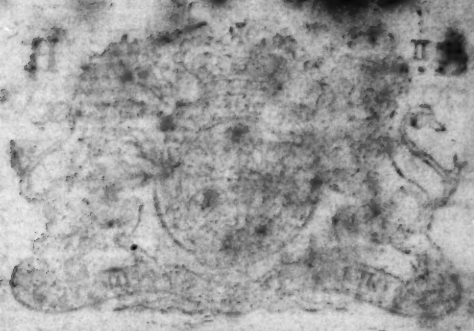


THE NEW GEOGRAPHICAL GRAMMAR,

Published by AUTHORITY.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS our Truſty and Well-beloved *Thomas Salmon*, Gent. and *William Johnſton*, Citizen, and Bookſeller of Our City of *London*, have by their Petition humbly repreſented unto Us, that they have, with great Labour, Study, and Expence, perfected a Work, entitled,

A New Geographical and Hiſtorical Grammar,

Illuſtrated with Twenty-two New MAPS, in One Large Volume, OCTAVO;

Which Work, the Petitioners humbly apprehend, will be of great Benefit to the Publick, and tend to the promoting of the Knowledge of Geography. And they being deſirous of reaping the Fruits of their Expence and Labour, and of enjoying the Profit and Benefit, that may ariſe from *Printing* and *Vending* the ſame, without any other Perſon interfering in their juſt Property therein, which they cannot prevent, unleſs We are pleaſed to grant them Our Royal LICENCE and PROTECTION for that Purpoſe; and having, therefore, moſt humbly prayed Us to grant them Our Royal LICENCE and PROTECTION for the Sole *Printing*, *Publiſhing*, and *Vending* the ſaid Work, in as ample Manner and Form as has been done in Caſes of the like Nature; We, being willing to give all due Encouragement to Works that may be

Of Publick Uſe and Benefit,

Are graciouſly pleaſed to condeſcend to their Requeſt; and do, therefore, by theſe Preſents, (as far as may be agreeable to the Statute in that Caſe made and provided) grant, unto the ſaid *Thomas Salmon* and *William Johnſton*, their Executors, Adminiſtrators, and Aſſigns, Our Royal PRIVILEGE and LICENCE, for the Sole *Printing*, *Publiſhing*, and *Vending* the ſaid Work, for the Term of Fourteen Years, to be computed from the Date hereof; ſtrictly forbidding, and prohibiting all Our Subjects, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions, to *reprint*, *abridge*, or *tranſlate* the ſame, either in the like, or any other Volume, or Volumes whatſoever, or to *import*, *buy*, *vend*, *utter*, or *diſtribute* any Copies of the ſame, reprinted beyond the Seas, during the ſaid Term of Fourteen Years, without the Conſent and Approbation of the ſaid *Thomas Salmon* and *William Johnſton*, their Heirs, Executors, and Aſſigns, by Writing under their Hands and Seals, firſt had and obtained, as they, and every of them, offending herein, will anſwer the contrary, at their Perils; Whereof the Commiſſioners, and other Officers of our Cuſtoms, the Maſter, Wardens, and Company of Stationers, of Our City of *London*, and, all other our Officers and Miniſters, whom it may concern, are to take Notice, that due Obedience be rendered to our Pleaſure herein ſignified.

Given at our Court at *Kenſington* the Twenty-firſt Day of *June*, 1749, in the Twenty-third Year of our Reign.

By His MAJESTY's C mand,

HOLLES NEWCASTLE.

A NEW

Geographical *and* Hiſtorical

GRAMMAR:

WHEREIN THE

GEOGRAPHICAL PART

IS TRULY

MODERN;

AND THE

PRESENT STATE

OF THE SEVERAL

KINGDOMS of the WORLD

Is ſo interſperſed,

As to render the Study of GEOGRAPHY both ENTERTAINING and INSTRUCTIVE.

CONTAINING,

I. A Deſcription of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.

II. Geographical Definitions and Problems, being a neceſſary Introduction to this Study.

III. A general Diviſion of the Globe into Land and Water.

IV. The Situation and Extent of the ſeveral Countries contained in each Quarter of the World; their Cities, Chief Towns, Hiſtory, Preſent State, reſpective Forms of Government, Forces, Revenues, Taxes, Revolutions, and memorable Events.

TOGETHER WITH

An Account of the Air, Soil, Produce, Traffic, Curioſities, Arms, Religion, Language, Univerſities, Biſhoprics, Manners, Cuſtoms, Habits, and Coins, in Uſe in the ſeveral Kingdoms and States deſcribed.

By Mr. *SALMON.*

ILLUSTRATED

With a Set of Twenty-Two New MAPS of the ſeveral Countries; drawn, by the *Direction* of Mr. SALMON, and ingraved by Mr. JEFFERYS, Geographer to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of WALES.

LONDON

Printed for WILLIAM JOHNSTON, at the *Golden-Ball* in St. *Paul's-Church-Yard*.

MDCCXLIX.

GRAMMAR

MODERNS

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

TO

His ROYAL HIGHNESS

PRINCE *GEORGE*,

And to the reſt of the

Britiſh Princes and Princeſſes,

HIS ROYAL

BROTHERS and SISTERS,

THIS NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL

GRAMMAR,

Is Humbly Dedicated,

By the AUTHOR,

THOMAS SALMON.

TO

His ROYAL HIGHNESS

PRINCE GEORGE,

And to the reſt of the

Royal Princes and Princeſſes,

His ROYAL

BROTHERS and SISTERS,

THIS NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL

GRAMMAR,

Is Humbly Dedicated,

By the AUTHOR,

THOMAS SALMON.

PREFACE

TO THE NEW

Geographical and Hiſtorical

GRAMMAR.

TO create in the Britiſh *Youth a laudable Ambition to excel in ſuch Purſuits as moſt conduce to their own Honour and Happineſs, and the Proſperity of their Native Country, was one principal Motive to this Undertaking.*

Curioſity is natural to the Soul of Man; we are inquiſitive, and wonderful ſollicitous to be informed of every Thing, and every Man's Concerns, even to a Fault; and ſhall we be leſs inquiſitive, leſs ſollicitous, in the Purſuit of uſeful Knowledge, and the moſt important Truths?

Can there be a rational Creature unconcerned to know the State of the World about him, and the Manners, Cuſtoms, and Hiſtory of the ſeveral Nations his Cotemporaries? And does it not add infinitely to the Satisfaction of every Man that reads, to know the Time when, and the Place where, great and memorable Actions were performed?

But the Labour and Difficulty, that is uſually apprehended in making theſe Enquiries, frightens young Gentlemen from attempting to inform themſelves in theſe Particulars, though without a general Knowledge of them they are neither capable of ſerving their Country, nor qualified for Converſation.

This Tract therefore preſents the Youth of Great Britain *with the World in Miniature, which, it is preſumed, will be found to contain the moſt exact Chronology, and the moſt*

perfect System of Geography now Extant, with such an Epitome of Modern History, or the Present State of all Nations, *as will render the Work agreeable to every Taste.*

It is a very just Observation, that a Writer must not expect many Readers, who does not accommodate himself to the Taste of those Gentlemen to whom he addresses his Work.

And we need not be at a Loss to know what is agreeable to most People, when we find every Gentleman, and almost every Lady, enquiring into the History of the Day, and reading the most trifling Occurrences, *which nothing but the Novelty can recommend.*

These they are not afraid to venture upon, when a Folio of any Dimensions, replenished with the most interesting Truths, would lie neglected, under an Apprehension that it was impossible to go through it, or to retain in their Memories what it contained, if they should attempt it.

This Work, therefore, has the Charms of Brevity as well as Novelty, to engage a general Attention; an Hour's Reading will give a Gentleman a tolerable Idea of the State of any Country he is pleased to make the Subject of his Enquiries. Here the Senator and Politician may view the Constitution, Forces, and Revenues of the respective Kingdoms and States; the Divine may observe the Religion and Superstition of the respective People; the Merchant, and Marine Officer, the Produce, Traffic, Periodical Winds and Seasons, in the various Climates.

In those that have not read larger Accounts it may create an Appetite to search further into these interesting Subjects, and in those who have been conversant in larger Works it may revive the Memory of what they have read, and prevent that Confusion in the Chronology and Geography, which is too apt to attend the reading many Histories of different Countries.

And, as the State of our own Country concerns us more than that of any other, I have been more particular in the Description of the British *Isles, than of any other Part of the World; Foreigners justly expect from us a better Account of our own Country, than of distant Nations.*

I have

PREFACE.

I have been informed (but presume it is mere Calumny) that many of our English *Gentlemen, conscious of their Defects in this Article, when they Travel, converse little with the Gentlemen of the Countries they visit; they keep Company only with one another, 'tis said, and the* French *are not very fond of their Conversation, how complaisant soever they may be in outward shew, finding there is little to be learnt from the* English, *even of the State of their own Country; and if these* British *Travellers make so mean a Figure Abroad, what must they make in the Senate where the State of their own, or that of any other Nation comes under Debate, and they are called upon to act in their Legislative Capacity.*

But, notwithstanding I have been more particular in considering the State of the British *Isles, than that of some other Countries, I would not be thought to want a due Regard for all Mankind: As I am a Citizen of the World, I look upon all Men as my Brethren, and have long endeavoured to set them right in their Notions of one another.*

I am extremely concerned to see almost every People representing the Inhabitants of distant Nations, as Barbarians, and treating them as such.

For my Part, I have met with People as polite, ingenious and humane, whom we have been taught to look upon as Canibals, as ever I conversed with in Europe; *and, from my own Experience, am convinced, that human Nature is every where the same, Allowances being made for unavoidable Prejudices, occasioned by Custom, Education, and Savage Principles, instilled into many in their Infancy, by ignorant, superstitious, or designing Men about them; and, as I have observed on other Occasions, nothing has contributed more to render the World barbarous, than their having been taught from their Cradles, that every Nation almost but their own are Barbarians; they first imagine the People of distant Nations to be Monsters of Cruelty and Barbarity; and then prepare to invade and extirpate them, exercising greater Cruelties than ever such Nations were charged with, which was exactly the Case of the* Spaniards, *and the Natives of* America.

PREFACE.

Two Things we ſee contribute greatly to make Men rapacious and cruel, namely, Covetouſneſs, and miſtaken Notions in Religion, ſome make Gold their God, and then every thing muſt bow to that; others, think they do God good Service, by murdering and extirpating Nations of a different Faith; they imagine this furious and miſtaken Zeal will infallibly procure them Seats in Paradiſe: Thus Religion, which is the beſt Thing in the World, and deſigned to improve and meliorate Mankind, is converted to the very worſt Purpoſes, by ignorant or deſigning Men.

But to proceed: In giving ſome further Account of the preſent Undertaking, I have not only endeavoured to improve the Modern Geography, rectified the Chronology, and ſhewed the preſent State, Revolutions, and Changes of Government that have happened in the reſpective Nations deſcribed, but cauſed a Set of new Maps to be engraved, that may agree with the Work, and corrected them with my own Hand; for ſince the Days of my Friend Moll, *the Geographer, we have had nothing but Copies of Foreign Maps, by Engravers unskilled in Geography, who have copied them with all their Errors. In theſe Maps the Degrees of Eaſtern and Weſtern Longitude will be found on the Top of each Map, aud the Hours and Minutes every Place lies Eaſt or Weſt of* London (*the firſt Meridian*) *at the Bottom of the Map.*

Shewing at one View the Number of Degrees, and the Difference, in Point of Time, between any two Places on the Globe: For Inſtance, any Place which is ſituate one Degree Eaſt of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes, of Time, *before it; and a Place ſituate one Degree Weſt of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes after it: Again, a Place ſituate* 15 *Degrees Eaſt of us,* (*as* Naples) *will appear to have the Sun one compleat Hour before us at* London; *and a Place ſituate* 15 *Degrees of us* (*as the Iſland of* Madeira) *will appear to have the Sun an Hour after we have it at* London, *which is much eaſier apprehended by viewing a Map of this kind, than by any Definition or Explanation whatever.*

THE

THE CONTENTS,

AN Introduction, Containing, 1. *A Description of the* Motion *and* Figure *of the Earth.*

2. *A general View of the Terrestrial Globe, with the Definitions and Problems necessary to the Study of Geography.* And then follows,

3. *A particular Description of the several Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

EUROPE;

With an Epitome of the History, memorable Events, and remarkable Curiosities of the respective Countries, in the following Order;

1. Of *Spain.* Page 3
2. *Portugal.* 31
3. *France.* 38
4. *Italy.* 57
5. *Switzerland.* 89
6. United *Netherlands.* 93
7. *Austrian Netherlands.* 101
8. *Germany.* 107
9. *Bohemia.* 126
10. *Hungary.* 130
11. *Transylvania.* 134
12. *Sclavonia.* 136
13. *Croatia* and *Morlachia.* 138
14. *Poland.* 140
15. *Russia* or *Moscovy.* 149
16. *Sweden.* 162
17. *Denmark* and *Norway.* Page 173
18. *Great Britain* and *Ireland,* and the Islands dependent on them. 184
19. *Turkey* in *Europe,* the antient *Greece.* 354
20. The *Turkish* or *Grecian* Islands in the *Mediterranean* and *Levant* Seas. 357

The rest of the *European* Islands are described with the Countries to which they respectively belong, as those of *Spain, France, Italy,* the *Netherlands,* &c.

4. *A particular Deſcription of the ſeveral Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

ASIA.

With an Epitome of the Hiſtory, memorable Events, and remarkable Curioſities of the reſpective Countries, viz.

1. Of *Turkey* in *Aſia*, Page 336
2. *Arabia*. 375
3. *Perſia*. 382
4. *India* within *Ganges*. 390
5. *India* beyond *Ganges*. 399
6. *China*. Page 353
7. *Chineſian Tartary*.
8. *Thibet* and *Mongul Tartary*. } 417
9. *Siberia* and *Circaſſia*.

The Indian *or* Oriental *ISLANDS*.

1. The *Ladrone*, or *Marian* Iſlands. Page 422
2. *Japan* Iſlands. 423
3. *Philippine* Iſlands. 424
4. *Molucca*, or *Clove* Iſlands. 428
5. *Amboyna*. 428
6. *Banda*, or *Nutmeg* Iſlands. 429
7. *Celebes*, or *Macaſſar*, and *Gilolo*. 420
Sunda Iſlands: 8. *Borneo*, the largeſt Iſland in the World. 429
Sunda Iſlands: 9. *Sumatra*. 430
Sunda Iſlands: 10. *Java*. 430
11. *Andoman* and *Nicobar* Iſlands. 431
12. *Maldiva* Iſlands. 431
13. *Ceylone*, the Cinnamon Iſland. 432

5. *A particular Deſcription of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

AFRICA.

With an Epitome of their reſpective Hiſtories, Curioſities, &c.

1. *Egypt*. Page 415
2. *Abyſſinia*, the Upper *Ethiopia*, and *Nubia* 443
3. *Anian* 447
4. *Zanguebar*. 447
5. *Caffraria*. 448
6. *Guinea*, *Benin*, and *Negroland*. 454
7. *Zaara* and *Biledulgerid*. Page 458
8. *Morocco*. 459
9. *Algiers*. 465
10. *Tunis*. 470
11. *Tripoli* and *Barca*. 472

AFRI-

AFRICAN *ISLANDS.*

Zocotora. Page 475
Babelmandel. ibid.
Comorra. ibid.
Mauritius. ibid.
Bourbon. ibid.
Madagaſcar. ibid.
St. *Helena.* 476
Aſcenſion. 477
St. *Matthew.* Page 477
St. *Thomas.* ibid.
Anaboa. ibid.
Fernando Po. ibid.
Cape Verd Iſlands. ibid.
Canaries and *Madeiras.* 478
Azores. 479

6. *A particular Deſcription of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

AMERICA.

With an Epitome of their reſpective Hiſtories, Curioſities, &c.

SPANISH AMERICA, *viz.*

1. *Old* and *New Mexico,* and *California.* Page 481
2. *Florida.* 489
3. *Terra-firma.* 490
4. *Peru.* 495
5. *Chili.* 502
6. *La Plata* Part. 503
7. *Amazonia.* 505
Conqueſt of *America.* 507
Cuba. 505
Hiſpaniola and *Porto Rico.* Page 506
Virgin Iſles. 507
Trinity Iſland. ibid.
Margaretta. ibid.
Chiloe. ibid.
Gallipago's and *Juan Fernando.* ibid.
Golden Iſle, the Iſle of *Pines.* ibid.
Samballa's and *Baſtimento's.* ibid.

PORTUGUEZE AMERICA.

BRAZIL. 514

BRITISH AMERICA.

1. *New Britain,* or *Eskimaux.* Page 519
2. *Britiſh Canada* and *Hudſon's* Bay. ibid.
3. *Nova Scotia.* 520
4. *New England.* ibid.
5. *New York.* 525
6. The *Jerſeys.* Page 525
7. *Penſylvania.* 527
8. *Maryland.* 529
9. *Virginia.* 531
10. *North Carolina.* 535
11. *South Carolina.* 536
12. *Georgia.* ibid.

CONTENTS.

BRITISH AMERICAN *ISLANDS.*

1. *Jamaica.* Page 538
2. *Newfoundland.* 542
3. *Barbadoes.* ibid.
4. St. *Chriſtopher's.* 543
5. *Antego.* ibid.
6. *Nevis.* ibid.
7. *Dominica.* ibid.
8. *Barbuda.* ibid.
9. *Anguilla.* 544
10. *Montſerrat.* 544
11. *Tobago.* 544
12. St. *Vincent.* ibid.
13. St. *Lucia.* ibid.
14. *Ruatan.*
15. *Providence* and *Bahama* Iſlands. ibid.
16. *Rhode* Iſland. 529
17. *Long* Iſland. 525
18. *Bermudas*, or the *Summer* Iſlands. 545

DUTCH AMERICA.

On the Continent.

Surinam in South *America.*

Dutch Iſlands.

Part of the *Caribbees.*
- *Saba.* 547
- *Euſtatia.* 548
- *Aruba.*
- *Curaſſou* ibid.
- *Bonaire* and *Aves.*

FRENCH AMERICA.

French Canada. 545
French Florida. 546
Cayenne, or *Equinoctial France.* ibid.

Cape Breton, St. *John*, and *Anticoſta.* 549

Part of the *Caribbees.*
- *Hiſpaniola* Part, and *Tortuga.*
- *Anguilla.*
- St. *Martin.*
- St. *Bartholomew.*
- *Guardalupe.*
- *Marigalante.*
- *Martinico.*
- *Granada.*
- *Granadilles.*

DANISH *Iſland of* St. *Thomas.* Page 547

Uncultivated AMERICA. ibid.

Part of *Canada*, *Eskimaux*, and *New Mexico*; *Patagonia*, and *Terra del Fuego*; Part of *Amazonia*, and *Paria*, or *Caribbiana*.
The Natives of theſe Countries are ſtill a free People.

THE World

J. Jefferys Sculp.

NORTH AMERICA
PACIFIC OCEAN
SEA
Terra Firma
Brasil
Peru
Chili
Paraguay
Rio de la Plata
Magellanica
Terra del Fuego
Str. of Magellan
C. Horn
New Zealand
Staten Land
Terra de Staten
Antarctic Circle
South Pole
Variable Winds
Arctic Circle
Davis Land
Is. of Jesso
Kamtschatka
Anian
Terra Esonis
Terra Jesso
Terra de Compagnie
Terra de Yedso
Terra de Anian
Terra de Gama
Terra de Fuca
Terra de Verrazano
Terra de Labrador
Terra de Hudson
Terra de Baffin
Terra de Groenland
Terra de Frisland
Terra de Estotiland
Terra de Drogeo
Terra de Icaria
Terra de Buss
Terra de Norumbega
Terra de Canada
Terra de Florida
Terra de Mexico
Terra de Cuba
Terra de Hispaniola
Terra de Jamaica
Terra de Puerto Rico
Terra de Trinidad
Terra de Guiana
Terra de Amazonia
Terra de Peru
Terra de Chili
Terra de Paraguay
Terra de Rio de la Plata
Terra de Magellanica
Terra de Fuego
Terra de Staten
Terra de New Zealand
Terra de Antarctic Circle
Terra de South Pole
Terra de Arctic Circle
Terra de Variable Winds
Terra de Pacific Ocean
Terra de North America
Terra de Sea
Terra de Brasil
Terra de Peru
Terra de Chili
Terra de Paraguay
Terra de Rio de la Plata
Terra de Magellanica
Terra de Fuego
Terra de Staten
Terra de New Zealand
Terra de Antarctic Circle
Terra de South Pole
Terra de Arctic Circle
Terra de Variable Winds
Terra de Pacific Ocean
Terra de North America
Terra de Sea

EASTERN HEMISPHERE
ASIA
AFRICA
EUROPE
Russia
Great Tartary
Siberia
Persia
Bochara
Tibet
China
Mogul Empire
Arabia
Abyssinia
Ethiopia
Guinea
Congo
Ceylon
Malabar
Coromandel
Bengal
Pegu
Siam
Japan
Tonquin
Cochinchina
Philippines
Moluccas
Celebes
Java
Sumatra
New Holland
Van Diemen Land
Carpentaria
Timor
Amsterdam
Cape of Good Hope
Madagascar
Mozambique
Abyssinia
Nubia
Egypt
Barbary
Algiers
Tunis
Tripoli
Morocco
Fez
Sahara or the Desert
Negroland
Biledulgerid
Zaara
Nubia
Abyssinia
Ethiopia
Guinea
Congo
Angola
Benguela
Monomotapa
Natal
Terra de Natal
Terra de Cape of Good Hope
Terra de Madagascar
Terra de Mozambique
Terra de Abyssinia
Terra de Nubia
Terra de Egypt
Terra de Barbary
Terra de Algiers
Terra de Tunis
Terra de Tripoli
Terra de Morocco
Terra de Fez
Terra de Sahara or the Desert
Terra de Negroland
Terra de Biledulgerid
Terra de Zaara
Terra de Nubia
Terra de Abyssinia
Terra de Ethiopia
Terra de Guinea
Terra de Congo
Terra de Angola
Terra de Benguela
Terra de Monomotapa
Terra de Natal
Terra de Eastern Hemisphere
Terra de Asia
Terra de Africa
Terra de Europe
Terra de Russia
Terra de Great Tartary
Terra de Siberia
Terra de Persia
Terra de Bochara
Terra de Tibet
Terra de China
Terra de Mogul Empire
Terra de Arabia
Terra de Abyssinia
Terra de Ethiopia
Terra de Guinea
Terra de Congo
Terra de Ceylon
Terra de Malabar
Terra de Coromandel
Terra de Bengal
Terra de Pegu
Terra de Siam
Terra de Japan
Terra de Tonquin
Terra de Cochinchina
Terra de Philippines
Terra de Moluccas
Terra de Celebes
Terra de Java
Terra de Sumatra
Terra de New Holland
Terra de Van Diemen Land
Terra de Carpentaria
Terra de Timor
Terra de Amsterdam
Terra de Cape of Good Hope
Terra de Madagascar
Terra de Mozambique
Terra de Abyssinia
Terra de Nubia
Terra de Egypt
Terra de Barbary
Terra de Algiers
Terra de Tunis
Terra de Tripoli
Terra de Morocco
Terra de Fez
Terra de Sahara or the Desert
Terra de Negroland
Terra de Biledulgerid
Terra de Zaara
Terra de Nubia
Terra de Abyssinia
Terra de Ethiopia
Terra de Guinea
Terra de Congo
Terra de Angola
Terra de Benguela
Terra de Monomotapa
Terra de Natal
Terra de Eastern Hemisphere
Terra de Asia
Terra de Africa
Terra de Europe
Terra de Russia
Terra de Great Tartary
Terra de Siberia
Terra de Persia
Terra de Bochara
Terra de Tibet
Terra de China
Terra de Mogul Empire
Terra de Arabia
Terra de Abyssinia
Terra de Ethiopia
Terra de Guinea
Terra de Congo
Terra de Ceylon
Terra de Malabar
Terra de Coromandel
Terra de Bengal
Terra de Pegu
Terra de Siam
Terra de Japan
Terra de Tonquin
Terra de Cochinchina
Terra de Philippines
Terra de Moluccas
Terra de Celebes
Terra de Java
Terra de Sumatra
Terra de New Holland
Terra de Van Diemen Land
Terra de Carpentaria
Terra de Timor
Terra de Amsterdam
Terra de Cape of Good Hope
Terra de Madagascar
Terra de Mozambique
Terra de Abyssinia
Terra de Nubia
Terra de Egypt
Terra de Barbary
Terra de Algiers
Terra de Tunis
Terra de Tripoli
Terra de Morocco
Terra de Fez
Terra de Sahara or the Desert
Terra de Negroland
Terra de Biledulgerid
Terra de Zaara
Terra de Nubia
Terra de Abyssinia
Terra de Ethiopia
Terra de Guinea
Terra de Congo
Terra de Angola
Terra de Benguela
Terra de Monomotapa
Terra de Natal

INTRODUCTION.

A Deſcription of the Figure *and* Motion *of the Earth.*

BEFORE we begin the Elementary Part of Geography, it ſeems neceſſary to ſay ſomething concerning the *Figure* and *Motion* of the Earth.

Anaximander, who lived about the 58th *Olympiad*, imagined the Earth to be Cylindrical: *Leucippus* held it to be in the Form of a Drum; but the chief Opinion was, that it was a vaſt extended Plane; and that the Horizon was the utmoſt Limits of the Earth, and the Ocean the Bounds of the Horizon, and that all beneath the Ocean was *Hades*. Of the ſame Opinion were many of the Antient Poets and Philoſophers; and alſo ſome of the *Chriſtian* Fathers, it is ſaid, went ſo far out of their Province, as to pronounce it Heretical for any Perſon to declare there was ſuch a Thing as the *Antipodes*: By which it is plain, they thought that the Earth was not Spherical. This was the general Opinion, as to the Figure of the Earth, in the Infancy of Aſtronomy; but when, by the Induſtry of ſucceeding Ages, it was brought to a tolerable Degree of Perfection; and when they began to obſerve that the Moon was frequently ſeen eclipſed by the Shadow of the Earth, and that ſuch Shadow always appeared circular, which way ſoever it was projected; they could no longer doubt of the Earth's being Spherical: But, ſince the happy Finding of the Mariner's Compaſs, the Argument, for the Sphericity of the Earth, is become irrefragable to all Sorts of People. This is evident from the circular Appearance of the Sea itſelf, as well as from the great Number of Voyages that have been made round it from Eaſt to Weſt, firſt, by *Magellan*'s Ship, in the Years 1519, 1520, and 1521, in 1124 Days; by Sir *Francis Drake*, in the Year 1557, in 1056 Days; and, laſtly, by the Lord *Anſon*, who, on the 15th of *June*, 1744, finiſhed his long Voyage of near four Years.

After the learned World were convinced of the Spherical Figure of the Earth, they induſtriouſly ſet themſelves to meaſure the Quantity of a Degree; among others, our Countryman *Norwood*, by an accurate Menſuration of the Diſtance between *London* and *York*, found the Quantity of a Degree to be about 69½ *Engliſh* Miles.

When Philoſophy and Mathematics had arrived at a ſtill higher Degree of Perfection, there ſeemed to be very ſufficient Reaſon to the Philoſophers of the laſt Age, to conſider the Earth as not *truly Spherical*; among theſe Sir *Iſaac Newton* and *Caſſini* led the Van. They both imagined that the Earth was a *Spheroid*, but differed in this; Sir *Iſaac Newton* endeavouring to prove it an *Oblate Spheroid*,

and *Caſſini* ſtrongly contending that it was a *Prolate Spheroid*. Sir *Iſaac* affirmed, that the Poles were flatted like the Sides of a Turnip, and that the Axis of the Earth was ſhorter than the Equatorial Diameter in the Proportion of 688 to 692. *Caſſini* thought quite the contrary, and that the Equatorial Diameter was ſhorter than the Axis of the Earth: Each Opinion was ſtrongly eſpouſed, and warmly defended; each Party, by Turns, claiming the Victory. At laſt it was put to the only juſt Deciſion, that of an actual Menſuration of a Degree of the Meridian, which was done at the Expence, and by the Direction of the King of *France*, who, in the Year 1736, ſent a Company of very able Mathematicians, in order to meaſure a Degree of the Meridian at the Polar Circle in *Lapland*, who, after a long and tedious Journey, made a very accurate and ſatisfactory Menſuration, which has been publiſhed ſome Time ſince, by Monſieur *Maupertuis*, in his Book of the Figure of the Earth. The Reſult of this Undertaking turned out moſt exactly in Favour of Sir *Iſaac*'s Opinion, *Caſſini* has retracted what he had advanced, and the *Newtonian* Philoſophy ſtands confirmed beyond Contradiction.

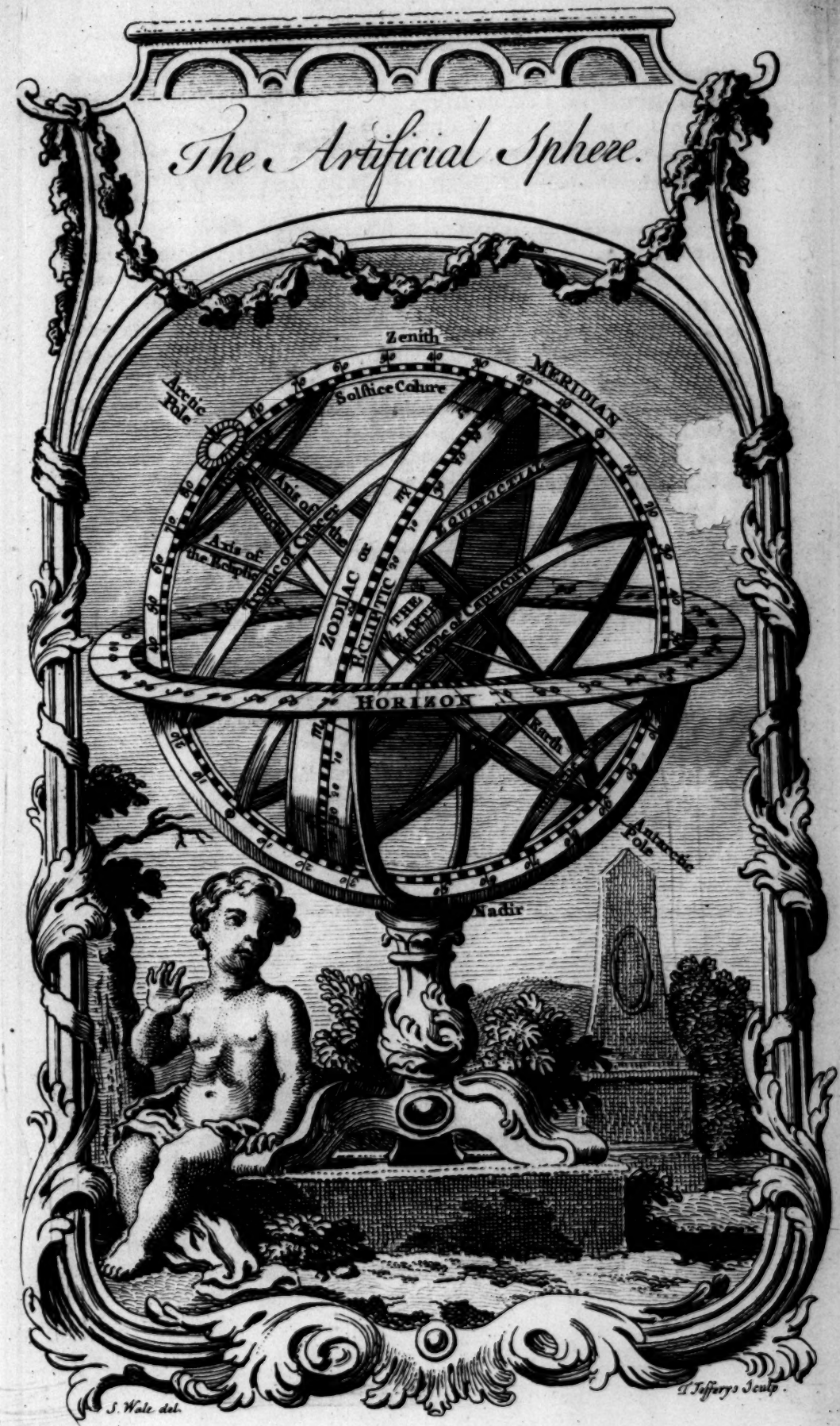
Another Party of Mathematicians, compoſed of *French* and *Spaniards*, was ſent to the Equator, in order to meaſure a Degree of the Meridian in thoſe Parts, ſo that a Compariſon might be made between that and the Polar Degrees.

But though they were out between nine and ten Years, and their Menſuration was attended with tolerable Succeſs, yet, near the Time of parting, ſome unhappy Differences ariſing between the Gentlemen of the two Nations, they have ſo much diſagreed in their Accounts that have been publiſhed of their Expedition, that they are not in the leaſt to be depended on.

Though it appears from hence, that the Earth is not *truly Spherical*, yet the Difference from that Figure is ſo very ſmall, as to make no ſenſible Error in performing common Problems on the Globe, as though it was really ſo.

As to the *Motion of the Earth*, though it was denied in the very early Ages of the World, yet, as ſoon as Aſtronomical Knowledge began to be ſtudied, the Motion of the Earth was aſſerted; and received ſuch Force of Demonſtration from the Writings of *Copernicus*, as in a great Meaſure to put it out of Doubt, by ſhewing its great Uſe and Advantage in Aſtronomy; and which appeared ſo very reaſonable, that all the Philoſophers and Aſtronomers of his Time, who durſt think differently from the Croud, and were not afraid of Eccleſiaſtical Cenſure, were on his Side. The Aſtronomers of the laſt and preſent Age have produced ſuch Variety of ſtrong and forcible Arguments in favour of it, as muſt effectually gain the Aſſent of every fair and impartial Enquirer. Among many Reaſons for the Motion of the Earth, we ſhall produce two or three, *viz.* If the Earth does not move round the *Sun*, the *Sun* muſt move with the *Moon* round the *Earth*: Now as the Diſtance of the Sun, to that of the Moon, being as 10,000 to 46, and the Moon's Period being leſs than 28 Days, the Sun's Period would be found no leſs than 242 Years, whereas,

The Artificial Sphere.



whereas, in Fact, it is but one Year. Which ſingle Conſideration Mr. *Whiſton* thinks of Weight enough to eſtabliſh the Motion of the *Earth* for ever. Again; If the Earth be at Reſt, and the Stars move, the Velocity of theſe latter muſt be Immenſe; and yet all the ſame Purpoſes are fully anſwered, by a moderate Motion of the Earth alone.

Further, if we ſuppoſe the Sun to move, and the Earth to be fixed, obſerve the Conſequence that flows from it: The Sun's mean Diſtance from the Earth is 22,000 Semi-Diameters of the Earth, or 75,680,000 Geographical Miles; conſequently the Sun's diurnal Progreſs, when in the Equator, muſt be 475,270,400 Miles; and therefore in the Space of one Second, he muſt move 5480 Miles. And, Laſtly, to ſuppoſe the Earth at Reſt, in the Center of the Solar Syſtem, would introduce ſuch Confuſion and Diſorder in the Science of Aſtronomy, as to confound all the Calculations already made and eſtabliſhed, and in the End deſtroy all that beautiful Simplicity, Harmony, and Order, that extends through the whole viſible Creation.

Geographical Definitions.

Geography defined. BY GEOGRAPHY is underſtood a Deſcription of the Surface of the natural Terraqueous Globe, conſiſting of Earth and Water, which is repreſented by the artificial Globe.

Circumference of the Globe, and Diameter.] The Circumference of the Globe is divided into 360 Parts or Degrees, every Degree containing 60 geographical Miles; conſequently the Globe is 21,600 geographical Miles round; and the Diameter, or Thickneſs of it, near a third Part of the Circumference, or 7200 Miles.

Circles, Axis, Poles, Zenith, *and* Nadir.] The Circles upon the Globe are, 1. The *Equator*, and the *Circles* parallel to it. 2. The *Brazen Meridian*, and the reſt of the *Meridional Lines*. 3. The *Zodiac*, including the *Ecliptic*. 4. The *Horizon*. 5. The two Tropics of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*; and 6. The two *Polar Circles*. And a Line paſſes through the Center of the Globe, called its *Axis*, on which it turns round every twenty-four Hours. The Ends or extreme Points of this *Axis* are called the *Poles* of the Earth; the one the *Artic*, or North *Pole*; the other the *Antartic*, or South *Pole*. The *Poles* of our *Horizon* are two Points, the one directly over our Heads, called the *Zenith*; and the other under our Feet, directly oppoſite to it, called the *Nadir*.

Equator.] 1. The *Equator*, called alſo the *Equinoctial Line*, divides the Globe into two equal Parts, or Hemiſpheres; the one North, and the other South; on this *Circle* the Degrees of Longitude are marked.

Parallels

Geographical Definitions.

Parallels.] The Lines parallel to the Equator are ten Degrees or 600 Miles aſunder; and there being 90 Degrees between the *Equator* and either *Pole*, or nine Times ſix hundred Miles, conſequently there are 5400 geographical Miles between the *Equator* and the *Pole*, which is a fourth Part of the Circumference of the Globe.

Brazen Meridian.] 2. The *Brazen Meridian* ſeparates the Eaſtern from the Weſtern *Hemiſphere*, dividing the Globe alſo into two equal Parts, upon which *Circle* are marked the Degrees of Latitude.

The *Meridional* Lines are uſually 24, being 15 Degrees, or one Hour aſunder. A Place, 15 Degrees Eaſt of us, has the Sun an Hour before us; a Place, 15 Degrees Weſt of us, has the Sun an Hour after us.

Horizon.] 3. The *Wooden Horizon*, in which the Globe hangs, divides the Upper from the Lower *Hemiſphere*, terminating our Views every Way. There are 90 Degrees between the *Horizon* and the *Zenith*; when the Sun comes within 90 Degrees of the *Zenith*, it becomes viſible there, and their Day commences: When it is deſcended 90 Degrees from the *Zenith*, it becomes inviſible; then Night commences, becauſe the Sun is then under the *Horizon*.

Zodiac *and* Ecliptic.] 4. The *Zodiac* is a broad Circle, that cuts the *Equator* obliquely; in which are the Conſtellations, or Stars that form the reſpective Signs. The *Ecliptic* is a Line paſſing through the Middle of the *Zodiac*, and ſhews the Sun's Path, or annual Courſe, advancing or retiring 30 Degrees in every Month. The twelve Signs are,

1. *Aries* ♈	— *March*	7. *Libra* ♎	— *September*
2. *Taurus* ♉	— *April*	8. *Scorpio* ♏	— *October*
3. *Gemini* ♊	— *May*	9. *Sagittarius* ♐	*November*
4. *Cancer* ♋	— *June*	10. *Capricorn* ♑	*December*
5. *Leo* ♌	— *July*	11. *Aquarius* ♒	*January*
6. *Virgo* ♍	— *Auguſt*	12. *Piſces* ♓	— *February.*

Tropics, Cancer *and* Capricorn.] 5. The *Tropics* ſhew how far the Sun declines from the *Equator*, at the Solſtices, North or South: The Tropic of *Cancer*, or the *Northern* Tropic, encompaſſing the Globe $23\frac{1}{2}$ North of the *Equator*; and the Tropic of *Capricorn* $23\frac{1}{2}$ South of the *Equator*; the Sun never paſſing beyond thoſe Limits.

Polar Circles, Artic Circle *and* Antartic Circle.] The *Polar Circles* ſurround the *Poles* at the Diſtance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees from each *Pole*. The *Artic Circle* ſurrounds the North *Pole*; the *Antartic* ſurrounds the South *Pole*.

Latitude.]

Longitude.] *Longitude* is the Diſtance of a Place from the firſt *Meridian* Eaſt or Weſt.

Latitude.] *Latitude* is the Diſtance of a Place from the Equator North or South.

Longitude *and* Latitude *found.*] To find the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of any Place therefore, bring the Place to the brazen Meridian, and you will ſee the Degree of *Longitude* marked upon the Equator and the Degree of *Latitude* on the brazen Meridian.

Meridian *explained.*] By the *Meridian* we underſtand that Line on which the Sun appears at Noon-day: Formerly *Ferro*, the moſt Weſterly of the *Canary* Iſlands, was made the firſt *Meridian*, in moſt Globes and Maps, but, of late, every Nation makes its own Capital the firſt *Meridian*; we therefore, making *London* our firſt *Meridian*, count our Longitude Eaſt or Weſt from thence. If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Right Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we ſay it lies in fifteen Degrees Eaſtern Longitude; if a Place lie one Hour, or fifteen Degrees to the Left Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we ſay it lies in fifteen Degrees Weſtern Longitude.

Hour Circle.] And as the Equator ſhews the Number of Degrees any Place is from us, Eaſt or Weſt, ſo the *Horary*, or *Hour-Circle*, ſhews how many *Hours* it lies Eaſt or Weſt: The *Hour Circle* is a ſmall brazen Circle, fixed upon the brazen Meridian, divided into twenty-four Hours; having an Index moveable round the Axis of the Globe; and, upon turning the Globe fifteen Degrees, the Index will ſhew what Places have the Sun an Hour before, or after us: For Inſtance, if the Index of the *Hour Circle* be ſet at the upper 12, when the Globe is rectified for *London*, and the Globe turned 15 Degrees from Eaſt to Weſt, the Index will point at the Hour of One; which ſhews that all Places under that Meridian (and particularly *Naples*) have the Sun an Hour ſooner than *London* has it; on the contrary, let the Index be ſet at the upper 12 again, and let the Globe be turned 15 Degrees from Weſt to Eaſt, and the Index will point at 11, becauſe all Places under that Meridian, particularly the *Madeira* Iſlands, have the Sun an Hour after *London* has it.

Rectifying the Globe explained.] By rectifying the Globe, is underſtood the raiſing or elevating the *Pole* as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is which you enquire about; for Inſtance, if the Latitude of *Prague* be fifty Degrees North of the Equator, then the *Pole* muſt be elevated 50 Degrees, which brings *Prague* into the Zenith, or Top of the Globe; and the Latitude is known by bringing *Prague* to the brazen Meridian, on which the Latitude is marked, as the Longitude is on the Equator, as has been ſhewn before.

How

How the Difference of Longitude between two Places is found.] You may find the Difference of Longitude therefore between two Places, by bringing the firſt Place to the brazen Meridian, and obſerving the Degree marked on the Equator; and then bringing the ſecond Place to the brazen Meridian, and obſerving what the Degree is on the Equator there; and you will ſee the Number of Degrees between them; for Inſtance, if *Stockholm* be in 18 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and *Petersburg* in 31, then there are thirteen Degrees of Longitude between *Stockholm* and *Petersburg*.

How the Difference of Latitude between two Places is found.] In like Manner you find the Number of Degrees of Latitude between any two Places, by bringing them to the brazen Meridian ſucceſſively; for Inſtance, firſt bring *Conſtantinople* to the brazen Meridian, and you will find the Latitude marked 41; then bring *Peterſburg* to the brazen Meridian, and you will ſee it lies under the Degree of 60; which ſhews there are 19 Degrees of Latitude Difference between *Conſtantinople* and *Petersburg*.

Quadrant of Altitude.] The pliant narrow Plate of Braſs, ſcrew'd on to the brazen Meridian, contains 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Circumference of the Globe, by which are meaſured the Diſtances and Bearings of one Place from another.

Diſtance of Places meaſured.] For though the Diſtance of two Places on the ſame Meridian, directly North and South of each other, may be known by reducing the Number of Degrees to Miles; and the Diſtances of two Places, which lie under the ſame Parallel, may be known by the Table, which ſhews how many Miles make a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude; yet it is not eaſy to diſcover the Diſtance of two Places, which lie in an oblique Direction from each other, without meaſuring them by the Quadrant of Altitude or Compaſſes; which is done by applying either the Quadrant or Compaſſes to the Equator, after you have meaſured the Diſtance between the two Places, by one of them: For Inſtance, extend the Quadrant or Compaſſes, from *Guinea* in *Africa*, to *Brazil*, in *America*, and then apply either to the Equator, and you will find the Diſtance between *Guinea* and *Brazil* to be 25 Degrees, which reduced to Miles (60 to a Degree) makes the Diſtance to be 1500 Miles, 20 Degrees being 1200 Miles, and the 5 Degrees 300 Miles; and, if you would bring theſe Geographical Miles into *Engliſh* Miles, add one to every nine, or make every 90 Miles one hundred, and every nine hundred one thouſand, and you will come pretty near the Truth: Thus the Circumference of the Globe appears to be about 24000 *Engliſh* Miles, and the Diameter about 8000 ſuch Miles.

The following Table ſhews the Number of Geographical Miles in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.

A TABLE

A

TABLE,

SHEWING

The Number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.
0	60	00	31	51	24	61	29	04
1	59	56	32	50	52	62	28	08
2	59	54	33	50	20	63	27	12
3	59	52	34	49	44	64	26	16
4	59	50	35	49	8	65	25	20
5	59	46	36	48	32	66	24	24
6	59	40	37	47	56	67	23	28
7	59	37	38	47	16	68	22	32
8	59	24	39	46	36	69	21	32
9	59	10	40	46	00	70	20	32
10	59	00	41	45	16	71	19	32
11	58	52	42	44	36	72	18	32
12	58	40	43	43	52	73	17	32
13	58	28	44	43	8	74	16	32
14	58	12	45	42	24	75	15	32
15	58	00	46	41	40	76	14	32
16	57	40	47	41	00	77	13	32
17	57	20	48	40	8	78	12	32
18	57	4	49	39	20	79	11	28
19	56	44	50	38	32	80	10	24
20	56	24	51	37	44	81	09	20
21	56	00	52	37	00	82	08	20
22	55	36	53	36	08	83	07	20
23	55	12	54	35	26	84	06	12
24	54	48	55	34	24	85	05	12
25	54	24	56	33	32	86	04	12
26	54	00	57	32	40	87	03	12
27	53	28	58	31	48	88	02	04
28	53	00	59	31	00	89	01	04
29	52	28	60	30	00	90	00	00
30	51	56						

FIVE ZONES.

THE *Zones* are five broad Circles which encompaſs the Globe, and are diſtinguiſhed chiefly by the Temperature of the Air.

Torrid Zone.] 1. The *Torrid Zone* contains all that Space between the two Tropics, ſo called from its exceſſive Heat, the Sun being Vertical twice every Year to all that inhabit it. This Circle is 47 Degrees broad.

Temperate Zones.] 2. The two *Temperate Zones*, ſo denominated from their lying between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, *viz.* between the *Torrid Zone* and the *Frigid Zones*; the one called the Northern *Temperate Zone*, the other the Southern *Temperate Zone*; theſe are either of them 43 Degrees broad.

Frigid Zones.] 3. The two *Frigid Zones*, the one encompaſſing the North, or Artic Pole, at the Diſtance of $23\frac{1}{2}$; and the other the South or Antartic Pole, at the ſame Diſtance.

Climates.] A *Climate* is a Space on the Globe between two ſuppoſed parallel Lines, where the Day is increaſed half an Hour in the leſſer Parallel.

The Increaſe of half an Hour, in the Length of a Day, conſtitutes a Climate.] For, as the Day is always 12 Hours long upon the Equator, it increaſes in Length, in Proportion to the Diſtance the Country lies North or South of the Equator. Thoſe that live 8 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, have a Day of 12 Hours and a half, when the Sun is in the Summer Signs; and, when the Sun is as far on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, they have a Night of 12 Hours and a half; this therefore is called the End of the firſt Climate. When the Sun is advanced 16 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, the Days (on that Side the Sun is of) are 13 Hours long; and, when the Sun is retired as far on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, the Nights are 13 Hours long, but the Spaces between the Climates are not equal; for, though the firſt Climate be above 8 Degrees broad, the 9th Climate, which we inhabit, is not 3 Degrees broad: At the Polar Circles, beginning in $66\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees, they have a Day of a Month long, at the Summer Solſtice, and a Night as long at the Winter Solſtice; and at the Poles there is one Day of ſix Months, and a Night of ſix Months.

There are thirty Climates between the Equator and the North Pole, and as many between the Equator and the South Pole: In the

the firſt twenty-four Climates between the Equator and either Polar Circle, the Days increaſe by half Hours, as has been obſerved already; but, in the remaining ſix Climates between each Polar Circle and the Pole, the days increaſe by Months, as appears by the following Table of Climates, ſhewing what Climate every Country is in.

To find the Climate by the Globe.] And the Climate may be known alſo by the Globe, for it is only rectifying the Globe for the Place enquired of, and obſerving what is the longeſt Day in that Place, and ſo many half Hours as the longeſt Day exceeds 12, ſuch is the Number of the Climate; for Inſtance, you will find the longeſt Day at *Cambridge* to be 16 Hours and a half, which is 9 half Hours above 12, and conſequently here the 9th Climate ends, and the 10th Climate begins.

CLIMATES

CLIMATES between the EQUATOR and the POLAR CIRCLES.

Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	Latitude. M.	Breadth. D.	Breadth. M.	Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	Latitude. M.	Breadth. D.	Breadth. M.
1	12½	8	25	8	25	13	18½	59	58	1	29
2	13	16	25	9	00	14	19	61	18	1	20
3	13½	23	50	7	25	15	19½	62	25	1	07
4	14	30	25	6	30	16	20	63	22	0	57
5	14½	36	28	6	08	17	20½	64	06	0	44
6	15	41	22	4	54	18	21	64	49	0	43
7	15½	45	29	4	07	19	21½	65	21	0	32
8	16	49	01	3	32	20	22	65	47	0	26
9	16½	52	00	2	57	21	22½	66	06	0	19
10	17	54	27	2	29	22	23	66	20	0	14
11	17½	56	37	2	10	23	23½	66	28	0	08
12	18	58	29	1	52	24	24	66	31	0	03

CLIMATES between the POLAR CIRCLES and the POLES.

Length of Days.	Latitude.		Length of Days.	Latitude.	
Months.	D.	M.	Months.	D.	M.
1	67	21	4	78	30
2	69	48	5	84	05
3	73	37	6	00	00

THE

The Inhabitants of the Earth are diſtinguiſhed by the ſeveral Meridians and Parallels under which they live, and are denominated either Periæci, Antæci, *or* Antipodes.

Periæci.] 1. The *Periæci* live under the ſame Parallel, but oppoſite Meridians; the Length of their Days and their Seaſons are the ſame, being at the ſame Diſtance from the Equator; but, when it is Noon-day with one, it is Midnight with the other, there being twelve Hours between them in either an Eaſt or Weſt Direction: Theſe are found by the Hour Index, or by turning the Globe half round (that is, 180 Degrees) either Way; for, the Hour Index being ſet at the upper Twelve, or Noon-day, on turning the Globe half round, it will point at the lower Twelve, or Midnight.

Antæci.] 2. The *Antæci* lie under the ſame Meridian, but oppoſite Parallels: Theſe are equally diſtant from the Equator, but the one in South Latitude, and the other in North Latitude. Theſe have the ſame Noon-day, but the longeſt Day of the one is the ſhorteſt Day with the other; the Length of the Day with one is equal to the other's Night, and their Seaſons are different; when it is Summer with one, it is Winter with the other. Theſe are found by counting as many Degrees on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, as the firſt Place is on this Side; for Example, ſuppoſe *Tripoli* in *Barbary* be ſituate in 15 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of North Latitude, and the *Cape of Good Hope* is ſituate in 15 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of South Latitude, then are the Inhabitants of the Cape the *Antæci* to thoſe of *Tripoli*; for the Cape lies under the ſame Meridian, but oppoſite Parallel.

Antipodes.] 3. The *Antipodes* are ſituate diametrically oppoſite to each other, the Feet of the one directly againſt the Feet of the other, lying under oppoſite Parallels, and oppoſite Meridians; it is Midnight with the one, when it is Noon-day with the other; the longeſt Day with one is the ſhorteſt Day with the other; the Length of the Day with the one is equal to the other's Night.

Theſe are found by turning the Globe and the Index half round, and then counting as many Degrees of Latitude on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, as the firſt Place is on this; or if you count 180 Degrees of Latitude on the ſame Meridian, being half the Circumference of the Globe, it will bring you to the ſame Point.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are diſtinguiſhed alſo by their Shadows falling different Ways at Noon-day, and are denominated either Amphiſcii, Aſcii, Periſcii, or Heteroſcii.

Amphiſcii.] 1. The *Amphiſcii* are ſituate in the Torrid Zone, between the two Tropics, and have their Shadows one Part of the Year North of them at Noon-day, and another Part of the Year South of them at Noon-day, according to what Place of the Eclip-

tic the Sun is in; and, as the Sun is Vertical to these People twice a Year, they are then called

Ascii.] 2. *Ascii*, having no Shadow at Noon-day.

Heteroscii.] 3. The *Heteroscii* are those who inhabit either of the Temperate Zones, or those Spaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles whose Shadows always fall one Way; the Shadows of those in the Northern Temperate Zone falling always North at Noon-day, and those in the Southern Temperate Zone falling always South at Noon-day.

Periscii.] 4. The *Periscii* are those who inhabit either Frigid Zone between the Polar Circles and the Poles. Here, the Sun moving only round about them, without setting, when it is in the Summer Signs, their Shadows are cast every Way.

Spheres *defined.*] The Words *Sphere* and *Globe* are synonymous Terms, or Words of the same Import, either of them signifying a round Ball, every Part of whose Surface is equally distant from the Center; though some have appropriated the Word *Sphere* to the Furniture of the Globe, the brazen Meridian, Horizon, *&c.*

The Globe is denominated a Right *Sphere*, a Parallel *Sphere*, or or an Oblique *Sphere*, according to the Position the Globe is in.

A Right Sphere.] 1. A Right *Sphere* has the Poles in the Horizon, the Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadir, and falling with the Parallel Lines perpendicularly upon the Horizon.

Parallel Sphere.] 2. A Parallel *Sphere* has the Poles in the Zenith and Nadir, the Equator coinciding with the Horizon, and the Parallel Lines parallel to the Horizon.

Oblique Sphere.] 3. An Oblique *Sphere* has the Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon; and the Equator with the Parallel Lines falling obliquely upon the Horizon.

PROBLEMS.

Dimensions of the Globe.

TO find the Extent of the Globe's Surface in square Miles, and its Solidity in Cubic Measure.

Multiply the Circumference by the Diameter, and that will give the Superficial Content.

Then

Then multiply that Product by $\frac{1}{2}$ of the Diameter, and that will give the ſolid Content of the Globe.

To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.

Obſerve the Day of the Month in the Calendar on the Horizon, and oppoſite to it you will find the Sign and Degree of the Ecliptic, in which the Sun is; then look for that Sign and Degree on the Ecliptic Line, drawn upon the Globe, and bring that Place to the brazen Meridian, which will ſhew the Parallel, or Line on which the Sun moves that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical on any Day.

Turn the Globe round, and obſerve, as you turn it, what Places lie on the Parallel, or Line on which the Sun moves; for in all Places on that Parallel the Sun is Vertical that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical at a certain Hour.

Having rectified the Globe, bring the Place where you are to the brazen Meridian, and ſet the Index of the Hour Circle at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe till the Index points to the upper 12, and obſerve under the brazen Meridian that Degree or Parallel in which the Sun moves in the Ecliptic that Day, for in that Place the Sun is Vertical the preſent Hour.

To find where the Sun is riſing, ſetting, and in the Meridian.

Rectify the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, that is, raiſe the Pole as much above the Horizon, as the Sun's Place is declined from the Equator, and bring the Place where the Sun is Vertical at that Hour to the brazen Meridian, which will then be in the Zenith.

Then, in all Places on the Weſtern Edge of the Horizon, the Sun is riſing; in all Places on the Eaſtern Side of the Horizon, the Sun is ſetting; and, in all Places under the brazen Meridian, it is Noon-Day.

To find the Length of the Days and Nights in all Places of the Earth at one View.

Keep the Globe in the Poſition required by the laſt Problem, that is, with the Sun's Place in the Zenith; then obſerve the Length of the Arches or Parallels of Latitude that are above the Horizon, which are called the Diurnal Arches, for they ſhew the Length of

the Days; and thoſe Arches below the Horizon, called the Nocturnal Arches, ſhew the Length of the Nights.

For Inſtance, having rectified the Globe by bringing the Sun's Place into the Zenith, for the 11th of *June*, I ſhall find there are 16 Meridional Lines between the Eaſt and Weſt Sides of the Horizon, croſſing the Parallels of Latitude, or Diurnal Arches, in 50 Degrees of North Latitude; conſequently the Day is 16 Hours long in all Places in the upper Hemiſphere, ſituate in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, and the Nights 8 Hours long; and, in 50 Degrees of Southern Latitude, the Nights will appear to be 16 Hours long, and the Days but eight Hours long, at the ſame Time of the Year.

The Globe I make Uſe of has juſt 24 Meridional Lines upon it, which are very properly called Hour Circles, the Space between each Meridional Line being 15 Degrees of Longitude, or one Hour; again, count the Number of Meridional Lines between the Eaſt and Weſt Sides of the Horizon, in 60 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Petersburg* in *Ruſſia*, and of *Bergen* in *Norway*; and in this Latitude you will count near 19 Meridional Lines; conſequently at thoſe Places their longeſt Day is almoſt 19 Hours long, at the Summer Solſtice, and their Nights as long at the Winter Solſtice; then count the Number of Meridional Lines in 30 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Grand Cairo*, and here you will number ſomething more than 14 Meridional Lines; and conſequently the Day is a little more than 14 Hours long at the Summer Solſtice, and their Nights of the ſame Length at the Winter Solſtice; thus you will find the Length of the Days and Nights at every Place at once, by rectifying the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; *i. e.* by elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Sun is declined from the Equator.

The uſual Way of finding the Length of the Day in any particular Place.

Elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is you enquire of; then bring the Sun's Place to the Eaſt Side of the Horizon, and ſet the Hour Index at Noon, and turn the Globe from Eaſt to Weſt, until the Sun's Place touch the Weſt Side of the Horizon, and the Hour Index will ſhew the Number of Hours the Day is long; for Inſtance, if the Hour Index points to 4 in the Morning, which is 4 Hours beyond the lower 12, then are the Days 16 Hours long.

Again, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, ſetting the Index at the upper 12, and turn the Globe from Weſt to Eaſt, till it touch the Eaſt Side of the Horizon, and then ſee at what Hour the Index points, for that is the Hour the Sun riſes at; then bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian again, and, having ſet the Index at 12, turn the Globe from Eaſt to Weſt, till the Sun's Place

Place touches the Weſt Side of the Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour the Sun ſets at.

To find when the Twilight begins and ends.

The Twilight begins in the Morning, when the Sun approaches within 18 Degrees of our Horizon, and ends in the Evening, when the Sun is deſcended 18 Degrees below the Horizon; but, as near the Equator the Sun ſets perpendicularly, it will deſcend 18 Degrees below the Horizon, within half an Hour after Sunſet, when dark Night commences in thoſe Latitudes; whereas in higher Latitudes, and particularly with us in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, the Sun ſets ſo obliquely in Winter, that it is near two Hours before dark Night commences; for the further diſtant any Place is from the Equator, the more obliquely the Sun ſets on ſuch Place, and conſequently ſo much longer the Twilight continues.

If you rectify the Globe therefore, by elevating the Pole, according to the Latitude of the Place enquired of, and bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the brazen Meridian, having fixed the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, turn the Globe and the Quadrant of Altitude until the Sun's Place is deſcended 18 Degrees below the Horizon, and the Index on the Hour Circle will ſhew when the Twilight begins and ends, in the ſame Manner as the Length of the Day is found, the Morning Twilight being of the ſame Duration as the Evening Twilight; *i. e.* it commences as long before Sun-riſe, as the other continues after Sun-ſet.

At *London*, when the Sun's Declination North is greater than $20\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees, there is no total Darkneſs, but conſtant Twilight; which happens from the 15th of *May* to the 7th of *July*, being near two Months; under the North Pole the Twilight ceaſes, when the Sun's Declination is greater than 18 Degrees South, which is from the 2d of *November* till the 18th of *January*; ſo that, notwithſtanding the Sun is abſent in that Part of the World for half a Year together, yet total Darkneſs does not continue above 11 Weeks, and beſides the Moon is above the Horizon for a whole Fortnight of every Month throughout the Year.

To find what Hour it is in any other Part of the World.

Elevate the Pole as much above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is where you are, and, having brought that Place to the brazen Meridian, ſet the Index at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe, and bring the Places (of which you would enquire the Hour) ſucceſſively to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the ſeveral Hours; for Inſtance, ſuppoſe a Perſon be at *London* at 12 o'Clock at Noon, and the Globe rectified for *London*; then, *London* being brought to the brazen Meridian, and the Index ſet at 12, turn the Globe till *Naples* comes to the brazen Meridian,

and the Index will point to the Figure of One, *Naples* being 15 Degrees to the Eaſtward of *London*; and all Places, lying 15 Degrees Eaſt of *London*, have their Noon-day an Hour before us. Then continue to turn the Globe 15 Degrees further, and you will find *Peterſburg*, *Conſtantinople*, and *Grand Cairo*, under the brazen Meridian or near it; conſequently the Index will point to the Figure of Two, theſe three Cities having the Noon-day Sun about two Hours before us. If you turn it another 15 Degrees, the Index will point to the Hour of Three, for all Places lying then under the brazen Meridian, being 45 Degrees Eaſt of us, have the Sun three Hours before us; and thus, for every 15 Degrees you turn the Globe, ſo many Hours the People ſituate under ſuch Meridians have the Sun before us: On the contrary, if you would know what Hour it is at any Place 15 Degrees Weſt of us, rectify the Globe for *London*, as before, and, having ſet the Index at 12, turn the Globe till that Place comes under the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of One, becauſe all ſuch Places, as lie 15 Degrees Weſt of us, have the Noon-day Sun one Hour after us, as at the *Madeira's*.

Continue to turn the Globe until *Barbadoes*, which lies near 60 Degrees Weſt of *London*, comes under the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Four: All Places lying 60 Degrees, or four Times 15 Degrees Weſt of us, having the Sun four Hours after us. Thus, if you know how many Degrees any Place is Eaſt or Weſt of us, you know the Hour of the Day in ſuch Place; and, if you know how many Hours any Place has the Sun before or after us, then you know how many Degrees ſuch Place is Eaſt or Weſt of us. Thus the Longitude of any Place may be known at Land by the Eclipſes; for if one Perſon in *Old England* obſerves that the Eclipſe happened at eight at Night, and another at *Cape Breton* in *America* obſerved that the ſame Eclipſe did not happen till 12 at Night there, then he knows that *Cape Breton* lies 60 Degrees Weſt of *Old England*.

To find when it begins to be continual Day or Night, within the Polar Circles, and how long it continues ſo.

Obſerve the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; for, ſo many Degrees as the Sun is declined North or South of the Equator, ſo many Degrees from the North or South Pole, it begins to be continual Day, or continual Night: Or, in other Words, the Sun appears to be continually above or under the Horizon for ſome Time.

As ſoon as the Sun has entered *Aries* (*March* 11) the Day commences at the North Pole, and this Day continues ſix Months, *viz.* till the Sun retires to *Libra* (*September* 11) when it moves on the ſame Line again; and the Sun no ſooner paſſes to the South of the Equator, but Night commences at the North Pole, and it continues Night for ſix Months; namely, till the Sun advances to *Aries*, and moves upon the Equinoctial again: On the contrary, it continues

continues Day at the South Pole, all thoſe ſix Months the Sun is in the Southern Signs.

Again, ſuppoſe the Sun to be in the Sign of *Taurus*, and declined ten Degrees North of the Equator; then continual Day commences ten Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues for four Months; namely, till the Sun returns to *Virgo*, when it moves upon the ſame Parallel again; for ſo long the Sun continues above the Horizon ten Degrees from the North Pole, and ſo many Months the Night continues at ten Degrees from the South Pole, the Sun being all that Time under the Horizon there.

Suppoſe again the Sun in *Gemini*, *i. e.* declined twenty Degrees North of the Equator, then continual Day commences twenty Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues two Months; namely, till the Sun returns to *Leo*, when it moves on the ſame Parallel again. On the contrary, Night commences ten Degrees from the South Pole, when the Day begins ten Degrees from the North Pole; and then Nights in the Antartic Circle are equal to the Days in the Artic Circle, and ſo *vice verſa*.

At other Times of the Year, when it is not perpetual Day or Night, the Sun riſes and ſets within the Polar Circles, as it does in Places ſituate without the Polar Circles; and you find the Length of the Day by rectifying the Globe, or elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which the Enquiry is made.

To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude, or how many Degrees the Sun is above the Horizon at Noon-day, at any Time of the Year.

Take the Quadrant of Altitude, and meaſure how many Degrees there are between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: Or, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and count the Degrees in like manner upon the brazen Meridian, which will in this Caſe and many others ſupply the Place of a Quadrant.

For Inſtance, when the Sun is upon the Equator, you will find 90 Degrees between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: In the Summer Solſtice (*June* 11) you will find the Sun's Place, near 64 Degrees above the Horizon: At the Winter Solſtice (*December* 11) you will find the Sun's Place, ſcarce 16 Degrees above the Horizon.

Thus, on taking the Height of the Sun at Sea by a Quadrant, they know what Latitude they are in.

For Inſtance, they know that at the Summer Solſtice (*June* 11) the Sun is near 64 Degrees above the Horizon, in the South of *England*: Therefore when they come to take the Height of the Sun by their Quadrants at Noon-day, and find that the Sun is 74 Degrees above the Horizon; they know that they are 10 Degrees to the Southward of *England*, which, being reduced to Miles, makes 600 Miles.

Again, if they find at the Summer Solſtice (*June* 11) the Sun is but 54 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees North of the South of *England*.

The Longitude, as has been obſerved already, is found by the Eclipſes at Land; but it will ſcarce ever be found at Sea, until we have ſome certain Meaſure for Time.

If a Watch would go true, it would only be obſerving how much our Watch differed from the Meridian, or Noon-day, where we happened to be; and we ſhould know how many Degrees Eaſt or Weſt we were removed from the Place we took our Departure from. If we had ſailed Weſt, the Watch would be faſter than the Sun; if we had ſailed Eaſt, it would be ſlower than the Sun.

For Inſtance, if I ſailed to *Naples*, 15 Degrees Eaſt of the Place I took my Departure from, my Watch would be but Twelve, when it was One at *Naples*. On the other Hand, if I ſailed to the *Madeira's*, 15 Degrees Weſt, I ſhould find my Watch to ſtand at One, when the Sun was in their Meridian, or it was Twelve o'Clock at *Madeira*; every Degree of Longitude being four Minutes of Time, and every 15 Degrees one Hour.

To find the Italic *Hour.*

The *Italians* begin their Day at Sun-ſet, therefore we muſt firſt find at what Hour the Sun ſet in *Italy* (ſuppoſe at *Naples*) laſt Night. If it was at 7, then you begin to count from 7, and go on to 24, for the *Italians* do not divide their Days, as we do, into twice 12 Hours.

Then at 7 this Morning, according to them, it was 12, and at 12 o'Clock it would be 17 with them, if *Naples* lay under the ſame Meridian; but, as they have the Sun an Hour before us, it is 13 o'Clock with them, when it is 7 in the Morning with us, and 18, when it is 12 at Noon with us.

The *Babylonians* began their Day at Sun-riſe; conſequently we muſt know at what Hour the Sun roſe at *Babylon*, and begin to count the Hours from thence, and make an Allowance of as many Hours as *Babylon* is ſituate to the Eaſt of us.

As to the *Jews*, they always began their Day at Six in the Evening, which makes it eaſy to compute what Hour it is at *Jeruſalem*; only remembering to allow two Hours for their Situation two Hours and better to the Eaſtward of us.

Our Seamen always begin their Day at Noon, that being the Time when they correct their Reckoning, by taking the Height of the Sun with their Quadrants.

To find, at what Point of the Compaſs, the Sun riſes and ſets.

Rectify the Globe, *i. e.* elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which you make the Enquiry; then bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the Eaſt-ſide of the Horizon, and that will ſhew you at what Point the Sun riſes: If you bring the Sun's Place afterwards to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Point at which the Sun ſets.

For Inſtance, if the Globe be rectified for *London*, at the Summer Solſtice (*June* 11) and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the Eaſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters N. E. for North-eaſt, upon the innermoſt Circle of the wooden Horizon; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters N.W. for North-weſt upon the Horizon, which are the Points, the Sun riſes and ſets at on the 11*th* of *June*.

On the contrary, the Globe being rectified for *London*, as above, and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at the Winter Solſtice (*December* 11) to the Eaſt-ſide of the wooden Horizon, you will ſee the Letters S. E. for South-eaſt; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters S. W. for South-weſt, which are the two Points the Sun riſes and ſets at on the 11*th* of *December*, or the Winter Solſtice. From whence it appears, that there is a Space of 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Globe Difference, between the Points the Sun riſes at in the Middle of Summer, and the Middle of Winter.

When the Sun is in *Aries*, or upon the Equinoctial, it riſes due Eaſt, and ſets due Weſt, to every Place on the Face of the Earth: And then the Days are 12 Hours long all the World over.

The Days are always 12 Hours long on the Equator, and they do not increaſe more than an Hour within 16 Degrees on either Side of the Equator; for their Days are never more than 13 Hours long in Summer, and 11 in Winter, and the Nights proportionable, when the Sun is in the oppoſite Signs. For every Part of the World has an equal Share of Light and Darkneſs; if the Days are 20 Hours long at the Summer Solſtice, the Nights are 20 Hours long at the Winter Solſtice; and, at the Poles where they have a Night of ſix Months, they have a Day of ſix Months.

To meaſure the Diſtances of Places from one another, and their Bearings.

If two Places lie on the ſame Meridian, directly North and South of each other, it is only counting the Number of Degrees between them, and reducing thoſe Degrees to Miles, every Degree of Latitude being 60 Geographical Miles, five Degrees 300 Miles, and 10 Degrees

Degrees 600 Miles. If two Places lie on the ſame Parallel Line, directly Eaſt and Weſt of each other, then it muſt be known how many Miles there are in a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude they lie in, which may be ſeen by the Table inſerted in this Work; or the Number of Miles in a Degree may be known by meaſuring the Space between the two Places with Compaſſes, and obſerving what Proportion a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude bears to a Degree of Longitude, meaſured on the Equator. For Inſtance, if you meaſure a Degree of Longitude on the Equator, it is always 60 Miles there; but, if you meaſure a Degree of Longitude in 60 Degrees of Latitude, there go but 30 Miles to a Degree, becauſe the Space between two Meridional Lines, in 60 Degrees of Latitude, is not half ſo broad as it is on the Equator.

If you would meaſure two Places on the Globe, that lie in an oblique Direction, then you take the Diſtance with your Compaſſes; and, applying the Compaſſes afterwards to the Equator on the Globe, that will ſhew the Number of Degrees, which, being reduced to Miles, gives the Number of Miles between the two Places.

So, if you extend the Quadrant of Altitude from one Place to the other, that will ſhew the Number of Degrees in like manner, which may be reduced to Miles. Upon Maps there always is a Scale of Miles, ſo that any Diſtances may be taken off with Compaſſes: Or, if you know how many Miles are contained in a Degree of Longitude in the Latitudes they lie in, you may give a pretty near Gueſs at the Diſtances.

If you obſerve the Scale of the Map alſo, it will be a pretty good Direction. For Inſtance, if the Map be 600 Miles long, then a tenth Part of that Space muſt be 60 Miles, and ſo in Proportion in meaſuring other Diſtances.

To find how one Place bears of another, bring one of the Places to the Zenith, and from thence extend the Quadrant of Altitude to the other Place; then obſerve the Angle at the Zenith made by the Quadrant of Altitude and the brazen Meridian, which may be done by a Protractor, or a quadrated Circle on Paper, which being reduced into Rhumbs, at 11° 15′ for each Point of the Compaſs, will give the true Point of bearing from the one Place to the other.

The Bearing of two Places, ſays Mr. *Harris*, is determined by a ſort of Spiral Line, called a Rhumb Line, paſſing between them in ſuch a Manner, as to make the ſame or equal Angles with all the Meridians through which it paſſeth.

From hence may be ſhewed the Error of that Geographical Paradox, *viz.* if a Place A bears from another B due Weſt, B ſhall not bear from A due Eaſt. I find this Paradox vindicated by an Author, who at the ſame Time gives us a true Definition of a Rhumb Line; but his Arguments are un-geometrical, for if it be admitted that the Eaſt and Weſt Lines make the ſame Angles with all the Meridians, through which they paſs, it will follow that theſe Lines are Parallels of Latitude; for any Parallel of Latitude is the Continuation of the Surface of a Cone, whoſe Sides are the Radii of the Sphere and Circumference

Circumference of its Baſe, in the ſaid Parallel; and it is evident that all the Meridians cut the ſaid Surface at right (and therefore at equal) Angles, whence it follows that the Rhumbs of Eaſt and Weſt are the Parallels of Latitude, though the Caſe may ſeem different, when we draw inclining Lines (like Meridians) upon Paper, without carrying our Ideas any farther.

To find in what Parts of the Earth, an Eclipſe of the Moon will be viſible.

Bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic (at that Hour the Moon is eclipſed) into the Zenith, then the Eclipſe will be viſible in all thoſe Places that are under the Horizon: And, if the Antipodes to the Place where the Sun is vertical be brought into the Zenith, then the Eclipſe will be ſeen in all Places above the Horizon.

PARADOXES.

IT may poſſibly be deemed a Defect, if Paradoxes are entirely omitted in a Work of this Nature; but I ſhould think myſelf more liable to Cenſure, if I took up much of the Reader's Time in examining a Multitude of trifling Riddles, which have no Relation to Geography, as ſome have done. For Inſtance, they tell us,

1. *There is a Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a pure and wholeſome Air, and yet of ſo ſtrange and deteſtable a Quality, that it is impoſſible for two of the beſt Friends that ever breathed to continue in the* ſame *Place in mutual Love and Friendſhip, for two Minutes.*

SOLUTION.

Two Bodies cannot be in the *ſame* Place.

2. *There is a certain Village in the South of* Great Britain, *to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is leſs viſible about the Winter Solſtice, than to the Inhabitants of* Iceland.

SOLUTION.

This ſuppoſes the *Britiſh* Village to ſtand under a Hill, which covers it from the Sun all Winter.

3. *There is a certain Country in South* America *whoſe ſavage Inhabitants are ſuch Cannibals that they do not only feed on human Fleſh, but actually* eat themſelves, *and yet ſurvive this ſtrange Repaſt.*

SOLU-

SOLUTION.

By *eating themſelves*, is meant no more than that the People themſelves eat.

There are two or three Paradoxes, however, that may be thought worth repeating.

4. *There is a certain Iſland in the* Egean *Sea on which if two Children were born at the ſame Inſtant, and ſhould live ſeveral Years, and both expire on the ſame Day, the Life of one would ſurpaſs the Life of the other ſeveral Months.*

SOLUTION.

If one of the Perſons ſail Eaſt, and the other Weſt, round the Globe, ſeveral Years, they will differ two Days every Year in their Reckoning; and in 40 Years one will ſeem to be 80 Days older than the other, though it can't properly be ſaid that the Life of the one is a Day longer than that of the other.

Others ſolve this Paradox by ſuppoſing one of the Children to reſide within one of the Polar Circles, where the Days are ſeveral Months long, and the other in a Part of the World where the Days are never twenty-four Hours long. The next Paradox is of the like Nature.

5. *There are two Places in* Aſia *that lie under the ſame Meridian, and at a ſmall Diſtance from each other, and yet the reſpective Inhabitants, in reckoning their Time, differ an entire Day every Week.*

This ſeems to be the Caſe of the Portugueze *and* Spaniards, *in the* Eaſt-Indies; *the* Portugueze *ſailed 7 Hours, or 105 Degrees Eaſt, to* China; *and the* Spaniards *ſailed 17 Hours, or 255 Degrees Weſt, to* China *and the* Philippines; *and one of them having a Settlement in* China, *and the other in the* Philippines, *pretty near the ſame Meridian, it muſt of Courſe be* Saturday *with one, when it is* Sunday *with the other.*

Others ſolve this Paradox by ſuppoſing one of the Nations to be *Jews*, and the other *Chriſtians.*

6. *There is a certain Place where the Winds, though frequently veering round the Compaſs, always blow from the North.*

SOLUTION.

This muſt be at the South Pole; where there is no ſuch thing as Eaſt and Weſt, the Wind muſt come from the North.

7. *There is an Iſland in the* Baltic *Sea, to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is viſible in the Morning before it riſes, and in the Evening after it is ſet.*

SOLU-

SOLUTION.

This may be true of any Place, as well as of the Iſland mentioned; the Sun frequently appears above the Horizon, when it is really below it, occaſioned by the Refraction of the Vapours near the Horizon.

8. *There is a Country in* Ethiopia, *to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the Moon always appears to be moſt enlightened, when it is leaſt enlightened.*

SOLUTION.

This is the Caſe every where as well as in *Ethiopia*; for the Moon is moſt enlightened at the New Moon, when it is neareſt the Sun; and leaſt enlightened at the Full Moon, becauſe it is then at the greateſt Diſtance from the Sun, though at that Time it appears every where to be moſt enlightened.

9. *There are Places on the Earth where the Sun and Moon and all the Planets actually riſe and ſet, but never any of the fixed Stars.*

SOLUTION.

The Planets have North and South Declination, and conſequently may be ſaid to riſe and ſet under the Poles; but the fixed Stars, keeping always at the ſame Diſtance from the Poles, cannot be ſaid to riſe or ſet there, or indeed any where elſe, if it be admitted that the Earth revolves every 24 Hours on its own Axis, and that all Stars, except the Planets, are fixed.

Tropical Winds.

THOSE uſually called Tropical Winds extend 30 Degrees North and South of the Equator, and are of three Kinds.

1. The general Trade Winds.
2. The Monſoons.
3. The Sea and Land Breezes.

1. The Trade Winds blow from the North-Eaſt on the North Side of the Equator; and from the South-Eaſt, on the South Side of the Equator; and near the Equator almoſt due Eaſt; but under the Equator, and 2 or 3 Degrees on each Side, the Winds are variable, and ſometimes it is calm for a Month together.

2. The Monſoons are periodical Winds, which blow ſix Months in one Direction, and the other ſix Months in the oppoſite Direction.

At

At the Change or Shifting of the Monſoon, are terrible Storms of Wind, Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, which always happen about the Equinoxes: Theſe Monſoons do not extend above 200 Leagues from Land, and are chiefly in the *Indian* Seas.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes are periodical Winds, which blow from the Land in the Night, and good Part of the Morning, and from the Sea about Noon, till Midnight; theſe do not extend more than two or three Leagues from the Shore.

Near the Coaſt of *Guinea* in *Africa* the Wind blows almoſt always from the Weſt.

On the Coaſt of *Peru* in South *America* the Wind blows conſtantly from the South-Weſt.

Within the Tropic of *Cancer*, in the Months of *April* and *May*, are hot Winds which blow over a long Tract of burning Sand, from 8 to 11 in the Morning, and ſometimes longer, when the Sea Breeze riſes and refreſhes the Natives.

Beyond the Latitude of 30 North and South, the Winds are variable, but oftener blow from the Weſt than any other Point.

The North-Eaſt Winds are exceſſive cold in *Europe*, as the North-Weſt are in North *America*.

Between the Tropics, the Seaſons are divided into wet and dry, and not into Winter and Summer.

When the Sun is Vertical, it brings Storms and foul Weather with it; all the flat Country is overflowed; when the Sun is on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, then is the fair Seaſon and their Harveſt.

Near the *Caribbee* Iſlands, in the *American* Seas, they have Hurricanes uſually in *July* and *Auguſt*; the Wind frequently veering and blowing in every Direction.

Currents and Tides.

THERE are frequently Streams, or ſtrong Currents in the Ocean, which ſet Ships a great Way out of their intended Courſe.

There is a Current between *Florida* and the *Bahama* Iſlands, which always runs from South to North.

A Current runs conſtantly through the Straits of *Gibraltar*, between *Europe* and *Africa*, into the *Mediterranean*.

A Current ſits out of the *Baltic* Sea, through the *Sound*, or Strait, between *Sweeden* and *Denmark*, into the Ocean, ſo that there are no Tides in the *Baltic* Sea.

In ſmall Iſlands and Head Lands in the Middle of the Ocean the Tides riſe very little; they can hardly be perceived.

In

In ſome Bays of the Sea, and at the Mouths of Rivers, the Tides riſe from 12 to 24 Feet.

The Tides flow regularly twice in 24 Hours in moſt Places.

In the *Egrypus*, between *Negropont* and *Greece*, it flows 12 Times in twenty-four Hours for a Fortnight, every Moon.

In the *Caſpian* Sea (or rather Lake) between *Perſia* and *Ruſſia*, there are no Tides, but once in 14 or 15 Years the Water riſes to a prodigious Height, and overflows the flat Country.

The Diviſion of the Globe into Land and Water.

THE Globe, as has been obſerved, conſiſts of Land and Water, whereof one Fourth of the Surface only is Land.

The Land is divided into two great Continents, *viz.* the Eaſtern and Weſtern Continent (beſides Iſlands.)

The Waters are divided into three extenſive Oceans (beſides leſſer Seas) *viz.* the *Atlantic*, the *Pacific*, and the *Indian* Ocean.

The Eaſtern Continent is ſubdivided into three Parts, *viz. Europe* on the North-Weſt, *Aſia* on the North-Eaſt, and *Africa* on the South.

The Weſtern Continent conſiſts of *America* only; divided into North and South *America*.

1. The *Atlantic*, or Weſtern Ocean, divides the Eaſtern and Weſtern Continents, and is 3000 Miles wide.

2. The *Pacific* Ocean divides *America* from *Aſia*, and is 10,000 Miles over.

3. The Eaſtern Ocean lies between the *Eaſt-Indies* and *Africa*, and is 3000 Miles over.

The other Seas, which are called Oceans, are only Parts or Branches of theſe, and receive their Names from the Countries they uſually border upon.

Explication of ſome Terms and Parts of Maps.] A Continent is a large Portion of Land contiguous, not ſeparated by any Sea.

An Ocean is a great Body of Water which divides ſuch Continents.

A Sea is a Water confined by the Land, as the *Mediterranean* and *Baltic* Seas.

A Bay, or Gulf, is a Part of the Sea almoſt ſurrounded by Land, as the Gulf of *Mexico*, the Bay of *Biſcay*, *Torbay*, &c.

A Strait is a narrow Paſſage out of one Sea into another, as the Strait of *Gibraltar*, or that of *Magellan*.

A Lake is a Water ſurrounded by Land, as the Lakes of *Geneva* and *Conſtance*.

A Penin-

A Peninſula is a Country almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, as *Africa* and the *Morea*.

An Iſthmus is a narrow Neck of Land which joins a Peninſula to ſome other Country, as the Iſthmus of *Suez*, which joins *Africa* to *Aſia*; and the Iſthmus of *Darien*, which joins North and South *America*.

A Cape or Promontory is a Point of Land extending a conſiderable Way into the Sea, ſometimes called a Head Land.

Rivers are deſcribed in Maps by black Lines, and ſeem wider near their Mouths than near their Heads or Sources.

Mountains are deſcribed in Maps by Eminences, reſembling Hills, Foreſts and Woods, by a kind of Shrub; Bogs and Moraſſes, by Shades.

Sands and Shallows in the Sea, in much the ſame Manner Roads are uſually deſcribed, by double Lines.

Near Harbours the Depth of the Water is uſually expreſſed by Figures in Maps, as 6, 7, or 8, the Water being ſo many Fathom (6 Feet) deep.

Iſlands, Mountains, &c.] The Iſlands, Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, &c. will be particularly deſcribed in the ſeveral Quarters of the World to which they reſpectively belong.

Length of Days ſeen in the Table of Climates.] As to the Climates and Length of the Days in every Country, theſe will be found in the Table of Climates, where 'tis only obſerving what Latitude the Place is in, of which you would enquire the Length of the Day; and even with it you will find how many Hours the Day is long, in another Column of the ſame Table.

Cardinal Points.] The North is uſually the upper Part of the Globe or Map.

The Eaſt is on the Right Hand.

The South on the Bottom of the Map, oppoſite to the North.

The Weſt on the Left Hand oppoſite to the Eaſt.

EUROPE.

Deg. 60 E. Long. from London.

EUROPE

SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree

FROZEN OCEAN

WEST GREENLAND

EAST GREENLAND

NOVA ZEMBLA

LAPLAND

SWEDEN

FINLAND

RUSSIA

MOSCOVY

SIBERIA

TARTARY

GERMANY

POLAND

HUNGARY

TURKEY

BLACK SEA

CASPIAN SEA

CIRCASSIA

ANATOLIA

PERSIA

ARABIA

HOLY LAND

ATLANTIC OCEAN

BAY OF BISCAY

FRANCE

SPAIN

BARBARY

AFRICA

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

GERMAN OCEAN

BALTIC SEA

IRELAND

ENGLISH CHANNEL

Hudsons Straits

Davis Straits

Baffins Bay

Greenland Mountains covered with Snow

C. Look out

Cherry I.

North Cape

Wardhuys

Waranger

Malstrom

Trinity I.

Greys I.

Lofotens Pt.

Lofoty B.

Engel Pt.

Feroe

Shetland

Orkney I.

Western Isles

Drontheim

Torne

Kemi

Pitha

Lula

Hernosand

Dilsbo

Gevatia

Stockholm

Abo

Petersburg

Archangel

Divina

Kargopol

Onega Lake

Tuma

Belozero

Wologda

Jeroslaf

Nowgorod

Moscow

Smolensko

Pereslaf

Rezan

Oka R.

Volga R.

Kama R.

Samara

Vetka

Kama

Tobol R.

Irtis R.

Tara

Tobol

Obi R.

Samarova Ostrom

Demian

Petzorskoi

Colmina

Bresowa

Jenisea R.

Arctic Circle

Lena R.

Wilna

Minsk

Grodno

Dantzick

Prussia

Thorn

Bielsk

Brescia

Lemburg

Cracow

Camineck

Lusko

Kiof

Pultowa

Lesna

Don R.

Woronitz

Seisk

Kamyshna

Wolga R.

Astracan

Caucasus Mt.

Terki

Derbent

Baku

Georgia

Mingrelia

Teflis

Erivan

Trapesond

Amasia

Erzerum

Kars R.

Turus

Diarbec

Bagdad

Ispahan

Aleppo

Tripoly

Rhodes

Cyprus

Candia

Scandiroon

Euphrates R.

Bassora

Persian Gulf

Dardanelli

Constantinople

Adrianople

Ragusa

Salonichi

Sophia

Belgrade

Temiswar

Waradin

Buda

Vienna

Prague

Dresden

Leipzig

Berlin

Hamburg

Bremen

Hanover

Frankfort

Cologne

Augsburg

Ratisbon

Munich

Salzburg

Trent

Venice

Milan

Turin

Genoa

Lyons

Avignon

Marseilles

Aix

Montpelier

Toulon

Bordeaux

Rochelle

Nantes

Rouen

Paris

Orleans

Dieppe

Calais

Dover

London

Deal

Yarmouth

Hull

Edinburgh

Aberdeen

Dublin

Cork

Galway

Limerick

Waterford

Kinsale

Bristol

Plymouth

Portsmouth

Falmouth

Scilly Is.

Lizard Pt.

English Channel

St. George's Channel

Irish Sea

Severn R.

Thames R.

Humber R.

Tyne R.

Forth R.

Tay R.

Clyde R.

Shannon R.

Liffey R.

Boyne R.

Lough Neagh

Loch Ness

Loch Lomond

Loch Lomond

Lough Erne

Lough Corrib

Lough Derg

Lough Ree

Lough Allen

Lough Foyle

Lough Swilly

Lough Carlingford

Lough Strangford

Lough Belfast

Lough Larne

Lough Donaghadee

Lough Portpatrick

Lough Stranraer

Lough Ayr

Lough Glasgow

Lough Edinburgh

Lough Dundee

Lough Aberdeen

Lough Inverness

Lough Fort William

Lough Oban

Lough Mull

Lough Islay

Lough Jura

Lough Arran

Lough Bute

Lough Cumbrae

Lough Holy Island

Lough Ailsa Craig

Lough Isle of Man

Lough Anglesey

Lough Holyhead

Lough Bardsey Island

Lough Caernarvon

Lough Conway

Lough Denbigh

Lough Flint

Lough Chester

Lough Liverpool

Lough Manchester

Lough Leeds

Lough York

Lough Hull

Lough Grimsby

Lough Lincoln

Lough Boston

Lough Norwich

Lough Yarmouth

Lough Lowestoft

Lough Ipswich

Lough Colchester

Lough Harwich

Lough Maldon

Lough Chelmsford

Lough Rochester

Lough Canterbury

Lough Dover

Lough Deal

Lough Sandwich

Lough Hythe

Lough Romney

Lough Rye

Lough Winchelsea

Lough Hastings

Lough Pevensey

Lough Eastbourne

Lough Brighton

Lough Shoreham

Lough Arundel

Lough Chichester

Lough Portsmouth

Lough Southampton

Lough Lymington

Lough Poole

Lough Weymouth

Lough Portland

Lough Lyme

Lough Exeter

Lough Teignmouth

Lough Dawlish

Lough Torbay

Lough Plymouth

Lough Falmouth

Lough Penzance

Lough St. Ives

Lough Land's End

Lough Scilly Is.

Lough Bristol

Lough Gloucester

Lough Worcester

Lough Hereford

Lough Shrewsbury

Lough Chester

Lough Liverpool

Lough Manchester

Lough Leeds

Lough York

Lough Hull

Lough Grimsby

Lough Lincoln

Lough Boston

Lough Norwich

Lough Yarmouth

Lough Lowestoft

Lough Ipswich

Lough Colchester

Lough Harwich

Lough Maldon

Lough Chelmsford

Lough Rochester

Lough Canterbury

Lough Dover

Lough Deal

Lough Sandwich

Lough Hythe

Lough Romney

Lough Rye

Lough Winchelsea

Lough Hastings

Lough Pevensey

Lough Eastbourne

Lough Brighton

Lough Shoreham

Lough Arundel

Lough Chichester

Lough Portsmouth

Lough Southampton

Lough Lymington

Lough Poole

Lough Weymouth

Lough Portland

Lough Lyme

Lough Exeter

Lough Teignmouth

Lough Dawlish

Lough Torbay

Lough Plymouth

Lough Falmouth

Lough Penzance

Lough St. Ives

Lough Land's End

Lough Scilly Is.

1 Hours East from London

EUROPE.

EUROPE is ſituate between 10 Weſt and 65 Eaſt Longitude, and between 36 and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Aſia* on the Eaſt, by the *Mediterranean* Sea, which divides it from *Africa*, on the South, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the Weſt; being 3000 Miles long, and 2500 broad. The grand Diviſions of *Europe*, beginning on the Weſt, are as follows:

Kingdoms and States.		Chief Towns.
	Spain	*Madrid*
	Portugal	*Liſbon*
	France	*Paris*
	Italy	*Rome*
	Switzerland	*Bern*
	Auſtrian Netherlands	*Bruſſels*
	United Netherlands	*Amſterdam*
	Germany	*Vienna*
Auſtrian Hereditary Countries	Bohemia	*Prague*
	Hungary	*Presburg*
	Tranſilvania	*Hermanſtat*
	Sclavonia	*Poſega*
	Croatia	*Carlſtat*
	Poland	*Warſaw*
	Ruſſia	*Peterſburg*
	Sweden	*Stockholm*
Subject to *Denmark*	Denmark	*Copenhagen*
	Norway	*Bergen*
	Turky in Europe	*Conſtantinople.*

European ISLANDS *are*

	Chief Towns.
Great Britain, comprehending	
1. *England* —— ——	*London.*
1. *Scotland* —— ——	*Edinburgh.*
2. *Ireland*, and the adjacent Islands, subject to *Great Britain* ——	*Dublin.*
Iceland, subject to *Denmark* ——	*Skalholt*, *Hola.*

The Islands of the Baltic, *viz.*

1. *Zeland*, *Funen*, &c.	subject to *Denmark.*
2. *Aland*, *Gothland*, &c.	subject to *Sweden.*
3. *Dago*, *Osel*, &c.	subject to *Russia.*

In the Mediterranean Sea.

	Chief Towns.
1. Islands of the *Archipelago*, sub. to *Turkey.*	
2. *Sicily*, subject to that King, ——	*Palermo*
3. *Sardinia*, subject to the King of *Sardinia*,	*Cagliari*
4. *Corsica*, subject to *Genoa*, ——	*Bastia*
5. *Majorca*, subject to *Spain*, — ——	*Majorca*
6. *Minorca*, subject to *Great Britain*, —	*Citadella*
7. *Ivica*, subject to *Spain*, —— ——	*Ivica.*

SPAIN.

12 11 10 Deg. W. Long. from London 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 1 2 E. Long. from London 5 Deg.

45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36

BAY OF BISCAY

FRANCE

ATLANTIC OCEAN

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

Bourdeaux
Garonne R.
Thoulose
Montpelher
Narbon
Rhone R.
Bayonne
Perpignan
Collioure
C. Creuse
Roſas
Palamos
Blanes
Barcelona
Tarragonna
Ebro R.
Tortoſa
Peniſcola
Morella
Cabſpe
Teruel
Cuenca
Valencia
Alcira
Xativa
Denia
Alicant
Murcia
Segura R.
Tavara
Alcaraz
Almanza
Albacete
Mancha R.
Xucar R.
Sagunta
Fraga
Lerida
Balaguer
Monblanq
Calaſpra
Saragoſſa
Huesca
Jaca
Pyrenees Mountains
Virgel
Ainſa
Ribagorca
Urgel
Cardona
Gerunda
Vich
Cervera
Balbaſtro
Logrono
Calahorra
Tudela
Victoria
Alava
Navarre
Ebro R.
Miranda
Bilboa
Biſcay
Aſturia
Monts de las Aſturias
Oviedo
Santillana
St. Andero
Laredo
C. de Machia
St. Sebaſtian
C. de Pinas
C. Ortegal
S. Sibrian
C. Prior
Sinarga R.
C. Bellan
Mondonedo
Betanços
Lugo
C. Finiſterre
Compoſtella
Ponte Vedra
Villa Franca
Orenſe
Tuy
Vigo
Bayona
Minho R.
Viana
Entre Minho
Braganza
Tralos Montes
Duero R.
Zamora
Toro
Valladolid
Aranda
Almanſan
Sorſia
Old Caſtile
Leon
Carrion
Aſtorga
Placentia
Benevente
Burgos
Lerma
Salamanca
Oporto
Duero
Villa Real
Lamego
Aveiro
Pinel
Beira
Coimbra
Viſeo
Guarda
Ciudad Rodrigo
Torrid R.
Alva de Tormes
Avila
Segovia
Siguenca
Brihuega
Guadalajara
Alcala
Madrid
New Caſtile
Toledo
Aranjuez
Tajo R.
Mount.
Caſtalla
Truxillo
Alcantara
Portalegre
Eſtremadura
Caſtel Branco
Idanha
Velha
Borlings
Loiria
Tomar
Lisbon
C. Roxent
C. de Eſpichel
Tayo R.
St. Ubes
Alcazar do Sal
Cadaon
Elvas
Elora
Eſtremos
Badajox
Merida
Guadiana R.
Medelin
Lerena
Zares
Ciudad Real
la Venta
Herrera
Sierra Morena
Conduba
Anduxar
Ubeda
Baeza
Jaen
Seville
Ecija
Oſſuna
Granada
Guadix
Baza
Lucena
Moguer
S. Lucar
Arcos
P. S. Mary
Rovida
Malaga
Antiquera
Orgiva
Almeria
C. de Gate
C. S. Vincent
Lagos
Faro
Tavira
Guadiana R.
Guadalquivir R.
Cadiz
Medina Sidonia
C. Trafalgar
Gibraltar
Straits of Gibraltar
Tangier
Ceuta
Africa
Alboran
Alcudia
Majorca
Minorca
Iviça
Formentera
Cabrera
C. Colibre
Portugal
Caſtile
Leon
Andaluſia
Granada
Murcia
Valencia
Catalonia
Aragon
Eſtremadura
Alentejo
Algarva
Beira
Tralos Montes
Entre Minho
Duero
Old Caſtile
New Caſtile
La Mancha
Mancha
Spain and Portugal.
SCALE
Geograph. Miles 60 to a Deg.

XL Minutes of time West from London. XX Meridian of London XVI

T. Jeffreys Sculp.

SPAIN.

Situation.

Between	D. 10 W. and 3 E.	Long.	Length	Miles. 700
Between	36 and 44	N. Lat.	Breadth	500

The moſt Weſterly Kingdom in *Europe*.

Comprehending Five Diviſions
1. The Northern Diviſion.
2. The Eaſtern Diviſion.
3. The Southern Diviſion.
4. The Middle Diviſion.
5. The *Spaniſh* Iſlands.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Diviſion	*Galicia*	*Compoſtella*
	Aſturia	*Oviedo*
	Biſcay	*Bilboa.*
Eaſtern Diviſion	*Navarre*	*Pampeluna*
	Arragon	*Saragoſſa*
	Catalonia	*Barcelona.*
Southern Diviſion	*Valencia*	*Valencia*
	Murcia	*Murcia*
	Granada	*Granada*
	Andaluſia	*Seville.*
Middle Diviſion	*Old Caſtile*	*Burgos*
	New Caſtile	*Madrid*
	Leon	*Leon*
	Eſtremadura	*Merida.*
Spaniſh Iſlands	*Majorca*	*Majorca*
	Minorca	*Citadella*
	Ivica	*Ivica.*

1. GALICIA, a Kingdom, North-West.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of *Compostella*	*Compostella*, W. Lon. 9-15. N. Lat. 43.
Bishoprics of *Mondenedo* —	*Mondenedo*
Bishoprics of *Lugo* —	*Lugo*
Bishoprics of *Ortense*, or *Orense*	*Ortense*
Territory of *Tuy* — —	*Tuy*.

Other considerable Towns in this Province are, *Corunna*, *Ferrol*, *Vigo*, *Betancos*, and *Rivadavia*.

2. ASTURIA, the Principalities, North.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Principality of *Asturia de Oviedo*	*Oviedo*, W. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 43-30.
Principality of *Asturia de Santillana*	*Santillana*.

Other considerable Towns in this Province are, *Aviles* and St. *Vincent*.

3. BISCAY, a Lordship, North-East.

Sub-divisions.	Chief Towns.
Biscay proper	*Bilboa*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 43-30.
Guipuscoa	*Tholose*, or *Toloſa*
Alava	*Vittoria*.

Other considerable Towns in this Province are, *Port-Passage*, *St. Sebastian*, *Fonterabia*, *St. Andero*, *Laredo*, *Ordunna*, *Placentia*.

4. NAVARRE, a Kingdom, North-East.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Majorships of *Pampeluna*	*Pampeluna*, W. Lon. 1-30. N. Lat. 43-15.
Majorships of *Olita*	*Olita*
Majorships of *Tudela*	*Tudela*
Majorships of *Estella*	*Estella*
Majorships of *Sangueſa*	*Sangueſa*.

5. ARRAGON

5. ARRAGON, a Kingdom, East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of *Saragossa*		*Saragossa*, W. Lon. 1-15. N. Lat. 41-32.
Bishoprics of	*Jaca*	*Jaca*
	Huesca	*Huesca*
	Balbastro	*Balbastro*
	Tarracona	*Tarracona*
	Alborazin	*Alborazin*
	Tervel	*Tervel.*

Other considerable Towns are *Catulajud* and *Boria*.

6. CATALONIA, a Principality, East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Barcelona*	*Barcelona*, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 41-20.
	Urgel	*Urgel*
	Balaguer	*Balaguer*
	Lerida	*Lerida*
	Tortosa	*Tortosa*
	Gironne	*Gironne*
	Tarragona	*Tarragona*
	Lampredan	*Roses*
	Vich	*Vich*
	Cardonna	*Cardonna*
	Solsonna	*Solsonna*
	Puycerda	*Puycerda.*

Manresa is another considerable Town in this Province.

7. VALENCIA, a Kingdom, South-East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Xucar*	*Valencia*, W. Lon. 35 Min. N. Lat. 39-20.
	Millares	*Villa Hermosa*
	Segura	*Origuela.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province are, *Segorbe*, *Xativa*, *Alicant*, *Denia*, *Gandia*, *Morviedro*, *Villa Real*, *Alcira*, and *Altea*.

8. *MURCIA, a Kingdom, South.*

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Murcia proper	——	*Murcia*, W. Lon. 1-12. N. Lat. 38-6.
Diſtricts of *Lartha*		*Lartha*
Diſtricts of *Carthagena*		*Carthagena.*

Other conſiderable Towns are *Caravacea* and *Mula.*

9. *GRANADA, a Kingdom, South.*

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbiſhopric of *Granada*		*Granada*, W. Lon. 3-40. N. Lat. 37-15.
Biſhoprics of *Malaga*		*Malaga*
Biſhoprics of *Almeria*		*Almeria*
Biſhoprics of *Guadix*		*Guadix.*

Other great Towns are, *Ronda, Antiquera, Baza,* and *Loya.*

10. *ANDALUSIA, a Province, South-Weſt.*

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbiſhopric of *Seville*		*Seville*, W. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 37-15.
Biſhoprics of *Jaen*		*Jaen*
Biſhoprics of *Corduba*		*Corduba*
Dutchy of *Medina Sidonia*		*Medina Sidonia.*

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Cadiz, Gibraltar, Port St. Mary, Exeja, Baeza, Oſſuna, St. Lucar, Anduxar, Carmona, Alcala-de-Real, Lucena, Arcos, Marchena, Ayamonte, Ubeda,* and *Moguer.*

11. OLD CASTILE, a Province, near the Middle.

Subdivision.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Burgos*	*Burgos*, W. Long. 4-5. N. Lat. 42-30.
	Rioxa	*Logronno*
	Calaborra	*Calaborra*
	Soria	*Soria*
	Osma	*Osma*
	Valladolid	*Valladolid*
	Segovia	*Segovia*
	Avila	*Avila*
	Siguenca	*Siguenca*

Other great Towns, *Roa*, *Aranda*, *Calzada*, *Nagera*, *St. Domingo*.

12. NEW CASTILE, in the Middle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the *Tayo* ——	MADRID, W. Long. 4-15. N. Lat. 40-30.
Upon the *Tayo* ——	*Toledo*
East of *Toledo* ——	*Cuenca*
On the *Guadiana* ——	*Cividad Real*
East of *Madrid* ——	*Alcala de Henarez*
On the Frontiers of *Valencia*	*Almanza*
North-West of *Madrid* —	*Escurial*
North-East of *Madrid* —	*Guadalaxara*
North-East of *Madrid* —	*Bribuega*
On the *Guadiana* ——	*Calatrava*
On the Frontiers of *Valencia*	*Villena*, *Requena*.

13. LEON, a Kingdom, North-West.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the *Douro*	*Leon*, W. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 43.
	Palencia, or *Placencia*
	Toro
	Zamora
	Astorga.
South of the *Douro*	*Salamanca*
	Alva
	Cividad Rodrigo.

14. ESTREMADURA, a Province. S. W.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the *Guadiana*	*Merida*, W. Lon. 6-32. N. Lat. 38-55, *Badajox*
North of the *Tayo*	*Placentia*, *Coria*
Between the *Tayo* and *Guadiana*	*Truxillo*
South of the *Guadiana*	*Lerena*, or *Ellerena*
On the *Tayo*	*Alcantara*
On the *Guadiana*	*Medelin*.

15. SPANISH ISLANDS. East.

	Chief Towns.
Majorca ——	*Majorca*, E. Long. 2-30. N. Lat. 39-30.
Minorca ——	*Citadella*, E. Lon. 3-30. N. Lat. 40. *Port Mahon* ——
Ivica —— ——	*Ivica*, E. Lon. 1. N. Lat. 39.

MOUNTAINS.

1. *Pyrenees* ——	Divide *France* from *Spain*, extending 200 Miles, *viz.* from the Bay of *Biscay* to the *Mediterranean*.
2. *Cantabrian* Mountains ——	On the North, run from E. to W. from the *Pyrenees* to the *Atlantic* Ocean.
3. *Sierra Molina* and *Tablada* ——	Separate *Old Caſtile* from *New Caſtile*.
4. *Sierra Morena* ——	Divide *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura* from *Andaluſia*.
5. *Sierra Navada*, or the Snowy Mountains	Run from E. to W. thro' *Granada*.
6. Mount *Calpe* ——	Near *Gibraltar*, oppoſite to Mount *Abila* in *Africa*, which Mountains were anciently called *the Pillars of Hercules*.

RIVERS.

1. *Ebro, olim Iberus* — Riſes in *Old Caſtile*, and runs towards the S. E. thro' *Arragon* and *Catalonia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* below *Tortoſa*, receiving the Rivers *Arragon*, *Segra*, and *Cinca* in its Paſſage.

2. *Guadalaviar* — Runs from the N. E. to the S. W. thro *Valencia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* at the City of *Valencia*.

3. *Xucar* — Runs from W. to E. croſs *Valencia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* N. of *Gandia*.

4. *Segura* — Runs from W. to E. thro' *Murcia* and *Valentia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* S. of *Alicant*.

5. *Guadalquiver, olim Bætis* — Runs from E. to W. thro' *Andaluſia*, paſſing by *Seville*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean at St. *Lucar*.

6. *Guadiana, olim Ana* — Runs from E. to W. thro' *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura*, and then, entering *Portugal*, runs S. falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Ayamonte*.

7. *Tayo, olim Tagus* — Runs from E. to W. thro' *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura*, and, croſſing *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Lisbon*.

8. *Douro, olim Durius* — Runs from E. to W. thro' *Old Caſtile* and *Leon*, then, croſſing *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Oporto*.

9. *Minho* — Runs S. W. thro' *Gallicia*, and then, dividing that Province from *Portugal*, falls into the Ocean N. of *Viana*.

PROMON-

PROMONTORIES or CAPES.

Cape *de Machia*, Cape *de Ortegal*, Cape *de Pinas* } On the North, in *Galicia*, *Aſturia*, and *Biſcay*.

Cape *Finiſterre* — On the North-Weſt, in *Galicia*.

Cape *Trafalgar* — On the South-Weſt, in *Andaluſia*.

Cape *de Gate*, Cape *Palos*, Cape *St. Martin* } On the South, in *Granada*, *Murcia* and *Valencia*.

Cape *Creuſe* —— On the Eaſt, in *Catalonia*.

BAYS or GULFS.

Bays of *Biſcay*, *Ferrol*, and *Corunna* — } On the North.

Vigo Bay ——, On the North-Weſt.

Bays of *Cadiz* and *Gibraltar* —— } On the South-Weſt.

Bays of *Carthagena*, *Alicant*, *Altea*, *Valencia*, and *Roſes* — } On the Eaſt.

Bay or Harbour of *Port Mahon* —— } In the Iſland of *Minorca*.

STRAIT

Of *Gibraltar* —— Between *Europe* and *Africa*.

SPAIN.

The Air and Face of the Country.

Air.] SPAIN being a mountainous Country and of a great Extent, the Air is very different in the North and South, as well as on the Mountains and Vallies.

Generally the Air is dry, ſerene, and pure, except about the Equinoxes, when their Rains uſually fall: The Southern Provinces are ſubject to great Heats in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; however, on the Mountains and near the Coaſt, they are refreſhed with cool Breezes in the Southermoſt Part of *Spain*, and on the Mountains in the North and North-Eaſt, it is very cold in Winter.

Soil, and Produce.] There are ſome ſandy, barren Deſarts in the South; but, generally, their Vallies are exceeding fruitful, and their Mountains are covered with Trees and Herbage to the very Tops. The Country produces a great Variety of rich Wines, Oil, and Fruits, ſuch as *Seville* Oranges, Lemons, Prunes, Figs, Raiſins, Almonds, Pomgranates, Cheſnuts, and Capers. It produces alſo Silk, Fine Wool, Flax, and Cotton; and there are Mines of Quickſilver, Steel, Copper, Lead, and Allom. The Steel of *Toledo* and *Bilboa* is eſteemed the beſt in *Europe*; their moſt uſeful Animals are, Horſes, Mules, Neat Cattle, and Sheep: They have Chamois Goats on their Mountains, and are pretty much peſtered with Wolves, but ſcarce any other Wild Beaſts: They have Plenty of Deer, Wild Fowl, and other Game, and their Seas well ſtored with Fiſh, among which is the Anchovy (in the *Mediterranean.*)

Manufactures.] Their Manufactures, are of Silk, Wool, Iron, Copper, and other Hard-ware; but theſe are not ſo conſiderable as might be expected, which proceeds in a great Meaſure from the Indolence of the Natives, and their Want of Hands. They receive therefore moſt of the Woollen Manufactures, Wrought Silks, Lace and Velvets, from *Italy*, *France*, *England*, and *Holland*; which they tranſport to *America* by the Galleons, and conſequently great Part of the Treaſure, brought Home by the Galleons, is paid to the Merchants of thoſe Nations, which furniſh them with Goods.

Traffic.]

Traffic.] Their greateſt Branch of Foreign Traffic in *Europe* was formerly with *England*; they exchanged their Wine and Fruits, for the Woollen Manufactures of *Great-Britain*; but neither *Italy*, or *France*, take off much of their Wine, or Fruits, having enough of their own, and conſequently the Traffic of *Spain* with thoſe Countries, was not ſo advantageous as that with *England*.

The *Spaniards*, in Return for the Manufactures they export to *America*, receive Gold, Silver, Cochineal, Indigo, the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, Logwood, and other Dying Woods, Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, and other Produce of that Part of the World, ſupplying moſt of the Countries of *Europe* and *Aſia*, with the Silver they bring from thence in their Galleons.

Of the Revolutions of Spain, *and the preſent Conſtitution of the Government.*

SPAIN was anciently called *Iberia*, from the River *Iberus*, and ſometimes *Heſperia* from its Weſtern Situation. It is uncertain who were the Original Inhabitants, but it was probably firſt peopled from *Gaul*, which is contiguous to it, or from *Africa*, from which it is only ſeparated by the Narrow Strait of *Gibraltar*.

The *Phenicians* ſent Colonies hither, and built *Cadiz* and *Malaga*, before they planted *Carthage*.

The *Phocians*, a *Grecian* Nation, ſent Colonies to *Spain*, and built *Rhodes*, now *Roſes*, very early.

The *Celtæ*, the moſt powerful People of *Gaul*, paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and planted Colonies on the River *Iberus*, from whence the Eaſtern Part of *Spain* was called *Celtiberia*.

The *Phenicians* encroaching on the Native *Spaniards*, they united their Forces to drive thoſe Strangers from their Coaſts: Whereupon the *Phenicians* called in the *Carthaginians* their Brethren to their Aſſiſtance, who made a Conqueſt of all the South of *Spain*, in the Year of *Rome* 236.

The *Celtiberians* in *Eaſt Spain* entered into an Alliance with the *Romans* about the ſame Time, who commenced a War againſt the *Carthaginians*, both in *Spain* and *Sicily*, which obtained the Name of the firſt *Punic* War. This ended in a general Peace, wherein it was agreed, that the River *Iberus* ſhould be the Boundary between the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*; only the People of *Saguntum*, to the Weſt of the *Ebro*, were included in this Treaty, as Allies to the *Romans*.

The

The *Carthaginians*, under the celebrated *Hannibal*, beſieging and deſtroying *Saguntum*, occaſioned the ſecond *Punic* War, about 218 Years before Chriſt. *Hannibal* paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains afterwards with a numerous Army, marched through *France*, paſſed the *Alps*, and was victorious over the *Romans* in ſeveral Battles, but, not being ſupported from *Carthage*, was at length compelled to abandon *Italy*, and the South of *Spain* was afterwards ſubdued by the *Romans*; but the mountainous Provinces in the North were not conquered until the Reign of *Auguſtus*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of *Spain*, until the Year of Chriſt 400: About which Time the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations broke in upon the *Roman* Empire, and made a Conqueſt of *Spain*.

The Empire of the *Goths* was in its greateſt Glory about the Year 500, for then it comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, all *Spain*, and *Mauritania* in *Africa*; but, about the Year 713, *Roderic*, then King of the *Goths*, having committed a Rape on *Florinda*, Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothic Mauritania*, that diſguſted Lord entered into a Confederacy with the *Saracens*, or *Moors*, to invade *Spain*, and having, with their united Forces, gained a deciſive Victory, the *Saracens* ſubdued all *Spain* except the Northern Provinces, whither *Pelagius* a noble *Spaniard* retired, and, having recovered *Leon* from the Infidels, took upon him the Title of King of *Leon*.

From this Time the *Goths*, ſupported by other *Chriſtian* Princes, made War upon the *Moors* with various Succeſs. The *Moors* were not entirely ſubdued until the Year 1491, when the City of *Granada* was taken by *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, who had united all the petty Kingdoms of *Spain* into one, by their Marriage, and were ſucceeded in their united Kingdom, by their Grandſon *Charles* V. Archduke of *Auſtria*, and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.

By the Articles for the Surrender of *Granada*, *Boabdil* King of the *Moors*, with his Subjects, ſubmitted to do Homage to *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, on Condition they might retain the Poſſeſſion of their Eſtates, be governed by their own Laws, and have the free Exerciſe of their Religion. However all the *Moors* in *Spain* were compelled to turn *Chriſtians*, or leave the Kingdom, whereupon ſeveral hundred thouſand of them tranſported themſelves to *Africa*, and their *Jewiſh* Subjects were baniſhed to *Portugal*.

And in the Reign of *Philip* III. 1609, a Million more of the *Moors* were baniſhed, and the New Converts that remained behind, perpetually perſecuted and tortured by the Inquiſition.

Spain *divided into ſeveral Kingdoms.*] *Spain* was divided into a great many Kingdoms and Principalities; as it was recovered from

the *Moors*, every General almoſt ſet up for a Sovereign with the Conſent of their People, to whom they granted great Privileges; nothing of Importance was tranſacted in the State without the Conſent of their reſpective *Cortes* or Parliaments; but *Charles* V. the moſt powerful Sovereign of that Age, partly by Places and Penſions, and creating Diviſions among their Chiefs, and partly by Force, induced the ſeveral *Cortes* to part with their Privileges, and *Spain* has ever ſince been an abſolute Monarchy.

The Year after the *Moors* were ſubdued, *America* was diſcovered by *Columbus*, and within thirty Years after, the Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* were conquered, whereby *Charles* V. became poſſeſſed of the moſt extenſive Dominions, that ever any Monarch enjoyed. His *American* Dominions were at leaſt eight thouſand Miles in Length, and he was at the ſame Time Emperor of *Germany*, Sovereign of *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*, and of moſt Part of *Italy*, as well as *Spain*; of the *Philippine* Iſlands in *Aſia*, and ſeveral Places in *Africa*.

The *Spaniards* made ſeveral Efforts for the Recovery of their Rights and Privileges, which were denominated Rebellions by the Court, but noble Struggles for the Recovery of their loſt Privileges by the Subject. Theſe Inſurrections, being ſuppreſſed, ſerved only to ſtrengthen and confirm the unlimited Power of the Emperor, who was engaged moſt Part of his Reign in a Foreign War with *France*, or with his *Proteſtant* Subjects of *Germany*, in which he was not ſo fortunate in the Decline of Life, as he had been in his Youth, whereupon he reſigned the Crown to his Son *Philip* II. *Anno* 1556, and ſhut himſelf up in the Monaſtery of *St. Juſt* in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

His Son *Philip* II. attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the *Netherlands* as he did in *Spain*, and at the ſame Time introducing a kind of Inquiſition for the Suppreſſion of the *Proteſtants*, who were very numerous there, occaſioned a general Inſurrection of the *Flemings*, and a Civil War commenced, in which the Duke of *Alva*, the King of *Spain*'s General, exerciſed great Cruelties; but was not able entirely to reduce them, as they were aſſiſted by the Queen of *England* (*Elizabeth*) as well as *France*. *Philip* therefore fitted out the moſt powerful Fleet that ever rode upon the Ocean, ſtiled *The Invincible Armada*, *Anno* 1588, with which he attempted to invade *England*, but by the Bravery and Stratagems of the *Engliſh*, and the Storms they met with, the greateſt Part of the Armada was deſtroyed.

He afterwards entered into a War with *France* with no better Succeſs: But upon the Death of *Henry*, King of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1579, he invaded that Kingdom, which he claimed as Son and Heir of *Iſabella*, Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*; and though the *Braganza* Family were thought to have a better Title, they

they were not ſtrong enough at that Time to oppoſe *Philip*'s Uſurpation, whereby he became poſſeſſed of the Spice Iſlands, and other Settlements of the *Portugueze* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, as well as of *Guinea* in *Africa*, and *Brazil* in *South America*.

This Prince put his eldeſt Son Don *Carlos* to Death, under Pretence he was engaged in a Conſpiracy againſt him, though ſome have ſuggeſted it was with a View of marrying the Lady *Iſabella*, to whom Don *Carlos* his Son was contracted. (*Philip* II. married *Mary* Queen of *England*, and after her Death courted her Siſter Queen *Elizabeth*.)

The *Spaniards*, in order to diſtreſs the diſaffected *Netherlanders*, having prohibited all Commerce with them, the *Dutch* fitted out Fleets, and made themſelves Maſters of the moſt conſiderable Settlements the *Portugueze* had in the *Eaſt-Indies*, while that Kingdom was under the Dominion of *Spain*; they alſo ſubdued Part of *Brazil*, and ſo diſturbed the Navigation of the *Spaniards* to *America* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, that *Spain* was contented to grant a Truce to the Seven United Provinces of the *Netherlands*, which had thrown off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, *Anno* 1609: The other Ten Provinces having been reduced again under the Dominion of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spaniſh* Generals.

The *Spaniards* renewed the War with the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1622, which continued until the Year 1648, when the *Dutch* were acknowledged Independant States at the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*.

In the mean Time the *Catalans* revolted to the *French*, *Anno* 1640. And in the ſame Year *Portugal* revolted, *John* IV. Duke of *Braganza* having found Means to expel the *Spaniards* and aſcend that Throne.

Naples was almoſt loſt in the Year 1647, *Maſſinello*, a Fiſherman, raiſing an Inſurrection on Account of ſome Duties that were laid on Fiſh and Fruit, and reduced the whole Country to his Obedience; but the *Spaniſh* Governor found Means to get him taken off, and *Naples* was again reduced to the Obedience of *Spain*.

In the Year 1650, the *Engliſh* invaded the Iſland of *Jamaica* in *America*, and took it from the *Spaniards*.

And in 1658, the *Engliſh*, with the Aſſiſtance of the *French*, took *Dunkirk* from *Spain*.

The *Spaniards* being engaged in a War with *France*, in the Reign of *Philip* IV. loſt the Province of *Artois*, and ſeveral Towns in the *Netherlands*. And, at a ſubſequent Peace, made *Anno* 1660, called the *Pyrenean* Treaty, *Artois* was confirmed to *France*, together with *St. Omers*, *Aire*, *Gravelin*, *Bourbourg*, *St. Venant*, *Landrecy*, *Queſnoy*, *Aveſne*, *Marienberg*, *Philipville*, *Thionville*, *Montmedy*, *Ivoy*, and *Damvillers*; and the *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. thereupon married the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*, *Maria Thereſa*, but they both renounced all future Pretenſions to the Succeſſion

Succeſſion of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy for them and their Heirs. However it was not long after, that *Lewis* XIV. invaded the *Spaniſh Netherlands* again, reduced *Franche Compte*, or *Burgundy*, took *Liſle*, *Tournay*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and ſeveral more. And *Liſle*, *Tournay*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and *Charleroy* were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Anno* 1668.

The War between *France* and *Spain* being revived again, *Anno* 1672. the *Spaniards* loſt *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ypres*, *St. Omers*, *Bouchain*, *Aire*, and *Maubeuge*, with all *Franche Compte*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, *Anno* 1678. War commencing again, *Anno* 1683, the *French* took *Courtray*, *Dixmude* and *Luxemburg*; and *Luxemburg* was confirmed to *France* by a ſubſequent Treaty, but *Courtray* and *Dixmude* were reſtored to *Spain*.

In the Year 1689, *Spain* entered into a Confederacy with the Emperor and Empire, *England*, *Holland*, and the Northern Crowns, againſt *France*; but the Allies were defeated at *Fleru* in *Flanders*, in the Year 1690, before the *Engliſh* had joined them. *Mons* was taken by the *French* in 1691, and *Namur* in 1692; and the Confederates loſt the Battle of *Steinkirk* the ſame Year. In the Year 1693, the *French* gained a compleat Victory over the Allies at *Landen*, took *Huy* and *Charleroy*, alſo *Palamos* and *Girone* in *Catalonia*. In the Year 1695, King *William*, who commanded the Confederates, re-took *Namur*; the *French* on the the other Hand took *Deynſe* and *Dixmude*, and bombarded *Bruſſels*, and made 14 Battalions of the Allies Priſoners of War.

The next Year 1697, the *French* took *Aeth* in *Flanders*, and *Barcelona* the Capital of *Catalonia* in *Spain*, and plundered *Carthagena* in *America* of an immenſe Treaſure: However, they thought fit to conſent to a Peace the ſame Year, and reſtore *Catalonia* and *Luxemburg*, and all the Places they had taken in *Flanders* in that War, to the Crown of *Spain*; which Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick*, *Anno* 1697.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, being at this Time in a declining State of Health, and the *Dutch* being apprehenſive that *Lewis* XIV. would ſeize on *Flanders*, and the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy, upon the Death of his Catholic Majeſty, perſuaded the King of *England*, *William* III. to enter into a Treaty with the *French* King, for a Partition of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, between the Emperor, the Duke of *Bavaria*, and his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty; who all of them pretended a Right to the Succeſſion; which coming to the Knowledge of his Catholic Majeſty, he made his Will, and gave the entire *Spaniſh* Monarchy to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, ſecond Son of the Dauphin of *France*, and Grandſon to *Lewis* XIV. and dying not long after the making this Will, in the Year 1701,

Lewis

Lewis XIV. immediately ſeized on all the *Spaniſh* Dominions, for his Grandſon *Philip*, and cauſed him to be proclaimed King of *Spain*. The *Imperialiſts* on the other Hand inſiſted that *Charles*'s Will was forged, or executed when he was *Non-compos*, and marched an Army over the *Alps* into *Italy*, in order to recover the *Spaniſh* Territories there, out of the Hands of *France*. The Allies were very ſucceſsful in this War in *Italy* and *Flanders*, and the Emperor *Leopold* and his Son *Joſeph*, having made a Reſignation of their Intereſt in the *Spaniſh* Monarchy to the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's ſecond Son, he was proclaimed King of *Spain*, and convoyed to *Portugal* by the *Britiſh* Fleet, *Anno* 1703. Twelve Thouſand *Engliſh* and *Dutch* were afterwards embarked on Board the Fleet, in order to join the *Portugueze*, and invade *Spain* on that Side.

The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, took *Gibraltar* on the 11*th* of *July*, and on the 13*th* of *Auguſt* they defeated the *French* Fleet near *Malaga*.

In the mean Time the *Hungarian* Malecontents and the Duke of *Bavaria*, joined by Part of the *French* Army, greatly diſtreſſed the Emperor and Empire. Whereupon the Duke of *Marlborough*, who commanded the Confederate Forces in *Flanders* (where he had taken ſo many Towns, that the *Dutch* were in no Danger of being ſurprized in his Abſence) marched to the Banks of the *Danube*, and obtained that memorable Victory at *Hochſtet*, where the *French* and *Bavarians* were entirely defeated, and the Elector of *Bavaria* driven out of his Dominions, of which the *Imperialiſts* took Poſſeſſion, *Anno* 1704.

The *French* were ſtill ſuperior in *Italy*, and took the Towns of *Verne*, *Verceil*, *Nice*, *Suſa*, and *Villa Franca*, from the Duke of *Savoy*. On the 5*th* of *May*, *N. S.* died *Leopold*, Emperor of *Germany*, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Joſeph*, King of the *Romans*.

On the 23*d* of *July* 1705, King *Charles* and the Prince of *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, with a Body of Land Forces, embarked on Board the Confederate Fleet at *Liſbon*, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, and, landing at *Barcelona*, attacked and took the Fort of *Montjoy*, after which the City ſurrendered to King *Charles*; but the Prince of *Heſſe* was killed in the Attack of the Fort. The whole Province of *Catalonia* ſoon after declared for King *Charles*, as did the Province of *Valencia*, on the Earl of *Peterborough*'s Marching thither. The next Spring, *viz. April* 3, 1706, King *Philip* laid Siege to *Barcelona*, in which King *Charles* remained; but King *Philip* was obliged to raiſe the Siege by the Earl of *Peterborough*, and fled precipitately into *France*. Whereupon the Allied Army, on the Side of *Portugal*, marched to *Madrid*, where they proclaimed King *Charles* III. and invited that Prince to come and take Poſſeſſion of that Capital; but, the Province of *Arragon* declaring for King *Charles* at the ſame Time, he marched thither, where he ſpent ſo much Time, that King *Philip* returned from *France* with a powerful Army, and obliged the Allies to retire from *Madrid*.

The *French* having taken every Town of the Duke of *Savoy*'s, except *Turin*, laid Siege to that Capital; whereupon Prince *Eugene*,

having joined the Duke, attacked the *French*, who were commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, in their Trenches before *Turin*, and gained a moſt compleat Victory *September* 7, 1706. And the *French* were ſoon after compelled to evacuate *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, *Milan*, and all the North of *Italy*.

In the mean Time the Allies, commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough* in the *Netherlands*, entirely defeated the *French*, commanded by the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Villeroy*, at *Ramillies*, on the 12*th* of *May*: Whereupon *Bruſſels*, *Louvain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oudenard*, *Antwerp*, and many other Towns opened their Gates, and ſubmitted to the Conqueror, proclaiming King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. The ſame Campaign, the *Spaniſh* Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Ivica* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by the *Britiſh* Admiral, Sir *John Leake*.

Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal*, dying on 11*th* of *December*, 1706, was ſucceeded by his Son Don *John*, his preſent Majeſty.

In the Beginning of the Year 1707, the Allied Army in *Spain*, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, was totally defeated at *Almanza*, in *Caſtile*, by the *French* and *Spaniards*, commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, and all *Spain* was entirely loſt, except *Catalonia*.

Soon after the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* invaded *France* on the Side of *Provence*, and laid Siege to *Thoulon*, while the Confederate Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Shovel*, blocked up that Port by Sea; but the *Germans* having detached 15000 Men, to reduce *Naples* (which ſubmitted to King *Charles*, this Campaign) the Allies were not ſtrong enough to take *Thoulon*, the *French* having drawn down a numerous Army to relieve the Town, and the Allies were thereupon compelled to raiſe the Siege, and retire over the *Var* into *Italy* again.

In the Campaign of 1708, the *French* ſurprized the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges*; but their Army being defeated at *Oudenard*, and the City of *Liſle* taken by the Allies, *Ghent* and *Bruges* were recovered again. And the ſame Campaign, King *Charles* married the Princeſs of *Wolfenbuttle*; ſoon after which, the *Britiſh* Admiral, Sir *John Leake*, reduced the *Spaniſh* Iſland of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

On the 7*th* of *May* 1709, the Allies on the Side of *Portugal* were defeated at *Caya* by King *Philip*'s Forces, and an entire Brigade of the *Engliſh* made Priſoners of War. On the other Hand, *Tournay* in *Flanders* was taken by the Allies; and Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a compleat Victory over the *French*, commanded by the Marſhals *Villars* and *Boufflers*, at *Malplaquet*; and the City of *Mons* was taken by the Allies, on the 21*ſt* of *October*.

Douay and *Bethune* in the *Netherlands* were taken by the Allies in the Campaign of 1710. And King *Charles* gained two Victories over his Rival, King *Philip*, in *Spain*: After which he took Poſſeſſion of the Capital City of *Madrid*; but, the *Portugueze* refuſing to

to march into *Spain* and join him, he was obliged to abandon *Madrid* again, and retire towards *Catalonia*, being followed by the Army; the *Engliſh* commanded by General *Stanhope* (ſeparated from that Part of the Allied Army, commanded by General *Staremburg*) were ſurrounded by King *Philip*'s Forces, in the Town of *Brihnega*, and made Priſoners of War.

Staremburg receiving Advice of the March of the *Spaniards*, to ſurprize the *Engliſh* in *Brihnega*, marched to their Relief; and, finding the *Engliſh* had ſurrendered a little before, he engaged the *French* and *Spaniards*, at *Villa Vicioſa*, and gave them a Defeat; but, finding they would ſoon be re-inforced, he continued his March into *Catalonia*, whither King *Charles* had retreated ſome Time before. The Towns of *Aire* and *St. Venant* in *Flanders* were taken by the Allies, this Campaign.

The *French* plundered the Town of *St. Sebaſtian*, and ſeveral other rich Settlements of the *Portugueze* in *Brazil*, *Anno* 1711: Whereupon the *Portugueze* thought fit to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the *French*, without the Concurrence of their Allies. This Campaign, the Allies made themſelves Maſters of *Bouchain* in the *Netherlands*; and the following Winter, the *French* made Propoſals of Peace to the *Britiſh* Court; about which Time the Emperor *Joſeph* died, and his Brother, King *Charles*, was elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, *October* 12, 1711.

The firſt general Conferences for a Peace were held at *Utrecht* in the United Provinces, on the 29*th* of *January*, *N. S.* 17$\frac{11}{12}$.

The Allies appearing very unwilling to put an End to the War, the Queen of *England* conſented to continue it another Campaign, and the Town of *Queſnoy* in the *Netherlands* was beſieged and taken on the 4*th* of *July* 1712.

The Duke of *Ormond* commanding the *Britiſh* Forces in *Flanders*, this Campaign, in the room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to the Generals of the Allies, that he had Orders to agree to a Ceſſation of Arms with the *French*, who conſented to a Peace on the Terms *Great-Britain* demanded. Whereupon Prince *Eugene*, with the *Auſtrian* and *Dutch* Forces, and the Mercenaries in the *Britiſh* Pay, ſeparated from the Duke of *Ormond*, and the *Britiſh* National Troops, on the 16*th* of *July*; and on the 17*th*, the Duke of *Ormond* and Marſhal *Villars* proclaimed a Ceſſation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France*, in their reſpective Camps.

Prince *Eugene* having laid Siege to *Landrecy*, the *French* ſurprized the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a large Detachment of the Allied Army at *Denain*, defeated his Troops and made him Priſoner. On the 24*th* of *July*, the *French* alſo attacked and took *Marchiennes*, where were the Magazines of the Allies, ſufficient for two Sieges, and made the Garriſon, conſiſting of Five Thouſand Men, Priſoners of War. And, the *French* afterwards retaking ſeveral other Towns, the *Dutch* thought fit to come into the *Britiſh* Plan of Peace, King *Philip* having renounced all future Pretenſions to the Crown of

France; as the Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Berry*, and *Orleans*, did to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Treaty of Peace was ſigned at *Utrecht*, by the Miniſters of all the Allies, (except thoſe of the Emperor and Empire) and by the Plenipotentiaries of *France*, on the 31*ſt* of *March* 1713, *O. S.* By this Treaty the Fortifications of *Dunkirk* were to be demoliſhed, and the Harbour filled up; *Minorca* and *Gibraltar* were confirmed to *Great-Britain*. The *Engliſh* were to furniſh the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *America* with Negroes. And a Ship of 500 Tons was allowed to be ſent by *Great-Britain* annually, with *Britiſh* Merchandize to *Porto-Bello*, &c. *Luxemburgh*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Yprès*, and *Dixmude* were made the *Dutch* Barrier in the *Netherlands*; but *Liſle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* were reſtored to *France*, and the reſt of the Towns they had retaken, this Campaign, confirmed to them.

The *Catalans* were indemnified by this Treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that Province; but the *Catalans* refuſed the Indemnity, erected an Independant State, and declared War againſt King *Philip*, as did the Iſland of *Majorca*; but *Barcelona* and the whole Province of *Catalonia* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Philip*, by the Duke of *Berwick*, in the Year 1714; and *Majorca* was compelled to ſubmit to that Prince in 1715.

The *Germans* carried on the War for ſome Time, after the Allies and the *French* had ſigned the Peace at *Utrecht*; but the *French* having taken *Landau*, and ſome other Places, the *Germans* concluded a Peace with them at *Raſtadt*; *Anno* 1714; whereby each Party was left in Poſſeſſion of what they had taken during the War, only *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Iſland.

The Queen of *Spain*, *Maria Louiſa*, Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*, dying in the Year 1714, the King, the ſame Year, married the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Daughter of the Duke of *Parma*; which Match being negotiated by *Alberoni*, an *Italian* Eccleſiaſtic, the Queen procured a Cardinal's Cap for him, and by her Influence he ſoon after became Prime Miniſter in the *Spaniſh* Court. And, the *Venetians* being attacked by the *Turks*, in the Year 1715, the Cardinal, at the Inſtance of the Pope, ſent a Squadron of Men of War to their Aſſiſtance, which ſaved the Iſland of *Corfu*, but the *Venetians* loſt all the *Morea*.

The *Spaniards* having now encreaſed their Royal Navy, beyond what it had been of late Years, and being uneaſy, at the diſmembering their Monarchy, Cardinal *Alberoni*, on Pretence that the Emperor had forfeited his Right to the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *Italy*, by not delivering up *Catalonia*, and the Iſland of *Majorca*, to King *Philip*, invaded and ſubdued the Iſland of *Sardinia*, in the Year 1717; and the next Year invaded *Sicily*, and reduced the greateſt Part of that Iſland: Whereupon the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, entered into a Confederacy againſt *Spain*, which was called the Quadruple Alliance; and the *Engliſh* Admiral,

Sir

Sir *George Byng*, was ſent into the *Mediterranean* with a ſtrong Squadron, to prevent the entire Loſs of that Iſland.

The Admiral came up with the *Spaniſh* Fleet, in the Strait of *Meſſina*, between *Naples* and *Sicily*, and took, or deſtroyed, Fifteen of their Men of War. He alſo tranſported a Body of *Germans* to *Sicily*, to oppoſe the *Spaniſh* General, the Marquis *De Lede*; and ſeveral ſmart Engagements happened there, between the *Germans* and the *Spaniards*.

In the mean Time the *French* invaded *Spain*, on the Side of *Guipuſcoa*, took *Port-Paſſage*, and burnt ſeveral *Spaniſh* Men of War; they afterwards took *Fontarabia* and St. *Sebaſtians*, and reduced the whole Province of *Guipuſcoa*. The *Britiſh* Forces, commanded by Lord *Cobham*, alſo made a Deſcent in *Spain*, took and plundered *Vigo*, and then re-embarked again. On the other Hand, the *Spaniards* embarked 300 Men under the Command of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who landed in *Scotland*, and was joined by three or four thouſand *Highlanders*; but they were defeated, and moſt of the *Spaniards* made Priſoners of War.

The *French* were induced to enter into this War with *Spain*, it is ſaid, by a Project Cardinal *Alberoni* had formed, in Concert with the *French* Nobility, to deprive the Duke of *Orleans* of the Regency, and defeat his Expectations of ſucceeding to the Throne of *France*, in Favour of King *Philip*; but, however that was, King *Philip*, finding himſelf unable to reſiſt ſo potent a Confederacy, entered into a Treaty with the Allies; conſented to evacuate *Sicily* and *Sardinia*: And *Sicily* was thereupon allotted to the Emperor, and the late King of *Sicily* made King of *Sardinia*; and the *French* reſtored to *Spain* all their Acquiſitions in *Guipuſcoa*. Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had been the Occaſion of this War, was ſoon after diſgraced, and obliged to return to *Italy*.

The *French* King, being a Child of a weakly Conſtitution, on whoſe Death without Iſſue, the Duke of *Orleans* was to have ſucceeded to that Crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta *Maria*, eldeſt Daughter of the King of *Spain*, then in the fourth Year of her Age, from whom no Iſſue could be expected in many Years. The Regent alſo married his own Daughter, Madamoiſelle *de Montpenſier*, to the Prince of *Aſturias*, the King of *Spain*'s eldeſt Son; and ſhe was ſent to the Court of *Spain*. At the ſame Time the Infanta came to reſide in *France*, where ſhe bore the Title of Queen for ſome Time; but, the Regent dying in 1723, the *French* began to think of ſending back the Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to ſome Princeſs, from whom they might hope for Iſſue.

In the mean Time (*viz. January* 16, 1722) *Philip*, King of *Spain*, thought fit to abdicate his Throne, in Favour of his eldeſt Son, *Lewis*, who was acccordingly proclaimed King at *Madrid*; but, the young King dying of the Small-Pox in *Auguſt* following, *Philip* was prevailed on to re-aſcend the Throne.

The ſame Year the *French* Miniſtry ſent back the Infanta Queen to *Spain*, and married their Sovereign to the Princeſs *Lezinski*, Daughter of *Staniſlaus*, once King of *Poland*; at which the *Spaniards* being incenſed, the Baron *Riperda*, then Prime Miniſter at the Court of *Spain* (and formerly Ambaſſador from the States-General) negotiated a ſeparate Peace with the Emperor: Whereupon the Congreſs that had been held at *Cambray*, chiefly to adjuſt Matters between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Spain*, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a Treaty with *Spain* (which obtained the Name of the *Vienna Treaty*) by the Endeavours which had been uſed by the Maritime Powers to ſuppreſs the *Eaſt-India* Company he had erected at *Oſtend*. By this Treaty it was ſtipulated, that *France* and *Spain* ſhould never be united under one Head; that *Philip* ſhould renounce all Pretenſions to *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Netherlands*; that Don *Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain*'s eldeſt Son, ſhould ſucceed to *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, on the Death of the reigning Dukes, without Iſſue; that *Leghorn* ſhould remain a free Port, and *Sardinia* be confirmed, with the Title of King, to the Houſe of *Savoy*: And the Emperor relinquiſhed all Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Territories in the Poſſeſſion of *Philip*. A Treaty of Commerce alſo was concluded between the Parties, whereby it was agreed to ſupport the *Oſtend Eaſt-India* Company, who were permitted to ſell the Product of *India* in the Ports of *Spain*.

In Oppoſition to the *Vienna Treaty*, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Pruſſia*, concluded another at *Hanover*; whereby they guaranteed each other's Dominions, with their Rights and Privileges in Traffic; to which the *Dutch* acceded with Abundance of Reſtrictions, and the King of *Pruſſia* withdrew, declaring that he would not be bound by it.

Baron *Riperda*, who had concluded the *Vienna Treaty*, on his Return from thence, was created a Duke; but his Adminiſtration not being approved by the Grandees, whoſe Reſentment he dreaded, he reſigned his Poſt of Prime Miniſter, and took Refuge in the Houſe of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *Britiſh* Ambaſſador at *Madrid*, from whence he was taken and impriſoned, but found Means to eſcape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all *Britiſh* Merchandize to be imported into *Sicily*, or any other Part of his Dominions. And his Ally, the King of *Spain*, inſiſting on a Promiſe from the King of *England*, for reſtoring *Gibraltar*, on his acceding to the Quadruple Alliance, laid Siege to that Fortreſs: Whereupon the Court of *Great-Britain* commanded Admiral *Hoſier* to block up *Porto-Bello*, with a Squadron of Men of War, and ordered another Squadron to lie upon the Coaſt of *Old Spain*, to prevent the Galleons returning to *Europe*; which they were not however able to do, Admiral *Caſtanaga*, with twenty-two Sail, getting into *Cadiz* about this Time; and as for thoſe at *Porto-Bello*, they thought fit to unlade their Treaſure, and ſecure it on Shore. In the mean Time, Admiral *Hoſier* died in that unhealthful Climate, near *Porto-Bello*, and his Men were ſo ſickly, that the Fleet was forced to be remanned from *Jamaica*. The

Ships

Ships were Worm-eaten and rendered unfit for Service, and the *Britiſh* Trade ſuffered greatly in that Part of the World. A Treaty of Pacification between *Great-Britain*, the Emperor, and *Spain*, being ſet on Foot in the Year 1727, it was agreed that the Siege of *Gibraltar* ſhould be raiſed, that the *Oſtend* Trade to *India* ſhould be ſuſpended, and that the *Britiſh* Squadrons ſhould return from *Porto-Bello*, and the Coaſts of *Old Spain*.

By a ſubſequent Treaty between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*, *Anno* 1729, *Great-Britain* engaged to furniſh the *Spaniards* with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to convoy Don *Carlos* and 6000 *Spaniards* to *Italy*, to ſecure the Eventual Succeſſion of that Prince to the Dutchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, and to pay for the Men of War *Byng* deſtroyed; and on the other Hand, *Spain* agreed, that *Great-Britain* ſhould have Satisfaction for the Depredations of the *Spaniards* in *America*; and a Congreſs was appointed to be held at *Soiſſons*, for accommodating ſuch Differences as remained undecided.

In the mean Time, a Marriage was agreed upon between the Prince of the *Aſturia*'s (*Ferdinand*) and the Infanta of *Portugal*; and another between the Prince of *Brazil* and the Infanta of *Spain*, (the Princeſs *Maria*, who had been married to the King of *France*.)

The Emperor being greatly alarmed at that Article, in the Treaty of *Seville*, for introducing *Spaniſh* Forces into *Italy*, proteſted againſt it, foreſeeing that this would endanger the Loſs of all his *Italian* Domions; and marched a good Body of Troops into *Italy*, to guard againſt this fatal Meaſure, whereby the Execution of it was ſuſpended for a Year or two; but the *Britiſh* Fleet, commanded by Sir *Charles Wager*, with Land Forces on Board, joining that of *Spain* in the Year 1731, convoyed the 6000 *Spaniards* to *Leghorn*, which the Emperor ſeemed to conſent to, upon the Maritime Powers guaranteeing to him the Poſſeſſion of his *Italian* Dominions; which ſtood him in little Stead, as appeared two Years after: For *Auguſtus*, King of *Poland*, dying in the Year 1733; and *Staniſlaus*, Father-in-Law to the King of *France*, becoming a Candidate for that Crown, (which he had formerly poſſeſſed;) and the *French* King eſpouſing his Intereſt: He was oppoſed by the Elector of *Saxony*, ſupported by the united Intereſt of the Courts of *Vienna* and *Ruſſia*, who fixed the Elector, *Auguſtus* the Third, upon the Throne of *Poland*: Which the *French* King pretended was ſuch an Affront and Injury to him, that he entered into an Alliance with *Spain* and *Sardinia*, and not only invaded the *German* Dominions in *Italy*, but carried the War into *Germany*, and laid Siege to *Philipſburg*, which ſurrendered to him.

And, after ſeveral ſmart Engagements between the Allies and the Imperial Forces in *Italy*, the Emperor was entirely driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions, except *Mantua*. He ſent Memorial after Memorial to the Maritime Powers, that had guaranteed theſe Dominions to him; but they contented themſelves with offering their Mediation, and did not think fit to concern themſelves farther in

his Quarrel. Whereupon the Emperor was compelled to confirm the *Two Sicilies* (*Naples* and *Sicily*) to Don *Carlos* (who had already taken Poſſeſſion of them, and been proclaimed King) on Condition, that the Allies ſhould reſtore the *Milaneſe* and *Mantua*, and cede *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, that the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould make a Ceſſion of that Dutchy to King *Staniſlaus*, which on his Death ſhould be united to the Crown of *France*; and that, in Lieu of it, the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould enjoy *Tuſcany*, and ſtill bear the Title of Duke of *Lorrain*.

The *Spaniards* continuing to ſearch and plunder the *Britiſh* Ships in *America*, and ſeize the Effects of the *South-Sea* Company, on that Side, heavy Complaints were made to the Court of *Spain* on theſe Heads, which ſeemed to conſent that Satisfaction ſhould be made for all unjuſt Captures, it being made abundantly evident, that the *Spaniards* had taken and condemned a great many *Britiſh* Ships, that had never attempted to trade with *Spaniſh America*. Whereupon Commiſſaries were nominated to adjuſt the Loſſes on both Sides; the *Engliſh* Demand being reduced by them to 200,000 *l.* whereof 60,000 *l.* was deducted for the *Spaniſh* Men of War deſtroyed by Admiral *Byng*, in Purſuance of an Article in the Treaty of *Seville*; by which, and other Deductions, the Demand of the *Engliſh* was reduced to 95,000 *l.* and though 68,000 *l.* was acknowledged to be due to the *South-Sea* Company, on Account of the Seizures the *Spaniards* had made of their Effects: Yet the *Spaniards* pretended a much greater Sum was due to them from the Company, which they inſiſted ſhould be deducted out of the Ballance that appeared due to *England*; to which the *Engliſh* Commiſſaries agreed, and ſigned a Convention to that Purpoſe, in *January* 1733, leaving the Affair of viſiting and ſeizing the Merchant-Ships of *England*, to future Conferences. Which Treaty the Court of *Great-Britain* ratified; and it was approved of by the Houſe of Commons, by a Majority of 28 Voices; but the *Spaniards* neglecting to pay the 95,000 *l.* at the Time appointed, and the Merchants of *England*, in general, petitioning againſt the Convention, the Court was compelled in a Manner to enter into a War with *Spain*, which was begun, by granting Letters of Marque to the Merchants, to make Repriſals for the Loſſes they ſuſtained. Thirteen or Fourteen Letters of Marque were iſſued by the Admiralty in the latter End of *July* 1739; and War was declared againſt *Spain*, on the 23*d* of *October* following.

Conſtitution.] The Kingdom of *Spain* is an abſolute hereditary Monarchy at preſent, where the Females inherit in Default of Male Iſſue; but the King ſeems to have the Power to diſpoſe of his Crown, to what Branch of the Royal Family he pleaſes, of which we have an Inſtance, when *Charles* II. gave his Dominions to the late King (the Duke of *Anjou*.)

But, notwithſtanding the King of *Spain* is an abſolute Sovereign, he ſeldom violates the Laws, or tranſacts any Affairs of State, without

put the Advice of the ſeveral Councils, or Boards eſtabliſhed for the reſpective Branches of Buſineſs; of theſe,

1. The Junta, or Cabinet Council, conſiſts of the Principal Secretary of State, and five or ſix more of the King's Nomination, which finally determines all Matters relating to the Government.

2. The Privy-Council, which conſiſts of a greater Number, and prepares all Matters for the Cabinet.

3. The Council of War.

4. The Council of *Caſtile*, which is the higheſt Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, for Civil and Criminal Cauſes, and receives Appeals from all inferior Courts within its Juriſdiction.

5. The ſeven Courts of Royal Audiences, *viz.* of *Galicia*, *Seville*, *Majorca*, the *Canaries*, *Saragoſſa*, *Valencia*, and *Barcelona*. Theſe take Cognizance of all Cauſes, within five Leagues of their reſpective Capital Cities, in the firſt Inſtance; and by way of Appeal of all Cauſes removed from inferior Courts, within their reſpective Juriſdictions; as thoſe of the Alcades, Bailiffs, Corregidors, Regidors, Viguers, *&c.*

There is alſo a Supreme Council for the Affairs of the *Indies*, compoſed uſually of Governors and great Officers, who have actually ſerved in ſome conſiderable Poſt in *America*.

There are Councils or Boards alſo eſtabliſhed, to take Care of the Royal Revenues, and for every other Branch of Buſineſs. The Viceroys and Captains-General of the Provinces, are Preſidents of the ſeveral Courts of Audience, and have the Command of the Forces in their reſpective Provinces.

The King's Titles.] The Kings of *Spain*, in their Titles, uſed to enumerate all the Kingdoms and Provinces of which they were Sovereigns; but they are all comprehended in that of his *Catholic* Majeſty.

The Kings of *Spain* are never crowned.

The eldeſt Son of *Spain* is ſtiled Prince of the *Aſturia*'s; the younger Sons, ſtiled Infants, and the Daughters Infanta's.

Nobility.] The Nobility of *Spain* are ſtiled *Hidalgos*, by which is to be underſtood that they are deſcended from the antient *Gothic Chriſtians*, and not from the *Moors*; their Titles are Dukes, Marquiſſes, Viſcounts, *&c.* The Grandees are the moſt noble, and ſuffered to be covered before the King; who treats them as Princes, ſtiling them *Illuſtrious* in his Letters, and ſpeaking to them, or of them, they are ſtiled *their Eminencies*.

Military Orders.] The Knights of the three Military Orders of St. *James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, are eſteemed Noblemen; they were inſtituted in the long Wars, between the *Chriſtians* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to Valour; and have large Commanderies, or Eſtates annexed to their reſpective Orders, conſiſting chiefly

chiefly of Towns and Territories recovered from the *Moors*. The Maſters of theſe Orders were once ſo powerful, that they diſputed the King's Authority over them: Whereupon the King procured thoſe Maſterſhips to be conferred on himſelf, by the Pope, that they might no longer aſſume an Independancy of the State.

As to the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, it is ſeldom conferred on any but Princes, and there are no Commanderies, or Revenues annexed to it.

There are others that have the Privilege of being covered before the King, beſides the Grandees; as the Cardinals; the Pope's Nuncio; the Archbiſhops; the Grand Prior of *Caſtile*, and the Grand Prior of *Malta*; the Generals of the Orders of St. *Dominic* and St. *Francis*; Ambaſſadors of crowned Heads; the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, and of the three Military Orders, when the King aſſiſts at their reſpective Chapters, in Quality of Grand Maſter.

No Grandee can be apprehended for any Crime, but by the expreſs Order of the King.

Forces.] The Forces of *Spain*, in Time of Peace, are computed to be about Forty Thouſand, and they may have twice that Number in Arms at preſent.

They have encreaſed their Royal Navy, of late, to near Forty Sail of Men of War; but for many Years their Fleets have been very inconſiderable.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown, ariſing in *Spain*, are computed at Five Millions, *per Ann. Sterling*; and have been much improved ſince the Acceſſion of the Houſe of *Bourbon*.

Their *American* Silver Mines are inexhauſtible, of which the King has a Fifth; and it is by theſe that the two laſt Wars were chiefly ſupported.

Language.] The Language of the *Spaniards* comes the neareſt to that of the *Latin*, of any Language now ſpoke in *Europe*, mixed with ſome *Arabic* Words and Terminations, introduced by the *Moors*. Their *Pater-noſter* runs thus; *Padre nueſtro, que eſtas en los Cielos, Sanctificade ſea tu Nombre; Venga tu Regno; hagaſe tu Voluntad, aſſien la tierra, como en el cielo; da nos hoy nueſtro pan coli-diano; y perdona nos nueſtras deudas, aſſi como nos otros perdonamos a nueſtros deudores; y no nos metas en tentacion, mas libra nos de mal, porque tayo es el Regno; y la potencia; y la gloria per los ſiglos.* Amen.

Arms.] As to the Arms of *Spain*, which was formerly divided into Fourteen or Fifteen ſeveral Kingdoms and Principalities, the King ſtill retains the Arms of every Province, of which the chief having been thoſe of *Caſtile*, I ſhall mention no other: Theſe are a Caſtle Triple-towered, Azure, each with Three Battlements, Or, purfled Sable.

Reli-

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Spaniards* are zealous *Roman Catholics*; and their Church is governed by Archbiſhops and Biſhops, ſubject to the Controul of the Pope. And there is no Country, where the Inquiſition reigns with greater Terror; no Subject but is liable to be proſecuted by the Holy Office, as it is called; though it was firſt inſtituted, for the Trial of the Sincerity of the *Mooriſh* and *Jewiſh* Converts, who were compelled to profeſs the *Chriſtian* Religion, after the Conqueſt of *Granada*, *Anno* 1491. In this Court, it is ſcarce poſſible for a Priſoner to make a tolerable Defence, not being ſuffered to know either his Accuſers, or the Witneſſes againſt him; but he is required to confeſs himſelf guilty, or ſubmit to the Torture, till ſuch a Confeſſion is extorted from him, as the Fathers require.

Archbiſhops and Biſhops.] There are eight Archbiſhoprics in *Spain*, *viz.* 1. *Toledo*; 2. *Seville*; 3. *Compoſtella*; 4. *Saragoſſa*; 5. *Granada*; 6. *Burgos*; 7. *Valencia*, and, 8. *Tarragona*.

The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* is ſtiled Primate of *Spain*; he is great Chancellor of *Caſtile*; has a Revenue of 300,000 Ducats, *per Ann.* amounting to 100,000 *l. Sterling*, or thereabouts.

There are thirty-eight, and ſome make forty-two Biſhoprics in *Spain*.

Univerſities.] There are twenty-two Univerſities, of which the chief are, *Salamanca*, *Compoſtella*, *Alcala de Henares*, and *Valladolid*.

Convents.] There are alſo in *Spain* 2141 Convents and Nunneries, in which it is computed there are near 50,000 Monks and Nuns.

Perſons and Habits.] As to the Perſons of the *Spaniards*, the Men are generally tall, but ſeldom corpulent; their Complexion ſwarthy; their Hair black, with briſk, ſparkling Eyes; they have Muſtachio's on the upper Lip; their Women, are generally ſmall and ſlender.

The Men part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon; their Habits are black, and they throw a Cloak over all, but ſo as to have their Right-hand at Liberty; and every Peaſant almoſt wears a monſtrous long Sword. The Ladies all paint their Necks, Arms, and Hands, as well as their Faces; dreſs in their Hair, and wear Hoops of Braſs Wire, and their Gowns are always black, on which their Jewels make a glittering Appearance; their Pace is exceeding ſlow, and they do every Thing with great Deliberation. The Air, and Mien of this People, being the very Reverſe of the *French*.

Genius.] The *Spaniards* are Men of Wit, and of an elevated Genius, but very little improved by Study, or Converſation. They are

are admired, however, for their Secrecy, Conſtancy, and Patience in Adverſity. They are ſlow in determining, but uſually conclude judiciouſly at laſt; true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in Eating and Drinking.

Among their Vices and Defects, are reckoned their Pride, and Contempt of Foreigners, ſeldom travelling out of their own Country: Their wretched Indolence, Lazineſs, and Luſt, and their Credulity in believing the feigned Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks, without Examination; and their neglecting to apply themſelves to Manufactures, or Husbandry. The *French* do moſt of this, as well as their other Buſineſs; and uſually return with conſiderable Fortunes to their own Country; but this is to be underſtood chiefly of the *Two Caſtiles*, and the Midland Provinces. For the People of *Galicia* apply themſelves diligently to Husbandry, as well as thoſe of *Granada*, and *Andaluſia*, and other *Southern* Provinces, being chiefly Deſcendants from the *Moors*, who did not look upon Husbandry as a low Employment. It is obſerved, that *Spain* is not half ſo well-peopled as *France*, and ſome other *European* Countries; there not being eight Millions of People in the Kingdom, whereas it is computed there are above fifteen Millions in *France*, which is not ſo large. And for this, ſeveral Reaſons are aſſigned, as the Expulſion of ſo many Thouſand *Jews* and *Moors*; the long Wars they were engaged in, which carried off Multitudes of their Subjects: And that continual Drain of the *Weſt-Indies*, whither great Numbers of *Spaniards* go over every Year: All their Governors, and great Officers in *America*, being Natives of *Spain*, and carrying over a Multitude of Servants and Dependants with them. The Celibacy of the Clergy, and of the Monks and Nuns, is aſſigned as another Reaſon of their wanting People, but this is common to all other *Popiſh* Countries.

Diverſions and Cuſtoms.] Among their Diverſions on Feſtivals, and rejoicing Days, that of Taurizing, or the Fights of the Cavaliers with Wild Bulls, is almoſt peculiar to this Country, where young Gentlemen have an Opportunity of ſhewing their Courage and Activity before their Miſtreſſes, who ſtand to view them at their Lattice Windows; for the Ladies are never ſuffered to appear in Public, either before or after Marriage, unleſs it be at Church, and then they are veiled; even at a Play they are incloſed in Lattices, and skreened fromthe Sight of Men. And there is one odd Cuſtom ſtill prevails, which was introduced by the *Moors*, and that is, the Ladies ſitting croſs-legged on Carpets, while the Maſter of the Family ſits in a Chair and dines at a Table. The Men drink very little Wine in *Spain*, and the Ladies uſually confine themſelves to Water, or Chocolate. After Dinner the *Spaniards* always ſleep; the Evening is the Time for Diverſion, when they ſeldom fail to take the freſh Air;

Air; and Lovers often ſerenade their Miſtreſſes with Vocal and Inſtrumental Muſic, great Part of the Night.

Preſent State of Spain.] The *Spaniards* have parted with almoſt all their *Europeans* Dominions out of *Spain*, particularly *Burgundy*, and the *Netherlands*, the *Milaneſe*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*: But as the Princes of the Houſe of *Bourbon* poſſeſs *France*, *Spain*, the *Sicilies*, and *Parma*, the Intereſts of *Spain* and *France* ſeem to be ſo firmly united, that they will probably join againſt every other Power in *Europe*, whenever either of them are attacked; I look upon *Spain*, therefore, to be much more formidable at preſent, than it was before the Duke of *Anjou* mounted that Throne. We find *France* took this Kingdom under its Protection in the laſt War, and thus united, they appeared an Overmatch for all the Allies: And as *France* is the great Support of *Spain*, no doubt they will make the *French* ſome Return, by favouring their Traffic with *Spaniſh America*. Alliances are never more firmly eſtabliſhed, than when it is the Intereſt of both the contracting Parties to obſerve the Terms they have agreed on.

Nor is the Alliance of *France* the only Benefit ariſing from *Spain*'s having a Prince of *French* Extraction on the Throne. The Court of *Spain* have conſiderably improved their Revenues, and encreaſed their Forces by Sea and Land; ſince that Event, the People are encouraged to apply themſelves to Manufactures and Husbandry, and to ſhake off that lazy, indolent Diſpoſition, which had rendered them ſo contemptible in the Eyes of other Nations; and they will probably, in a few Years, make a more conſiderable Figure in *Europe*, than they did under their Native Princes; and it is not at all improbable, that *Spain* ſhould, on ſome Pretence or other, hereafter add *Portugal* to her Dominions again, ſince *France* will ſcarce ever make a Diverſion in Favour of that Kingdom, as it uſed to do, when *Portugal* was invaded by *Spain*; no other Nation can protect *Portugal* againſt *Spain*, but *France*; and, ſhould *Portugal* be ſwallowed up by them, it will probably greatly affect the *Britiſh* Traffic. From the Junction of the *Spaniſh* and *French* Fleets, which are now every Day encreaſing, we have a great deal to apprehend. I ſhould have remembered, that the *Spaniards* are ſtill Maſters of *Oran*, *Ceuta*, and ſome other Places in *Africa*, and are perpetually at War with the *Algerines*, and the reſt of the Powers on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, which make frequent Deſcents on the Coaſt of *Spain*, and carry whole Villages into Captivity, as well as plunder all the defenceleſs Ships they meet with at Sea of that Nation.

Taxes.] The Taxes in *Spain*, are Duties on Goods imported and exported; on Goods brought into *Madrid*, or carried from one Province to another.

The Rents of the firſt Floor of all the Houſes in *Madrid*.

A kind of Land-Tax on the Peaſants, and thoſe under the Degree of Nobility.

A kind of general Exciſe, on Meat, Drink, and other Proviſions.

Duties on Cattle driven from North to South.

A Tax on thoſe, who eat Butter, Cheeſe, Milk, or Eggs in *Lent*.

A Tax on the Clergy, who are exempt from military Service.

A Tax on the three Military Orders, for the King their Grand Maſter.

A Tax on Timber.

But more Money is raiſed by the King's fifth of the Treaſure brought from *America*, than by all other Means.

Antiquities, and Curioſities.] From ſome Ruins that have been found near the Straits of *Gibraltar*, it has been conjectured, that they were the Remains of *Hercules*'s Pillars; but as one of theſe Pillars are ſuppoſed to have ſtood on the South-ſide of the Strait in *Africa*, and the other on the North-ſide in *Europe*: It is more probable, that Mount *Abila* in *Africa*, and Mount *Calpe* in *Europe*, were denominated the Pillars of *Hercules*, as they appear like two Grand Pillars at a Diſtance, oppoſite to each other.

At *Toledo* are the Remains of an old *Roman* Theatre; and at *Granada* is to be ſeen great Part of a moſt magnificent Palace of the *Mooriſh* Kings, when they were Sovereigns of *Spain*; the Inſide whereof was covered with Jaſpar and Porphyry, with ſeveral *Arabic* Inſcriptions on the Walls. There is a Grand Aqueduct at *Segovia*, ſaid to be built by the Emperor *Trajan*, ſupported by upwards of an Hundred and Seventy Arches, in double Rows, extending over a deep Valley between two Hills.

The River *Guadiana* is much talked off, for running under Ground a great many Miles, and then riſing again; but late Travellers ſay this is a Miſtake, and that it only runs through a deep Valley, covered with Shrubs and Buſhes, ſo that it is ſcarce viſible at a ſmall Diſtance, but that it does not run under Ground at all.

SPANISH Gold Coins.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The old Double Doubloon	3	7	1
The old Double Piſtole	1	13	6
The old *Spaniſh* Piſtole	0	16	9
The new *Seville* Double Piſtole	1	13	6
The new *Seville* Piſtole	0	16	9

The Half and Quarter of theſe in Proportion.

SPANISH

SPANISH Silver Coins.

	l.	s.	d.
The Piaſter of *Spain*, or *Seville* Piece of Eight	0	4	6
The new *Seville* Piece of Eight	0	3	11
The *Mexico* Piece of Eight	0	4	5
The Pillar Piece of Eight	0	4	5
The Rial	0	0	7

In *Madrid*, *Cadiz*, *Seville*, and all *Spain*, Accounts are kept in Marvidies, an imaginary Coin, 34 of which make a Rial, and 272 a Piaſter, or Piece of Eight of *Seville*.

PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL.

THE Kingdom of *Portugal* is ſituate between 7 and 10 W. Lon. and between 37 and 42 N. Lat. 300 Miles long, and 100 broad. Its Rivers, 1. *Gaudiana*; 2. *Tayo*; 3. *Mondego*; 4. *Douro*, and 5. *Minho*; all of them falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean. *See their Courſe in* Spain.

It is divided into Three Parts, *viz.* the North Diviſion; the Middle Diviſion, and the South Diviſion.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion contains	*Entre Minho, Douro* and *Tratos Montes.*	*Braga*, W. Lon. 8--40. N. Lat. 41-20. *Oporto*, and *Viana.*
		Braganza, W. Lon. 7. N. Lat. 41-50. *Miranda*, and *Villa-real.*
The Middle Diviſion contains	*Beira* and *Eſtremadura,*	*Coimbra*, W. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 40-20. *Guarda, Caſtel Rodrigo.*
		Lisbon, W. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 38-45. *St. Ubes*, and *Leira.*
The South Diviſion contains	*Entre Tajo*, and *Guadiana*, or *Alentejo*, and *Algarva.*	*Ebora*, or *Evora*, W. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 38-32. *Portalegre Elvas, Beia.*
		Lagos, W. Lon. 9-27. N. Lat. 36-45. *Faro, Tavira*, and *Silves.*

Mountains in Portugal.] *Portugal* is as mountainous a Country as *Spain*, and thoſe Mountains are uſually barren Rocks; the chief of them are the Mountains which divide *Algarva* from *Alentayo*, thoſe in *Tratos Montes*, and the Rock of *Lisbon* at the Mouth of the *Tayo.*

Promontories, or *Capes.*] Cape *Mondego*, near the Mouth of the River *Mondego*; 2. Cape *Roxent*, at the North Entrance of the River *Tayo*; 3. Cape *d'Eſpichel*, at the South Entrance of the River *Tayo*, and 4. Cape St. *Vincent*, on the South of *Algarva.*

Bays are thoſe of *Cadoan*, or St. *Ubes*, South of *Lisbon*, and *Lagos* Bay in *Algarva.*

Air.]

Air.] The Air is not ſo pure as in *Spain*, neither is it ſo exceſſive hot as in ſome of the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, lying for the moſt Part upon the Sea, and refreſhed with Breezes from thence.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is not ſo fruitful as that of *Spain*, nor are their Fruits ſo good, though they are of the ſame kind; they have Plenty of Wine, but very little Corn, great Quantities whereof are carried them from *England*. The Fleſh of their Cattle and Poultry is lean and dry, but they have a great deal of good Sea Fiſh.

Traffic.] *Portugal* has a conſiderable Foreign Trade, eſpecially with *England*, exchanging their Wines, Salt, and Fruit, for the *Britiſh* Woollen Manufactures, with which they furniſh their Colonies and Subjects in *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*. Their Plantations in *Brazil* in *South America* are immenſely rich; yielding Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Sugar, Indigo, Copper, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Brazil, and other Dying Woods, Gums, and Drugs. They have very extenſive Plantations alſo on the Eaſt and Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, from whence they bring Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, ſufficient to manure their Sugar and Tobacco Plantations in *Brazil*. They carry on a conſiderable Trade alſo with the *Eaſt-Indies*, being ſtill poſſeſſed of *Goa* their Capital, and ſeveral other Places there.

Lisbon is the greateſt Port in *Europe*, except *London* and *Amſterdam*: *Oporto* and *Viana* alſo are conſiderable Ports, as well as St. *Ubes*, where *Engliſh* Ships frequently load with Salt when they are bound to *America*.

The Revenues of this Crown, ſince the Diſcovery of the *Brazil* Mines, may be equal to thoſe of any Prince in *Europe*; but their Forces by Sea and Land are very inconſiderable, ſo that, here, the common Obſervation, that Power uſually attends Wealth, does not hold.

Government.] *Portugal* is an abſolute hereditary Monarchy, though there do not want Inſtances, where the next Heir has been ſet aſide, and a remoter Branch of the Royal Family, and ſometimes Strangers, advanced to the Throne.

Religion.] Their Religion is Popery, and they have a Patriarch, as well as Archbiſhops and Biſhops, but all under the Influence of the Pope; their Archbiſhoprics are *Lisbon*, *Braga*, and *Ebora*. There are Ten Biſhoprics, and Three Univerſities, *viz.* at *Lisbon*, *Ebora*, and *Coimbra*.

The Inquiſition ſeems to reign here with greater Fury than in *Spain*; the Deſcendants of the *Jews* who were compelled to profeſs *Chriſtianity*, are uſually the unhappy Sufferers, on Pretence they are not ſincere, but remain *Jews* ſtill in their Hearts, which occaſions great

Numbers of that Nation to fly to *England*, and *Holland*, with their Effects; Pretenders to Witchcraft, and the Black Art, are alſo frequently roaſted with the *Jews*, at their *Auto de Fe* annually.

Perſons and Habits.] As to their Perſons and Habits, the *Portugueze* are not eſteemed ſuch perſonable Men as the *Spaniards*; they do not confine themſelves to wear Black Cloaths as the *Spaniards* do.

In other Reſpects there is no great Difference between them and their Neighbours of *Spain*, of which they were once a Province.

Revolutions and remarkable Events.

THE Hiſtory of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*, until it was recovered from the *Moors*: *Alphonſo*, ſixth King of *Leon*, having made a Conqueſt of the Northern Provinces of *Portugal*, conſtituted *Henry* of *Burgundy*, a noble Voluntier in theſe Wars, Earl of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1093. *Alphonſo*, Son of *Henry*, aſſumed the Title of King, *Anno* 1139, having recovered ſeveral other Provinces from the *Moors*; and his Succeſſors continued the War with the Infidels, till they had reduced all *Portugal*. The Crown continued in this Line until the Reign of *Ferdinand*, upon whoſe Death, *John* his Baſtard Brother uſurped the Throne, *Anno* 1385. This Prince invaded *Africa*, and took the Port Town of *Ceuta* from the *Moors*: The *Madeira* Iſlands, and the *Azores*, or *Weſtern* Iſlands, alſo were diſcovered in this Reign and added to the Crown of *Portugal*, with the Coaſt of *Guinea*; and, after a glorious Reign of near fifty Years, *John* left the Crown to his Son *Edward*: His Grandſon *Alphonſo* invaded *Morocco*, and took the Towns of *Tangier*, *Arzilla*, *Alcaſſar*, and ſeveral others on the Coaſt of *Africa* from the *Moors*.

John III. was the firſt Prince who endeavoured to trace out a Way to the *Eaſt-Indies*, round the Coaſt of *Africa*; leaving no Children, he was ſucceeded by his Couſin *Emanuel*, who baniſhed many of the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal*, and compelled thoſe that remained there to profeſs *Chriſtianity* on Pain of being made Slaves. It was in this Reign that *Portugal* arrived at the higheſt Pitch of Glory, for their Fleets paſſed the Cape of *Good Hope*, the moſt *Southern* Promontory of *Africa*, and planted Colonies in the *Eaſt-Indies*, whereby they became ſole Maſters of the Traffic between *India* and *Europe*; which was before carried on through *Egypt* and the *Turkiſh* Dominions, from whence the *Venetians*, *Genoeſe*, and other Maritime Powers in the *Mediteranean*, uſed to tranſport the *Indian* Merchandize to *Europe*, and grew immenſely rich and powerful by that Traffic; but have declined ever ſince the *Portugueze* brought the Riches of *India* to *Europe* by the Way of the Cape. The *Portugueze* alſo poſſeſſed themſelves of the rich Country of *Brazil* in *South America*.

John

John III. the Son of *Emanuel*, ſent out a Multitude of Miſſionaries to convert the *Eaſtern* Nations, and among the reſt, the famous *Francis Xavier* who planted the *Chriſtian* Religion in *India*, *Perſia*, *China*, and *Japan*, as well as on the Coaſt of *Africa*, where the *Portugueze* have ſtill numerous Plantations and Settlements; and he ſent other Miſſionaries to *Brazil* in *America*.

His Grandſon, Don *Sebaſtian*, tranſported a powerful Army into *Africa*, at the Inſtance of *Muley Hamet*, King of *Morocco*, who had been depoſed by *Muley Malucco*; and joining *Muley Hamet*, they attacked the Uſurper with their united Forces, but were defeated. Don *Sebaſtian* and moſt of the *Portugueze* Nobility, together with *Muley Hamet*, the depoſed Prince, being killed in the Field of Battle; *Muley Malucco*, the Uſurper, died of a Fever the ſame Day. Don *Sebaſtian*, leaving no Iſſue, was ſucceeded by Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle, the only ſurviving Male of the Royal Family; and he dying after a ſhort Reign of Two Years, *Philip* II, King of *Spain*, poſſeſſed himſelf of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1580, which he claimed in Right of his Mother, though the *Braganza* Family were deemed to have a better Title to the Crown.

Portugal remained under the Dominion of *Spain* ſixty Years, during which Time the *Dutch*, having ſhaken off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, poſſeſſed themſelves of the beſt Settlements the *Portugueze* had in the *Eaſt-Indies*, *Africa*, and *America*, which the *Portugueze* had enjoyed without a Rival for upwards of an hundred Years; but the *Portugueze* afterwards recovered the Provinces the *Dutch* had reduced in *Brazil* again.

Spain being weakened by a long unſucceſsful War with *France*, and the Revolt of *Catalonia*, the *Portugueze* alſo revolted, *Anno* 1640, and advanced the Duke of *Braganza* to the Throne, who, having reigned ſixteen Years, left two Sons, named Don *Alphonſo* and Don *Pedro*, and a Daughter named *Catharine*, afterwards married to *Charles* II. King of *England*. *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, reviving his Claim to *Portugal*, invaded that Kingdom; but the *Portugueze*, being ſupported both by *England* and *France*, obtained a deciſive Victory over the *Spaniards*, at *Villa Vicioſa*, *Anno* 1666, and obliged *Philip* to renounce all Pretenſions to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Alphonſo King of *Portugal* was very unfortunate in the latter Part of his Reign, for having married the Princeſs of *Nemours*, ſhe and his Brother, Don *Pedro*, conſpired againſt him, depoſed the unhappy King, and ſent him Priſoner to the Iſlands of *Azores*. After which *Pedro* procured a Diſpenſation from the Pope, and married his Brother's Wife in his Life-time, taking upon himſelf the Adminiſtration of the Government in his Brother's Name, till he died, *Anno* 1683, and then Don *Pedro* cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, and governed in his own Name.

In the firſt War between the Confederates and *France*, which commenced *Anno* 1689, *Portugal* ſtood Neuter. In the ſecond

War, the *Portugueze* came into the Grand Alliance, *Anno* 1703, on the following Conditions, (*viz.*) That the Archduke *Charles* (who had been proclaimed King of *Spain*, by the Emperor *Leopold* his Father) ſhould come over to *Portugal* with 12000 *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Troops: That the ſame Maritime Powers ſhould take into their Pay 13000 *Portugueze*, and fit out a large Fleet to protect the Coaſt of *Portugal:* And King *Charles* was accordingly convoyed to *Portugal* by the Confederate Fleet, with the Forces agreed on; but there was not a third Part of the Horſes provided, for remounting the *Engliſh* Cavalry, as they had promiſed; they inſiſted alſo that the Forces of the Maritime Powers ſhould be commanded by every Governor of a Province through which they happened to march, and that the *Portugueze* Forces ſhould take the Right-hand of the Allies: Nor would they ſuffer the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to remain in one Body, but they were diſperſed in their defenceleſs Frontier Towns, where they were frequently made Priſoners by the Enemy. Whereupon Duke *Schomberg*, General of the *Engliſh*, deſired to be recalled, and the Earl of *Galway*, another *French* General, was ſent over in his Room, who ſubmitted to all the Indignities, the *Portugueze* were pleaſed to impoſe upon the Forces of the Maritime Powers; and as the *Portugueze* did not bring into the Field half the Forces they had engaged to furniſh, and their Horſe uſually ran away (as they did at *Almanza*, without ſtanding a Charge) this proved a very unfortunate War on the Side of *Portugal*.

Don *Pedro* dying, *Anno* 1706, was ſucceeded by his Son Don *John*, his preſent Majeſty, in the firſt Year of whoſe Reign, the Battle of *Almanza* was loſt. The remaining Part of the Hiſtory of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*.

Language.] The *Portugueze* Language does not differ much from that of *Spain*, and is ſaid by ſome to have more of the *Latin* than even the *Spaniſh*. It is univerſally ſpoken on all the Coaſts of *Africa* and *Aſia*, as far as *China*, but mixed with the Language of the ſeveral Nations in that extenſive Tract of Country. Their *Pater-noſter* runs thus; *Padre noſſo que eſtas nos Ceos, Santificado ſeia o teu nome: Venha a nos teu reyno: Seia feita a tua vontade, aſſi nos ceos, ccommo na terra. O paonoſſa de cadatia dano lo oie n'eſtodia. E perdoa nos ſenhor as noſſas dividas, aſſi como nos perdoamos a os noſſos devedores. E nao nos dexes cahir em tentatio, mas libra nos do mal.* Amen.

The Laws of this Country are all contained in Three Volumes *Duodecimo*, and founded on the Civil Law and their particular Cuſtoms.

King's Title.] The King's Titles are, King of *Portugal* and the *Algarva's* on this Side; and beyond the Seas in *Africa*, Lord of *Guinea*, and of the Navigation, Conqueſt, and Commerce of *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Perſia*, *India*, *Brazil*, &c.

The

The eldeſt Son of *Portugal* is ſtiled Prince of *Brazil*; the Degrees of Nobility are the ſame as in *Spain*; their four Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of *Avis*; 2. The Order of *Chriſt*; 3. The Order of St. *James*, and 4. The Knights of St. *John*, who have all Commanderies and Eſtates annexed to their reſpective Orders as in *Spain*.

Gold Coins of *PORTUGAL.*

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The double Moeda new coined	1	6	10
The double Moeda's as they come to *England*	1	6	9
John's	3	12	0

The Half and Quarter of theſe in Proportion.

Silver Coins of *PORTUGAL.*

The Cruſado, or Ducat	0	2	10
The Patack, or Patagon	0	3	4

In *Portugal*, Accounts are kept in Rea's, an imaginary Coin, a Thouſand whereof make a Millrea.

A Cruſado of Silver is 480 Rea's.

FRANCE.

FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 5 W. and 8 E. } D. Lon.
Between { 43 and 51 } N. Lat.
} Being { 600 Miles in Length. 500 Miles in Breadth.

This Kingdom may be thrown into four grand Diviſions, *viz.*

1. { 1. *Picardy* 2. *Iſle of France* 3. *Champaigne* 4. *Normandy* 5. *Bretany* } On the North.
2. { 6. *Orleanois* 7. *Lionois* } In the Middle.
3. { 8. *Provence* 9. *Languedoc* 10. { *Guienne* and *Gaſcony* } } On the South.
4. { 11. *Dauphine* 12. *Burgundy* 13. *Lorrain* 14. *Alſace.* } On the Eaſt.

Netherlands, French, will be found under the Title *Netherlands.*

PICARDY is divided into the higher, on the South, and the lower, on the North.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Higher contains	*Amienois*	*Amiens*, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat. 49-50.
	Tierache	*Guiſe*
	Vermandois	*St. Quintin*
	Santerre	*Peronne.*
Lower contains	*Ponthieu*	*Abbeville*
	Boulognois	*Boulogne*
	Ardres	*Ardres*
	Reconquered Country	*Calais, Creſſy, Guiſnes.*

NORMANDY

6 Degrees West 4 from London 2 1 LONDON 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

ENGLAND
ENGLISH CHANNEL
BAY OF BISCAY
SPAIN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
SWITZERLAND
ITALY
GERMANY
NETHERLANDS
BRETANY
NORMANDY
PICARDY
ISLE OF FRANCE
CHAMPAIGNE
LORRAIN
FRANCHE COMPTE
BURGUNDY
SAVOY
DAUPHINE
PROVENCE
GUIENNE
GASCONY
LANGUEDOC
CLVENNES
LIONOIS
AUVERGNE
MARCHE
BOURBONOIS
NIVERNOIS
BERRY
ORLEANOIS
POICTOU
MAINE
PERCHE
BEAUCE
VENDOSMOIS
BLAISOIS
TOURAIN
ANJOU
ANGOUMOIS
PERIGORT
QUERCY
AGENOIS
ROVERGNE
GEVAUDAN
VIVARAIS
VELAY
VIENNOIS
BRESSE
BARROIS
LUXEMBURG
LIMBURG
PIEDMONT

Dover, Calais, Dunkirk, Ghent, Ostend, Brussel, Maestricht, Liege, Coblentz, Frankfort, Mentz, Worms, Spire, Philipsburg, Landau, Strasburg, F. Kehl, Rhine R., Basil, Lake of Geneva, Geneva, Rhone R., Lausanne, Berne, Soleure, Zurich, Constance, Turin, Genoa, Nice, Antibes, St. Margaret, Toulon, Marseilles, Arles, Aix, Avignon, Orange, Montpellier, Nismes, Narbonne, Perpignan, Rous sillon, Pyrenees, Bayonne, St. Sebastian, Fontarabie, Bilbao, Corunna, Lisbon, Cape St. Vincent, Gibraltar, Cape de Gat, Carthagena, Alicant, Valencia, Tortosa, Barcelona, Majorca, Minorca, Sardinia, Corsica, Algiers, Tunis, Sicily, Malta, Naples, Rome, Civita Vecchia, Leghorn, Florence, Bologna, Ferrara, Venice, Padua, Milan, Mantua, Parma, Modena, Verona, Trent, Inspruck, Augsburg, Ulm, Munich, Ratisbon, Passau, Vienna, Prague, Dresden, Leipsic, Hamburg, Lubeck, Bremen, Embden, Groningen, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Utrecht, Arnheim, Nimeguen, Cleves, Wesel, Dusseldorp, Cologne, Bonn, Coblentz, Treves, Luxemburg, Metz, Thionville, Sarre Louis, Sarbruck, Pontamousson, Verdun, Toul, Nancy, Chalons, Rheims, Soissons, Rethel, Laon, Noyon, St. Quintin, Peronne, Amiens, Abbeville, Montreuil, Boulogne, Calais, Dover, Douay, Arras, Cambray, Charlemont, Namur, Mons, Tournay, Lisle, Menin, Ypres, Furnes, Gravelines, Dunkirk, Sluys, Middleburg, Flushing, Helvoetsluys, Gertruydenberg, Bergen op Zoom, Antwerp, Mechlin, Louvain, Brussels, Ghent, Oudenarde, Ath, Mons, Valenciennes, Cambray, Bapaume, Peronne, Montdidier, Roye, Compiegne, Soissons, Laon, Rheims, Chalons, Vitry, Bar le Duc, St. Dizier, Joinville, Langres, Vaucouleurs, Toul, Nancy, Pontamousson, Metz, Thionville, Sarre Louis, Sarbruck, Landau, Spire, Philipsburg, Worms, Mentz, Coblentz, Limburg, Liege, Maestricht, Maese R., Sambre R., Meuse R., Moselle R., Saone R., Rhone R., Loire R., Seine R., Somme R., Oise R., Marne R., Aisne R., Yonne R., Garonne R., Dordogne R., Lot R., Tarn R., Adour R., Charente R., Vienne R., Cher R., Allier R., Indre R., Vilaine R., Loire R., Mayenne R., Sarthe R., Maine R., Orne R., Eure R., Andelle R., Seine R., Somme R., Authie R., Canche R., Liane R., Aa R., Lys R., Scheldt R., Dender R., Dyle R., Demer R., Nethe R., Meuse R., Sambre R., Oise R., Aisne R., Vesle R., Marne R., Ourcq R., Yonne R., Loing R., Cher R., Indre R., Vienne R., Creuse R., Allier R., Loire R., Nievre R., Saone R., Doubs R., Ain R., Rhone R., Isere R., Drome R., Durance R., Var R., Verdon R., Gave de Pau R., Adour R., Nive R., Bidassoa R., Minho R., Douro R., Tagus R., Guadiana R., Segura R., Xucar R., Ebro R., Llobregat R., Ter R., Tech R., Aude R., Herault R., Lez R., Gardon R., Rhone R., Durance R., Var R., Verdon R., Isere R., Drome R., Ain R., Doubs R., Saone R., Yonne R., Seine R., Marne R., Aisne R., Oise R., Somme R., Authie R., Canche R., Liane R., Aa R., Lys R., Scheldt R., Dender R., Dyle R., Demer R., Nethe R., Meuse R., Sambre R., Moselle R., Saar R., Rhine R., Ill R., Lauter R., Queich R., Speyer R., Neckar R., Main R., Tauber R., Jaxt R., Kocher R., Enz R., Murg R., Kinzig R., Elz R., Dreisam R., Wutach R., Aare R., Reuss R., Limmat R., Thur R., Sitter R., Linth R., Walen See, Zurich See, Lake of Constance, Lake of Geneva, Lake Maggiore, Lake of Como, Lake of Lugano, Lake of Garda, Lake of Iseo, Lake of Idro, Lake of Guarda, Lake of Trasimeno, Lake of Bolsena, Lake of Vico, Lake of Bracciano, Lake of Albano, Lake of Nemi, Lake of Fucino, Lake of Celano, Lake of Averno, Lake of Lucrino, Lake of Agnano, Lake of Fusaro, Lake of Patria, Lake of Licola, Lake of Varano, Lake of Lesina, Lake of Salpi, Lake of Fondi, Lake of Caprolace, Lake of Sabaudia, Lake of Paola, Lake of Lentini, Lake of Pergusa, Lake of Naftia, Lake of Gela, Lake of Biviere di Lentini, Lake of Biviere di Gela, Lake of Biviere di Naftia, Lake of Biviere di Pergusa, Lake of Biviere di Lentini, Lake of Biviere di Gela, Lake of Biviere di Naftia, Lake of Biviere di Pergusa

France

SCALE Miles 60 to a Degree
0 20 40 60 80 100

J. Jeffreys Sculpt.

XXIV Minutes of time West from London VII Meridian of London XII XIV Time East from London XXIV

NORMANDY is divided into the higher, on the East, and the lower, on the West.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher contains	*Rouenois*	*Rouen*, E. Long. 1-6. N. Lat. 49-30.
	Pais Caux	*Caudebec*
	Evreux	*Evreux*
	Bray	*Gournay.*
Lower contains	*Caen* —	*Caen*, W. Lon. 25. N. Lat. 49-20.
	Liſieux	*Liſieux*
	Bayeux	*Bayeux*
	Coutanten	*Coutance*
	Averanches	*Averanches*
	Seez —	*Seez*
	Alencon	*Alencon.*

Iſlands, *Guernſey*, *Jerſey*, and *Aldernay.*

Port Towns, *Diep*, *Havre-de-Grace*, *Harfleur*, *Cherburg*, and *Honfleur.*

Towns from whence ſome *Engliſh* Noblemen take their Titles, *viz.* *Aumale* or *Albemarle* and *Granville.*

CHAMPAIGNE is divided into the lower, on the South, and the higher, on the North.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Lower *Champain* contains	*Champaigne* proper ——	*Troyes*, E. Lon. 4-5. N. Lat. 48-15.
	Sennois —— ——	*Sens*
	Baſſigni —— ——	*Langres*
	Brie Champenois ——	*Provins.*
Upper contains	*Rhemois* —— ——	*Rheims*
	Rethelois —— ——	*Rethel*
	High Champaigne, or *Perthois*	*St. Dizier*
	Chalonois —— ——	*Chalons*
	Valage —— ——	*Joinville.*

The ISLE *of* FRANCE *is divided into two Parts, one N. E. of the* Seyne, *the other S. W. of the* Seyne.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of the *Seyne*	*Isle of France* proper	PARIS, E. Lon. 2-25. N. Lat. 48-50.
	Valois	*Senlis, Crespy*
	Vexin Francois	*Pontoyse*
	Beauvoisin	*Beauvois*
	Soissonois	*Soissons*
	Laonois	*Laon*
	Brie	*Meaux, Lagny.*
S. W. of the *Seyne*	*Mantois*	*Mants*
	Hurepois	*Melun*
	Gastinois	*Montargis, Nemours.*

Palaces, *Versailles, Marli, Fontainbleau,* and *St. Germains.*

BRETANY is divided into the higher, on the East, and the lower, on the West.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher *Bretany* contains	*Rennes*	*Rennes,* W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 48-5.
	Nantois	*Nants*
	Brieux	*Brieux*
	St. Malo	*St. Malo*
	Dole	*Dole.*
Lower contains	*Vannes*	*Vannes*
	Triguer	*Triguer*
	St. Pol. de Leon	*Brest*
	Quimper Corentin	*Quimper.*

Port Towns, *Morlaix, Port Louis* or *Blavet,* and *Port L'Orient.*

Islands, *Ushant, Belliste,* and *Poir Moutier.*

ORLEANOIS

ORLEANOIS is divided, 1. *into the Provinces which lie upon the* Loire; 2. *thoſe which lie North of the* Loire; *and,* 3. *thoſe South of the* Loire.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Provinces on the *Loire*	*Orleanois* proper	Orleans, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 47-55.
	Blaſois	*Blois*
	Tourain	*Tours*
	Anjou	*Angers*
	Nivernois	*Nivers.*
Provinces North of the *Loire*	*Maine*	*Mans*
	Perche	*Nugent*
	Beauce	*Chartres*
	Vendoſmois	*Vendoſme.*
Provinces South of the *Loire*	*Poictou*	*Poictiers*
	Luconois	*Lucon*
	Angoumois	*Angouleſme*
	Aunis	*Rochelle*
	Berry	*Bourges*
	Gaſtinois, Part	*Montargis.*

Other great Towns, *Saumur, Richlieu.*

Iſlands, *Oleron, Ree,* and *Oye.*

LIONOIS is divided into Eaſt and Weſt.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Eaſt *Lionois* contains	*Lionois* proper	*Lions,* E. Lon. 4-55. N. Lat. 45-50.
	Beaujolois	*Beaujeu*
	Forez	*Feurs.*
Weſt *Lionois*	*Auvergne* higher	*Clermont*
	Auvergne lower	*St. Flour*
	Bourbonois	*Bourbon Archibaut*
	Marche	*Gueret.*

PROVENCE

PROVENCE is divided into the following Dioceſes.

Subdiviſions.		Chief Towns.	
Dioceſes of	*Aix*	*Aix*, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 43-30.	
	Riez	*Riez*	in the Middle of *Provence*
	Senez	*Senez*	
	Digne	*Digne*	
	Arles	*Arles*, on the *Rhone*	
	Marſeilles	*Marſeilles*	on the Sea
	Thoulon	*Thoulon*	
	Frejus	*Frejus*	
	Grace	*Grace*	Eaſt
	Vence	*Vence*	
	Glandeve	*Glandeve*	
	Siſteron	*Siſteron*	N. W.
	Apt	*Apt*	
	Forcalquir	*Forcalquir*	
	Venaiſſin	*Avignon*	on the *Rhone*.
	Orange	*Orange*	
	Carpentras	*Carpentras*	

Port Towns, *Hieres* and *Antibes*, on the Sea.

Iſlands, *Porquerolles*, *Porteros*, *Levant*, *St. Honorat*, and *St. Margaret*.

LANGUEDOC is divided into the upper, on the Weſt, and the lower, on the Eaſt.

Subdiviſions.		Chief Towns.
The Upper into five Parts	*Thouloſan*	*Thouloſe*, E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 43-40.
	Albigeois	*Alby*
	Foix	*Foix*
	Rouſſillon	*Perpignan*
	Lauragais	*Lauragais*.
The Lower into four Parts	*Narbonne*	*Narbonne*
	Begiers	*Beziers*
	Niſmes	*Niſmes, Montpelier*
	Cevennes, containing *Gevaudan*	*Mende*
	Vivarais	*Viviers*
	Velay	*Puy*.

GUIENNE

GUIENNE is divided into eight Provinces, four South and four North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South *Guienne* contains	*Guienne* proper	*Bourdeaux*, W. Lon. 40. N. Lat. 44-50.
	Bazadois —	*Bazas*
	Agenois —	*Agen*
	Rovergne —	*Rhodes.*
North *Guienne* contains	*Santoign* —	*Saintes*
	Perigort —	*Periguex*
	Limoſin —	*Limoges*
	Quercy —	*Cahors.*

GASCONY is divided into the three Parts, 1. *That North of the* Adour, 2. *that upon the* Adour, 3. *that South of the* Adour.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Gaſcony North of the *Adour*	*Armagnac* —	*Augh*, or *Aux*, E. Lon. 1-20. N. Lat. 43-40.
	L'Elandes —	*D'Acq's*, or *Dax*
	Albert —	*Albert*
	Condomois —	*Condom*
	Gaure —	*Verdun.*
Upon the *Adour*	*Labour*, or *Baſques*	*Bayonne*
	Gaſcony proper	*Ayre*
	Eſterac —	*Mirande*
	Cominges —	*Lombes.*
South of the *Adour*	Lower *Navarre*	*St. Palais*
	Soule —	*Mauleons*
	Bearn —	*Pau*
	Bigorre —	*Tarbe*
	Conſerans —	*St. Lizier.*

DAUPHINE may be divided into North and South.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North *Dauphine*	*Viennois*, between the *Rhone* and the *Iſere*	*Vienne*, on the *Rhone*, E. Lon. 4-44. N. Lat. 45-35.
	Valencionois	*Valence*, on the *Rhone*
	Greſavaudan	*Grenoble*, on the *Iſere*.
South *Dauphine*	*Gapenois*	*Gap*
	Embrunois	*Embrun*
	Diois	*Die*
	The Baronies	*Buis*
	St. Paul Tricaſtin	*St. Paul*
	Brianconois	*Briancon.*

BURGUNDY is divided into the Dutchy and County of Burgundy.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Burgundy*	*Dijonois*	*Dijon*, E. Lon. 5-4. N. Lat. 47-15.
	Autunois	*Autun*
	Chalonois	*Chalons*, on the *Soane*
	Auxois	*Semur*
	Auxerrois	*Auxerre*
	Charolois	*Charolles*
	Briennois	*Semur*
	Maconois	*Macon*
	The Mountains	*Chatillon.*
County of *Burgundy*, or *Franche Compte*	1. Bailiage of *Dole*	*Dole*, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 47-10.
		Beſancon
	2. Bailiage of *Amont*	*Veſoul*
		Montbelliard
		Salins
	3. Bailiage of *Aval*	*Poligny*
		St. Claude
	Breſſe	*Bourg*
	Beugey	*Belley*
	Gex	*Gex*
	Dombes proper	*Trevoux.*

LORRAIN is divided into the Dutchy of Lorrain *proper, on the South, and the Dutchy of* Bar-le-Duc, *on the North.*

	Subdiviſions.		Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Lorrain* proper	Bailiages of	*Nancy*	*Nancy*, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 48-44.
		Vauge	*Mirecourt*
		Vaudrevange	*Vaudrevange*, *Sarlouis*, and *Sarbruck*.
Dutchy of *Bar-le-Duc*	Bailiages of	*Bar-le-Duc*	*Bar-le-Duc*, E. Lon. 5-15. N. Lat. 48-40.
		St. Michel — *Pontamouſon*	*Michel*, on the *Maeſe*
			Pontamouſon, on the *Moſelle*
		Clermont	*Clermont*, Weſt
		Mets	*Mets* } on the *Moſelle*
		Toul	*Toul* }
		Verdun	*Verdun*, on the *Maeſe*.

ALSACE is divided into the lower Alſace, *on the North, and upper* Alſace, *on the South, and the* Suntgow.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Lower *Alſace*	STRASBURG, E. Lon. 7-35. N. Lat. 48-38.
	Hagenau
	Fort Lewis
	Weiſſenburg
	Landau.
Upper *Alſace*	*Colmar*
	Schlecſtat
	Munſter
	Murbach.
In the *Suntgow*	*Pfirt* or *Forette*
	Mulhauſen
	Befort
	Hunningen.

FRANCE.

Boundaries.] FRANCE is bounded by the *Engliſh* Channel and the *Netherlands*, on the North; by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Italy*, Eaſt; by the *Mediterranean* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, South, and by the Bay of *Biſcay*, Weſt.

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps*, which divide *France* from *Italy*. 2. The *Pyrenees*, which divide *France* from *Spain*. 3. *Vauge*, which divides *Lorrain* from *Burgundy* and *Alſace*. 4. *Mount Jura*, which divides *Franche Compte* from *Switzerland*. 5. The *Cevennes* in the Province of *Languedoc*, and, 6. *Mount Dor* in the Province of *Auvergne*.

Rivers.] 1. The *Rhone*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, and at *Lyons* is joined by, 2. The *Soane*; then dividing *Dauphine* and *Provence* from *Languedoc*, falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Arles*, receiving the Rivers *Iſere* and *Durance* in its Paſſage. 3. *Garonne*, which riſes in the *Pyrenees*, runs N. W. and falls into the Bay of *Biſcay* below *Bourdeaux*, receiving the Rivers *Lot* and *Dordonne*. 4. *Charente*, which riſes in *Limoſin*, and, running Weſtward, falls into the Bay of *Biſcay* below *Rochfort*. 5. *Loire*, which, riſing in the *Cevennes*, runs N. and afterwards W. by *Orleans*, falling into the Bay of *Biſcay* below *Nantz*, receiving in its Paſſage the *Aller*; the *Cher*; the *Vienne*; the *Little Loire*; the *Sarte*, and the *Mayenne*. 6. *Seyne*, which riſes in *Burgundy*, and runs N. W. by *Paris* and *Rouen*, falling into the *Engliſh* Channel at *Havre-de-Grace*, receiving in its Paſſage the *Yonne*; the *Aube*; the *Marne* and *Oyſe*. 7. The *Rhine*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, and running N. W. divides *Alſace* from *Suabia*, being the Boundary between the Territories of *France* and *Germany*, towards the Eaſt, and continuing its Courſe N. through the *Netherlands*, there divides itſelf into three Streams, receiving the *Moſelle* and the *Sarte* in its Paſſage. 8. The *Maeſe*, or *Meuſe*, which riſes in *Champaigne*, and running N. through *Lorrain* and the *Netherlands*, falls into the *German* Sea below the *Briel*, having received the *Sambre* at *Namur*. 9. The *Schelde*, which, riſing on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. through the *Netherlands*, and then, turning Weſt, falls into the *German* Sea at the Iſland of *Walcheren*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and the *Scarpe* at *Conde*. 10. The *Somme*, which runs N. W. through *Picardy*, and falls into the *Engliſh* Channel below *Abbeville*. 11. *Var*, which riſes in the *Alps* and runs S. dividing *France* from *Italy*, falls into *Mediterranean* W. of *Nice*. 12. *Adour* runs from E. to W. through *Gaſcoigne*, and falls into the Bay of *Biſcay* below *Bayonne*.

Perſons

Perſons and Habits.] The *French* are of a low Stature, and ſlighter Make than ſome of their Neighbours, but well-proportioned, nimble and active; their Complexion, indeed, is not much admired, but the Ladies never fail to mend them with Paint. As to their Habits, they change their Faſhions almoſt as often as the Moon changes, in which they are imitated by the *Beau Monde* in *England*, and therefore they need no Deſcription.

Genius and Temper.] They are a gay, ſprightly People, ſeldom dejected by Misfortunes, but uſually preſerve their Temper in the loweſt Circumſtances; they are however extremely vain, looking on the Nations round them as little better than Savages. In Courteſy and good Breeding, as it is called, they ſeem to exceed other People, but nothing more is meant by all their Cringes and Flattery, than to recommend themſelves to the Eſteem of the World. They are pretty much Strangers to Sincerity and real Friendſhip; and though no Men ſubmit to adverſe Fortune with a better Grace, or act their Parts in low Life with more Decency, they are intolerably inſolent in Proſperity, and extremely ligitious. The Nation is ſeldom at Reſt, perpetually invading and inſulting their Neighbours, and when they have no Foreign Wars they fall upon one another at Home; we ſeldom find a Gentleman without a Law-Suit; and they were perpetually engaged in Duels, as well as Law-Suits, until *Lewis* XIV. put a Stop to it.

Their Women enjoy great Freedoms here; the Men are ſeldom tormented with Jealouſy, but, on the contrary, introduce their Wives into all Companies, and are proud of ſeeing them admired and courted; but if their Women make a tolerable Figure, when they are dreſſed and Abroad, they cannot be much commended for their Modeſty or Cleanlineſs at Home. Baſhfulneſs is eſteemed a moſt unpardonable Fault among the *French* Ladies.

Air.] The Air of *France* is temperate, neither ſo cold as the Kingdoms of the North, nor ſo hot as *Spain* and *Italy*.

Produce.] It produces excellent Corn, Wine and Oil, and every Thing almoſt deſirable in Life; but they have neither ſuch Plenty of Corn, or good Paſture, as there are in *England*, the Summer Heats in many Places burning up the Graſs, and making the Fields look like a ſandy Deſart; but then they abound in Fruit which has a more delicious Flavour than ours. The South of *France* about *Montpelier* has the Reputation of being the moſt healthful Air in *Europe*, Gentlemen from every Nation reſorting thither when they find themſelves indiſpoſed.

Animals.] Their Animals are the ſame with ours, except Wolves and Chamois Goats on their Mountains; but neither their Horſes, or Neat Cattle, are ſo large or ſo ſerviceable.

Manu-

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufactures are Lawn, Lace, Cambric, Tapeſtry, Woollen and Silk Manufactures, Velvets, Brocades, Alamodes, Leather, Hard-ware, *viz.* Gun-locks, Sword-blades, and other Arms, Toys, Hats, Paper, Thread, Tapes, and other Haberdaſhery Wares.

Foreign Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade to *Italy* and *Turky* from *Marſeilles* and the South of *France*; and from *Nantz*, *St. Maloes*, and other Ports in the Weſt of *France*, to the *Weſt* and *Eaſt-Indies*; and from the Ports on the *Engliſh* Channel, to the *Baltic* and the North, is very great; but in none have they ſucceeded more than in that of Sugar, which they have in a Manner monopolized: Their Fiſheries alſo are very conſiderable, eſpecially on the Coaſts of *Newfoundland* and *Cape-Breton*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSALPINE *Gaul*, now denominated *France*, was probably peopled from *Italy*, which adjoins to it on the Eaſt. The firſt remarkable Revolution that we read off here, was the Conqueſt of this Country by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Julius Cæſar*, about forty-eight Years before *Chriſt*. He found it divided into abundance of petty Kingdoms and States, whom he attacked ſeparately, and thereby made an eaſy Conqueſt of the whole; and, had they been united, the *Romans* were ſo much ſuperior to the *Gauls* in military Diſcipline, that they muſt have ſubmitted to their Dominion in the End.

Auguſtus divided this Country into four Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Gallia Narbonenſis*, ſo called from the City of *Narbonne*, comprehending *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and Part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitanica*, ſo called from the Capital *Aquæ Auguſtæ*, now *Dax*, comprehending the Provinces next the *Pyrenees*. 3. *Celtæ*, which was the largeſt, containing *Lionois*, *Orleanois*, *Tournois*, *Burgundy*, Part of *Champaigne*, the Iſle of *France*, *Normandy*, and *Bretagne*; and, 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the reſt of *Champaigne*, *Franche Compte*, the *Netherlands*, and all that Part of *Germany*, which lies Weſt of the River *Rhine*.

The *Romans* continued in the Poſſeſſion of this Country, until the Year 400, or thereabouts, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire, *viz.* the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, and at length the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, which came from *Franconia*, fixed themſelves in that Part of *Gaul*, which lies North of the River *Loire*, and gave it the Name of *Frankenland*, now *France*. The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, paſſed the *Rhine* about the ſame Time, and, having poſſeſſed the South-Eaſt Parts of *Gaul*, gave the Name of *Burgundy* to their Conqueſts, the *Goths* ſtill remaining poſſeſſed of the South-Weſt Provinces of *Gaul*. *Pharamond* is

ſaid

ſaid to have been the firſt King of the *Franks* in *Gaul*, and to have begun his Reign about the Year 420; and *Merovee* is reckoned their Third King, from whom the firſt Race of their Kings is denominated the *Merovinian* Line; but Father *Daniel*, one of their beſt Hiſtorians, is of Opinion that *Clovis* was their firſt King, who began his Reign, *Anno* 486; being alſo the firſt *Chriſtian* Monarch of that Nation, at whoſe Coronation they relate, the holy Oil, kept at *Rheims*, for Anointing their Kings, was brought from Heaven by a Dove.

The Generals of the *Franks*, on the Conqueſt of *Gaul*, diſtributed the Lands among their Officers, and theſe, with the Clergy, conſtituted their firſt great Councils, or Parliaments. The firſt Government here ſeems to have been a kind of mixed Monarchy, nothing of Moment being tranſacted without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, conſiſting of the principal Officers, who held their Lands by Military Tenures: But as to the conquered *Gauls*, their Hiſtorians are of Opinion, they were reduced to a State of Servitude, and only manured the Lands for their Maſters the *Franks*, having nothing they could call their own. This was the Conſtitution of the Government, during the firſt Race of their Kings, until *Charles Martel* uſurped the Sovereignty.

This Nobleman was Marſhal of *France*, or Mayor of the Palace, and long exerciſed the Sovereign Power in the Name of King *Childeric*, a weak indolent Prince, as many of his Predeceſſors had been; and the *Saracens* who were at this Time Maſters of the South of *France*, penetrating into the Heart of the Kingdom, were entirely defeated by *Charles Martel*; which rendered him ſo popular, that with the Conſent of the People and the Pope, who looked upon him as the Deliverer of *Chriſtendom*, he aſſumed the Dominion of *France* in his own Name, ſtiling himſelf Duke of all *France*; and, having a victorious Army at his Devotion, did not only depoſe the King, but altered the Conſtitution, depriving both the Nobility and Clergy of their Share in the Government, rendering himſelf an abſolute Prince. And his Son *Pepin* took upon him the Stile, as well as the State of a King; however he reſtored the Nobility and Clergy their ancient Rights and Privileges, on their agreeing to confirm his Uſurpation, and ſetting aſide the firſt Race of their Kings.

He alſo divided the Provinces among his principal Nobility, allowing them to exerciſe Sovereign Authority in their reſpective Governments, until they at length aſſumed an Independency (as the *German* Princes do at this Day) only acknowledging the King their Head; which was the Riſe of thoſe numerous Principalities, and of their ſeveral Parliaments, for every Province, retained the ſame Form of Government as had been exerciſed in the whole. No Laws were made, or Taxes raiſed, without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, conſiſting of the Clergy and Nobility.

Charlemaign, the Son of *Pepin*, conquered *Italy*, *Germany* and Part of *Spain*, and was crowned Emperor of the *Romans*, by Pope *Leo*, *Anno* 800. And from him this Race of Kings was called the

Carlovinian Line; he died 814, and left the Empire to his Son *Lewis*. The Empire was divided from *France* about fourſcore Years afterwards; and *France* ſuffered very much from the Invaſion of the *Normans*, who ravaged the whole Country, and laid Siege to *Paris*: Whereupon the *French* agreed to yield up *Normandy* and *Bretagne* to *Rollo*, their Commander, about the Year 900, on Condition he would withdraw his Troops out of the other Provinces; which he did, and marrying *Giſela*, the *French* King's Daughter, he was perſuaded to profeſs himſelf a *Chriſtian*.

The *Carlovinian* Race of Kings continued Sovereigns of *France* until the Reign of *Lewis* IV. *Anno* 987, when *Hugh Capet*, a popular Nobleman, uſurped the Throne, and began a new Line of Monarchs, called the *Capetine* Line.

Some few Years after, *viz.* *Anno* 1066, *William* Duke of *Normandy* invaded *England*, and having defeated King *Harold*, who was killed in the Battle, mounted his Throne. Cruſado's, or Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, for the Recovery of *Jeruſalem* from the *Saracens*, being preached up by the Orders of the Pope at this Time, the Princes of every Kingdom in *Europe*, with many of their Subjects, engaged in theſe Holy Wars, as they were called, in which many thouſand People periſhed; and though they took *Antioch*, *Jeruſalem*, and ſeveral other ſtrong Places in *Paleſtine*, they loſt them all again within 200 Years.

Lewis IX, with moſt of the Nobility of *France*, was taken Priſoner in one of theſe Expeditions (in *Egypt*) and it coſt them an immenſe Sum to obtain their Liberty.

The Pope introducing the *French* into *Sicily* in the ſame Reign, they were maſſacred and expelled by the *Sicilians* in the next, *viz.* 1282. The Maſſacre being executed on *Eaſter* Eve, when the Bells rung for Prayers, this Slaughter is generally called the *Sicilian* Veſpers.

The Kingdom of *Navarre* was added to the Crown of *France*, in the Year 1285, by the Marriage of *Philip* IV. with *Jane* Queen of *Navarre*.

The Conſtitution of the Government received a conſiderable Alteration in this Reign; for, the Clergy and Nobility refuſing to grant the King Supplies for the Wars, he ſummoned the Deputies or Repreſentatives of the Commons to Parliament, and conſtituted them a Third Eſtate, on their Granting what he wanted.

And, the Pope having commanded the Clergy to grant him no Money, he cauſed a *French* Cardinal to be elected, on the Death of the Pope, who removed the See from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France*, where it continued 70 Years.

In this Reign alſo, the Order of *Knights Templars* was aboliſhed in *France*, and in all the Kingdoms of *Europe*, *Anno* 1307. Theſe Knights were an Order, that had devoted themſelves to the Defence of the *Holy Land*, and of the Pilgrims that reſorted thither, and had large Commanderies, or Eſtates ſettled on them in every *Chriſtian* Country.

Hubert,

Hubert, Count Dauphin of *Vienne*, transferred his Dominions to the Crown of *France*, *Anno* 1344, on Condition that the eldeſt Son of *France* ſhould be ſtiled *Dauphin*, as he is at this Day.

Edward III. King of *England*, claiming the Crown of *France*, as deſcended in a direct Line from *Philip* IV, invaded that Kingdom, and obtained a deciſive Victory at *Creſſy* in *Picardy*, *Anno* 1346, and the next Year took *Calais*.

The *French* were again defeated, *Anno* 1356. at *Poictiers*, by *Edward*, the Black Prince, eldeſt Son of *Edward* III. and *John*, the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, brought Priſoners to *England*.

Charles VI, the *French* King, being ſeized with a kind of Frenzy and unfit to govern, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans* contended for the Adminiſtration; and the Quarrel grew to that Height, that the Duke of *Burgundy* cauſed the Duke of *Orleans* to be aſſaſſinated in the Streets of *Paris*, which laid the Foundation of a Civil War in that Kingdom.

Henry V. King of *England*, invading *France* about the ſame Time, and obtaining a Victory at *Agincourt* in *Artois*, *Anno* 1415, the *French* propoſed a Reconciliation between the Duke of *Burgundy* and the Family of *Orleans*; and a Conference was held between the young Duke of *Orleans* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, to accommodate Matters; but, at a ſecond Conference, the Dauphin and the Duke of *Orleans*, cauſed the Duke of *Burgundy* to be murdered: Whereupon the young Duke of *Burgundy* and the Queen joined the *Engliſh*, with whoſe Aſſiſtance, King *Henry* made almoſt an entire Conqueſt of *France*. And holding a Parliament at *Paris*, the King of *England* was conſtituted Regent of *France*, during the Life of the *French* King, *Charles* VI. declared Succeſſor to that Crown, and at the ſame Time married the Princeſs *Katharine*, the *French* King's Daughter, *Charles* the Dauphin being excluded the Succeſſion. But King *Henry* dying, and leaving an Infant Son behind him, *Charles* the Dauphin cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, and recovered all the Countries the *Engliſh* had poſſeſſed themſelves of; though the Infant King *Henry* VI. had been proclaimed and crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, *Anno* 1431.

Charles VIII. annexed the Dutchy of *Bretagne* to the Crown of *France*, by marrying the Heireſs of that Dutchy, *Anno* 1491.

The *French* have often invaded *Italy*, and as often been unfortunate in their Wars on that Side, King *Francis* I. was taken Priſoner at the Battle of *Pavia*, by the *Imperialiſts*, and carried into *Spain*, *Anno* 1525.

France was diſtracted with Civil Wars about the Year 1560, ſome Encroachments having been made by the Court on the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and a Perſecution alſo was raiſed againſt the *Proteſtants*, who took the Parts of the Patriots, or Malecontents; and, an inſidious Peace being made with them, many Thouſands of the *Proteſtants* were maſſacred in *Paris*, and other Parts of the Kingdom, *Anno* 1572. King *Henry* III, being thought

to favour the *Proteſtants*, was aſſaſſinated by one *Clement*, a Monk. This Prince, being the laſt of the Houſe of *Valois*, was ſucceeded by a diſtant Relation, *viz. Henry* IV. King of *Navarre*, the firſt of the Houſe of *Bourbon*, that ſat upon the Throne of *France*; and he being a *Proteſtant* was obſtinately oppoſed by the *Catholic* Party; and, though he changed his Religion to ingratiate himſelf with his Subjects, yet, having paſſed the Edict of *Nantz* for the Toleration of the *Proteſtants*, he was aſſaſſinated by one *Ravilliac*, a Friar, in the Streets of *Paris*, *Anno* 1610.

Lewis XIII, a Minor of nine Years of Age, ſucceeding: His Mother, *Mary* of *Medicis*, was declared Regent, who continued to invade the Liberties of the Subject, and revived the Perſecution againſt the *Proteſtants*, which occaſioned another Civil War; but Cardinal *Richlieu* being introduced into the Miniſtry about this Time, either by creating Diviſions among the Malecontents, by Bribes, or Force, entirely ſubdued the Parliament of *Paris*, and put a final Period to their Liberties; took all the Towns that had been given to the *Proteſtants* for their Security, the laſt of which was *Rochelle*, which ſurrendered to him on the 8*th* of *October* 1628, after a Siege of two Years; and, from this Time, *France* may be looked upon as an abſolute Monarchy. On the Death of *Lewis* XIII. and Cardinal *Richlieu*, which happened about the ſame Time, Cardinal *Mazarine* was admitted into the Adminiſtration, who followed *Richlieu*'s Steps, in rendering the Crown Arbitrary, and extending the Frontiers of *France* on every Side, *viz. Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Spain*. And at the *Pyrenean* Treaty 1660, *Rouſſillon* in *Catalonia*, and moſt of the Towns in the *Netherlands*, taken by *France*, were confirmed to that Crown, and *Lewis* XIV. thereupon married the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*.

The *French* invaded the *United Netherlands*, *Anno* 1672, and reduced Three Provinces, *Lewis* XIV. keeping his Court almoſt a whole Year at *Utrecht*; but retired from thence in 1673, on the *Germans* Marching to the Aſſiſtance of the *Dutch*: However, in 1677, the *French* took the County of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, and *Ypres* in the *Netherlands*, from the *Spaniards*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* 1678. And in the Year 1680, the *French* ſurprized *Strasburg*, which with *Alſace* was afterwards ceded to them.

In the Year 1684, *Lewis* XIV. repealed the Edict of *Nantz*, and begun a ſevere Perſecution of the *Proteſtants*, who fled thereupon into *England*, and other Countries, where they ſet up the Silk Manufactures.

The Grand Monarch alſo bombarded *Genoa*, and laid it in Aſhes. In 1689, he invaded the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, and burnt and deſtroyed all the fine Towns in that Country. As to their Hiſtory ſince, I muſt refer to the State of *Spain*; I ſhall only obſerve, that, though the Arms of *France* were ſucceſsful in the firſt War againſt the Confederates, they reſtored all they had taken, at the Peace of *Ryſwick*, *Anno* 1697.

And

And in the ſecond War they were beaten on every Side, and loſt *Italy*, and great Part of *Flanders*; and reſtored to *Great-Britain*, *Nova Scotia*, *Hudſon*'s Bay, *Newfoundland*, and all they had taken in *America*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713.

Conſtitution.] As to the Conſtitution of the Government, it appears from the preceding Hiſtory, that they were a free People, until the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. and every Province almoſt had its Parliament, without whoſe Concurrence no Affairs of Conſequence were tranſacted. They are obliged chiefly to Cardinal *Richlieu*, for the Deſtruction of that Conſtitution, and rendering *France* an abſolute Monarchy, in the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. The Females, by their *Salique* Law, are never ſuffered to aſcend the Throne.

Forces.] The Forces of *France* in Time of Peace, are about 200,000, and in Time of War 400,000, beſides a formidable Fleet of Men of War; they had not leſs than an hundred Ships of the Line in the Reign of *Lewis* XIV.

Revenues.] The ordinary Revenues of the Crown amount to about Ten Millions Sterling, and they are enlarged at Pleaſure, by raiſing the Value of the Coin, compounding State-Bills, or Debentures, and other arbitrary Meaſures.

Species of Taxes.] The uſual Method of raiſing Taxes is by the *Taillé*, or Land-Tax.

The *Taillon*, which the Nobility are obliged to pay as well as the Commons, is only another Land-Tax.

By Aids, which we call Cuſtoms on Merchandize.
By Gabels, which is a Tax upon Salt.
By a Capitation or Poll-Tax.
By the Tenths of Eſtates and Employments.
By the Sale of all Offices of Juſtice.
By a Tenth, or Free Gift of the Clergy; and,
Laſtly, by Confiſcations and Forfeitures.

Religion.] The Eſtabliſhed Religion is *Popery*, ſince the *Proteſtants* have been ſuppreſſed, as they were in 1684; but they never would admit the Inquiſition here: And the Pope's Supremacy was rejected until the preſent Reign; but, according to the Conſtitution *Unigentius*, the Pope's Supremacy ſeems now to be eſtabliſhed, and every Eccleſiaſtic is obliged to ſubſcribe that Conſtitution; though every Parliament oppoſed this Meaſure with great Warmth, as well as the Clergy.

The Number of People in *France*, before the Perſecution and Expulſion of the *Proteſtants*, was computed at Twenty Millions, but now they are not more than Fifteen Millions; their continual Wars, as well as Perſecutions, having very much leſſened their Numbers.

FRENCH Gold Coins.

	l.	s.	d.
The old *Louis d'Or* of *France* is valued at ——	0	16	9
The Half and Quarter in Proportion.			
The new *Louis d'Or*, or *Guinea* ——	1	0	0
The Half and Quarter in Proportion.			

FRENCH Silver Coins.

The old *Ecu* of *France*, being 60 Sols *Tournois*	0	4	6
The new *Ecu*, being five Livres, or 100 Sols ——	0	5	0

The Half and Quarter in Proportion; they have alſo Pieces of 3--$\frac{1}{2}$ and five Sols, and a Liard, the 4*th* Part of a Sol.

Accounts are kept in *France* by Livres, Sols, and Deniers; 1 Livre is 20 Sols, and 1 Sol 12 Deniers; but by late Arrets their Livres are reduced to half the Value.

There are 17 Archbiſhoprics in FRANCE.

1. *Lyons*,	the Archbiſhop whereof is	Count and Primate of *France*.
2. *Sens*,		Primate of *France* and *Germany*.
3. *Paris*,		Duke and Peer of *France*.
4. *Rheims*,		Duke and Peer.
5. *Rouen*,		Primate of *Normandy*.

The reſt of the Archbiſhoprics are,

6. *Tours*,	9. *Bourdeaux*,	12. *Narbonne*,	15. *Vienne*,
7. *Bourges*,	10. *Auch*,	13. *Arles*,	16. *Beſanſon*.
8. *Alby*,	11. *Thouloufe*,	14. *Aix*,	17. *Embrun*.

The Suffragans to

Lyons	*Autun*, *Langres*, *Macon*, *Chalon*.
Sens	*Trois*, *Auxerre*, *Nevers*.
Paris	*Chartres*, *Orleans*, *Meaux*.
Rheims	*Soiſſons*, *Laon*, *Chalons*, *Neijon*, *Beauvois*, *Amiens*, *Senlis*, *Boulogne*.
Alby	*Caſtres*, *Mende*, *Rodez*, *Cahors*, *Vabors*.
Narbonne	*Carcaſſone*, *Alet*, *Beziers*, *Adge*, *Lodeve*, *Montpelier*, *Niſmes*, *Uſez*, *St. Pons*, *Perpignan*.

The

The Suffragans to

Rouen
- Bayeux
- Eureux
- Auranches
- Seez
- Liſieux
- Coutances.

Bourdeaux
- Poictiers
- Saintes
- Angouleſme
- Periguex
- Agen
- Condom
- Sarlat
- Rochelle
- Lucon.

Arles
- Marſeilles
- Orange
- S. Paul de Chateau
- Thoulon.

Aix
- Apt
- Reiz
- Frejus
- Gap
- Siſteron.

Tours
- Mans
- Angiers
- Rennes
- Nantes
- Cornouaille
- Vannes
- S. Malo
- S. Brien
- Treguier
- S. Paul de Leon
- Dole.

Auth
- Acquis
- Aire
- Bazas
- Bayonne
- Comminges
- Conſerans
- Lectoure
- Meſcar
- Oleron
- Tarbes.

Vienne
- Valence
- Die
- Grenoble
- Viviers
- Maurienne.

Beſanc.
- Bellay
- Baſil } in Switz.
- Lauſanne }

Embrun
- Digne
- Glandeve
- Vence
- Senez
- Grace
- Nice.

Bourges
- Clermont
- Limoges
- St. Four
- Le Puy
- Tulle.

Thoulouſe
- Pamieres
- Mirepoix
- Montauban
- Lavour
- St. Papoul
- Lombez
- Rieux.

The Univerſities of *France* are 18, *viz.*

Paris,	*Angiers,*	*Cahors,*	*Perpignan,*
Orleans,	*Nantz,*	*Valence,*	*Pont à Mouſon,*
Rheims,	*Caen,*	*Aix,*	*Orange.*
Poictiers,	*Bourges,*	*Avignon,*	
Bourdeaux,	*Montpelier,*	*Dole,*	

Beſides theſe, ſeveral Academies are erected, as the Academy *François*; the Royal Academy of Sciences; an Academy for Painting and Sculpture; another for Architecture; and the *Gobelins*, where all Mechanic Arts are exerciſed and improved.

Language.] The Language of *France* is a Mixture of *Latin* and *High Dutch*, or *German* (the laſt of which was introduced by the *Franks*) but the *Latin* ſtill prevails moſt. It has been very much improved and refined by the Academy of *Paris*, of late Years, and is ſpoke in moſt of the Courts of *Europe*. The Lord's Prayer in *French* is as follows: *Noſtre Pére qui es au ciel, ton nom ſoit ſanctifie; ton regne vienne; ta volunte ſoit fait ſur le terre comme dans le*

ciel; donne nous à l'avenir chaque jour notre pain; pardonnes nous nos offenſes comme nous pardonnes à cieux qui nous ont offenſes; ne nous mets pas dans la tentation, mais deliverez nous du mal; puiſque le regne, la puiſſance, & la gloire l'appartiennent pour jamais. Amen.

Arms.] The Arms of *France* are *Three Flower de Lys*; the Creſt a Helmet with an Imperial Crown, topped with a double *Flower de Lys*; the Supporters two Angels in the Habits of *Levites*, the whole under a Royal Pavilion. The Motto's, *Ex omnibus floribus elegi mihi Lilium. Lilia neque laborant neque nent.*

Curioſities.] The moſt remarkable Curioſities in *France* are a Triumphal Arch almoſt entire at *Orange*; another at *Rheims*; an Amphitheatre at *Niſmes* almoſt entire, and a magnificent Bridge twelve Miles from thence, conſiſting of three Stories of Arches above one another, the laſt of which was an Aqueduct: There is alſo a Temple of *Diana*, ſtill remaining near *Niſmes*. There are the Remains of *Roman* Aqueducts in ſeveral Parts of *France*, and a *Roman* Obeliſk of Granate, at *Arles* in *Provence*, 52 Feet high and ſeven Diameter at the Baſe, all of one Stone. The Royal Canal, or Canal of *Languedoc*, which preſerves the Communication between the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, being 100 Miles in Length, is one of the greateſt Works of this Age, begun and finiſhed by *Lewis* XIV. carried over Mountains and Vallies, and even through a Mountain in one Place. The Palace of *Verſailles* was another of the Works of *Lewis* XIV, eſteemed the moſt beautiful and magnificent Palace in *Europe*; and the Places or Squares in *Paris*, uniformly built of hewn Stone, may well be reckoned among the Curioſities of *France*. Take the whole City of *Paris* together, it is one of the grandeſt and moſt beautiful Cities in *Europe*: We no where meet with ſuch a Number of Noblemen's Palaces, elegantly built, among which that of *Luxemburg* is uſually eſteemed the fineſt. This City is about fifteen Miles in Circumference, and contains upwards of ſix hundred thouſand People.

ITALY.

Deg. East from London
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
GERMANY
15
16
17
SWITZERLAND
Geneva
Cluse
Annecy
SAVOY
Lyons
Chambery
Moustiers
S. John
Briancon
FRANCE
Orange
Avignon
Antibes
Toulon
Hieres I.
Nice
S. Remo
Monaco
Ventimiglia
Albenga
C. d'Alle
Final
Savona
Genoa
Chat. Dauf.
Saluzzo
Barcelonet
Coni
Turin
Pinerolo
Susa
Verceil
Fe. R.
Aosta
Lake
Como
Bergamo
Brescia
MILAN
Milan
Novara
Pavia
Tortona
Alessandria
Alby
Asti
Placentia
PARMA
Modena
Reggio
MODENA
Bologna
Imola
Forli
Rimini
Pesaro
Fano
Sinigaglia
Ancona
Loretto
Perugia
Firmo
Trento R.
Spoleto
Terni
Narni
Aquila
Chieti
Celano
Sulmone
Sora
Molise
Caserta
Naples
Vesuvius
Capua
Benevento
Manfredonia
Barri
Trani
Brundusi
Otranto
Gallipoli
GULF OF TARENTO
M.S. Angelo
S. Maria di Leuca
C. Trionto
C. dell'Alice
C. Rizzuto
C. de Stilo
Girace
C. di Spartivento
Reggio
Messina
Milazzo
Cefalu
Palermo
Trapano
Marsala
Mazara
Sciacca
Augusta
Syracuse
Catania
Leontini
Noto
C. Passaro
Terra Nova
Camarina
Licata
Girgenti
Melazzo
Termini
Cefalu
Tosa
Stromboli
Panaria
Lipari
Alicusa
Filicudi
Ustica
LIPARI ISLANDS
SICILY
Nicotera
S. Severina
Cotrone
Rossano
Cirella
Policastro
Palinuro
Salerno
Capri
Nocera
Sorrento
Vesuvius
Ponza
Gaeta
Terracina
Civita Vecchia
ROME
Ostia
Albano
Frascati
Tivoli
Aquila

ITALY.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 7 E. and 19 W. } Lon. } Being { 600 Miles in Length.

Between { 38 and 47 } N. Lat. } Being { 400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Switzerland* and the *Alps*, which divide it from *Germany* on the North; by another Part of *Germany* and the Gulf of *Venice*, East; by the *Mediterranean*, South; and by the ſame Sea, the *Alps*, and the River *Var*, which divide it from *France* on the Weſt.

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps* on the North and Weſt; 2. The *Appenine*, which run the whole Length of *Italy*, from the N. W. to the S. E. 3. *Veſuvius*, a remarkable Vulcano near *Naples*.

Lakes.] 1. *Maggior*; 2. *Lugano*; 3. *Como*; 4. *Iſco*; 5. *Garda* in the North; 6. *Perugia*, or *Thraſimene*; 7. *Bracciano*; 8. *Terni*, and 9. *Celano* in the Middle.

Rivers.] 1. The *Po* which riſes in *Piedmont*, and running N. paſſes by *Turin* and *Chivas*, then turning East runs through *Montferrat*, the *Milaneſe*, and the Territories of *Venice*, falling into the *Adriatic*, or Gulf of *Venice*, by ſeveral Channels, and receiving in its Courſe the two *Doria*'s, the *Stura*, *Seſſia*, *Teſſino*, *Olona*, *Adda*, *Oglio*, *Mincio*, on the North; and the *Tanaro*, *Trebia*, *Taro*, *Secchia*, and *Parma*, on the South.

2. The *Var*, which riſes in the *Alps*, and running South divides *Piedmont* from *Provence* in *France*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Nice*, or *Nizza*.

3. The *Adige* which riſes in *Tirol*, and runs South by the City of *Trent*, and, turning East at *Verona*, falls into the Gulf of *Venice*.

4. The *Tagliamenta*; 5. The *Piava*; and, 6. The *Brenta*, all which, riſing in the *Alps*, run S. E. through the Territories of *Venice*, and fall into the Gulf of *Venice*.

7. The *Arno*, which, riſes in the *Appenine* Mountains, runs Weſt through *Tuſcany*, paſſing by *Florence*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Piſa*.

8. The

8. The *Rubicon*, the Southern Boundary of the ancient *Ciſalpine Gaul*, which riſes in the *Appenine*, and running E. falls into the Gulf of *Venice* near *Rimini*.

9. The *Tiber*, which riſes in the *Appenine*, and runs S. W. by *Rome*; falling into the *Mediterranean* Sea at *Oſtia*, receives in its Courſe the *Chiana*, *Terni*, and *Tiverone*.

10. The *Volturno*, which, riſing in the *Appenine*, runs W. through the North Part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Capua*. 11. The *Iſere* riſes in the *Alps*, and runs through *Savoy* into the *Rhone*.

ITALY is uſually thrown into Three Grand Diviſions, viz.

	Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
1	The Upper or Northern Diviſion, comprehending *Lombardy*.	*Savoy*, Dukedom	*Chamberry*
		Piedmont, Princip.	*Turin*
		Dutchies of *Montferrat*	*Caſal*
		Dutchies of *Milaneſe*	*Milan*
		Dutchies of *Parmeſan*	*Parma*
		Dutchies of *Modeneſe*	*Modena*
		Dutchies of *Mantua*	*Mantua*
		Rep. *Venice*	*Venice*
		Rep. *Genoa*	*Genoa*.
2	The Middle Diviſion contains	*Tuſcany*, Duked.	*Florence*
		Pope's Territories	*Rome*
		Rep. *Lucca*	*Lucca*
		Rep. *St. Marino*	*St. Marino*.
3	The Lower or South Diviſion contains	*Naples* Kingdom, now called *Sicily*	*Naples*.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Savoy, Dutchy, ſubject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Savoy* proper	CHAMBERRY, E. Lon. 5-45. N. Lat. 45-40.
		Montmelian
	Geneva, C.	*Annecy*
	Chablais, C.	*Tonor*, or *Thonon*
	Auſte, C.	*Auſte*
	Tarantaiſe	*Mouſtriers*
	Maurienne Valley	*St. John de Maurienne*
	Foſſigny	*Bonneville*.

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Piedmont, Principality, subject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Piedmont* proper	TURIN, E. Lon. 7-16. N. Lat. 44-50.
		Pignerol
		Carignan
	Verceil, Lordſhip	*Verceil*
	Maſſeran, Princip.	*Maſſeran*
	Ivrea, Mar.	*Ivrea*
	Aſti, C.	*Aſti*
	Suſa, Marq.	*Suſa*
	Saluzzo, Marq.	*Saluzzo*, *Coni*
	Vaudois Vallies	*Pragelas*, or *Cluſon*
	Nice, or *Nizza*, T.	*Nice*
	Tende, C.	*Tende*.
Montferrat, Dutchy,	———	CASAL, E. Lon. 8-35. N. Lat. 45.
		Alby
		Aqui.
Milaneſe, ſubject to the Queen of *Hungary*	*Milaneſe* proper	MILAN, E. Lon. 9- N. Lat. 45-25.
	Paveſan	*Pavia*
	Novares	*Novara*
	Comaſco	*Como*
	Lodeſan	*Lodi*
	Cremoneſe	*Cremona*.
Milaneſe, ſubject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Tortoneſe*	*Tortona*
	Alexandrin	*Alexandria*
	Laumellin	*Laumello*.
Genoa Weſt Coaſt	*Genoa* proper	GENOA, E. Lon. 9-3. N. Lat. 44-30.
	Savona, Ter.	*Savona*
	Vado, Ter.	*Vado*
	Noli, Ter.	*Noli*
	Final, Ter.	*Final*
	Albenga, Ter.	*Albenga*
	Oneglia, Ter.	*Onega*
	St. Remo, Ter.	*St. Remo*
	Vintimiglia, Ter.	*Vintimiglia*
	Monaco, Pr.	*Monaco*.
Eaſtern Coaſt	*Rapallo*, Ter.	*Rapallo*
	Lavigna, Ter.	*Lavigna*
	Spezia, Ter.	*Spezia*.

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Parma, ſubject to Don *Philip*	*Parmeſan*	PARMA, E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 44-45.
	Placentin, D.	*Placentia.*
Modena, ſubject to its own Duke	*Modena*, D.	MODENA, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 44-45.
	Mirandola, D.	*Mirandola*
	Rhegio, D.	*Rhegio*
		Borſello
		Carpi.
Mantua, D. ſubject to *Auſtria*, except *Guaſtalla*, ceded to Don *Philip*	*Mantua* proper	MANTUA, E. Lon. 11-15. N. Lat. 45-20.
	Guaſtalla, D.	*Guaſtalla*
		Caſtiglione
		Luzzara.
Venice, Republic,	*Venice*, D.	VENICE, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 45-40.
	Paduan	*Padua*
	Veroneſe	*Verona*
	Breſciano	*Breſcia*
	Bergamaſco	*Bergamo*
	Cremaſco	*Crema*
	Vicentino	*Vicenza*
	Rovigno	*Rovigo*
	Trevigiano	*Treviſo*
	Belluneſe	*Belluno*
	Friuli	*Aquileia*
	Udineſe	*Udina*
	Iſtria	*Cabo de Iſtria.*

Iſlands in and near the Gulf of *Venice*; *Cherſo*, *Oſero*, *Vegia*, *Arbe*, *Pago*, *Longa*, *Brazza*, *Leſina*, *Curzola*, *Cephalonia*, *Corfu*, *Zant*, *La Praga.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Venetian Towns on the Coaſt of *Dalmatia*		ZARA, E. Lon. 17. N. Lat. 44.
		Nona
		Spalatto
		Sebinico.
On the Coaſt of *Morlachia*		*Segua.*

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Tuscany, Grand Dutchy,	*Florentine*, D.	FLORENCE, E. Lon. 12-15. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Siennese, D.	*Sienna*
	Pisan	*Pisa*
		Legborn (Port Towns.)
		Piombino (Port Towns.)
Massa Carara, Principality,	——	MASSA.
Lucca, Republic,	—— ——	LUCCA, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 43-45.
Coast *del Presidii*, or the Garrisons subject to the King of the *Two Sicilies*,	——	*Orbitello.*
Pope's Territories	*Campania* of *Rome*	ROME, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 41-45.
		Tivoli
		Frescatti
		Ostia
		Albano.
	St. *Peter's* Patrimony	*Viterbo*
		Civita Vecchia
		Bracciano
		Castro
		Orvietto
		Aquapendente.
	Ombria, or *Spoletto*	*Spoletto*
		Narni
		Terni
		Perugia.
	Ancona, M.	*Ancona*
		Loretto.
	Urbino, D.	*Urbino*
		Pesaro
		Semigalia.
	Romania ——	*Ravenna*
		Rimini.

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Pope's Territories	*Bologneſe*	*Bologna.*
	Ferrareſe	*Ferrara*, *Comachio.*
St. *Marino*, Republic,		St. *Marino.*
Naples now called *Sicily.*	*Lavoro*	NAPLES, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 41.
		Capua
		Gaieta
	Ultra, Princip.	*Benevento*
	Citra, Princip.	*Salerno*
	Moliſe	*Bojano*
	Baſilicate	*Cerenza*
	Citra Calabria	*Coſenza*
	Ult Calabria	*Rhegio*
	Ult Abruzzo	*Aquila*
	Citra Abruzzo	*Chieti*
	Capitinat, or *Apugl.*	*Manfredonia*
	Barri	*Barri*
	Otranto	*Otranto*
		Brundiſi
		Tarento.

ITALIAN Iſlands.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Sicily	*Val de Mazara*	PALERMO, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30.
	Val de Demona	*Meſſina*
		Catania
	Val de Noto	*Syracuſe*
		Noto.
Sardinia	*Cabo de Cagliari*	CAGLIARI, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.
		Oriſtagni
	Cabo de Logodari	*Saſſari*
		Caſtel Aragoneſe.
Corſica		BASTIA, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20.
		Benifacio.

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lipari Islands, North of *Sicily*	*Lipari*, *Strombulo*, *Rotte*, *Panaria*, *Elicusa*	LIPARI, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 39.
Islands on the West Coast of *Italy*	*Capri*	*Capri*, E. Lon. 14-50. N. Lat. 40-45.
	Ischia	*Ischia*, E. Lon. 14-40. N. Lat. 4.
	Ponza, *Giglio*, *Elba*	*Porto Longone*, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 42-35. *Porto Ferraio*
	Pianosa, *Capraria*, *Gorgona*	*Gorgona*, E. Lon. 10-50. N. Lat. 43-20.

Air.] THE Air of *Italy* is very different, according to the different Situations of the several Countries it is composed of: The Northern Parts which lie upon the *Alps* are cold, and covered with Snow in Winter: The Hills of the *Appenine* also, which run almost the whole Length of *Italy*, are cold enough. The Countries on the North of the *Appenine* are temperate; those on the South are very warm. The *Campania* of *Rome* is unhealthful, and so is the *Ferrarese*, occasioned by Bogs and stagnant Waters. In other Parts the Air is generally pure and dry; and though *Naples* might be thought the hottest, from its Southern Situation, it, being almost surrounded by the Sea, is continually refreshed by Breezes from thence.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil affords a great Variety of Wines, and the best Oil in *Europe*; their tender Plants, such as Oranges, Lemons, *&c.* on the North Side of the *Appenine* are covered in Winter, but on the South Side they have no Need of it. There is not such Plenty of Corn as in some other Countries, but generally enough for the present Inhabitants, who are not so numerous as in the Time of the *Romans*, when the Seat of the Empire was fixed here. The Country produces excellent Silk in Abundance, and their Manufactures of Gold and Silver Stuffs, Brocades and Velvets, are esteemed the best in *Europe*, which our Merchants bring chiefly from those noted Ports of *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, and *Venice*; we import also from hence the finest Marble and Alabaster.

Persons,

Perſons, Genius, and Habits.] As to the Perſons of the *Italians*, they are generally well-proportioned, and, if their Complexions are not the beſt, the Women ſay they only deſire good Features, they can make their Complexions what they pleaſe. I look upon an *Italian*, as a Medium between a *Frenchman* and a *Spaniard*; he is neither ſo ſprightly as the *French*, nor ſo grave and ſolemn as the *Spaniard*; but, in Wit and Genius, there is a great deal of Reaſon to think they exceed both. *Naples* and thoſe Countries which have been under the Dominion of the *Spaniards* imitate their Faſhions, wearing always Black; and in the King of *Sardinia*'s Territories, which lie upon the Frontiers of *France*, they imitate the *French*.

In Architecture, Painting, Carving, and Muſic, no Nation exceeds the *Italians*; and a good Voice is ſuch a Recommendation, that the poor Women ſometimes make Eunuchs of their Children that they may retain their Voices, and get Preferment in the great Choirs. The Vice, the *Italians* are generally charged with, is Sodomy, to prevent which, the Church is not very ſtrict in confining a Man to one Woman. But though they have ſuch a Variety of good Wines, they are a very ſober People, never ſitting down to drink in Company as the Northern People do.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] The greateſt Curioſities in *Rome* are the ancient Theatres and Amphitheatres, *Pagan* Temples, Triumphal Arches, Baths, Aqueducts, Fountains, Catacombs, Obeliſks, Cirques, Sepulchres, Bridges, Churches, Palaces, Statues, Paintings, Piazza's, Colleges and Hoſpitals. The City is generally magnificently built; the Streets ſpacious, adorned with 300 Churches, and the elegant Curioſities above recited. The Church of St. *Peter*'s is the fineſt Structure of the kind on the Face of the Earth; St. *Paul* in *London* was taken from that Model, but that of St. *Peter*'s is vaſtly larger and better adorned with Statues and Paintings.

The Amphitheatre at *Verona* is almoſt entire, and it is computed would hold Twenty-four Thouſand Spectators.

The Catacombs in *Naples* are very great Curioſities. Theſe are vaſt long Galleries cut out of a Rock, three Stories of them one above another, about twenty Feet broad and fifteen Feet high, and are ſaid to run ſeveral Miles under Ground. They are ſuppoſed to have been the Burying-Places of the Ancients, both at *Rome* and *Naples*.

There is a noble Scene of Antiquities at *Puzzoli* near *Naples*, particularly, a ſpacious Highway dug through a Mountain, half a Mile in Length, at the Entrance whereof is *Virgil*'s Tomb; and near this is the Grotto *del Cane*, remarkable for its poiſonous Steams, that kill any Dog that enters it, or Men if they ſtoop to the Ground.

The *Via Appia*, the *Via Flaminia* and *Via Emilia*, Stone-Cauſeways which run half the Length of *Italy*, are noble Remains of the *Roman* Grandeur.

Religion

Religion of Italy.] The principal Points, wherein the Church of *Rome* differs from the *Proteſtant* Churches, are the Infallibility of the Pope.

2. The Belief of five Sacraments more than the *Proteſtants* allow, *viz.* Confirmation, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Marriage.

3. In conforming to the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*.

4. In Tranſubſtantiation.

5. In the Doctrine of Purgatory.

6. In Praying to Saints and Angels.

7. In the Worſhip of Images.

8. In the Pope's Power to grant Indulgences.

9. In believing the Pope to be the Succeſſor of St. *Peter*, and Vicar of Chriſt.

10. In believing as that Church of *Rome* believes.

Language.] The *Italian* is the old *Latin*, corrupted by the *Goths* and other Northern Nations, which demoliſhed the *Roman* Empire. The Lord's Prayer in this Language runs thus: *Padre noſtro che ſei ne' cieli, ſia ſanctificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volunta ſia fatta, ſi come in cielo coſi anche in terra; dacci hoggi il noſtro pane cotidiano; erimetticii noſtri debiti, ſi come noi anchora rimettiamo a noſtri debitori; e non indurci in tentatione, ma liberaci dal maligno; percioche tuo e' il regno, e la potenza, e la gloria in ſempiterno.* Amen.

Gold Coins in *ITALY*.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The Sequin, or Chequin of *Venice*	0	9	7
The old *Italian* Piſtole	0	16	7
Double Ducat of *Genoa*, *Venice*, and *Florence*	0	18	7
Single Ducats of the ſame Places	0	9	3½

Silver Coins in *ITALY*.

The old Ducat of *Venice*	0	3	4
The new Ducat	0	1	8
The Ducat of *Naples*	0	3	4
The Tarin	0	0	8
The Carlin, or Tenth of a Ducat	0	0	4
The Teſton of *Rome*, or 3 Julio's	0	1	6
The Ducat of *Florence*, or *Leghorn*	0	5	4

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ITALY was, probably, firſt peopled from *Greece*, as it is ſeparated from it only by the *Adriatic* Gulf, or Bay of *Venice*; and was antiently called *Magna Grecia*, at leaſt the South Part of the preſent *Italy* was ſo denominated, for the Bounds and Dimenſions of the antient were very different from modern *Italy*.

Antient *Italy* extended no farther North than the River *Arno*, in *Tuſcany*, and the River *Rubicon*, near *Rimini*; all beyond (being much the greateſt Part of the preſent *Italy*) was called *Ciſalpine Gaul*, divided into *Ciſpadana* and *Tranſpadana*. The Southern Part we find was inhabited by various Tribes, or Clans, who communicated their Names to the ſeveral Subdiviſions, as the *Latins*, *Sabines*, *Tuſcans*, *Samnites*, *Campani*, *Picentini*, and *Tarentini*. The general Name of *Italy* was, probably, derived from *Etolia*, a *Grecian* Nation, which lies oppoſite to this Country, *Etolia* and *Italia* differing little in the Sound. The Lower or Southern Part, now called *Naples*, alſo, was once called *Sicily*, which the preſent King, Don *Carlos*, has revived.

The *Latins*, who ſubdued the other Tribes, founded *Rome*, about the Year of the World 3300, before the Birth of Chriſt 704 Years, and gave it the Name of *Rome*, from its Founder, *Romulus*, their firſt King; in whoſe Line it continued until the Reign of *Tarquin* the Proud, who was depoſed, *A. M.* 3518, by his Subjects, on Pretence that his Son, *Sextus*, had committed a Rape on the celebrated *Lucretia*.

And now the Conſtitution was altered from a Monarchy to a Republic: The Government was lodged in two Magiſtrates, denominated Conſuls, and the Nobility; the two firſt Conſuls being *Brutus* and *Collatinus*, the Huſband of *Lucretia*. Two of the Sons of *Brutus*, entering into a Conſpiracy to reſtore the antient Form of Government, were condemned to die by their Father. The neighbouring Powers alſo, eſpecially the *Tuſcans*, eſpouſing *Tarquin*'s Quarrel, laid Siege to *Rome* itſelf, and were very near reducing it to the Obedience of *Tarquin* again; but the *Romans*, 'tis ſaid, purchaſed their Peace with a Sum of Money, of *Porſenna*, King of *Tuſcany*.

The *Gauls* invaded the *Roman* Territories, *A. M.* 3666, gained a ſignal Victory, burnt and plundered *Rome*, the Garriſon retiring into the Capitol, and were forced to ſubmit to very hard Conditions, and purchaſe their Peace of the *Gauls*.

The *Samnites*, ſupported by *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, invaded the *Romans*, and defeated them in ſeveral Battles; but the *Samnites* were, in the End, ſubdued, and the *Romans* made themſelves Maſters of all the South of *Italy*, *A. M.* 3777, being 476 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

The firſt foreign War the *Romans* entered upon was that of *Sicily*, being called thither by a Parcel of Rebels and Banditti, who had ſeized

ſeized on *Meſſina*, and defended it againſt the *Syracuſians* and *Carthaginians*, then the principal Powers in that Iſland, who had united their Forces to ſuppreſs this Neſt of Robbers; but the *Romans*, tranſporting an Army into *Sicily*, defeated the *Syracuſians* and *Carthaginians*, and compelled them to raiſe the Siege; and the *Romans*, having made Peace with *Syracuſe*, took no leſs than fifty Cities from the *Carthaginians* in *Sicily*, and, afterwards, drove them out of the Iſlands of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*. Then they carried the War into *Africa*, but were defeated there, by the united Forces of the *Lacedemonians* and *Carthaginians*, fifteen thouſand of their Men, with *Regulus* the Conſul, being made Priſoners, beſides many thouſands which fell in the Battle. However, the *Romans*, being aſſiſted by ſome of the States of *Greece*, with their united Fleets, defeated that of the *Carthaginians*; and thereupon a Peace was concluded between *Rome* and *Carthage*, whereby the *Italian* Iſlands, *viz. Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corſica*, were confirmed to *Rome*; which was the Concluſion of the firſt *Punic* War.

The *Carthaginians*, who had till now been the moſt formidable Naval Power in the World, being ſenſibly touched with the Deſtruction of their Fleet, and foreſeeing that their foreign Traffic muſt ſuffer extremely, and, perhaps, their State be ruined, if the *Romans* were not ſubdued, aſſembled an Army of 100,000 Men and upwards, in *Spain*, commanded by the celebrated *Hannibal*; who, paſſing the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, entered *Italy*, and made it the Seat of War, defeating the *Romans* at *Cannæ*, and in ſeveral other Battles; and, had it not been for the Diviſions of the Council at *Carthage*, would infallibly have made an entire Conqueſt of *Italy*; but, not being ſupported as he ought, and the *Romans* carrying the War into *Africa*, *Hannibal* was recalled, the *Carthaginians* were entirely defeated, and compelled to make a very ignominious Peace; and thus ended the ſecond *Punic* War.

After which, the *Grecian* States calling in the *Romans*, to defend them againſt the Uſurpation and Tyranny of *Philip* of *Macedon*, the *Romans* defeated that Prince, and made him their Tributary, whereby all *Greece* became dependent on them.

The *Romans*, upon frivolous Pretences, broke the Peace with *Carthage* again; and, having driven them out of the Field, made themſelves Maſters of the Capital City of *Carthage*, which they entirely demoliſhed, and reduced their Territories into the Form of a Province; and thus ended the third *Punic* War, 603 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

Attalus, King of *Pergamus*, died not long after, and left his Dominions to the *Romans*, who, entering upon them, made themſelves Maſters of the greateſt Part of the leſſer *Aſia* in a very ſhort Time. They alſo extended their Conqueſts in *Africa*, and made King *Jugurtha* Priſoner. They were victorious alſo over the *Teutones* and *Cimbri*, and other Northern Nations, that invaded their Territories, about the ſame Time. But now Civil Wars began to break out among them, which ſeem to have proceeded from ſome

Defects in their Conſtitution, for the Nobility, upon the Expulſion of their Kings, had formed an Ariſtocracy, oppreſſing the lower Claſs of People to a very great Degree; whereupon they unanimouſly left the City, refuſing to return until the Nobility, who compoſed the Senate, conſented to their conſtituting Tribunes to protect the People againſt the Oppreſſions of the Senate. Theſe Tribunes, in a little Time, inſiſted on a Right to control the Senate; extorting a Law from them, that the Plebeians might intermarry with the Nobility, and that no Law ſhould paſs without the Conſent of the Tribunes: They even aſſumed an Authority of making Laws themſelves, and exerciſing a Kind of Sovereign Authority: In their Contentions with the Senate they were frequently countenanced by ſome popular Nobleman, who ſerved his ambitious Views by declaring in their Favour.

Sylla, at the Head of the Senate, and *Marius*, for the People, began the firſt conſiderable domeſtic Broils, wherein they proſcribed and murdered many of the worthieſt Citizens in cold Blood, according as the one or the other met with Succeſs. *Sylla* was made perpetual Dictator, by the Senate, which conferred on him an abſolute, uncontrolable Power, both in Peace and War; which he laid down, however, when he had ſuppreſſed his Enemies, and, retiring from public Affairs, died in Peace.

Cataline, a popular Nobleman, afterwards entered into a Conſpiracy to overturn the State and become Sovereign of *Rome*, which *Cicero*, then Conſul, boaſts that he defeated.

The next Shock the *Roman* State ſuſtained was from a Confederacy of ſome of the greateſt Men of the Senate, to ſeize the Adminiſtration of all public Affairs; theſe were the famed *Pompey*, *Cæſar*, and *Craſſus*, who conſtituted the firſt Triumvirate, and, in a Manner, divided the Empire between them. To *Pompey* was allotted *Spain* for his Province; to *Cæſar*, *Gaul*; and *Aſia* was aſſigned to *Craſſus*, who periſhed there, in a War againſt the *Parthians*. *Cæſar*, on the Contrary, reduced all *Tranſalpine Gaul* under the Dominion of the *Romans*; while *Pompey* remained at *Rome*, committing the Government of *Spain* to his Lieutenants.

Cæſar's amazing Succeſs giving *Pompey* and the Senate a Jealouſy of him, when he petitioned for a ſecond Conſulſhip, they commanded him to diſband his Army, and appear as a private Perſon at the Election; but he, finding himſelf at the Head of the greateſt Body of veteran Troops in the Service of *Rome*, and being arrived at the higheſt Pitch of Glory and Popularity, by his late Conqueſt of *Gaul* and *Britain*, marched directly to *Rome*, after he had paſſed the *Rubicon*, the utmoſt Limits of his Province; being determined to obtain that by Force, which he knew the Senate would never voluntarily confer upon him.

The Senate, receiving Advice that *Cæſar* was advancing towards *Rome* with his Army, the greateſt Part of them left *Rome*, and retired to *Greece*; and *Cæſar* entered the City without Oppoſition, obliging

that

that Part of the Senate which ſtaid there to declare him Conſul and perpetual Dictator.

Cæſar followed *Pompey* into *Greece*, where he had aſſembled a numerous Army, but was defeated at *Pharſalia*, and, flying to *Egypt*, was there beheaded by King *Ptolemy*. Whereupon *Cæſar* aſſumed the Dominion of the whole Empire, and, tho' egregiouſly flattered by the Senate, and ſtiled the Father of the People, he was ſtabbed in the Senate-Houſe, before he had enjoyed his uſurped Dominion ſix Months.

Upon his Death two Parties aroſe, one to revenge his Death, and the other to reſtore the Commonwealth; *Mark Anthony* and *Octavius* were at the Head of the firſt, and *Brutus* and *Caſſius* of the laſt. *Brutus* and *Caſſius* being defeated and killed at *Philippi*, *Octavius*, *Mark Anthony*, and *Lepidus* formed another Triumvirate, which continued to govern the State ten Years. After which *Lepidus* was laid aſide, and, a Miſunderſtanding ariſing between *Octavius* and *Anthony*, they had Recourſe to Arms: *Anthony* was defeated, in the Sea Fight at *Actium*, and fled, with *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*, his Miſtreſs, to *Africa*; whither being purſued by *Octavius*, both *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* killed themſelves. But I ſhould have remembered that, during the laſt Triumvirate, a Proſcription was agreed on, whereby each of the Parties ſacrificed ſome of their beſt Friends and the worthieſt Senators, among whom was the celebrated *Cicero*.

Octavius having now no Partner or Rival in the Government, the ſupreme Power fell naturally into his Hands: He rejected the Title of King, however, as well as that of Dictator; tho' he aſſumed an Authority equal to that of his Uncle *Julius Cæſar*, and is eſteemed the Founder of the *Roman* Empire.

Conſtantine removed the Seat of the Empire to *Conſtantinople*. It was afterwards divided into two Parts; the one called the *Roman* Empire, the Emperor whereof reſided at *Rome*; and the other the *Grecian* Empire, the Emperor whereof reſided at *Conſtantinople*: But, in the fifth Century, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke into the *Roman* Empire, and divided it amongſt them; the North Part of *Italy* fell, at length, to the Share of the *Lombards*, and *Ravenna* and *Naples* were poſſeſſed by the *Grecian* Emperors a conſiderable Time after the Deſtruction of the Empire of *Rome*, of which *Auguſtulus* was the laſt Sovereign, *Anno* 473.

The *Lombards* ſubduing the Exarchate of *Ravenna*, and afterwards laying Siege to *Rome*, *Pepin*, King of *France*, raiſed the Siege, and recovered *Ravenna* from the *Lombards*; which, with the Territory about it, he conferred on the Pope, who, thereby, became a Temporal Prince. The *Lombards* endeavouring to recover *Ravenna*, *Charlemaigne*, the Son *Pepin*, invaded *Lombardy*, took *Didier*, the laſt King, Priſoner, and put an End to that Kingdom, about the Year 774: After which, he confirmed the Exarchate of *Ravenna* to the Pope, and added the Marquiſate of *Ancona* and the Dutchy of *Spoletto*, or *Umbria*, to the Pope's Territories; in Return

for which Favours the Pope crowned *Charlemaigne* Emperor of the *Romans*, *A. D.* 800; and thus a new Empire was founded in the Weſt, which comprehended *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*.

The Emperors reſiding in *Germany* divided *Italy* into ſeveral Governments, the Governors whereof, at length, aſſumed Sovereign Power. And thus a great many ſmall Principalities and States were erected, which ſtill profeſſed, however, to acknowledge the Emperor their Head; and many of them procured Grants from the *German* Emperors to confirm their reſpective Titles, which they purchaſed with Sums of Money.

The Pope, for a conſiderable Time, acknowledged that he held his Territories of the Emperor, who was ſtiled the Patron and Defender of the Church, until the Reign of the Emperor *Henry* IV. when the Popes, weary of their Subjection to the Emperors, who refuſed ſometimes to confirm their Election, and at others turned them out of the Chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperors Affairs in *Germany* and *Italy*, and incited Inſurrections againſt them; and, when *Henry* IV. aſſerted his Right of inveſting Biſhops in their Sees, Pope *Gregory* VII. excommunicated him, and compelled the Emperor to part with that Branch of his Prerogative; and, at length, aſſumed an Authority to judge of the Emperor's Actions as well as of other Princes, receiving Complaints from their Subjects, reverſing their Decrees, and, if they diſputed his Authority, abſolved their Subjects from their Allegiance, depoſed them, and transferred their Dominions to others.

Theſe Uſurpations on the Prerogatives of the Emperor occaſioned frequent Wars between the Emperors and Popes, in which the Princes of *Italy* were divided, ſome ſiding with the Pope and others with the Emperor, and in theſe Struggles procured their Independency on either to be eſtabliſhed.

The preſent State of the Pope's Power and Influence.

THE Pope loſt great Part of his Power and Influence at the Reformation, but ſtill he remains a conſiderable Temporal Prince, and is abſolute in his Dominions. He holds a Conſiſtory of Cardinals on Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, but the Cardinals do not intermeddle with his Civil Government. The Cardinals are 70 in Number, when complete, appointed by the Pope on a Vacancy; and he takes Care always to have a Majority of *Italian* Cardinals, that the Chair may not be removed from *Rome*, as it was once to *Avignon* in *France*.

The Pope's chief Miniſter is the Cardinal Patron, uſually his Nephew, who amaſſes an immenſe Eſtate if the Reign be of any long Duration. The *Campania* of *Rome* is under the Pope's immediate Government. The other Provinces of the Eccleſiaſtical State are governed by Legates and Vicelegates, and there is a Commander in Chief of the Pope's Forces in every Province. The Pope monopolizes all the Corn in his Territories, and it is purchaſed of his Agents at the Price he ſets upon it.

The

The Pope's Territories are bounded by the Territories of *Venice* on the North, by the Gulf of *Venice* on the North-East, by *Naples* on the South-East, by the *Tuscan* Sea on the South-West, and by the Dutchy of *Tuscany* on the North-West; being 240 Miles long, and their greateſt Breadth 120 Miles; generally a fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Silk, and excellent Fruits proper to a warm Climate. The Walls of *Rome*, his capital City, are 12 Miles round, and thoſe of old *Rome* were no more: There is not a third Part of the Ground within the Walls built upon at preſent, the reſt is taken up in Gardens and Vineyards. The Inhabitants thereof do not amount to 120,000, whatever they might do in antient *Rome*. There are five Bridges over the River ſtill remaining, twenty Gates, and 300 antique Towers. The Caſtle of St. *Angelo* is a modern Fortreſs of no great Strength. Modern *Rome* ſtands much higher than antient *Rome*, being built upon its Ruins, inſomuch that the *Tarpeian* Rock, from which Malefactors uſed to be thrown, is not now twenty Feet high.

It is obſerved, there is more Liberty allowed to People of all Religions at *Rome*, than in any other *Roman* Catholic Country.

The Pope's Revenues, as a Temporal Prince, may amount to about one Million Sterling *per Annum*, raiſed chiefly by a Monopoly on Corn, the Duties on Wine, and other Proviſions. The only Port almoſt he has of Conſequence is that of *Civita Vecchia*, on the *Tuſcan* Sea, which is ſtrongly fortified, and has lately been made a free Port; but the foreign Traffic of the Pope's Territories is not conſiderable, any more than his Fleet, which only conſiſts of ſome Gallies.

The Pope's Eccleſiaſtical Dominion far exceeds his Temporal. It is computed, that the Monks and regular Clergy, which are abſolutely at his Devotion, do not amount to leſs than two Millions of People, diſperſed thro' every Country of the World, to aſſert his Supremacy over Princes and promote the Intereſt of the Church. The Revenues theſe Monks draw from the *Roman* Catholic Countries do not amount to leſs than twenty Millions Sterling *per Annum*, beſides the caſual Profits ariſing from Offerings, and the People's Bounty to the Church, who are taught that their Salvation depends on this Kind of Benevolence.

SAVOY.

SAVOY was anciently poſſeſſed by the *Allobroges*, and reduced under the Obedience of the *Romans* in the Reign of *Auguſtus*; and, having been ſucceſſively ſubject to the Northern Nations which deſtroyed the *Roman* Empire, it was, at length, incorporated with the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, on the Ruin whereof the Emperor of *Germany* poſſeſſed himſelf of it, and conferred it on *Hugh*, Duke of *Saxony*, creating him Duke of *Savoy* and Prince of *Piedmont*, in which Family it ſtill continues.

Victor Amadeus II. the laſt Duke of *Savoy*, married *Anne Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, and of the Princeſs *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*; and, by the ſaid *Mary* of *Valois*, had Iſſue the preſent Duke of *Savoy* (King of *Sardinia*;) *Mary Adelaide*, Mother of the preſent *French* King, *Lewis* XV. and *Mary Louiſa Gabriella*, who married *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue the preſent King *Ferdinand*.

The late Duke of *Savoy*, coming into the grand Alliance againſt *France*, *Anno* 1702, loſt all his ſtrong Towns, and *Turin*, his Capital, was upon the Point of being taken, when the Allies marched to his Relief and raiſed the Siege, utterly deſtroying the *French* Army which lay before it, *Anno* 1706; and at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, he was made King of *Sicily*, for the Service he had done the Allies in that War. He afterwards exchanged *Sicily* for the Crown of *Sardinia*, *Anno* 1719, of which his preſent Majeſty remains poſſeſſed.

The Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the *Alexandrin*, *Vigevano*, and *Laumelia*, have lately been ceded to the King of *Sardinia* by the *Auſtrians*, which are very valuable Additions to his Dominions.

The King of *Sardinia* is an abſolute Prince, and the Crown hereditary; but the Adminiſtration of the Government, in the ſeveral Territories he poſſeſſes, is committed to as many Councils, and they are governed by their reſpective Laws, where the King does not interpoſe. *Savoy* is but a barren Country; and, lying on the *French* Side of the *Alps*, whenever a War breaks out, is immediately ſeized by the *French*, but uſually reſtored upon a Peace. *Piedmont* is a fine fruitful Country, and abounds in excellent Silk, of which the *Engliſh* have purchaſed to the Value of 200,000*l.* ſome Years. *Piedmont* is naturally fortified againſt Invaders by the *Alps*, and has been very much ſtrengthened by Fortreſſes, againſt which the *French* loſt many thouſand Men in the laſt War, eſpecially at *Turin*, which they were forced to abandon after a ten Weeks Siege. The King of *Sardinia* may now be looked upon as a very formidable Prince, by the Acquiſition of that Iſland, *Montferrat*, and a conſiderable Part of the *Milaneſe*; but, whatever his Forces may be by Land, he has ſcarce any Fleet at Sea: He has but three ſmall Ports in *Italy*, *viz. Nice*, *Villafranca* and *Oneglia*. In *Sardinia* indeed are ſeveral good Ports, but their Princes have not, as yet, applied themſelves much to Navigation.

Turin, the Capital of the King of *Sardinia*'s Dominions, is ſituate on the Rivers *Po* and *Doria*. It is of a ſquare Form, three Miles round, and admired for its ſpacious Squares, Piazzas, and Streets, and particularly the King's Palace, which, for the Beauty of the Apartments, the Richneſs of the Furniture, the elegant Paintings, Cabinets of Curioſities, and Library, is ſcarce to be paralleled. The Chapel of the *Holy Handkerchief*, built of black Marble, is much admired: This Handkerchief, Tradition ſays, was preſented to our Saviour by a compaſſionate Virgin, as he was going to his Crucifixion; and that our Saviour, having wiped his Face with it,

returned

returned it, with his Picture imprinted on the Handkerchief in the moſt lively Colours.

The Religion of the King of *Sardinia*'s Subjects is generally Popery; tho' there are ſome Proteſtants in the Vallies of the *Vaudois*, who have undergone ſeveral ſevere Perſecutions, but, by the Mediation of the Proteſtant Powers, are ſometimes ſuffered to live at Quiet.

MILAN.

THE Dutchy of *Milan* conſtituted the North Part of the ancient *Liguria*, and was inhabited by the *Inſubres*, when the *Romans* reduced it under their Dominion. The *Goths* made a Conqueſt of it in the 5*th* Century, and were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Lombards* in 572, *Milan* compoſing the beſt Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, which was ſubdued by *Charlemaigne* the Emperor, about the Year 800; but, in the Wars between the Emperors and the Pope, *Milan* withdrew her Allegiance, and aſſumed an Independency, ſometimes in the Form of a Republic, and at others governed by Dukes: And it long ſerved as a Bone of Contention between the Emperor and the *French*, till *Charles* V. expelled the *French*, about the Year 1525, and gave it with *Spain* to his Son *Philip* II. To which Crown it remained ſubject, until the *Imperialiſts*, with the Aſſiſtance of their Allies, drove the *French* out of *Italy* in 1706. The *Spaniards* and *French* recovered it from the *Imperialiſts* in the Year 1734; but, by a ſubſequent Peace, it was reſtored to the Emperor, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son; and the *Auſtrians* remain poſſeſſed of the Dutchy of *Milan* to this Day, the Empreſs Queen governing it by her Viceroy or Vicar.

MANTUA.

THE Dutchy of *Mantua*, alſo, was Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and conquered by *Charlemaigne*, *Anno* 800; but, in the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, aſſumed an Independency, and ſometimes choſe a Republican Form of Government, and at others was governed by Dukes; the laſt were of the Family of *Gonzaga*, who held it until the Year 1703; when, *Ferdinand-Charles*, the laſt Duke, adhering to the *French*, againſt the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the Emperor ſeized on this Dutchy, as a Fee of the Empire; and the Duke dying without Iſſue, *Anno* 1708, the *Auſtrians* ſtill keep Poſſeſſion of it, only, by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, concluded in the Year 1748, *Guaſtalla*, Part of this Dutchy, was allotted to Don *Philip*, together with the Dutchy of *Parma*.

PARMA.

PARMA.

PARMA underwent the Fate of the reſt of *Italy*, until it became ſubject to the *German* Emperors; it afterwards became ſubject to the Pope, the *Venetians*, the *Milaneſe*, and the *French* ſucceſſively. Pope *Julius* II, *Anno* 1545, reduced it under the Obedience of the See of *Rome*; and Pope *Paul* III. created his natural Son, *Peter Lewis Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*; but, the Male Line failing, the late Emperor *Charles* VI. granted it as a Fee of the Empire to Don *Carlos*, Son of the Queen of *Spain*, and Heireſs of the Houſe of *Parma*, againſt which the Pope proteſted, eſteeming it a Fee of the Holy See.

Parma was afterwards relinquiſhed by Don *Carlos*, on his being advanced to the Throne of *Sicily*; but, by the preſent Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Parma* is allotted to the Infant Don *Philip*, his Brother, together with the Dutchy of *Guaſtalla* in *Mantua*.

MODENA.

THE Dutchy of *Modena* underwent the like Revolutions, with the adjacent Countries, until it was annexed to the Marquiſate of *Ferrara*. It was poſſeſſed alternately by the Pope, and the Family of *D'Eſte*, until the Year 1597, when the Pope and the Duke agreed to divide the Country between them. The Pope accepted of *Ferrara*, and the Family of *D'Eſte*, the Dutchies of *Modena*, *Rhegio*, and *Mirandola*. The preſent Duke, adhering to the *Spaniards* againſt the *Auſtrians* in the late War, was expelled his Dominions; but was reſtored by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in the Year 1748.

VENICE.

THE Iſlands, on which the City of *Venice* ſtands, were formerly ſubject to *Padua*; when the *Goths* and other Northern Nations invaded *Italy* in the 5*th* Century, the Inhabitants of *Padua*, *Aquileia*, and other Cities on the Continent, fled to theſe Iſlands for Shelter, and formed a Republic. They elected a Duke, or Doge, veſting him with abſolute Power, but, within a few Years, the principal Citizens abridged his Power to that Degree, that they left him only the Name of Doge, or Sovereign Duke, veſting the ſupreme Authority in the principal Families, and their Male Iſſue, who are now ſtiled noble *Venetians*, and amount to about 1500; but do not ſuffer the Nobility in their Territories on the Continent to have any Share in the Government.

The

The Signiory conſiſts of the Duke and ſix other Members, choſen by the Grand Council of the Nobility, and of the three Chief Judges of the principal Courts of Judicature; theſe are called the Council of Ten, in whom the Executive Power ſeems to be lodged; and this Council elect three of their own Number every three Months, who are a kind of State Inquiſitors, or Secret Committee, receiving all Accuſations and Informations, againſt Perſons ſuſpected of conſpiring againſt the Government; and may impriſon, and proceed capitally againſt them, without calling them to make a Defence, if they all agree; otherwiſe the Matter is brought before the Council of Ten. They have Boards or Councils, alſo, for raiſing and collecting the Public Revenues, and every other Branch of Buſineſs.

The *Venetians* no ſooner became powerful at Sea, but they extended their Conqueſts on every Part of the *Terra Firma* in their Neighbourhood, and afterwards to the moſt diſtant Coaſts and Iſlands, on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. They reduced *Dalmatia*, and the Iſlands on that Coaſt, under their Dominion. About the Year 978, they took from the *Grecian*, or Eaſtern Emperor, the Iſlands of *Rhodes*, *Scio*, *Samos*, *Mytilene*, and *Andros*, *Anno* 1117. And in Confederacy with the *French*, they took even the City of *Conſtantinople* in 1194, and remained in Poſſeſſion of Part of that Empire for ſome Time. They reduced *Candia*, and the reſt of the Iſlands in the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Seas, as well as the *Morea*, and the City of *Gallipoli* on the *Helleſpont*; and at length made a Conqueſt of their Mother City of *Padua*, and many other great Cities on that Side, extending their Dominions upwards of an hundred Miles in the North of *Italy*.

They diſputed the Dominion of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Morlachia*, and *Dalmatia*, with the King of *Hungary*; and contended with the *Genoeſe* for the Empire of the Sea, with various Succeſs; but the *Turks*, breaking into *Europe*, took from them *Theſſalonica* in 1453, and demoliſhed the Wall on the Iſthmus of *Corinth*, which defended the *Morea*. The Pope, *France*, and *Spain*, alſo joined in a Confederacy againſt the *Venetians*, and took from them their Dominions on the Continent, in the Year 1509; but, the Pope and *Spain* changing Hands, they recovered their Territories on the Continent again.

Their greateſt Loſs was that of the *India* Trade, which was ruined by the *Portugueze* Diſcovery of a Paſſage to *India*, round the Cape of *Good Hope*; for, before this Diſcovery, the *Venetians* purchaſed the Merchandiſe of the Eaſt at *Alexandria*, and the Ports of *Turky* in the *Levant*, and diſperſed them all over *Europe*, by which they grew immenſely rich and powerful, but have declined ever ſince they loſt that Trade. The *Turks* took *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and all the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, from them; and at length they loſt the *Morea* in the Year 1715: However they are ſtill the greateſt Naval Power in *Italy*, and have ſeldom leſs than Twenty Thouſand Men in their Pay in Time of Peace, moſt of them Foreigners, both Officers and Soldiers. And the Revenues of the State are computed at 1,200,000 *l. per Ann.*

The

The Doge annually, every *Aſcenſion-Day*, formally eſpouſes the Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*, by throwing a Ring into it; being attended by three or four hundred of the Nobility in their Gallies, with a vaſt Number of Barges and Gondola's richly adorned.

As to the Religion of the *Venetians*, they are the leaſt ſubject to Bigotry, of any People that profeſs Popery, if they may be ſaid to profeſs it, while they reject the Pope's Supremacy. Their Church is governed by the two Patriarchs of *Venice* and *Aquileia*, but ſubject to be controuled by the State; and the Pope is eſteemed little more than a Temporal Prince here. The Prieſts and Monks make Parties at the Maſquerade, during the Carnival; they are allowed to keep Concubines, ſing on their Stages, and take any Liberties almoſt, ſo as they do not meddle with the State: Nor have the Nuns at *Venice* a much better Reputation, particularly in the Nunneries of St. *Zachary* and St. *Laurence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted; here they do not ſo much as pretend to retire for Devotion: They are not veiled, or cover their Necks, or Breaſts, and admit of Variety of Company, if we may credit Biſhop *Burnet*.

GENOA.

GENOA, Part of the antient *Liguria*, continued under the Dominion of the *Romans*, until the Ruin of that Empire, by the *Goths* and other Northern People; after which it made a Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and then of the *German* Empire, and at length ſet up for a Sovereign State. It was afterwards ſucceſſively ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*; to the *French*; to the Marquis of *Montferrat*, and the Duke of *Milan*. The celebrated *Andrew Doria* reſcued it out of the Hands of their powerful Neighbours, and eſtabliſhed the preſent Conſtitution of their Government.

Their Doge, or Duke, is elected only for two Years, though he is crowned King of *Corſica*. The Legiſlative Authority is lodged in the Great Council, conſiſting of 400 Noblemen and Citizens of Fortune, elected annually out of the Freemen; four Parts in five of this Council muſt agree to every Law that is made.

Their Naval Force is now reduced to ſix Gallies, though formerly their Fleet rivalled that of *Venice*, and obtained many Victories over the *Turks*, *Venetians*, and *Spaniards*, and ſettled Colonies in *Aſia*, and on the Shores of the *Euxine* Sea. They had alſo a great Share in the *Levant* Trade, purchaſing the rich Merchandiſe of the Eaſt in *Turky*, and exporting it to *Europe*: Their Forces by Land were inconſiderable, until the late War; in which even their Capital City of *Genoa* was taken by the *Auſtrians*, who laid it under very heavy Contributions, and threatening to raiſe them by military Execution, ſo enraged the Inhabitants, that they roſe in great Numbers, and having maſſacred many of the *Auſtrians*, drove the reſt out of their Capital; thus bravely recovered their Liberties and their Dominions, which were afterwards confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748. And their Public Revenues computed

puted at 200,000 *l. per Ann.* Great Part of their Eſtates lie in *Naples*; they ſeem to be under a Neceſſity, therefore, of taking the Part of that Prince, who is Sovereign of *Naples* in every War. Their chief Manufactures are Silks, Brocades, Gold and Silver Stuffs, and Velvets, of which they uſed to export a great deal, as well as Paper, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Sweetmeats, Anchovies, and ſeveral Sorts of Drugs uſed in Phyſic and Painting.

TUSCANY.

THE Dutchy of *Tuſcany*, known anciently by the Names of *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia*, and *Hetruria*, fell under the Dominion of the *Romans*, about 455 Years before *Chriſt*. The *Oſtrogoths* poſſeſſed it in the fifth Century, and then the *Lombards*, who were expelled by *Charlemaigne*, *Anno* 800; after which it became ſubject to the *German* Emperors, who appointed the Governor, until the Pope encouraged theſe Governors to render themſelves independent, and accept of his Protection againſt the Emperor. There were two potent Factions in *Tuſcany* at this Time, 1240, which divided the whole Empire, and occaſioned a very long Civil War both in *Italy* and *Germany*; theſe Factions went by the Names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the firſt appearing in the Intereſt of the Pope, and the other in the Emperor's Intereſt. During theſe Contentions between the Emperor and the Pope, the Cities of *Florence*, *Piſa*, *Siena*, and ſeveral others, withdrew themſelves from the Dominion of both, and erected ſuch Governments as they ſaw fit; and *John de Medicis*, a popular Nobleman, ſo inſinuated himſelf into the Favour of the *Florentines*, that they inveſted him with Sovereign Power. Pope *Pius* V. conferred the Title of Grand Duke on *Coſmo de Medicis*, *Anno* 1570; and it continued in this Family until the Death of *Gaſton de Medicis*, the laſt Duke, without Iſſue, in 1737; when it was transferred to the Duke of *Lorrain*, by the Conſent of the late Emperor *Charles* VI. (who eſteemed it a Fee of the Empire, as the Pope did of the Holy See) in Lieu of the Dutchy of *Lorrain*, which was ceded to *France*, by the Treaty of Peace, at the Concluſion of the War, between the Empire on one Side, and *France* and *Spain* on the other.

The Great Duke of *Tuſcany* (now Emperor) is abſolute in this Dutchy; his Revenues are computed at 500,000 *l. per Ann.* ariſing chiefly from the Tenths of all Eſtates that are ſold or alienated, and the Ground of the Houſes in *Leghorn*, and the Duties on all almoſt Manner of Proviſions.

The Standing Forces of this Dutchy conſiſt only of two or three Regiments of Guards, and the Militia. In Caſe of a War they hire Troops, particularly *Swiſs*; and, though here is a large Sea Coaſt, there are no Veſſels of any Force, only Gallies. *Leghorn* is a free Port, and has the greateſt Foreign Trade of any Town in *Italy*, but chiefly in Foreign Bottoms; they have not many Merchant-Ships of their own: Their Exportations conſiſt chiefly in raw and wrought Silks, Wine, and Oil.

LUCCA.

LUCCA.

LUCCA Republic uſually followed the Fortune of the neighbouring Cities in *Tuſcany*, until they purchaſed their Independency of the Emperor *Rodolph*, for 10,000 Crowns, in 1279, and have continued a free State ever ſince. *Lucca* and *Piſa* were once very conſiderable States, they had a great Naval Force and extenſive Traffic; but *Piſa* is now ſubject to *Tuſcany*, and *Lucca* has no Ships of any Force; their Exports conſiſt chiefly in Oil, and other Produce of *Italy*.

St. MARINO.

ST. *Marino* is a little Republic ſurrounded by the Pope's Territories, and ſituate on a ſnowy Mountain, much admired by Mr. *Addiſon* for enjoying their Liberties, and not ſubmitting to the Tyranny of the Pope; though it ſeems they very lately deſired his Holineſs would take them under his Protection, being diſtracted with Factions among themſelves.

NAPLES.

NAPLES, the South of *Italy*, was probably firſt peopled from *Greece*, which lies but a little to the Eaſtward of it; certain it is, the *Greeks* ſent ſeveral Colonies hither afterwards, and gave it the Name of *Magna Græcia*. This with the reſt of *Italy* was ſubdued by the *Romans*, and, on the Decline of that Empire in the fifth Century, the Eaſtern Emperor poſſeſſed himſelf of one Part of *Naples*, and the *Goths* of the other. The *Lombards* diſpoſſeſſed the *Goths* of their Part, and remained Maſters of it, until they were expelled by *Charlemaigne* about the Year 800. In the ninth and tenth Centuries, the *Saracens* ſubdued great Part of *Naples*; but the Pope, with the Aſſiſtance of other Chriſtian Powers, drove out the *Saracens* again. In which Service, *Tancred*, the *Norman*, and his twelve Sons, having had a great Share, Part of *Naples* was given them by the Pope. *Robert*, the Son of *Tancred*, was created Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, by the *German* Emperor; and *Roger*, the Son of *Robert*, was made King of the *Two Sicilies*, *viz. Naples* and *Sicily*. The Heirs of *Tancred* enjoyed this Crown until the Year 1166, when, happening to diſoblige the Pope, he introduced the Earl of *Anjou* and the *French*, and his Poſterity were Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, until the *Spaniards* diſpoſſeſſed them of it, about the Year 1504.

The Kings of *Spain* continued Sovereigns of *Naples* until 1707, when the *Spaniards* were driven from thence by the *Imperialiſts*, and

and *Naples* was confirmed to the Emperor *Charles* VI. by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

The *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Sardinians*, entering into a War with the Emperor in 1734, reduced *Naples*, and made Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son, King of *Naples*; and he was confirmed in that Throne by the Emperor, at a ſubſequent Treaty, and ſtill remains in Poſſeſſion of that Kingdom, ſtiling himſelf King of the *Two Sicilies*, *viz. Naples* and *Sicily*.

Patriarchs, Archbiſhops, and their Suffragans.

Archbiſhop of Turin,—*Mondovi, Foſſano, Toree.*

Of the Tarantese, —*Aouſte, Sion.*

Of Milan, —— *Cremona, Novara, Lodi, Alexandria, Tortona, Vigevano, Bergamo, Breſcia, Vercelli, Alby, Aſti, Caſal, Acqui, Savona, Vintimiglia.*

Of Venice *Patriarch*,—*Torzel, Chioza.*

Of Aquiliea *Patriarch* *Como, Verona, Vicenza, Padua, Feltri, Treviſo, Belluno, Concordia, Parenzo, Pola, Trieſte, Cabo de Iſtria, Cita Nova, Petin.*

Of the Archbiſhop of Bologna, *Modena, Regio, Parma, Placentia, Crema, Carpi, Borgo-St. Domingo.*

Of Genoa, —— —*Noli, Brugnato, Albegna, Bobio.*

Of Florence, —— *Volterra, Piſtoia, Fieſoli, Colle, Borgo-St. Sepulchro, Citta de Sole.*

Of Piſa, —— *Lucca, Livorno, Sagona, Aleria, Maſſa, Pienza, Groſſetto, Chiuſi, Sienna, Mont-Alcino, Piombino, Alazzo.*

Of Urbino, —— *St. Lion, Peſaro, Semigalia, Cagli, Eugubio, Foſſambruno.*

Of Fermo, —— *Montalto, St. Severino, Telentin, Macerati, Ripatranſone.*

Of Ravenna, —— *Rimini, Faneſtria, Cervia, Imola, Sarſino, Coſenza Forli, Rovigo, Comachio, Faenza, Britinioro.*

Of Naples, —— —*Pozzulo, Iſchia, Nola, Cerra.*

Of Capua, —— *Gaieta, Aquin, Iſernia, Caſerta, Tiano, Cajazzo, Seſſa, Monte Caſſano, Calvi, Carniola, Venafro, Fondi.*

Archbiſhops

Archbiſhops and their Suffragans.

Of Salerno, —— { *Policaſtro, Sarno, Campania, Capaccio, Nuſco, Marſico, Novo, Nocera de Pagni, Acerno.*

Of Amalfi, —— —*Litteri, Capri, Minori.*

Of Conza, —— —*Maſſa, Caſtela Mare de Stabbia, Vico.*

Of Sorento, —— { *Cadogna, Satriano, Muro, Cangiano, Biſeſica.*

Archbiſhop of Benevento, —— { *Larina, Volturata, Dragenara, Toribolenza, Bovino, Monte-Marano, Boiano, Avellino, Fricenti, Ariano, St. Agatha, Telexi, Aſcol, Fierenzula, Guardia, D'Alfieres, Tremoli, Leſnia.*

Of Chieti, —— { *Civitta de Penna, Cali, Sermona, Campti, Ortona de Mare.*

Of Lanciano, —None.

Of Manfredonia, —*St. Severino, Troia, Vieſte.*

Of Bari, —— { *Labiello, Molfetta, Monervino, Canoſa, Giovenazza, Bitonto, Rievo, Converſano, Poligano, Bittetto.*

Of Cirenza, —— { *Potenza, Terſi, Malerano, Venoſa, Tricario, Grovino.*

Of Trani, —— —*Salpi, Andria, Biſeglia.*

Of Tarento, —— —*Mantula, Caſtellanetta.*

Of Brindiſi, —— —*Oſtuna, Oria.*

Of Otranto, — { *Caſtro, Nardo, Aleſtanos, Galipoli, Ugento, Leche, St. Maria de Luca.*

Of Roſſano, —— —None.

Of Coſenza, —— —*Montalto, Mortorano.*

Of St. Severino, { *Inſola, Stronguli, Baleaſtro, Umbriatino, Cerenza, Cariati.*

Of Rhegio, —— { *Taverna, Bova, Cortona, Oppido, Gieraci, Squillace, Nicotera, Amantea, Nicaſtor, Tropea.*

Biſhops

Biſhoprics immediately ſubject to the Pope.

Monte Fiaſcano	Terni	Viterbo
Cometo	Norcia	Tuſcanella
Foligno	Spoletto	Civitta Vecchia
Aſſiſi	Arezzo	Bagnarea
Ancona	Caſtro	Segni
Humana	Citta di Crive	Oſtia
Loretto	Citta di Caſtello	Sezza
Reganali	Peruſia	Terracini
Aſcoli	Alatro	Veroli
Jeſi	Orvieto	Anagni
Oſmo	Ferentino	Tivoli
Camerin	Velitri	Albano
Rieti	Sutri	Freſcati
Todi	Nepi	Paleſtrina
Amelia	Citta Caſtellana	Sabina
Narni	Horta	Porto.

Biſhoprics exempt from Metropolitan Juriſdiction.

Caſſano	Saluſſes	Cava
Averſa	Monte Pulciano	Attella
Ferrara	Feramo	Montellone
Fano	Baſignano	Marſica
Cortona	St. Marco	Aquileia
Sarzana	Melfi	Trivento
Pavia	Ravello	Monte Pelozzo
Trent	Scala	Rapella.
Mantua		

Univerſities in ITALY.

Rome	Parma	Ferrara
Venice	Verona	Piſa
Florence	Milan	Naples
Mantua	Pavia	Salerno
Padua	Bononia	Peruſia.

In the ISLANDS of SICILY.

Archbiſhoprics, *Palermo, Monte Real, Meſſina.*

Biſhoprics, *Mazara, Gergenti, St. Marco, Catania, Cefaldi, Syracuſe, Patti.*

Univerſity, *Catania.*

SARDINIA.

Archbiſhoprics, *Cagliari, Oriſtagni, Saſſari.*

Biſhoprics, *Caſtel Arragoneſe, Algheri.*

CORSICA.

Biſhoprics, *Baſtia, Corte, Nebbio, Mariano, Ajazzo.*

The great Italian *Islands are* Sicily, Sardinia, *and* Corsica.

Sicily *Situation.*

	D.	D.	
Between	12 and 16	E. Lon.	Length 170 Miles.
Between	37 and 39	N. Lat.	Breadth 100

Divided from *Italy* by the narrow Strait of *Messina*, which is not seven Miles over.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Val de Mazara, West	PALERMO, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30. *Mazara* and *Trapano*
Val de Demona, East	*Messina*, *Melazzo*, *Catania*, and *Nicosia*
Val de Noto, S. E.	*Syracuse* and *Noto*.

Mountains.] The most noted Mountain in this Island is that of *Etna*, now called Mount *Gibello*, a terrible Vulcano, situate in the Province of *Val Demona:* This Mountain is sixty Miles in Circumference, and at the Top there is a Bason of burning Sulphur six Miles round, from whence sometimes issue Rivers of melted Minerals that run down into the Sea: The Hill is so high that round the Bason there is a Circle of Snow great Part of the Year. Before any great Eruption there is generally an Earthquake. The Port Town of *Catania* was overturned by an Earthquake, in 1693, and 18000 People perished in it. *Syracuse*, once the greatest City of the Island, has been so often demolished by them that very little of it remains at present.

Rivers.] Here are several Rivers and good Springs, but few of these Rivers are navigable, having but a short Course and descending precipitately from the Mountains: The chief are, 1. *Chantera*, which, rising in Mount *Etna*, falls into the Eastern Sea near *Taormina*; 2. the *Lareta*, which runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Catania*; 3. the River *Salsa*, which rises in the North and runs South almost cross the Island.

Harbours.] The chief Harbours are those of *Messina* and *Syracuse* on the East Coast, *Palermo* and *Melazzo* on the North, and *Trapano* on the West.

Air.] It lies in a warm Climate, but the Air is healthful, being refreshed by Sea Breezes on every Side.

Soil

Soil and Produce.] Both Hills and Vallies are exceeding fruitful, no Country producing more Corn, Wine, Oil, and Silk, in Proportion to its Dimenſions; from hence old *Rome* was principally ſupplied with Proviſions when it abounded in People.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Theſe are chiefly Silk, which, with the other Produce of the Iſland, are exported in large Quantities from *Meſſina*, where a Conſul from every Nation in *Europe* almoſt reſides, to manage and protect the Trade of his Nation; and of late the *Sicilians* have traded with *Turky* and the Coaſt of *Barbary*, which they never did before Don *Carlos* aſcended the Throne.

Iſlands belonging to Sicily.] There are eight ſmall Iſlands, which lie near the North Coaſt of *Sicily*, to which the Antients gave the Names of *Æoliæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, feigned by the Poets to be the Seats of *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, the chief of which is *Lipari*, from whence they are uſually called the *Lipari* Iſlands. Two of them are Vulcanos, *viz. Strombolo* and *Hiera*. The ſmall Iſlands of *Levanzo*, *Maritima*, and *Favagnana* lie at the Weſt End of the Iſland of *Sicily*.

Revolutions and preſent Conſtitution of the Government.

BOTH *Naples* and *Sicily* (or the two *Sicilies*) were probably firſt planted by the *Greeks*, as they lay next theſe Countries on the Eaſt, and gave *Naples* the Name of *Magna Græcia*: They obtained alſo the Name of the Two *Sicilies*. *Naples* was called *Sicily* on this Side the *Pharos*, or Strait of *Meſſina*, and the Iſland *Sicily* beyond the *Pharos*: The Iſland alſo was called *Trinacria*, from its triangular Form. The *Greeks* and *Carthaginians* divided the Iſland between them, but were both of them ſubdued or expelled the Iſland by the *Romans*, who reduced it into the Form of a Province, it never having been under the Dominion of one Sovereign before. This Iſland followed the Fortune of *Italy* in its ſeveral Revolutions until the *Sicilian* Veſpers, in 1282, when the Natives maſſacred their *French* Maſters, who had then the Dominion of it. The *French* were ſucceeded by the *Spaniards* until the Year 1707, when they were driven from thence by the Imperialiſts; and, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, this Iſland was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King. The *Spaniards* invaded it in 1718, but were forced to abandon it again; and then it was conferred on the late Emperor, *Charles* VI. who held it till the Year 1735, when the Imperialiſts were driven out of this Iſland, and of all their *Italian* Dominions; and Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s eldeſt Son, by the Princeſs of *Parma*, his ſecond Queen, was advanced to the Throne of the Two *Sicilies* (*Naples* and *Sicily*,) which were confirmed to him by a ſubſequent Peace, on Condition of his relinquiſh-

ing *Milan*, *Parma*, and all the reſt of the Emperor's *Italian* Dominions, which the *Spaniards* and *French* had taken from him in that War; and Don *Carlos* ſtill remains King of the Two *Sicilies*, being an abſolute Monarch, reſtrained by no Laws but thoſe of his own making. His Land Forces are about 30000 at preſent, and his Revenues what he pleaſes to make them. They had no Fleet but Gallies till this Reign, but the preſent Prince is building Men of War, and deſigns to make himſelf formidable on both Elements. The preſent Inhabitants are a Mixture of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, but ſpeak chiefly *Spaniſh*, and follow the *Spaniſh* Faſhions, particularly in wearing Black.

In Religion they agree both with the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, and have lately tolerated the *Jews* to ſettle among them and make an open Profeſſion of their Religion, which the *Spaniards* would never ſuffer them to do.

Before I leave *Sicily* it may be proper to mention thoſe Whirlpools of *Scylla* and *Carybdis*, two Rocks between *Italy* and *Sicily*, much dreaded by the Antients, who in eſcaping one were frequently driven by the Eddy upon the other; but, as Navigation is much improved ſince thoſe Times, our Sailors paſs them without any Apprehenſion of Danger. There are ſome Ruins near *Syracuſe* of the Palace of *Dionyſius*, the famous *Sicilian* Tyrant, as is conjectured.

Sardinia *Situation.*

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	8 and 10	E. Lon.	In Length, from N. to S.	140
Between	39 and 41	N. Lat.	In Breadth, from E. to W.	60

Lying about 150 Miles W. of *Leghorn* in *Tuſcany*, 120 Miles N. W. of *Sicily*, and ſeparated from *Corſica* by the narrow Strait of *Bonifacio* on the N.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Cabo de Cagliari, S.	CAGLIARI, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.
Cabo de Logudori, N.	*Oriſtagni* *Saſſari* and *Caſtel Aragoneſe*.

Mountains.] It is prettily diverſified with Hills and Vallies; the Mountains in the North are very high.

Rivers.] 1. The *Sacer* riſes in the N. E. Part of the Iſland, and, running S. W. falls into the Bay of *Oriſtagni*; 2. the *Sepro* runs from N. to S. and falls into the Bay of *Cagliari*.

Air.]

Air.] It is a pretty warm Climate, and the Air not reckoned healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil in great Plenty; but they want Hands, and thoſe they have are ſaid to be exceeding lazy and indolent, ſeldom making any great Improvement in their Ground. The Language is *Spaniſh*, this Iſland having been under the Dominion of *Spain* till very lately.

Revolutions and preſent Conſtitution.

THE *Phenicians* and *Greeks* firſt ſent Colonies to this Iſland, and erected ſeveral ſmall States as they had done in the South of *Italy* and *Sicily*. The *Carthaginians* ſucceeded them, and had the Dominion of the whole Iſland almoſt. The *Romans* diſpoſſeſſed the *Carthaginians*. The *Saracens* invaded it in the eighth Century, as they did *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Republics of *Genoa* and *Piſa* recovered Part of the Iſland from them. Pope *Boniface* took upon him to transfer the Iſland to the King of *Arragon*, who ſubdued the *Genoeſe*, *Piſans*, and the reſt of the Inhabitants, and annexed it to his own Dominions; and it remained united to the Crown of *Spain* till the Allies made a Conqueſt of it, *Anno* 1708, and it was allotted to the Emperor at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713. The *Spaniards* recovered it in 1717, but were obliged to abandon it two Years after; when it was conferred on the Duke of *Savoy*, in lieu of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, in 1719, and his Son, the preſent King of *Sardinia*, is now Sovereign of this Iſland; the Revenues whereof will not do much more than defray the Charges of the Government, their Traffic being very inconſiderable, and their Forces by Sea or Land ſcarce mentioned by any Writer. They have been governed by Viceroys ſome hundred Years. The King ſeldom or never viſits them.

Corſica *Situation.*

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	8 and 10	E. Lon.	In Length	110
Between	41 and 43	N. Lat.	In Breadth	50

Lying 100 Miles South of *Genoa*, and 60 South-Weſt of *Leghorn* in *Tuſcany*, ſeparated from *Sardinia* by the narrow Strait of *Boniface*.

	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion	BASTIA, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20.
South Diviſion	*Corte* and *Calvi*
	Bonifacio and *Ajazzo.*

Mountains.] It is a mountainous, rocky Country, covered with Wood.

Air, Soil, and Produce.] The Air is better than in *Sardinia*, but a barren Soil: It does however produce Corn and Wine enough for the Natives, but has very little to traffic with.

Language.] The Language of this Iſland is *Italian*, it being ſubject to the *Genoeſe.*

Revolutions.

THE Iſland of *Corſica* underwent the like Revolutions as *Sardinia* did, until the *Saracens* were driven out of it by the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*, who divided it between them for ſome Time: But at length the *Genoeſe* expelled the *Piſans*, and remain in Poſſeſſion of the whole Iſland at this Day, which they ſtile a Kingdom, and their Doge, at his Acceſſion, is formally proclaimed and crowned King of *Corſica.*

THERE are ſtill ſeveral other ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Naples* and *Tuſcany*; the chief whereof are, 1. *Capri*, or *Caprea*, 2. *Iſchia*, 3. *Procita*, 4. *Ponza*, 5. *Giglio*, 6. *Elba*, 7. *Pianoſa*, 8. *Capraria*, 9. *Gorgona*, and 10. *Maloria.*

Of theſe *Capri* is much taken Notice of, for the noble Ruins upon it: It is ſituate at the Entrance of the Gulf of *Naples*, about three Miles from the Continent, being about four Miles long and one broad. This was the Reſidence of the Emperor *Auguſtus* for ſome Time, and afterwards of *Tiberius* for many Years. The moſt conſiderable Ruin ſtands at the Extremity of the Eaſtern Promontory, where there are ſtill ſeveral Apartments left, very lofty and arched at the Top. Some Years ago there was diſcovered a paved Road, running under Ground from the Top of the Mountain to the Sea Side. What recommended this Iſland to *Tiberius* was the temperate, healthful Air, being warm in Winter and cool in Summer, and its inacceſſible Coaſt, which is ſo very ſteep that a ſmall Number of Men may defend it againſt an Army. And here it is conjectured that Emperor had different Reſidences according to the different Seaſons of the Year. The whole Iſland was cut out into eaſy

Aſcents,

Aſcents, adorned with Palaces, and planted with as great Variety of Groves and Gardens as the Ground would admit. And the Works under Ground were more extraordinary than thoſe on the Surface, for the Rocks were all undermined with Highways, Grottos, Galleries, Bagnios, and ſubterraneous Retirements, which ſuited the brutal Pleaſures of that Emperor, and were afterwards demoliſhed by the *Romans*, in Deteſtation of the unnatural and laſcivious Scenes which had been acted there.

The Iſland of *Elba* is ſituate fifteen Miles Weſt of the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, about forty Miles in Circumference. At the Eaſt End of it is a little Town and Harbour, called *Porto Longone*, belonging to the King of the Two *Sicilies*; and another Town and Harbour on the North Side of the Iſland, belonging to the Duke of *Tuſcany*, the preſent Emperor.

The reſt of the Iſlands on this Coaſt do not merit a particular Deſcription.

M A L T A.

THE Iſland of *Malta* lying but a little to the South of *Sicily*, I ſhall take the Liberty of comprehending it among the *Italian* Iſlands.

Malta, olim Melita, is ſituate in 15 Deg. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 15 Min. N. Lat. 60 Miles South of Cape *Paſſaro* in *Sicily*, and is of an oval Figure, 20 Miles long and 12 broad.

The Air is clear and healthful, but exceſſive hot when it is not cooled by the Sea Breezes. It is all a white, ſoft Rock, covered with a Foot of good vegetable Earth. It produces great Quantities of Cotton, Indigo, Oranges, Lemons, Olives, Figs, and other Fruits, with great Plenty of Pulſe, Peaſe, Beans, Roots, Herbs, and other Garden Stuff; but they have very little Corn or Wine, with which they are ſupplied chiefly from *Sicily*; nor have they any Wood, except Fruit Trees, on the Iſland.

The Town of *Malta* is magnificently built, ſtrongly fortified, and has an excellent Harbour. *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*, gave it to the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, in 1530, whoſe Predeceſſors diſtinguiſhed themſelves in the Defence of the Holy Land, and the Protection of the Pilgrims who reſorted thither. When the Chriſtians were driven out of the Holy Land, by the *Saracens*, theſe Knights retired to *Cyprus*. They afterwards took the Iſland of *Rhodes* from the Infidels, and defended it againſt all their Power for two hundred Years; and then, ſurrendering it upon honourable Terms, retired to *Malta*, which was conferred on them by the Emperor *Charles* V. as has been related; and when *Solyman*, the *Turkiſh* Emperor, invaded *Malta*, they obliged him to abandon the Iſland, after he had loſt twenty thouſand Men before their Walls.

These Knights consist of seven several *Roman* Catholic Nations: They are all of antient, noble Families. The Grand Crosses, as they are called, are the Heads of each Nation, and are stiled Grand Priors: Each of them has his Convent of Knights, and they have Estates, or Commanderies, in the respective Nations to which they belong. These Priors elect a Grand Master, who is the chief Commander in the Island. They have a Squadron of Men of War, and Land Forces; and are engaged in a perpetual War against the *Turks*, *Algerines*, and other *Mahometan* Powers. The Knights make Vows of Celibacy and Chastity; notwithstanding which, every Man keeps as many Concubines as he pleases, who are, for the most Part, *Grecian* Beauties, which they take in the Islands of the *Archipelago*, subject to *Turky*.

SWITZERLAND, olim HELVETIA.

Situation.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	6 and 11	E. Lon.		In Length	260
Between	45 and 48	N. Lat.		In Breadth	100

Bounded by *Alſace* and *Swabia* in *Germany* on the North, by the Lake of *Conſtance*, *Tyrol*, and *Trent* on the Eaſt, by *Italy* on the South, and by *France* on the Weſt.

Divided into 13 Cantons, *viz.*

	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
On the Weſt	*Bern*, Proteſtant	BERN, E. Lon. 7-20. N. Lat. 47.
	Friburg, Popiſh	*Friburg*
	Baſil, Proteſtant	*Baſil*
	Lucern, Popiſh	*Lucern*
	Soloturn, Popiſh	*Soloturn*, or *Soleure.*
On the Eaſt	*Schaffhauſen*, Prot.	*Schaffhauſen*
	Zurick, Proteſtant	*Zurick*
	Appenzel, Prot.	*Appenzel.*
In the Middle	*Zug*, Popiſh	*Zug*
	Swiſſe, Popiſh	*Swiſſe*
	Glaris, Proteſtant	*Glaris*
	Uri, Popiſh	*Altorf*
	Underwald, Popiſh	*Stant.*

Allies of the Switzers.

Griſon Country, the ancient *Rhetia*, S. E. of *Switzerland*	*Griſon* Leagues	COIRE, E. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 46-40.
	Chiavenna —	*Chiavenna*
	Valteline —	*Tirano*
	Bormio —	*Bormio.*
Eaſt —	*St. Gall* Rep.	*St. Gall.*
	St. Gall Abbey	
	Tockenburg C.	*Tockenburg.*
South-Weſt —	*Valais* —	*Syon.*
North-Weſt —	*Neufchattel* —	*Neufchattel.*
Weſt —	*Geneva* —	*Geneva.*
North —	*Mulhauſen* —	*Mulhauſen.*

Subject

Subjects of the Switzers.

			Chief Towns.	
Counties of	*Sargans* —	N. E.	*Sargans*	
	Turgow,		*Turgow*	
	Rotweil —		*Rotweil.*	
Bailiages of	*Lugano* —		*Lugano*	S. E.
	Lucarno —		*Lucarno*	
	Bellents —		*Bellents.*	

The Towns of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellengen*, *Raperſweil*, and *Frawenfield*, on the North.

Mountains.] *Switzerland* lies upon the *Alps*, the higheſt Mountains in *Europe*, and every Canton almoſt is ſeparated from the other by a particular Chain of Mountains.

Lakes.] There is a Lake almoſt on every Mountain; the chief Lakes are thoſe of, 1. *Geneva*, 2. *Conſtance*, 3. *Thun*, 4. *Lucern*, 5. *Zurick*, 6. *Neufchattel*, 7. *Biel.*

Rivers.] 1. *Rhine*, 2. *Aar*, 3. *Ruſs*, 4. *Inn*, 5. *Rhone*, 6. *Thur*, and, 7. *Oglio.*

Air.] The Mountains being covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and their Lakes and Rivers frozen, the Air is very cold in Winter; and, when the Hills are cool in Summer, the Vallies are very warm. It is Winter on the North Side of a Mountain ſometimes when it is Summer on the other; and the Harveſt-Time of one is the Seed-Time of the other. Their Mountains produce good Timber and Paſture; and they have large Flocks of Cattle, with Game, Fiſh, and Fowl in Abundance, but very little Corn or Wine. Their Manufactures and Traffic are very inconſiderable, and conſequently they are very poor; and for that Reaſon prohibit all Lace and Jewels, and are extremely frugal. They lay up Magazines of Corn in every Province almoſt againſt a Time of Scarcity. They are a brave, hardy People, and the whole Country is regimented, and ſerve by Turns in foreign Wars, where they get more than by any Employment at Home.

Revolutions and preſent Conſtitution.

THE *Helvetians*, or *Switzers*, were brought under the Dominion of the *Romans* by *Julius Cæſar*, who added it to his Province of *Gaul*. They were afterwards Part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; then ſubject to *France*, and then to the *German* Empire:

Empire: But, being oppreſſed, they threw off their Allegiance, and erected ſeveral independent States; and, at the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent, as the United Provinces were at the ſame Treaty. In 1712 a War commenced between the Proteſtant and Popiſh Cantons, wherein the Catholics were unſucceſsful, loſing *Baden* and other Territories. In this War the Canton of *Bern* alone brought forty Thouſand Men into the Field. Theſe Cantons were much more conſiderable before they were diſunited by their Differences about Religion.

Bern and the larger Cantons are Ariſtocracies. In *Bern*, which is the largeſt, the Legiſlative Power is lodged in the Great Council, or Diet, conſiſting of 299 of the moſt ſubſtantial Inhabitants; and the Executive Power in a Senate of 27, elected out of the Great Council. In the little Democratical Cantons the Legiſlative Power is lodged in the diffuſive Body of the People; and every Male above ſixteen, whether Maſter or Servant, has a Vote in making Laws, and in the Choice of Magiſtrates. There is a general Diet of all the Cantons held at *Baden*, at *Midſummer*, annually. The Proteſtants alſo have a general Diet of their Perſuaſion, and the Papiſts another of theirs, but they ſeldom ſit longer than a Month.

The Proteſtant Cantons are all *Calviniſts*, or Presbyterians, and ſo are their Allies of *Geneva*.

The City of *Geneva* is ſituate on the River *Rhone*, at the Weſt End of the Lake *Lemain*, ſeventy Miles South-Weſt of *Bern*, and ſixty Miles North-Eaſt of *Lyons* in *France*, and is about two Miles in Circumference; admired for its Situation on the Lake and River, and the fine Proſpects it affords. The Territories of *France* and *Savoy* come up to the very Walls; and they would long ſince have been reduced under the Dominion of the one or the other, if they had not been under the Protection of the *Swiſs* Cantons. The Inhabitants of *Geneva* are ſaid to amount to about thirty Thouſand Souls. Hither the *Calviniſts* from *England*, *France*, and *Holland* frequently reſort for Education in the Univerſity; as others do to *Lauſanne*, another City and Univerſity, ſituate in the Canton of *Bern*, on the North Side of the Lake *Lemain*, and ſubject to the Canton of *Bern*.

The Legiſlative Power at *Geneva* is lodged in a Council of 200, and the Senate, conſiſting of 25 Members, have the Executive Power. The Clergy here have neither Glebe or Tythes, but a Revenue of fifty Pounds *per Ann.* paid by the States; and there are no Salaries allowed to their Fellows or Profeſſors in the Univerſities, who are maintained chiefly by their Pupils.

The Language in *Switzerland* is either *High Dutch*, *French*, or *Italian*, according to the Countries which lie next them. At *Geneva* 'tis ſaid they ſpeak good *French*, but in other Parts of *Switzerland* it is very much corrupted.

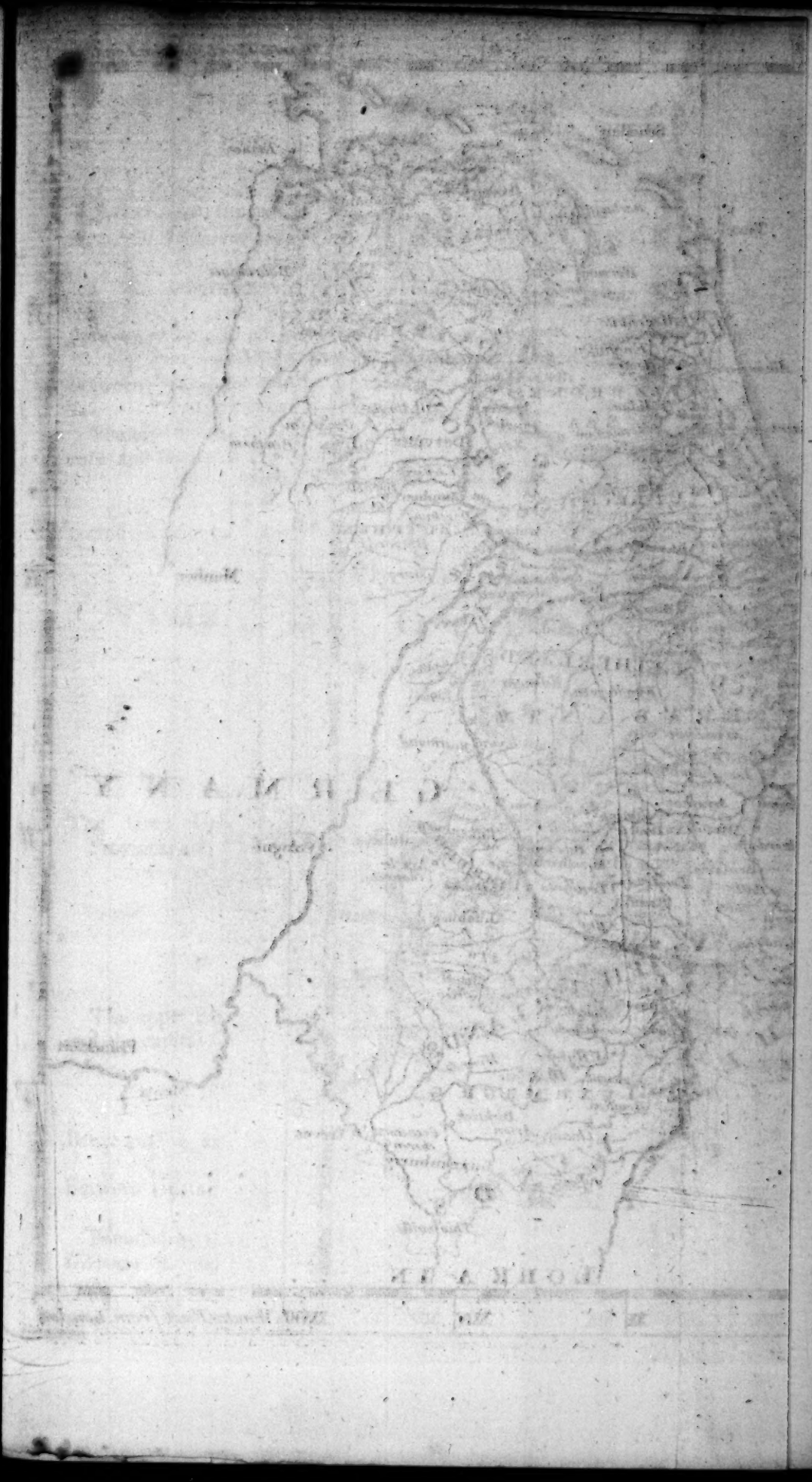
The Country of the *Griſons* was Part of the antient *Rhætia*, and conſiſts of three Diviſions, 1. the *Griſon* or Grey League, 2. the League of the Houſe of God, and 3. the ten Juriſdictions; and

these are subdivided into several lesser Communities, which are so many Democracies, every Male above 16 having a Vote in the Government of the State and electing Magistrates: And Deputies, or Representatives, from the several Communities constitute the General Diet of the *Grison* Leagues, which meet annually, in *March*, at the capital City of *Coire*; but they can conclude nothing without the Consent of the several Communities which send them.

Two Thirds of the Subjects of the *Grison* Leagues are Protestants, of the Sect of *Calvin*. The *Valteline*, with the Counties of *Bormio* and *Chiavenna*, were Part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, and ceded to the *Grisons* by the *Sforza*'s, Dukes of *Milan*, in Consideration of their Services in Defence of that Dutchy; but it was provided, that the Popish Religion only should be professed there. These are fruitful Countries; and the *Valteline*, being a Valley by which *Germany* has an easy Communication with *Italy*, the Possession of it has been much contended for by the *Germans* and *French*, in their *Italian* Wars.

The rest of the Allies of the *Switzers*, *viz.* the *Valais*, *St. Gall*, and *Tockenburg*, are so many distinct Republics; and so is *Neufchattel*, tho' the King of *Prussia* is stiled Sovereign of that Territory.

NETHER-



The Seven United PROVINCES, with the AUSTRIAN, FRENCH, and DUTCH NETHERLANDS.
SCALE Miles 60 to a Degree
GERMAN OCEAN
FRANCE
GERMANY
LORRAIN
HOLLAND
UTRECHT
BRABANT
FLANDERS
ARTOIS
LUXEMBURG
Amsterdam
Haerlem
The Hague
Utrecht
Arnhem
Deventer
Zutphen
Doesburg
Nimeguen
Bois-le-duc
Gertruydenberg
Breda
Bergen op Zoom
Ghent
Bruges
Ostend
Nieuport
Dunkirk
Gravelin
Calais
Boulogne
Dixmude
Ypres
Lisle
Arras
Douay
Tournay
Valenciennes
Mons
Namur
Liege
Brussels
Louvain
Antwerp
Malines
Arschot
Stockem
Maestricht
Limburg
Spa
Huy
Dinant
Charleroy
Marienbourg
Philippeville
Landrecy
Bapaumes
Montreuil
Cologne
Juliers
Aix la Chapelle
Frankfort
Ments
Treves
Luxemburg
Thionville
Bitburg
Arlon
Bouillon
Wesel
Emmerich
Zutphen
Munster
Minutes East from London

NETHERLANDS.

PART of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and afterwards of the Circle of *Belgium*.

Situation of the Seventeen Provinces.

Between { 2 and 7 } { E. Lon. } In Length 300 Miles from N. to S.
Between { 50 and 54 } { N. Lat. } In Breadth 200 from E. to W.

Bounded by the *German* Sea on the N. by *Germany*, E. by *Lorrain* and *France*, S. and by the *Britiſh* Seas, W. containing

Grand Diviſions —— { 1. The ſeven United Provinces, North. 2. The *Auſtrian* and *French Netherlands* —— } South.

United NETHERLANDS.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The ſeven United Provinces are,	1. *Holland*	*Amſterdam*, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
		Hague
	2. *Zealand*	*Middleburg*
		Fluſhing
	3. *Frieſland*	*Lewarden*
	4. *Groningen*	*Groningen*
	5. *Overyſſel*	*Deventer*
		Zwoll
	6. *Gelderland* and *Zutphen*	*Nimeguen*
		Arnheim
	7. *Utrecht*	*Utrecht*.

The upper Part of *Guelderland* is ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*, and the capital City *Gelder*.

Their Situation.

Between { 3 and 7 } { E. Lon. } In Length 150 Miles.
Between { 51 and 54 } { N. Lat. } In Breadth almoſt as much.

Bounded by the *German* Sea on the N. and W. by *Weſtphalia* in *Germany*, E. and by *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and the Dutchy of *Cleves*, S.

They

They lie 90 Miles East of *England*, at the Mouths of several great Rivers, being flat Low-lands, from whence they received the present Name of the *Low-Countries*, or *Netherlands*. The *Zuider* Sea divides *Holland* from *Friesland*, and there is a Lake in *Holland*, called *Harlem Meer*, formed by the Overflowings of the *Old Rhine*, when its Passage to the Sea was stopped: They have Dykes to defend them against the Inundations of the Sea, and Land-Floods, seventeen Ells thick.

Rivers.] 1. The *Rhine* forms itself into three Branches on entering this Country, called the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Issel*; the *Waal* and the *Lech* join the 2. *Maese*, which, running from East to West, falls into the Sea opposite to *England*; 3. The *Issel* runs North and falls into the *Zuider* Sea. The *Rhine* antiently run in one Channel by *Utrecht*, but, this being choaked up, it formed the three Rivers above-mentioned. 4. The *Scheld* rises in *Picardy*, and runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Tournay*, *Ghent*, and *Antwerp*, below which City it divides in two Branches, the one called the *Western Scheld*, and the other *Oster Scheld*; the first separating *Flanders* from *Zealand*, and the other running North by *Bergen-op-Zoom*, and afterwards East, between the Islands of *Beveland* and *Schowen*, falls into the Sea a little below. 5. The *Vecht* runs from East to West thro' the Province of *Overyssel*, and falls into the *Zuider* Sea. Besides which there are numberless Canals. There are few Harbours in the United Provinces; the best are *Rotterdam*, *Helvoetsluys*, and *Flushing*; as to *Amsterdam*, though it be one of the greatest Ports in *Europe*, it is situate on so shallow Water that loaded Ships cannot enter it.

1. HOLLAND.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South Holland —— ——	*Amsterdam*, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
	Rotterdam
	Delft
	The *Hague*
	Haerlem
	Leyden
	Dort
	Williamstadt
	Naerden
	Gorcum
	Heusden.

Sub-

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Holland	*Saardam*, *Edam*, *Hoorn*, *Enchuſen*, *Alkimaer*, *Monckdam*, *Purmerent*.
Iſlands of Holland: *Voorn*	*Briel*, *Helvoetſluys*
Iſilemond	
Goree	*Goree*
Overflackee	*Somerdyke*
Texel	*Burg*
Vlie	Two Villages only
Schelling	Five Villages.

2. ZEALAND.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Iſlands of ——: *Walcheren*	*Middleburg*, *Fluſhing*, *Terveer*, *Rammekins*
Schowen	*Zerickſee*, *Brewershaven*
Tolen	*Tolen*
N. Beveland	*Catts*
S. Beveland	*Tergoes*.
Duyveland	

3. FRIESLAND.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of Holland: *Ooſtergoe*	*Lewarden*, *Dockum*
Weſtergoe	*Franker*, *Harlingen*
Sevenwolden	*Sloot*.

4. GRO-

4. GRONINGEN.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of Holland	Groningen	Groningen
	The Omlands	Winschoten
		Dam.

5. OVERYSSEL.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
W. of the Zuider Sea	Iseland	Deventer
	The Drente	Zwoll
	Twente	Coverden
		Otmarsen.

6. GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
S. E. of Holland and Utrecht	Velewe	Arnheim
		Loo Palace
		Hardewick
	Betewe, olim Batavia	Nimeguen
		Skenkenschans
		Bommel
	Zutphen	Zutphen
		Doesburg
		Groll
	Gelder Quarter	Gelder, sub. to Prussia
		Venlo, sub. to the Dutch.
		Ruremond, sub. to the Dutch.

7. UTRECHT in the Middle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the Old Channel of the Rhine	Utrecht
North of the Old Rhine	Amersfort
South of the Old Rhine	Duesterdwyck.

Air.] The Air of these Provinces is very thick and foggy, until it is purified by the Frost in Winter, when the East Wind usually sets in for about four Months; then their Harbours are frozen up, which is a Disadvantage to their Foreign Traffic, but very necessary for their Health. The Winter is much colder than with us, who lie

lie under the ſame Parallel, yet their Summers are hotter. The Moiſture of the Air cauſes Metals to ruſt, and Wood to mould, more than in any other Country; which is the Reaſon of their perpetual Rubbing and Scouring, and the Brightneſs and Cleanlineſs in their Houſes, ſo much taken Notice of. The neighbouring Sea, Salt-Marſhes, and Bogs occaſion this Country to be very unhealthful in Spring and Autumn. Their Diſeaſes are chiefly the Scurvy and Gout, and they ſeldom eſcape malignant Fevers in dry Summers; an old Man is ſeldom known in this Country; both Men and Women ſoon grow corpulent, and perhaps ſhorten their Lives by ſpirituous Liquors; another Reaſon of their ill State of Health may be their uſing no manner of Exerciſe either on Horſeback or on Foot, for they go from one Town to another in a covered Boat, in which they are ſcarce ſenſible of any Motion.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil, they have made many of their Bogs good Meadows, by draining them; and their Cattle, which they buy lean in the North of *Germany* and *Denmark*, grow to a prodigious Bulk; they make a great deal of good Butter and Cheeſe, but their Country produces little Corn: However here is the greateſt Plenty of Corn, as well as the Produce of every Country almoſt, that is to be met with any where. The United Provinces are the grand Magazine of *Europe*; Goods may be frequently purchaſed here cheaper than in the Countries where they grow; though Butter, Cheeſe, Fiſh, and Wild-Fowl are all that the Country itſelf affords. They have no Timber growing, and yet Plank and Materials for Building may be purchaſed cheaper here than any where; they have no other Firing but Turf; moſt of their Coals they receive from *England*, their Turf they burn chiefly in Stoves, and a Fire is ſeldom ſeen in a Room.

Genius.] The common People are ſaid to be a dull heavy Generation; but there is no Place where they apply themſelves with more Succeſs to improve their Manufactures and Foreign Traffic.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is not a Manufacture in *Europe*, but is managed to Advantage here; nor a Place in the World but they viſit with their Fleets. They have ſome Advantages in their Traffic, which the reſt of the World cannot rival them in, particularly in the Sale of the fine Spices, which they have monopolized theſe hundred Years; and in the Herring and Whale Fiſheries, by which they acquire immenſe Wealth. The Revolutions and memorable Events, in their Hiſtory, will be found after the Deſcription of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*. I proceed now to enquire into the Conſtitution of the Government in the United Provinces.

Conſtitution.] In theſe Provinces are a great Number of Republics, independent of each other, united for their common Defence.

The States-General conſiſt of Deputies from every Province, and are uſually about Thirty in Number; ſome Provinces ſend Two, others more; but every Province has no more than one Voice, and whatever Reſolution the States-General take, muſt be confirmed by every Province, and by every City and Republic in that Province, before it has the Force of a Law.

The Deputies of eighteen Cities, and one Repreſentative of the Nobility, conſtitute the States of the Province of *Holland*. *Amſterdam*, and every one of thoſe eighteen Cities, are ſeparate and independent Republics. In *Amſterdam* the Legiſlative Power is lodged in Thirty-ſix Senators, who continue Members of the Senate for Life, and when one dies his Place is filled up by the Survivors; the Senate alſo elect the Deputies to repreſent the Cities in the Province of *Holland*. The People had nothing to do, either in the Choice of their Repreſentatives or their Magiſtrates; what Alteration the Conſtitution may receive from their late Struggles for a Stadtholder, is yet uncertain; but the Prince of *Orange* ſeems to be impowered either directly, or by his Influence, to change both the Deputies, Magiſtrates, and Officers in every Province and City: He is Preſident in the States of every Province, though he has not ſo much as a Seat or Vote in the States-General; but as he influences the States of each Province, to ſend what Deputies he pleaſes to the States-General, he has in Effect the appointing the Perſons that conſtitute the States-General, and may be deemed Sovereign of the United Provinces.

There is a Council of State, conſiſting of Deputies from the ſeveral Provinces: To which, *Holland* ſends three, *Gelderland*, *Zealand*, and *Utrecht*, two a-piece, and the Provinces of *Frieſland* and *Groningen*, each of them one. In this Council they do not vote by Provinces, as in the States-General, but by perſonal Voices; and every Deputy preſides by Turns, and the Stadtholder, when there is one, has a deciſive Voice in this Council, where the Votes happen to be equal. This Council calculates what Taxes or Forces will be neceſſary for the current Year, and prepares other Matters for the Determination of the States-General. In an Aſſembly of the States of a particular Province, one diſſenting Voice prevents their coming to any Reſolution.

Species of Taxes.] The States uſually raiſe beween Two and Three Millions annually, by an almoſt General Exciſe, a Land-Tax, Poll-Tax, and Hearth-Money; but every Province and City may vary in the Manner, and levy their reſpective Quota's of Taxes as they ſee fit. The Duties on Goods and Merchandize are exceeding low; *Holland* is a kind of Free Port, which is the Source of their vaſt Traffic. Their wealthieſt Merchants therefore pay little more towards the Support of the Government, than the common People. The Oppreſſions of the great Men, in taxing their Subjects, gave Riſe to the late Inſurrections, and Alteration in their Conſtitution.

Forces.]

Forces.] Their Forces, in Time of Peace, uſed to be about forty thouſand, 25,000 whereof were in the Barrier Towns, and paid by the Revenues ariſing in the Territories about thoſe Towns.

No Nation in *Europe* can fit out a more formidable Fleet of Men of War than the *Dutch*; they have always ſo much Timber prepared for building Ships at *Sardain*, and all other Materials for rigging them, that they can build a Man of War every Day, if they pleaſe, and no Nation is better furniſhed with Seamen to man them.

The *Dutch* employ great Numbers of Foreigners in their Service, eſpecially *Swiſs* and *Scots*; they durſt not truſt the Government entirely to the Natives, while they were guilty of ſuch Oppreſſions; no Government acts more arbitrarily than the *Dutch* Republics, they can put any Man to Death without bringing him to a Tryal, as they have done many.

In levying their Taxes, the Province of *Holland* raiſes almoſt as much as all the reſt, their Trade, and conſequently their Wealth, being equal to that of all the other Provinces; and as the City of *Amſterdam* and their *Eaſt-India* Company uſually influence the Province of *Holland*, ſo *Holland* has a very great Influence on the reſt of the Provinces, and in a manner act the Part of Sovereigns when there is no Stadtholder, and for that Reaſon uſually oppoſe the creating a Stadtholder.

DUTCH Gold Coins.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Ducat of *Holland*	0	9	3

DUTCH Silver Coins.

Ducatoon of *Holland*	0	5	3
Patagon, or Rix-dollar of *Holland*	0	4	4
The Guilder Piece of *Holland*, or 60 Stivers	0	5	2
The Guilder Florin, or Piece of 20 Stivers	0	1	8
The Ten Shilling Piece of *Zealand*, or Piece of 60 Stivers	0	5	2
The Lion Dollar of *Holland*	0	3	7

The Schelling is a baſe Coin not worth a Penny, but goes for Six-Pence.

DUTCH Copper.

An Oortke the fourth Part of a Stiver.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion in *Holland* is the *Presbyterian* or *Calviniſt*; none are admitted into any Office or Poſt in the Government but *Presbyterians*; but all Religions and Sects almoſt are tolerated, and have their reſpective Meetings, or Aſſemblies for Religious Worſhip, among which none are more numerous than the *Papiſts*.

Language.] Their Language is a Dialect of the *High Dutch* or *German*, but *French* is generally ſpoken by the better Sort. The Lord's Prayer in *Dutch* is as follows: *Onſe Vader, die in de hemelin: zeit uwen naem worde geheylight: uw'koninckrye ch kome: uwen wille geſchiede gelyck in den hemel aſſoo oock op den aerden: ons dagelicks broot geef ons haden: ende vergeeft onſe ſchulden gelick oock wy vergeven onſe ſchuldenaren: ende en lept ons neit in verſoer kingemaer vertoſt on van den hooſen.* Amen.

Univerſities.] There are ſeveral Univerſities, one at *Leyden*, another at *Utrecht*, which are the chief; but none of the Students there wear any diſtinguiſhing Habit, or live in Colleges, but board in Town where they pleaſe. Gentlemen of the Diſſenting or Republican Strain often ſend their Sons from *England* to theſe Univerſities for Education, though there are no Exhibitions or Preferments to be expected here. It is computed there are about 2000 Students in the Univerſity of *Utrecht*: *Franeker*, *Groningen*, and *Harderwick* are inconſiderable Univerſities.

Biſhopries.] There was formerly an Archbiſhop at *Utrecht*, and the Biſhops of *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Middleburg*, *Harlem*, and *Lewarden*, were his Suffragans, and there may be ſome Titular *Papiſh* Biſhops ſtill, but they have no Authority in this Country.

Curioſities.] The Art of Printing is ſaid to be firſt exerciſed in this Country at *Harlem*, where they ſhew a Copy of *Tully*'s Offices, which they are of Opinion was the firſt Book printed in *Europe*; but the *Germans* diſpute this Point with them. There are two Braſs Diſhes kept in the Church of *Loſdun*, in which they ſay 365 Children were baptized, *Anno* 1276; of which the Counteſs of *Henneburg* was delivered at one Birth. The Stadthouſe of *Amſterdam* is a noble and magnificent Building, though erected on a Bog, in which they were forced to drive down above a thouſand Piles or great Trees, before they could lay the Foundation; the *Eaſt-India* Houſe alſo is much admired, where ſuch vaſt Magazines of fine Spices are heaped up, that there is no continuing in thoſe Warehouſes long without the Headach. A brazen Statue of the celebrated *Eraſmus* is ſhewn Travellers at *Rotterdam*, as a great Curioſity.

Arms.] The Arms of the ſeven Provinces are, Or, a Lion Gules, holding a Scymeter in one of his Paws, and a Bundle of ſeven Arrows in the other, with this Motto, *Concordia res parvæ creſcunt.*

Auſtrian

Auſtrian and French NETHERLANDS.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
1. *Brabant*	Brussels, E. Lon. 4-6. N. Lat. 50-50.
2. *Antwerp*	*Antwerp*, *Mechlin* } in the Middle.
3. *Malines*	
4. *Limburg*	*Limburg*, E.
5. *Luxemburg*	*Luxemburg*, S. E.
6. *Namur*	*Namur*, S.
7. *Hainault*	*Mons*, in the Middle.
8. *Cambreſis*	*Cambray*, S. W.
9. *Artois*	*Arras*, S. W.
10. *Flanders*	*Ghent*, N.

Situation of the Auſtrian and French NETHERLANDS.

Between 2 and 7 E. Lon. } In Length 200 Miles.
Between 49 and 51 N. Lat. } In Breadth 130 Miles.

BOUNDED by the United Provinces on the North; by *Germany*, Eaſt; by *Lorrain*, *Champaigne*, and *Picardy* in *France*, South; and by another Part of *Picardy*, and the *Engliſh* Sea, Weſt.

Mountains] There are none very conſiderable in theſe Countries; *Flanders* is a flat Country, not a ſingle Hill in it; *Brabant* and the reſt of the Provinces conſiſt of little Hills and Vallies, Woods, incloſed Grounds, and champain Fields; the Foreſts of *Ardenne* and *Soignies* are the moſt conſiderable Woods.

Rivers and Canals.] 1. The *Maeſe*; 2. *Sambre*; 3. *Demer*; 4. *Dyle*; 5. *Nethe*; 6. *Geet*; 7. *Senne*; 8. *Rupple*; 9. *Scheld*; 10. *Lis*; 11. *Scarpe*; 12. *Denle*, and 13. *Dender*; with Abundance of extenſive Canals, particularly thoſe of *Bruſſels*, *Ghent*, and *Oſtend*.

The moſt conſiderable of theſe Rivers, into which the reſt fall, are the *Maeſe* and the *Scheld*. The *Maeſe* riſes in *Burgundy*, and runs North through *Lorrain* and *Champaigne* into the *Netherlands*; having paſſed by *Verdun*, *Sedan*, and *Dinant*, it receives the *Sambre* at *Namur*, then runs N. E. by *Liege*, *Maeſtricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*; after which it runs W. to *Dort*, and, having joined the *Waal*, diſcharges itſelf into the Sea oppoſite to *England*.

The *Scheld*, riſing on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Valenciennes*, *Conde*, *Tournay*, and *Oudenard*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and continues its Courſe from thence, as mentioned in the United Provinces.

1. Province of *BRABANT*.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.	
1. Dutch Brabant	BOISLEDUC	N.
	Breda	N.
	Bergen-op-zoom	N.
	Maeſtricht, S. E.	
	Grave, N. E.	
	Lillo	N. W.
	Steenbergen	N. W.
2. Auſtrian Brabant	*Bruſſels*, E. Lon. 4-6. N. Lat. 50-50.	
	Louvain	in the Middle.
	Vilvorden	in the Middle.
	Landen	in the Middle.
3. *The Lordſhips of*	*Antwerp*	in the Middle.
	Mechlin	in the Middle.

2. *ANTWERP*, and, 3. *MALINES*, are Provinces independent of *Brabant*, though ſurrounded by it.

4. Province of *LIMBURG*, E.

Chief Towns	LIMBURG, E. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 50-37.	
	Dalem	
	Franquemont, or *Valkenburg*.	

5. Province of *LUXEMBURG*, S. E.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.	
Auſtrian Luxemburg	LUXEMBURG, E. Lon. 6-8. N. Lat. 49-45.	
French Luxemburg	*Thionville*	S. E.
	Montmedy	S. E.

6. Pro-

6. Province of NAMUR, in the Middle.

Chief Towns ——— NAMUR, on the *Sambre* and *Maese*, E. Lon. 4-50. N. Lat. 50-30.
Charleroy on the *Sambre*.

7. Province of HAINAULT.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
Auſtrian Hainault ———	MONS, E. Lon. 3-33. N. Lat. 50-34.	In the Middle.
	Aeth	
	Enguien	
French Hainault ———	*Valenciennes*	S. W.
	Bouchain	
	Conde	
	Landrecy	

8. Province of CAMBRESIS, S. W.

	Chief Towns.
Subject to France ———	CAMBRAY, E. of *Arras*, E. Lon. 3-15. N. Lat. 50-15.
	Crevecœur, S. of *Cambray*.

9. Province of ARTOIS, S. W.

	Chief Towns.
Subject to France ———	ARRAS, S. W. on the *Scarpe*, E. Lon. 2-50. N. Lat. 50-20.
	St. Omer, E. of *Boulogn*
	Aire, S. of *St. Omer*
	St. Venant, E. of *Aire*
	Bethune, S. E. of *Aire*
	Terouen, S. of *St. Omer*.

10. Province of FLANDERS.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutch Flanders ———	SLUYS, N.
	Axel, N.
	Hulſt, N.
	Sas van Ghent, N.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Auſtrian Flanders	GHENT, on the *Scheld*, E. Lon. 3-36. N. Lat. 51.
	Bruges, *Oſtend*, *Neuport* } N. W. near the Sea.
	Oudenard on the *Scheld*
	Courtray, *Dixmude* } on the *Lis*
	Ypres, N. of *Liſle*
	Tournay on the *Scheld*
	Menin on the *Lis*.
French Flanders	LISLE, W. of *Tournay*
	Dunkirk on the Coaſt, E. of *Calais*
	Douay, W. of *Arras*
	Mardike, W. of *Dunkirk*
	St. Amand, N. of *Valenciennes*
	Graveling, E. of *Calais*.

Air.] The Air of the *Auſtrian* and *French Netherlands* is generally much better than that of the United Provinces, except it be on the Coaſt of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, which is as unhealthful as any Part of *Holland*. Their Winters are uſually more ſevere than ours, but then they have more conſtant ſettled Weather, both in Winter and Summer in the inland Part of the Country, than we enjoy here.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of this Country is very different, in ſome Parts a deep rich Mould, in others a barren Sand; in the former are large Corn Fields, Paſture Grounds, and Plenty of Foreſt and Fruit-Trees; and that which was formerly eſteemed a barren Soil, is equal, if not preferable to the former at preſent, as it produces the beſt Flax.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures conſiſt of fine Lawns, Cambric, Lace, and Tapeſtry, with which they carry on a very advantageous Traffic, eſpecially with *England*, from whence it is computed they receive a Balance of half a Million annually in Time of Peace.

Language.] As theſe Countries contain a Mixture of *Dutchmen*, *French*, and *Flemings*: Thoſe on the Frontiers of *Holland* very much reſemble the *Dutch*, and ſpeak the ſame Language; and the Provinces ſubject to *France* uſually ſpeak *French*, and reſemble them in their Manners; the reſt are a Mixture between both, and their Language a different Dialect of the *German* from that of the *Dutch*.

Their

Their Lord's Prayer runs thus, *Nos Pere, qui et aux cieux, ſanctifie ſoi te nom adveen ton rejam: ta volunte je fait in terre come es cieux donne nos aujorduy no pain quotidien: et pardonne nos del comme no pardodonon nos dett heux: et ne no indu en tentation, mais delivre nos des maux. Ainſi ſoit il.* Amen.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Netherlands*, and that Part of *Germany* which lies Weſt of the *Rhine*, was by the *Romans* called *Gallia Belgica*. Upon the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, the *Goths* and other Northern People poſſeſſed themſelves of theſe Provinces firſt, as they paſſed through them in their Way to *France* and *Spain*; and here they erected ſeveral ſmall Governments, which were a kind of limited Monarchies; the Nobility and Clergy forming a Grand Council under the Prince, who was ſtiled Duke, Marquis, Viſcount, *&c.*

Theſe Provinces were firſt united in the Houſe of *Burgundy*, and afterwards in the Houſe of *Auſtria*, by Marriage, Conqueſt, or Compact. *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, about the Year 1530, conſtituted them one of the Ten Circles of the Empire, under the Title of the Circle of *Belgium*; and he it was that made the firſt Encroachment on their Liberties, by introducing foreign Forces, and putting Foreigners into Places of Truſt and Profit in the Adminiſtration. His Son *Philip* II. proceeded to deprive the States of the ſeveral Provinces of their Share in the Government, endeavouring to render himſelf Arbitrary, which occaſioned a general Inſurrection. The Counts *Hoorn*, *Egmont*, and the Prince of *Orange* appearing at the Head of it, and *Luther*'s Reformation gaining Ground about the ſame Time, in the *Netherlands*, his Diſciples joined the Malecontents: Whereupon King *Philip* introduced a kind of Inquiſition in order to ſuppreſs them, and many Thouſands were put to Death by that Court, beſides thoſe that periſhed by the Sword; for theſe Perſecutions and Encroachments had occaſioned a Civil War, in which ſeveral Battles were fought. Count *Hoorn* and Count *Egmont* were taken and beheaded; but the Prince of *Orange*, retiring into *Holland*, did, by the Aſſiſtance of *England* and *France*, preſerve *Holland* and ſome of the adjacent Provinces, which entered into a Treaty for their mutual Defence at *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1579. And they have ever ſince been ſtiled *The United Provinces*; but theſe Ten Provinces laſt deſcribed were reduced to the Obedience of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spaniſh* Generals: However, their ancient Privileges were in a great Meaſure reſtored; every Province was allowed its great Council or Parliament, who, when aſſembled, their Concurrence was required to the making Laws, and raiſing Money for the Government, though theſe Aſſemblies were too often obliged to follow the Dictates of the Court; and as for thoſe who have been reduced under the Government of *France*, they are now under the ſame arbitrary Dominion, as the reſt of the Subjects of that Crown are.

Flanders,

Flanders, 300 Years ago, was the Center of the Trade of *Europe*; the *Engliſh* Wool was all manufactured there; they had a moſt extenſive Traffic, until the *Dutch* built Forts at the Mouth of the *Scheld*, and removed the Trade to *Amſterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The *Auſtrian Netherlands* having been the Scene of War for upwards of an hundred Years, their Revenues will ſcarce bear the Charges of the Government; and, if it was not a very plentiful Country, it could never have ſubſiſted ſuch numerous Armies, as almoſt every Year deſtroy the Labour of the Husbandman; and it may be proper here to obſerve, there are more ſtrong Towns in the *Netherlands* than in all the reſt of *Europe*, and every Gentleman's Houſe is a Caſtle or *Chatteau*.

The *Spaniards* remained poſſeſſed of almoſt eight of theſe Provinces, until the Duke of *Marlborough*, General of the Allies, gained that memorable Victory at *Ramillies*. After which *Bruſſels*, the Capital, and great Part of theſe Provinces, acknowledged *Charles* VI, (afterwards Emperor) their Sovereign; and his Daughter, the Empreſs Queen, remained poſſeſſed of them until the late War, when the *French* made an entire Conqueſt of them, except Part of the Province of *Luxemburg*; but they were reſtored by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748. And the *French* retain only *Artois*, the *Cambreſis*, Part of *Flanders*, Part of *Hainault*, and Part of *Luxemburg*, of which they have had the Dominion near fourſcore Years.

I ſhould have remembered that *William*, Prince of *Orange*, firſt Stadtholder of the United Provinces, was aſſaſſinated by *Balthazar Gerhard*, a *Papiſt*, in his Palace of *Delft*, as he ſat at Supper, *Anno* 1584.

Stadtholders.] The Stadtholders had anciently a very great Power, inſomuch that we find one of their Stadtholders appointing what Towns ſhould ſend Deputies or Members to the Aſſembly of the States of *Holland*. But the Stadtholderſhip was never hereditary, till now; it is obſerved, that the States paſſed by the firſt Stadtholder's eldeſt Son, and appointed his younger Son, Prince *Maurice*, their Stadtholder, and at other Times they have ſuppreſſed the Stadtholderſhip entirely.

Religion.] The Religion of the Ten Provinces, except that ſmall Part of *Brabant* and *Flanders* ſubject to the *Dutch*, are *Papiſts*; but their Governors have not thought fit to provoke the *Flemings*, by eſtabliſhing the Inquiſition here, as *Philip* II. had projected. We meet with as little Bigotry in *Flanders*, as in any *Roman Catholic* Countries.

Arms.] The Arms for *Flanders* are Or, a Lion Sable, and languid Gules.

Archbiſhoprics. *Cambray*, *Malines* or *Mechlin*.

Biſhoprics. *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, *Arras*, *Ypres*, *Tourney*, *St. Omers*, *Namur*, and *Ruremond*.

Univerſities. *Louvain*, *Douay*, and *St. Omers*.

GER-

1 Hour East from London

GERMANY.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	5 and 19	E. Lon.		Length	600
Between	45 and 55	N. Lat.		Breadth	500

Boundaries.] Bounded by the *German* Sea, *Denmark*, and the *Baltic* on the North, by *Poland*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary* on the East, by the *Alps* and *Switzerland* on the South, and by the Territories of *France* and the *Netherlands* on the Weſt.

Mountains.] The principal Mountains are thoſe of the *Alps*, in the South, which divide *Germany* from *Italy*.

Grand Diviſions.

GERMANY is divided into nine Circles, whereof three are in the North, three in the Middle, and three in the South.

The Northern Circles —	Upper *Saxony* Lower *Saxony* *Weſtphalia*.
The Circles in the Middle	Upper *Rhine* Lower *Rhine* *Franconia*.
Southern Circles ——	*Auſtria* *Bavaria* *Swabia*.

1. *Upper* SAXONY *Circle.*

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Pomerania, in the North —	*Pruſſian Pomerania*, N.E.	*Stetin*, E. Lon. 14-50. N. Lat. 53-30.
	Swediſh Pomerania, N.W.	*Stralſund*.
Brandenburg, in the Middle	*Altmark*, Weſt ——	*Stendel*
	Middlemark ——	*Berlin*, *Potſdam*
	Newmark, Eaſt ——	*Frankfort*, *Cuſtrin*.
Saxony proper, in the South —	Dutchy of *Saxony*, North	*Wittenburg*
	Luſatia Marq. Eaſt	*Bautzen*, *Gorlits*
	Miſnia Marq. South	*Dreſden*, E. L. 13-36. N. Lat. 51.
		Miſſein.
Thuringia Langr. Weſt ——	——	*Erfurt*.

The

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Dutchies of —	*Saxe-Altenburg*, S. W.	*Altenburg*
	Saxe Weimer, West	*Weimer*
	Saxe-Gotha, West	*Gotha*
	Eisnach, South-West	*Eisnach.*
The Counties of	*Schwartsburgh*, West	*Schwartsburg*
	Belchingen, North	*Belchingen*
	Mansfield, North	*Mansfield.*
The Dutchies of —	*Hall*, Middle —	*Hall.*
	Saxe-Naumberg —	*Naumberg.*
The Counties of —	*Stolberg*, North-West	*Stolberg*
	Hohenstein, West —	*Northausen.*
Principality of —	*Anhalt*, North —	*Dessau, Zerbst.*
Bishopric of —	*Saxe-Hall*, West —	*Hall.*
	Voigtland, South —	*Plawen.*
Dutchy of —	*Mersberg*, Middle —	*Mersberg.*

2. *Lower* SAXONY *Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Holstein D. North of the *Elbe* —	*Holstein* proper, North	*Kiel*
	Ditmarsh, West —	*Meldorp*
	Stormaria, South —	*Gluckstat*
	Hamburgh —	*Hamburgh*, E. L. 9-40. N. Lat. 54.
	Wagerland, East —	*Lubeck.*
Lawenburg Dutchy, North of the *Elbe* —		*Lawenburg.*
Brunswick D.	D. *Brunswick* proper (Middle)	*Brunswick*, E. L. 10-30. N. L. 52-30.
	D. *Wolfembuttle* (Middle)	*Wolfembuttle*
	D. *Calenburg* (Middle)	*Hanover*
	D. *Grubenhagen* (South)	*Grubenhagen*
	C. *Blackenburg* (South)	*Blackenburg*
	C. *Rheinstein* (South)	*Rheinstein.*

Lunenburg

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Lunenburg D. ſub. to *Hanover*	D. *Lunenburg* proper D. *Zell* ——	*Lunenburg* *Zell*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 52-52.
Bremen D. and *Ferden* D. ſub. to *Hanover*, North —— ——		*Bremen*, E. L. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25. *Ferden*.
Mecklenburg Dutchy	D. *Swerin*, North D. *Guſtrow*, North	*Swerin*, E. L. 11-30. N. Lat. 54. *Guſtrow*.
Hildeſheim Biſhopric, in the Middle ——		*Hildeſheim*.
Magdeburg Dutchy, South-Eaſt —— ——		*Magdeburg*.
Halberſtat Dutchy, ſub. to *Pruſſia*, S. E. ——		*Halberſtat*.

3. *WESTPHALIA Circle.*

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion	*Emden* C. or Eaſt *Frieſland* —— *Oldenburg* C. —— *Delmonburſt* —— *Hoye* —— —— *Diepholt* ——	*Emden* *Oldenburg* *Delmonburſt* *Hoye* *Diepholt*.
Middle Diviſion ——	*Munſter* B. —— *Paderborn* B. —— *Oſnabrug* B. —— *Lippe* C. —— —— *Minden* D. —— *Ravensburg* C. —— *Weſtphalia* D. —— *Bentheim* C. —— *Tecklenburg* C. —— *Ritberg* C. —— *Schawenburg* C. ——	*Munſter*, E. L. 7-10. N. Lat. 52. *Paderborn* *Oſnabrug* *Lippe*, *Pyrmont* *Minden* *Ravensburg* *Arensburg* *Bentheim* *Tecklenburg* *Ritberg* *Schawenburg*.

Weſtern

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Western Division	*Cleeves* D.	*Cleef*, E. Lon. 6-20. N. Lat. 51-15.
	Berg D.	*Dusseldorp*
	Juliers D.	*Juliers*, *Aix*
	Mark C.	*Ham*
	Liege B.	*Liege*, E. Lon. 5-36. N. Lat. 50-40.
		Huy
	Bentheim C.	*Bentheim*
	Steinfort C.	*Steinfort.*

4. *Upper* RHINE *Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Hesse	*Hesse Cassel* Landgr. N.	*Cassel*, E. Lon. 9-20. N. Lat. 51-20.
	Hesse Marpurg Landgr. N.	*Marpurg*
	Hesse Darmstat Landgr. S.	*Darmstat.*
Counties in the *Wetteraw*, South	*Nassau Dillenburg*	*Dillenburg*
	Nassau Diets	*Diets*
	Nassau Hadamar	*Hadamar*
	Nassau Kerberg	*Kerberg*
	Nassau Siegen	*Siegen*
	Nassau Idstein	*Idstein*
	Nassau Weilburg	*Weilburg*
	Nassau Wisbaden	*Wisbaden*
	Nassau Bielstein	*Bielstein.*
Territory of *Frankfort*		*Frankfort*, on the *Maine*, E. L. 7-30. N. Lat. 50-10.
County of *Erpach*		*Erpach*, East.
Bishopric of *Spire*		*Spire*, on the *Rhine.*
Dutchy of *Zwebruggen*, or *Deuxponts*		*Deuxponts*, in the Palat.
County of *Catzenelbogen*		*Catzenelbogen*, on the *Lhon.*

Subdivisions

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Counties of	*Waldeck*	*Waldeck*
	Solms	*Solms*
	Hanau	*Hanau*
	Eyſenberg	*Eyſenberg*
	Sayn	*Sayn*
	Wied	*Wied*
	Witgenſtein	*Witgenſtein*
	Hatzfield	*Hatzfield*
	Weſterberg	*Weſterberg.*
Abbies of *Fuld* and *Hirchfield*		*Fuld.*

5. *Lower* RHINE *Circle.*

Diviſions.	Chief Towns.
Palatinate of the *Rhine*, on both Sides that River	*Heildelburg*, on the *Neckar*, E. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 49-20. *Philipsburg*, *Manheim*, and *Frankendal* on the *Rhine*.
Archbiſhoprics and Electorates of *Cologn*	*Cologn*, on the *Rhine*, E. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 50-50. *Bonn*, on the *Rhine*
Archbiſhoprics and Electorates of *Mentz*	*Mentz*, on the *Rhine*, *Aſchaffenburg*, on the *Maine*
Archbiſhoprics and Electorates of *Triers*	*Triers*, on the *Moſelle*.
Biſhopric of *Worms*	*Worms*, on the *Rhine*.
Dutchy of *Simmeren*	*Simmeren*.
Counties of *Rhinegraveſtein*	*Rhinegraveſtein*
Counties of *Meurs*	*Meurs*
Counties of *Veldents*	*Veldents*
Counties of *Spanheim*	*Creutznach*
Counties of *Leymingen*	*Leymingen.*

6. *FRANCONIA Circle.*

Diviſions.	Chief Towns.
Biſhoprics of *Wurtsburg*, W.	*Wurtsburg*
Biſhoprics of *Bamberg*, N.	*Bamberg*
Biſhoprics of *Aichſtat*, S.	*Aichſtat.*

Marquiſates

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Marquisates of	*Cullenback*, North-East	*Cullenback*
	Onspach, S.	*Onspach.*
Principality of *Henneburg*, N.	—	*Henneburg.*
Dutchy of *Coberg*, North	—	*Coberg.*
Burgravate of *Nuremburg*, S. E.	—	*Nuremburg.*
Territory of the Great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, *Mergentheim*, S. W.		*Mergentheim.*
Counties of	*Reineck*, West	*Reineck*
	Bareith, East	*Bareith*
	Papenheim, South	*Papenheim*
	Wertheim, West	*Wertheim*
	Cassel, Middle	*Cassel*
	Schwartzenburg,	*Schwartzenburg*, Middle.
	Holach, S. W.	*Holach.*

7. *AUSTRIA Circle.*

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archdutchy of *Austria* proper	—	*Vienna*, E. Lon. 16-20. N. Lat. 48-20. *Linz*, *Ens*, West.
Dutchies of	*Stiria*, and *Cilley* C. —	*Gratz*, *Cilley*, South East.
	Carinthia	*Clagenfurt*, *Lavemund*, S. E.
	Carniola	*Lanback*, *Zerknitz*, *Trieste*, *St. Veits*, S. E.
	Goritia —	*Gorits*, South-East.
County of *Tyrol*	—	*Inspruck* S. W. on the Confines of *Italy* and *Switzerland.*
Bishoprics of	*Brixen* —	*Brixen*
	Trent —	*Trent*

8. *BAVARIA*

8. BAVARIA Circle.

Subdiviſions		Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Bavaria* proper, on the *Danube*		*Munich*, E. Lon. 11-32. N. Lat. 48-5. *Landſhut*, *Ingoldſtat*, N. W. *Donawert*, *Ratisbon*, N.
Palatinate of *Bavaria*		*Amberg*, *Sultsbach*, North of the *Danube*.
Biſhopric of *Paſſau*		*Paſſau*, E. on the *Danube*.
Dutchy of *Neuburg*		*Neuburg*, W. on the *Danube*.
Archbiſhopric of *Saltsburg*		*Saltsburg*, S. E. *Hallen*.

9. SWABIA Circle.

Subdiviſions.		Chief Towns.	
Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*		*Stutgard*, E. L. 9. N. Lat. 48. *Tubingen*, *Hailbron*	On or near the *Neckar*.
Marquiſates of *Baden Baden*, *Baden Dourlach*		*Baden*, *Dourlach*, *Baden Weiler*	On or near the *Rhine*.
Biſhopric of *Augsburg*		*Augsburg*, *Hockſtet*, *Blenheim*, on or near the *Danube*.	
Territory of *Ulm*		*Ulm*, on the *Danube*.	
Biſhopric of *Conſtance*		*Conſtance*, on the Lake of *Conſtance*.	
Principalities of *Mindelheim*, *Furſtenburg*, *Hohenzellern*		*Mindelheim*, S. of *Augsburg*, *Furſtenburg* S., *Hohenzellern*, S.	
Counties of *Oeting*, *Koningſeck*, *Hohenrichburg*		*Oeting*, East, *Koningſeck*, South East, *Gemund*, North.	
Baronies of *Waldburg*, *Limpurg*		*Waldburg*, South-East, *Limpurg*, North.	

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Abbies of *Kempten*		*Kempten*, on the *Iller*
Buchaw		*Buchaw*, S. of the *Danube*
Lindaw		*Lindaw*, on the Lake of *Conſtance*.
Imperial Cities or Sovereign States		*Nordlingen*, North of the *Danube*
		Memminghen, East
		Rotwel, on the *Neckar*, and many more.
Black Foreſt, N. W.		*Rhineſield* C. — *Rhineſield* and *Lauffenburg*.
Marquiſate of *Burgaw*		*Burgaw*, East.
Territory of *Briſgow*, on the *Rhine*		*Friburg* and *Briſac*.

Air.] The Air, in a Country of ſo large an Extent as *Germany*, is very different: In the North it is exceeding cold, but in the Middle, and towards the South, it is temperate: The moſt ſerene and ſettled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, is in the Middle of the Country, at a Diſtance from the Sea, and from the Mountains of the *Alps*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil in the North is generally barren, producing but little Corn or Fruit. The Countries bordering on the *Rhine* produce Plenty of Corn and Wine, as do thoſe upon the *Neckar* and the *Danube*.

Rivers.] The *Danube*, or *Donau*, ſo called from the Swiftneſs and Force of the Current, and by the Antients ſometimes *Iſther*, riſes in the Black Foreſt, in the South-Weſt Part of *Swabia*, runs North-Eaſt, thro' *Swabia* and *Bavaria*, to *Ratisbon*, then almoſt due Eaſt to *Vienna*, and then, dividing *Hungary* in two Parts, runs South-Eaſt to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, and from thence running Eaſt, thro' *Turky*, falls into the *Euxine* or Black Sea by ſeveral Channels; being ſo wide and deep from *Vienna* to *Belgrade*, that Fleets of Men of War have engaged upon it in the late Wars between the Chriſtians and the *Turks*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the South Side are, the *Iller*, or *Iſer*, which joins it at *Ulm*; the *Lech*, which paſſes by *Augſburg* and falls into the *Danube* near *Donawert*; another *Iſar*, which, paſſing by *Munich* and *Landſhut*, falls into it oppoſite to *Deckendorf*; the *Inn*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, paſſes by *Inſpruck*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Paſſaw*; the *Ens*, which falls into it at the

the Town of *Ens*; the *Drave*, a large navigable River, which falls into the *Danube* at *Eſſeck*; the *Save*, which falls into it at *Belgrade*; and the *Morava*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Servia*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Semendria*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the North are, the *Regen*, which joins it at *Ratiſbon*; the *Nab*, which runs from North to South, thro' the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and falls into the *Danube* alſo near *Ratiſbon*; the *Theyſſe*, which, riſing in the North of *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* oppoſite to *Salankamen*; the *Alauta*, which divides *Chriſtendom* from *Turky*, on the Eaſt, and falls into the *Danube* oppoſite to *Nicopolis*; the *Pruth*, which riſes in the North of *Moldavia*, and, running South, falls into the *Danube* on the Eaſt of *Bulgaria*. There are ſeveral Cataracts in the *Danube*, and ſome unpaſſable in that Part which runs thro' *Turky*, which interrupt the Navigation to the Black Sea. The *Danube* runs a Courſe of a thouſand Miles, or thereabouts, comprehending all its Windings.

The *Rhine* riſes in the *Griſon* Country, and runs North, to the Lake of *Conſtance*, then Weſt, to *Baſil*, afterwards North, between *Swabia* and *Alſace*, then thro' the Palatinate, and Electorate of *Cologne*, and, entering the *Netherlands*, is divided into ſeveral Branches, as related already in the Deſcription of the *Netherlands*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Rhine* are, the *Neckar*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Swabia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim* in the Palatinate; the *Maine*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Mentz*; the *Lhon*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the *Rhine* below *Naſſaw*; the *Roer*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, thro' *Weſtphalia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Duyſburg*; the *Lippe*, which runs parallel to the *Roer*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Weſel*.

The *Elbe*, which riſes in the Confines of *Sileſia*, runs North-Weſt, thro' *Bohemia*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburg*, and then, dividing the King of *Great Britain*'s *German* Dominions from *Holſtein*, falls into the *German* Sea, about ſeventy Miles below *Hamburgh*; receiving in its Paſſage the *Muldaw*, which falls into it below *Prague*; the *Sala*, which falls into it below *Deſſau*; the *Havel*, which falls into the *Elbe* at *Havelſburg*; the *Ilmenau*, which falls into it above *Harburgh*.

The *Spree*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, paſſing by *Berlin*, falls into the *Havel* near *Potſdam*.

The *Oder* runs from South to North, thro' *Sileſia* and *Brandenburg*, and then, paſſing by *Stetin*, divides Eaſtern from Weſtern *Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltic* between the Iſlands of *Uſedom* and *Wollin*.

The *Pene* runs from Weſt to Eaſt, dividing *Swediſh* from *Pruſſian Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltic* oppoſite to *Uſedom*.

The *Weſer*, riſing in *Heſſe*, runs North, receiving the *Aller* at *Verden*; then, paſſing by *Bremen*, falls into the *German* Sea below *Carlſtat*.

The *Ems* riſes near *Munſter*, and running North, thro' *Weſtphalia*, falls into the *German* Sea below *Emden*.

The *Moſelle*, riſing in *Lorrain*, runs North-Eaſt, by *Treves*, falling into the *Rhine* at *Coblents*, receiving the *Roer* at *Roermonde*.

The *Saar*, riſing in *Lorrain*, runs North-Weſt, and falls into the *Moſelle* at *Triers*.

Manufactures.] The *Germans* are allowed to be excellent Mechanics and Chymiſts. The Art of Printing is ſaid to be an Invention of theirs, but the *Dutch* diſpute this Point with them; however it was practiſed in both Countries much about the ſame Time, *viz.* in 1450, at *Mentz* by *John Fauſt*. Gunpowder and the Uſe of Guns is allowed to be the Invention of *Barthold Schwarts*, a *Franciſcan* Friar, about the Year 1330.

Their Artificers at *Nuremburg*, and ſome other Cities, are ſaid to excel all *Europe* in their Manufactures of Steel, Iron, Braſs, Wood, Alabaſter, *&c.* ſelling their Goods extremely cheap: And no Place is more famous for Clockwork, Guns, and Locks of all Kinds. Their making Tin Plates, or white Iron, is peculiar to the *Germans*. We ſend our Tin from *England* to be manufactured there. Either we have not learnt the Art, or, *Germany* being a cheap Country, their Workmen afford their Goods cheaper than ours can. They have alſo great Plantations of Flax and Hemp, and make a great deal of Linnen, which the *Engliſh*, as well as other Nations, take off their Hands. They have good Iron and Copper Mines, and ſome of Silver.

Traffic.] Their Exportations conſiſt chiefly of Linnen, Skins, Iron, Braſs and Tin Manufactures, and of Toys; theſe are ſent abroad chiefly by the *Elbe* and the *Weſer*. They export alſo great Quantities of *Rheniſh* Wine, Bacon, Beer, and Mum: And we have an Act for importing Timber from the King's *German* Dominions. The *French* receive a great Number of Horſes from *Germany* to remount their Cavalry. In lieu of their Exports they receive the Produce and Manufactures of other Nations; particularly they receive from *England* our Woollen Manufactures, Tobacco, Sugar, Ginger, *Eaſt-India* Goods, Tin, and Lead; but ſeveral Sorts of our Woollen Manufactures have been lately prohibited by ſome of the *German* Princes, and others have prohibited all of them; which makes the Balance of Trade with *Germany* to be againſt us 500,000 *l.* annually, according to *Gee*.

Perſons and Genius.] The *Germans* are of a good Stature, much exceeding their Neighbours the *French* both in Height and Bulk: Their Complexions are generally fair and their Features agreeable; but neither their Shape or Mien are to be admired any more than the Brightneſs of their Parts, which are not at all improved by their Regimen or Way of Life, for no People eat and drink to greater Exceſs than the *Germans*: And yet, under all theſe Diſadvantages,

Germany

Germany has produced many great Men; which may proceed from that unwearied Application to whatever they undertake, and their Travelling to other Countries, where they converſe with the politeſt Men of every Nation: And it is no Wonder if it produces moſt accompliſhed Generals, being perpetually engaged in Wars either with Chriſtians or *Turks*. *Germany* is extremely well peopled; poſſibly there may be twice the Number there are in *France*, and would alone be an Over-match for that Kingdom, if they were united under one Head as *France* is: But, if they don't make ſo great a Figure Abroad, there is no Doubt they are much happier at Home: They have more Liberty and live in greater Plenty than the *French*.

Few of the Territories of the *German* Princes and States are ſo large as to be aſſigned to Viceroys, to be oppreſſed and fleeced at Pleaſure: Nor are they without Redreſs when they ſuffer any Grievance; they may appeal to the General Diet, or Great Councils of the Empire, for Relief: Whereas in *France* the Lives and Fortunes of the Subjects are entirely at the Diſpoſal of their Grand Monarch.

The *Germans* are eſteemed now, as they were formerly, an honeſt, hoſpitable People, and they may poſſibly be naturally ſo; and no Wonder if they are pretty free and open when they have eaten and drank plentifully. Men are uſually off their Guard at ſuch Times, and frankly communicate their Thoughts, which may poſſibly be looked upon as the Overflowing of an honeſt Heart; but wiſe Men will not recommend ſuch Exceſſes, eſpecially when the Liquor is forced, and no Man ſuffered to go away ſober. The moſt impenetrable Skull, that can bear moſt Liquor, may appear the wiſeſt at ſuch Times; and the *Germans*, who are taught to drink from their Cradles, will have the Advantage of every Southern Foreigner; which may be a very good Reaſon with them for tranſacting Affairs of State, as well as private Matters, over a Bumper, as they do even when the General Diet, or States of the Empire, meet; near half of their Time is ſpent in Drinking.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Germans* invaded the *Roman* Empire, and were repulſed by *Julius Cæſar*, about 50 Years before Chriſt.

Druſus, the adopted Son of *Auguſtus*, ſubdued Part of *Germany*, whereby he obtained the Title of *Germanicus*. *Quintilius Varus*, who ſucceeded *Druſus* in that Province, loſt all that *Druſus* had conquered; whereupon *Auguſtus* made the Rivers *Rhine* and *Danube* the Boundaries of the *Roman* Empire on the Eaſt and North, building Fortreſſes and placing Garriſons on the Banks of thoſe Rivers, to defend the Empire againſt the Incurſions of the *Germans*.

The *Vandals*, *Suevi*, *Heruli*, and other Northern Nations, broke thro' the *Roman* Barrier in the Reign of *Honorius*, about the Year 400; and, having made a Conqueſt of great Part of *France* and

Spain, erected ſeveral petty Kingdoms and States. Theſe were ſucceeded by the *Goths*, who fixed themſelves in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the South of *France*, in the Reign of *Auguſtulus*, the laſt of the *Roman* Emperors, and put a final End to that Empire, about the Year 480.

The *Franks*, the moſt powerful Nation of *Germany*, poſſeſſed themſelves of that Part of *Gaul* which lay North of the River *Loire*, to which they gave the Name of *Frankenland*, or *France*.

The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, ſubdued that Part of *Gaul* which lay South-Weſt of the *Rhine*, to which alſo they communicated their Name, which it ſtill bears.

The *Saxons*, who inhabited the North-Weſt Coaſt of *Germany*, perpetually invaded and harraſſed *Great Britain* and the North of *France* by Sea, until they fixed themſelves at length in both.

The *Lombards*, another *German* Nation, eſtabliſhed themſelves in the North of *Italy*, from whence they expelled the *Goths*; but the Eaſtern or *Græcian* Emperors, after the Deſtruction of the *Roman* Empire, poſſeſſed themſelves of *Ravenna* and *Naples*, and great Part of the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Italy*.

Charlemaigne, the Son of *Pepin*, King of *France*, ſubdued the *Lombards*, and founded a new Empire, being crowned, by the Pope, Emperor of the *Romans*, at *Rome*, on *Chriſtmas*-Day, *Anno* 800, having at that Time great Part of *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain* under his Dominion.

The Poſterity of *Charlemaigne* inherited the Empire until about the Year 880, when the Princes and States of *Germany* rejected the *French Carlovinian* Race, and elected *Aznulph*, the Son of *Caroloman* King of *Bavaria*, their Emperor, but the *Carlovinian* Race ſtill inherited the Kingdom of *France*.

In the Reign of *Otho* III. 984, the Electors were reduced to ſeven.

The Emperors of *Germany* ſtill poſſeſſed great Part of *Italy* as well as *Germany*; and the *Saracens*, having invaded the South of *Italy* in the ninth Century, were expelled again by the Emperor *Henry* III. in the eleventh Century.

The Pope in the mean Time incited Inſurrections againſt the Emperor, both in *Germany* and *Italy*, and perſuaded the ſeveral Princes to render themſelves independent; which occaſioned long Wars between the Popes and the Emperors, the ſeveral Princes adhering to the one or the other as their Intereſts led them. The Occaſion of this Quarrel between the Popes and the ſeveral Emperors was purely the Pope' Ambition; for *Charlemaigne*, and his Succeſſors, for ſome Time, appointed, or at leaſt confirmed, every Pope in the Chair, and granted the Inveſtiture of all Biſhoprics, till the Popes incited his Subjects to rebel, and compelled him to relinquiſh thoſe Prerogatives; and at length aſſumed a Power of depoſing Emperors and Kings, and transferring their Dominions to ſuch Princes as would acknowledge their Supremacy, which they exerciſed with a high Hand till the Reformation; but they have ſince loſt much of their Influence.

In

In the Year 1440 *Frederic* III, Duke of *Auſtria*, was elected Emperor, (and his Poſterity had the Addreſs to continue the Empire in their Family for 300 Years, notwithſtanding the Empire is elective; namely, to the Year 1740, when they loſt it only for Want of a Male Heir in the Family.)

Maximilian, who ſucceeded his Father *Frederic*, *Anno* 1493, married the Princeſs *Mary*, Daughter and Heireſs of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whereby *Burgundy* and the ſeventeen Provinces of the *Netherlands* were annexed to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

Charles V. Grandſon of *Maximilian*, and Heir to the Kingdom of *Spain*, in Right of his Mother *Joanna*, was elected Emperor, *Anno* 1519; and in his Reign *Mexico* and *Peru*, in *America*, were conquered, whereby he became Sovereign of much larger Territories, and much richer, than ever any Prince enjoyed. In this Reign happened the Reformation of Religion, which *Charles* oppoſed, and engaged the Empire in a civil War about it; but, tho' he condemned *Luther*'s Doctrine, he did not meddle with his Perſon: The Reaſon the Reformers were called Proteſtants was their Proteſting againſt a Decree of the Imperial Diet in Favour of their Enemies in this Reign. *Charles* V, 'tis ſaid, had been victorious in above thirty Battles, where he commanded in Perſon; but in the Decline of Life his good Fortune began to forſake him: The *French* King and the Proteſtants of *Germany* appeared at leaſt a Match for him, whereupon he abdicated his Throne; reſigning the Kingdom of *Spain*, his *Italian* Dominions, the *Netherlands*, and *America* to his Son, *Philip* II. and procured his Brother *Ferdinand* to be elected Emperor, *Anno* 1558; after which *Charles* retired into a Monaſtery in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

The Wars between the Papiſts and Proteſtants continued, with ſome Intervals, until the Year 1648 almoſt, when a Treaty was concluded in *Weſtphalia*, whereby the Proteſtant Religion was eſtabliſhed in all Parts of *Germany* where it was profeſſed; and the Claims and Pretenſions of moſt of the Princes and States of *Europe* were ſettled, *Ferdinand* III. being then Emperor of *Germany*.

Leopold ſucceeded his Father *Ferdinand*, *Anno* 1658, and, entering into a War with the *Turks*, loſt moſt Part of *Hungary*, the *Hungarian* Proteſtants uniting their Forces with the *Turks*: And in the Year 1683 they laid Siege to *Vienna*, the capital City of the Empire, and were upon the Point of taking it, when *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, came to their Relief, and joining the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, they attacked the Beſiegers in their Trenches, entirely defeated them, and killed the Grand Vizier, who commanded them; and from this Time the *Turks* loſt Ground every Campaign, being driven entirely out of *Hungary* in the Year 1688. But the *French*, in the mean Time, invaded the Empire on the Side of the *Rhine*, and burnt and plundered the Palatinate in a very terrible Manner: Whereupon the Emperor and Empire, *Great Britain*, the *Dutch*, and the Northern Crowns, entered into a Confederacy againſt *France* the following Year; but the War continuing

tinuing between the Imperialiſts and the *Turks*, and the *Hungarian* Malecontents making a Diverſion in Favour of the Infidels, the Emperor could ſpare no great Number of Troops to join the Confederates in *Flanders*; however a Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick* between the Allies and *France*, *Anno* 1697, whereby all Places were reſtored that had been taken on either Side. And now, the Chriſtian Princes being at Peace among themſelves, the *Turks* thought fit to conſent to a Truce, at *Carlowitz*.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, dying in the Year 1700, and leaving his Dominions to *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, Grandſon of *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, the *French* King immediately ſeized all the *Spaniſh* Dominions, and proclaimed the Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*; whereupon the Emperor invaded *Italy*, and entered into a Confederacy with *Great Britain*, the United Provinces, and other Powers, for a Recovery of the *Spaniſh* Territories, which the Emperor claimed, on Account of his having married one of the Infanta's, and being deſcended from another of them. In which War the Allies being ſucceſsful, they recovered the *Spaniſh* Territories in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*; which were confirmed to the Emperor *Charles* VI. Son of the Emperor *Leopold*, by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Raſtat*, concluded in the Years 1713 and 1714. *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King, and *Spain* and *Spaniſh America* were allotted to King *Philip*.

Another War breaking out between the Emperor and his Allies on the one Part, and *Spain* on the other, in the Year 1718, and a Treaty being concluded between them the following Year, *Sicily* was aſſigned to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*.

In the Year 1722, the Emperor *Charles* VI, having no Sons, ſettled his hereditary Dominions on his eldeſt Daughter, the Archdutcheſs *Maria Thereſa*, which was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire, and obtained the Name of the Pragmatic Sanction. This Settlement was guaranteed by *Great Britain*, *France*, the States-General, and moſt of the Powers of *Europe*.

The Emperor *Charles* VI. erecting an *Eaſt-India* Company at *Oſtend*, this created a Miſunderſtanding between him and the Maritime Powers, which was however at length amicably adjuſted.

In the mean Time Treaties were ſet on Foot at *Cambray* and other Places, for adjuſting all Differences between the Emperor and *Spain*; but theſe Negotiations coming to nothing, the Emperor and *Spain* entered into a Treaty themſelves, whereby they confirmed the *Spaniſh* Territories in their reſpective Poſſeſſions to each other, and the Reverſion of the Dutchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* were aſſigned to Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s ſecond Son, on the Death of the reigning Princes; and 6000 *Spaniards* were convoyed to *Tuſcany* to ſecure that Succeſſion, *Anno* 1730, by the united Fleets of *Great Britain* and *Spain*.

A War breaking out again, in the Year 1733, between *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia* on the one Part, and the Emperor on the other, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions except

except *Mantua*; but on a Treaty of Peace, which followed two Years after, the Emperor's Dominions in the North of *Italy* were reſtored him, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who thereupon relinquiſhed his Claim to *Tuſcany* and *Parma*, and was recognized King of the Two *Sicilies*.

In the Year 1738, the *Turks* invaded the Emperor's Territories in *Servia*, and recovered that whole Province, and laying Siege to *Belgrade*, that important Fortreſs was yielded to them by a Treaty, wherein the *French* were Mediators, and the Rivers *Danube* and *Save* made the Boundaries of the two Empires on the South.

Frederic, King of *Pruſſia*, dying on the 31*ſt* of *May* 1740, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Charles*, his preſent *Pruſſian* Majeſty. He no ſooner aſcended the Throne, but he ſeized on the Town of *Herſtat* in the Territory of *Liege*, and obliged the Biſhop to pay him 200,000 Crowns before he quitted it.

The Emperor *Charles* VI. died the 28*th* of *October* following, 1740: Whereupon his Daughter, the eldeſt Archdutcheſs, *Maria Thereſa*, Conſort to the Duke of *Lorrain*, was recognized Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Heireſs of all the late Emperor's hereditary Dominions. And notwithſtanding her Right had been acknowledged, and guaranteed by the King of *Pruſſia*, *France*, and moſt of the Powers of *Europe*, the King of *Pruſſia* immediately invaded *Sileſia* without ſo much as proclaiming War; but publiſhed a Declaration, importing that he had no ill Deſign againſt the Court of *Vienna*; he only intended to vindicate the Rights of his Family to that Dutchy, founded upon ancient Conventions, between his Anceſtors, the Electors of *Brandenburg*, and the Princes of *Sileſia*; but that he was ready with all his Forces to guarantee and defend the Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, againſt all Invaders, and that he would uſe his Intereſt to procure the Imperial Dignity for the Duke of *Lorrain*: However the *Pruſſians* advanced towards the South of *Sileſia*, taking one ſtrong Town after another, and the *Auſtrians* encountering the *Pruſſians* at *Molwits*, on the 10*th* of *April* 1741, were defeated.

The Elector of *Bavaria*, having married one of the Archdutcheſſes (Daughter of the Emperor *Joſeph*) ſet up a Claim alſo to the hereditary Dominions of the late Emperor; and aſſiſted by the *French* invaded the Queen of *Hungary*'s Territories, and compelled the Electors to promiſe their Votes to ſet him on the Imperial Throne; and he was accordingly elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, by their unanimous Suffrages, on the 21*ſt* of *January* 1742.

And as the *French* and *Bavarians* invaded the Queen of *Hungary*'s Dominions, the Imperial Generals, on the other Hand, invaded *Bavaria* and reduced it. And after ſeveral Battles fought, wherein the King of *Pruſſia* was generally victorious, the Queen of *Hungary* thought fit to yield up all *Sileſia* to him, except ſome ſmall Territories in the South of that Dutchy, on Condition his *Pruſſian* Majeſty would ſtand Neuter, which he agreed to do. Soon after which the *French*, who had poſſeſſed themſelves of *Prague* and all *Bohemia*, were driven out of that Kingdom by the *Auſtrians*. In

In the Year 1742, *Great-Britain* declared for the Queen of *Hungary*, and the next Year the *Dutch* promiſed to join the *Britiſh* Forces, but marched at an humble Diſtance from them into the Territories of *Heſſe*. And, the *Britiſh* and *Hanoverian* Troops engaging the *French* at *Dettingen*, on the Banks of the *Maine*, *June* 16, 1743, the *Dutch* Forces were at a good Diſtance from the Field of Battle; however the *French* were obliged to repaſs the *Maine*, and the *Britiſh* Forces marched to *Hanau*, where they were furniſhed with Proviſions, of which they had been in want for ſome Time; and if the *French* had ſecured the Paſſes to that City, as was intended, great Part of the Allied Army muſt have periſhed without fighting.

The Allies being at this Time ſuperior to the *French*, who retired into their own Territories, the *Britiſh* Forces, attended by the *Dutch* at a Diſtance, followed them as far as the River *Queich*, which divides the Territories of *France* from thoſe of the Empire; but did not think fit to advance into the Territories of *France*, leſt it ſhould amount to a Declaration of War; and the Campaign ended without farther Action, whereupon the Allied Army returned to the Low-Countries, which became the Theatre of the War, the Events whereof, are ſtill freſh in every Man's Memory.

There are in *Germany* near 300 Princes and States; every one of which is veſted with Sovereign Power, ſubject however to the general Laws of the Empire, and ſworn to the Emperor, not to engage in any Wars or Alliances, to the Prejudice of the Emperor and Empire.

The Emperor is elected by the nine Electors at *Frankfort*, *viz.* the three Spiritual Electors, Archbiſhops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologne*, and the ſix Secular Electors of *Bohemia*, *Palatine*, *Brandenburg*, *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover*.

If a King of the *Romans* be elected in the Life-time of the Emperor, he ſucceeds of Courſe without any new Choice. The Archbiſhops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologne*, are Electors of Courſe, as ſoon as they are elected to thoſe Sees by their reſpective Chapters. The Secular Electors ſucceed by Virtue of the Territories they enjoy, the firſt as King of *Bohemia*; the ſecond as Count *Palatine*; the third as Marquis of *Brandenburg*; the fourth as Duke of *Saxony*; the fifth as Duke of *Bavaria*, and the ſixth as Duke of *Hanover* and *Zell*.

The Emperor creates Dukes, Marquiſſes, and other Noblemen; and he appoints moſt of the Officers, Civil and Military, in the Empire, except ſuch as are hereditary, as the Great Chancellor, Treaſurer, &c. but theſe are only honorary.

The Diet, or States of the Empire, conſiſt of the Emperor, the nine Electors, and the Eccleſiaſtical Princes, *viz.* Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbots, and Abbeſſes; the Secular Princes are Dukes, Marquiſſes, Counts, Viſcounts, or Barons; and the Repreſentatives of the Imperial Cities, which are ſo many Republics, governed by their reſpective Senates and Magiſtrates,

The

The Diet meet at *Ratisbon*, on the Emperor's Summons, and any of the Princes may ſend their Deputies thither in their Stead. The Diet make Laws, raiſe Taxes, determine Differences between the ſeveral Princes and States, and can relieve the Subject from the Oppreſſions of their Sovereigns: And there are two ſupreme Councils, called the *Aulic* Council, and the Chamber of *Wetzlar*, to which any of the Princes and States, or their Subjects, may appeal when they apprehend themſelves aggrieved.

There is a Director in every Circle, who is uſually General of the Forces of the Circle, and puts in Execution the Acts and Decrees of the Diet and ſupreme Councils; he alſo aſſembles the Princes and States of his Circle, to conſult of their common Defence, in Caſe an Invaſion is apprehended; and ſometimes two or three adjoining Circles aſſemble, being called correſponding Circles, as *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and *Weſtphalia*, or the Upper and Lower *Rhine*; and theſe will conſent to a Neutrality ſometimes, when they find the Emperor is not in a Condition to protect them, of which we have had ſome late Inſtances.

Religion.] The Empire is pretty equally divided between *Papiſts* and *Proteſtants*; moſt of the *Proteſtants* are *Lutherans*, as in *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holſtein*, *Brandenburg*, and *Saxony*; *Auſtria* and *Bavaria* are generally *Papiſts*; the *Heſſians* are *Calviniſts*, as the People are alſo in the South of *Franconia*; the reſt, *viz.* in *Swabia*, *Weſtphalia*, and the Lower *Rhine*, are a Mixture of all thoſe. The *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* will not allow of a Toleration to one another, where they are in Power. The King of *Pruſſia* and his Court are *Calviniſts*, though his Subjects are generally *Lutherans*; and the Elector of *Saxony*, who is King of *Poland*, was forced to profeſs himſelf a *Papiſt*, in order to his being elected King, but his *Saxon* Subjects are moſt of them *Lutherans*.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire, of which every Prince and State is obliged to furniſh his Quota, amount to upwards of 500,000 Men, which are all paid by their reſpective Principals. The Emperor is at no Expence in raiſing this Body, and, were they unanimous, they would be ſuperior to the *French* or any Power in *Europe*; but, whenever the *French* attack the Empire, they purchaſe ſome of the Princes, foment Rebellions in *Hungary*, or call in the *Turk*, or the Northern Powers, to their Aſſiſtance.

The Emperors, for three or four hundred Years paſt, have been poſſeſſed of very extenſive Territories in their own Right, which have yielded them conſiderable Revenues. They are entitled, alſo, to all Fines and Confiſcations in the Empire; and where any Prince, or Nobleman, dies poſſeſſed of any Fiefs or Eſtates, which were anciently granted by the Emperor to his Family, and does not leave any Heirs behind him, thoſe revert to the Emperor. There is alſo a great deal made in ſome Reigns, by the Sale of Offices, Civil and Military.

The

The greateſt Princes in *Germany* eſteem it an Honour to ſerve in his Court; he is addreſſed by the Name of *Cæſar ſemper Auguſtus*.

Arms.] A Shield creſted with an Imperial Crown cloſed, and raiſed like a Mitre; having, between the two Points, a Diadem ſurmounted with a Globe and Croſs, Or; the Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, is placed on the Breaſt of an Eagle, diſplayed Sable in the Field, Or, Diadem, membred and beaked Gules, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left; the two Heads ſignifying the Eaſtern and Weſtern Empires, and for the Motto, *Pax & Salus Europæ*.

The Emperor is a limited Monarch, in regard to the Empire, though he is an abſolute Sovereign in moſt of his hereditary Dominions; and every Prince of the Empire alſo is arbitrary, or under very few Reſtrictions, in his *German* Territories. The Imperial Cities alſo are Sovereign States, and the *Hans* Towns were Imperial Cities and Port Towns, ſituate on the *Baltic* and *German* Seas, which entered into a Confederacy for the Promotion of Trade, and had great Part of the Traffic of *Europe* in their Hands. In every Nation they had their Factories; in *London* they reſided in the *Still-yard*, or rather *Steel-yard*, ſo called from the Steel and Iron, that theſe Merchants imported from the *Baltic*.

Language.] The Language of the *Germans* is the *High Dutch*, of which there are many Dialects ſo different, that the People of one Province ſcarce underſtand thoſe of another. *Latin*, or *French*, are ſaid to be the moſt uſeful Languages for a Foreigner travelling thro' *Germany*, every Servant almoſt in their Inns, being able to expreſs himſelf intelligibly in one of thoſe Languages.

The *German Pater-noſter* is as follows: *Unſer Vater, der du biſt in himmel; geheiliget wer dein nahme; zukomm uns dein reich; dein wille geſchete auf erden, wie in himmel; unſer tæglich brod gib uns heut; und vergib uns unſer ſchuld als wir vergeben unſern ſchuldigern; und fuehre uns nicht in verſuchung ſondern erlæſe uns vom uebel.* Amen.

Archbiſhoprics.	Suffragans.
Mentz	*Spire, Worms, Strasburg, Wurtsburg, Aichſtat, Ferden, Chur, Hildeſheim, Paderborn, Conſtance, Halbertſtat,* and *Bamburg.*
Triers	*Metz, Toul,* and *Verdun.*
Cologne	*Liege, Munſter, Minden,* and *Oſnabrug.*
Magdeburg	*Meiſſen, Maesburg, Naumburg, Brandenburg,* and *Havelburg.*
Saltsburg	*Frieſinghen, Ratisbon, Paſſau, Chiemſe, Seekau, Lavant, Brixen, Gurk,* and *Neuſtat, Vienna* exempt.
Bremen	*Lubeck, Ratsburg,* and *Schwerin.*

Theſe

These Archbishoprics and Bishoprics have many of them been secularized since the Reformation, and converted into Dutchies, particularly, *Bremen*, *Ferden*, *Magdeburg*, *Halberstat*, *Minden*, *Osnabrug*, and *Lubec*.

Universities — *Vienna*, *Mentz*, *Cologne*, *Triers*, *Liege*, *Heidelburg*, *Leipsic*, *Erfurt*, *Friburg*, *Ingoldstat*, *Tubingen*, *Rostock*, *Wittemburg*, *Francfort*, *Strasburg*, *Gripswald*, *Dillinghen*, *Jena*, *Lewenghen*, *Helmstat*, *Sigen*, *Paderborn*, *Altorf*, *Giessen*, *Kiel*, and *Gratz*.

No People apply themselves more closely to their Studies than the *Germans*; and the *Hebrew* is no where so generally learnt, or better understood. Printing is encouraged to a Fault, every Man of Letters is an Author; they multiply Books without Number; Millions of Suppositions and Disputations are annually published, with which they overstock the Fairs of *Frankfort* and *Leipsic*; for no Man can be a Graduate in their Universities, who has not published one Disputation at least.

Curiosities.] Some of the Curiosities we meet with here, are their Baths and Mineral Waters; the Baths of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, and those of *Baden*, have been resorted to for many Ages; and the Waters of *Pyrmont* and the *Spaa* are drank in all the Nations of *Europe*; and they have innumerable Salt Springs, particularly in *Saxony*, and the Archbishopric of *Saltsburg*. The *Zerknitzer* Lake in *Carniola* is much taken Notice of, from whence the Waters retire in *June*, and it becomes good Pasture, and after *Michaelmas* the Waters return again with great Fury, spouting up out of the Ground a Pike's Length. After their Waters, we may mention their Wine. The Tun of *Heidelburg* is usually taken Notice of among their Curiosities, which holds 800 Hogsheads, and is generally full of the best *Rhenish* Wine, from which Foreigners are seldom suffered to retire perfectly sober. *Vienna* itself is a Curiosity, for here you see the greatest Variety of Inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as *Greeks*, *Transylvanians*, *Sclavonians*, *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Hungarians*, *Croats*, *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *Italians*, in their proper Habits. The Imperial Library at *Vienna* is in great Esteem, containing upwards of eighty thousand Volumes, among which are very valuable Manuscripts in *Hebrew*, *Syriac*, *Arabic*, *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Coptic*, and *Chinese*. There is a fair Manuscript of the New Testament in *Greek*, written fifteen hundred Years ago, in gold Letters, upon Purple. Here are many thousand *Greek*, *Roman*, and *Gothic* Coins and Medals, with a vast Collection of other Curiosities in Art and Nature.

BOHEMIA Kingdom.

Its Situation.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	12 and 19	E. Lon.	Length	300
Between	48 and 52	N. Lat.	Breadth	250

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, on the N. by *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the E. by *Auſtria* and *Bavaria*, S. and by the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, on the W. comprehending, 1. *Bohemia* proper; 2. *Sileſia*, and, 3. *Moravia*.

Diviſions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Bohemia* proper, Weſt.	PRAGUE, E. Lon. 14-20. N. Lat. 50..
	Koningſgrats, E.
	Glatz, E.
	Egra, W.
2. *Sileſia*, Eaſt.	BRESLAW, E. Lon. 16-50. N. Lat. 51-15.
	Glogaw, N.
	Jagendorf, S.
	Tropaw, S.
	Croſſen, N.
3. *Moravia*, South.	OLMUTZ, E. Lon. 16-45. N. Lat. 49-40.
	Brin, Middle.
	Igla, S. W.

Mountains.] *Bohemia* is ſurrounded by high Mountains and Woods, and every Province divided from another, by a Chain of Mountains.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers are, 1. the *Elbe*; 2. the *Oder*, and, 3. the *Mulda*, which run generally from S. to N. their Courſes having been deſcribed already; 4. the *Eger*, which runs from W. to E. and falls into the *Elbe*; 5. the *Moraw*, which runs from N. to S. through *Moravia*, and falls into the *Danube*; 6. the *Igla*, and 7. the *Teya*, which run from E. to W. and uniting their Waters fall into the *Moraw*.

Air.]

Air.] The Air of this Country is eſteemed unhealthful, the Woods and Mountains which ſurround it not leaving a free Paſſage for the Air.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces Corn, Wine, Hops, Flax, Hemp, Wool, Timber, and Fruit in Abundance; they have a good Breed of Horſes, which are often bought up to remount the *French* Cavalry; and they have great Plenty of Game and Wild Fowl. There are rich Paſtures in their Vallies, but ſome of their Mountains are barren Rocks.

Mines and Manufactures.] No Country in *Europe* has richer Mines of Silver, Quickſilver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Salt-Petre. Their principal Manufacture is Linnen, of which they export great Quantities by the *Elbe*; and have conſiderable Manufactures of Copper, Iron, and Glaſs.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Bohemians* are ſaid to be deſcended from the *Boii*, a People of *Gaul*, who retired hither, when the *Romans* under *Julius Cæſar* made a Conqueſt of that Country. They were a conſiderable Time governed by Dukes; *Uladiſlaus* II. was the firſt King of *Bohemia*, and aſcended that Throne, *Anno* 1086. The *Bohemian* Nobility long elected their Princes, though the Emperors of *Germany* ſometimes impoſed a King upon them, and at length uſurped that Throne themſelves. *Sigiſmund*, King of *Hungary*, and afterwards Emperor, was upon the Throne of *Bohemia*, when *John Huſs* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, the firſt Reformers, were burnt at the Council of *Conſtance*, *Anno* 1414, though the Emperor had given them his Protection.

This occaſioned an Inſurrection in *Bohemia*; the People of *Prague* threw the Emperor's Officers out of the Windows of the Council Chamber, and broke their Necks; and the famous *Ziſca*, aſſembling an Army of 40,000 *Bohemians*, defeated the Emperor's Forces in ſeveral Engagements, and drove the *Imperialiſts* out of the Kingdom. Nor was the Emperor able to recover that Kingdom from the *Huſſites*, till they were ruined by their own Diviſions; after which they underwent a very ſevere Perſecution, and the Emperor eſtabliſhed his Dominion here.

In the Year 1609, the *Proteſtants* of *Germany* formed a Confederacy, called, *The Union, or Evangelical League*, of which they choſe *Frederic* IV, Elector Palatine, their Head, and with theſe the *Proteſtants* of *Bohemia* joined. The Emperor *Matthias*, in the Year 1616, advanced his Couſin *Ferdinand* to the Throne of *Bohemia*, and cauſed him to be crowned and recognized by the States of the Kingdom;

dom; but he reſiding at *Gratz* in *Stiria*, and ſuffering the *Proteſtants* to be oppreſſed and perſecuted by the *Popiſh* Clergy, they elected the Elector Palatine, Head of the *Proteſtant* League in *Germany*, their King. (This Prince married the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *James* I. King of *England*, who was Mother of the Princeſs *Sophia* of *Hanover*.) This Prince Palatine being crowned King of *Bohemia*, the Emperor's Generals invaded and plundered the Palatinate, while the Duke of *Bavaria*, with another Army, followed the Elector into *Bohemia*, and, in a Battle near the Walls of *Prague*, entirely defeated him; he was deprived of his Electorate, and expelled all his Dominions, whereupon he fled into *Holland*, and was forced to depend on the Court of *England* for his Subſiſtance; his Family not being reſtored until the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, *Anno* 1648. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice*, his Sons, were Generals in King *Charles*'s Army, during the Civil Wars in *England*.

The Emperors of *Germany* have had the Dominion of *Bohemia* ever ſince, until the King of *Pruſſia* invaded and reduced the Dutchy of *Sileſia* in 1741, which has been confirmed to him by ſeveral Treaties. And probably the Reaſon the King of *Pruſſia* made ſo eaſy a Conqueſt was, that the *Proteſtants* of *Sileſia* looked upon him as their Deliverer from *Popiſh* Perſecution.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion in the other Provinces, *viz.* of *Bohemia* proper, and *Moravia*, is ſtill Popery; though there are a multitude of Sects that call themſelves *Proteſtants* in *Moravia*, ſome of whom entertain very ſhocking Notions of the *Chriſtian* Religion, and it is ſaid have made Proſelytes in *Great-Britain*.

Genius, Perſons, &c.] As to the Perſons and Habits of the *Bohemians*, they differ but little from the *Germans*; their Gentry are naturally brave, and more inclined to Arms than Arts; they are of an open and agreeable Converſation; but the Boors or Peaſants, who are no better than Slaves to their reſpective Lords, are ſaid to be a bruriſh Generation, and very much given to pilfering and plundering their Neighbours. The whole Nation is charged with Intemperance, as well as their Neighbours the *Germans*; they are alſo exceeding credulous, abounding in Stories of Spectres and Apparitions, eſpecially in their Mines.

This Kingdom is frequently deſcribed as Part of *Germany*, but with very little Reaſon; for it is not in any of the nine Circles, neither does it contribute any Thing towards the Forces or Revenues of the Empire, or is ſubject to any of its Laws. What gives ſome Colour to this Miſtake, is, that the King of *Bohemia* is the firſt Secular Elector of the Empire, and their Kings have been Emperors of *Germany* for many Years.

The Conſtitution of the Government is at preſent an abſolute hereditary Monarchy, of which the Empreſs Queen is now the Sovereign. The States of *Bohemia*, indeed, are ſummoned, for Form ſake,

ſake, every Year, by the Command of the Queen, and meet at *Prague*; they conſiſt of the Clergy, Nobility, Gentry, and Repreſentatives of the Towns. Here a Commiſſioner from the Sovereign lays before them the Neceſſity of granting ſuch Supplies as the Court demands, which uſually amount to a very great Sum; and theſe are granted without Heſitation or Examination, only they ſometimes expreſs their Concern at the Abſence of their Prince, and ſeem grieved that their Country is exhauſted to enrich the *Auſtrians*, for whom they have an implacable Averſion.

Language.] Their proper Language is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, though they uſually ſpeak the *German* or *High Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noſter* is of the following Tenour: *Otts naſh, kteriſh iſi v nyebſzch; o ſuety ſze imeno tve; prſid ſeralyouſztui tve; bude vule tva jako v'nebi tak i na zemi; hleb naſh vezdejſhi dei nam dnyeſz; a odpuſzty nam vini naſhe jakoſh i mi odpus thyime vinyikum naſhim; ne uvody naſz v pokuſhenyi, alye zbaviſhnaſz ode zlebo; nebove jeſzt kralyovſztvi i mocz i ſzlavana veki.* Amen.

Archbiſhopric and Biſhoprics.] The only Archbiſhopric in *Bohemia* is that of *Prague*; and the Biſhoprics are thoſe of *Koningſgratz*, *Breſlaw*, and *Olmutz*.

Univerſity.] *Prague* is the only Univerſity.

Arms.] The Arms of *Bohemia* are Argent, a Lion Gules, the Tail moved, and paſſed in Saltier, crowned, languid, and armed Or.

Coins.] The Coins are the ſame as in *Germany*, in the Deſcription whereof, they are already enumerated.

HUNGARY Kingdom.

Its Situation.

	D.		D.	
Between	16 and 23	E. Lon.		In Length 300 Miles.
Between	45 and 49	N. Lat.		In Breadth 200

Bounded by *Poland* on the North, by *Tranſylvania* and *Walachia*, Eaſt; by *Sclavonia*, South; and by *Auſtria* and *Moravia*, Weſt.

The chief Mountains are the *Carpathian* Hills, which divide *Hungary* from *Poland* on the North. It is uſually divided into the Upper and Lower *Hungary*.

Upper *HUNGARY*, North of the *Danube*.	Lower *HUNGARY*, South of the *Danube*.
Chief Towns.	Chief Towns.
PRESBURG, ſituate on the *Danube*, E. Lon. 17-30. N. Lat. 48-20.	BUDA, on the *Danube*, E. Lon. 19-20. N. Lat. 47-40.
Newhauſel, N. W.	*Gran*, on the *Danube* above *Buda*.
Leopoldſtadt, N. W.	*Komorra*, on the *Danube*, in the Iſland of *Schut*.
Chremnits, N. W.	*Raab*, on the *Danube*, oppoſite to the Iſland of *Schut*.
Schemnits, in the Middle.	*Altenburg*, W. oppoſite to the Iſland of *Schut*.
Eſperies, N.	*Weiſſenburg*, or *Alba Regalis*, ſituate E. of the Lake, called the *Platten* Sea.
Caſchaw, N.	*Kaniſha*, S. E. of the *Platten* Sea.
Tockay, N. E.	*Five Churches*, N. of the River *Drave*.
Zatmar, N. E.	
Unghuar, N. E.	
Mongats, N. E.	
Waradin Great, E.	
Segedin, S. E.	
Agria, in the Middle.	
Peſt, on the *Danube*, oppoſite to *Buda*.	

Lakes.] There are abundance of Lakes and ſtagnant Waters in this Country, among which that called the *Platten* Sea, another called the *Newſidler* Sea in the Lower *Hungary*, are the moſt extenſive.

Rivers.]

Degrees East from London

POLAND
RUSSIA
GERMANY
HUNGARY
LITTLE TARTARY
BUDZIAC TARTARY
TRANSILVANIA
MOLDAVIA
BESSARABIA
WALACHIA
SCLAVONIA
CROATIA
BOSNIA
DALMATIA
SERVIA
BULGARIA
ROMANIA
ALBANIA
TURKY IN EUROPE
MACEDONIA
THESSALY
EPIRUS
ACHAIA
MOREA
CANDIA
CRIM
BLACK SEA
SEA OF AZOPH
TURKY IN ASIA
ARCHIPELAGO
GULF OF VENICE
GULF OF LYONS
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
SICILY
CYPRUS
CONSTANTINOPLE
Carpathian Mountains
Danube R.
Niester
Bog R.
Nieper R.
Marica R.
Hellespont
Bosphorus of Thrace
Straits of Kaffa
Vienna
Presburg
Buda
Belgrade
Temeswar
Zolnock
Great Waradin
Hermanstat
Weyssenburg
Segedin
Zenta
Essek
Carlstat
Gradiska
Petrinia
Sirmium
Pedt
Buchin
Romanion
Widin
Nicopoli
Sophia
Philippopoli
Adrianople
Heraclea
Constantinople
Gallipoli
Sea of Marmora
Scutari
Salonichi
Larta
Janna
Patras
Corinth
Athens
Negropont
Lepanto
Modon
Coron
Navarin
Cerigo
Candia
Canea
Rhodes
Scanderoon
Smirna
Scarpanto
Cerigotto
Stanchio
Lemnos
Mytilene
Scio
Tenedos
Cape Sidero
Cape Salomon
Cape Spada
Gozo
Malta
Leando
Messina
Catania
Siracusa
Naples
Salerno
Tarento
Gulf of Tarento
Reggio
Ancona
Manfredonia
Trani
Pescara
Ragusa
Durazzo
Valona
Dulcigno
Scutari
Alessio
Cattaro
Zara
Spalatro
Trieste
Venice
Belgrade
Semendria
Pallanka
Orsova
Jagodna
Chiprinaz
Kruschevatz
Nissa
Sofia
Pirot
Scopia
Ducagz
Vitalio
Florina
Strymon
Contessa
Salonichi
Aenia
Athos
Imbro
Lemnos
Mytilene
Scio
Smirna
Tenedos
Gallipoli
Sea of Marmora
Constantinople
Scutari
Heraclea
Adrianople
Philippopoli
Seraio
Attabuli
Kallat
Bulham
Varna
Mankalia
Tomi
Kutenha
Wara
Sihi
Sala
Ismail
Kilia
Kilia Nova
Sinila
Ovidiopol
Akerman
Oczakow
Dnieper R.
Dniester R.
Bog R.
Jassy
Soczonia
Lapucznia
Tergorod
Nusz
Beader
Borlat
Bialogorod
Polowcina
Lucaschia
Scelecz
Muluth
Falczin
Orhucice
Parkanza
Tandra I.
Ilenada I.
Bajur
Romejakalia
Bachiserai
Karabes
Belbec
Kaffa
Kerzibas
Kirtz
Toman
Kilaboi
Prerop
Zernaja
Selenaia Dolina
Islam
Azoph
Temeswar
Lugos
Karansebes
Mehadia
Orsova
Pedt
Buchin
Romanion
Widin
Nicopoli
Sistova
Rustchuk
Giurgewo
Tergowist
Targoviste
Kronstat
Hermanstat
Weyssenburg
Segedin
Great Waradin
Clausenburg
Colosva
Zolnock
Tockay
Agria
Gran
Buda
Pest
Neuhaussel
Schut
Presburg
Esperies
Caschau
Leopoldstat
Unghnat
Latmar
Petricia
Neumark
Weissenburg
Platten Sea
Kanisha
Siget
Warasdin
Agram
Draw R.
Sisek
Zagrab
Cariat
Gradiska
Petrinia
Novi
Laicza
Posega
Arokz
Samandria
Semendria
Pallanka

Rivers.] The *Danube*, which divides *Hungary* in two Parts, has been described already in treating of *Germany*; 2. the *Drave*, the Southern Boundary of *Hungary*, is a fine navigable River, and discharges itself into the *Danube* at *Esseck*; 3. the *Teysse* rises in the N. E. of *Hungary* in the *Carpathian* Mountains, runs W. by *Tockay*, and afterwards turning S. falls into the *Danube* opposite to *Salankamen*; 4. the *Merish* rises in *Transylvania*, and falls into the *Teysse* at *Segedin*; 5. the *Kalloo* rises in the N. E. of *Hungary*, and running S. falls into the *Teysse*; 6. the *Raab* rises in *Stiria*, and running N. E. falls into the *Danube* against the Island of *Schut*; 7. the *Waag* rises in the N. of *Hungary*, and running S. W. falls into the *Danube*, opposite to the Island of *Schut*; 8. the *Temes* rises in the *Irongate* Mountains, and running W. passes by *Temesvaer*, and falls into the *Boker* Lake.

Air.] The Air of *Hungary* is very bad, supposed to proceed from their numerous Lakes, stagnant Waters, and Marshes.

Soil and Produce.] It is one continued fruitful Plain, extending upwards of 300 Miles, *viz.* from *Presburg* to *Belgrade*, producing Plenty of Corn, rich Wines, and Cattle; and abounding with Deer, Game, Fish, and Wild Fowl. And, in the *Carpathian* Mountains on the North, are Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, and Salt: Their Baths and Mineral Waters are esteemed the best in *Europe*; the Baths of *Buda* were magnificent Structures when possessed by the *Turks*, but are not kept up by the *Christians*.

Traffic and Manufactures.] The *Hungarians* furnish the *Austrians*, and other Countries West of them, with vast Droves of Cattle, as well as with Variety of excellent Wines, of which those of *Tockay* are reckoned the best; their Manufactures are chiefly those of Brass and Iron, of which they export a great deal wrought and unwrought.

Persons and Habits.] The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature and well-proportioned; the Men shave their Heads, but leave Whiskers on the upper Lip; they wear Furr Caps on their Heads, a close-bodied Coat girt with a Sash, and a short Cloak or Mantle over all, so contrived as to be buckled under the Arm, and leave the Right-hand at Liberty. The Troopers wear a Broad Sword, and carry a Hatchet, or Battle-Ax: The Women also wear short Cloaks and a Veil when they go Abroad; but the better Sort usually imitate the *French* Fashions.

Forces.] The *Hussars*, or *Hungarian* Troopers, ride upon fleet Horses, but not near so large as the *German* Horses, and therefore they stand up on their short Stirrups when they strike. Their Foot are called *Heydukes*, and usually wear Feathers in their Caps, accord-

ing to the Number of their Enemies they pretend to have killed; both Horſe and Foot are an excellent Militia, very good at a Purſuit, or ravaging and plundering a Country, but not equal to regular Troops.

Hungary has been a Scene of War for 200 Years and upwards; it is called the Grave of the *Germans*, many Thouſands having periſhed in this unhealthful Soil, by Sickneſs, as well as the Sword; a kind of Plague viſiting the Country once in three or four Years.

Curioſities.] Some of the greateſt Curioſities in this Country are their Bridges, their Baths, and their Mines; the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, built over the *Danube* and the *Drave*, and the adjoining Marſhes, is five Miles in Length, and has Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Diſtance, and is a Paſs that has been much contended for by the *Chriſtians* and *Turks*. There is alſo a Bridge of Boats over the *Danube*, half a Mile long, between *Buda* and *Peſt*; and there are the Ruins of a *Roman* Bridge, twenty *Hungarian* Miles from *Belgrade*, ſtill remaining, that exceed any Thing of the kind; it conſiſted of twenty ſquare Piles or Pillars of Stone, one hundred Feet high, the Baſes whereof contained ſixty Feet on every Side of the Square; the Diſtance between every one of theſe Pillars was one hundred and ſeventy Feet, joined by Arches, with this Inſcription: PROVIDENTIA AUG. VERE PONTIFICIS, VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPITURET DANUBIUS; and, to perpetuate the Memory of this Structure, Silver Medals were ſtamped with the Inſcription DANUBIUS.

The Baths of *Buda* have been mentioned already, as the moſt magnificent in *Europe*; and their Mines, in the *Carpathian* Mountains, afford every kind of Metal.

It is ſaid a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings, from the Medals and Inſcriptions found in *Hungary*, than has been given by any Hiſtorians. *Zamoſius* relates, that there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the Portraitures of *Lyſimachus*, *Alexander* the Great, *Philip* of *Macedon*, and *Darius*. There was found near the Town of *Deva* a great Quantity of ancient Gold Medals, each of them weighing two or three Crowns a-Piece, which had on one Side the Image of *Lyſimachus*, and on the Reverſe *Victoria*; and with the Medals was found a Golden Serpent.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation, poſſeſſed themſelves of this Country in the third Century, and communicated their Name to it, being then Part of the ancient *Pannonia*.

It was at firſt divided into many little Principalities and States, which at length united under one Head, who had the Title of Duke; the laſt of theſe Dukes was *Geyſa*, who, becoming a Proſelyte

lyte to Chriſtianity, was baptized; after which he reſigned the Government to his Son *Stephen*, who took the Title of King in the Year 1000. It continued an elective Kingdom many Years, but generally in one Family; *Charles Robert* aſcended the Throne, *Anno* 1310, and ſubdued *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and many other Provinces, which he annexed to his Dominions, ſome whereof the *Venetians* recovered from him. The *Turks* invaded *Hungary* in the 15*th* Century, in the Reign of *Ladiſlaus*, an Infant King, but were bravely repulſed by the celebrated *Hunniades*, who was Regent of the Kingdom, during the Minority of *Ladiſlaus*. And, on the Death of *Ladiſlaus*, the *Hungarians*, in Gratitude for the Father's Services, elected *Matthias Corvinus*, the Son of *Hunniades*, their King, *Anno* 1458. *Hunniades* is uſually called *Scanderbeg* in the *Turkiſh* Hiſtories. *Lodowic* King of *Hungary*, engaging *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with very unequal Numbers, was defeated and killed in the Battle, *Anno* 1526, and great Part of *Hungary* loſt. *John Weywode* of *Tranſylvania* aſcended the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1526; but was depoſed by *Ferdinand*, Brother of the Emperor *Charles* V. *Solyman* reſtored King *John*; and at this Time began the Wars between the *German* and *Turkiſh* Emperors, for the Dominion of *Hungary*, which laſted upwards of two hundred Years.

Ferdinand, Archduke of *Auſtria*, was advanced to the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1527; and the *Auſtrians* have been able to influence the Elections in ſuch a Manner, as to keep the Crown in their Family ever ſince. And this, which was an elective Kingdom, is become an abſolute hereditary Monarchy: The late Emperor *Charles* VI. procuring it to be ſettled on his Female Iſſue, in Default of Males, his eldeſt Daughter the Empreſs Queen enjoys it at this Day. As to the late Wars between the Empire and the *Turks*, in which the *Turks* loſt all *Hungary*, an Account of theſe will be found in the Revolutions of *Germany*.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion here is the *Roman Catholic*; but the *Huſſites* of *Bohemia* propagating their Religion here in the 15*th* Century, and the *Lutherans* in the 16*th*, there are a great Number of Proteſtants in this Kingdom, divided into a Multitude of Sects: However they uſually unite againſt the Government, by which they have been ſeverely perſecuted for many Years. They ſeldom fail to join the *Turks* againſt the *Chriſtians*, receiving better Quarter from *Infidels* than from bigotted *Papiſts*, until the preſent Reign; but the Empreſs-Queen having promiſed the *Hungarians* a Reſtoration of their antient Rights and Privileges, and the Proteteſtants a Toleration of their Religion, they have exerted themſelves in her Defence in the late War.

Language.] The Language of the *Hungarians* is peculiar to this Country. It comes the neareſt the *Hebrew*, which is governed by Points and Accents as this is; but the meaneſt of the People ſpeak a kind of barbarous *Latin*, by which they entertain a Correſpondence

with the *Poles* and *Germans:* The *Pater-Noſter* in the *Hungarian* Language is as follows: *My atyank ki vagi a mennyekben ſzenteltteſſek meg a te neved jæijænẗl a te orſzagod legyen meg a te akaratod mint menyben ugy itt e fældænis ami mindennapi kenyerunket ad meg nekunk ma es bocſaſd meg a mi vetkeinket mikeppen mijs meg, bokſatunk azoknak a kik mi ellenſunk vetenek es ne vigy minket a Kiſirtebo ſzabadics meg minket a gonoſztul mert tied az orſzag az hatolom es a dieſoſeg mind æẗække.* Amen.

Archbiſhoprics. *Presburg, Gran, Colocza.*

Biſhoprics. 1. *Great Waradin*; 2. *Gran*; 3. *Agria*; 4, *Veſprin*; 5. *Raab*; 6. *Five Churches.*

Gold Coins of *HUNGARY.*

			l.	s.	d.
Double Ducats	——	——	0	18	7
Single Ducats	——	——	0	9	3½

Silver Coins, the ſame as in *Germany.*

TRANSYLVANIA,

Its Situation.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	22 and 25	E. Lon.	In Length,	120
Between	45 and 48	N. Lat.	In Breadth,	100.

Bounded by the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Poland* on the N. by the *Irongate* Mountains, which divide it from *Turky* on the E. by another Part of *Turky* on the S. and by *Hungary* on the W.

Chief Towns.

HERMANSTADT, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 46-32.
Saltzenberg, in the Middle.
Cronſtat, E. on the Frontiers of *Turky*.
Beſtricia, near the Gold Mines, N. W.
Clauſenburg, W.
Weiſſenburg, in the Middle, ſituate on the *Meriſh*.
Deva, S. a noted Paſs on the River *Meriſh*.

Mountains

Mountains and Foreſts.] This is a very mountainous Country, of which the *Carpathian* Mountains on the North, and the *Irongate* Mountains on the Eaſt, are exceeding high, and covered with Snow Part of the Year; the Inland Country alſo is mountainous and covered with Woods, as the Frontiers towards *Turky* alſo are, from whence the *Latin* Name of *Tranſylvania* was given to it.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. the *Alauta*, which forms Part of the Boundary againſt *Turky* on the Eaſt, and, running from North to South, falls into the *Danube*; 2. the *Meriſh* which runs from North to South, through the Middle of the Country, and then, turning Weſt, falls into the *Theſſe*, oppoſite to *Segedin*.

Air.] The Air is warm here, but not ſo unhealthful as that of *Hungary*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, abounding in Corn, Wine, Cattle, and rich Paſtures; and their Mines afford Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron, and Salt in Abundance.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures are Copper and Iron Utenſils; their Foreign Trade is inconſiderable, and, though the Soil is rich, it does not yield ſo much Profit to the Sovereign as might be expected, it being a Frontier Province, and frequently ravaged and plundered by Friends and Foes; which is the Reaſon alſo, that it is not populous.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSYLVANIA is the Weſtern Part of the ancient *Dacia*; it is ſaid to have been ſubdued by *Lyſimachus*, one of *Alexander*'s Generals. *Julius Cæſar* repulſed the *Dacians*, when they paſſed the *Danube*, and invaded the *Roman* Empire. *Auguſtus* fortified the Southern Shore of the *Danube*, to prevent their Incurſions. The Emperor *Trajan* ſubdued them, and reduced *Dacia* to the Form of a Province. It was over-run by the *Goths* on the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, and the *Goths* were expelled by the *Huns*. *Stephen* I. King of *Hungary* ſubdued *Tranſylvania*, and introduced the Chriſtian Religion there, *Anno* 1000. From that Time *Tranſylvania* was a Province of *Hungary*, and governed by an *Hungarian* Viceroy, called a *Vaivod*, and theſe *Vaivods* at length ſet up for themſelves, and aſſumed an Independency. In the Year 1526, two Rival Princes, contending for this Principality, one of them was ſupported by the *German* Emperor, and the other by the *Turk*; whereupon this Country became the Seat of War for many Years.

The Princes of the Houſe of *Ragotſki* were at the Head of the Proteſtant Faction, and ſupported by the *Turks*; but, being at length obliged to quit *Tranſylvania* by the *Auſtrians*, *Ragotſki* fled for Refuge into *Turky*. And at the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, *Anno* 1669, this Country was confirmed to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by the *Turks*.

It is at preſent inhabited by three different People, that have little Relation to each other, *viz.* 1. *Saxons*; 2. *Huns*, and, 3. *Cingars*. The *Saxons* have near Two Thirds of the Country; the Poſterity of the *Huns* are ſituate on the North-Eaſt, and the *Cingars*, who are Gypſies, live in Tents, and encamp all over the Country, and theſe chiefly manage the Hardware Manufacture.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion here, as well as in *Hungary*, is Popery; but there are a great Number of Proteſtants, who were perſecuted as the *Hungarians* were, and uſually joined the Malecontents of that Kingdom and the *Turks* who protected both; but the *Tranſylvanians* are now ſome of the moſt faithful Subjects the Queen of *Hungary* has.

Coins.] The *German* Coins are current here, I don't find they have any peculiar to this Province.

Biſhopric.] The Biſhopric of *Hermanſtadt* is the only Biſhopric I meet with here; and there are no Univerſities mentioned in their Hiſtory.

Language.] Their Language is the *Sclavonian*, of which I ſhall take Notice in the next Province, which ſtill bears the Name of *Sclavonia*.

SCLAVONIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	16 and 22	E. Lon.		In Length	200
Between	45 and 47	N. Lat.		In Breadth	60

Bounded by the River *Drave* on the N. by the *Danube*, E. by the *Save*, S. and by *Stiria* in *Auſtria*, W.

Chief

Chief Towns.

Posega, E. Lon. 18-42. N. Lat. 45-35.
Walpo, N. E.
Eſſeck, N. E. at the Confluence of the *Drave* and *Danube*.
Zagrab, W. on the *Save*.
Peterwaradin, S. E.
Salankamen, E.
Carlowitz, E.
Walcowar, E.
Gradiska, S. on the *Save*.
Ratzen, E.

Ratzia is the South-Eaſt Diviſion of this Province, ſo denominated from the chief Town *Ratzen*; the People are called *Ratzians* or *Raſcians*; their Militia being Part of the irregular Troops, that have done their Sovereign, the Queen of *Hungary*, ſuch Service in the late War.

Soil, Produce, and Manufactures.] *Sclavonia* is a level Country, not incumbered by Woods or Mountains; well watered by thoſe fine navigable Rivers, the *Danube*, *Drave*, and *Save*, and other leſſer Streams, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful, producing Corn and Wine in Abundance, where it is cultivated; but being a Frontier between the *Turks* and *Chriſtians*, and frequently eaten up by Friends and Enemies, the Huſbandman has little Encouragement to improve his Grounds, or the Mechanic his Manufactures.

Perſons of the Natives.] The Natives are of a good Stature, a brave hardy Race, Soldiers from their Cradles, their Country having been long the Seat of War.

Name and Revolutions.] The antient *Sclavonia* contained many large Countries, ſome have extended it from the *Adriatic* to the *Euxine* Sea. It is ſaid to have taken its Name from the *Sclavi*, a *Scythian* Nation, which ſubdued *Greece*, as well as this Country, in the Reign of the Emperor *Juſtinian*. The *Venetians* made a Conqueſt of *Sclavonia*, and compelled the Natives to ſubmit to the vileſt Drudgeries, inſomuch that ſome derive the Word *Slave* from this People, thus oppreſſed and abuſed by their Conquerors. The *Hungarians* and *Venetians* poſſeſſed this Country alternately. The King of *Hungary* was Sovereign of *Sclavonia*, when the Grand Signior *Solyman the Magnificent* invaded and reduced it, *Anno* 1540; and the *Turks* remained poſſeſſed of it until the Year 1687, ſoon after which they loſt this, and all the Territories the *Auſtrians* now poſſeſs North of the *Save* and *Danube*.

Religion.] The Religion eſtabliſhed here is Popery, but there is a Mixture of *Greek* Chriſtians amongſt them as well as *Jews*.

Biſhoprics

Biſhoprics and Univerſities.] The only Biſhoprics are the capital City of *Poſega* and *Zagrab*; and as to Univerſities they have none; neither Arts or Traffic can flouriſh in a Country that is perpetually the Seat of War.

Coins.] As to Coins, there is no Mint in this Country, the *German* and *Turkiſh* Coins are current here.

Language.] The *Sclavonian* is one of the four original Languages of *Europe*, and is ſtill ſpoken by the *Poles*, *Ruſſians*, *Hungarians*, and *Turks*. Some have reckoned up ſixty Nations that ſpoke this Language. Their *Pater-Noſter* follows, *viz. Otſche nas, iſe jeſt nanebeſiech; da ſwialitſa imia twoie; da perijdet tzarſtwije twoie; da budet wolja twoja jako nanebeſi i na zemli; chlieb nas naſuſchnij dajid nam dnies; joſtavi nam dolgi naſa jako imij oſtavliajem dolſnikom naſhim; ine wwedi nas woiskuſchenie; no isbawi nas of luſzawago; jako twoie jeſt tzarſtwie i ſila i ſlawa wo wieki. Amin.*

CROATIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	15 and 17	E. Lon.	In Length	80
Between	44 and 47	N. Lat.	In Breadth	70

Bounded by the River *Save*, which divides it from *Sclavonia*, on the North, by *Boſnia* on the Eaſt, by *Morlachia* on the South, and by the Dutchy of *Carniola* on the Weſt.

Chief Towns.

CARLSTAT, E. Long. 16. N. Lat. 45-5.
Siſeg, ſituate on the *Save*, Eaſt of *Carlſtat*.
Caſtanovits, ſituate on the *Unna*, Eaſt.

Air, Soil, Religion, and Revolutions.] This Country, as to the Air, Soil, and Produce, ſo much reſembles *Sclavonia*, that there is no Neceſſity of repeating theſe Articles: Their Religion alſo is the ſame, and they have undergone the ſame Revolutions as *Sclavonia* has done.

Perſons.]

Perſons.] The *Croats*, or *Krabats*, are of a good Stature, and eſteemed brave, hardy Soldiers, on which Account ſeveral *German* Princes entertain them for their Guards.

Government, Biſhoprics, Univerſities, and Coins.] As to Government, theſe Frontier Provinces having all been reconquered from the *Turks* by the Houſe of *Auſtria*, they are all ſubject to that Houſe, and under a deſpotic, abſolute Dominion, having no Laws but ſuch as the Conquerors pleaſe to impoſe. I meet with no Biſhoprics or Univerſities here, and the Coin which paſſes here is that of *Germany* or *Turky*.

Language.] The Language is the *Sclavonian*.

MORLACHIA,

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	16 and 17	E. Lon.	Length	100
Between	39 and 41	N. Lat.	Breadth	30

Bounded by *Carniola* on the North, by *Croatia* on the Eaſt, by *Dalmatia* on the South, and by the Gulf of *Venice* on the Weſt, formerly ſubject to the *Auſtrians*, but now to the *Venetians*.

Chief Town.

Segna, or *Zeng*, ſituate on a Bay of the Sea in the Gulf of *Venice*, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45-20, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Spalatto*.

POLAND.

Situation.

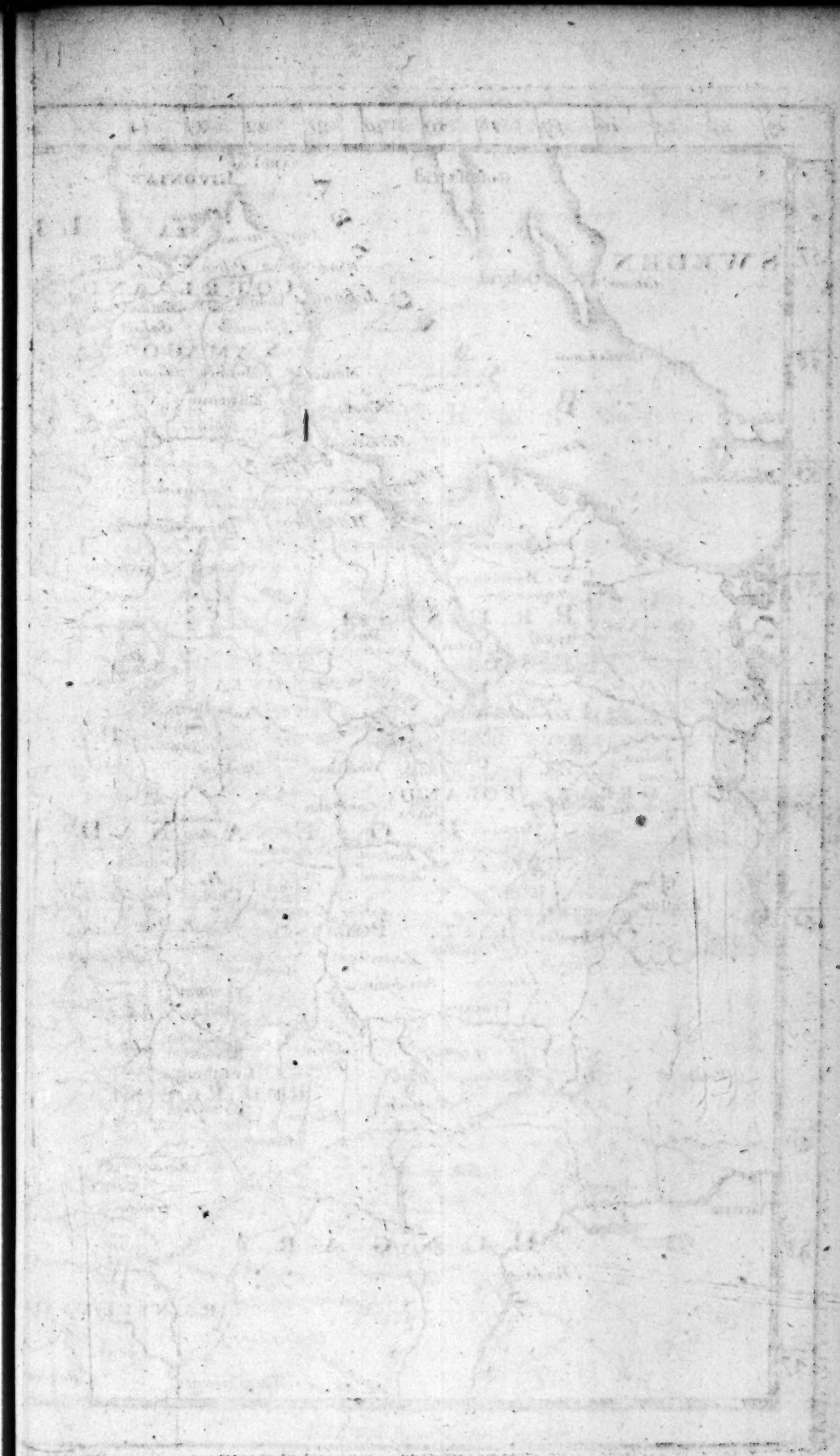
	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	16 and 34	E. Lon.	In Length	700
Between	46 and 57	N. Lat.	In Breadth	680

Bounded by the *Baltic* Sea and *Livonia* on the North, by *Ruſſia* on the Eaſt, by *Turky* and *Hungary* on the South, and by *Pomerania*, *Brandenburg*, *Sileſia*, and *Moravia* on the Weſt.

Divided into thirteen Provinces, ſubdivided into Palatinates.

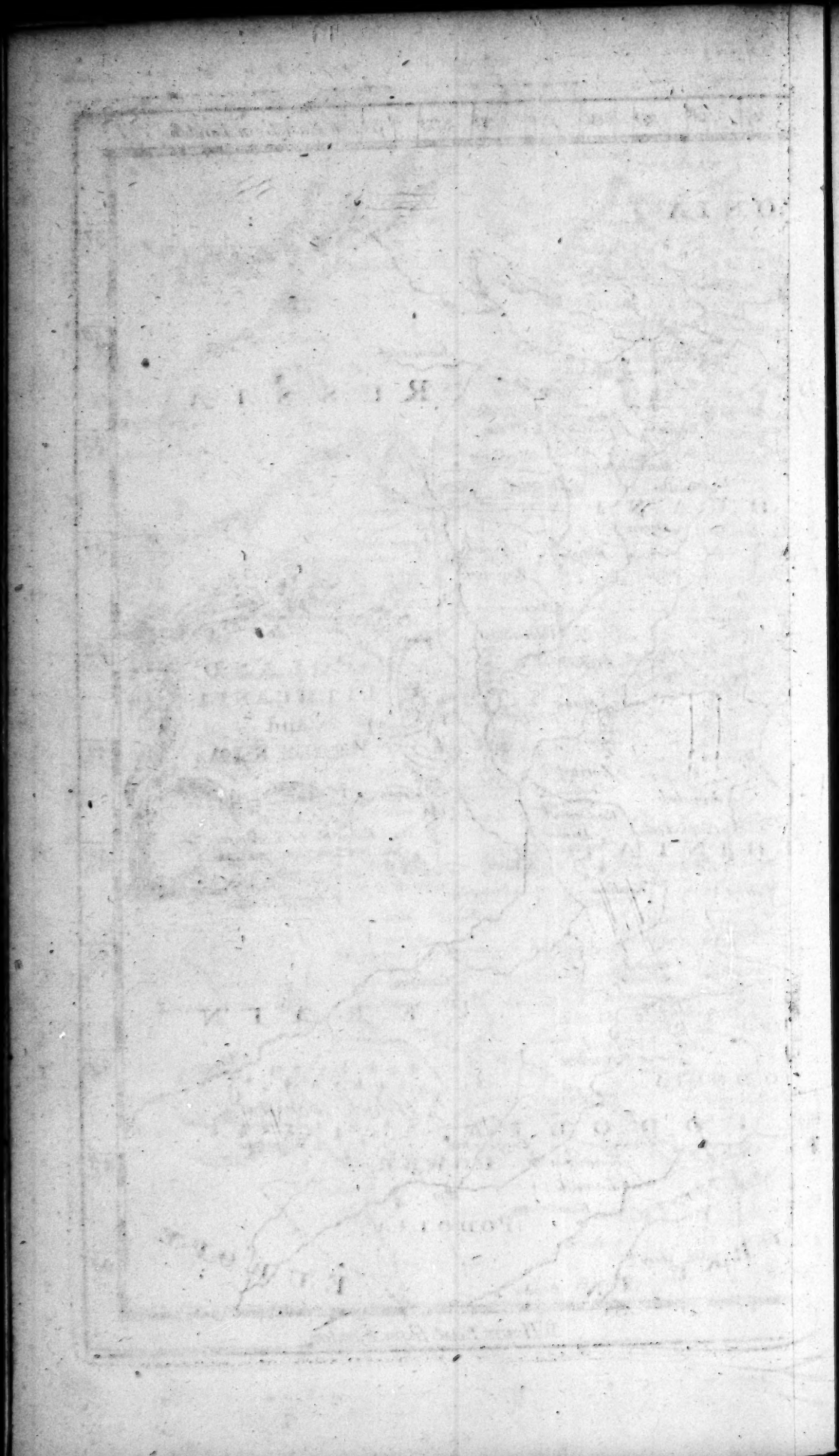
Provinces.	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
1. Great *Poland*, on the Weſt	*Poſnania*	*Poſna, Kroſcian*
	Kaliſh	*Kaliſh, Gneſna*
	Compr. *Caſſovia* — *Breſtye*	*Breſty*
	Compr. *Caſſovia* — *Wladiſlaw*	*Wladiſlaw*
	Compr. *Caſſovia* — *Inowlocz*	*Inowlocz*
	Dobrzin	*Dobrzin*
	Plocſko	*Plocſko*
	Rava	*Rava*
	Lencicia	*Lencicia*
	Siradia	*Siradia.*
2. Little *Poland*, on the Weſt	*Cracow*	*Cracow*
	Sandomira	*Sandomir*
	Lublin	*Lublin.*
3. *Pruſſia* Royal, N. W. of the *Weiſel*, or *Viſtula.*	— — —	*Dantzic*
		Elbing
		Marienburg
		Culm
		Thorn.
4. *Pruſſia* Ducal, Eaſt of the *Viſtula*, ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*	— —	*Koningsburg*
		Memel.

Provinces.



13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26
57 56 55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47
SWEDEN
Gothland
Oeland
Calmar
Carelshaven
Bornholmd
BALTIC SEA
Ofel
LIVONIAN
Plenm
SEA
COURLAND
Riga
Windau
Pilten
Libau
Goldin
Mittaw
Schronde
Salatt
SAMAGOTIA
Memel
Midnick
Ponivis
Rosienne
Winsburg
Sarkaw
Labiau
Pillau
Konnigburg
Heilsburg
Nimersdorf
Barteriska
Troki
Kouna
Wilna
Grodno
Novogrodek
Merecz
Dantzic
Elbing
Marienburg
Hamerstein
PRUSSIA
Royal
Culm
Thorn
Ducal
Nongrod
WARSOVIA
Plocko
Dobrzin
Gnesna
Posna
Colo
Lencicia
Warsaw
Bielsk
Brescici
Moscol
Orly
Landsperg
Ragosno
Gnesna
Madlaw
CUJAVIA
Brezhy
Gobin
Dro
Mielnick
Wyhonisse
POLESIA
GREAT POLAND
Kalish
Rava
Cremsko
Siradia
POLAND
Inowlocz
Radom
Petrikow
Zarnam
Lublin
Chelm
Kolki
Soleca
Casimiers
Krasnostow
Lucko
Brellaw
Oppelen
LIT. POLAND
Iellow
Zonvichost
Wlodzimiers
Slaucovia
Sandomira
Sokal
Bels
Cracow
Zator
Sandeca
Wadowica
Biecz
Lubcula
Jaroslaw
Premislaw
Lemberg
RED RUSSIA
Grodek
Buck
Olmutz
Caschaw
Presburg
Vienna
Sanock
Zurawno
Halica
Colomi
HUNGARY
Buda
Danube R
Theis R
TRANSILVANIA
Clausenburg
Weissenburg
Hermanstat

25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 Deg. East from London
LIVONIA
RUSSIA
Smolensko
Polesk
Wiptesk
Damirow
Kopysk
Skow
Mcyslaw
Mogilof
Lenica
Borisow
Minski
Wolina
Wilna
Slonimsk
LITHUANIA
Ocyrca
Kordanow
Novogrodek
Beighof
Propoisk
Zizersk
Smilaca
Rohacsow
Rzecnica
Dorohy
Sluczk
Periesne
Petrykow
Kolno
Revisi
Mazy
Drugin
POLAND
LITHUANIA
and
PRUSSIA.
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
T. Jefferys sculp.
Orly
Wysoac
Zernobil
Noble
Swiahel
Radomisl
Alexandria
Ostrozeck
Dimer
VOLHINIA
Zitomiers
Kiow
Ostrog
Kotelina
Lampol
Polona
Basilia
Ostrogsk
Cransa
UKRAIN
Chmielnick
UPPER
PODOLIA
Bar
Winnica
Brailow
Niest R.
Black Forest
Braslaw
Caminec
PODOLIA
Torgowitz
LOWER
PODOLIA
Ladowa
Niestr R.
Konetspol
Lampol
Bog R.
Kamienica
TURKY IN EUROPE
Jany
Bender
Hermanstat
11 Hours East from London
57
56
55
54
53
52
51
50
49
48
47



Provinces.	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
5. *Samogitia*, North	—— ——	*Roſſienne*, *Midnick*.
6. *Courland*, North	*Courland* proper ——	*Goldingen*, *Mittaw*.
	Semigalia ——	
7. *Lithuania*, North-Eaſt	*Wilna* ——	*Wilna*
	Braſlaw ——	*Braſlaw*
	Poleſko ——	*Polesko*
	Wipteſk ——	*Wiptesk*
	Troki ——	*Troki*, *Grodno*
	Minski ——	*Minsko*
	Mſciſlaw ——	*Mſciſlaw*
	Novogrodeck ——	*Novogrodeck*.
8. *Warſovia*, or *Maſſovia*, in the Middle	*Czersko* ——	*Warſaw*, *Czersko*, *Novigrod*.
9. *Polachia*, in the Middle	*Bielsk* ——	*Bielsk*.
10. *Poleſia*, in the Middle	*Breſſici* ——	*Breſſici*.
11. *Red Ruſſia*, South-Weſt	*Chelm* ——	*Chelm*
	Belz ——	*Belz*
	Lemberg ——	*Lemberg*.
12. *Podolia*, South-Eaſt	Upper *Podolia* ——	*Caminec*, *Braſlaw*.
	Lower *Podolia* ——	
13. *Volhinia*, South-Eaſt	Upper *Volhinia* ——	*Luſuc*, or *Lucko*, *Bialgorod*.
	Lower *Volhinia* ——	

Air.] The Air is cold in the North, but temperate in other Parts of the Kingdom. As this is, for the moſt Part, an inland Country, the Weather is more ſettled, both in Winter and Summer, than in thoſe Places which lie near the Sea-Coaſt. Their Froſts continue ſeveral Months in the Winter, as their fair Weather does in Summer, and is not ſubject to ſuch frequent Changes as maritime Places and Iſlands are.

Name and Face of the Country.] *Poland* is one large Plain, from whence it is ſaid to derive its Name. The only Hills are the *Carpathian*

thian Mountains, which divide it from *Hungary* and *Tranſylvania*, on the South; and there are ſome large Foreſts of Pines and Firrs in *Lithuania*. The only Sea that borders on *Poland* is the *Baltic*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. the *Dwina*, which riſes in *Lithuania*, and, running Weſt, divides *Poland* from *Livonia*, falling into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

2. The *Weiſel* or *Viſtula*, which, riſing in the South of *Sileſia*, runs Eaſt into *Poland*, and having paſſed by *Cracow* turns North, and having viſited *Warſaw*, falls into the *Baltic* at *Dantzic* by ſeveral Channels, receiving the *Bug* above *Plocsko*.

3. The *Warta*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the *Oder* at *Kuſtrin*.

4. The *Wilia*, which, riſing in the Eaſt of *Lithuania*, runs Weſt by *Wilna*, and, having received the *Berezini* or *Ruſs*, falls into the *Baltic* near *Memel*.

5. The *Nieper* or *Boriſthenes*, which, riſing in the Province of *Moſcow*, runs Weſt into *Poland*, then turning South enters *Moſcovy* again at *Kioſ*, then continuing its Courſe South-Eaſt, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*, having received the *Przypiecz* in its Paſſage.

6. The *Bog*, which, riſing in *Volhinia*, runs South-Eaſt thro' *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper* above *Oczakow*.

7. The *Nieſter*, which riſes in *Red Ruſſia*, and running South-Eaſt, divides *Poland* from *Turky*, and having paſſed by *Bender*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Belgorod*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, eſpecially in Corn, the *Dutch* loading ſeveral hundred Ships here every Year with it: They import from hence alſo Hemp, Flax, Leather, Furrs, Timber, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Hops, Wax, Pot-Aſhes, Nitre, and Vitriol. And here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, Salt, and Coals.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Linnen, Woollen, Braſs, and Iron.

Perſons, Temper, &c.] The *Polanders* are perſonable Men, and have good Complexions; eſteemed a brave, honeſt People, without Diſſimulation, and exceeding hoſpitable. They cloath themſelves in Furrs in Winter, and over all they throw a ſhort Cloak. They are eſteemed excellent Horſemen. This is meant of their Gentlemen, but the lower Sort of People are poor, abject Wretches, in a State of Servitude.

No People keep grander Equipages than the Gentry: They look upon themſelves as ſo many Sovereign Princes; have their Guards, Bands of Muſic, and keep open Houſes: But there are no Degrees of Nobility, or any other Diſtinction amongſt them, than what their Wealth or Poſts in the Government create, (we muſt except two or three noble Families, as the *Saphiea*'s and *Oginski*'s, out of this Deſcription.)

Deſcription.) They never apply themſelves to Traffic; this is left to the City of *Dantzic*, and other Port Towns on the *Baltic*, or *Viſtula*. Theſe are a different Sort of People that live by Traffic, neither ſubject to the Commonwealth or *Poliſh* Gentry. *Dantzic* is a Republic, governed by its own Magiſtrates; and the common People live in a State of Freedom in this and other trading Towns, if compared to the Vaſſals of the *Poliſh* Gentry.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Vandals*, or *Veneti*, were the antient Inhabitants of *Poland*, (ſtiled, by the *Romans*, *Sarmatia Europæa.*) Theſe were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Tartars* and *Ruſſes*, who erected ſeveral ſmall Governments, which were at length united in *Lechus*, ſtiled their Duke. *Cracus*, the Founder of *Cracow*, reigned about the Year 700, and left his Dominions to his Children: After whoſe Death the *Poles* elected *Piaſtus* their Duke, whoſe Poſterity enjoyed it till the Year 999; when Duke *Boleſlaus Crobry*, with the Concurrence of the Pope and the *German* Emperor, aſſumed the Title of King, and conquered *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Pruſſia*, making them tributary to *Poland*.

Boleſlaus II. added *Red Ruſſia* to *Poland*, by marrying the Princeſs *Viceſlava*, Heireſs of that Dutchy, *Anno* 1059.

In the Reign of *Uladiſlaus*, who ſucceeded to the Crown *Anno* 1203, the Pope aſſigned *Pruſſia* to the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order, for the Services they had done in the Holy Wars, the *Pruſſians* being then Pagans, and the Holy See claiming a Right to diſpoſe of all Pagan Countries.

In the Reign of *Lewis*, who was alſo King of *Hungary* (1370) the *Poles* procured ſeveral Limitations and Reſtraints on the Royal Prerogatives, their Kings being abſolute until then.

The Princeſs *Hedwigis*, Daughter of *Lewis*, ſucceeding him, in 1435, and marrying *Uladiſlaus*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, that Dutchy became united to *Poland*.

Caſimir IV. who aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1446, entering into a War with the *Teutonic* Knights (who endeavoured to render *Pruſſia* independent of the Crown of *Poland*) a Treaty was at length concluded between theſe Powers; whereby it was agreed, that all that Part of *Pruſſia* which lies Weſt of the River *Weiſel*, ſhould be ſubject to the Crown of *Poland*, and the Eaſtern Side ſhould remain ſubject to the *Teutonic* Knights, provided the Grand Maſter took an Oath of Fealty to the King of *Poland* as his Vaſſal, which was complied with.

In this Reign the Repreſentatives from the ſeveral Palatinates, or Counties, were firſt called to the Diet, or Aſſembly of the States, the Legiſlative Power being lodged in the King and Senate before.

About the Year 1520, in the Reign of *Sigiſmund*, *Luther*'s Doctrine, tending to a Reformation, was introduced into *Pruſſia*, and

and embraced by the City of *Dantzic* and other Towns in the North of *Poland*.

The *Ruſſians* invading *Livonia* in this Reign, the Southern Provinces put themſelves under the Protection of *Poland*, and the North of *Livonia* called in the *Swedes* to defend them againſt the *Ruſſians*, which was the Occaſion of perpetual Wars amongſt thoſe Powers.

Henry of *Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*, being elected King of *Poland*, *Anno* 1574, abdicated *Poland* on his ſucceeding to the Crown of *France*; whereupon *Stephen Batori*, Prince of *Tranſylvania*, was elected King of *Poland*, who eſtabliſhed Courts to receive Appeals from inferior Courts, there being no Appeals allowed before but to the King and Council.

Uladiſlaus, who aſcended this Throne *Anno* 1632, invaded *Ruſſia* and took the capital City of *Moſcow*, obliging the *Ruſſians* to cede the Province of *Smolensko* to *Poland*.

In the Reign of *John Caſimir*, Brother of *Uladiſlaus* (who was a Cardinal) and aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1648, *Charles Guſtavus*, King of *Sweden*, in one Year, *viz.* 1655, made an entire Conqueſt of *Poland*, and *Caſimir* fled into *Sileſia*; but, the *Swedes* retiring next Year, *Caſimir* was reſtored: Whereupon he entertained *German* Forces to ſecure his Poſſeſſion, but the *Poles*, apprehending he intended to make himſelf abſolute, depoſed him; whereupon he retired into *France*, and became Abbot of St. *Germains*.

Michael Wiſnowiski was next elected, *Anno* 1670; in whoſe Reign the *Turks* conquered the Province of *Podolia*, and beſieged *Leopol*, compelling the *Poles* to pay them an annual Tribute, whereupon the *Turks* abandoned *Leopol*.

A new War breaking out, *John Sobieski*, the Crown-General, gained a great Victory over the *Turks*, but, the *Poles* refuſing to keep the Field any longer, he obtained no great Fruits of his Victory. *Wiſnowiski* dying, *Anno* 1674, the *Poles* elected *John Sobieski* their King, in Regard of his Services againſt the *Turks*. It was this *Sobieski* who joined the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, when the *Turks* beſieged *Vienna* in 1683, and obtained that deciſive Victory which compelled the Infidels to abandon *Hungary* not long after.

On the Death of *Sobieski*, *Frederic Auguſtus*, Elector of *Saxony*, was choſen King of *Poland*, *Anno* 1698, in Oppoſition to the Prince of *Conti*, who was proclaimed King by the *French* Faction, but obliged to retire into *France*; and the following Year, 1699, at a Treaty, between the *Turks* on one Part, and the *Germans* and *Poles* on the other, at *Carlowitz*, the *Turks* reſtored *Podolia*, with the City of *Kaminec*, to *Poland*. After which the *Poles* inſiſted that the King ſhould ſend back his *Saxon* Forces to *Germany*; which not being readily complied with, the Diet came to a Reſolution that the Gentry ſhould mount on Horſeback and drive the *Saxons* out of the Kingdom; the King however found Means to retain theſe Forces, by repreſenting that they were neceſſary to oppoſe the *Swedes* in *Livonia*: And in the Year 1700 he entered into a Confederacy with the

the *Danes*, *Ruſſians*, and *Brandenburghers*, againſt *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, in which War *Auguſtus* was defeated in ſeveral Battles by the *Swedes*, who depoſed him, and advanced *Staniſlaus* to the Throne of *Poland*, *Anno* 1704. The King of *Sweden* afterwards purſued King *Auguſtus* into *Saxony*, where he plundered the Country, and his Troops lived at Diſcretion a whole Year, taking every Town in *Saxony* but *Dreſden*. After which he had the Aſſurance to viſit King *Auguſtus* in *Dreſden*, without a Guard, and take his Leave of him.

King *Staniſlaus* remained on the Throne of *Poland* until the Year 1709, when, *Charles* XII. being defeated by the *Ruſſians* at *Pultoway*, and obliged to take Refuge in *Turky*, King *Auguſtus* reaſcended the Throne of *Poland*, tho' he had ſworn not to diſturb *Staniſlaus* in the Poſſeſſion of it. He kept a conſiderable Body of *Saxons* about him afterwards, in order to prevent another Revolution, and his Allies the *Ruſſians* lived at Diſcretion in *Poland* for many Years, plundering and ravaging the Country in a terrible Manner, under Pretence of Arrears due to them for their Services againſt *Sweden*; which occaſioned a Miſunderſtanding between *Auguſtus* and the Czar, which ran ſo high that the *Ruſſians* ſuggeſted to the *Poles* that *Auguſtus* intended to make the Crown hereditary in his Family.

In the mean Time the Populace at *Thorn* (which is a Proteſtant Town in Regal *Pruſſia*) inſulting a Popiſh Proceſſion, *Anno* 1724, their Magiſtrates and ſeveral Citizens were condemned to die, by Commiſſioners ſent from the Court of *Poland* to enquire into this Affair, for not ſuppreſſing the Tumult: In whoſe Behalf moſt of the Proteſtant Powers of *Europe* interpoſed, threatening to revenge the Magiſtrates Death, if they were executed; but, the *Vienna* and *Hanover* Treaties engaging the Attention of the Powers of *Europe* at this Time, the unfortunate Proteſtant Citizens of *Thorn* were executed. Nothing more remarkable happened in this Reign, unleſs it were the *Poles* attacking the *Saxon* Forces and compelling them to leave that Kingdom.

Auguſtus II. dying in the Year 1733, his Son, *Auguſtus* III. was advanced to the Throne of *Poland*, by the Intereſt of the *German* and *Ruſſian* Courts, tho' the *French* Faction had proclaimed King *Staniſlaus*, who retiring to *Dantzic* was beſieged in that City by the *Saxons* and *Ruſſians*, and eſcaping from thence retired into *France*; whereupon his Party ſubmitted and ſwore Allegiance to King *Auguſtus*, who does not ſeem to be much in the Affection of the *Poles*; for, tho' the King of *Pruſſia* plundered *Saxony*, and took the capital City of *Dreſden*, the *Poles* did not move a Jot in his Defence, diſobliged probably by his long Abſence out of the Kingdom. He has married two of his Daughters into the *Bourbon* Family, one to the King of the Two *Sicilies*, and the other to the Dauphin of *France*; ſo that it cannot be expected he ſhould ever engage again in a Confederacy againſt that Kingdom; in Caſe of another War, the moſt that can be hoped for is that he will ſtand neuter.

It ſhould have been remembered that the Crown of *Poland* acknowledged Ducal *Pruſſia* to be independent of that Kingdom in 1663, upon Condition that it ſhould revert to the Crown of *Poland* on Failure of Male Iſſue.

The Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederic* III. Duke of *Pruſſia*, firſt aſſumed the Stile of King, in 1700.

Conſtitution.] *Poland* does not only reſemble a Republic, but is really ſo, and ſtiled ſuch by the *Poles* themſelves in their Acts of State; for the Legiſlative Power is lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate, of which the King is only Preſident when he is preſent, and they can meet and conſult without him.

The King is elected by the Clergy and Gentry in the Plains of *Warſaw*, and if the Minority ſhould be ſo hardy to inſiſt on their Diſſent, the Majority would fall upon them and cut them in Pieces; they all appear unanimous, therefore, and pretend to adhere to the ſtrongeſt Side, whatever their Inclinations may be.

The new King is obliged to ſign an Inſtrument called the *Pacta Conventa*, whereby he engages that he will introduce no foreign Forces, or prefer any Foreigners or Perſons but Natives of the Province where they are to execute their reſpective Offices; and tho' the King appoints the Officers of State, they are only accountable to the Republic and paid by them. The King cannot diſplace an Officer; and if the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa* his Officers are juſtified if they reſiſt him, make War upon him, and even depoſe him. He cannot touch the public Treaſure. All the Forces are paid by the Republic, as well as the Officers of State; and the King has a clear Revenue of 140,000 *l. per Annum*. He cannot make War or Peace without the Conſent of the States. The King cannot marry without the Conſent of the Republic, and the Queen (as well as the King) muſt profeſs herſelf a Papiſt, or ſhe cannot be crowned, of which the laſt Queen was an Inſtance: Her Court is kept at the Charge of the Republic, and a Proviſion made for her on the King's Death.

The Diet, or Aſſembly of the States, conſiſts of the Senate and the Deputies, or Repreſentatives, of every Palatinate (County) and City, and meet uſually every two Years; and oftener upon extraordinary Occaſions, if ſummoned by the King, or, in his Abſence, by the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*.

The Senate conſiſts of the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Palatines, Caſtellans, and great Officers of State.

The general Diet ſits but ſix Weeks, and often breaks up in a Tumult much ſooner; for one diſſenting Voice prevents their paſſing any Laws, or coming to any Reſolution on what is propoſed to them from the Throne.

Poland is in Reality a Confederacy of united States: Every Palatinate or County make Laws, which muſt not however be contrary to the general Laws of the Republic enacted by the Diet, or general Aſſembly of the States.

Poland

Poland proper, and the grand Dutchy of *Lithuania*, are ſo diſtinct, that each of them have their Crown-General and other great Officers of State.

Dantzic, and ſome other trading Towns, are diſtinct Republics, governed by their reſpective Magiſtrates. Ducal *Pruſſia* is ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*, and the Dutchy of *Courland* to its Duke.

The Forces of *Poland* are all Horſe, and ſaid to amount to 100,000; but then it is preſumed they include their numerous Vaſſals and Servants, who are obliged to follow their Lords when they are ſummoned, on Pain of forfeiting their Eſtates.

The Gentlemen hold their Lands by military Tenures, and are obliged to bring a certain Number of Horſemen into the Field, in Proportion to the Value or Rents of their Lands; but then they need not remain in the Field above ſix Weeks, and are not obliged to march out of the Kingdom. As they have no Foot, they hire *Germans* uſually when they beſiege any Place; and ſince the Acceſſion of the *Saxon* Family to the Throne, they have had more of their Foot than they deſired, tho' they are no Expence to the Republic but paid by the King.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion is Popery, except in the trading Towns near the *Baltic*, and there the *Lutheran* Religion is profeſſed, but frequently perſecuted by the Republic; of which the Executions at *Thorn* are a late memorable Inſtance. The Republic tolerate every Religion but Proteſtants, for there are a Multitude of *Mahometan Tartars* in *Lithuania*, great Numbers of *Jews*, and many of the *Greek* Religion, who are ſeldom or never diſturbed on Account of their ſeveral Perſuaſions.

Archbiſhops and Biſhops.] There are but two Archbiſhoprics, *viz. Gneſna* and *Leopol*. The Archbiſhop of *Gneſna* is always a Cardinal and Primate of the Kingdom, and, during an Interregnum and in the King's Abſence, he is Regent.

The Biſhoprics are thoſe of *Poſna*, *Wilna*, *Cracow*, *Culm*, *Kranoſlaw*, *Window*, *Mednic*, *Plocskow*, *Letsko*, *Colmenſee*, *Fauſſenburg*, *Premiſlaw*, and *Caminec*.

Language.] The proper Language of *Poland* is the *Sclavonian*, but intermixed with the *High Dutch*, and in *Lithuania* the Language differs much from that of the other Provinces. *Latin* is generally underſtood and ſpoke by the meaneſt People, tho' not very correctly. The *Pater-Noſter* in the *Poliſh* Language is of the following Tenour, *viz. Oycze naſz, ktoryś ná niebioſach; niech ſię ſwieci imie twoie; niech przyidzie kroleſtwo twoie; niech bedzie wola twoia jako y w niebietak y na ziemi; chleba naſſego powſzedniego day nam dziſia; yodpuſc nam naſſi winy, jako y my odpuſſc zamy naſſym winowaycom; ynie wwodz nas pokuſſenie; ale nas wybaw ode zdlego; abowiem twoie jeſt kroleſtwo y moc e chwala na wieki. Amen.*

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of this Country may be reckoned the wild Men that are frequently found in the Woods, whither it is ſuppoſed their Parents carried them in their Infancy to avoid the *Tartars*, who often make Incurſions into *Poland* and carry off whole Villages of People into Slavery: Upon a cloſe Purſuit it is ſuppoſed that the Women have been forced to leave their Children behind them, for they are frequently found among the Bears, by whom they are nouriſhed and taught to feed like them: Thoſe that have been taken go upon all-fours, tho' they ſometimes ſtand upright: They have not the Uſe of Speech at firſt, but have been taught to ſpeak by being brought into Towns and uſed kindly: They retain no Memory of their former ſavage Lives, when they come to be humanized and made converſable.

The Salt-Pits in *Poland* are wonderful Caverns, ſeveral hundred Yards deep, and at the Bottoms there are a thouſand intricate Windings or Labyrinths: Theſe are exceſſive cold, and ſuch Storms of Wind ariſe ſometimes as nothing can reſiſt. One of theſe Mines has yielded the Republic the Value of forty thouſand Pounds a Year: And in them are three Kinds of Salt, one extreme hard and as clear as Chryſtal; another not ſo hard but clearer; the third is ſoft and brittle, and of a pure White. They are forced to take great Care of their Lights, for the Vapour, which is nitrous, will ſometimes take Fire and ſet them in a Flame.

The Gentlemen of *Poland* have a Right to all Mines found in their Lands, whether Metals or Salt, except White Salt, of which the King has an Eighth, and ſome ſmall Demands which the Queen and the Officers of State have upon the reſt.

In the Mountains of *Kiof*, on the Frontiers of *Ruſſia*, are a Sort of Catacombs, or ſubterranean Vaults, which the Antients uſed for Burying-places; where it is ſaid human Bodies are found entire that have been buried many Ages, better embalmed than the *Egyptian Mummies*.

Arms.] The Arms of *Poland* are quarterly. In the firſt and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crowned and armed *Or*, for *Poland*. In the ſecond and third *Gules*, a Cavalier armed Cap-a-pee *Argent*; in the Dexter a naked Sword of the ſame; in the Siniſter a Shield *Azure*, charged with a bearded Croſs, *Or*, mounted on a Courſer of the ſecond, barbed of the third, and neiled of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Creſt, a Crown, heightened with eight Fleurets, and cloſed with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*. The Motto, *Habent ſua ſidera Reges*.

COINS.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The Gold Ducat of *Poland*	0	9	3
The old Silver Dollar of *Dantzic*	0	4	6
The old Rix-Dollar of *Thorn*	0	4	5
The Rix-Dollar of *Sigiſmund* III. and of *Uladiſlaus* IV. Kings of *Poland*	0	4	6

RUSSIA, or MUSCOVY in EUROPE

SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 180 240

T. Jefferys sculp.

FROZEN OCEAN
Weygats Straits
Deg. Lon. East from London
Arctic Circle
NORWAY
LAPLAND
RUSSIAN LAPLAND
SWEDEN
FINLAND
GULF OF FINLAND
BALTIC SEA
WHITE SEA
RUSSIAN KARELIA
INGRIA
LIVONIA
COURLAND
PRUSSIA
LITHUANIA
POLAND
VOLHINIA
UKRAIN
OLD COSSACKS
LAND of the
TURKY IN EUROPE
LITTARTARY
BLACK SEA
CRIM
SEA of AZOPH
SAMOIEDA
SIBERIA
ASIA
DWINA
MESEN
SYRIANES
PERMIA
RUBEMNSKI
BELACSEDA
WOLOGDA
BEL OZERO
NOVOGOROD
JERESLAF
MOSCOW
SMOLENSKO
TWEER
BELGOROD
ZERNIGOF
KASAN
LNOVOGOROD
DON COSSACKS
Desart
BULGAR
Archangel
Petersburg
Moscow
Kasan
Astrachan
Azoph
Smolensko
Wologda
Jeresla
Belgorod
Zernigof
Kiof
Lemberg
Cracow
Warsaw
Thorn
Dantzic
Stettin
Konigsburg
Memel R.
Wilna
Grodno
Novogrodek
Bug R.
Vistul R.
Dwina R.
Duina R.
Volga R.
Don R.
Donetz R.
Oby R.
Irtish R.
Tobol R.
Pelim R.
Lonia R.
Sobat R.
Pecora R.
Mangasea R.
Wisla R.
Niester R.
Boristhenes R.
Reg R.
Black Forest
Ladoga L.
Onega L.
Peipus L.
Ilmen L.
White Lake
Wologda
Ustuga
Totma
Solikamskoi
Tobol
Irtish R.
Demian
Isma
Osero Petrskoi
Pustozor
Mezen
Pinega
Waga
Solwitzogoda
Jarenga
Ustuga
Bobroskaya
Kargopol
S. Nicolas
Onega
Vitegre
Pilkine
Sasoni
Bodega
Kargopol
Polowtzowa
Jam Vaga
Kungorod
Sundin
Totma
Sewerica
Kamar
Orrel
Slobota
Galitz
Glan of
Jeresla
Kolsio
Ribinska
Nieua
Wergotur
Wogulskoi
Tumen
Japansin
Kasan
Pagantzina
Vdco
Kama
Bulgar
Proleikorsa
Sinbirska
Saratof
Tzaritzin
Wolga R.
Michailof
Woronets
Ostrogoshoi
Novogorod Seversk
Donnetzkoi
Kamenka
Kamisinka
new Channel
Pleskoi
Goluboy
Kammenoi
Danilof
Donetz R.
Don R.
Asoph
Sea of Azoph
Perekop
Ocsakow
Bender
Dniester R.
Niester R.
Boristhenes R.
Reg R.
Black Forest
Siera
Zigirin
Woroschesko
Salmoi
Adaw
Poolina
Kaiacra
Ghurlay
Belgorod
Kiof
Bilgeia
Galdiz
Kamof
Ostrogoshoi
Novogorodeck
Seesk
Oral
Liuni
Kosloff
Tzarnikof
Kadom
Jepifare
Anan Channel
Thela
Belgheof
Poltzon
Raccnica
Sandomira
Lucko
Lemberg
Cracow
Warsaw
Thorn
Bug R.
Vistul R.
Grodno
Novogrodek
Wilna
Memel R.
Dantzic
Konigsburg
Stettin
Tilsburg
Mitaw
Pilten
Libau
Windau
Goldingen
Hasenpoth
Frauenburg
Elbing
Marienburg
Marienwerder
Thorn
Culm
Graudentz
Strasburg
Neidenburg
Ortelsburg
Lyck
Johannisburg
Nikolaiken
Rhein
Angerburg
Gumbinnen
Insterburg
Tilsit
Ragnit
Memel
Polangen
Mitaw
Pilten
Libau
Windau
Goldingen
Hasenpoth
Frauenburg
Elbing
Marienburg
Marienwerder
Thorn
Culm
Graudentz
Strasburg
Neidenburg
Ortelsburg
Lyck
Johannisburg
Nikolaiken
Rhein
Angerburg
Gumbinnen
Insterburg
Tilsit
Ragnit
Memel
Polangen
Wardhuys
Enare Lake
Enare
Lola
Kovoda
Lamorenskoi
Kemi
Torne
Torne Lake
Cajanaburg
Tornea
Uleaborg
Brahestad
Biorneborg
Abo
Stockholm
Wyborg
Nyslot
Kexholm
Ladoga L.
Peipus L.
Pernau
Revel
Narva
Dorpat
Luga
Novogorod
Ilmen L.
Volachock
Mologa
Twer
Torsok
Jerusalem
Mosaisk
Smolensko
Chelm
Wolkoskoi
Opolisko
Rostof
Pereslaf
Wolodimer
Moscow
Jeresla
Galitz
Kolsio
Kasan
Ribinska
Nieua
Wogulskoi
Tumen
Japansin
Wergotur
Orrel
Slobota
Totma
Sewerica
Kamar
Sundin
Solikamskoi
Tobol
Irtish R.
Demian
Isma
Osero Petrskoi
Pustozor
Mezen
Pinega
Waga
Solwitzogoda
Jarenga
Ustuga
Bobroskaya
Kargopol
S. Nicolas
Onega
Vitegre
Pilkine
Sasoni
Bodega
Polowtzowa
Jam Vaga
Kungorod
Lampazenskoi
Golotin
Cologoreva
C. Candenos
Candenos I.
Pezara
Mangasea R.
Berezova
Lomia R.
Sobat R.
Obi R.
Pecora R.
Wisla R.
Niester R.
Boristhenes R.
Reg R.
Black Forest
Siera
Zigirin
Woroschesko
Salmoi
Adaw
Poolina
Kaiacra
Ghurlay
Belgorod
Kiof
Bilgeia
Galdiz
Kamof
Ostrogoshoi
Novogorodeck
Seesk
Oral
Liuni
Kosloff
Tzarnikof
Kadom
Jepifare
Anan Channel
Thela
Belgheof
Poltzon
Raccnica
Sandomira
Lucko
Lemberg
Cracow
Warsaw
Thorn
Bug R.
Vistul R.
Grodno
Novogrodek
Wilna
Memel R.
Dantzic
Konigsburg
Stettin
Tilsburg
Mitaw
Pilten
Libau
Windau
Goldingen
Hasenpoth
Frauenburg
Elbing
Marienburg
Marienwerder
Thorn
Culm
Graudentz
Strasburg
Neidenburg
Ortelsburg
Lyck
Johannisburg
Nikolaiken
Rhein
Angerburg
Gumbinnen
Insterburg
Tilsit
Ragnit
Memel
Polangen

II III Hours East from London IV

RUSSIA or *MOSCOVY*, in *Europe*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	23	and	65	E. Lon.	In Length 1500
Between	47	and	72	N. Lat.	In Breadth 1100

Bounded by the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Aſiatic Ruſſia* on the Eaſt, by Little *Tartary* and *Turky* on the South, and by *Poland*, the *Baltic* Sea, and *Sweden* on the Weſt.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Provinces	*Lapland*	*Kola*, E. Lon. 32-35. N. Lat. 69.
	Samoieda	*Golatina*
	Bellamoreskoy	*Kemi*
	Meſeen	*Meſeen*
	Dwina	*Archangel*
	Syrianes	*Kangorod*
	Permia	*Iſma*
	Rubeninski	*Kargapol*
	Belacſeda	*Vitegre*.
Middle Provinces	*Rezan* or *Pereſlaf*	*Rezanskoi*
	Belozero	*Belozero*
	Wologda	*Wologda*
	Jereſlaf	*Jereſlaf*
	Tweer	*Tweer*
	Moſcow	*Moſcow*, E. Lon. 38. N. Lat. 55-45.
	Belgorod	*Woronetz*, or *Veroneſe*.
Eaſtern Provinces	*Bulgar*	*Bulgar*
	Kaſan	*Kaſan*, E. Lon. 48. N. Lat. 55.
	Czeremiſſi	*Proleckarſa*
	Little *Novogrod*	*Niſe-Novogrod*
	Don Coſſacs Territory	*Donetskoi*.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Provinces	Great *Novogrod*	*Novogrod*, E. Lon. 34. N. Lat. 58.
	Ruſſian Finland	*Wyburg*
	Kexholm	*Kexholm*
	Carelia	*Notteburg*
	Ingria	*Petersburg*, E. Lon. 31. N. Lat. 60.
	Livonia	*Riga*, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 57. *Narva*, *Revel*, *Dorpat*, *Pleskow*, *Pernaw*
	Smolensko	*Smolensko*
	Zernigof	*Zernigof*
	Ukrain, or Country of the old *Coſſacs*	*Kioſ*, or *Kiow*, E. L. 30·30. N. Lat. 51.

Seas.] The Seas of *Ruſſia* are, the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean, the Sea of *Weygats* or *Nova Zembla*, the White Sea, and the *Baltic*, of which the Gulf of *Finland* is Part, upon the North and Weſt; the *Palus Mæotis*, or Sea of *Azoph*, on the South. Until the laſt War with *Turky* they were Maſters of the North Coaſt of the *Euxine* Sea; and ſtill the old *Coſſacs* of *Ruſſia* have a Communication with the *Euxine* Sea, by the River *Nieper* or *Boryſthenes*, from whence they frequently iſſue in great Numbers, in their Wicker Boats, and invade the *Turkiſh* Territories, bringing Home Thouſands of unhappy Wretches whom they make Slaves of.

Lakes.] There are Lakes of vaſt Extent in the North of *Ruſſia*, *viz.* 1. the Lake *Ladoga*, 2. *Onega*, 3. the White Lake, 4. *Ilmen* Lake, 5. *Worſero*, and 6. *Pepus*.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. the *Tobol*, which, riſing in *Bulgar*, runs North, and, joining the *Irtis*, forms the great River *Oby*, which divides *European Ruſſia* from *Aſiatic Ruſſia*, and falls into the Frozen Ocean oppoſite to *Nova Zembla*.

2. The *Mangaſea*, which runs from South to North parallel to the *Oby*, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

3. The *Pezara* or *Petzora*, which, riſing in *Permia*, runs from South to North, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

4. The *Dwina*, which, riſing in *Wologda*, runs North, and falls into the White Sea below *Archangel*.

5. The *Wolga*, *olim Rha*, which, riſing in *Belozero*, runs South-Eaſt thro' *European Ruſſia*, receiving the Rivers *Mologo*, *Moſco*, *Kiſma*, *Ocka*, and *Kamar*; then, bending its Courſe ſtill South-Eaſt, runs thro' *Aſiatic Ruſſia*, and falls into the *Caſpian* Sea below *Aſtracan* by ſeveral Channels; being the largeſt and deepeſt River on

on that Continent, and yet ſo landed up at the Mouth that great Ships cannot paſs from *Aſtracan* into the *Caſpian* Sea.

6. The River *Don*, *olim Tanais*, which, riſing in the Middle of *Ruſſia*, receives the *Woronetz*, and then runs South-Eaſt to *Kamiſinka*, then turning South-Weſt falls into the Sea of *Azoph*, or *Palus Mæotis*, receiving the *Donets* above *Azoph*.

7. The *Nieper*, *olim Boryſthenes*, which, riſing in the Province of *Moſcow*, runs South-Weſt thro' *Poland*, then, entering *Moſcovy* again and paſſing by *Kiof*, runs South-Eaſt thro' the *Ukrain*, and, then due South thro' *Tartary*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*.

8. The lower *Dwina*, which, riſing in the Province of *Moſcow*, runs Weſt thro' *Poland*, and, then dividing *Poland* from *Livonia*, falls into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

Face of the Country.] *Ruſſia* is generally a level Country, except on the North, where we meet with the Mountains of *Stolp*.

Air and Soil.] It lying in ſo many different Climates, the Air muſt of Courſe be as different: The North is covered with Snow nine Months in the Year, and ſcarce habitable: The Middle of the Country is temperate, and the Southern Provinces warm. And as the Air, ſo the Soil is very different: In the North, Foreſts, Moraſſes, Bogs, and barren Sands, few Inhabitants, and not many Animals: The Middle of *Ruſſia* and the South are fruitful Countries, and ſupply the North with all Manner of Proviſions by their navigable Rivers, Lakes, and Canals: The Middle of *Ruſſia* is covered with Snow ſix Months in the Year. They have continued Froſts in Winter, but, as ſoon as the Snow melts, Graſs and all Manner of Vegetables ſpring up and thrive amazingly.

Perry obſerves that the North-Eaſt Winds blow much colder than any other in the Beginning of the Winter, coming over vaſt Tracts of Snow and Ice; but, when the Snows are fallen in the South, then the South Winds are as cold as the North.

Animals.] In the North of *Ruſſia* their Animals are chiefly Rain-Deer, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, Sables, Hares, and Partridges; Wild-Fowl and Fiſh in great Plenty. In the Southern and Eaſtern Provinces they have Neat-Cattle, Camels, Sheep, and Horſes; the Horſes are a ſmall Breed but very hardy.

Produce.] The Country alſo produces Corn, Graſs, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Oak, and Firr Timber; their Mines Silver, Lead, and Iron in Abundance. No Country produces ſo much Honey and Wax as *Ruſſia*, ſome make their Fortunes by theſe Articles. They will cut down ſeveral hundred Trees in the Foreſts, and, dividing the Trunks of the Trees into ſeveral Parts, bore them hollow, ſtopping them up at both Ends, only leaving a little Hole for the Bees to go in: Every Man that cuts down and prepares theſe Trees for Honey, has a Property in them by the Laws of the

Country, nor can the Bears come at the Honey, tho' they are perpetually in Search of it. There is a great deal of ſtrong Mead made of the Honey, and they extract Spirits from their Rye, which they pretend to value more than foreign Spirits.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They caſt great Guns, Mortars, Bombs, and Anchors, and make vaſt Quantities of ſmall Arms; They have the moſt valuable Furrs and Skins in *Europe*; and for theſe, and for Warlike and Naval Stores, moſt Nations traffic with them. There are large Magazines of theſe Manufactures at *Peterſburg*, where 'tis ſaid Foreigners load a thouſand Ships with them every Year, for which they exchange the Produce of their ſeveral Countries.

They have alſo a very great Trade by Land with *China* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, for Gold, Silk, Tea, *China* Ware, *&c.* the Profit whereof the Court reſerves to itſelf, bringing Home theſe Goods by Caravans of Camels.

Travelling.] They travel in Sledges drawn by Rain-Deer in *Ruſſian Lapland*, the Snow being frozen hard enough to bear them; theſe Deer run as faſt as a Race-Horſe, flying in a Manner from one Hill of Snow to another. In the Middle of *Ruſſia* they travel alſo in Sledges, but drawn by Horſes. The Sledge-way is beſt beaten in *February*, when they travel Night and Day, in a Kind of Coaches fixed upon Sledges, ſo expeditiouſly that they go from *Peterſburg* to *Moſcow*, which is 400 Miles and upwards, in three Days and Nights, there being a convenient Place in the Coach to lie down and ſleep, but the Horſes are changed every fourteen or fifteen Miles.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Ruſſes* are of *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Extraction, a wandering People, without any fixed Habitation; the very Name of *Ruſſe* 'tis ſaid implies a *Wanderer*. *Kiof*, the Capital of the *Ukrain*, was the firſt City they built. Their Prince, *Wolodomir*, having extended his Conqueſts far towards the Eaſt, laid the Foundation of another City, *Anno* 1000, to which he gave his own Name *Wolodomir*. To this City he removed the Seat of the Government; and, having married the Daughter of the *Grecian* Emperor, *Baſilius Porphyrogeneſta*, profeſſed himſelf a Chriſtian, and introduced the *Greek* Religion in *Ruſſia*. Many more of the *Tartar* Leaders left their rambling Life, and built them Towns about the ſame Time; but the *Ruſſes*, being the moſt potent Tribe, made the reſt dependent on them. The *Tartars* of *Caſan*, *Aſtracan*, and other Eaſtern People, obſerving the growing Power of the *Ruſſes*, entered into a Confederacy againſt them, *Anno* 1237, and, after a War of ſome Duration, obliged the *Ruſſians* to become tributary to them; and they remained ſubject to the Kingdoms of *Caſan* and *Aſtracan* upwards

upwards of two hundred Years. The *Ruſſians*, having thrown off the *Tartar* Yoke, removed the Seat of the Government to *Moſcow*, in the 13*th* Century. *John Baſilowitz*, who began his Reign in 1450, united the ſeveral States and Principalities of the *Ruſſians*, and added the Dutchies of *Novogrod* and *Tweer* to his Dominions, as his Son did the Dutchies of *Pleſkow* and *Smolenſko*. *John*, or *Ivan Baſilowitz*, his Grandſon, who began his Reign in 1540, made a Conqueſt of the Kingdoms of *Kaſan* and *Aſtracan*; and was firſt acknowledged Sovereign of that vaſt Tract of Country called *Siberia*, which extends Eaſtward as far as *China*. It was in this Prince's Reign, that the *Engliſh* under Captain *Cancellor* (who went out with Sir *Hugh Middleton*, to diſcover a North-Weſt Paſſage to *China*) happened to be driven into the Port of *Archangel*, and firſt eſtabliſhed a Trade with *Ruſſia* by Sea; which had never been viſited by the Shipping of any Nation whatever, till then. The *Engliſh* entered on this Expedition in the Reign of *Edward* VI. King of *England*, *Anno* 1553.

John Baſilowitz did not only make very conſiderable Foreign Conqueſts, but ſubdued the Vaſſal *Ruſſian* Princes, and perfectly deſtroyed the Conſtitution, which he could not effect, till he had cauſed ſeveral of the Tributary Princes with their Families to be maſſacred, and ſeized on their Territories, from whence he obtained the Name of *The Tyrant*. The *Coſſacs* or *Czercaſſes* who inhabit the *Ukrain*, ſituate between the Rivers *Don* and *Nieper*, ſubmitted to the Czar *Alexis Michaelwitz*, Father of *Peter the Great*; many of the *Calmucs*, *Circaſſians*, and *Georgian* Princes alſo have ſubmitted to the *Ruſſians*.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, reigned jointly with his elder Brother *John*, until the Year 1696; when *John* died, leaving three Daughters, *viz.* 1. The Princeſs *Katharine*, married to *Charles-Leopold* Duke of *Mecklenburg-Swerin*; the Princeſs *Anne* married to *Frederic-William* Duke of *Courland*, and the Princeſs *Proſcovia*.

Czar *Peter*, the firſt Year he became ſole Monarch of *Ruſſia*, laid Siege to *Azoph*, which lies on the *Palus Mæotis*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, and took it from the *Turks*, *Anno* 1696; and, thus having opened a Paſſage into the *Black Sea*, he deſigned to have built a Royal Fleet, and to come in for a Share, at leaſt, of the Navigation of that Sea with the *Turks*; and accordingly ſent to moſt of the Maritime Kingdoms in *Europe* for Ship-builders, offering great Rewards to ſuch as would come into his Country, and aſſiſt him in raiſing a Fleet. He ſoon after travelled into *Holland* and *England*, taking young Noblemen and Gentlemen with him, to learn the Art of Navigation, as well as Ship-building. The Czar, while he was in *England*, worked himſelf in the King's-yard at *Deptford*, and made his Noblemen handle the Ax. He acquainted himſelf alſo with almoſt every other Art and Science, and carried People of all Profeſſions back with him, offering them great Encouragement.

He made a Truce with the *Turks* in the Year 1700, and declared War againſt *Charles* XII, the young King of *Sweden*, having firſt entered

entered into a Confederacy againſt that Prince, with the Kings of *Denmark*, *Poland*, and *Pruſſia*. He was very unfortunate in the Beginning of that War, being defeated by the King of *Sweden*, as he lay before *Narva* with an Army of 100,000 Men, loſing all his Cannon and Baggage, though the *Swediſh* Army did not amount to 20,000 Men. However the Czar obtained a Victory over the *Swedes* in *Livonia*, in the Year 1702, and took *Marienburg*, and ſeveral other Towns. It was in the laſt mentioned City, that one of his Generals took the Lady *Katharine*, whom the Czar afterwards made his Empreſs, though ſhe was an obſcure Virgin of mean Extraction. The Officer who took her, proud of his Prize, could not help boaſting of it before the Czar, who demanded to ſee her; at which the General trembled, but durſt not diſpute his Sovereign's Commands. The Czar no ſooner ſaw her, but he ordered the General to withdraw, and from that Time took her to his Bed, and at length married her.

The Czar, obtaining that deciſive Victory over the King of *Sweden*, at *Pultoway* in the *Ukrain*, *Anno* 1709, ſoon after made an entire Conqueſt of *Livonia*, depoſed *Staniſlaus* King of *Poland*, and replaced King *Auguſtus* on that Throne again.

The *Turks* breaking the Truce with the *Ruſſians* in 1711, the Czar entered *Moldavia*, in Expectation of being joined by *Mazeppa*, their General, with a great Body of Troops; in which being deceived, he was ſurrounded by the *Turks* on the Banks of the *Pruth*, and after a Battle of three Days forced to purchaſe Peace, and agreed to deliver up *Azoph*, and all the Places he was poſſeſſed of on the *Black Sea*. Having eſcaped from the *Turks* he returned Home, and, joining his Northern Allies again, he reduced the *Swediſh Pomerania* in 1713; and, in the Year 1714, his Fleet defeated that of *Sweden*, in the Gulf of *Finland*. After which he proceeded in introducing all manner of Arts and Sciences at *Petersburg*, and particularly an Academy Marine. The Patriarch of *Moſcow* dying about the ſame Time, he cauſed himſelf to be acknowledged Head of the *Greek* Church, ſeized the Lands of the Patriarchate, and of the Monaſteries, and added them to his own Demeſns.

He viſited *France* in the Year 1717, and particularly the Academy of Sciences; invited ingenious Men of every Profeſſion, to accompany him to *Ruſſia*, tempting them with great Rewards to inſtruct his Subjects. Returning to *Petersburg* in the Year 1718, he ordered his only Son the Czarowitz, to be tried for a Conſpiracy againſt him in his Abſence, and, procuring him to be condemned, the young Prince died in Priſon. The Czar having made himſelf Maſter of *Finland*, he invaded *Sweden* itſelf, deſtroying their Copper and Iron-Works, burning and plundering the Country in a terrible Manner (but this was after the Death of *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, when the Princeſs *Ulrica* was upon the Throne of *Sweden*) whereupon ſhe offered him advantageous Terms of Peace, and it was at length concluded in the Year 1721, that *Livonia*, *Ingria*, *Carelia*, and the Diſtrict of *Wyburg* in *Finland*, ſhould be confirmed to *Ruſſia*. About the ſame Time, the Czar took upon himſelf the Title of Emperor

peror of all the *Ruſſia*'s, and he was afterwards acknowledged as ſuch, by all the Powers of *Europe*.

The Czar, taking Advantage of the Civil Wars in *Perſia*, made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Provinces in that Kingdom in 1722, particularly of the South-Weſt Coaſts of the *Caſpian* Sea.

About the ſame Time he obliged his Subjects to ſwear, they would obey whomſoever he ſhould nominate his Succeſſor; after which he appointed his Empreſs *Katharine Alexiewna*, being his ſecond Wife, to ſucceed him, and dying in the Year 1724, ſhe aſcended the Throne of *Ruſſia*.

The King of *Denmark* having ſeized on that Part of the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*, which belongs to the Duke of *Holſtein*, and the Czarina equipping a ſtrong Fleet, which the *Danes* imagined was for the Recovery of *Sleſwick*, which belonged to her Son-in-Law the Duke of *Holſtein*; the *Danes* applied to *England* for Protection againſt the *Ruſſians*, as the *Swedes* did alſo at the ſame Time, apprehenſive of another Invaſion. Whereupon his *Britiſh* Majeſty ſent a Squadron of Men of War into the *Baltic*, under the Command of Sir *Charles Wager*, to protect both Nations againſt the *Ruſſians*; and, as it was given out, to prevent the *Ruſſians* bringing over the Pretender to *England*, though the Czarina declared it had never entered into her Thoughts. Sir *John Norris* was ſent with another Squadron into the *Baltic*, the next Year 1727, on much the ſame Pretences.

The Czarina dying after a Reign of two Years, *Peter*, a Minor, Grandſon of *Peter the Great*, and Son of the Czarowitz, who died in Priſon, was advanced to the Throne of *Ruſſia*, by the Appointment of the late Czarina; to whom the Prime Miniſter, Prince *Menzikoff*, procured his Daughter to be eſpouſed; but the *Ruſſians*, reſenting his Inſolence, cauſed him to be baniſhed into *Siberia*. Prince *Dolgoruki*, the next Miniſter, ſplit upon the ſame Rock *Menzikoff* had done, by cauſing his Daughter to be contracted to the young Emperor. For, the Czar dying of the Small-Pox ſoon after, Prince *Dolgoruki* was alſo baniſhed into *Siberia*, by the Empreſs *Anne*, Succeſſor of *Peter* II. not only for cauſing his Daughter to eſpouſe the late Emperor, but for obliging the Empreſs to ſign an Inſtrument at her Acceſſion, whereby ſhe transferred great Part of her Authority to the States; though ſhe found Means to break through it, and reigned as deſpotically as any of her Predeceſſors.

The King of *Poland*, *Auguſtus* II, dying in 1733, the Czarina and the Emperor of *Germany*, by their Influence, advanced his Son *Auguſtus* III. to the Throne of *Poland*, though the *French* Faction had proclaimed *Staniſlaus*; which being reſented by the *French* King, who had married the Daughter of *Staniſlaus*, that Monarch, with his Allies the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*, invaded the Emperor's Dominions in *Italy* and *Germany*.

The *Ruſſians* ſent 30,000 Men as far as the *Rhine*, to the Aſſiſtance of the *Germans*; but the Emperor, being forſaken by all the reſt of his Allies, was forced to yield up *Naples* and *Sicily*, to the King

King of *Spain*'s Son, Don *Carlos*; and the Duke of *Lorrain* was forced to exchange *Lorrain* for *Tuscany* in *Italy*. This War was no ſooner ended, but the *Turks* invaded *Ruſſia* and the Empire of *Germany*; and though the *Ruſſians* were ſucceſsful on their Side, over-running *Crim Tartary* and *Little Tartary* twice, and taking *Oczakow*, and other Places on the *Black Sea*, yet, the Emperor being driven out of *Servia*, and *Belgrade* beſieged, he found himſelf under a Neceſſity of clapping up a Peace, without including the *Ruſſians*, his Allies. After which the *Ruſſians* were obliged to relinquiſh all their Conqueſts on the *Black Sea*, and make as good Terms as they could for themſelves; and not long before the Czarina ſurrendered to the *Perſians* all the Conqueſts *Peter the Great* had made in that Kingdom, near the Shores of the *Caſpian* Sea.

The Czarina *Anne*, dying on the 28*th* of *October* 1740, appointed for Succeſſor *John* the Son of *Anthony-Ulric*, Duke of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttle*, and of *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Mecklenburgh*, and the Princeſs *Katharine*, who was eldeſt Daughter of the late Czar *John*, elder Brother of *Peter the Great*. During the Minority of the young Emperor, who was ſcarce ſix Months old at his Acceſſion, Count *Biron*, Duke of *Courland*, had been nominated Regent by the late Czarina; which the Princeſs *Anne*, the Emperor's Mother, imagining ſhe was better entitled to, if not to the Throne itſelf, ordered Count *Munich* to apprehend the Duke of *Courland*, cauſed him to be tried for High-Treaſon, and condemned to die, but was content with baniſhing him to *Siberia*. After which ſhe aſſumed the Regency, but did not enjoy it long; for the *Ruſſian* Guards and Generals of the Army, conſpiring with the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, youngeſt Daughter of *Peter the Great*, proclaimed her Empreſs on the 5*th* of *December* 1741; and made the Infant-Emperor, with his Father and Mother the Duke and Dutcheſs of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttle*, Priſoners, together with Count *Munich* and *Oſterman*, the Chancellor. The Sentences paſſed againſt the Family of the *Dolgoruki*'s, and other Noblemen, in the Reign of the Empreſs *Anne*, were reverſed, and the Duke of *Courland* was recalled from his Exile in *Siberia*. Counts *Munich* and *Oſterman* were condemned to die, and led to the Place of Execution, but their Sentence was changed to Baniſhment in *Siberia*.

The Czarina *Elizabeth*, ſoon after her Acceſſion, invited the young Duke of *Holſtein* (deſcended from her elder Siſter) into *Ruſſia*, declared him her Heir, and gave him the Title of Grand Prince of *Ruſſia*; whereupon he relinquiſhed his Pretenſions to the Throne of *Sweden*, to which he was alſo next Heir, and profeſſed himſelf of the *Greek* Church.

In the mean Time a War breaking out between *Ruſſia* and *Sweden*, the *Swedes* were defeated, and the *Ruſſians* made an entire Conqueſt of *Finland*; moſt Part whereof, however, they relinquiſhed at a ſucceeding Treaty, the *Ruſſians* retaining only *Wyburg*, and ſome other Territories Eaſt of the River *Kymen*.

Conſti-

Conſtitution.] *Ruſſia* has been generally eſteemed an hereditary Monarchy; though there are Inſtances of the reigning Prince diſpoſing of the Crown to diſtant Branches of the Royal Family, and ſometimes to Perſons not at all related to it in Blood, as where *Peter the Great* conſtituted his ſecond Wife, *Katharine*, Empreſs (though ſhe was of mean Extraction) to the Excluſion of his Grandſon *Peter* II. At preſent the Crown of *Ruſſia* may be deemed elective, and of the worſt kind of elective Monarchies; for the preſent Empreſs was advanced to the Throne by the Soldiers, without conſulting the States, though ſhe had the leaſt Pretenſions to that Throne of any of the Royal Family: However ſhe has got all the Heirs of the Crown in her Power. The Infant *John* and his Mother, with the reſt of her Children, ſhe keeps cloſe Priſoners; and the Duke of *Holſtein*, whom ſhe has declared her Heir, and who has indeed a prior Title, ſhe keeps in her Palace, and never ſuffers him to ſtir out without her.

Czar Peter's *Reformation.*] Never any Nation received ſo entire a Change, as this did in the Reign of *Peter the Great*, as to their Habits, Improvement in the Sciences, military Diſcipline, and Navigation. They formerly wore Caps in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, turned up with Furrs, a kind of Veſt and Gown down to their Heels like the *Aſiatics*, and were very fond of long Beards; but *Peter* I. obliged them to cut off their Beards and imitate our Dreſs.

They deſpiſed all Arts and Sciences, and looked on every other Nation with the utmoſt Contempt, never imitating any of their Improvements, or travelling amongſt them. Their Armies were a confuſed Multitude, and they had not a ſingle Ship on their Coaſts; when *Peter* I, travelling through all the polite Nations in *Europe*, in the Beginning of this Century, obliged his Subjects to do the ſame, and be inſtructed in every Art and Science. He alſo eſtabliſhed Academies at *Peterſburg*, and brought learned Men thither from every Nation in *Europe*. This City he built, but in the Year 1703, and made it the Capital of his Empire: Nor did he only encourage the Sciences, but introduced all manner of Diverſions practiſed in other Cities, as Plays, Opera's, Concerts of Muſic, &c. But nothing did he endeavour with greater Application, than the diſciplining his Troops, and raiſing a Royal Navy. His Forces, which were the Contempt of all his Neighbours, he made equal to the beſt Troops in *Europe*, and his Fleet, in a few Years, became an Overmatch for that of *Sweden*. And as the *Ruſſians* are Men of good Stature, hardy and robuſt Conſtitutions, if the ſame Diſcipline is kept up, which *Peter the Great* introduced, they cannot fail of making a conſiderable Figure in this Part of the World in a few Years.

Forces.] The *Ruſſian* Forces are computed to amount to three hundred thouſand Men, which are eaſily raiſed, every Town and Diſtrict

Diſtrict being obliged to ſend in ſuch a Number of able-bodied Men as the Government directs.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown are ſaid not to amount to more than Three Millions Sterling; but then one Shilling will purchaſe as much as three with us. They furniſh their Soldiers with Proviſions as well as Clothes, both upon a March and in Quarters, and only allow each the Value of five Farthings a Day to ſpend. When the *Ruſſians* Troops are quartered in their own Country, the Peaſants ſend in Proviſion for their Subſiſtance; the Revenues of the Crown, paid in Money, are 1. A kind of Land-Tax on all Eſtates; the Peaſants alſo are taxed for their Bagnio's, Bees, Mills, Fiſheries, and other Poſſeſſions; other Revenues ariſe from Monopolies. The Court monopolize the Furr Trade; that of *China*, and all Strong Liquors, whether Beer, Mead, or Spirits; theſe are ingroſſed, and muſt be purchaſed of the Agents of the Government; nor are the Clergy excuſed from Taxes. Czar *Peter* ſeized the Lands of the Church, indeed, and added them to his own Demeſns, but reſtored the greateſt Part again. The Patriarch's Lands were diſtributed among the Monaſteries and Nobility.

Religion.] The *Ruſſians* are of the *Greek* Communion, and had a Patriarch at *Moſcow*, until *Peter* I. laid him aſide, as thinking it an unneceſſary Office, and ſeized on the Lands and Revenues of the Patriarchate, declaring himſelf Head of the Church: However, they have ſtill Metropolites, Archbiſhops, and Biſhops, and their Sees well endowed; their Secular Prieſts have neither Glebe, or Tythes, but depend upon the Perquiſites which ariſe from their Office, and ſeldom preach but in *Lent*. They deny the Pope's Supremacy, and abhor the Worſhip of Images; but have a Multitude of Pictures of the Saints in their Churches, whom they pray to as Mediators. Their Faſts are very ſevere; they have four *Lents* which take up near half the Year.

There are a great many Monaſteries and Nunneries in *Ruſſia*; but by a Regulation of *Peter* I. none are ſuffered to take the Vow until they are 50 Years of Age, or indeed admitted till then into a Cloiſter. The Doctrine of Tranſubſtantiation prevails in the *Greek* Church. Their Prieſts are allowed to marry, but not their Biſhops; they believe that the Holy Ghoſt does not proceed from the Son.

Language.] Their Language is a Mixture of the *Sclavonian* and *Poliſh*. The *Ruſſian Pater-Noſter* is as follows: *Otſhe naſh, ije eſi na nebeſech; da ſvetitſia imia tvoie; da pridet tzarſtvie tvoie; da budet voila tvoia jako na nebeſi i na zemli; chleb naſh naſuſchnii dajid namdnies; i oſtavinam dolgi naſha jakoie i mi oſtavliaem doljinicoin naſhim; i né vovedi n; naz vo iſcuschenie, no isbavi nas ot lucavag o.* Amen.

Their Characters ſomething reſemble the *Greek*; they have thirty-ſix Letters. Their Æra was from the Creation of the World, until the Year 1700, and their Year began on the 1ſt of *September*; but

but Czar *Peter* I. then ordered their Year to begin the firſt of *January*, and the Birth of Chriſt to be their Æra.

Arms.] The Arms of *Ruſſia* are, *Or*, an Eagle diſplayed, bearing on its Breaſt a Shield; *Gules* charged with a Cavalier *Argent* (St. *George*, or St. *Michael*) fighting with a Dragon; and over the Head of the Eagle three Crowns, *viz.* for *Moſcow*, *Caſan*, and *Aſtracan*.

Stile of the Prince.] Former Princes uſed to enumerate all the Provinces ſubject to them in their Titles; but *Peter* I. directed they ſhould addreſs themſelves to him, as follows: *Voſſeas Milleſtia Viſhia Sudaria*; to his moſt highly gracious Majeſty; and inſtead of ſtiling themſelves *Golups*, his Slaves, they ſhould write themſelves Subjects; and he was ſo good to the lower Claſs of People, that he would not ſuffer their Lords to take away their Lives, as they did formerly; and, if they were oppreſſed, gave them an Appeal, but ſtill they are liable to very terrible Puniſhments.

Puniſhments.] Every Lord or Maſter, who has the Command of another, may puniſh his Servant with the *Batogs*; where the Offender is ſtretched upon the Ground naked, and beaten with Sticks, by two Fellows, till he is ready to expire. The great Officers of State are ſometimes thus puniſhed by their Superiors; for it is not their Cuſtom to turn Officers out for little knaviſh Practices, but to inflict Corporal Puniſhment on them, and this is inflicted arbitrarily without Trial.

Coins.] The proper Coins of *Ruſſia* are the Silver Ruble, valued at 4*s.* 6*d.* and the half and quarter Ruble, with their Copec, or Penny. The Chervonitz is a Gold Coin of 9*s.* 6*d.* Value, uſually called a Ducat by Foreigners.

Curioſities.] Their extenſive Canals may well be reckoned among the Curioſities of this Country, particularly that of *Woronetz*, made by *Peter the Great*, between the Rivers *Don* and *Wolga*, whereby he extended the Navigation upwards of a thouſand Miles, through his Dominions; and a Communication was opened between the *Baltic*, *Euxine*, and *Caſpian* Seas. Men of War were built at *Woronetz*, in the Middle of *Ruſſia*, in order to ſend them down the *Don* into the *Euxine* Sea, when the *Ruſſians* were Maſters of the *Palus Mæotis*, though there was not a Ship in *Ruſſia* at the Acceſſion of *Peter the Great*.

The metamorphoſing the moſt ignorant and barbarous People, obliging them to alter their Habits and Cuſtoms, and introducing all manner of Arts and Sciences amongſt them, in a ſingle Reign, is as extraordinary an Event as ever happened ſince the World began.

The

The Rain-Deer of the *Laplanders* are a Curioſity as well as their Maſters; theſe Animals rather fly with their Sledges, than draw them on the Top of the Snow; they browſe upon the Bark and Branches of Trees, and dig deep through the Snow to come at the Moſs underneath, having ſcarce any other Food.

Their Partridges, Hares, Foxes, and ſome other Animals, turning white in the Northern Provinces, during the Winter, is very extraordinary, and could ſcarce be credited, if there had not been ſo many Eye-Witneſſes of it, not only here, but in all Countries that lie within or near the *Artic* Circle.

The *Coſſacs* in the *Ukrain* have ſcarce any Town in their Country, but are perpetually rambling from Place to Place. Every Tribe, of which there are upwards of forty, build them a Houſe (where they ſtay any Time) with ſlight Materials capable of containing a thouſand People each, which they leave behind them on their Removal, and erect ſuch another at their next Stage. Their Wicker Boats covered with Skins, with which they iſſue out of the River *Nieper* into the *Euxine* Sea, and invade the *Turkiſh* Territories, have been mentioned already.

Moſcow itſelf is one of the greateſt Curioſities in the *Ruſſian* Empire. This City comprehends four Towns united, as *London* does three; and is adorned with three Royal Palaces; three Caſtles regularly fortified, and more than 1200 Churches, beſides a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin, and 400 Noblemen's Palaces. The whole is of a circular Figure, thirty Miles in Circumference. The River *Moſco* runs through it, and they have a Bridge over it, one Third longer than *London-Bridge*; there are between twenty and thirty fine Monaſteries in and about the City.

METROPOLITES.

1. *Kiowski* and *Halitskoi*
2. *Mokowskoy* and *Podonskoy*
3. *Rezanskoy* and *Mooromskoy*
4. *Tobolskoy* and *Irkutzkoy*
5. *Roſtowskoy* and *Jaroſlafskoy*.

ARCHBISHOPRICS.

1. *Novogorodskii* and *Welikoluſſy*
2. *Vologodski* and *Belozerski*
3. *Niſikorodski* and *Jalatorski*
4. *Kaſanskoy* and *Iwejaſky*
5. *Kolomenski* and *Kaſirski*
6. *Pskowsky* and *Narusky*
7. *Viatski* and *Velicoperinski*
8. *Archanikelokorodski* and *Kolmokorsky*
9. *Woronetskoy* and *Tavarowskoy*
10 *Cherni-*

10 { *Chernikowski* and *Novogrodski* } 11 { *Belogordski* and *Objanski* } 12 { *Uſtuski* and *Kaskinski*

13 { *Peterburskoy* and *Slutenburskoi* } 14 { *Suſdalskoi* and *Kaſemirskoi.*

BISHOPRICS.

1. *Aſtrankanskoi*
2. *Smolenskoi*
3. *Perejaſlowski*
4. *Terskoi*
5. *Smolenskoi*
6. *Ladowski*
7. *Jakutsky.*

UNIVERSITIES.

1. *Moſcow*
2. *Kiow*
3. *Chernikow*
4. *Harkow.*

ACADEMIES.

At *Moſcow* and *Petersburg.*

The Metropolites, ſince the aboliſhing the Patriarchate, have no Superiors, nor are accountable to any Eccleſiaſtical Court or Juriſdiction; the Synod of the Clergy cannot call them to Account.

Each of the Metropolites and Archbiſhops, it appears, have two Dioceſes, the Biſhops but one.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, did not only ſeize the Lands and Poſſeſſions of the Patriarch, but thoſe of the Monaſteries; but, finding it gave a general Diſguſt, he reſtored the Monaſteries their Lands, and diſtributed the Lands of the Patriarch amongſt his Nobility.

SWEDEN.

PART of the ancient *Scandinavia*, which comprehended *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	10 and 30	E. Lon.	Length	800
Between	56 and 69	N. Lat.	Breadth	500

Bounded by *Norwegian Lapland* on the North; by *Russia*, East; by the *Baltic* Sea, which divides it from *Germany*, on the South; and by the Seas called the *Sound* and the *Scaggerac*, with the *Dofrine* Hills, which divide it from *Denmark* and *Norway*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Lapland* in the North.	*Torne* Lapmark	TORNE, E. Lon. 22-45. N. Lat. 65-45.
	Kimi Lapmark	*Kimi*
	Lula Lapmark	*Lula*
	Pithia Lapmark	*Pithia*
	Uma Lapmark	*Uma*.
2. *Sweden* proper, in the Middle.	*Uplandia*	STOCKHOLM, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 59-30.
		Upsal
	Sudermania	*Nikopping*
	Westmania	*Arosia*
	Nericia	*Orbro*
	Gestricia	*Gevalia*
	Helsingia	*Dilsho*
	Dalecarlia	*Hedmora*
	Medelpedia	*Judal*
	Angermania	*Hernosand*
	Jemptia	*Restundt*
	West Bothnia	*Pila*.

Grand

Meridian of London 5 10 15 20 25 30 Degrees East Long. from London.

SWEDEN, DENMARK, NORWAY, and FINLAND.

SWEDISH LAPMARK
TORNE LAPMARK
LULA LAPMARK
LAPLAND
KEMI LAPMARK
Arctic Circle
Traen Pogh
Holy-Land
Maelstrom
Moskoe
Ruft
Mioloe
Flak
Sconen
Smuller
Hittren
Lofoden
Carlsoe
Stamsund
North Cape
Stary I.
North-Ern
Marthus
LAPLAND
SWEDEN
RUSSIA
Mad-strom
Bergen
Tabel Monnit
Thar Iles
Unicorns Bay
Lofoms I.
Hoppun I.
Charly Island
Amsterdam I.
Kors Sound
Foreland I.
I. Sound
Bell Bay
Horn Sound
C. Lookout
Sea Water
Aasen
Drontheim
Stordalen
Holmlen
Opdael
Meldring
North Pt.
Dofre
Loom
Sizer Sound
Lyma
Hallingdal
Land of Bommel
Tellemark
Carmen
Stwanger
Timen
Lister Land
The Naze
Scagger Sea
Maelstrand
Albury
Le Carr
Anhaut
Lemwick
Syrk I.
Ilmnitzgen
Ekersund
Stavanger
Bergen
Sondmor
Romsdael
Nordmor
Sundal
Ordale
Nordland
Berglen
Helsingia
Medelpadia
Jemtia
Angermania
Westmania
Uplandia
Gestricia
Dalecarlia
Weremland
Nerike
Sudermania
Ostrogothia
Westrogothia
Gothland
Smaland
Scholen
Calmar
Wexio
Laholm
Christianopol
Malmoe
Lund
Helsingburg
Elsinore
Bornholm
Laland
Femeren
Rugen
Holstein
Lubeck
Hamburg
Kiel
Dantzick
Koningsberg
Memel
Mittaw
Courland
Dwina R.
Livonia
Pernau
Dorpat
Wesenberg
Lake
Pleskow
Rigo
Kokenhusen
Lehal
Pepus Lake
Dragol
Ofel
Reyder
Revel
Narva
Ingria
Coporie
Petersburg
Cronsburg
Gulf of Finland
Nyland
Finland
Travastus
Wilmanstrand
Carelia
Wyburg
Ladoga
Kexholm
Savolaxia
Tavastia
Jemptland
Lapmark
Kengis
Torne R.
Kitty
Payer-fiu Trask
Kemi Trask
Lula
Calix
Vla
Cajana
Russian Finland
Baltic Sea
Gulf of Bothnia
Ocean
Germany
Poland
Russia
Ingria

SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
0 20 40 60 80

Hours East from London 11

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
3. *Gothland*	*Eaſt Gothland*	*Norkoping*
	Weſt Gothland	GOTTENBURG, E. L. 11-30. N. Lat. 58.
	Smaland	*Calmar*
	Wermeland	*Carolſtadt*
	Dalia	*Daleburg, Malmoe*
	Schonen	*Lunden*
	Bleking	*Chriſtianſtadt, Carelſcroon*
	Halland	*Helmſted.*
4. *Finland*	*Eaſt Bothnia*	*Nakarleby*
	Cajania	*Cajanburg*
	Savoloxia	*Koskimpe*
	Nyland	*Helſingfort*
	Travaſtia	*Travaſtius*
	Finland proper	ABO, E. Lon. 21-30. N. Lat. 60-30.
		Raſeburg.

The Remainder of *Finland*, *viz. Kexholm* and *Carelia*, of which *Wyburg* is the Capital, have been mentioned in the Deſcription of *Ruſſia*, to which they belong at preſent.

5. *Swediſh* Territories in *Germany*	Weſtern *Pomerania* Part	STRALSUND, E. Lon. 13-22. N. Lat. 54-23.
	In *Mecklenburg*	*Wiſmar*
	Bremen and *Ferden*, now annexed to the Elect. of *Hanover*	BREMEN, E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25.
		Ferden
	Deuxponts, or *Verbruggen*, in the *Palatinate*	DEUXPONTS, E. Lon. 7-15. N. Lat. 49-25.
6. *Swediſh* Iſlands	*Gothland*	WISBY, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 57-30.
	Oeland	*Bornholm*
	Aland	*Caſtleholm*
	Rugen	*Bergen*
	Huen, the Reſidence of *Tycho Brahe* the Mathematician	*Uraniburg.*

Face of the Country and Air.] *Sweden* abounds with barren Rocks and Mountains, covered with Snow near nine Months in the Year, which, with the Northern Situation, occaſions this Country to be exceſſive cold in Winter; though the little Summer they have is warm enough. The moſt noted Hills are the *Dofrine* Mountains, which run from North to South between *Sweden* and *Norway*, for many hundred Miles.

Seas.] Their Seas are the *Baltic*, and the Gulfs of *Bothnia* and *Finland*, which are Arms of the *Baltic*; and on the Weſt of *Sweden* are the *Categate* Sea and the *Sound*, a Strait about four Miles over, which divides *Sweden* from *Denmark*.

Theſe Seas have no Tides, and are frozen up uſually four Months in the Year; nor are they ſo ſalt as the Ocean, never mixing with it, becauſe a Current ſits always out of the *Baltic* Sea into the Ocean.

Lakes.] There are Abundance of Lakes in *Sweden*, of which the chief are, 1. the *Mellar* Lake, on which *Stockholm* ſtands; 2. the *Wener*; 3. the *Weter*; 4. *Cajania*, and, 5. *Jeude*.

Rivers.] There are few navigable Rivers, but a Multitude of Torrents, which deſcend precipitately from their Mountains. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Torne*, which riſes in *Norwegian Lapland*, and running from North to South, falls into the Bottom of the *Bothnic* Gulf. There are a great many Copper and Iron Mines near the Banks of it, and Abundance of Mills on the Stream, and Forges for working their Metal. The Fiſhermen who live on the Banks of this River exchange their ſalted and dried Fiſh, Furrs and Skins, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloathing and Proviſions, the Soil of *Lapland* producing but little Corn or Vegetables; inſtead of Corn, they grind the white inward Bark of the Firr-Tree, of which they make a kind of Bread. 2. The River *Kimi*; 3. *Lula*; 4. *Pithia*, and, 5. *Uma*, all fall into the ſame Bay of *Bothnia*; 6. the River *Dalecarlia*, riſes in the *Dofrine* Mountains, and running from Weſt to Eaſt falls into the *Bothnic* Gulf, between the Provinces of *Upland* and *Geſtricia*; 7. the River *Kymen* in *Finland*, runs from North to South through the Lake of *Jeude*, and falls into the Gulf of *Finland*.

Soil and Produce.] This is generally a barren Country, tho' there are ſome fruitful Vallies: It does not produce Corn enough for the Inhabitants, they import it therefore from *Poland* or *Livonia*. Their Mines of Copper and Iron make them ſome Amends, being very rich, particularly in the Provinces of *Torne* and *Dalecarlia*. They abound in Furrs and Skins, as they do alſo in Pitch, Tar, Firr, Timber, and other Naval Stores. Their Animals are the ſame as in *Ruſſia*, except Camels.

Manu-

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures are thoſe of Hard-ware, Braſs, and Iron, of which they export a great deal, wrought and unwrought; but to no Countries do they export greater Quantities, and to greater Advantage, than to *England*, from whence they receive Silver, and ſometimes Crown Pieces, for their Iron, 'tis ſaid; tho' the *Engliſh* might receive the ſame Articles from their Plantations, and exchange their own Manufactures for them. As to the *French*, they exchange their Sugars, Wines, and Silk for the Produce of *Sweden*, as the *Dutch* do their Spices. And the *Swedes* do not only ſell the Southern Nations Naval Stores and Timber, but Ships ready rigged, particularly a large Squadron of Men of War to the *French* this preſent Year 1748.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Swedes* are generally of a large Stature, robuſt Conſtitutions, and bred very hardy. Their Hair uſually inclines to Yellow, like that of other Northern People. The Women that are not much expoſed have good Complexions and tolerable Features; but the Peaſants, and the lower Rank of People, are coarſe enough; for the Men make their Wives and Daughters do all the common Drudgeries in Husbandry, and the moſt laborious Employments: The Women go to Plough, thraſh out the Corn, row upon the Water, ſerve the Bricklayers, and carry Burthens.

Cloathing.] The Cloathing of the better Sort of People in Winter is Furrs, and the common People make their Cloaths of Sheepſkins with the Wool on; ſuch warm Cloathing is very neceſſary here, for thoſe that want it ſometimes loſe their Limbs by the Severity of the Weather. The uſual Remedy for frozen Noſes or Fingers is to rub them with Snow, for if they come near the Fire, or into their Stoves, they endanger the Loſs of them. As to the Faſhion of their Cloaths it differs but little from that of the *Germans* or our own. And as they want Heat in this Country ſo they do Light, for they have ſcarce five Hours Day-light in *December*.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, their Hiſtorian *Puffendorf* obſerves, that they have a becoming Gravity, and are fond of making a grand Appearance above their Circumſtances; that they are well verſed in the Arts of Diſſimulation, and are extremely jealous and diſtruſtful; and that they have not Patience to make themſelves Maſters of any Science or Mechanic Art. Another remarks, that the *Swedes* are ſeldom endowed with an eminent Share of Vivacity or pregnant Wit; and yet by Induſtry, Experience, and Travelling, ſome of them have made very great Men. But this ſeems not to be the Talent of that Nation, they are more apt to ſit down with a ſuperficial Knowledge than purſue their Studies to any Degree. They are much better qualified for a Life of Labour and Fatigue than of Art and Curioſity.

Their common Soldiers endure Cold, Hunger, and hard Marches to Admiration. The Nobility and Gentry are Men of Courage,

and of a graceful Mien; they will not condeſcend to accept any Employment in the Church, or to practiſe Law or Phyſic, any more than they will exerciſe Trade. Their Tradeſmen are given to overreach and impoſe on them they deal with; and their Peaſants, who live in a wretched, poor Way, uſually make their own Cloaths, Shoes, and Inſtruments of Husbandry, after a bungling Manner. Thoſe that can afford it are guilty of as great Exceſſes in Eating and Drinking as the *Germans*.

Diverſions.] The chief Diverſions here, as in other Northern Nations, are Scating, Running Races in Sledges, and Sailing in Yatchs upon the Ice, which they do with incredible Swiftneſs, much beyond any Veſſel in the Water.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Goths*, the antient Inhabitants of this Country, have had the Reputation of ſubduing all the Southern Nations in *Europe*. But it is not to be ſuppoſed that this Nation ſingly could effect thoſe mighty Conqueſts; they were no doubt joined by the *Normans*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandals*, and other People, and by many Adventurers in *Germany*, and other Countries thro' which they paſſed, in Hopes of ſharing the Plunder of the World with them, and poſſeſſing warmer Climates.

It appears that the Countries of *Scandinavia* (*Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*) were ſometimes under the Dominion of one Prince, and at other Times had each of them their reſpective Sovereigns. In the Year 1523, *Sweden* being ſubject to *Denmark*, *Guſtavus Erickſon*, a *Swediſh* Noblemen, aſſembled the Miners of *Dalecarlia*, with whom he had lived under Ground for ſome Time, and, joining other Advocates of Liberty, raiſed ſuch a Force that he expelled the *Danes* out of this Kingdom; in Gratitude for which Service the *Swedes* firſt elected him their King, and afterwards made the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Guſtavus Adolphus, who aſcended this Throne *Anno* 1611, (the moſt powerful Protector of the Proteſtants in *Germany*) ſubdued *Ingria*, *Livonia*, and *Pomerania*, but was killed at the Battle of *Lutzen*, near *Leipſick*, in 1633.

Queen *Chriſtina*, his Daughter, ſucceeded him; in whoſe Reign the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* was concluded (1648) whereby *Bremen*, *Ferden*, and *Pomerania*, in *Germany*, were ceded or confirmed to *Sweden*.

Queen *Chriſtina* reſigned the Throne, changed her Religion, and retired into a Convent at *Rome*, in 1654.

Charles Guſtavus, her Nephew, who ſucceeded her, drove the *Danes* out of the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Smaland*, *Halland*, and *Bleking*, in South *Gothland*.

Charles

Charles XI. his Son, ſucceeding him in 1660, and being ſucceſsful in his Wars againſt the *Danes*, the States of *Sweden* agreed to ſurrender all their Rights and Privileges they had not parted with before to the King, and make him abſolute.

Charles XII. his Son, ſucceeding him in 1697, the *Poles*, *Danes*, *Ruſſians*, and *Pruſſians*, entered into a Confederacy, and invaded his Territories, in 1700, on all Sides, during his Minority; but, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſending a Squadron of Men of War to the Aſſiſtance of the *Swedes*, the *Danes* were compelled to make Peace with *Charles*. After which he tranſported 20000 Men into *Livonia*, and defeated *Peter the Great*, who was beſieging *Narva* with 100000 *Ruſſians*. And the ſame Year *Charles* defeated *Auguſtus* II. King of *Poland*, who was beſieging *Riga*. He afterwards depoſed *Auguſtus*, and ſet *Staniſlaus* upon the Throne of *Poland*, in 1704. Then he followed *Auguſtus* into *Saxony*, and laid his Country under Contribution. After his Return into *Poland*, he penetrated far into *Ruſſia*, with a Deſign to depoſe the Czar, as was apprehended; but Part of his Army, that was following him with Supplies, being cut off by the *Ruſſians*, he was himſelf defeated by the Czar, as he was beſieging *Pultowa*, and fled into *Turky*, where he reſided ſeveral Years; nor could the *Turks* force him to return Home 'till they fired the Palace at *Bender* about his Ears, which they had aſſigned him for his Reſidence.

At length he returned, thro' *Germany*, to *Stralſund* in *Pomerania*, where he was beſieged by the ſame Allies that began the War againſt him; and, having defended the Town ſeveral Months, when it was no longer tenable, embarked for *Stockholm*. He afterwards meditated the Siege of *Copenhagen*, but was prevented by the *Britiſh* Fleet; either to fruſtrate his Deſign of recovering *Bremen* and *Ferden* from the Elector of *Hanover*, or to diſappoint an Invaſion of *Britain*, which he was ſuppoſed to have deſigned in Favour of the Pretender: Whereupon he invaded *Norway*, and laying Siege to *Frederickſtadt*, on the Frontiers of that Kingdom, was killed in the Trenches by a Muſket-Ball, in 1718.

The Conſtitution changed.] The *Swedes*, weary of an arbitrary Government, upon the Death of *Charles*, elected *Ulrica Eleonora*, his youngeſt Siſter, Queen, in which Choice they were ſupported by the Army, which was commanded by the Landgrave of *Heſſe Caſſel*, her Conſort; but it was upon Condition ſhe would transfer the ſupreme Power to the States, and acknowledge ſhe held the Kingdom of them, which ſhe ſubmitted to; and, having reigned two Years, ſhe reſigned the Crown in Favour of her Conſort, the Prince of *Heſſe*, who was elected King in her Stead, on the like Conditions as ſhe had been advanced to the Throne. But this Prince was not able to defend the Kingdom againſt the *Ruſſians*, who invaded *Sweden*, plundered the Country, and deſtroyed their Copper and Iron Works; whereupon, at the Requeſt of the *Swedes*, a Fleet

was ſent into the *Baltic* by the King of *Great Britain*, to protect that Kingdom.

The Queen of *Sweden* dying without Iſſue, the *Swedes* elected the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*, Son of the eldeſt Siſter of *Charles* XII. to ſucceed to that Crown after the Death of his preſent Majeſty; but the Duke rendering himſelf incapable of the Crown of *Sweden*, by accepting the Reverſion of the *Ruſſian* Empire, the *Swedes* made Choice of the Duke of *Holſtein Eutin*, Biſhop of *Lubeck*, who now reſides in *Sweden* as Preſumptive Heir of that Throne.

The Conditions on which the Prince of *Heſſe* was advanced to the Throne of *Sweden* were, that he ſhould renounce *Calviniſm*, in which he was educated, and all Sovereign Power, and acknowledge he held the Crown of the States; and declare that *Lutheraniſm* was the only true Religion, and that he ſhould not conſent to the Toleration of any other; that the Legiſlative Power, the raiſing Taxes, and making Laws, ſhould be veſted in the States only, as well as the Power of making Peace and War; that the Executive Power ſhould be lodged in fourteen Senators choſen by the States, or Diet, of whom the King ſhould be Preſident; but that he ſhould not meddle with the public Money, or diſpoſe of any Commiſſion, Civil or Military, without the Conſent of the Senate.

The like Articles the Duke of *Holſtein Eutin* ſubſcribed and ſwore to when he was declared Succeſſor to the Crown of *Sweden*. Their Kings were elected formerly for many hundred Years, and as much reſtrained and limited as at preſent, till the States made ſome of their victorious Kings a Compliment of their Liberties.

As to the preſent Conſtitution of the Government, it conſiſts of four Eſtates, with a Prince at their Head, who has the Stile and State of a King, but very little of the Authority of a Sovereign.

The four Eſtates are, 1. the Nobility and Gentry, 2. the Clergy, 3. the Burgeſſes, and 4. the Peaſants. One is choſen out of every Family of the Nobility and Gentry to repreſent that Body, and with them the Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, and Captains of every Regiment ſit and vote.

2. The Clergy elect one from every rural Deanery (conſiſting each of ten Pariſhes) which, with the Biſhops and Superintendents, amounting to about 200, repreſent that Body.

3. The Magiſtrates and Council of every Corporation elect the Burghers to repreſent them, of which there are four for *Stockholm* and two for every other Town, amounting to about 150.

4. The Peaſants chuſe one of their own Number, and not a Gentleman, to repreſent them out of every Diſtrict, amounting to about 250.

All theſe generally meet at *Stockholm*, and, after the State of Affairs has been repreſented to them from the Throne, they ſeparate and ſit in four ſeveral Chambers or Houſes, in each whereof the Votes of the Majority conclude the reſt; but every Chamber has a Negative in the paſſing any Law.

The

The Senate, without whom the King can determine nothing, are reduced, by the laſt Act of Settlement, to fourteen, and are elected in the following Manner: Twenty-four of the Nobility or Upper Houſe, twelve of the Clergy, and twelve Burgeſſes, chuſe three Perſons, on a Vacancy, and preſent them to the King, who appoints one of them to ſupply the Vacancy; but two of a Family cannot be of the Senate at the ſame Time, and the Peaſants have no Vote in the Election of a Senator. When the King is abſent or ſick, the Executive Power is lodged in the Senate; (and the King has no more than the caſting Vote when preſent) but they are accountable to the Diet for their Adminiſtration.

Every one of the Superior Courts of Juſtice has a Senator for its Preſident; and there are Councils or Boards eſtabliſhed to manage the Public Revenues. A War Office, Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, others for the Mines, for Commerce, and every other Branch of Buſineſs.

Law Suits concerning the Titles of Eſtates are but of a ſhort Continuance, all Sales and Alienations of Lands being regiſtered, as well as the Incumbrances on them. People are allowed to plead their own Cauſes if they think fit; and in ſo little Reputation is the Profeſſion of the Law in *Sweden*, that no Gentleman will undertake it. Criminals for ſmall Thefts are condemned to labour in the Public Works, Fortifications, Buildings, Highways, *&c.* And what is peculiar to this Country, they have Courts of Honour erected, where if any Gentleman has received an Affront he may have Satisfaction awarded him. The Puniſhment of Popiſh Prieſts here by Caſtration I have not met with any Inſtance of.

Forces.] The Forces of *Sweden* are a well-regulated Militia: Each Province is obliged to find its Proportion of Soldiers according to the Number of Farms it contains: Every Farm of 60*l.* or 70*l.* *per Annum* is charged with a Foot Soldier, furniſhing him with Diet, Lodging, and ordinary Cloaths, and about twenty Shillings a Year in Money; or elſe a little wooden Houſe is built him by the Farmer, who allows him Hay and Paſturage for a Cow, and plows and ſows Land enough for him to ſupply him with Bread, which a married Soldier uſually chuſes rather than Quartering on the Farmer: And both the Recruiting and Maintaining the Foot Soldiers is entirely at the Expence of the Country.

The Officers of Horſe and Foot are maintained out of Lands belonging to the Republic; every Officer having a Houſe and a Portion of Land aſſigned him in that Part of the Country where his Regiment is quartered, with the Rents of other Farms to the Value of his Pay.

The Soldiers are ſubject to the Civil Magiſtrate while they remain in Quarters, but when called out to actual Service they are under military Diſcipline. Every Company perform their Exerciſes once a Month, every Regiment, twice a Year, when only they wear the King's Cloaths, which at other Times are laid up in their Churches.

Churches. But the Guards and the Forces of *Pomerania* are not upon this Foot, but paid in Money out of the Treasury.

Before the Loss of *Livonia* and *Bremen* they had fifteen Regiments of Horse, amounting to 17000 Men; twenty-eight of Foot, 35000 Men; one Regiment of Guards, 2000; the Forces of *Pomerania*, *Bremen*, and *Ferden*, six Regiments, 6000; amounting in the whole to 60000 effective Men.

Navy.] The *Swedish* Royal Navy consists of about forty Men of War of the Line.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Republic are computed to amount to about one Million Sterling *per Ann.* arising from the Crown Lands and Customs; the Silver and Copper Mines; Tythes, which the Crown deprived the Clergy of at the Reformation; Poll-Money Fines; stamped Paper, and other Duties payable on Proceedings at Law. The Poll-Tax, levied on the Peasants, is only twelve Pence *per* Head for all above sixteen and under sixty Years of Age. The greatest Oppression exercised in the Reign of *Charles* XII. was the compelling the People to bring in their Silver and Copper Money, and exchange it for Copper Pieces of little intrinsic Value; a Piece not worth a Halfpenny was valued at half a Crown. The People also were obliged to take Government Notes and Debentures, tho' no Funds were assigned for the Discharge of them. And 'tis said Baron *Gortz* was sacrificed to the Fury of the People, as the Author of these Oppressions, in the next Reign.

Religion.] The *Swedes* were Pagans till the ninth Century, when St. *Sigifrid*, a Native of *Britain*, planted Christianity amongst them. The Reformation commenced here at the Beginning of the sixteenth Century, in the Reign of *Gustavus Erickson*, who promoted it as well upon secular as religious Views: The Clergy were his Enemies and exceeding rich, whereupon he seized their Lands and united them to the Crown, leaving the Clergy but a slender Maintenance.

Lutheranism is the only Religion professed here; they tolerate no other. The Archbishop of *Upsal* is Primate of *Sweden*, and the only Archbishop among the *Lutherans*, having seven Suffragans under him. The Archbishop's Revenues do not amount to more than 400*l. per Annum*, and the Bishops Revenues are proportionably small. There are eight or ten Superintendants, with much the same Power as Bishops. Their Clergy are all mean People, the Sons of Peasants and Mechanics; and have but a Third of the Tythes of the Parishes, and a small Portion of Glebe, the rest having been seized by the Crown.

The chief Differences between the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* are, that the *Lutherans* have Bishops and Superintendents for the Government of the Church; whereas the *Calvinist* Clergy are all equal, and govern their Churches by a Presbytery, from whence they are called Presbyterians with us. Another Thing they differ in is the corporeal

corporeal Preſence in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper: The *Lutherans* hold Conſubſtantiation, *viz.* that in taking the Elements the Body and Blood of Chriſt are conſubſtantiated and taken with them, not tranſubſtantiated into the Body and Blood of our Saviour; whereas the *Calviniſts* eſteem this Sacrament only a Commemoration of our Saviour's Death. Laſtly, the *Lutherans* look upon Man as a free Agent, that he can chuſe Good or Evil; whereas the *Calviniſts* maintain that every Action of a Man's Life is decreed, and that he has no Freedom of Choice.

Archbiſhopric and Biſhoprics.] The only Archbiſhopric in *Sweden*, or in any *Lutheran* Country, as has been obſerved already, is that of *Upſal*. The Biſhoprics are thoſe of *Gottenburg*, *Lunden*, *Linkopping*, *Abo*, *Wexio*, *Stregnes*, and *Scara*.

Univerſities.] Their Univerſities are *Upſal*, *Lunden*, and *Abo*; and thoſe ſcarce ever frequented by People of Diſtinction, the *Swediſh* Nobility and Gentry deſpiſing all Learning as Pedantry.

Curioſities.] Among their Curioſities may be reckoned their Mines of Silver, Copper, and Iron, vaſtly deep and ſpacious, and have been wrought for many Ages. Copper is ſo plentiful here that they cover their great Churches and Palaces with it.

Among their Antiquities are many Funeral Inſcriptions, rudely cut on Rocks or rough hewn Stone, in the antient *Gothic* Language and *Runic* Character. They have alſo, in Manuſcript, a Tranſlation of the Evangeliſts into the *Gothic* Language, 1300 Years old, done by a Biſhop of the *Goths* in *Thrace*, of which this is the only Manuſcript Copy.

The *Swediſh Laplanders*, the moſt ignorant Mortals in this Part of the World, are charged with being Conjurers, and are ſaid to have done ſuch Feats, by the Magic Art, as do not come at all ſhort of Miracles; that they will give the Sailors ſuch Winds as they want in every Part of their Voyage; that they can inflict and cure Diſeaſes at any Diſtance; and inſure People Succeſs in their Undertakings: And yet they are juſt ſuch poor, miſerable Wretches as are charged with Witchcraft here, and cannot command ſo much as the Neceſſaries of Life; and indeed none but very credulous and ignorant People give Credit to ſuch Fables at this Day, tho' the whole World ſeems to have been bewitched in believing them formerly.

Language.] The Language of the *Swedes* is a Dialect of the *Teutonic* or antient *Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noſter* is of the following Tenor, *Fader war, ſum aſt i himmelen; helgate ward titt namyn; tillcomme titt ricte; ſkee tin wilie ſa pa jordenne ſom i himmelen; war dagligs brod giff oſſi dagh; och forlat ofz wara ſkulder, ſa ſom oc wi forlaton them ofz ſkyldige aro; och inledh ofz icke i freſtelſe uthan*

uthan frails ofz i fra ondo; tii rijket ar titt och machten och barligheten i ewigheet. Amen.

Arms.] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly. In the Firſt and Fourth, *Azure*, three Crowns, *Or*, two in Chief and one in Baſe, for *Sweden*. In the Second and Third, *Barry Argent* and *Azure*, a Lion, *Or*, crowned *Gules*, for *Finland*. For the Creſt a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and cloſed by as many Demi-circles, terminating in a Monde, *Or*. The Supporters, two Lions, *Or*, crowned of the ſame. The Motto, *Dominus protector meus*.

Royal Stile.] The King's Stile is, King of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Schonen*, *Pomeren*, &c.

COINS.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
A Gold Ducat of *Sweden* is ——	0	9	3
An Eight-Mark Piece of Silver ——	0	5	2
A Four-Mark Piece ——	0	2	7

There are Copper Coins (ſome as big as a Man's Hand) of ſeveral Values; and, as they frequently pay foreign Merchants in Copper, the Merchants take Wheelbarrows with them, inſtead of Bags, when they are to receive Money.

DENMARK.

DENMARK.

THE King of *Denmark*'s Dominions conſiſt of, 1. *Denmark* proper, 2. *Norway*, 3. his *German* Territories, and 4. Eaſt and Weſt *Greenland*, and the Iſlands in the *Atlantic* Ocean.

DENMARK Proper.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	8 and 13	E. Lon.	Length	240
Between	54 and 58	N. Lat.	Breadth	180

Bounded by the *Seaggerac* Sea, which divides it from *Norway*, on the North, by the *Sound*, which divides it from *Sweden*, on the Eaſt, by *Germany* and the *Baltic* on the South, and by the *German* Sea, which divides it from *Great Britain*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Jutland, on the Continent, ſeparated from the Iſlands by a Strait called the *Leſſer Belt*	*Alburg* *Wyburg* *Aarhuſen* *Rypen* *Sleſwic*	*Alburg*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 57. *Wyburg* *Aarhuſen* *Rypen* *Sleſwic*, E. Lon. 9-45. N. L. 54-45.
Iſlands at the Entrance of the *Baltic* Sea; *Zeland*, the chief, is divided from *Sweden* by a Strait called the *Sound*, and from *Funen* by another Strait called the *Great Belt*	*Zeland* *Funen* *Langland* *Laland* *Falſter* *Mona* *Femeren* *Alſen*	*Copenhagen*, E. L. 13. N. Lat. 55-30. *Elſenore* *Odenſee* *Rutcopping* *Naxhow* *Nycopping* *Stege* *Borgee* *Sonderberg*.

NORWAY.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 4 and 30 } E. Lon. } Length 1000
Between { 58 and 72 } N. Lat. } Breadth 900

Bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North; by *Sweden* on the East; by the *Scaggerac* Sea, which ſeparates it from *Denmark*, on the South, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion	*Wardhuys*, or *Norwegian Lapland*	*Wardhuys*, E. Lon. 28. N. Lat. 71.
Middle Diviſion	*Drontheim*, and *Berghen* ——	*Drontheim*, E. Lon. 10-30. N. Lat. 64. *Berghen*, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 60. *Stavanger*
Southern Diviſion	*Anſlo*, or *Aggerhuys* ——	*Aggerhuys*, E. L. 11. N. Lat. 59. *Frederitſtadt*, *Anſlo*, or *Chriſtiana*.

Daniſh *Territories in* Germany.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Holſtein, divided between the King of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Holſtein*, and the Imperial Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck*, already mentioned in the Circle of Lower *Saxony*	*Holſtein* proper; *Ditmarſh* ——; *Stormar* ——; *Wagria* ——	*Kiel*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 54-32. ſub. to the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*; *Meldorp*, ſub. to *Denmark*; *Hamburgh*, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 54. Imperial, and *Glucſtat* and *Altena*, ſub. to *Denmark*; *Lubeck*, E. Lon. 10-35. N. Lat. 54-20. Imperial, and *Oldeſloe* and *Ploen*, ſub. to the Duke of *Holſtein Ploen*
In *Weſtphalia*, Weſt of the *Weſer*	*Oldenburg* C.; *Delmonburſt*	*Oldenburg*, E. Lon. 7-32. N. Lat. 53-35. and *Delmonburſt*, ſub. to *Denmark*.

Eaſt

East and West GREENLAND, *and the* ISLANDS *in the* Atlantic *Ocean.*

East GREENLAND

IS ſituate between 10 and 30 Deg. E. Lon. and 76 and 80 Deg. N. Lat. claimed by *Denmark*, but uninhabited. The chief Whale Fiſhery is on this Coaſt, which the *Dutch* have in a great Meaſure monopolized.

Weſt GREENLAND

IS ſituate between the Meridian of *London* and 50 Deg. W. Lon. and between 60 and 75 Deg. N. Lat. inhabited by a barbarous People, among whom the *Danes* have lately ſent Miſſionaries to convert them to Chriſtianity; but I meet with no Towns in the Country, or any Produce that will tempt Strangers to traffic with them.

ICELAND *Iſland*

IS ſituate between 10 and 20 Deg. W. Long. and 63 and 67 Deg. N. Lat. The chief Town is *Skalholt*, where the *Daniſh* Governor reſides. It is a poor, barren Country, and yields the Sovereign little Profit. The moſt remarkable Thing in it is the Vulcano of Mount *Heckla*.

The FARO *Iſlands*

LIE between *Iceland* and *Scotland*, and are ſubject to *Denmark*. Theſe are very ſmall, and lie in 7 Deg. W. Lon. and 64 Deg. N. Lat.

There are alſo a great many ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Norway*, the chief whereof are *Malſtrom* and *Hiſteren*.

Air.] As *Denmark* proper is a flat Country, abounding in Bogs and Moraſſes, and ſurrounded by the Sea, they are extremely ſubject to Fogs and bad Air.

Seas.] The Seas bordering on the *Daniſh* Territories are, the *German* Ocean, the *Baltic*, the *Scaggerac* Sea, the *Sound*, which divides *Zeland* from *Schonen*; the *Great Belt*, which divides *Zeland* from *Funen*; and the *Leſſer Belt*, which divides *Funen* from the Continent of *Jutland*. At *Elſenore*, which lies upon the Strait called the *Sound*, being about four Miles broad, the *Danes* take Toll of all Merchant Ships that paſs to and from the *Baltic*.

Lakes

Lakes and Rivers.] There are ſome Lakes in *Zeland* and *Jutland*; but ſcarce one navigable River there, till we come to *Sleſwic* or South *Jutland*, where we meet with the *Eyder* and the *Iron*; theſe run a ſhort Courſe from Eaſt to Weſt, and, uniting their Waters, fall into the *German* Sea below *Tonningen*. The River *Trave* riſes in the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, and, running Eaſt, falls into the *Baltic* below *Lubec*.

Soil and Produce of Denmark *proper.*] *Zeland*, the chief of the Iſlands and the Seat of the Government, is a barren Soil; no Wheat will grow here, and they have but little good Paſture; great Part of it is a Foreſt, and reſerved for the King's Game. *Funen*, the next largeſt Iſland, has barely Corn ſufficient for the Inhabitants. The Iſland of *Laland* is a fruitful Soil, and ſupplies *Copenhagen* with Wheat. The Iſlands of *Langland*, *Falſter*, and *Mona*, are indifferently fruitful.

The Continent of *Jutland* has Corn ſufficient for the Natives, and abounds in Horſes and neat Cattle, which are purchaſed by the *Dutch*, and grow to a prodigious Size in their fat Paſtures. *Sleſwic*, or South *Jutland*, and *Holſtein*, abound in Corn, Cattle, and rich Paſtures; but *Stormar* and *Ditmarſh*, lying near the Mouth of the *Elbe*, are ſubject to Inundations.

Soil and Produce of Norway.] *Norway* is encumbered with Rocks and high Mountains, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, the chief whereof are the *Dofrine* Hills, which divide *Norway* from *Sweden*. It produces however a great deal of good Firr Timber, and Oak, Pitch, Tar, Copper, and Iron; and their Seas abound in Fiſh, which they dry upon the Rocks without Salt, and ſell them to moſt Nations in *Europe*, to victual their Ships in long Voyages.

Soil and Produce of Iceland *and* Faro.] The Iſlands of *Iceland* and *Faro* are as barren as *Norway*; Corn will ſcarce grow in any of them. They feed on the Fleſh of Bears, Wolves, and Foxes, and make Bread of dried Fiſh ground to Powder. Scarce any Trees grow in *Iceland* but Juniper-Shrubs, Birch, and Willow. Their Fiſh, with their Roots and Herbs, are their greateſt Dainties.

Soil and Produce of Greenland.] Weſt and Eaſt *Greenland* produce ſcarce any Trees or Herbage. The Fiſheries on the Coaſt are what renders them moſt valuable, and theſe the *Dutch* have the greateſt Share of.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of theſe Countries are chiefly thoſe of Hard-ware, unleſs the dried Stock-Fiſh of *Norway* may be reckoned among their Manufactures. The Territories of *Denmark* are extremely well ſituated, on the *German* and *Baltic* Seas, for foreign Traffic; but the two Imperial Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck* ſeem to have monopolized moſt of the foreign Traffic on this

this Side. The *Danes* indeed have ſome Trade with *Guinea* and the *Weſt-Indies*, and very good Settlements in *Eaſt-India*; and the King of *Denmark* has long been endeavouring to draw the Trade from *Hamburgh* to his Town of *Altena*, which lies within a Mile of it, but does not meet with any great Succeſs in this Project.

Perſons of the Danes.] The *Danes* are uſually tall, ſtrong-bodied Men, with good Complexions, and fair Hair, red or yellow, which neither Men or Women endeavour to conceal, but take great Pains to curl. They have true *Dutch* Shapes, and move very heavily.

Habits and Genius.] As to their Habits, they uſually imitate the *French* Dreſs, but in Winter wrap themſelves up in Furrs or Wool like their Neighbours. Not many of them are happy in a bright Genius: They are neither good at Invention or Imitation; neither deeply learned nor excellent Mechanics: Their Vices too are the ſame as their Neighbours, Intemperance and Drunkenneſs. The common People are ſaid to be poor-ſpirited Wretches, nothing of the warlike, enterprizing Temper of their Anceſtors remaining; given to Cheating and Tricking, and extremely jealous of being impoſed on by others. The *Norwegians* indeed are brave, hardy People, and have much more Courage and Vigour than the *Danes*, by whom they are however hardly uſed, ſince they have been a Province of *Denmark*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE firſt Inhabitants of *Scandinavia* (comprehending *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*) deſcended from the *Scythians*, who had no fixed Habitations; when they firſt ſettled in Towns is uncertain. The *Cimbri*, a *German* Nation, next poſſeſſed themſelves of *Jutland*, which from thence obtained the Name of the *Cimbrian Cherſoneſe*. The *Teutones*, another Tribe of *Germans*, reduced *Zeland*, *Funen*, and the reſt of the *Daniſh* Iſlands. The *Jutes* and *Angles* ſucceeded the *Cimbri* in the *Cherſoneſe*, and from the *Jutes* this Peninſula obtained the Name of *Jutland*. And in the fourth Century we find the Inhabitants of theſe Countries, and the North-Weſt of *Germany*, called *Saxons*, a People very terrible to the *Roman* Provinces of *Gaul* and *Britain*; they invaded and plundered the Sea Coaſts, and obliged the *Romans* to ſtation their Forces on theſe Coaſts, which were commanded by an Officer ſtiled *Comes litoris Saxonici*: But the *Saxons* were not able to fix themſelves in *Britain* until the Decline of the *Roman* Empire; when *Vortigern*, King of South *Britain*, invited them over about the Year 450, to defend his Country againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*: After they had repulſed thoſe Northern Invaders, they quarrelled with the *Britons* who called them in, and at length made themſelves entire Maſters of South *Britain*.

Saxony, of which *Denmark* was then deemed a Part, was at that Time divided among abundance of petty Sovereigns and States, which were all united under *Geſtrius*, their firſt King, about the Year 797.

The *Danes* and *Normans*, or *Norwegians*, invaded and harraſſed the Coaſts of *Gaul* and *Britain* in the eighth Century, and continued their Incurſions until the Year 1012; when *Swain*, King of *Denmark*, made an entire Conqueſt of *England*, and left it to his Son *Canute*, who was King of *England*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, *Anno* 1020.

The *Danes* and *Normans* alſo invaded *France*, entered the Rivers *Seyne* and *Loire* in their Boats, burnt and plundered the Country to the Gates of *Paris*, about the ſame Time they reduced *England*; and the *French* were at length obliged to yield up *Normandy* and *Britany* to *Rollo*, the *Norman* General, to preſerve the reſt of the Kingdom.

The Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway* were after this governed by diſtinct Sovereigns; but *Denmark* and *Norway* became united again by the Marriage of *Aquin*, King of *Norway*, with *Margaret*, Daughter and Heireſs of *Waldemar*, King of *Denmark*, *Anno* 1376.

Margaret II, Queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*, ſubdued *Sweden* about the Year 1390, and *Sweden* was ſubject to *Denmark* till *Guſtavus Erickſon* reſcued his Country from their Dominion, *Anno* 1523. *Chriſtian* II. was then upon the Throne of *Denmark*, and had drawn upon himſelf the Contempt and Hatred of the *Danes*, as well as the *Swedes*, on Account of his ſuffering himſelf to be governed by his Concubine, and an old *Dutch* Woman, her Mother, and was at length depoſed, his Uncle, *Frederic* Duke of *Holſtein*, being elected and advanced to the Throne of *Denmark* in his ſtead.

Chriſtian III. who ſucceeded *Frederic*, *Anno* 1533, was a great Promoter of the Reformation, in which being oppoſed by the Biſhops he ſeized on the Lands and Revenues of the Church, and added them to his own.

In the Reign of *Frederic* III. his Son, the *Swedes* invaded *Denmark*, and beſieged the Capital City of *Copenhagen*, whereupon the *Danes* were compelled to cede thoſe fine Provinces of *Schonen*, *Bleking*, and *Halland*, to *Sweden*; but, how unſucceſsful ſoever *Frederic* was in his Wars, he ſubdued his own Subjects, and rendered himſelf an abſolute Monarch.

The Commons, it ſeems, were extremely diſcontented with the Taxes and other Oppreſſions of the Nobility and Gentry, which they had ſuffered during a long War with *Sweden*, and concluded that their Condition could not be worſe under the Government of a ſingle Perſon, than under ſuch a Variety of Tyrants. The Clergy were no leſs exaſperated than the Commons, whom the Nobility had deprived of their Share in the Adminiſtration (tho' they conſtituted one Chamber of the States) and when the Commons repreſented to the Nobility that they had the Profit of the Lands, of which themſelves

themſelves were but the Occupiers and Farmers, and therefore it was but reaſonable they ſhould bear a Share in the Public Taxes, for the Support of the Government, the Nobility replied they had always been exempted from Taxes, and looked upon their Tenants to be their Vaſſals and Slaves; which was ſo reſented by the Commons that they withdrew from the Aſſembly, and uniting with the Clergy attended the King in a Body, offering him their Aſſiſtance to make him abſolute; with whom the King cloſed, and the Nobility being in a fortified Town, garriſoned by the King's Troops, were compelled to come into the ſame Meaſures, and paſs a Law to render their King an abſolute Monarch. After which the King received the Homage of all the Senators, Nobility and Clergy, in the Sight of the Army and Burghers, who were under Arms to grace the Solemnity, and prevent any Diſturbance or Oppoſition that might be made to this Change in the Conſtitution. *Gersdorf*, a popular Senator, being the only Man who ſpoke againſt it, and having ſhewed his Concern at the Approach of their expiring Liberties, concluded his Speech with a Compliment to the Throne, that he was confident his Majeſty only deſigned the Good of his People, and not to govern them after the *Turkiſh* Model. Thus was the Kingdom of *Denmark* changed in four Days Time, *Anno* 1660, from an Ariſtocracy to an abſolute Monarchy; the Commons, inſtead of enjoying the great Advantages the Court had promiſed them, had only the Satisfaction of ſeeing their former Oppreſſors in as miſerable a Condition as themſelves. The Kings of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holſtein* have a divided Sovereignty in the Dutchies of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwic*; for *Chriſtian* IV. gave a Moiety of them to his Brother *Ulric*, about the Year 1600, from whom deſcended the Families of *Holſtein Gottarp*, *Eutin*, *Ploen*, &c. But the Kings of *Denmark* have oftentimes ſeized on that Port belonging to the Dukes of *Holſtein*, which they have as often been obliged to reſtore by the *Swedes* and other Allies of *Holſtein*. *Charles*, grand Prince of *Ruſſia*, is now the eldeſt Branch of the *Holſtein* Family, and Sovereign of a Moiety of thoſe Dutchies.

It has been obſerved already that *Frederic* IV. King of *Denmark* had been compelled by the Maritime Powers to conclude a Peace with *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, in the Year 1701; but he no ſooner heard of *Charles*'s Defeat at *Pultowa*, than he joined his old Confederates, and declared War againſt *Sweden* again. His firſt Enterprize was the Invaſion of *Schonen*, but in this he did not ſucceed; he was defeated and compelled to retire over the *Sound* again: He met with better Succeſs in his Invaſion of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which he made an abſolute Conqueſt of. And now the King of *Great Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, entered into the Confederacy againſt *Sweden*, and in the Year 1715 concluded a Treaty with the King of *Denmark* for the Purchaſe of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which the *Danes* had taken from the *Swedes*. About the ſame Time the Confederates reduced *Stralſund* and all *Swediſh Pomerania*, which was put into the Poſſeſſion of the King of *Denmark*, except *Stetin*, and the Territo-

ries about the River *Oder*, which the King of *Pruſſia* poſſeſs'd himſelf of.

By a ſubſequent Peace the *Dane* reſtor'd *Stralſund*, and that Part of *Pomerania* he had taken from the *Swedes*; but *Bremen* and *Verden* were confirm'd to *Hanover* by *Sweden*, in Conſideration of the Protection the *Britiſh* Fleet afforded the *Swedes* when the *Ruſſians* invaded them, and perhaps for other valuable Conſiderations; and the *Swedes* were oblig'd to conſent to pay Toll to the *Danes* on paſſing the *Sound*, as well as other Nations.

His preſent Majeſty *Frederic* V, King of *Denmark*, was born the 31ſt of *March*, 1723, and married the Princeſs *Louiſa*, youngeſt Daughter of his Majeſty *George* II. King of *Great Britain*, in *November*, 1743, by whom he had a Son (ſince dead) and a Daughter nam'd *Sophia Magdalena*, born *July* 3, 1746.

Preſent Conſtitution.] Before the Year 1660, the Legiſlative Power was lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate; of which the King was no more than Preſident. In Time of War indeed, he was General of the Sea and Land Forces; but he could neither raiſe Men or Money; or make Peace or War without the Concurrence of the States, but the King of *Denmark* is now as abſolute as the King of *France*.

Forces.] His Land Forces are computed to amount to 40,000 in *Denmark* and *Norway*, which are maintained by the Peaſants, as in *Sweden*, when they are at Home; but they are frequently let out to Foreign Princes, and the Sovereign receives a Subſidy for them, almoſt equal to their Pay. Their Royal Navy is eſteemed ſuperior to that of *Sweden* or *Ruſſia*, but the *Danes* are not a Match for either of them by Land.

Revennes and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Crown amount to 500,000 *l. per Annum*, but then the Army is little or no Expence to the King; they rather increaſe his Revenue when they are in Foreign Service. The Cuſtoms and Exciſe on Proviſions, the Rents of the Crown Lands, a Poll Tax, Duties on Paper and Law Proceedings; a Tax on Stock and perſonal Eſtates; on Marriages; on Tradeſmen, in Proportion to the Gains they make, are the principal Species of Taxes; and the King may impoſe as many more as he ſees fit.

Religion.] The Religion of *Denmark* is the *Lutheran*, which does not differ, in any Reſpect, from that of *Sweden*, already deſcribed. Nor do they tolerate any other Denomination of Chriſtians.

Taxes in Norway.] The Revenue of *Norway* ariſes by the Tenths of Timber, Tar, Fiſh, and Oil, and from their Mines: Beſides which they pay an Exciſe, and other Taxes as in *Denmark*.

Toll

Toll of the Sound.] The Toll of the *Sound* produces about 65,000 Crowns *per Annum*. It is computed there is not a Hundredth Part of the ready Caſh in *Denmark* as there is in *England*.

Little Caſh in Denmark.] The Nation is perpetually drain'd of Caſh by the Officers of the Army, who are uſually Foreigners; and, if they lay up any Money, place it out in Foreign Banks, as their own Miniſters do when they get any Thing conſiderable. The Balance of Trade alſo, being againſt them, carries off a great deal.

GOLD COINS.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The Gold Ducat of *Denmark* is ——	0	9	3

SILVER COINS.

The old Bank Dollar of *Hamburgh* ——	0	4	6
The old Bank Dollar of *Lubec* ——	0	4	7
The four Mark Piece of *Denmark* ——	0	2	8
A Rix Mark —— ——	0	0	11
A Slet Mark. —— ——	0	0	9

Beſides which, they have Copper Coins of ſeveral Values, from a Farthing to a Crown and more.

Arms.] The Arms of *Denmark* are *Or*, Seme of Hearts *Gules*, three Lions Paſſant-guardant *Azure*, crown'd, languid, and arm'd for *Denmark*. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, crown'd and arm'd, in his Paws a Battle-Ax, *Argent*, for *Norway*. *Gules*, a Paſchal Lamb, *Argent*, ſupporting a Flag of the ſame, mark'd with a Croſs *Gules*, for *Jutland*. *Or*, two Lions Paſſant-guardant, *Azure*, for *Sleſwic*. *Gules*, a Fiſh crown'd *Argent*, for *Iceland*. Over theſe a Croſs *Argent*, on the Center of which are placed the Arms of *Ditmarſh*, *viz.* *Gules*, a Cavalier armed *Argent*. *Gules*, a Nettle-Leaf open and charg'd in the Middle with a little Eſcutcheon, the Whole *Argent*, for *Holſtein*. *Gules*, a Croſs Pattefitchee *Argent*, for *Oldenburgh*. The Shield ſurrounded with a Collar of the Order of the Elephant.

Stile.] The Stile of this Prince is King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Duke of *Sleſwic*, *Holſtein*, *Stormar*, and *Ditmarſh*, and Earl of *Oldenburgh* and *Delmonburſt*.

Knights.] The two Orders of Knighthood, here, are that of the *Elephant* and that of *Danbrug*.

Curioſities.] The taking of Whales in the Seas of *Greenland*, among the Fields of Ice that have been increaſing for Ages, is

one of the greateſt Curioſities in Nature. Theſe Fields or Pieces of Ice are more than a Mile in Length frequently, and upwards of an Hundred Feet in Thickneſs; and when they are put in Motion by a Storm, nothing can be more terrible. The *Dutch* had thirteen Ships cruſh'd to Pieces by them in one Seaſon.

There are ſeveral Kinds of Whales in *Greenland*, ſome White and others Black. One of the black Sort, the grand Bay Whale, is in moſt Eſteem on Account of his Bulk, and the great Quantity of Fat or Blubber he affords, which turns to Oil. His Tongue is about eighteen Feet long, incloſ'd in long Pieces of what we call Whalebone which are cover'd with a Kind of Hair like Horſe Hair; and on each ſide of his Tongue are two Hundred and fifty Pieces of this Whalebone. As to the Bones of his Body, they are as hard as an Ox's Bones, and of no Uſe. There are no Teeth in his Mouth, and he is uſually between 60 and 80 Feet long, very thick about the Head, but grows leſs from thence to the Tail.

When the Seamen ſee a Whale ſpout, the Word is immediately given *Fall, fall*, when every one haſtens from the Ship to his Boat, ſix or eight Men being appointed to a Boat, and 4 or 5 Boats uſually belong to one Ship.

When they come near the Whale, the Harpooneer ſtrikes him with his Harpoon (a barb'd Dart) and the Monſter, finding himſelf wounded, runs ſwiftly down into the Deep, and would carry the Boat along with him, if they did not give him Line faſt enough; and to prevent the Wood of the Boat taking Fire, by the violent Rubbing of the Rope on the Side of it, one wets it conſtantly with a Mop. After the Whale has run ſome hundred Fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for Air, when he makes ſuch a terrible Noiſe with his Spouting, that ſome have compar'd it to the Firing of Cannon. So ſoon as he appears on the Surface of the Water, ſome of the Harpooneers fix another Harpoon, or barb'd Dart, in him, whereupon he plunges again into the Deep; and when he comes up a ſecond Time they pierce him with Spears in the Vital Parts, till he ſpouts up Streams of Blood inſtead of Water, beating the Waves with his Tail and Fins, till the Sea is all in a Foam, the Boats continuing to follow him ſome Leagues, till he has loſt his Strength; and when he is dying he turns himſelf upon his Back, and is drawn to Shore, or to the Ship if they be at a Diſtance from Land, when they cut him in Pieces, and by boiling the Blubber extract the Oil, if they have Conveniencies on Shore; otherwiſe they barrel up the Pieces and bring them Home, but nothing can ſmell ſtronger than theſe Ships do. Every Fiſh is computed to yield between Sixty and a Hundred Barrels of Oil of the Value of 3 *l.* or 4 *l.* a Barrel. Tho' the *Danes* claim this Country of Eaſt *Greenland*, where theſe Whales are taken, the *Dutch* have in a Manner monopolized this Fiſhery.

Before I leave *Greenland*, it may be proper to take Notice of the miraculous Eſcape of eight *Engliſhmen* that remained here all Winter in the Year 1630.

Near the Concluſion of the Seaſon for Fiſhing, theſe Men were ſent by their Captain to kill Rein Deer for the Ship's Company, and ordered

dered to meet him at *Bell Sound* on the West Coast of *Greenland*, with their Veniſon. Accordingly having killed about 15 Rein Deer, they brought them in their Boat to the Place appointed; but to their Surpriſe the Ship was gone, and they had neither Cloaths, Houſe, or Firing to defend them againſt the approaching Winter, and were to expect a Night of many Months; nor had they Bread, or Proviſion of any Kind, but the Game they killed. However, with the Materials of the Booths where the Whale Oil was made, they built a Houſe, and cover'd it with another, to keep out the piercing Cold they were to expect; provided Fewel to keep a conſtant Fire in the Middle of it, and happen'd to find Whale Oil enough to furniſh them with Lamps during the dark Seaſon; and thus with the Veniſon they killed, and the Fritter or Offal of the Whales, after the Oil was preſſed out, they laid up Proviſion enough to ſerve them the Winter. The Froſt preſerv'd their Meat from Putrefaction, they had no Occaſion for Salt, the Want of which preſerv'd them. They had a Spring of Water near their Houſe which kept open till *January*, but then was entirely frozen up, and they had no other Drink but melted Snow afterwards. However, they all liv'd till the Shipping return'd in *May* following, and were brought ſafe to *England*, having receiv'd no Manner of Hurt.

The *Dutch* hearing of this, and reaping ſuch vaſt Advantages by the Whale Fiſhery, ſent a Colony thither, provided with all Manner of Neceſſaries, but every one of them dy'd of the Scurvy before the Shipping return'd the following Year: However the *Dutch* repeated the Experiment, and ſent another Colony to *Greenland* the ſucceeding Year, but theſe Men alſo periſh'd in the ſame Manner. From which Time no Nation has attempted to make Settlements there; tho' it is evident that theſe two Colonies were killed by their Salt Proviſions, from the Journals they left behind; and as Meat will keep in this Climate without Salt, if a Colony ſent thither ſhould kill Deer and other Game, enough to ſubſiſt them during the Winter, there is no Doubt but they might live there unhurt as the eight *Engliſhmen* did; but it is not worth the while of any Nation but the *Dutch*, who have monopoliz'd that Fiſhery, to make the Experiment again.

Language.] The Language of the Gentry is *High Dutch*, the ſame with that of the *Germans*; but the Common People uſe a Dialect of the Antient *Teutonic*, the *Pater Noſter* whereof is of the following Tenor. *Vor fader, ſom er i himmelin; helligt vorde dit naffn; tilkomme dit rige; vorde din villie paa jorden ſom i himmelin; gif os i dag vort daglige brod; og forlad os vor skyld ſom vi forlade vore skyldener; og leed os icke i friſtrelſe, men frels os fra ont; thi reget er dit og kraft ogherligheti evighed. Amen.*

Biſhopricks and *Univerſities.*] *Copenhagen*, *Arhuſen*, *Alburg*, *Ripen*, *Wiburg*, and *Sleſwic*; beſides which there are ſeveral Superintendants which differ little from Biſhops. The *Univerſities* are thoſe of *Copenhagen* and *Kiel*.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

Situation.] THESE Islands, consisting of *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, the Isles of *Wight*, *Scilly*, *Man*, the *Hebrides*, or Western Islands of *Scotland*, and the *Orcades*, are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 50 and 60 Deg. of N. Lat. a very little North of *France*, and West of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*.

Name.] The Name of *Britain*, according to Mr. *Camden*, is derived from the Word *Brit*, which, in the Language of the antient Inhabitants, signified *painted* or *stained*; the Natives using to paint their naked Bodies, and wear no Cloaths over them, when they were engaged in any laborious Employment or Exercise, particularly in Hunting and in the Field of Battle.

Division.] *Great Britain* being divided into South and North *Britain*, or into the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, I shall begin with the Description of *England*, and fix the first Meridian at *London*.

ENGLAND.

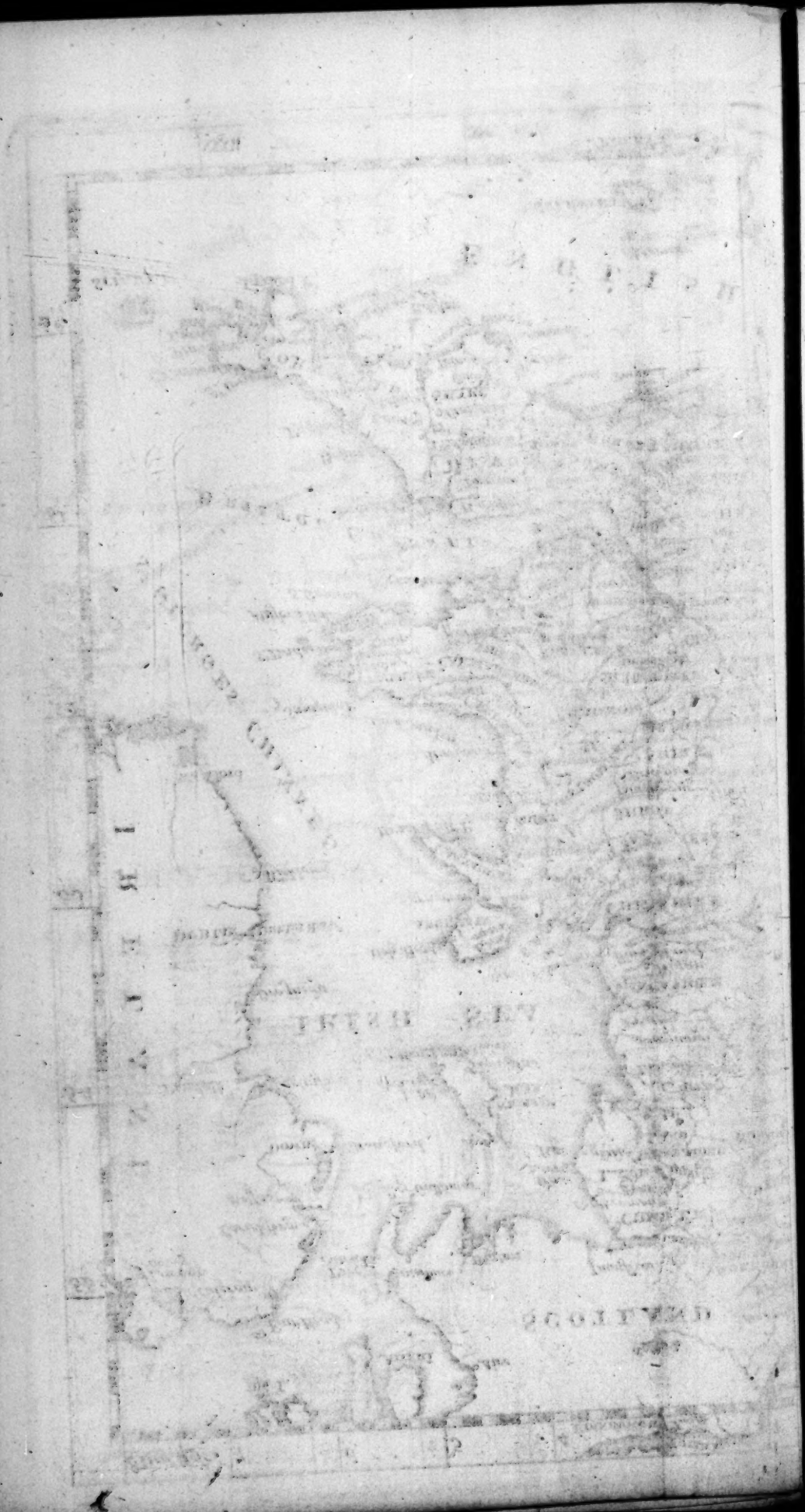
Situation and Extent.

	D. M.		Miles.
Between	2 0 E. and 6 20 W.	Lon.	Length 360
Between	50 0 and 56 0	N. Lat.	Breadth 300

Form and Boundaries.] *England* is of a triangular Figure, bounded by *Scotland* on the North, by the *German* Sea on the East, by the *English* Channel, which divides it from *France*, on the South, and by St. *George's*, or the *Irish* Channel, on the West.

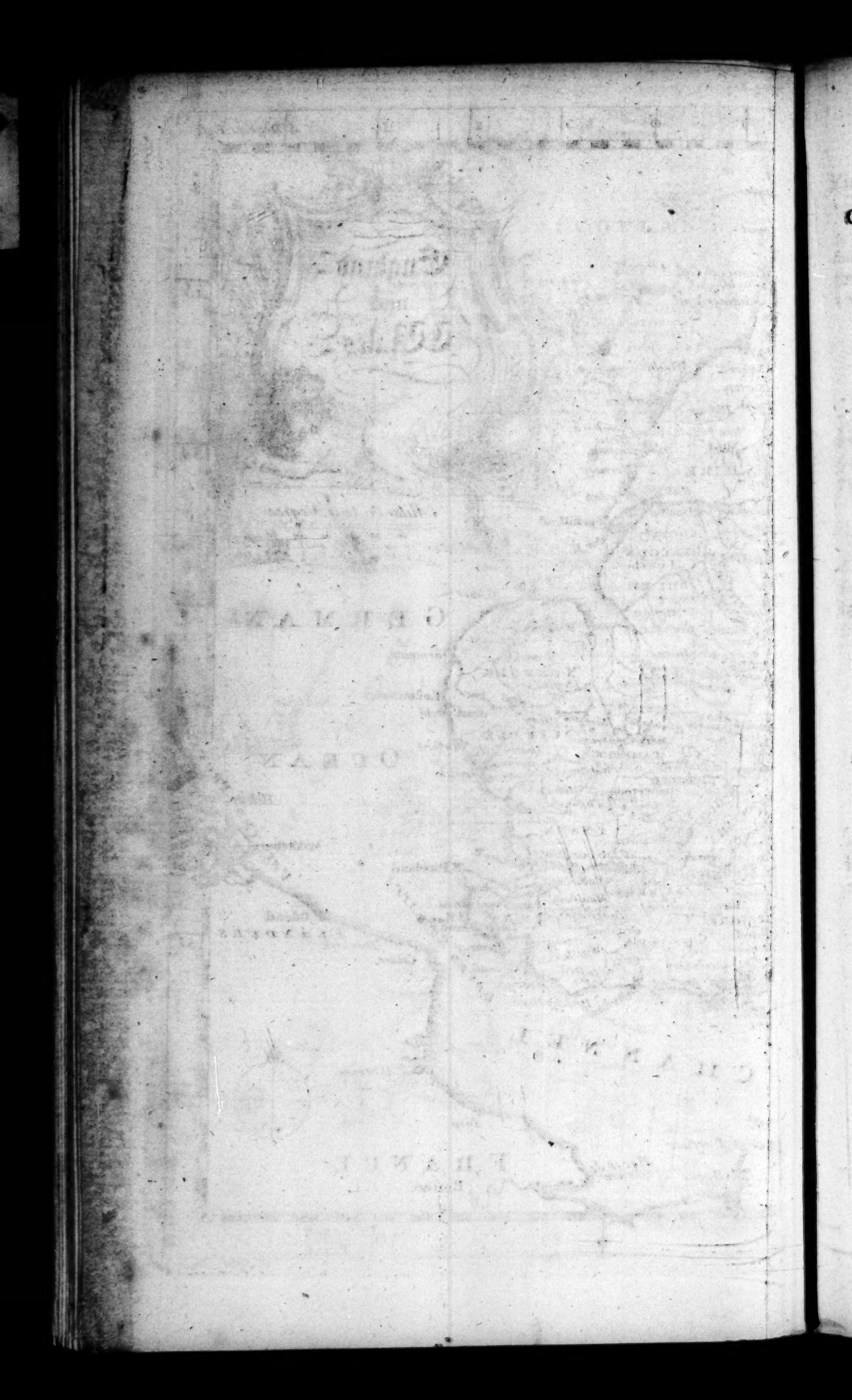
Name.] *England* received its Name from the *Angles*, or *Anglo-Saxons*, who came from *Sleswic*, or South *Jutland*, in *Denmark*, and, with their Brethren of *Saxony*, subdued great Part of *Britain* in the fifth Century; having been called in by *Vortigern*, King of South *Britain*, to oppose the Incursions of the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Antient



8 Deg. West.
7
6
5
4
55
54
53
52
51
50
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
IRISH SEA
ENGLISH
Illa I.
Aire
Fair Head
Port Patrick
Dumfries
Carlingford
Dundalk
Drogheda
DUBLIN
Wicklow
Holy Head
ANGLESEY
Aberistwith
Cardigan Bay
Cardigan
St. Davids
Milford Haven
Worms head
Lundy I.
Hartland Pt.
Barnstable
Bideford
Tavistock
Exeter
Plymouth
Dartmouth
Start Pt.
Falmouth
Lizard Pt.
SCILLY Is.
Alderney
GUERNSEY
Sark
JERSEY
Portland
Bristol
Bath
Salisbury
Gloucester
Cirencester
Worcester
Hereford
Shrewsbury
Chester
Lancaster
Preston
Wigan
Manchester
Liverpool
Carlisle
Newcastle
Richmond
Leeds
York
Lincoln
Derby
Nottingham
Stafford
Litchfield
Warwick
Oxford
Reading
Winchester
Salisbury
Dorchester
Exmouth
Torbay
Plymouth
Launceston
Truro
Penzance
St. Ives
C. Cornwall
Edistone
Deadmans Pt.
Mull of Galloway
Belfast
Carrickfergus
Londonderry
Strangford
Ayre Pt.
Douglas
Ramsey
MAN
Peel
Calf of Man
Whitehaven
Workington
Cockermouth
Keswick
Kendal
Lancaster
Scarborough
Hull
Boston
Lincoln
Nottingham
Derby
Leicester
Coventry
Northampton
Buckingham
Aylesbury
Banbury
Oxford
Abingdon
Reading
Basingstoke
Andover
Winchester
Southampton
Portsmouth
Chichester
Arundel
Lewes
Brighton
Hastings
Rye
Dover
Canterbury
Sandwich
Margate
Ramsgate
Deal
Rochester
Maidstone
Tunbridge
Sevenoaks
Croydon
Kingston
Guildford
Farnham
Godalming
Dorking
Epsom
Reigate
Horsham
Petworth
Midhurst
Arundel
Chichester
Bognor
Littlehampton
Worthing
Shoreham
Lewes
Eastbourne
Hastings
Rye
Romney
Hythe
Folkestone
Dover
Canterbury
Whitstable
Faversham
Sittingbourne
Chatham
Rochester
Gravesend
Dartford
Erith
Woolwich
Greenwich
Deptford
Lambeth
Kensington
Chelsea
Westminster
Hampstead
Highgate
Islington
Hackney
Stepney
Wapping
Limehouse
Poplar
Blackwall
Stratford
Bow
Mile End
Whitechapel
Shoreditch
Finsbury
Clerkenwell
Holborn
Bloomsbury
Marylebone
Paddington
Kensington
Chelsea
Fulham
Putney
Wandsworth
Battersea
Clapham
Streatham
Croydon
Lambeth
Southwark
Bermondsey
Rotherhithe
Deptford
Greenwich
Blackheath
Eltham
Lewisham
Dulwich
Camberwell
Peckham
Walworth
Newington
Kennington
Vauxhall
Pimlico
Belgravia
Mayfair
Soho
Covent Garden
Strand
Fleet Street
Temple
Lincolns Inn
Gray's Inn
Clerkenwell
Finsbury
Moorfields
Cripplegate
Aldersgate
Aldgate
Tower
Wapping
Limehouse
Poplar
Blackwall
Isle of Dogs
Stratford
Bow
Mile End
Whitechapel
Shoreditch
Hackney
Islington
Highgate
Hampstead

England and Wales
Miles 60 to a Degree
0 10 20 30 40 50
2 1 0 1 2 3 4 Degrees East
55
54
53
51
50
VIII
VIII
Paris
Sunderland
Whitby
Scarboro
Flamboro Head
Bridlington
Hornsey
Hull
Spurn Head
Grimsby
LINCOLN SHIRE
Lincoln
Newark
Boston
Grantham
Nottingham
Derby
Wells
Cromer
GERMAN OCEAN
Walsingham
Lynn
Norwich
Yarmouth
NORFOLK
Thetford
Zealand Nes
Stowmarket
Bury
SUFFOLK
Ipswich
Orford
Harwich
Colchester
Chelmsford
Maldon
ESSEX
Foreland
Deal
Ostend
FLANDERS
Dunkirk
Calais
Boulogne
Middleburg
Helvoetsluys
SURRHY
Guilford
Farnham
Alton
Winchester
SUSSEX
Chichester
Arundel
Hastings
Beachy Head
Rye
Romney
Dover
CHANNEL
Abbeville
Diep
FRANCE
Rouen
Havre de Grace
C. Barfleur
La Hogue
Cherbourg
Alderney
Sark
Jersey
Guernsey
Portland I.
Lequet
Tinmouth Caſt
Richmond
Pickering
Malton
York
Beverley
Tweed R.
Humber R.
Trent R.
Severn R.
Thames R.
Medway R.
Ouſe R.
Stour R.
Rother R.
Arun R.
Adur R.
Itchin R.
Hampſhire
Wiltſhire
Berkſhire
Oxfordſhire
Buckinghamſhire
Hertfordſhire
Eſſex
Kent
Surrey
Suſſex
Norfolk
Suffolk
Cambridgeſhire
Northamptonſhire
Leiceſterſhire
Rutlandſhire
Lincolnſhire
Yorkſhire
Durham
Northumberland
Cheſhire
Derbyſhire
Staffordſhire
Shropſhire
Herefordſhire
Worceſterſhire
Glouceſterſhire
Monmouthſhire
Somerſetſhire
Dorſetſhire
Devonſhire
Cornwall
Wales
Ireland
Scotland
I. Sculp.



Antient Diviſion of England.

Grand Diviſions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. *Danmonii*	*Cornwal* and *Devon*	Iſca Danmoniorum, *Exeter.*
2. *Durotriges*	*Dorſet*	Durnovaria, *Dorcheſter.*
3. *Belgæ*	*Somerſet*, *Wilts*, and the North Part of *Hants*	Aquæ Solis, *Bath.*
4. *Atrebatii*	*Berks*	Galleva, *Wallingford.*
5. *Regni*	*Surry*, *Suſſex*, and the South Part of *Hants*	Noviomagus, *Winchester.*
6. *Cantii*	*Kent*	Durovernum, *Canterbury.*
7. *Trinobantes*	*Middleſex* and *Eſſex*	Londinum, *London.*
8. *Iceni*	*Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*, and *Huntingdon*	Venta Icenorum Caſter, *Norwich.*
9. *Catieuchlami*	*Bucks*, *Hertford*, and *Bedford*	Verulamium, *Verulam*, by St. *Alban's.*
10. *Dobuni*	*Glouceſter* and *Oxford*	Glevum, *Glouceſter.*
11. *Silures*	*Hereford*, *Monmouth*, *Radnor*, *Brecon*, and *Glamorgan*	Iſca Silurum, *Caerleon.*
12. *Diametæ*	*Caermarthen*, *Pembroke*, and *Cardigan*	Maridunum, *Caermarthen.*
13. *Ordovices*	*Flint*, *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, *Montgomery*, and *Caernarvon*	Segontium, nigh *Caernarvon.*
14. *Cornavii*	*Cheſter*, *Salop*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, and *Worceſter*	Deva, *Cheſter.*

Gran

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
15. *Coritani*	*Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Northampton*	Lindum, *Lincoln.*
16. *Brigantes*	*York*, *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, and Bishopric of *Durham*	Eboracum, *York.*
17. *Ottadini*	*Northumberland*	Axelodunum, *Hexham.*

Roman *Division of* England.

1. *Britannia Prima* comprehended the South of *England.*
2. *Britannia Secunda*, *Wales.*
3. 4. *Maxima Cæsarienſis*, and *Valencia*, the Northern Counties.
5. *Flavia Cæsarienſis*, the Middle of *England.*

But the exact Boundaries of theſe Provinces are not known.

Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, *uſually ſtiled* The Saxon Heptarchy.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. *Kent*, founded by *Hengiſt* in 457, and ended in 823	*Kent*	*Canterbury.*
2. *South-Saxons*, founded by *Ella* in 491, and ended in 600	*Suſſex* *Surry*	*Chicheſter* *Southwark.*
3. *Eaſt-Angles*, founded by *Uffa* in 575, and ended in 793	*Norfolk* *Suffolk* *Cambridge* With the Iſle of *Ely*	*Norwich* *Bury St. Edmund* *Cambridge* *Ely.*

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
4. *West - Saxons*, founded by *Cerdic* in 519, and ended in 1066	*Cornwal*	*Launceston*
	Devon	*Exeter*
	Dorset	*Dorchester*
	Somerset	*Bath*
	Wilts	*Salisbury*
	Hants	*Winchester*
	Berks	*Abingdon.*
5. *Northumberland*, founded by *Ida* in 547, and ended in 792	*Lancaster*	*Lancaster*
	York	*York*
	Durham	*Durham*
	Cumberland	*Carlisle*
	Westmorland	*Appleby*
	Northumberland, and *Scotland* to the Fryth of *Edinburgh*	*Newcastle.*
6. *East - Saxons*, founded by *Erchewin* in 527, and ended in 746	*Essex*	*London.*
	Middlesex, and Part of *Hertford*	
7. *Mercia*, founded by *Cridda* in 582, and ended in 874	*Gloucester*	*Gloucester*
	Hereford	*Hereford*
	Worcester	*Worcester*
	Warwick	*Warwick*
	Leicester	*Leicester*
	Rutland	*Oakham*
	Northampton	*Northampton*
	Lincoln	*Lincoln*
	Huntingdon	*Huntingdon*
	Bedford	*Bedford*
	Buckingham	*Aylesbury*
	Oxford	*Oxford*
	Stafford	*Stafford*
	Derby	*Derby*
	Salop	*Shrewsbury*
	Nottingham	*Nottingham*
	Chester	*Chester*
	And the other Part of *Hertford*	*Hertford.*

The

The modern Diviſion of England *into ſix Circuits.*

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. Home Circuit	*Eſſex*	*Chelmsford, Colcheſter,* and *Harwich.*
	Hertford	*Hertford, St. Alban's, Royſton, Ware, Hitchen,* and *Baldoc.*
	Kent	*Maidſtone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rocheſter, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal,* and *Deptford.*
	Surry	*Southwark, Kingſton, Guildford, Croydon, Epſom,* and *Richmond.*
	Suſſex	*Chicheſter, Lewis, Rye, Eaſtgrimſtead,* and *Haſtings.*
2. *Norfolk* Circuit	*Bucks*	*Aylesbury, Buckingham, Much-Wickham,* and *Marlow.*
	Bedford	*Bedford, Ampthill, Woburn, Dunſtable, Luton,* and *Biggleſwade.*
	Huntingdon	*Huntingdon, St. Ives,* and *Kimbolton.*
	Cambridge	*Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket,* and *Royſton.*
	Suffolk	*Bury, Ipſwich, Sudbury, Leoſtoff,* and Part of *Newmarket.*
	Norfolk	*Norwich, Thetford, Lynn,* and *Yarmouth.*

Circuits.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
3. *Oxford* Circuit	*Oxon*	*Oxford, Banbury, Chipping-norton, Henley, Burford, Whitney, Dorcheſter,* and *Woodſtock.*
	Berks	*Abingdon, Windſor, Reading, Wallingford, Newbury, Hungerford,* and *Maiden-head.*
	Glouceſter	*Glouceſter, Tewkſbury, Ciren-ceſter,* and Part of *Briſtol.*
	Worceſter	*Worceſter, Eveſham,* and *Droitwich.*
	Monmouth	*Monmouth* and *Chepſtow.*
	Hereford	*Hereford* and *Lemſter.*
	Salop	*Shrewſbury, Ludlow, Bridg-north,* and *Wenlock.*
	Stafford	*Stafford, Litchfield,* and *Newcaſtle-under-Line.*
4. Midland Circuit	*Warwick*	*Warwick, Coventry, Birm-mingham,* and *Stratford-upon-Avon.*
	Leiceſter	*Leiceſter, Melton-Mowbray,* and *Aſhby de la Zouch.*
	Derby	*Derby* and *Cheſterfield.*
	Nottingham	*Nottingham, Southwell,* and *Newark.*
	Lincoln	*Lincoln, Stamford, Boſton,* and *Grantham.*
	Rutland	*Oakham* and *Uppingham.*
	Northampton	*Northampton, Peterborough,* and *Daventry.*

Circuits.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
5. Western Circuit	*Hants*	*Winchester*, *Southampton*, *Portsmouth*, *Andover*, *Basingstoke*, *Christchurch*, and *Newport* in the Isle of *Wight*.
	Wilts	*Salisbury*, *Devizes*, *Marlborough*, *Malmsbury*, *Wilton*, and *Chippenham*.
	Dorset	*Dorchester*, *Lyme*, *Sherborn*, *Shaftsbury*, *Pool*, *Blandford*, and *Bridport*.
	Somerset	*Bath*, *Wells*, *Bristol* in Part, *Taunton*, *Bridgwater*, and *Ilchester*.
	Devon	*Exeter*, *Plymouth*, *Barnstaple*, *Biddeford*, *Tiverton*, *Dartmouth*, *Tavistock*, *Totsham*, and *Oakhampton*.
	Cornwall	*Launceston*, *Falmouth*, *Truro*, *Saltash*, *Bodmyn*, *St. Ives*, *Padstow*, and *Tregony*.
6. Northern Circuit	*York*	*York*, *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, *Halifax*, *Rippon*, *Pontefract*, *Hull*, *Richmond*, *Scarborough*, *Boroughbridge*, *Malton*, *Sheffield*, *Doncaster*, *Whitby*, *Beverly*, *Northallerton*, and *Burlington* or *Bridlington*.
	Durham	*Durham*, *Stockton*, *Sunderland*, *Stanhope*, *Barnardcastle*, and *Awkland*.
	Northumberland	*Newcastle*, *Berwick*, *Tinmouth*, *Shields*, and *Hexham*.
	Lancaster	*Lancaster*, *Manchester*, *Preston*, *Liverpool*, and *Wiggan*.
	Westmorland	*Appleby*, *Kendal*, and *Lonsdale*.
	Cumberland	*Carlisle*, *Penrith*, *Cockermouth*, and *Whitehaven*.

Middlesex,

Middleſex, being the Seat of the Supreme Courts of Juſtice, is not comprehended in any Circuit; and *Cheſhire*, being a County Palatine, is not contained in any Circuit.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Counties excluſive of the Circuits	*Middleſex*	LONDON, firſt Meridian, N. Lat. 51-30. *Weſtminſter, Uxbridge, Brentford, Barnet, Highgate, Hampſtead, Kenſington, Hackney*, and *Hampton-court*.
	Cheſter	*Cheſter, Nantwich, Macclesfield*, and *Malpas*.

Circuits of Wales.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North-Weſt Circuit	*Flint*	*Flint, St. Aſaph*, and *Holywell*.
	Denbigh	*Denbigh, Wrexham*, and *Ruthyn*.
	Montgomery	*Montgomery* and *Llanvylin*.
North-Eaſt Circuit	*Angleſey*	*Beaumaris, Llanrickmead*, and *Holyhead*.
	Caernarvon	*Bangor, Conway*, and *Pullilly*.
	Merioneth	*Delgetheu, Bala*, and *Harley*.
South-Eaſt Circuit	*Radnor*	*Radnor* and *Preſteau*.
	Brecon	*Brecknock*.
	Glamorgan	*Llandaff* and *Cardiff*.
South-Weſt Circuit	*Pembroke*	*St. David's, Haverfordweſt, Pembroke, Tenbigh*, and *Milfordhaven*.
	Cardigan	*Cardigan* and *Aberiſtwith*.
	Caermarthen	*Caermarthen* and *Kidwelly*.

In

In ENGLAND.

40 Counties, which ſend up to Parliament —		80 Knights.
25 Cities (*Ely* none, *London* four) —		50 Citizens.
167 Boroughs, two each —		334 Burgeſſes.
5 Boroughs (*Abingdon*, *Banbury*, *Bewdley*, *Higham-Ferrars*, and *Monmouth*) one each —		5 Burgeſſes.
Two Univerſities —		4 Repreſentatives.
8 Cinque Ports (*Haſtings*, *Dover*, *Sandwich*, *Romney*, *Hythe*, and their three Dependents, *Rye*, *Winchelſea*, and *Seaford*) two each —		16 Barons.

WALES.

12 Counties —		12 Knights.
Boroughs (*Pembroke* two, *Merioneth* none) one each —		12 Burgeſſes.

SCOTLAND.

Shires —		30 Knights.
Boroughs —		15 Burgeſſes.
Total		558

Some reckon the four Towns which give Names to the four Biſhoprics in *Wales* to be Cities, but they are not incorporated, or ſend any Repreſentatives to Parliament, any more than *Ely*.

Air.] The Air is not ſo cold in Winter, or hot in Summer, as in Countries on the Continent, which lie under the ſame Parallel; but then our Air is not ſo pure, nor have we that clear ſettled Weather that they enjoy upon the Continent both Winter and Summer. The Weather is ever changing here; a Month of ſerene ſettled Weather is ſeldom ſeen in *England*; however the Air is generally healthful, unleſs in the Fens and Salt Marſhes near the Sea, and we are ſeldom troubled with great Droughts or unfruitful Seaſons. A perpetual Verdure alſo is ſeen on the Surface of the Earth, whereas

whereas the Ground is like a barren Desart in other Countries, during the hot Months; and in Winter the Harbours in *Holland* and *Germany* are block'd up with Ice, when ours are open which lie in the same Latitude. The Winds sit westerly here the greatest Part of the Year, and these are esteem'd the most healthful. The East and North-East Winds set in usually in the Spring, and are often prejudicial to the Fruit as well as Health of the Natives.

Face of the Country.] The Country towards the South consists chiefly of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, Champain Fields, inclos'd Grounds, Arable, Pasture and Meadow, Woods, Forests, Parks and Chaces agreeably intermix'd. We have no mountainous Tracts comparable to the *Alps* or *Pyrenees*; the highest Hills we have are those of the *Peak* in *Derbyshire*, the *Pendle*, &c. in *Lancashire*, the *Wrekin* in *Shropshire*, the *Wolds* in *Yorkshire*, *Cotswold* in *Glocestershire*, the *Chiltern* in *Bucks*, *Malvern* in *Worcestershire*, the *Chiviot* Hills, and others on the Borders of *Scotland*, and those of *Plinlimmon* in *Wales*. Great Part of *England* was Forest anciently, and the Laws of the Forest made a great Part of the Statute and Common Law. The most considerable Forests now remaining, are *Windsor* Forest in *Berkshire*, *New* Forest in *Hampshire*, *Sherwood* Forest in *Nottinghamshire*, and *Epping* Forest in *Essex*.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in *England* are, the *Thames*, composed of the *Tame* and *Isis*, of which, the *Isis*, the most considerable Stream rises on the Confines of *Glocestershire*, and, taking its Course E. receives the *Churne*; then running N. E. to *Lechlade* in *Wiltshire*, unites with the *Colne*, and becomes navigable; continuing to run N. E. it receives the *Windrush*, and passes on to *Oxford*, where it receives the *Cherwell*, and turning due South runs to *Abingdon*, and from thence to *Dorchester*, where it is join'd by the *Tame*, after which running Eastward, it passes by *Wallingford*, *Reading*, *Marlow*, and *Windsor*, and from thence to *Kingston*, a little below which it us'd to meet the Tide, before the *Westminster-Bridge* was built; from thence it continues its Course Eastward to *London*, then dividing the Counties of *Kent* and *Essex*, it falls into the Sea below *Gravesend*, being navigable for Ships as high as *London-Bridge*.

2. The *Medway*, which falls into the Mouth of the *Thames*, is navigable for the largest Ships as far as *Chatham*, where the Men of War are laid up.

3. The River *Severn*, *Sabrina*, esteem'd the 2d River in *England*, has its Source in *Plinlimmon-Hill*, in *Wales*, and, running East to *Welch Pool*, becomes navigable there; after which it runs East to *Shrewsbury*, afterwards turns South, visiting *Bridgnorth*, *Worcester*, and *Tewksbury*, where it receives the Upper *Avon*; then passing by *Glocester*, bends South-West, and, receiving the *Wye* and *Usk* near its Mouth, discharges itself into *Bristol* Channel, near *King-Road*, where the great Ships lie that cannot get up to *Bristol*. This

is a very rapid Stream, and frequently overflows the adjacent Country.

4. The *Trent* riſes in the *Moorlands* of *Staffordſhire*, and, running South-Eaſt by *Newcaſtle under Line*, divides that County in two Parts; then, turning North-Eaſt on the Confines of *Derbyſhire*, viſits *Nottingham*, running the whole Length of that County to *Lincolnſhire*, and, being join'd by ſeveral other Rivers towards the Mouth, obtains the Name of the *Humber*, falling into the Sea, S. E. of *Hull*.

5. The *Ouſe*, which, riſing in *Bucks*, runs Eaſt thro' *Bedfordſhire*, *Huntingdonſhire*, and the Iſle of *Ely*, and falls into the Sea near *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

6. Another *Ouſe*, which, riſing in the North of *Yorkſhire*, runs South by *York*, and falls into the *Humber*, having received the *Wharfe*, the *Are*, the *Caulder*, and the *Don*, which unite their Streams before they fall into the *Ouſe*. The *Derwent* alſo runs from North to South, and falls into the *Ouſe*.

7. The River *Cam* riſes in *Hertfordſhire*, and, running North-Eaſt thro' *Cambridge*, joins the *Ouſe* in the Iſle of *Ely*, the united Stream falling into the Sea at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

8. The *Tyne* runs from W. to E. thro' *Northumberland*, and falls into the *German* Sea at *Tinmouth* below *Newcaſtle*.

9. The *Tees* runs from Weſt to Eaſt, dividing *Durham* from *Yorkſhire*, and falls into the *German* Sea, below *Stockton*. The *Tweed* runs from Weſt to Eaſt on the Borders of *Scotland*, and falls into the *German* Sea at *Berwick*.

10. The *Eden* runs from S. to N. thro' *Weſtmoreland* and *Cumberland*, and paſſing by *Carliſle* falls into *Solway* Frith, below that City.

11. The lower *Avon* runs Weſt thro' *Wiltſhire* to *Bath*, and then, dividing *Somerſetſhire* from *Glouceſterſhire*, runs to *Briſtol*, falling into the Mouth of the *Severn* below that City.

12. The *Derwent*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt thro' *Cumberland*, and, paſſing by *Cockermouth*, falls into the *Iriſh* Sea a little below.

13. The *Ribble*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt thro' *Lancaſhire*, and paſſing by *Preſton* diſcharges itſelf into the *Iriſh* Sea.

14. The *Merſey* which runs from the South-Eaſt to the North-Weſt thro' *Cheſhire*, and then dividing *Cheſhire* from *Lancaſhire*, paſſes by *Liverpool*, and falls into the *Iriſh* Sea a little below that Town.

15. The *Dee* riſes in *Wales*, and divides *Flintſhire* from *Cheſhire*, falling into the *Iriſh* Channel below *Cheſter*.

Lakes.] There are not many Lakes in *England*; the largeſt are in the Iſle of *Ely*, in *Cambridgeſhire*, viz. 1. *Soham* Mere, 2. *Wittleſea* Mere, and 3. *Ramſey* Mere. And in Winter, or in a rainy Seaſon, all the Fens in the Iſle of *Ely* are overflow'd, and form one great Lake of 40 or 50 Miles in Circumference. There are alſo ſome ſmall Lakes in *Lancaſhire* which go by the Name of *Derwent* Waters.

Baths

Baths and Mineral Waters.] The principal Hot Baths are thoſe of *Bath* and *Briſtol*, in *Somerſetſhire*, and *Buxton* Wells in *Derbyſhire*. The beſt Mineral Waters for Drinking, are thoſe of *Tunbridge*, *Epſom*, *Dulwich*, *Northall*, *Barnet*, *Hampſtead*, *Iſlington*, *Acton*, *Cobham*, and *Scarborough*. The laſt is become the principal Reſort in the Kingdom, for People of Diſtinction in Summer-time.

Capes or Promontories.] *Flamborough-Head*, in *Yorkſhire*; *Spurn-Head*, in *Yorkſhire*; *Winterton-neſs*, in *Norfolk*; *Eaſton-neſs*, in *Norfolk*; *Orford-neſs*, in *Suffolk*; *Walton-naze*, in *Eſſex*; North *Foreland*, South *Foreland*, *Dungeneſs*, in *Kent*; *Beachy-Head*, in *Suſſex*; *Dunnoſe* and the *Needles* on the Iſle of *Wight*; *Peverel-Point*, in *Dorſetſhire*; *Race* of *Portland*, in *Dorſetſhire*; *Berry-Point*, *Start-Point*, *Bolt-Head*, on the South of *Devonſhire*; *Lizard-Point*, *Land's-end*, *Trevoze-Point*, in *Cornwal*; *Hartland-Point*, *Bag-Point*, in the North of *Devonſhire*; *Naſh-Point*, *Worm's-Head*, in *Glamorganſhire*; St. *Goven's-Point*, and *Biſhop and his Clerks*, in *Pembrokeſhire*; *Cardigan-Point*, in *Cardiganſhire*; *Sarnabuck-Point*, in *Merionethſhire*; *Brayehilpult-Point*, in *Caernarvonſhire*; *Holyhead* and *Hilary-Point*, in *Angleſea*; *Ormshead*, in *Denbighſhire*; and St. *Bee's-head*, in *Cumberland*.

Perſons.] The *Britons* of the preſent Generation ſeem to be a good Medium between the *Dutch* and the *French*. They are neither ſo large as the *Germans*, nor of ſo diminutive a Size as their Southern Neighbours; neither ſo heavy as the one, or ſo excceding mercurial as the other; but well-ſhap'd, of a good Stature, and an agreeable Mien; their Motion graceful and becoming; their native Complexions a Mixture of Red and White, unleſs too much expos'd to the Weather, or Pains is taken with Waſhes and Paint to ſpoil them. Our Town Ladies, it ſeems, deſire no Colour in their Faces; this they imagine approaches too near the Milk-Maid, or the Peaſant, and 'tis ſaid will take Phyſick to procure a pale, ſickly Complexion, rather than ſuffer a Bluſh upon their Cheeks, which they cannot be ignorant, however, that the Gentlemen generally admire, whoſe Devotion they moſt affect.

The Hair of moſt People is a dark Brown, and we have our fair and our black Beauties; but nothing ſeems more admir'd than a good Complexion, adorn'd with black Hair; nor any thing more ſhocking than golden Locks at preſent, tho' exceedingly admir'd in the laſt Age here, as they are ſtill in *Denmark*, and other Northern Nations. The *Engliſh* Ladies think ſuch Hair the greateſt Curſe that can befal them, tho' it is uſually attended with the beſt Complexion; and ſuch Ladies are eſteemed the moſt amorous of the Sex.

A fine ſet of Teeth is much admir'd, and the more ſo, becauſe it ſeldom falls to the Share of a Southern Beauty of Quality; theſe

live too high to preſerve their Teeth. A good Set of Teeth is oftener found in a Cottage, or in North *Britain*, where their Food does not contribute to ſpoil them.

Habits.] The Ladies Dreſs, as well as the Gentlemen's, has undergone many Revolutions in a few Years. In the Reign of King *Charles* and King *James* II. they dreſs'd in their Hair adorn'd with Knots of Flowers, Ribbons and Jewels, or ſomething in Imitation of them. At the Revolution they began to cover their Heads with Commodes, ſetting them upright, imitating in Shape and Dimenſions a Grenadier's Cap, which made their Faces appear of a monſtrous Length; but in a few Years theſe Heads, which us'd to ſtand perpendicularly above their Foreheads, dropp'd down and were planted horozontally, in which Shape they ſeem'd more likely to do Execution, as every Face was reduc'd to its natural round or oval Form.

Among the young Ladies, long and ſhort ruffled Mobs were much affected, and moſt of our reigning Toaſts were drawn in this Dreſs.

About the Time Queen *Anne*'s Statue was erected before St. *Paul*'s, the Women's Coats began to advance to a vaſt Circumference, firſt quilted Coats upon quilted Coats, and their Hoops wide at Bottom, and ſmaller upwards; a Lady then reſembling a Cone or Extinguiſher; but theſe Hoops occaſioned a great Expence of rich Silks, and uſually Foreign Silks, if they could be purchaſed.

From round Hoops the Ladies proceeded to wear them perfectly flat, when they appear'd like a Fan reverſed. At preſent they wear Hoops of fifteen or ſixteen Feet Circumference at Bottom, and almoſt as much on the Top; and Hoops ſeem to be approaching to a round Form again.

Over the Hoop they have a Fly-Coat (quilted Coats being entirely baniſhed) and under the Hoop a white Dimity Coat, fring'd at Bottom: Knotted Fringe is now become the Employment of the Ladies, as it was fifty Years ago, which is not a little to their Advantage; for a Lady appears much more agreeable in Action than when ſhe ſits or ſtands motionleſs like a Statue.

The Stays the Ladies wear are not ſo ſtiff as formerly, they give themſelves more Eaſe, and conſequently are more at Eaſe than they uſed to be. Their Stays are very low before and behind, and exactly upright before without bending. Over all, the Ladies wear a rich Gown and Petticoat, having a Cordelier or Necklace, and Stomacher, adorn'd with *French* Flowers, and Gawſe, ty'd with a Knot under the Chin, and reaching quite down the Stays to the Waiſt; and by ſome Croſſes of Diamonds and Solitaires are worn.

From their fair Necks we advance to the Ladies Heads. They ſtill wear their Hair down, tho' they were once about to return to the old Mode, when they ſaw their Maids dreſs in the ſame Taſte:

Their

Their Hair above their Foreheads is turn'd back upon a Pad. The Ladies, when they are dreſs'd, wear *Dutch* Heads, or round Caps with Lappets, adorn'd with Flowers and Ribbons of ſeveral Colours; three Pair of deep double Ruffles grace their Arms, with Bunches of colour'd Ribbons between. White Stockings cover their well-ſhaped Legs, and plain Damask Shoes their Feet. Fine Clocks are expell'd their Stockings, and Gold Lace from their Shoes, which were not long ſince very expenſive Articles; but Gold Watches and Rings are ſtill Part of the Ladies Dreſs.

Inſtead of Scarfs, which were worn in the laſt Age, the Ladies now wear Gawſe Capuchins, of all Colours, in Summer.

In an Undreſs they wear ſmall Hoops, ſhort Sacks, or Night-Gowns, and white Aprons, with Muffs.

Habits of Gentlemen.] It is the Obſervation of a Foreigner, that the Gentlemen of *England* affect to dreſs like their Footmen, and Dutcheſſes like their Chamber-Maids. And as to the Men, this Obſervation ſeem'd to be very juſt, when the Gentlemen firſt put on lac'd Hats, which were Ornaments that for many Years had been the diſtinguiſhing Badge of Servants. Their Frocks were another Inſtance of the Truth of this Obſervation; and it really requir'd ſome Judgment to diſtinguiſh the Man from his Maſter, though poſſibly ſome Gentlemen had the Vanity to ſuppoſe they were ſufficiently diſtinguiſhed by their ſuperiour Air and Mien; but both Gentlemen and Ladies are much more excuſable in imitating the Dreſs of their Servants, than in ſervilely following the *French* Faſhions. The *French* themſelves upbraid us, and laugh at us for it. The Fondneſs the *Engliſh* diſcover for the *French* Faſhions (ſays one of that Nation) is a great Advantage to *France*, which all the Efforts of the *Engliſh* Policy have not been able to aboliſh. They cenſure and yet mimick us, and adopt our Novelties, becauſe their Workmen (tho' they execute well) want Invention. The prohibiting *French* Ribbons, Laces, *&c.* has only advanc'd the Price of them; it is Policy in the *French* to keep the *Engliſh* dependent on their Faſhions. It coſts many Millions yearly, and ſenſibly leſſens their Commerce with other Nations.

Perukes are not of a long Standing; the laſt Age us'd to quarrel about their wearing their Hair long and ſhort. The preciſe People condemned every Man as a Sinner that wore long Hair, and preach'd and pray'd violently againſt it; and, to ſet the World a better Example, they cropp'd their Hair as high as their Ears, and thereby obtain'd the Denomination of *Round-Heads*. The Reſtoration of King *Charles* II, in the Year 1660, introduc'd Perukes, againſt which the Clergy in general preach'd, but at length ſubmitted to cover their Heads with Foreign Hair. The Diſſenters held out a great while, and the Quakers ſtill longer; but they have all conquer'd their Scruples at this Day, and only differ from each other in the Form of their Wigs. The firſt that were worn in *England*, were full-bottomed Wigs, which the Court, the Judges,

and People of Diſtinction uſed to appear in; as for the Clergy and Tradeſmen, they confin'd themſelves to Bobs. After the Revolution, when great Numbers of young Gentlemen went into the Army and found long Wigs very inconvenient in bad Weather, they ty'd up their Wigs ſhort, which introduc'd that Faſhion, and theſe were denominated Campaign Wigs; but, the lower Claſs of People getting into theſe Tye Wigs, the Gentlemen chang'd them for Bob Wigs, ſo very ſhort, that the Age of Round-Heads ſeem'd to be reviv'd; but there never was greater Variety in the Form of their Wigs than there is at preſent; ſome ty'd up in Bags, others ty'd with a Ribbon, and a third Sort forms a Pig's Tail, and Wigs of all Kinds almoſt are worn in ſtiff formal Curls, without Combing out: Powder alſo was entirely excluded, but this ſeems to be coming into Faſhion again.

The Dreſs of the *Engliſh* Gentlemen has been exceeding neat and plain till very lately; a Suit of Broadcloth or Velvet in the Winter, and Silks or Stuffs in Summer, good Linnen, and good Wigs. Their chief Extravagance, like that of the Ladies, was in Foreign Thread, Lace, Lawn, Cambrick, and other Linnen; but of late we reſemble a Nation of Officers; a Man is ſcarce thought a Gentleman, without his Coat and Waiſtcoat is cover'd with Gold or Silver Lace, in which they are imitated now by inferior Tradeſmen, and even by Pickpockets, who find it neceſſary to appear in lac'd Cloaths, to get Admiſſion into Places of Reſort, where they uſually make their Harveſt.

This is an Extravagance which very ill ſuits with the ſlender Revenues of many private Families; but our great Misfortune is, that too many of theſe fine Cloaths are purchaſed of Foreigners, as well as the *Bruſſels* Laces, Lawns, and Cambricks. In all theſe Articles we lay out ſeveral Millions every Year with our Neighbours, who will not take our Manufactures in Return. Add to this the Wine and Brandy that we purchaſe with Money, and we ſhall find ſuch a Balance againſt us, for theſe Articles of Luxury, as will amaze every Man who gives himſelf the Trouble of calculating theſe Expences.

Genius and Temper.] Foreigners uſually aſcribe to the *Engliſh* a very odd Medley of Virtues and Vices, of Excellencies and Defects. One of them obſerves, that they are active, courageous, thoughtful, and devout; Lovers of the Liberal Arts, and as capable of the Sciences as any People in the World; and that he was ſatisfied from many Years Experience, that, the more Strangers were acquainted with the *Engliſh*, the more they would love and eſteem them. On the other Hand, he ſays, they are paſſionate, melancholly, fickle and unſteady; one Moment applauding what they deteſt the next; and that their good Nature, for which they are ſo eminent, lays them open to a thouſand Misfortunes. They know not how to deny any thing they are preſs'd to do, tho' entirely againſt their Judgment and Inclination. They are apt to look

look upon others as ſincere and upright in their Intentions as themſelves, which makes them by no Means a Match for thoſe that are thoroughly vers'd in the Arts of Tricking and Evaſion; and this is one Reaſon they generally ſucceed ſo ill in their Treaties with other Nations.

Another Foreigner is of Opinion that the Fogs produce our Melancholy Conſtitution, and makes us ſo violent in our Paſſions: Their dejected Souls, ſays he, have not Fortitude enough to ſuffer. Their Air is the Source of their Inconſtancy; but notwithſtanding the *Engliſh*, in their outward Appearance, have ſomething rough, which prejudiced Men take for Ferocity, no People have more Humanity, of which their Enemies are very ſenſible. He obſerves further, that the *Engliſh*, unleſs they are in Love, dread the Converſation of the Ladies, which alone can poliſh and ſoften their Behaviour. Nature has endow'd the Ladies with Graces, and a certain Sweetneſs which is not to be found among the Men. On the other Hand, he is of Opinion that the Gentlemen are too much addicted to the Bottle, and not well diſpoſed for the Converſation of Women. They are ſeldom amorous, and generally Libertines. It may eaſily be diſcerned, he adds, that the *Engliſh* have not much convers'd with Women, from a certain diſagreeable Bluntneſs in their Converſation. Thoſe who come to *Paris*, ſays this *French* Writer, aſtoniſh us by an Air of Confuſion, which ſeldom leaves them. Another of his Obſervations is, that no Country affords a greater Number of ſingular Men than *England* does; they make a Merit, if not a Virtue, of this Singularity. Every Man is proud of living according to his Fancy. Nothing is ſo uncommon among the *Engliſh* as that Sweetneſs of Temper and Chearfulneſs of Humour which are the Charms of Society. The Preſbyterians, particularly, never laugh at all. There are Families of them that have not laugh'd for three Generations.

Formerly great Men had their Fools to make them laugh, now they have their Blockheads to flatter them. Thus far the *Frenchman*; and it muſt be acknowledged that the Nobility and Gentry are too often inſtructed in their Infancy, by thoſe who have Opportunities of making the firſt and moſt laſting Impreſſions on them, that their Blood diſtinguiſhes them from their Brethren of an inferior Rank; that they are in a Manner of another Species, and conſequently have a Right to treat the lower Claſs of Men with Contempt and Inſolence. And, from ſome few Inſtances of this Kind, Foreigners have applied the ſame Character to the *Engliſh* as is given the *Portugueſe*, viz. *That the Nobility think themſelves Gods, and require a Sort of Adoration: That the Gentry aſpire to equal them: And the common People diſdain to be thought inferior to either.* But this can never be generally true of a Nation, where Good-nature and Good-ſenſe ſo eminently prevail. Thus much is certain, that thoſe who have little elſe but their Quality and Fortune to value themſelves upon, in this, or any other Part of the World, entertain the greateſt Contempt of their Inferiors.

But our *Engliſh* Nobility and Gentry oftener miſcarry through an Exceſs of Good-nature, than by their Pride or Vanity.

In the Bloom of Youth they are uſually brought up to a Town, repleniſhed with every Thing that can give Delight to the Sons of Men: Here they meet with many of their own Claſs, ready to initiate them in every Vice and Folly of the Age. And, though they are naturally never ſo well inclined, few have the Reſolution to reſiſt the Importunities of thoſe who already make Part of the *Beau-Monde*. To theſe they reſign their Underſtandings, as well as Virtue; Wine, Women, and Play alternately employ their Time; and happy is the Man who has not a Load of Debts upon him, of his own contracting, before he comes into the Poſſeſſion of his Fortune. There is not perhaps one Eſtate in five, at this Day, that has not ſome Incumbrance upon it; either it is ſubject to Debts, or the Fortunes of younger Children; which Gentlemen have but two Ways of extricating themſelves from, namely, either by marrying the Daughters of ſome rich Merchants or Tradeſmen, or procuring a Place or Penſion from the Court, and conſequently becoming dependant on the Miniſtry.

In moſt Kingdoms, ſays Dr. *Davenant*, the Court has been a Shop with Wares in it, for all kind of Cuſtomers. There is Hope for ſome, which feeds many at a ſmall Expence; there are Titles for the Ambitious; Pleaſures for the Young and Wanton; Places for the Buſy, and Bribes to be cloſely conveyed, for ſuch as deſire to maintain an Appearance of Honeſty, and betray their Truſt but now and then in important Matters. With theſe Baits and Allurements, Princes eaſily draw into their Nets the unthinking Gentry of their Land, thereby poiſon the Fountain-head, and ſap the very Foundation of the Politic Inſtitution.

To return to the Character of the *Britiſh* Ladies; our Women are as eminent for the Sweetneſs of their Diſpoſition and good Senſe, as they are for their Beauty. They are not under thoſe Reſtraints here, as in warmer Climates; we can confide in their Virtue, whether at Home or Abroad, and are in no Pain when Buſineſs, or Pleaſure, occaſions us to be abſent from them; we are content to truſt them, not only with their own and our Honour, but with all we have in the World. Among the middle Sort of People, the Wife ſupplies the Place of a Steward, and by her prudent Oeconomy often ſaves an Eſtate. The Care and Management of their mutual Intereſts increaſes the Affection of married People, and their ſharing each others good and bad Fortune creates a Friendſhip never to be moved. But I muſt ſay, I do not think either the upper, or the lower Claſs of People, in this Reſpect, ſo happy as thoſe between them. The Quality are too often married in their Infancy, their Friends ſeldom conſidering any Thing but Title or Fortune in the Match; as for a ſuitable Temper or Diſpoſition, theſe never enter their Thoughts. The Gentleman, when he comes of Age, meets with a Variety of Amuſements; while the Lady poſſibly is ſo intent on a ſhining Equipage, and making a Figure, that the Conjugal Duties are in a man-

ner

ner forgot. The inferior People, on the other Hand, find ſo many Occaſions of quarrelling and ſquabbling, that a long Peace is not to be expected within their Walls: However this is to be ſaid for them, that they ſeldom bear Malice; as they frequently fall out, ſo they are ſoon reconciled, and enjoy Abundance of pleaſant Moments. Among Perſons of Diſtinction, we meet with ſome Inſtances of the higheſt Conjugal Affection, and as much Honour as ever was found among the moſt celebated *Roman* Ladies.

Before I conclude the Character of the *Engliſh*, I cannot but reflect on the Injuſtice which *Sorbiere* and ſome other Foreigners have done us, in charging the *Engliſh* with being rude and inhoſpitable to Strangers, when no People ever received diſtreſſed Foreigners with greater Kindneſs and Indulgence, than we have done; witneſs the Multitude of *French* and others that have been naturalized, and permitted to ſet up Trades in *London*; and are grown very rich there, by the unexampled Bounty of the Natives of this Kingdom; for hither they came deſtitute of every Thing, and by public and private Charities were put in a Way to provide for their Families, from the Revolution to this Time, being ſixty Years; fifteen or twenty thouſand Pounds have been paid to them annually by Authority, towards the Subſiſtence of their Poor.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is generally Clay, but in many Places Gravel and Sand; the Clays produce good Wheat and Beans, the other Barley and Oats, and both of them good Peas. The Clays were eſteemed much the richeſt till of late Years; but ſince we found the Way of improving the light Grounds by Turnips, and thereby preparing them for a Crop of Barley, they almoſt equal the other, except in very dry Years, when the Grain that is ſown on the light Grounds is liable to be burnt up. The Lands of *England* have been doubled and trebled alſo in their Value of late Years, in many Places, by incloſing and ſowing them with Clover, Cinquefoil, Trefoil, and other Graſs Seeds.

In other Countries exceſſive Droughts frequently occaſion Famines, but Droughts ſeldom hurt us here. Wheat is never ſo good and plentiful as in dry Years. It flouriſhes on the ſtrong Clays, when the Grain on the light Grounds burns away. If we ever have a Scarcity of Bread-Corn, it is in a Glut of Wet; but then the Hills and light Grounds uſually hit, and the Poor ſeldom want Barley to ſupply the Room of Wheat. I do not remember that Wheat has been exceſſive dear above three Times the laſt forty Years, and then it was occaſioned by wet Seaſons.

Foreſt Trees.] The Timber growing in this Iſland is chiefly Oak, Aſh, Elm, Beach, and Hornbeam: We have alſo Walnut-trees, Poplar, Maple, Hazle, Willow, Sallow, Sycamores, Arbeles, and ſome other Species of Wood, which are not honoured with the Name of Timber, and yet are exceeding uſeful and ornamental.

Our

Our Plantations of Hops are very conſiderable; theſe abound chiefly in *Kent* and *Eſſex*; and there are good Quantities of Flax and Hemp ſown in ſome Parts of the Kingdom.

Fruits.] *Kent* is famous for its Orchards of Apples and Cherries; but no Counties afford that Plenty of Apples for Cyder, as *Herefordſhire* and *Devonſhire*, where that Liquor has a Body almoſt equal to White Wine.

Beſides Apples, Pears, and Cherries, already mentioned, we have great Variety of other excellent Fruits, ſuch as Peaches, Nectarines, Apricots, Plums, Grapes, Strawberries, Rasberries, Currants, Gooſeberries, *&c.* but I cannot ſay they have that delicious Flavour, as in hotter Climates, eſpecially in wet Years; nor will our Grapes make good Wine. In *Eſſex* and *Cambridgſhire*, we meet with Fields of Saffron; and in *Bedfordſhire* and *Bucks*, Woad for Dying. Our Kitchen Gardens abound in Artichokes, Aſparagus, Colly-Flowers, Turnips, Muſhrooms, Carrots, Potatoes, Onions, Cabbages, Peas, Kidney-Beans, Windſor-Beans, and variety of other Pulſe, Spinage, Beets, Lettuce, Cellary, and of late Plenty of Brockery, and all manner of raw and boiled Sallads.

Quantity of Corn produced.] It has been computed that the Arable Lands, ſown with Wheat in *England*, annually produce thirty-four Millions of Buſhels of that Grain; of which, in good Years, great Quantities are exported, and the reſt converted into excellent Bread and Flour, and ſpent in the Kingdom. There is about the ſame Quantity of Barley annually produced here, according to Dr. *Davenant*, of which twenty-three Millions of Buſhels, are converted firſt into Malt, and afterwards into Ale and Beer; one Million more of Buſhels, made into Malt, is converted into Spirits and Strong Waters; and ten Millions, the Reſidue of the ſaid thirty-four Millions of Buſhels of Barley unmalted, is either made into Bread, exported abroad, or uſed for Seed at Home. And, ſince Dr. *Davenant* wrote, great Part of the light Lands, which uſed to be ſown with Rye, are ſown with Barley, and by late Improvements produce as good Crops of that Grain, as the richeſt Lands in the Kingdom; conſequently we have much greater Quantities of Barley annually than when the Doctor made his Calculations. Of Rye we have the leaſt ſown at preſent of any kind of Grain. Our Lands are too good for this Grain, and the common People are too dainty uſually to eat the Bread made of it. Of Horſe Grain, ſuch as Peas, Beans, Vetches, and Oats, there are as large Quantities of Land ſown annually, as there are with Wheat, Rye, and Barley together; for the very ſame Land, that is ſown one Year with theſe kinds of Grain, is the next ſown with Horſe Corn, and every third Year the Land lies fallow in the common Fields; but in the incloſed Grounds, where the Husbandman can dung and improve his Land as he pleaſes, he has uſually a Crop every Year.

Foreſts.]

Foreſts.] As to Foreſts, it is computed that two Thirds of the Kingdom were ſuch before King *John* diſforeſted Part of them. There are in *England*, according to my Lord *Coke*, no leſs than ſixty-nine, of which thoſe of *Windſor*, *New Foreſt*, the Foreſt of *Dean*, and *Sherwood* Foreſts, are now the Chief, as mentioned above.

Animals.] This Kingdom affords Neat Cattle, Sheep, Horſes, Aſſes, and ſome Mules, Goats, Red and Fallow Deer, Hares, Rabbits, Dogs, Foxes, Squirrels, Ferrets, Weazels, Lizards, Otters, Badgers, Hedgehogs, Cats, Pole-cats, Rats, Mice, and Moles; which being common to all our neighbouring Countries, I ſhall deſcribe only thoſe in which we are ſuppoſed to excel.

Our Oxen are the largeſt and beſt that are to be met with any where: We have a leſſer ſort that are bred in *Wales* and the North, and the Fleſh of theſe is as good to be ſpent in the Houſe as the former.

Our Sheep are to be valued for their Fleeces and Fleſh; thoſe of *Lincolnſhire* are vaſtly large; but the Fleſh of the ſmall Down Mutton is moſt admired, and the Wool of both exceeds any in *Europe*. And as to the Numbers of Sheep in *England*, it is computed there are no leſs than twelve Millions of Fleeces ſhorn annually; which, at a Medium of 3*s*. 4*d*. *per* Fleece, amounts to two Millions Sterling, and when manufactured may be reckoned ten Millions.

The Horſes for the Saddle and Chace are beautiful Creatures, about fifteen Hands high, and extremely well-proportioned; and their Speed is ſuch, that it is an ordinary Thing to run twenty Miles in leſs than Hour by five or ſix Minutes.

The Horſes for Draught, either for Coach or Waggon, are ſcarce any where to be paralleled; of theſe our Cavalry in the Army conſiſts, there are not better charging Horſes in the World; they have Abundance of Mettle, a *French* Writer obſerves, as well as their Maſters.

Our tame Fowls are Turkies, Peacocks, common Poultry, Geeſe, Swans, Ducks, and tame Pigeons. The wild are, Buſtards, wild Geeſe, wild Ducks, Teal, Wigeon, Plover, Pheaſants, Partridge, Woodcocks, Grouſe, Quail, Snipe, Wood Pigeons, Hawks of various kinds, Blackbirds, Thruſhes, Nightingales, Goldfinches, Linnets, Larks, *&c.* and of late we breed great Numbers of Canary-birds.

Fiſh and Fiſheries.] *England* abounds in a great Variety of excellent River-Fiſh, ſuch as Carp, Tench, Eels, Pike or Jacks, Salmon, Trout, Perch, Smelts, Gudgeons, Plaice, Flounders, Barbles, Roach, Daice, Shad, Mullet, and Bream.

The Seas produce Cod-fiſh, Herrings, Pilchards, Oyſters, Lobſters, Crabs, Shrimps, and all manner of Shell-fiſh: The Herrings and Pilchards are exported to the Straits in great Quantities, and procure very valuable Returns of the Produce of thoſe Countries in the *Mediterranean*; but the *Dutch* ſend abroad forty Times the Quantity

Quantity of Herrings the *Engliſh* do, eſpecially to *Germany* and the *Baltic*, though this Fiſhery lies cloſe to the Coaſt of *Scotland* and *England*, and the *Dutch* have ſcarce a Herring upon their Coaſt; as this Fiſhery was the principal Foundation of the *Dutch* Greatneſs, ſo it is ſtill one of the greateſt Supports of their State. Sir *Walter Raleigh* was of Opinion, they made ten Millions, *per Ann.* Profit of this Fiſhery in his Time. And the great *De Witt* aſſures us, that they annually employed a thouſand Buſſes in it, from 24 to 30 Tuns, which are now increaſed to 70, and ſome 120 Tuns Burthen. Theſe Buſſes, with the Veſſels that attend them, and are employed in carrying and diſperſing them all over *Europe*, amount to many thouſand Sail; and this Fiſhery occaſions the employing upwards of 100,000 Hands on Shore, in their Maritime Provinces. This is alſo their great Nurſery of Seamen, and finds Employment for all their Poor; and might be of equal Advantage to this Nation, if duely attended to. Upon a moderate Calculation, it appears that this Fiſhery is worth annually ten Millions Sterling to the *Dutch*.

It has been ſufficiently demonſtrated, that *Great-Britain* might carry on this Fiſhery cheaper, and to greater Advantage, than the *Dutch* can; for they are obliged to begin this Fiſhery every Year 600 Miles from Home, and do great Part of their Buſineſs at Sea. They ſend out Buſſes of about 100 Tuns, with 14 or 15 Hands, with Proviſions for three Months: Theſe drive at Sea, and are forced to cure and pack their Fiſh, mend and dry their Nets, *&c.* on Board: So that computing the Expence of Wear and Tare, Proviſions, and Wages, every Barrel of Herrings ſtands them in Six Shillings *per* Barrel, as ſoon as taken.

On the contrary, theſe Shoals of Herrings being on our Coaſts, and even in our Harbours, Bays, and Roads, our People may lie on Shore every Night, and with two of their Boats, called Three-men and Five-men Cobles (having Perſons ready to take off their Fiſh to cure and pack them) may take as many Herrings in a Month, as a *Dutch* Dogger of an 100 Tuns and 15 Men can do in three, lying out at Sea. Thus our Fiſhermen being employed on the Coaſt, by thoſe who will take them off their Hands immediately, may deliver them at Twelve-pence, and ſometimes Six-pence the Barrel; which low Price in the Prime Coſt muſt enable us to underſel the *Dutch*, who are at Six Shillings Charges for every Barrel of Herrings they take, as they fall from the Net.

As to the great Objection, that we have not the Art of curing them, and that, as long as the *Dutch* Herrings are better than ours, we ſhall never meet with a Market, this is very true; but are our People ſo exceeding dull, that we muſt deſpair they ſhould ever underſtand how to cure a Herring; or are there not *Dutchmen* in Abundance to be purchaſed, who would cure them for us, if we could not do it ourſelves? There is alſo in the *German* Sea a Cod-Fiſhery on the Dogger-Bank, a Sand between *Britain* and *Holland*, where both the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* take great Quantities of that kind of Fiſh.

Minerals.]

Minerals.] As to Minerals, we have the beſt Tin-Mines in the World in *Cornwal*; which have been in great Reputation, ever ſince the the Iſland was diſcovered by the *Greeks* and *Phœnicians*; but are to this Day ſo unfortunate, that we have not learnt the Art of Tinning Iron-Plates to Advantage, but ſend this Mineral over to *Germany* to be wrought, and, after it is manufactured there, purchaſe it again.

We have alſo Mines of Lead, Copper, and Iron, and perhaps ſome of Silver; but none of the laſt worth working, ſince the Mines of *Potoſi* have been diſcovered. We have very good Quarries of Free-Stone, and ſome of Marble, particularly in *Derbyſhire* and *Devonſhire*. Near *Plymouth* there is Marble, which very much reſembles the *Egyptian* Granate, and has no other Fault but the exceeding Hardneſs of it. Our Allom and Salt-Pits in *Cheſhire* and *Northumberland* are very conſiderable; and our Fullers-Earth of ſingular Uſe in the Cloathing-Trade. Pit-Coal and Sea-Coals abound in ſeveral Counties; but the Coal-Pits in the Biſhopric of *Durham* and *Northumberland*, which are ſhipped at *Newcaſtle* and *Shields*, ſupply the City of *London*, and many other great Towns in *England*, and beyond Sea, with that valuable Fuel.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is ſcarce a Manufacture in *Europe*, but what is brought to great Perfection in *England*, and therefore it is perfectly unneceſſary to enumerate them all. The Woollen Manufacture is the moſt conſiderable, and exceeds, in Goodneſs and Quantity, that of any other Nation. Hard-Ware is another very great Article; Locks, Edge-Tools, Guns, Swords, and other Arms, exceed any Thing of the kind; Houſehold Utenſils of Braſs, Iron, and Pewter alſo, are very great Articles; our Clocks and Watches are in very great Eſteem. There are not many Manufactures we are defective in, among which is that of Tin-Plates, or White-Iron; we ſend our Tin over into *Germany* to be manufactured there, either becauſe we have not fully learnt the Art of making Tin-Plates, or the *Germans* work ſo much cheaper, that it will not turn to Account to make them here; and they get a great deal more by manufacturing our Tin, than we do by the Sale of it. In Linen and Lace we ſeem alſo to be defective; the *French* and *Auſtrian Netherlands* ſend us finer Lace and Linen than we can make.

Paper is another Manufacture we do not excel in, at leaſt we think fit to import moſt of our Printing Paper, our own not being ſo proper for that Uſe.

As to our Foreign Traffic, the Woollen Manufacture is ſtill the great Foundation and Support of it. To *Holland*, *Germany*, *Ruſſia*, *Turky*, the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Ireland*, we export vaſt Quantities, for which we receive the Produce of the ſeveral Countries in Return, and from ſome Places a Balance in Treaſure; but the moſt profitable Traffic we have, is with our own Plantations in *America*, which we furniſh with moſt of their Cloathing

ing and Furniture, receiving either Treaſure or Merchandiſe from thence, which produces Treaſure. And thoſe Colonies, if duely encouraged, would in a ſhort Time be able to take off all the Manufactures we could ſpare. Leather, Corn, Lead, and Coals, are very conſiderable Articles alſo in our Exportations; but there are ſome Nations it would be well for us if we never traded with, particularly the *French*, who take but very little of our Product, and what we take from them are chiefly Articles of Luxury, which tend to impoveriſh the Nation, and there is a weighty Balance on their Side. The Trade to *Sweden* alſo is very prejudicial, where we barter Silver for Copper and Iron, when we might have them from our own Plantations in *America*, in Return for our Manufactures.

Le Blanc, ſpeaking of the *Engliſh* Traffic and Manufactures, obſerves, that *England*, without being more fertile than the Countries about it, is inhabited by richer Men: That, wanting Wood, it covers the Sea with its Ships: Produces few Things, and yet has a flouriſhing Trade with all the World: That Lock-work, which is rudely performed in *France*, the Patience and Induſtry of the *Engliſh* bring to great Perfection; and the Joiners in Country-Towns put their Work together, with as much Exactneſs and Propriety as a Maſter-Joiner at *Paris*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ENGLAND was probably firſt peopled from *France* (the ancient *Tranſalpine Gaul*) ſince it lies within Sight of that Continent, and the *Britons* reſembled the *Gauls* in their Cuſtoms and Manners, as well as in their Religion and Superſtition. The firſt tolerable Account received of *Great-Britain* was from *Julius Cæſar*, who invaded it about fifty Years before Chriſt. He made two Campains here, defeated the *Britons* in ſeveral Engagements, marched through the Country, ſubdued their Capital Fortreſs of *Verulam*, (*St. Alban's*) in the Heart of the Country, and obliged the *Britons* to become Tributary, and give him Hoſtages as a Pledge of their Submiſſion and Fidelity to the *Roman* State, which he thought ſufficient to prevent a Revolt, and did not leave a ſingle Soldier in the Iſland when he returned to the Continent. From whence ſome Hiſtorians have imagined, that *Cæſar* received ſuch Repulſes, and found ſuch a Confederacy formed againſt him, that the Reduction of *Britain* at that Time was impracticable; but, had this been the Caſe, can it be ſuppoſed the *Britons* would ever have given Hoſtages for their Fidelity to the *Roman* State, and have ſubmitted to a Tribute? But if we conſider, that *Cæſar*'s principal Deſign in this Expedition was to increaſe his Fame and render himſelf more popular at *Rome*, and pave his Way to the Empire, which he afterwards obtained; that this Invaſion of *Britain* furniſhed him with a Pretence to demand an Augmentation of Forces and Treaſure, and of keeping up a Body of diſciplined Troops, that might enable him to

ſubdue

ſubdue thoſe that oppoſed his ambitious Views on the *Roman* State, we ſhall not wonder at his abandoning *Britain*. If *Cæſar* had intended to add *Britain* to the *Roman* Empire, he had certainly the faireſt Opportunity of doing it in the World, according to his own Relation; for he informs us, that the Iſland was then divided into a Multitude of ſmall Governments: That their Princes were at Variance among themſelves: That ſeveral of them had ſent over Ambaſſadors to him into *Gaul*, and made their Submiſſion: That the City of the *Trinobantes*, on his ſecond Expedition, deſired that *Mandubratius* (who had fled to *Cæſar* for Protection, and was the Son of their former King, *Immanuentius*, whom *Caſſibilan* had depoſed and put to Death) might be reſtored to his Territories, promiſing to obey him; and farther, that moſt of the reſt of the *Britiſh* Princes, even *Caſſibilan* himſelf, actually ſubmitted to *Cæſar*, and gave him Hoſtages, as Pledges of their Fidelity to the *Romans*. And yet *Cæſar* left no Forces here, or erected one Fortreſs in the Iſland to ſecure his Conqueſts. This was a Conduct very different from what he and his cotemporary Generals obſerved in other Parts of the World, and can be only aſcribed to his ambitious Deſigns on the *Roman* State, which muſt have been fruſtrated, if he had left ſo great a Part of his Army in *Britain*, as was neceſſary to keep the Natives in Subjection to the *Romans*, and to reduce thoſe Parts which had not yet ſubmitted.

The Account *Cæſar* gave of the Natives was, that the Huts they inhabited were like thoſe of the *Gauls*; that the Country was exceeding populous, and the People differed very little from the *Gauls* in their Manners. That the People of the Inland Country ſowed no Corn, but lived upon Milk and Fleſh, and cloathed themſelves with Skins, which they threw off when they were in Action, and their Bodies appeared of a blue Caſt, having ſtained them with Woad: That they wore the Hair of their Heads long, but left none on their Faces except on the Upper-lip; and that ten or twelve Men uſually married as many Wives, and had them all in common, only the Children belonged to that Man whoſe Wife brought them into the World.

It was upwards of fourſcore Years, after *Cæſar*'s Expedition, before the *Romans* returned to *Britain* in a hoſtile Manner; namely, in the Reign of *Claudius*, in the 42*d* Year of the Chriſtian Æra; during which Interval, there ſeems to have been a friendly Correſpondence carried on between *Rome* and *Britain*. For Hiſtory informs us, that *Tenuantius*, the Succeſſor of *Caſſibilan*, who oppoſed *Cæſar*, made the Emperor *Auguſtus* ſeveral rich Preſents, and that *Cunoboline*, the Son of *Tenuantius*, was brought up in the Court of *Auguſtus*, whoſe Capital was *Camalodunum* (now *Maldon*) as appears by certain Coins ſtill remaining. In the Reign of *Tiberius*, it appears that the *Britons* entertained ſeveral *Roman* Soldiers that were caſt away upon their Coaſts, and ſent them Home in a friendly Manner.

But,

But, in the Reign of *Claudius*, one *Bericus*, a *Britiſh* Nobleman, who had incurred the Forfeiture of his Head for ſome traiterous Practices againſt his Sovereign *Caractacus*, fled to *Rome*, where he incited *Claudius* to invade his Native Country, probably in order to revenge himſelf on his Enemies in the Court of *Caractacus*. Whereupon *Claudius*, for Want of a better Pretence to invade *Britain*, inſiſted upon their paying the Remains of the Tribute, which had not been demanded in many Years. The *Britons* refuſing this, *Plautius*, the *Roman* General, was commanded to aſſemble an Army, and make a Deſcent on the Coaſt of *Britain*; which he did without any Oppoſition, the *Britons* retiring to the moſt inacceſſible Parts of the Country. Here he attacked their Works and entirely defeated them: After which he ſent Advice to the Emperor *Claudius*, that the Iſland was in a manner ſubdued, and invited him to come over that he might have the Honour of the Conqueſt. Whereupon the Emperor immediately embarked with another Army, and no ſooner arrived, but the *Britiſh* Princes came in and made their Submiſſion: Whereupon the Emperor returned to the Continent, having continued no more than ſixteen Days in the Iſland, and, on his Arrival at *Rome*, was decreed a Triumph.

In the mean Time, *Plautius* reduced the South Part of *Britain* into the Form of a *Roman* Province, and, before the End of the Year 48, that mountainous Country of *Wales* was conquered, and *Caractacus* the King, with his Queen and Family, carried Priſoners to *Rome*; but the intrepid Behaviour of *Caractacus*, when he was brought before the Emperor, was ſuch, that it procured them all a Pardon.

The Tyranny and Oppreſſion of the *Romans* in this Iſland, after the Subduing of *Wales*, however became inſupportable; of which their Uſage of Queen *Boadicea* is a flagrant Inſtance; *Praſutagus*, King of the *Iceni*, her late Husband, in order to ſecure Part of his Eſtate to his Family, made *Cæſar* Coheir with his two Daughters, by his Will, which the *Roman* Officers ſo little regarded, that they plundered the Palace of the deceaſed King, whipped Queen *Boadicea*, his Widow, and raviſhed his Daughters, treating the whole Royal Family as Slaves. *Boadicea*, being a Princeſs of great Spirit, incited the *Britons* to revenge her's and their Country's Wrongs, with which they were ſo affected, that they offered her the ſupreme Command, and, aſſembling to the Number of an hundred thouſand, they firſt ſtormed the Caſtle of *Camalodunum*, and put the Garriſon to the Sword; then they defeated an entire Legion of the *Romans*, and afterwards plundered *London*, not ſparing the Life of a ſingle *Roman*: Then they marched to *Verulam*, which underwent the ſame Fate, deſtroying, in the whole, upwards of ſeventy thouſand *Romans*; but *Suetonius*, the *Roman* General, engaging the *Britons* with ten thouſand Veterans, at a narrow Paſs where their Superiority in Numbers could be of no Service to them; the *Britons* were entirely defeated, and *Boadicea*, finding all was loſt, it is ſaid, diſpatched herſelf with a Doſe of Poiſon.

Agricola

Agricola, being ſent to command in *Britain* during the Reigns of *Titus* and *Veſpaſian*, ſubdued *Wales* and *Scotland*, defeating *Galgacus*, the laſt of the *Britiſh* Princes that made any conſiderable Oppoſition to the *Roman* Arms: This Battle was fought in *Scotland*, in the Year 84, near the Mountain *Grampius*, or *Grainsbrain* Hill, in the County of *Marr*.

Agricola, to ſecure his Conqueſts as far as *Sterling*, erected a Line of Forts from the Frith of *Forth*, or *Edinburgh*, to the Frith of *Clyde*; all to the South of that Line being civilized and within the *Roman* Pale; and all beyond, whither the *Picts* retired, was denominated *Caledonia*.

The Emperor *Adrian*, coming into *England*, *Anno* 121, built a Wall between *Solway* Frith and the River *Tyne*, or from *Carliſle* to *Newcaſtle*, which he made the Boundary of the *Roman* Province. In the Year 181, *Lucius*, a *Britiſh* King, who was ſuffered to retain the Stile and State of a King, profeſſed himſelf a Chriſtian, and is generally held to be the firſt Chriſtian Monarch.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Diocleſian*, *Anno* 290, happened the laſt of the ten Perſecutions; which extending as far as *Britain*, St. *Alban*, of *Verulam*, ſuffered Martyrdom in the Place where the Abbey now ſtands, which took its Name from that Martyr.

Conſtantine the Great, 'tis ſaid, was born in *Britain*, being the firſt Emperor that profeſſed the Chriſtian Religion, about the Year 310.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Honorius*, in the Beginning of the fifth Century, the *Romans* withdrew from this Iſland, carrying over with them all the Forces, *Roman* and *Britiſh*, leaving the Kingdom expoſed to the Incurſions of the *Picts* and *Scots*: Whereupon the *Britons* elected ſeveral Monarchs ſucceſſively, who were depoſed almoſt as ſoon as they were advanced to the Throne, until they made Choice of *Vortigern*, whoſe Reign was of a pretty long Duration. This Prince, by the Advice of his Subjects, invited over the *Saxons*, from *Germany*, to aſſiſt him in the Defence of his Country againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*, about the Year 447.

Hengiſt and *Horſa*, two Brothers, were the firſt *Saxon* Commanders that came over, bringing with them about 1500 Men; and, having joined King *Vortigern*, he obtained a Victory over the *Picts*, near *Stamford* in *Lincolnſhire*. Several other Bodies of *Saxons* came over afterwards, to reinforce or recruit their Troops, and with them *Rowena*, the beautiful Daughter of *Hengiſt*, whom King *Vortigern* married, and aſſigned her Father the County of *Kent* for his Reſidence; which was afterwards erected into a Kingdom in Favour of *Hengiſt*, whoſe Poſterity enjoyed it many Years, this being the firſt of the *Saxon* Kingdoms into which that People divided South *Britain*. It was not long before the *Saxons* either found or made ſome Pretence to quarrel with the *Britons*, who invited them over, and made an entire Conqueſt of the Kingdom, except *Wales* and *Cornwal*, whither the *Britons* retired who were moſt tenacious of their Liberties; the reſt, ſubmitting to a State of Servitude, were

employed by their Conquerors in all Manner of Drudgeries, and particularly in cultivating thoſe Lands for their Maſters of which they were before the Proprietors.

But, before this great Revolution was accompliſhed, 'tis ſaid the *Britons* fought ſeveral Battles with the *Saxons*, in which they were generally victorious; but were ruined at length by their Diviſions, ſome of them deſerting over to the *Saxons* rather than ſubmit to an oppoſite Faction. The chief of theſe *Britiſh* Generals, according to Tradition, were *Ambroſius* and *Arthur*, whom ſome Writers have honoured with the Titles of Emperors.

Arthur, 'tis ſaid, was crowned at *Caerleon* in *Wales*; and, after a victorious Reign of ſeventy Years and upwards, was mortally wounded in a Battle he fought, near *Camelford* in *Cornwal*, with his Kinſman *Modred*, who was in a Confederacy with the *Saxons*. King *Arthur* was ninety Years of Age when he died, and was buried at *Glaſtonbury* in *Somerſetſhire*. This Prince is ſaid to have inſtituted the Order of the Knights of the Round Table.

The *Britons* being entirely ſubdued, the *Saxons* erected ſeven Kingdoms, denominated the *Saxon* Heptarchy; but it was not long before one of the ſeven *Saxon* Kings aſſumed a Superiority over the reſt, and made them in ſome Meaſure dependent on him: *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, was the firſt that claimed ſuch a Superiority, as deſcended from *Hengiſt*, the firſt of the *Saxon* Kings; which he was enabled to do by his Alliance with the *French* King, whoſe Daughter he married. And, ſhe bringing over a Biſhop with her, Pope *Gregory* looked upon this as a very happy Opportunity of introducing Chriſtianity among the *Saxons*, who were yet Pagans; and accordingly ſent over *Auſtin*, the Monk, to King *Ethelbert*'s Court, in order to prevail on this Prince to profeſs Chriſtianity, which his Queen had repreſented in ſo fair a Light that *Auſtin* did not find much Difficulty in converting both the King and his Subjects. After which he conſecrated Biſhops, and diſpatched Miſſionaries into other Parts of the Iſland, particularly to the Kingdom of the *Eaſt-Saxons*, where *Sebert* then reigned, who conſented to be baptized, and founded the Cathedral of St. *Paul* in *London*. *Ethelbert* then propoſed a Union between the *Roman* Church and the Chriſtian Churches in *Wales*, but, their Clergy differing about the Time of the Celebration of *Eaſter*, this could not be effected; and 'tis ſaid that *Auſtin* threatened and promoted the Deſtruction of the *Britiſh* Chriſtians, becauſe they would not comply with him. He was the firſt Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and died in the Year 605; and King *Ethelbert* died not long after, on whoſe Death *Redwald*, King of the *Eaſt-Angles*, reigned ſuperior to the reſt of the *Saxon* Kings.

It was in the Reign of *Ethelwald*, King of *Mercia*, who made the other *Saxon* Kingdoms dependent on him, that a Penny was firſt levied on every Houſe for the Uſe of the Pope, which was afterwards denominated *Peter-Pence*. About the ſame Time *Ina*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, reſigned his Crown, and became a Monk in a Monaſtery

Monaſtery at *Rome*; and, during the Heptarchy, not leſs than thirty *Saxon* Kings 'tis ſaid reſigned their Crowns, and devoted themſelves to a religious Life.

Egbert, King of the *Weſt Saxons*, aſcended that Throne in the Year 800, the ſame Year that *Charlemaigne* laid the Foundation of the *German* Empire; and as the Emperor brought moſt of the Powers of the Continent of *Europe* under his Dominion, ſo *Egbert* made an entire Conqueſt of the reſt of the *Saxon* Kingdoms in this Iſland, and reigned ſole Monarch of South *Britain* (*Wales* excepted.) And he it was that firſt commanded this Part of the Iſland to be denominated *Engle-lond*, or *England*, in Acts of State, which it never was before, tho' ſome are of Opinion it was called ſo long before in common Converſation: But, however that was, *England* was no ſooner united under one Sovereign but new Troubles aroſe; the Kingdom was invaded and plundered by the *Danes*, who inhabited thoſe very Countries the Anceſtors of the *Saxons* formerly enjoyed: The firſt conſiderable Deſcent they made was on the Iſle of *Shepey* in *Kent*, in the Year 832: The next Year they landed in *Dorſetſhire* with ſo formidable an Army, that they obtained a Victory over the *Engliſh*, tho' commanded by King *Egbert* in Perſon; however, as their Buſineſs was only to plunder, they retired to their Ships again: Two Years after they landed in *Cornwal*, and, tho' they were joined by the *Britons*, King *Egbert* was ſo well provided to receive them, that he drove them out of the Kingdom; but the next Year (836) this King died at *Wincheſter*, which he made the Capital of his Dominions, as many of his Succeſſors did afterwards.

The *Danes* continued to haraſs and plunder the Maritime Parts of the Kingdom until the Reign of *Alfred*, who aſcended the Throne in the Year 872. He fought ſeven Battles with the *Danes*, in a very ſhort Time, with various Succeſs. They did not now content themſelves with plundering the Country as formerly, but actually poſſeſſed themſelves of the greateſt Part of the Kingdom; and, freſh Reinforcements coming over every Year, it was expected they would have made an entire Conqueſt of the Iſland, until King *Alfred* equipped a Fleet, with which he guarded the Shores and deſtroyed their Veſſels coming over with armed Troops. However the *Danes* were ſtill ſo ſtrong that *Alfred* was forced to come to a Treaty with them; whereby he yielded up the Eaſtern Counties of *England* to them, on Condition of their abandoning the reſt.

London was one of the Cities the *Danes* had taken, which was confirmed to them by this Treaty; but the *Danes* breaking the Treaty, and bringing over freſh Forces the following Year, the War broke out again, when King *Alfred* recovered *London* and moſt of the Towns the *Danes* had poſſeſſed themſelves of; and ſo often defeated their Fleets, that they did not think fit to invade the Kingdom for ſeven Years together, tho' their Countrymen, ſettled here, appear to have been almoſt as numerous as the *Saxons*.

Peace was no ſooner reſtored but *Alfred* applied himſelf to the reſtoring Learning and improving Arts and Sciences; for at this Time there was ſcarce a Layman that could read *Engliſh*, or a Prieſt that underſtood *Latin*: *Oxford* eſpecially was obliged to this Prince for reſtoring that Univerſity; and to this Prince is generally aſcribed the dividing *England* into Counties, Hundreds, Tythings, and Pariſhes.

While he was buſied in theſe Regulations, the *Danes* returned again, and, being joined with their Countrymen that were here before, ſubdued great Part of the Kingdom, and took the City of *Exeter*, and it was as much as *Alfred* could do to ſecure *London* and *Rocheſter*; nor was he ever able to expel the *Danes*, tho' he fought upwards of fifty Battles with them, if we may credit Hiſtory. He died at *Wincheſter*, in the fifty-firſt Year of his Age, and the thirtieth of his Reign, *Anno* 900.

The *Danes* continued to plunder and haraſs the Country until the Reign of *Ethelred* II. who, finding himſelf unable to reſiſt them, agreed to pay them a Tribute of 10,000 *l. per Annum*, on Condition they would make Peace with him; which they accepted at that Time, but made further Demands every Year, until this Tribute amounted to 48,000 *l per Annum*.

During theſe Depredations of the *Danes*, *viz.* about the Year 1000, the Univerſities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were deſtroyed, and no Exerciſes performed in either of them for ſeveral Years.

In the Year 1002, our Hiſtories relate that there was a general Maſſacre of the *Danes* throughout the Kingdom; which is not much to be credited, ſince the *Danes* were then as numerous as the *Saxon* Inhabitants, and we find them more powerful a very little afterwards. *Swain*, King of *Denmark*, landed at *Sandwich* in the Year 1013, and made an entire Conqueſt of the Kingdom, by the Aſſiſtance of his Countrymen which were ſettled here before, which ſhews the little Credit that is to be given to the Account of a general Maſſacre. King *Ethelred*, on this Invaſion of the *Danes*, fled, with his Queen and two Sons, *Edward* and *Alfred*, to *Normandy*; whereupon the *Engliſh*, as well as the *Danes*, ſubmitted to *Swain*, and acknowledged him King of *England*. He was ſucceeded by his Son, *Harold*; who leaving no Iſſue, *Hardecanute*, who was related both to the *Daniſh* and *Saxon* Kings, ſucceeded to the Throne; however he is ſtiled the third *Daniſh* King, and was ſucceeded by *Edward the Confeſſor*, Son of *Ethelred*, in whom the *Saxon* Line was reſtored again.

Upon the Death of *Edward the Confeſſor*, *Harold*, Son of the popular Earl *Godwin*, ſtepped into the Throne, on Pretence that the *Confeſſor* had appointed him his Succeſſor; but *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, making the like Claim, invaded the Kingdom, and, coming to a Battle with *Harold*, near *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*, defeated his Rival, who was killed in the Engagement; and thereupon *William* was proclaimed King of *England*, in the Year 1066. He

uſed

uſed the *Engliſh* with ſome Humanity at his Acceſſion, but finding them diſguſted at his rewarding his *Norman* Followers with *Engliſh* Eſtates, and that they were engaged in continual Plots to dethrone him, in Favour of *Edgar Atheling*, next Heir to the Crown, he treated the *Engliſh* barbarouſly, cutting off the Hands and Feet of many Thouſands, and deſtroying all the North of *England* with Fire and Sword; and gave away all the Lands to his *Normans*, inſomuch that before he died there was not an *Engliſh* Gentleman poſſeſſed of an Eſtate in his own Right. He had no Regard to the *Saxon* Laws, but introduced the Cuſtoms of *Normandy* as well as the *Norman* Language, and all Pleadings were in *French*; and ſo jealous was he of an Inſurrection, after this Uſage of the Natives, that he obliged them to put out their Candles and Fires every Evening at eight o'Clock, on the Ringing of the *Curfeu*-Bell. When *England* was perfectly ſubdued he invaded *Scotland*, and compelled *Malcolm*, their King, to take an Oath of Fealty to him, and do him Homage for that Kingdom: But when the Pope required the Conqueror to take an Oath of Fealty to him for the Crown of *England*, he abſolutely refuſed it; tho' ſome of the *Saxon* Kings had acknowledged themſelves Vaſſals of the Holy See, and granted former Popes a Tribute, as an Acknowledgement of their Dependence on him.

In the mean Time the King's eldeſt Son, *Robert*, rebelled againſt him in *Normandy*, engaged him perſonally in the Field, and defeated him; obliging the old King to ſubmit to ſuch Terms as he inſiſted on, in Relation to that Dutchy.

One of the laſt memorable Acts of this King's Life was his cauſing a general Survey of all the Lands of *England* to be made, and taking an Account of the Villains and Slaves upon each Eſtate, together with the live Stock; which was recorded in a Book called *Doomſday*-Book, and kept in the *Exchequer*: From whence it appears that all the Lands in *England* were then in the Hands of the *Normans*, and the *Engliſh* but Tenants at Will, or Vaſſals to them.

He died in the ſixty-firſt Year of his Age, and twenty-firſt of his Reign, and was buried in the Abbey of *Caen* in *Normandy*, being his own Foundation.

He had ten Children, five Sons and five Daughters; 1. *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; 2. *William*, who died young; 3. *Richard*, who was killed in the New-Foreſt; 4. *William Rufus*, his Succeſſor; 5. *Henry*; 6. *Cicely*, his eldeſt Daughter; 7. *Conſtance*; 8. *Alice*; 9. *Adela*, married to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by whom ſhe had *Stephen*, afterwards King of *England*; and 10. *Agatha*.

William, ſirnamed *Rufus* from his red Hair, ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, as *Robert*, his eldeſt Son, did in the Dutchy of *Normandy*; and, *Robert* laying Claim to *England*, a War commenced between the two Brothers, which ended in a Treaty; whereby it was agreed that each of them ſhould retain what he poſſeſſed, and that the Survivor ſhould ſucceed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy: And in the Year 1093 the King made a

Conqueſt of *Wales*, which the *Saxon* Monarchs were never able to ſubdue.

Duke *Robert* afterwards mortgaged his Dutchy of *Normandy* for 10,000*l.* to his Brother *William*, in order to equip himſelf to undertake a Cruſado to the Holy Land; where, *Jeruſalem* being taken from the Infidels, the reſt of the noble Adventurers offered to make him King of that City; but he refuſed the Honour, and *Godfrey*, Duke of *Bouillon*, was made King of *Jeruſalem*.

In the Year 1100 happened that Inundation of the Sea which overflowed great Part of Earl *Godwin*'s Eſtate in *Kent*, and formed thoſe Shallows in the Downs now called the *Godwin* Sands.

The ſame Year, as the King was hunting in *New-Foreſt*, on the ſecond of *Auguſt*, he was wounded by an Arrow, levelled at a Stag by his Bowbearer, Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a *Norman* Knight, of which Wound he inſtantly died, in the 44th Year of his Age and 13th of his Reign, and was buried at *Wincheſter*.

Henry I. the Conqueror's youngeſt Son, immediately mounted the Throne, and ſo effectually diſtributed the Treaſure the late King had amaſſed by his Extortions, that he was generally recognized. The Juncture was extremely favourable for him, as his eldeſt Brother, Duke *Robert*, was not yet returned from the Holy Land. And, to ingratiate himſelf with his *Engliſh* Subjects, he permitted them the Uſe of Fire and Candle in the Night: But what was ſtill more popular, he conſented to reſtore the Laws of *Edward the Confeſſor*; whereby his Barons, who were all *Normans*, were intitled to hold their Eſtates on the ſame advantageous Terms the *Saxons*, their Predeceſſors, had enjoyed them, and had their Lives and Fortunes aſſured them; for before, the Kingdom was governed by the ſole Will and Pleaſure of the Prince: Both Life and Fortune ſeems to have been in the Power of the Crown from the Time of the Conqueſt to that Time. This Revival of the *Saxon* Laws, and reducing the Principal of them into Writing, was the Foundation of that Statute which afterwards obtained the Name of MAGNA CHARTA.

Duke *Robert*, on his Return to *Normandy*, aſſembled an Army and invaded *England*; but, coming to a Treaty afterwards with his Brother, King *Henry*, it was agreed that *Henry* ſhould enjoy the Kingdom for Life, paying *Robert* the annual Sum of 3000 Marks, and that the Survivor ſhould ſucceed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy. But, the War breaking out afterwards, *Henry* invaded *Normandy*, took Duke *Robert* Priſoner, and abſolutely ſubdued that Dutchy. But, after all this Succeſs, his eldeſt Son, Prince *William*, and two more of his Children, with upwards of an hundred Noblemen and Perſons of Diſtinction, were caſt away and periſhed in their Voyage from *Normandy* to *England*; and he had then only one Daughter left, named *Matilda* or *Maud*, who was married firſt to the Emperor *Henry* IV. and afterwards to *Jeffery Plantagenet*, Duke of *Anjou*, by whom ſhe had a Son named *Henry*, afterwards King of *England*. As for Duke *Robert*, the King's eldeſt Brother, he died

a

a Priſoner in *Cardiff* Caſtle, in *Wales*, *Anno* 1134; and the King himſelf died of a Surfeit the next Year, having firſt appointed his Daughter, the Empreſs *Maud*, his Succeſſor, and made his Subjects ſwear to her Succeſſion: Notwithſtanding which Precaution, *Stephen*, Earl of *Boloign*, Son of *Adela*, the Conqueror's fourth Daughter, ſlept into the Throne while the Empreſs *Maud* was abſent in *France*; but, the Empreſs coming over and claiming the Crown, a Civil War enſued, and many Battles were fought with various Succeſs: At length it was agreed, *Anno* 1154, between the contending Parties, that King *Stephen* ſhould enjoy the Crown for Life, and that *Henry*, the Son of the Empreſs, ſhould ſucceed him; and the next Year King *Stephen* died, whereupon *Henry* aſcended the Throne without Oppoſition.

He reſumed the Grants of the Crown Lands which King *Stephen* had made, (whom he looked upon as an Uſurper.) He held a great Council, conſiſting of the Clergy and Barons, whom he prevailed on to ſwear to the Succeſſion of his Sons, *William* and *Henry*, ſucceſſively, and confirmed the great Charter granted by his Grandfather *Henry*. He did Homage to the *French* King for the Dutchy of *Aquitain* (*Guienne* and *Gaſcony*) and for *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Tourain*. The Kings of *England* and *France* performed the Office of Yeomen of the Stirrup to Pope *Alexander*.

Archbiſhop *Becket* and the Clergy inſiſted on being exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Temporal Courts in Criminal Caſes, and *Becket* became ſo exceeding inſolent, that the King let fall ſome Expreſſions as if he wanted to get rid of him; whereupon four of the King's Knights haſtened to *Canterbury* and killed the Archbiſhop, as he was at Prayers before the Altar, for which the King was obliged to do Penance. The Queen and the King's Sons ſoon after raiſed a Rebellion againſt him, on Account of his Familiarity with fair *Roſamond*; and his Sons, being joined by the *French* King, defeated their Father, which broke the King's Heart. He died on the ſixth of July, 1189, in the ſixty-firſt Year of his Age.

Richard I. the eldeſt ſurviving Son of *Henry* II. ſucceeded him. He engaged in a Cruſado to the Holy Land with the *French* King, conquered the Iſland of *Cyprus*, and took the City of *Acon* in *Paleſtine*; but was taken Priſoner, on his Return Home, by the Duke of *Auſtria*, and an immenſe Sum paid for his Ranſom. He was mortally wounded before the Caſtle of *Chalons* in *France*, and died on the ſixth of *April*, 1199, in the forty-firſt Year of his Age, and the tenth of his Reign.

John, the Brother of *Richard*, and youngeſt Son of *Henry* II. took his Nephew *Arthur* (Son of *Jeffery*, his elder Brother) Priſoner. This Prince loſt *Normandy*, *Maine*, *Tourain*, *Anjou*, and *Poictou*; and, engaging in a War with his Barons, was excommunicated and depoſed by the Pope. The Barons were ſupported againſt him by *Lewis*, Dauphin of *France*, who brought over a Body of Forces and joined the Barons. But King *John* conſenting to become the Pope's Vaſſal, and pay him an annual Tribute, the Pope abſolved him,

and took his Part againſt the Barons; whereupon his Affairs began to have a better Face, but he died before an End was put to the War, in the fifty-ſecond Year of his Age, and the eighteenth of his Reign, *Anno* 1216.

Henry III. eldeſt Son of King *John*, ſucceeded him, and did Homage to the Pope. He afterwards defeated the Barons and the Dauphin, reſumed the Crown Lands, and cancelled the great Charter; and, a Rebellion being formed againſt him, he was compelled by the Barons to delegate his Power to twenty-four Lords, and was made Priſoner by them, but reſcued by his Son and reſtored.

Edward I. eldeſt Son of *Henry* III. reduced the Power of the Clergy, ſubdued *Wales* and *Scotland*, and made the King of *Scots* Priſoner. Three Knights were choſen in every County to determine what Infractions were made in the great Charter.

Edward II. only ſurviving Son of *Edward* I. ſucceeded him. The Barons compelled him to baniſh his Favourite, *Piers Gaveſton*, and to delegate his Power to certain Lords. They afterwards cut off *Gaveſton*'s Head. (The Order of Knights Templars was aboliſhed in 1312.) A Civil War commencing between the King and the Barons, they compelled him to baniſh the *Spencers*, his Favourites, but he recalled them; whereupon the Queen and *Mortimer*, her Gallant, went over to *France*, taking Prince *Edward* with them: They afterwards invaded the Kingdom, murdered the two *Spencers*, and depoſed the King.

Edward III. eldeſt Son of *Edward* II. ſucceeded to the Crown in his Father's Life-time; the Queen and *Mortimer*, uſurping the Adminiſtration during his Minority, murdered *Edward* II. but *Mortimer* was ſeized in the Queen's Apartment afterwards, by King *Edward* III. and executed. This King invaded *France*, and obtained a Victory at *Creſſy* (1346;) and *David*, King of the *Scots*, was made Priſoner about the ſame Time. *John*, the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, were made Priſoners at the Battle of *Poictiers*, by *Edward the Black Prince*. But King *Edward* III. after a long and glorious Reign, was governed in his old Age by *Alice Peirſe*, his Concubine. In this Reign *Wickliffe* expoſed the *Romiſh* Superſtition.

Richard II. Son of *Edward the Black Prince*, and Grandſon of *Edward* III. ſucceeded him. He ſuppreſſed a Rebellion raiſed by *Wat Tyler*; but the Parliament, diſguſted at his Adminiſtration, compelled the King to diſmiſs his Favourites, raiſed an Army againſt him, made him Priſoner, and proceeded to hang the Chief Juſtice. The Duke of *Lancaſter*, the King's Uncle, claimed the Crown of *Caſtile*, in Right of his Wife, and invaded *Spain*. His Son, the Duke of *Lancaſter*, dethroned *Richard* II. made him Priſoner, and uſurped the Crown. He ſummoned the laſt Parliament of King *Richard* to meet, which confirmed him in the Throne, and King *Richard* was ſoon after murdered. He ſuppreſſed a Rebellion raiſed by *Piercy* and *Douglas*, ſummoned a Parliament afterwards, and directed that none but the Creatures of the Court ſhould be choſen.

Henry

Henry V. eldeſt Son of *Henry* IV. perſecuted Sir *John Oldcaſtle*, and the Diſciples of *Wickliffe*. He invaded *France*, and gained a Victory at *Agincourt*, 1415. He married *Katharine*, Daughter of *Charles* the *French* King, and obtained the Regency of *France*. The *Scots* made a Diverſion in Favour of *France*, 1422.

Henry VI. only Son of *Henry* V. and of *Katharine* of *France*, was crowned King of *France* at *Paris*, 1431. *Normandy* was loſt *Anno* 1449. *Jack Cade*'s Rebellion was eaſily ſuppreſſed; but the Duke of *York*, claiming the Crown, raiſed another Inſurrection, and made the King Priſoner: the Duke however was killed ſoon after.

Edward IV. eldeſt Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, obtained a Victory over King *Henry*'s Forces, and King *Henry* was made Priſoner again; King *Edward* was afterwards defeated by the Earl of *Warwick* and made Priſoner, and King *Henry* remounted the Throne; but King *Edward* eſcaped beyond Sea, invaded *England*, and re-aſcended the Throne; after which King *Henry* was murdered, 1471.

Edward V. eldeſt Son of *Edward* IV. was impriſoned by his Uncle, the Duke of *Glouceſter*, who uſurped his Throne, and murdered both the King and his Brother *Richard*, Duke of *York*. He was the youngeſt Son of *Richard* the firſt Duke of *York*, and was killed at the Battle of *Boſworth*, 1485, by *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, who was thereupon proclaimed King in the Field of Battle.

Henry VII. was deſcended from *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, the fourth Son of *Edward* III. He married *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* IV. and thereby united the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*. He defeated the Inſurrection of *Lambert Symnel*, who perſonated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and made *Lambert* Priſoner, 1487.

Perkin Warbeck afterwards perſonated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and raiſed a Rebellion, but was made Priſoner and executed, 1499. The King extorted great Sums from his Subjects. He married his eldeſt Son, Prince *Arthur*, to *Katharine* of *Spain*, *November* 14, 1502; but *Arthur* died the ſecond of *April* following. He married the Princeſs *Margaret*, his eldeſt Daughter, to *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, 1504. The *Dutch* were in this Reign excluded from fiſhing on the Coaſt of *England* by Treaty.

Henry VIII. the ſecond, but only ſurviving Son of *Henry* VII. by the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* IV. ſucceeded to the Crown, 1509.

He confirmed the general Pardon his Father had granted; and publiſhed a Proclamation, declaring, that if any of his Subjects had been wrongfully deprived of their Goods, under Colour of Commiſſions for levying Forfeitures, in the laſt Reign, they ſhould receive Satisfaction. The inferior Agents of *Empſon* and *Dudley* were ſet in the Pillory, and knocked on the Head by the Rabble.

He ſolemnized his Marriage with the Princeſs *Katharine*, his Brother *Arthur*'s Widow, on the third of *June*; and cauſed *Empſon*

and

and *Dudley*, the Inſtruments of his Father's Extortions, to be convicted and executed as Traitors, 1510.

The Money hoarded up in the laſt Reign was ſoon ſquandered away in the Beginning of this, and little or no Satisfaction made to thoſe it had been extorted from.

The King, having made Queen *Katharine* Regent, invaded *France*, in *June* 1510, with a great Army, in Perſon, and retained the Emperor *Maximilian* in his Pay; and, having defeated a great Body of *French* Troops, took *Terouenne* and *Tournay* in *September*. In the mean Time, the Earl of *Surry*, the King's General, gained a great Victory over the *Scots* at *Floddon-Field* on the ninth of *September*, King *James* IV. of *Scotland*, being killed in the Field of Battle. Cardinal *Wolſey*, the Pope's Legate, Archbiſhop of *York*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, became Prime Miniſter in 1515.

There happened an Inſurrection of the *London* Apprentices in 1517, under Pretence of expelling ſuch Strangers as carried on Trades in *London*; which being ſuppreſſed, two hundred of the Rioters were convicted of Treaſon, and fifteen of them were executed; the reſt being pardoned on the Interceſſion of the Queens of *England*, *France*, and *Scotland*, then reſiding in the Court of *England*.

The Sweating Sickneſs raged this Year (1517) uſually carrying off the Patient in three Hours. In ſome Towns half the People were ſwept away, and the Terms were adjourned from *London* for a Year and more.

Tournay was delivered back to the *French*, on a Treaty of *Marriage* between the Dauphin and the Princeſs *Mary*, neither of them two Years old, 1519.

King *Henry* writing a Book againſt *Luther*, about 1521, the Pope gave him the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, which his Succeſſors retain to this Day.

Wolſey procuring *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, to be attainted and executed for High Treaſon, the Place of High Conſtable of *England* has never been conferred on any Perſon ſince but upon particular Occaſions, as the Trial of a Peer, when a High Conſtable is made for that Purpoſe.

This King, in Imitation of the Conqueror, ordered an exact Survey to be made of the Value of all the Eſtates in the Kingdom, 1522.

Wolſey's Legantine Power being continued to him for Life, 1522, he was thereby impowered to ſuppreſs the leſſer Monaſteries, to enable him to found a College at *Ipſwich* and another at *Oxford*.

The College of Phyſicians was firſt eſtabliſhed in 1523.

Francis, the *French* King, was taken Priſoner by the Imperialiſts, at the Battle of *Pavia* in *Italy*, 1524.

King *Henry*, levying Money on the Subject without a Parliament, occaſioned an Inſurrection, but it was ſuppreſſed without much Bloodſhed, 1525.

The *French* agreed to pay King *Henry* a Tribute for the Kingdom of *France*, 1527.

The King applying to the Pope for a Divorce, the Caſe was tried before *Wolſey* and Cardinal *Campegio*, the Pope's Legates,

1529;

1529; but, Queen *Katharine* appealing to *Rome*, the Legates did not think fit to come to any Determination; at which *Henry* was ſo much exaſperated, that it is ſuppoſed to be the principal Occaſion of Cardinal *Wolſey*'s Ruin.

The Great Seal was ſoon after taken from *Wolſey*, and given to Sir *Thomas More:* And *Wolſey* was adjudged to have incurred a Premunire, in procuring Bulls from *Rome* to execute his Legantine Powers in 1529; and his Colleges at *Oxford* and *Ipſwich* were ſeized by the King, 1530; and he was apprehended at *York* and charged with High Treaſon, but died at *Leiceſter*, on the Road to *London*, the ſame Year.

The Clergy were afterwards adjudged to have incurred a Premunire, in applying to the See of *Rome*, and ſubmitting to the Legantine Power, in 1531: And now the King thought fit to ſeparate himſelf from Queen *Katharine*, and never ſaw her more.

The Laws againſt Hereſy were put in Execution rigorouſly at this Time, and ſeveral Proteſtants burnt. However the King was cited to appear at *Rome*, to anſwer Queen *Katharine*'s Appeal, or ſend a Proxy thither, but he refuſed both.

Soon after the King, in 1532, married *Anne Bullen*, ſecond Daughter of Sir *Thomas Bullen*, Earl of *Wiltſhire* and *Ormond*; and the Convocation declared the King's Marriage with Queen *Katharine* void, 1533.

Archbiſhop *Cranmer* pronounced the Sentence of Divorce, and the King's Marriage with the Lady *Anne Bullen* was confirmed; and, before the Year expired, the Queen was brought to Bed of a Daughter, baptized by the Name of *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, 1533.

And now the King and Parliament proceed to renounce all Subjection to the See of *Rome*, *Anno* 1534. And they enacted the ſame Year, that the King was ſupreme Head of the Church of *England*, and gave him the firſt Fruits and Tenths. And Biſhop *Fiſher* and Sir *Thomas More* were condemned and executed for High Treaſon, in denying the King's Supremacy, in 1535.

All Monaſteries under 200*l. per Annum* were given to the King, by Act of Parliament, whereby 376 were ſuppreſſed, *Anno* 1536.

Ten Thouſand Friars and Nuns were turned out of the Monaſteries, without any Allowance for their Subſiſtence, or very little, the ſame Year.

Wales was united and incorporated with *England*, by Act of Parliament, this Year.

The Bible was ordered to be tranſlated, and printed in *Engliſh*, the ſame Year.

King *Henry* in a ſhort Time became jealous of Queen *Anne*, cauſed her to be condemned by her Peers for High Treaſon, in procuring her Brother and four others to lie with her; and, obliging her to confeſs a Pre-contract with the Earl of *Northumberland*, was divorced by Archbiſhop *Cranmer*'s Sentence, after which ſhe was executed in the *Tower*, 1536. The King immediately married the

the Lady *Jane Seymour*. The Parliament confirmed the Attainder of Queen *Anne*, and enacted that both the Divorces were legal, and the Iſſue of both Marriages illegitimate and incapable of inheriting the Crown.

The ſuppreſſing the Monaſteries occaſioned an Inſurrection in the North about this Time.

Queen *Jane* was brought to Bed of a Prince (afterwards *Edward* VI.) but the Queen died two Days after her Delivery, *Anno* 1537.

Many of the greater Monaſteries were prevailed upon to ſurrender their Charters; and the King ſeized *Thomas Becket*'s rich Shrine, and converted it to his own Uſe, *Anno* 1538.

The Pope proceeded to abſolve the King's Subjects from their Allegiance, decreed him to be depoſed, and invited all Chriſtian Princes to make War upon him.

The ſix Articles of Religion were eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament; and a Statute made, confirming the Seizures and Surrenders of the Abbies, which amounted to the Number of 645, whereof 28 were Mitred Abbots. There were ſuppreſſed alſo 152 Colleges and 129 Hoſpitals, *Anno* 1539.

The Biſhops took out Commiſſions from the King, impowering them to ordain, and execute their Epiſcopal Function.

Cromwel was, about this Time, attainted of High-Treaſon, by Act of Parliament, without being heard, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, the 28th of *July*, 1540.

The King having married the Lady *Anne* of *Cleeves*, Archbiſhop *Cranmer* and the Convocation divorced the King from her, *Anno* 1540, on Pretence his Majeſty's internal, free Conſent was wanting at the Marriage; and the Parliament paſſed an Act, confirming the Judgment of the Convocation. Then the King married the Lady *Katharine Howard*, *Anno* 1540, who was accuſed by Archbiſhop *Cranmer* of Incontinence, and attainted of High-Treaſon by Act of Parliament, without being brought to a Trial, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, on the 13th of *February*, 1542.

It was enacted alſo to be High-Treaſon not to diſcover a Queen's Incontinence, and to be High-Treaſon in any one to marry the King if ſhe was not found a Virgin.

Ireland was at this Time, *Anno* 1542, erected into a Kingdom by the Parliament of *Ireland*, which was confirmed by an Act of the *Engliſh* Parliament, and the King thereupon took the Title of King of *Ireland*.

The Litany was ſet forth in *Engliſh*, and commanded to be read in Churches, *Anno* 1543.

The King married the Lady *Katharine Parr*, Widow of the Lord *Latimer*, no Virgin daring to truſt to his Conſtruction of the Act he had procured concerning a Queen's Virginity.

An Act was made, limiting the Succeſſion of the Crown (on Failure of Iſſue of Prince *Edward*) to the Princeſſes *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; and, in Default of Iſſue of either of them, to ſuch Perſon

Perſon as the King ſhould appoint by his Letters Patent, or Laſt Will, *Anno* 1544.

The Council of *Trent* was opened on the thirteenth of *December*, 1545.

King *Henry* died in the 56th Year of his Age and 38th of his Reign, *Anno* 1546, and was buried at *Windſor*, where he founded a College for thirteen poor Knights and two Prieſts. As he deſtroyed all the Religious Houſes, *viz.* 1148, and ſeized their Lands, amounting to 183707*l.* 13*s. per Annum*, he out of them erected ſix Biſhoprics, *viz. Weſtminſter*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Briſtol*, *Cheſter*, and *Glouceſter*; founded *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, and *Chriſt's-Hoſpital* in *London*, and refounded *Chriſt's College* in *Oxford*.

The King being impowered to limit the Succeſſion of the Crown, by Act of Parliament, ſettled it on the Iſſue of his youngeſt Siſter, *Mary*, by *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, in Caſe his two Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, died without Iſſue; to the Excluſion of *Margaret* his eldeſt Siſter, who had married *James* IV. King of the *Scots*.

He had by the Infanta *Katharine* two Sons, *Henry* and another not named, who died young, and one Daughter, named *Mary*, afterwards Queen of *England*.

He had by his ſecond Wife, *Anne Bullen*, the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, and a ſtill-born Son.

He had by his third Wife, the Lady *Jane Seymour*, only one Child, named *Edward*, who ſucceeded him in the Throne.

By his other Wives he left no Iſſue.

1546.] *Edward* VI. the only Son of *Henry* VIII. by *Jane Seymour*, his third Wife, ſucceeded his Father, being but nine Years of Age.

Edward Seymour, Earl of *Hertford*, the King's Uncle, was made Protector; who, procuring his Commiſſion to be enlarged, acted arbitrarily without the Concurrence of the reſt of the Regents. In the Beginning of this Reign an Order of Council was made againſt the *Romiſh* Superſtition, and for removing Images out of the Churches, *&c. Anno* 1548.

The Lord High Admiral *Seymour*, the Protector's younger Brother, was attainted, in Parliament, of High Treaſon, without being heard, and beheaded *Anno* 1549.

A Peace being concluded with *France*, *Anno* 1550, *Boloign* was delivered up; but the *French* King ſtipulated to pay the King of *England* (in Conſideration thereof, and for the Tribute in Arrear from *France*) 400,000 Crowns: And it was agreed that this Treaty ſhould not prejudice the Claim of *England* either to *France* or *Scotland*.

The Common-Prayer-Book was eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament in 1552; and another Act was made, declaring the Marriage of the Clergy valid.

The Duke of *Northumberland* married his Son, *Guildford Dudley*, to the Lady *Jane Grey*, Grandaughter to *Mary*, Queen of *France*, Siſter

Sister to *Henry* VIII. and prevailed on the young King to settle the Crown on this Lady, to the Exclusion of the Princesses *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. The Duke also prevailed on him to sign another Commission, for the Visitation of the Churches; by Virtue whereof, he seized on the Remainder of their Plate and Ornaments; soon after which, King *Edward* died at *Greenwich*, in the 16*th* Year of his Age, and the 7*th* of his Reign, and was buried at *Westminster*, *Anno* 1553.

In attempting to find out a Passage to the *East-Indies* by the North-East, in the last Year of this Reign, the Way to *Archangel* in *Moscovy*, by the North Cape, was discovered by Captain *Cansellor*. The other two Ships employed with him to attempt a North-East Passage, and commanded by Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the Admiral, and Captain *Duforth*, both perished with their Commanders and Crews, on the Coast of *Russian Lapland*, supposed to have died of the Scurvy, *Anno* 1553.

1553.] *Mary*, only Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. by *Katharine* of *Spain*, succeeded her Brother *Edward*; but the Council proclaimed the Lady *Jane Grey* Queen: However, Queen *Mary* prevailing, the Duke of *Northumberland*, the great Supporter of Queen *Jane*, his Daughter-in-Law, was sent to the *Tower*, with three of his Sons.

The Popish Bishops were restored, and the Protestant Bishops (particularly, *Coverdale* Bishop of *Exeter*, and *Hooper* Bishop of *Glocester*) were committed to Prison, for exercising their Functions.

Archbishop *Cranmer*, Bishop *Latimer*, and several more of the Protestant Clergy, were committed to Prison for Treason, in opposing the Queen's Accession, and several fled beyond Sea.

The Duke of *Northumberland* was condemned and executed, with several others, for High-Treason in opposing Queen *Mary*. An Act passed also, prohibiting the disturbing of Priests saying Mass, or the breaking down Altars or Images. Another Act was made, repealing all the Statutes made in King *Edward*'s Reign, concerning Religion. Archbishop *Cranmer*, *Guildford Dudley*, and his Wife the Lady *Jane Grey*, were condemned for High-Treason: And the Lady *Jane*, with her Husband and Father, were executed in 1554, and the Princess *Elizabeth* was imprisoned.

Twelve Thousand Protestant Clergymen were deprived of their Preferments, and the Popish Service restored. *Philip* Duke of *Austria*, Son of the Emperor *Charles* V. arriving in *England*, was married to the Queen at *Winchester*, the 25*th* of *July* 1554. The Parliament met on the 11*th* of *November*, and appeared extremely devoted to *Philip* their new King, who brought over a vast Treasure with him; and now the Laws against *Lollards* and Heretics were revived.

John Rogers was the first Martyr of these Times, being burnt for Heresy at *London*, and Bishop *Hooper* at *Glocester*, *Anno* 1555.

Bishop *Ridley* and *Latimer* were burnt at *Oxford* the same Year; Archbishop *Cranmer* recanted in Hopes of Life, but was afterwards burnt

burnt at *Oxford*, *Feb.* 14, 1556; and, the ſame Day, Cardinal *Pole* was made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. *Anno* 1556, reſigned the Crown of *Spain*, and all his Dominions to his Son *Philip*, the Queen's Conſort, who thereupon aſcended the Throne of *Spain*; and the *Engliſh* entered into an Alliance with *Spain* againſt *France*, whereupon the Queen ſent over 8000 Men to the Aſſiſtance of the *Spaniards* in the *Low-Countries*, *Anno* 1557, by whoſe Aſſiſtance they obtained the Victory of *St. Quintin's*: However *Calais* was ſurprized by the *French* the next Year, *Anno* 1558; after it had been in the Poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* above 200 Years. The Queen of *England*, it is ſaid, broke her Heart for the Loſs of *Calais*; ſhe died in the 43*d* Year of her Age, and the 6*th* of her Reign, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*.

1558.] *Elizabeth*, the only Daughter of *Henry* VIII. by *Anne Bullen*, ſucceeded her half Siſter Queen *Mary*. King *Philip* propoſed to marry her, but his Suit was rejected. The Parliament addreſſed the Queen to marry, which ſhe ever ſeemed extremely averſe to. All the Laws for eſtabliſhing the *Popiſh* Religion, which were made by Queen *Mary*, were repealed *Anno* 1559; and the Queen's Supremacy was re-enacted, and the Act of Uniformity paſſed ſoon after.

The Oath of Supremacy being tendered to the Biſhops and Clergy, all the Biſhops but Dr. *Kitchen* refuſed it, and were committed to Priſon.

Robert Dudley, the youngeſt Son of the late Duke of *Northumberland*, was made Maſter of the Horſe and Knight of the Garter, and became ſo great a Favourite, that all Applications to the Throne were made by him, *Anno* 1560.

Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1562, aſſiſted the *French* Proteſtants, who put *Havre-de-Grace* into her Hands, as a Cautionary Town. The Lady *Katharine Grey*, of the Royal Family, having married the Earl of *Hertford*, was divorced from him by the Queen's Directions, *Anno* 1562, after they had had two Sons; and they were both impriſoned and fined.

The Thirty-nine Articles of Religion were eſtabliſhed by the Convocation, about this Time, *viz.* in 1563.

The Queen of *Scots* married *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, whom ſhe had lately made Duke of *Albany*; and the next Day he was publicly proclaimed King, *Anno* 1565.

David Rizzo, an *Italian*, Secretary to the Queen of *Scots*, was aſſaſſinated by the King's Direction, and in his Preſence, *Anno* 1565. The King imagined that *Rizzo* had adviſed the Queen to exclude him from the Adminiſtration of the Government.

The Queen of *Scots* was brought to Bed of a Son, baptized by the Name of *James*, afterwards King of *England*, *Anno* 1566.

The King of *Scots* was not long after murdered, by the Contrivance of the Earls of *Murray* and *Bothwell* the ſame Year; and *Murray*, to throw the Odium of it upon the Queen, perſuaded her to marry *Bothwell*. After which *Murray* and the Lords took the Queen

Queen Priſoner, and compelled her to reſign her Crown to her Son; but ſhe made her Eſcape, and raiſed an Army, *Anno* 1568, and, being defeated by *Murray*, ſhe fled into *England*, upon large Promiſes of Favour and Aſſiſtance from Queen *Elizabeth*, who afterwards made her a Priſoner.

The Puritans began this Year to create Diviſions in the Church, and ſet up the *Geneva* Diſcipline. Several *French* and *Flemiſh* Proteſtants took Refuge in *England* about this Time, and much improved our Silk and Woollen Manufactures.

The Pope, having excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth* the preceding Year, now publiſhed his Bull, *Anno* 1570; abſolving her Subjects from their Allegiance, curſed them if they obeyed, and declared her to be depoſed; which occaſioned ſome little Inſurrections by the Papiſts, but they were ſoon ſuppreſſed.

The *Royal Exchange* was finiſhed by Sir *Thomas Greſham* in *Nov.* 1567.

Both Papiſts and Diſſenters forſook their Pariſh-Churches, and ſeparated from the Church of *England* this Year 1571; though they were generally conformable the firſt twelve Years of the Queen's Reign.

The Duke of *Norfolk* was brought to a Trial in 1572, being charged with High-Treaſon, in treating of a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, conſpiring to depoſe Queen *Elizabeth*, &c. and was convicted and executed.

A new Star appeared in *Caſſiopeia*'s Chair, in 1572, exceeding *Jupiter* in Brightneſs, diminiſhing after eight Months gradually, till it totally diſappeared at the End of ſixteen Months.

The Prince of *Orange*, and the Provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand*, offered to accept Queen *Elizabeth* for their Sovereign, *Anno* 1575, which ſhe refuſed.

Three hundred People, among whom was the High-Sheriff, died ſuddenly at the Aſſizes at *Oxford*, ſuppoſed to be infected with the Gaol Diſtemper, by the Stench of the Priſoners, *Anno* 1577.

Captain *Francis Drake* returned from his Voyage round the Globe, *Anno* 1580, having been twelve Days leſs than three Years performing it. He ſet ſail from *Plimouth* with five Ships, *November* 15, 1577.

The Commons taking upon them to order a Faſt, the Queen reprimands them for their Preſumption, *Anno* 1581; ſeveral Members, abſenting themſelves from the Houſe of Commons, were fined 20 *l.* each by the Houſe.

Articles of Marriage were concluded about this Time, between the Queen and the Duke of *Anjou*, *Anno* 1582; but the *French* King refuſed to ratify them: Whereupon the Duke returned Home, deſpairing of Succeſs, having continued his Courtſhip to the Queen about ten Years: She accompanied him to *Canterbury*.

Pope *Gregory* XIII. cauſed the Kalendar to be reformed this Year; whereby the *Engliſh*, and ſome other Proteſtant Countries, which adhere to the *Julian* Kalendar, loſt ten Days, and this occaſioned

caſioned the Difference of Old and New Stile, which ſtill ſubſiſts, *Anno* 1582.

By an Earthquake in *Herefordſhire*, three Acres of Ground in *Blackmore* were removed, with the Trees and Hedges, and, leaving a deep Pit behind, ſtopped a Highway, *Anno* 1583.

An Aſſociation was entered into, *Anno* 1584, by the *Engliſh*, for the Preſervation of Queen *Elizabeth*, upon ſome Practices of the King of *Spain* and the Duke of *Guiſe* to deſtroy her.

Queen *Elizabeth*, at the Interceſſion of the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1585, ſent the Earl of *Leiceſter*, and 6000 Men, to their Aſſiſtance; and had the *Brill* and *Fluſhing* delivered into her Hands, as Cautionary Towns, for the Security of her Charges.

Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno* 1585, with 21 Sail of Men of War, and Land-Forces commanded by the Earl of *Carliſle*, ſurprized and plundered *St. Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*, took *Carthagena*, and arrived at *Virginia* in *Florida*; where he took on Board Captain *Ralph Lane*, and a Colony that were in Diſtreſs, having been ſent thither by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and with them the Tobacco-Plant was firſt brought to *England*.

1586.] *Anthony Babington* and other Traitors, being convicted of conſpiring to depoſe and murder Queen *Elizabeth*, were executed with ſome barbarous Circumſtances.

The Queen of *Scots* was charged with promoting and encouraging the Conſpiracy, and Commiſſioners were thereupon ordered to try her at *Fotheringay* Caſtle in *Northamptonſhire*: The Queen of *Scots* not acknowledging their Juriſdiction, they proceeded however to paſs Sentence of Death upon her as a Traitor to the Crown of *England*.

Another Plot being diſcovered againſt Queen *Elizabeth* ſoon after ſhe ſigned a Warrant for the Execution of that Princeſs, who was beheaded thereupon, *Feb.* 8, 1587; but Queen *Elizabeth* blamed her Secretary *Daviſon* for it, declaring that the Warrant was to have lain dormant; ſhe never deſigned it ſhould be executed, but upon the laſt Neceſſity. And, to give a Colour to this, *Daviſon* was impriſoned and fined.

Admiral *Drake* burnt and deſtroyed a hundred Sail of *Spaniſh* Ships in the Port of *Cadiz*, about this Time.

The Earl of *Leiceſter*, the Queen's Favourite, having ill Succeſs in the *Netherlands*, was recalled; and Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſau*, younger Son of the late Prince of *Orange*, was conſtituted Governor of the *United Provinces* by the States. The Queen at the ſame Time made *Peregrine*, Lord *Willoughby*, General of the *Engliſh* Auxiliaries in the *Netherlands*.

1588.] The King of *Spain* this Year finiſhed his Grand Naval Armament, for the Conqueſt of *Great-Britain*; and this Armada, as it was called, ſailed from the River *Tagus* in *Portugal*, on the 29*th* of *May*; but, being diſperſed by a Storm, rendezvouſed again at the *Groine* in *Galicia*, from whence they ſet ſail again on the 12*th* of *July*; and, entering the *Engliſh* Channel on the 19*th*, Admiral

Howard ſuffered them to paſs by him, following them cloſe until the 21*ſt*, when a Battle begun; and a kind of running Fight continued to the 27*th*, when the *Spaniards* came to Anchor in *Calais* Road, in order to wait for the Duke of *Parma* and his Tranſports, with the Land Forces from *Flanders*. The *Engliſh* Admiral, finding he could make but little Impreſſion on the Armada, the Galleons being ſo much ſuperior to him in Bulk, ſent in eight or ten Fire-ſhips among them in the Night-time, which put the *Spaniards* in the utmoſt Confuſion. They cut their Cables immediately, and put to Sea; and, endeavouring to return to the Rendezvous between *Calais* and *Graveling*, the *Engliſh* fell upon them, and took ſeveral of their Ships; whereupon they all bore away for *Scotland* and *Ireland*.

1591.] Captain *Lancaſter* and Captain *Rimer* ſailed to the *Eaſt-Indies* about this Time, in order to begin a Trade there. *Rimer* was caſt away, but *Lancaſter* returned richly laden, with only ſeven Hands on Board.

The Queen erected an Univerſity at *Dublin* in 1591, which ſhe endowed with a conſiderable Revenue, and the uſual Privileges granted to Univerſities.

1597.] The Lord Admiral *Howard* and the Earl of *Eſſex* took the City of *Cadiz* and plundered it, and deſtroyed the Ships in the Harbour; the Damage the *Spaniards* ſuſtained being computed at twenty Millions of Ducats.

Sir *Thomas Bodley*, in the Year 1598, rebuilt and furniſhed the public Library at *Oxford*, with a vaſt Collection of Books and Manuſcripts, from all Parts of the World.

1598.] The Lord *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, fitted out a Fleet of Men of War, and made himſelf Maſter of the Iſland of *Porto-Rico*, in the Year 1598; but was forced to quit it again on Account of the Sickneſs of his Men.

1600.] The *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company was erected this Year, and they eſtabliſhed Factories in *China*, *Japan*, *India*, *Amboyna*, *Java*, and *Sumatra*.

The Pope publiſhed a Bull about this Time, to exclude King *James* of *Scotland* from the Throne of *England*.

On the 19*th* of *February* 1601, the Earls of *Eſſex* and *Southampton* were brought to their Trials before their Peers, and convicted of High-Treaſon, in conſpiring to depoſe the Queen, and raiſe a Rebellion; and *Eſſex* was beheaded in the *Tower* on the 25*th* of *February*.

1601.] It was reſolved by the Commons, that a Sheriff could not be elected Knight of the Shire for his own County, but that he might be made Sheriff after he was elected.

1602.] The Queen, being taken ill in the Beginning of *March* 1602-3, intimated her Deſire that the King of *Scots* ſhould ſucceed her, in which the whole Nation ſeemed to concur; no Mention being made of the *Suffolk* Family, whom her Father *Henry* VIII. had appointed

appointed to ſucceed on the Death of his Daughter *Elizabeth* without Iſſue.

March 24, 1602-3.] *James* I. the Son of *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, the only Child of *James* V. King of *Scots*, who was Son of *James* IV. and *Margaret* his Queen, the eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, ſucceeded to the Crown.

The King arrived at the *Charter-houſe* in *London*, *May* 7, 1603.

The Lord *Cobham*, Lord *Grey*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, were tried at *Wincheſter*, for High-Treaſon, *Nov.* 4, 1603, and condemned the 17*th*, but reprieved. The Treaſon they were principally charged with, was the conſpiring to ſet the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, the King's Couſin-German, upon the Throne, and inviting the *Spaniards* to aſſiſt them, for which *George Cobham*, with *William Watſon* and *William Clark*, Prieſts, who were tried with them, were executed, and Sir *Walter* remained twelve Years a Priſoner in the *Tower*.

1603.] A new Tranſlation of the Bible was ordered to be made, being the ſame that is in Uſe at this Day.

A Proclamation for enforcing the Act of Uniformity iſſued; whereupon there were but 49 out of 10,000 Miniſters of Pariſhes, that refuſed to conform, and were deprived.

1604.] Tonnage and Poundage were granted to the King for Life, as they had been to his Predeceſſors from *Henry* VII, to Queen *Elizabeth*, for Defence of the Realm, and the Guard of the Seas.

1605.] The *Powder-Plot* for blowing up the King and Parliament being diſcovered, the Oath of Allegiance was firſt required and adminiſtered.

1606.] The Conſpirators in the *Powder-Plot* were convicted, and ſome of them executed at the Weſt End of St. *Paul's*. More of them were executed in the *Palace-Yard*, *Weſtminſter*.

An Act paſſed at this Time, impowering the Crown to levy twenty Pounds a Month on *Popiſh* Recuſants abſenting themſelves from Church, or to ſeize Two Thirds of their Lands, and declared it to be a Premunire to refuſe the Oath of Allegiance.

The Act for levying Twelve-pence a *Sunday* on every one that did not come to Church, was revived.

An Act paſſed impowering the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London* to cut the Channel of the *New River*.

Sixty-eight thouſand, five hundred, and ninety-ſix Perſons died in *London* of the Plague, the two preceding Years.

An Act paſſed in the 4*th* Year of this Reign, repealing all hoſtile Laws made againſt the *Scots*; and in *Calvin*'s Caſe, ſoon after, it was reſolved that all *Scotſmen*, born after the Acceſſion of King *James* to this Crown, ſhould enjoy all the Privileges of Denizens.

1608.] Twenty *Engliſh* Pirates were executed about this Time, who had turned *Mahometans*, and lived in great Splendor at *Tunis* in *Barbary*.

1609.] A Proclamation was publiſhed againſt erecting Buildings on new Foundations, within two Miles of the City; and another prohibiting Foreign Nations to fiſh upon the Coaſts of *Great-Britain*.

1610.] Baronets were firſt created by King *James* I. in *May* 1611, in the ninth Year of his Reign.

1614.] The ſecond Parliament of this Reign, falling upon their Grievances, *viz.* the King's Profuſeneſs to the *Scots*, and the Increaſe of the *Popiſh* Recuſants, they were diſſolved without paſſing one Act. After which the King committed ſeveral of the Members of the Commons, for the Freedom they had taken, and raiſed Money on the Subjects by way of Benevolence.

Sir *Thomas Overbury* was poiſoned in the *Tower*, by the Contrivance of the Earl of *Somerſet* and his Counteſs. And,

1615.] The Murderers were executed. Among whom was Sir *Gervaſe Elvis*, whom the Earl had procured to be made Governor of the *Tower*, to facilitate his Deſign.

1616.] The Earl of *Somerſet* and his Counteſs were tried and condemned for the Murder, but obtained a Pardon, *Anno* 1617.

The King delivered up *Fluſhing*, *Ramekins*, and the *Brill*, to the States of *Holland* in 1616, for leſs than a tenth Part of the Charges they were to pay, for the Aſſiſtance Queen *Elizabeth* gave them.

1617.] The Book of Sports was publiſhed about the ſame Time, allowing innocent Recreations after Evening Prayers on *Sundays*; and the Clergy were enjoined to read the Book in their Churches, for Neglect whereof ſome of them were proſecuted in the *Star-Chamber*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* was made Commander of a Squadron of Men of War, and ſent to the River *Oroonoko* in *America* in Search of a Gold Mine; and, attacking ſome of the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *Terra Firma*, he was, at the Inſtigation of the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, executed (by Virtue of his former Sentence) for High-Treaſon on the 19*th* of *October* 1617.

A Match is propoſed between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain*, and Articles are agrreed on in 1618.

The Synod of *Dort* in *Holland* was held this Year, whither ſeveral *Engliſh* Divines were ſent, and the Doctrine of *Arminius* was condemned by it.

1621.] The Third Parliament of this Reign met on the 30*th* of *January* 1621; in which the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* was convicted of notorious Bribery, and the Seals taken from him.

The Parliament being diſſolved, ſeveral of the Members of the Commons were committed to Priſon, for their Oppoſition to the Court.

A Supply was granted his Majeſty in this Parliament, to enable him to recover the *Palatinate* for his Son-in-Law the Elector *Palatine*, and they promiſed to aſſiſt him to the utmoſt of their Power, if he could not recover it by Treaty.

1622.]

1622.] Prince *Charles* with the Marquis of *Buckingham* embarked for *Spain*, in order to conclude a Match with the Infanta, and arrived at *Madrid*, *March* 6, 1622; and Articles of Marriage were agreed on between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain*, in 1623.

The Prince however returned to *England* without the Infanta, the Match being abruptly broken off.

A fourth Parliament was called in 1623, and, the Proceedings in the *Spaniſh* Match being laid before them, the Duke of *Buckingham*'s Conduct in *Spain* was approved, and they gave the King a Supply to declare War againſt *Spain* and the Emperor.

In the Year 1624, the *Dutch* tortured the *Engliſh* Factors at *Amboyna*, to make them confeſs a Plot againſt the *Hollanders*, and diſpoſſeſſed them of the Spice-Iſlands, which the *Dutch* have kept ever ſince.

In the laſt Year of the King's Reign, a Match was propoſed and concluded between Prince *Charles* and the Princeſs *Henrietta* of *France*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. but not conſummated until King *James*'s Death.

1625.] Count *Mansfield* was made General of an Army of 12,000 Men, for the Recovery of the *Palatinate*; but the Troops, being embarked, were denied a Paſſage through *France*; and moſt of them periſhed on Board.

King *James* died at *Theobald's*, in the 59*th* Year of his Age, and the 23*d* of his Reign.

His Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark*: His ſurviving Iſſue, were Prince *Charles* who ſucceeded him, and the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, married to the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, uſually ſtiled King of *Bohemia*, from whence the preſent Royal Family are deſcended.

March 27, 1625.] *Charles* I. the only ſurviving Son of King *James* I. by the Lady *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark*, ſucceeded to the Crown on the Demiſe of his Father.

The Queen landed at *Dover* in *June* following, where ſhe was met by his Majeſty, and conducted the ſame Day to *Canterbury*, where the Marriage was conſummated that Night.

The Parliament having made no Proviſion for the Civil Liſt, the *Spaniſh* War, or the Guard of the Seas; the King found himſelf under a Neceſſity of ordering the Officers to continue to collect the uſual Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, ſettled on his Predeceſſors, by his own Authority.

Sir *Edward Coke*, who had been Lord Chief-Juſtice of *England*, was compelled to ſerve as High-Sheriff; and other Gentlemen were compelled to receive the Order of Knighthood.

The Earl of *Briſtol* and Biſhop *Williams* not being ſummoned to Parliament, the Lords petitioned his Majeſty, that they might each of them have a Writ of Summons, which was granted.

The Earl of *Arundel* being committed to the *Tower*, by his Majeſty, during the Seſſion of Parliament, without Cauſe ſhewn; the

Lords addreſſed the King to diſcharge him (looking upon it as an Invaſion of their Privileges) with which Addreſs his Majeſty complied.

1626.] The Commons remonſtrating againſt the Duke of *Buckingham*'s continuing in the Adminiſtration, and againſt the King's taking Tonnage and Poundage, the Parliament was diſſolved without paſſing one Act.

The King diſmiſſed the Queen's *French* Servants about the ſame Time, which occaſioned a War with *France*.

Some Gentlemen were committed for refuſing to pay the Money required of them, by Way of Loan, for the King's Service; and ſome of the inferior People were preſſed for Soldiers on their Refuſal.

The Duke of *Bucks*, with 100 Sail of Ships of all Sorts, and 7000 Land Forces on Board, ſet ſail from *Portſmouth* in *June* 1627, for the City of *Rochelle* in *France*, where being refuſed Admittance, he landed on the Iſle of *Rhee*; but, not being able to make himſelf Maſter of the Fort *La Prée*, he returned to *England* in *November*, with ſome Diſgrace, having loſt one Third of his Troops without effecting any Thing.

1627.] The Third Parliament of this Reign meeting, a Petition of Right was preferred to his Majeſty, praying, 1. That no Loan or Tax might be levied, but by Conſent of Parliament: 2. That no Man might be impriſoned, but by legal Proceſs: 3. That Soldiers might not be quartered on People againſt their Wills: 4. That no Commiſſions be granted for executing Martial Law. To which the King anſwered, *I will that Right be done, according to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Realm.*

1628.] A Fleet, under the Command of the Earl of *Denbigh*, ſet Sail from *Plimouth* for the Relief of *Rochelle*, but returned without effecting any Thing.

Both Houſes addreſſed his Majeſty, for a fuller Anſwer to their Petition of Right, whereupon they received this ſatisfactory Anſwer, *viz. Soit fait comme il eſt deſire.*

The Commons being about to remonſtrate againſt his Majeſty's receiving Tonnage and Poundage, the King came to the Houſe of Peers, and paſſed the Act confirming the Rights and Liberties of the Subject (as above demanded) and two other Acts, whereby the Clergy and Laity reſpectively granted five entire Subſidies.

The Duke *Buckingham* being at *Portſmouth*, equipping another Fleet for the Relief of *Rochelle*, was ſtabbed by *John Felton*, a diſcontented Lieutenant.

Mr. *Chambers* being committed, for refuſing to pay the Duty of Tonnage and Poundage, brought his *Habeas Corpus*, and was admitted to Bail.

John Felton was executed at *Tyburn*, and hanged in Chains, for the Murder of the Duke of *Buckingham*.

The Parliament meeting again, and falling immediately upon their Grievances, the King declared he did not claim Tonnage and

Poundage

Poundage as of Right, but *de bene esse*, and desired it might be settled on him, as on his Ancestors. The Commons however proceeded again on their Grievances, and pretended to be offended at the Increase of the *Arminians* and *Papists*. And Mr. *Pym* moved, that a Covenant might be taken, to maintain their Religion and Rights.

The Officers of the Customs being questioned for detaining the Goods of Parliament-Men, for Tonnage and Poundage; the King sent the Commons a Message, declaring that what the Customers did was by his Order.

The Commons thereupon voted the seizing Mr. *Rolles*'s Goods a Breach of Privilege; and called upon the Speaker to read their Remonstrance against it, and put the Question; but he said he dared not, the King having commanded the contrary; and, endeavouring to leave the Chair, was held in by Force, and the Doors locked, till a Protest was read: That whoever should bring in Innovations in Religion, or seek to introduce *Popery* or *Arminianism*; and whoever should advise the taking of Tonnage and Poundage, not granted by Parliament, or that should pay the same, should be accounted Enemies to the Kingdom.

The King sent for the Serjeant of the House, but he was detained, the Doors being locked; then he sent the Gentleman-Usher of the Black-Rod with a Message, but he was denied Admittance until the Protest was read, after which the House in Confusion adjourned to a certain Day.

Warrants were issued by the Privy-Council thereupon, for seizing the riotous Members of the Commons: And Mr. *Holles*, Mr. *Corlton*, Sir *John Elliot*, and Mr. *Valentine*, appearing before the Council, refused to answer for what was said or done in the House, and were thereupon committed close Prisoners to the *Tower*.

The King came to the House of Peers, and in a Speech declared, that the seditious Behaviour of some of the Commons obliged him to dissolve the Parliament. And it was dissolved without sending for the Commons up, or any Act passed this Session.

1629.] An Information was soon after exhibited in the *Star-Chamber*, against the Members in Custody, *viz.* Sir *John Elliot*, *Denzil Holles*, *Benjamin Valentine*, *Walter Long*, *William Corlton*, *William Stroude*, *John Selden*, Sir *Miles Hobart*, and Sir *Peter Hayman*, for their undutiful Speeches and Actions in the late Parliament: Whereupon the Members brought their *Habeas Corpus* to be admitted to Bail; and they were offered to be bailed by the Court, on giving Security for their good Behaviour, which they refused. And, upon an Information preferred against them in the *King's-Bench*, they pleaded to the Jurisdiction of the Court: This being overruled, they were afterwards adjudged to be imprisoned during the King's Pleasure; and, being offered to be released on their Submission, they refused, and Sir *John Elliot*, and some others of them, died in Prison.

1630.] Dr. *Leighton*, a *Scotſman*, was proſecuted for publiſhing a Book, intitled, An Appeal to the Parliament, or a Plea againſt Prelacy; for which he was ſentenced to have his Ears cut off, his Noſe ſlit, *&c.* which was executed upon him, after having long refuſed to make any Submiſſion.

Every Man poſſeſſed of Lands of the Value of 40 *l. per Ann.* was obliged to be knighted, or compound with the Crown, according to an old Law.

The Monopolies of Salt, Soap, Leather, Coals, Pins, *&c.* were deemed great Stretches of the Prerogative alſo; and nothing but Neceſſity could juſtify theſe Methods of raiſing Money, to which the King was reduced, by the Commons refuſing him any Supply, even for the Support of his Houſhold.

1631.] *Mervin*, Lord *Audley*, Earl of *Caſtlehaven*, was convicted of Sodomy, and of aſſiſting in a Rape on his own Lady, for which he was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *May* 14, and two of his Servants hanged at *Tyburn*, *July* 6.

A Court of Chivalry was erected for a Trial by Combat, between the Lord *Rea* and *David Ramſey*, Eſq; but the King would not ſuffer the Duel to be fought.

1632.] The King of *Bohemia*, Prince *Palatine*, died, having had Iſſue by the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *James* I. ſix Sons and five Daughters; on the youngeſt of which Daughters, the Princeſs *Sophia* and her Iſſue, the Crown of *England* was ſettled by Parliament, on Failure of Iſſue of Queen *Anne*.

1633.] The King, going to *Scotland*, was crowned at *Holyrood*-Houſe, by Dr. *Spotſwood*, Archbiſhop of *St. Andrew's*.

The Declaration for allowing Wakes (or the Feaſts of Dedication of Churches) and other lawful Sports and Recreations after Divine Service on *Sundays*, was revived, and ordered to be read in Churches.

Mr. *Prynne* was proſecuted in the *Star-Chamber*, for publiſhing his Book, called *Hiſtriomaſtix*, being a Libel on the Adminiſtration, for ſuffering and countenancing Plays and Maſquerades, *&c.* For which he was ſentenced to pay a Fine of 5000 *l.* expelled the Univerſity of *Oxford* and *Lincoln's-Inn*, diſabled to profeſs the Law, to ſtand twice in the Pillory, loſe his Ears, and remain a Priſoner for Life: Whereupon he obtained the Name of *Cato*.

Mr. *Selden* maintained the Sovereignty of *England* in the *Britiſh* Seas, againſt *Hugo Grotius*.

1635.] At this Time a Proclamation was publiſhed, to reſtrain the great Reſort of the Nobility and Gentry to the City of *London*; which was found to impoveriſh the Country, and increaſe Infectious Diſtempers in the City. And an Information was exhibited in the *Star-Chamber* againſt ſeven Lords, ſixty Baronets and Knights, and againſt above one hundred Gentlemen, for Non-obſervance of this Act of State.

1636.] Mr. *Selden*'s Book, aſſerting the *Engliſh* Sovereignty of the Narrow Seas, and ſhewing the Cuſtom of levying Ship-Money by

by former Kings, without Aſſent of Parliament, is ordered to be kept among the Records, one of them in the Council-Cheſt, another in the Exchequer, and a third in the Court of Admiralty.

The Earl of *Northumberland*, being made Admiral, commanded a Fleet of 60 Men of War, with which he attacked the *Dutch* Fleet, as they were fiſhing on the *Engliſh* Coaſts; whereupon the *Dutch* agreed to pay the King 30,000 *l.* for Permiſſion to fiſh this Year; and agreed upon an Annual Tribute for the future.

Mr. *Richard Chambers*, a Citizen of *London*, and others, diſputing the Legality of Ship-Money, the Opinion of the Twelve Judges was demanded; who unanimouſly gave their Opinions under their Hands, *That the levying of Ship-Money was lawful.*

A Declaration was iſſued at *Edinburgh*, for the Obſervation of a Liturgy in *Scotland.*

1637.] A Proclamation iſſued in *England* about the ſame Time to reſtrain the *Puritans*, who refuſed to ſubmit to the Diſcipline of the Church, from tranſporting themſelves to *New-England*, and other Parts of *America*. And an Order of Council was publiſhed, prohibiting all Non-Conformiſt Miniſters, to tranſport themſelves without Licence from the Biſhops of *London* and *Canterbury*; but ſuch Numbers of Diſſenters did however tranſport themſelves to *New-England*, that they caſt off all Subjection to the Church of *England*, in that Colony; and eſtabliſhed the *Independent* Sect there, allowing no Toleration to any other Sect, and hanged ſeveral *Quakers.*

Henry Burton, Batchelor of Divinity, *William Prynne*, the diſaffected Barriſter, and Dr. *Baſtwick*, a Phyſician, neither of them eminent in their Profeſſions, but violent Incendiaries, were convicted, in the *Star-Chamber*, of compoſing ſeveral ſeditious Libels, and ſentenced to be pilloried, loſe their Ears, to be fined 5000 *l.* each, and to be impriſoned for Life: They were ever afterwards looked upon as Confeſſors by the *Preſbyterians.*

John Lilburn, a Bookbinder, was convicted, in the *Star-Chamber*, of publiſhing and diſperſing ſeditious Libels, fined 5000 *l.* and ſentenced to be pilloried, and whipped from the *Fleet-Priſon* to *Weſtminſter-Hall.* He was impriſoned for three Years, and, upon the Turn of the Times, he was releaſed, and became an Officer of Note in *Cromwell*'s Army; but, oppoſing *Cromwell* afterwards, he was thrown into Priſon by him, and died a *Quaker.*

A Book of Common-Prayer, being prepared for the Church of *Scotland*, was appointed to be read by the Biſhop of *Edinburgh*, in his Surplice, at St. *Giles*'s: He was interrupted, and had a Stool thrown at his Head, and it was with ſome Difficulty that the Magiſtrates of *Edinburgh* diſperſed the Mob; after which the Service was read through in that, and the reſt of the Churches of *Edinburgh:* But the Biſhop of *Edinburgh* was in Danger of being murdered, in his Return to his Houſe.

The *Scots* immediately after threw off their Allegiance, and entered into a Covenant or Aſſociation againſt the Government, to which

which they compelled all People to ſubſcribe. Archbiſhop *Spotſwood*, and ſeveral other *Scotch* Biſhops, thereupon fled into *England*.

The Caſe of Ship-Money, between the King and Mr. *Hampden*, was argued before all the Judges of *England*, in the *Exchequer* Chamber; and, Mr. *Hampden* being caſt, he was adjudged to pay twenty Shillings, being the Sum he was charged with, towards fitting out a Fleet for the Guard of the Seas.

1638.] The Biſhops are cited by the Preſbytery of *Edinburgh*, to appear, as Criminals, at the next General Aſſembly, to be held at *Glaſgow* the 21*ſt* of *November*.

The General Aſſembly acting in a moſt ſeditious and riotous Manner, and rejecting the King's Authority, were diſſolved by the King's Commiſſioner. They continued to ſit however, declaring, they would not deſert the Work of the Lord, and that to interrupt their Sitting was to contramand and prejudge the Prerogative of *Jeſus Chriſt*, and the Liberties of the Kirk.

They condemned Epiſcopacy as *Antichriſtian*, and deprived and excommunicated the Biſhops and Miniſters that differed from them, by their own Authority.

Then they reſolved upon a War, and raiſed an Army under *Leſley*, whom they ſent for from the *German* Wars. They made themſelves Maſters of *Edinburgh*, and ſeized the *Regalia*, and the King's Magazines of Arms, *&c.* telling the People they were to expect Popery and Bondage, if they did not now quit themſelves like Men. And they addreſſed themſelves to the *French* King, as their Sovereign, deſiring his Protection.

1639.] The King thereupon marched towards the *Scots*, with an Army of 6coo Horſe and as many Foot, attended by great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry.

The King's Generals, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Holland*, received Letters from the *Scots*, and gave them Encouragement to advance.

The *Scots* preferred a Petition to the King, ſtill profeſſing all Obedience and Submiſſion; whereupon the King conſented to a Treaty with them, and a Pacification was concluded at *Duns*; whereby it was agreed, that all Matters Eccleſiaſtical ſhould be determined by the Kirk, and Civil Affairs by the Parliament; and that a general Act of Oblivion ſhould be paſſed.

That the *Scots* ſhould disband their Army in forty-eight Hours; and diſcharge the ſeveral Tables, or Councils, they had eſtabliſhed; and ſhould reſtore the King's Caſtles, Stores, *&c.* as alſo the Lands and Goods of the *Royliſts* they had ſeized.

That the King ſhould recall his Fleet and Armies, and cauſe Reſtitution to be made of what had been taken from the Covenanters.

The King, having disbanded his Army, returned to *Theobald*'s, and two Days after to *Whitehall*. But the *Scots* neither disbanded their Forces nor obſerved any one Article of the late Treaty.

The

The General Aſſembly meeting afterwards, the Earl of *Traquair* being High Commiſſioner, he gave the Royal Aſſent to and confirmed all the Acts of the late riotous Aſſembly at *Glaſgow*.

The Parliament of *Scotland*, having excluded the Biſhops, who were the third Eſtate, confirmed all the Acts of the General Aſſembly, and inſiſted on ſeveral Demands to the Diminution of the King's Prerogative; and being prorogued they proteſted againſt it, and ſent a Deputation of their Members to the King, who were highly careſſed by the Malecontents at *London*, and incited to enter into a new War with *England*, particularly by the Earls of *Eſſex*, *Bedford*, and *Holland*, the Lord *Say*, Mr. *Hampden*, and Mr. *Pym*.

The King charged the *Scotch* Commiſſioners with Treaſon, and produced an intercepted Letter, wherein they invited the *French* King to invade his Dominions, whereupon the Lords *Loudon* and *Colville* were committed to the *Tower*.

1640.] The Letter from the *Scots* to the *French* King, deſiring his Protection, being read in the Houſe of Lords, and appearing to be written by the Lord *Loudon*, it was thought fit to continue him in the *Tower*.

His Majeſty ſent a Meſſage, by Sir *Henry Vane*, demanding a Supply of ſix Subſidies, but Sir *Henry*, by Miſtake or deſignedly, demanded twelve Subſidies, which threw the Houſe into a Flame; then he went to the King, and aſſured him that no Money would be granted againſt the *Scots*; which his Majeſty giving Credit to, abruptly diſſolved the Parliament, and afterwards raiſed an Army of 20,000 Men againſt the *Scots*, towards the Maintaining of which the Nobility and Gentry advanced him 300,000*l.* but the City of *London* refuſed him the Loan of 100,000*l.* The Earl of *Northumberland* was made General of this Army, the Earl of *Strafford* Lieutenant-General, and the Lord *Conway* General of the Horſe.

The *Scotch* Army entering the *Engliſh* Borders, the King iſſued a Proclamation declaring them Rebels, and ſhewed that, upon Pretences of Religion, they ſought to ſhake off the Regal Government; however he offered them a Pardon on their Submiſſion.

The *Scots* ſtill advancing to *Newbourn upon Tyne*, the Lord *Conway*, who commanded the Van-Guard of the King's Army at *Newcaſtle*, drew out 1200 Horſe and 2000 Foot to diſpute the Paſſage of the *Tyne*; but was driven from his Poſt by *Leſley*, and forced to retire, and abandon *Newcaſtle*, where the *Scots* ſeized the King's Magazines of Arms and Ammunition, and, within two Days after, made themſelves Maſters of *Durham*.

The King, who was advanced to *Northallerton*, upon Advice of this Defeat, retired to *York*; whereupon the *Scots* levied Contributions in *Northumberland* and the Biſhopric of *Durham*, amounting to 850*l.* a Day.

A General Council of the Peers was ſummoned by his Majeſty in this Exigency, which being aſſembled at *York*, they adviſed him to appoint Commiſſioners to treat with the *Scots*; with which his Majeſty complied, and the Commiſſioners met at *Rippon*, and immediately agreed,

agreed, that there ſhould be a Ceſſation of Arms, and that the *Scots* might remain in that Part of *England* they were poſſeſſed of; and for the reſt, the Treaty was adjourned to *London*, where the Parliament of *England* met ſoon after, which begun the Civil War on 13*th* of *April* 1640. The Commons choſe *William Lenthal*, Eſq; their Speaker, and reſolved that 100,000 *l.* ſhould be raiſed for ſupplying the *Scotch* Army, which they borrowed of the City. And Articles of Impeachment for High-Treaſon were carried up to the Lords by Mr. *Pym*, againſt the Earl of *Strafford*, who was thereupon committed to the *Tower*.

Then the Commons voted that the levying Ship-Money, and the Opinions of the Judges upon it, were illegal. The Judges were threatened, and obliged to put in great Bail.

The Commons alſo voted 300,000 *l.* to be given their Brethren of *Scotland*.

A Bill for Triennial Parliaments receiving the Royal Aſſent, the Commons thanked his Majeſty for it; and ſaid, *There now remained nothing to be done, but to teſtify their Devotion to his Majeſty, and their only End was to make him a glorious King.*

1641.] A Bill of Attainder againſt the Earl of *Strafford* was paſſed by the Commons, and the Impeachment dropped. The Reaſon of proceeding againſt the Earl by Bill of Attainder was, becauſe there was not legal Evidence to convict him of High-Treaſon before the Lords.

What was principally inſiſted on by his Enemies, at the Trial, was, that he had an Intention to alter the Conſtitution, from a limited, to an abſolute Monarchy, which they ſuggeſted was High-Treaſon againſt the Kingdom, if not againſt the King.

The Lords having paſſed the Bill of Attainder againſt the Earl of *Strafford*, at the Inſtance of the Commons, moved his Majeſty to give it the Royal Aſſent, which was done by Commiſſion; and another Bill paſſed at the ſame Time for perpetuating the Parliament; by which the King ſigned his own Ruin. It is ſaid to have been done at the Queen's Importunity to ſave herſelf and Family; but, however that was, the Earl of *Strafford* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, *May* 12, 1641. Bills were paſſed afterwards for taking away the *Star-Chamber*, and High-Commiſſion-Court; and for a Pacification between the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, to effect which, all the *Scots* Demands were granted; and it is computed their Coming into *England*, and Stay here, coſt this Nation eleven hundred thouſand Pounds, beſides the Damages they did to private Men.

The King, having made the Earl of *Eſſex* Lieutenant-General of his Armies South of *Trent*, ſigned a Commiſſion for paſſing Acts in his Abſence, and the ſame Day ſet out for *Scotland*.

The *Papiſts* raiſed a Rebellion in *Ireland* about this Time, and maſſacred great Numbers of *Proteſtants*: Whereupon an Act was made for the Reduction of the Rebels in *Ireland*; wherein it is declared,

clared, that the King could in no Caſe, but on a Foreign Invaſion, preſs a free-born Subject into his Service.

Twelve of the Biſhops, proteſting againſt all Acts of the Parliament, ſince they were withheld by Force from their Seats, were committed to the *Tower* for High-Treaſon.

The King, while he was in *Scotland*, having diſcovered more fully the treaſonable Correſpondence between the *Scots* and ſome Members of Parliament, ordered the Lord *Kimbolton* to be apprehended, together with Mr. *Pym*, Mr. *Hampden*, Mr. *Holles*, Sir *Arthur Haſelrig*, and Mr. *Stroude*: Whereupon the Commons reſolved, that whoever ſhould attempt to ſeize any of their Members, or their Papers, they ſhould ſtand upon their Defence.

The King thereupon went to the Houſe of Commons, and demanded the five Members above-mentioned, but they were not there; then the King iſſued a Proclamation for apprehending them; and the ſame Day the Commons voted it a Breach of Privilege.

The City-Mob were raiſed for their Protection. The Commons adjourned for ſeven Days, and ordered a Committee to ſit at *Guildhall* in the mean Time. The Mob growing very dangerous, the King and Royal Family removed from *Whitehall* to *Hampton-Court*. And the Sheriffs of *London*, and the Train-Bands, with an armed Multitude, carried the obnoxious Members in Triumph to their Seats at *Weſtminſter*. The Seamen and Watermen, with above a hundred armed Veſſels, with Field-Pieces, Colours, *&c.* as prepared for an Engagement, advanced (*Jan.* 11.) at the ſame Time up the *Thames*, from *London-Bridge* to *Weſtminſter*; for which they all received the Thanks of the Commons.

March 2.] Upon the Report of the King's refuſing to paſs the Militia Bill the two Houſes reſolved, That the Kingdom ſhould be forthwith put in a Poſture of Defence; that all the Lord-Lieutenants in *England* ſhould bring in their Commiſſions, and cancel them as illegal; and ordered the Admiral (the Earl of *Northumberland*) that he ſhould equip the Royal Navy, and be ready to put to Sea in their Service. All this was done before his Majeſty had raiſed a ſingle Regiment, or taken any Meaſures for his Defence.

April 23, 1642.] And when he went to *Hull*, with an Intent to ſecure his Magazine there, he was denied Admittance into the Town, by Sir *John Hotham*, who held it for the Parliament.

The Parliament afterwards proceeded to muſter all the City Militia, conſiſting of 12,000 Men, in *Finſbury* Fields. Theſe were commanded by *Skippon*, and ſuch other Officers as the Houſes could confide in. They ſent alſo to the ſeveral Counties to muſter their Militia, purſuant to their Ordinance, aſſuring them of the Protection of the two Houſes, againſt any that ſhould oppoſe them.

And now the King thought it neceſſary to raiſe a Guard for the Defence of his Perſon, which conſiſted of a Troop of Horſe, commanded by the Prince of *Wales*, and one Regiment of the Train-Bands.

The

The Parliament hereupon voted, that whoever ſhould ſerve or aſſiſt his Majeſty, in raiſing Forces, were Traitors: And ſent their Serjeant to *York*, to apprehend ſome Gentlemen that attended the King there, as Delinquents.

May 26.] They publiſhed a Remonſtrance alſo, declaring the Sovereign Legiſlative Power was lodged in both Houſes; and that the King had not ſo much as a Negative. On the other Hand, (*June* 13,) an Engagement was entered into at *York*, by forty-ſix Lords and Great Officers of State, declaring that they would not ſubmit to the Orders of the two Houſes; but would defend his Majeſty's Perſon, Crown, and Dignity, againſt all his Enemies. And the King iſſued a Commiſſion of Array, and made the Earl of *Lindſey*, General. (*July* 12.) The Parliament thereupon voted that an Army ſhould be raiſed for the Safety of the King's Perſon, and Defence of both Houſes of Parliament: And conſtituted the Earl of *Eſſex* their General. They paſſed an Ordinance alſo, for the levying Tonnage and Poundage to their own Uſe; and applied 100,000 *l.* of the Money given for the Relief of *Ireland*, towards levying Forces againſt the King. And Mr. *Hampden* actually drew out the Militia of the County of *Bucks* againſt the King. And (*Sept.* 1.) the Nobility and Gentry over the whole Kingdom, who would not declare againſt the King, were plundered and impriſoned, where the Parliament prevailed; and ſome of them were kept under Hatches on Board the Ships in the *Thames*.

The two Univerſities, about this Time, made the King a Preſent of their Plate; but the *Cambridge* Plate was intercepted by *Cromwell*, and applied to the Uſe of his Enemies.

On *Sunday* the 23*d* of *October*, about two in the Afternoon, was fought the Battle of *Edgehill*, near *Keynton* in *Warwickſhire*, where the King's Horſe beat the Enemies Cavalry out of the Field; but, purſuing them too far from the Field of Battle, left the King's Infantry expoſed to the Enemies Foot, who were more numerous: However they maintained their Ground, till Night parted them, when both Parties drew off. Some few Days after this Battle, the Queen landed at *Burlington* Bay in *Yorkſhire*, and brought with her Money, Arms, and Ammunition for the King's Forces.

In the mean Time the two Houſes paſſed an Ordinance for a Weekly Aſſeſſment, or Tax, through the Kingdom, amounting to 34,808 *l. per* Week, for the maintaining of their Troops.

May 23, 1643.] Mr. *Pym*, from the Commons, impeached the Queen of High-Treaſon, for aſſiſting the King her Husband with Arms and Ammunition.

About the ſame Time, the Aſſembly of Divines met in the *Jeruſalem* Chamber, conſiſting chiefly of about 118 *Puritan* Preachers, and 26 Laymen, who had 4*s.* a Day allowed them for their Service.

July 5.] Mr. *Tomkins* and Mr. *Chaloner*, who were engaged with Mr *Waller*, and ſeveral other Gentlemen and Citizens of Figure, in a Deſign to reſtore King *Charles* I. were executed as Traitors; and Mr.

Mr. *Waller* was condemned to die, but reprieved, on paying a Fine of ten thouſand Pounds.

The Parliament ſtill being apprehenſive, that they ſhould not long be in a Condition to oppoſe the *Royaliſts*, ſent Sir *William Armyne* and Sir *Henry Vane*, jun. to invite the *Scots* to come to their Aſſiſtance. And (*Aug.* 28.) the *Scots* having agreed to invade *England*, and aſſiſt their Brethren at *Weſtminſter*, the two Houſes conſented to take the ſolemn League and Covenant. And, having made a new Great Seal, declared that all Letters Patents and Grants, paſſed the Great Seal by the King, after *May* 22, 1642, ſhould be void; and that henceforward their own Great Seal ſhould be of the ſame Authority, as any Great Seal in *England* had formerly been; and committed the Cuſtody of it to the Earls of *Bolingbroke* and *Kent*; and to Mr. *St. John*, Serjeant *Wild*, Mr. *Brown*, and Mr. *Prideaux*. About the ſame Time died Mr. *John Pym*, of the *Morbus Pediculoſus*, or the Louſy Diſeaſe; who, from his great Popularity and Influence, was uſually ſtiled King *Pym*.

The *Scots*, conſiſting of 18,000 Foot, 2000 Horſe, and above 500 Dragoons, paſſed the *Tweed* at *Berwick*, and entered *England* in behalf of the Parliament.

On the other Hand, the loyal Members of Parliament, being ſummoned by the King to appear at *Oxford*, aſſembled there to the Number of 44 Lords, and 118 Commoners.

April 20, 1744.] The *Scotch* Army joining the *Engliſh* under General *Fairfax*, Prince *Rupert* engaged their united Forces at *Marſton-Moor*; was defeated there, 10,000 of the *Royaliſts* being killed or made Priſoners; and their Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, &c. taken by the Enemy.

Sept. 2.] On the other Hand, the Parliament Army in the Weſt was almoſt ruined at this Time; *Eſſex*'s Foot, under the Command of *Skippon*, were ſurrounded by the King's Forces, and compelled to lay down their Arms, and deliver up their Cannon and Ammunition; but were permitted, however, to march away into the Parliament's Quarters.

Nov. 16.] In the mean Time the Proceedings againſt Archbiſhop *Laud* were revived, and the Lords being of Opinion, that the Archbiſhop was not guilty of High-Treaſon, the Commons ordered his Grace to be brought before them; and, without hearing any Evidence, but what their Council repeated, paſſed an Ordinance to attaint him of High-Treaſon.

Nov. 26.] The Directory being eſtabliſhed about this Time, inſtead of the Common-Prayer, the Creed, Lord's Prayer, and Ten Commandments were voted uſeleſs; and an Ordinance paſſed for turning *Chriſtmas*-day into a Faſt.

Sir *John Hotham* and his Son, being about to come over to the King, were apprehended by the Parliament, and beheaded on *Tower-hill*, by Virtue of a Sentence of the Court-Martial.

And the Lords, being terrified and threatened by the Commons, paſſed the Ordinance for attainting Archbiſhop *Laud* of High-Treaſon,

ſon, though they had declared him not Guilty; and the Archbiſhop was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, notwithſtanding he produced the King's Pardon. On this Day the Directory took Place, in the room of the Common-Prayer; and the Parliament voted that the Clauſe, for the Preſervation of his Majeſty's Perſon, ſhould be left out of Sir *Thomas Fairfax*'s Commiſſion.

April 3, 1645.] The Lords about this Time paſſed the ſelf-denying Ordinance, for diſabling the Members of either Houſe to have any Commiſſion.

Sir *Thomas Fairfax* being made General, *Eſſex*, *Manchester*, *Waller*, and all the General Officers (but *Cromwell*) who were Members of either Houſe, were obliged to reſign their Commiſſions; and *Fairfax* and *Cromwell* thereupon new-modelled the Army.

June 14.] Soon after which the Armies engaged near *Naſeby* in *Northamptonſhire*, and the King was defeated; his Foot were cut to Pieces, or made Priſoners; his Artillery, Arms, and Baggage were taken, with his Cabinet of Papers: Whereupon he retired to *Litchfield*, and from thence to *Rogland* Caſtle, the Seat of the old Marquis of *Worceſter*. In the mean Time, the King's Letters taken at *Naſeby* were read in the Houſe of Commons, who made themſelves very merry with his private Affairs. However the King ſent ſeveral Meſſages to the Houſe with Propoſals of Peace, but they were rejected. And they voted againſt any perſonal Treaty with the King, on his offering to come and reſide with the Parliament, and diſband his Forces.

April 27, 1646.] In the mean Time, the *Scots* having, by Monſieur *Montrevil*, the *French* Agent, invited the King to come to their Army; and aſſured his Majeſty that he might remain there with all Security, and that his Conſcience ſhould not be forced: The King left *Oxford* in Diſguiſe, taking with him only Dr. *Michael Hudſon* and Mr. *John Aſhburnham*, and came to the *Scotch* Army near *Newcaſtle*, on the fifth of *May* following.

Oxford being beſieged by General *Fairfax*, the King ſent his Orders to that City, and to all his Garriſons, to make the beſt Terms they could with the Enemy, and ſurrender: Whereupon *Oxford* ſurrendered, with the reſt of the Garriſon Towns. The Number of the Soldiers and Scholars in Pay at *Oxford* amounted to above ſeven thouſand Men, who were allowed to march out with Marks of Honour, and return to their reſpective Dwellings, by Virtue of the Articles of Capitulation agreed on. It was ſtipulated in this Treaty, that the Colleges and Public Buildings in *Oxford* ſhould not be demoliſhed or defaced, or their Revenues ſequeſtered.

The Marquis of *Montroſe*, who commanded the *Royaliſts* in *Scotland*, and had met with great Succeſs, was commanded alſo to diſband his Forces, whereupon he went beyond Sea.

Jan. 30.] The *Scots*, notwithſtanding their promiſing the King Protection, in Conſideration of 400,000 *l*, of their Arrears paid them, delivered up the King to the *Engliſh*.

The

The Marquis of *Argyle* received 30,000 *l.* for his Share, and 15,000 *l.* more were diſtributed amongſt his Friends. Several Miniſters of the Kirk received large Sums; and Duke *Hamilton* had 30,000 *l.* for his Share.

There were many honeſt *Scots*, however, aſhamed of this Bargain, and ſaid their Nation would be diſgraced and infamous to the End of the World, if they yielded to this Compact: That by their Oath of Allegiance, and even by their Covenant, they had ſworn to protect and defend him: That the King had fled to them for Refuge, and if it was againſt the Law and Practice of all Nations, to deliver up the meaneſt Perſon who came for Shelter; how would the World condemn them, for giving up their Sovereign, into the Hands of his mortal Enemies, and this by an Act of their Parliament or State?

The King being brought to *Holmby* Houſe in *Northamptonſhire*, neither his Servants nor Chaplains were permitted to attend him: Whereupon he refuſed to let Mr. *Marſhall* and Mr. *Caryll*, who were aſſigned by the *Presbyterians* for his Chaplains, ſo much as to ſay Grace for him.

June 4, 1647.] But the King had not been long at *Holmby*, before *Cromwell* ſent Cornet *Joyce*, with a Detachment of the Army, to bring the King from *Holmby* Houſe to the Camp. And, the King was thereupon brought to *Newmarket*, where he was permitted his Recreations, and the Gentry reſorted to him, with his Chaplains and Servants; *Cromwell* making great Profeſſions of his Loyalty and Readineſs to ſerve his Majeſty.

About the ſame Time, the Army preferred a Repreſentation for purging the Parliament of all obnoxious Members, declaring they would put a Period to their Sitting, *&c.*

The Army proceeded to impeach *Holles*, *Waller*, and nine more of the leading Members of the Commons; and inſiſted upon their being ſuſpended from their Places: Whereupon thoſe Members thought fit to withdraw. The Speakers of both Houſes, and fifty of the Members, fled to the Army for Protection againſt the *London* Mob; and moſt of the eleven impeached Members fled beyond Sea.

The Army ſoon after marched into *London*, demoliſhed all the Works about it, and both the Parliament and City were now ſubject to the Soldiers. The King having for the moſt Part marched with with the Army, after he left *Newmarket*, was, the 16*th* of *Auguſt*, fixed at *Hampton-Court*, being permitted the Day before to viſit his Children, who were under the Duke of *Northumberland*'s Care at *Sion* Houſe; and they were often permitted to come to him at *Hampton-Court*, nor were any of the Nobility or Gentry denied Acceſs to his Majeſty.

During the Contentions between the Parliament and the Army, the King was civilly addreſſed to by both Parties, but did not think fit to ſhow himſelf inclined more to one than the other;

but finding the Propoſitions made him by the Parliament very extravagant, and that *Cromwell*, and the Officers of the Army were not ſincere, and having Reaſon to believe his Life in ſome Danger, he made his Eſcape to *Titchfield*, a Seat of the Earl of *Southampton*'s. He was afterwards perſuaded to truſt himſelf with *Hammond*, the Governor of the *Iſle of Wight*; who detained his Majeſty in the Iſland, and gave Advice to the Parliament where he was.

Dec. 24.] Whereupon the Parliament ſent the King four Bills, for his Royal Aſſent. By the firſt, he was to acknowledge the War raiſed againſt him to be juſt; 2. To aboliſh Epiſcopacy; 3. To ſettle the Power of the Militia, in Perſons nominated by the two Houſes; and, 4. To ſacrifice all thoſe that had adhered to him.

Upon the King's refuſing to paſs theſe Bills, the Houſes broke out into the moſt rude and virulent Language againſt him; and the Commons voted that they would make no more Addreſſes to the King, but proceed to ſettle the Kingdom without him; and to this Reſolution the Lords gave their Concurrence, and his Majeſty was made a cloſe Priſoner.

They declared it High-Treaſon alſo, for any Perſon to deliver a Meſſage from the King, or to receive any Letter or Meſſage from him, without the Leave of the Houſes.

Theſe Reſolutions, Serjeant *Maynard* obſerved, in the Houſe, did in effect diſſolve the Parliament, for there could be no Parliament without a King.

April 19, 1648.] The Earl of *Pembroke*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, with the Viſitors appointed by the Parliament, went down to viſit that Univerſity about this Time, but the Vice-Chancellor and Heads refuſing to ſubmit to their Authority, an Ordinance was made for expelling thoſe who refuſed to obey them.

May 27.] Part of the Royal Navy returned to their Allegiance at this Time, and were commanded by Prince *Charles*.

June 6.] A Body of the *Kentiſh* Men alſo, under the Command of the Lord *Goring*, marched up to *London*, upon Expectation of being joined by the City, but were diſappointed: Whereupon the Lord *Goring* joined the Lord *Capel* and Sir *Charles Lucas*, and the *Royaliſts* in *Eſſex*, and marched to *Colcheſter*, where they were beſieged by *Fairfax*.

The Prince and the Duke of *York* came to *Yarmouth*, with nineteen Ships, in order to relieve *Colcheſter*, but found it impracticable. Then they ſailed to the Mouth of the *Thames*: Whereupon the Parliament voted that all that joined with the Prince were Traitors.

Cromwell's Troops engaged Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, near *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, and the *Scots* not ſupporting him, after an obſtinate Fight, Sir *Marmaduke* was routed. *Cromwell* afterwards engaged the *Scots* Army and routed them; they made a very faint Reſiſtance; Duke *Hamilton* their General fled, and was taken, with 3000 Horſe, ſurrendering on no better Conditions than that of Quarter.

The

The Garriſon of *Colcheſter* having endured a Siege of ten Weeks, and conſumed all their Proviſion, were compelled to ſurrender Priſoners at Diſcretion: Whereupon Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Liſle* were immediately ſhot to Death, without being brought before a Council of War, or ſo much as allowed Time to ſettle their Affairs, or write to their Friends. The Earl of *Norwich*, Lord *Goring*, and the Lord *Capel*, were ſent Priſoners to *Windſor* Caſtle, where they found Duke *Hamilton*. The reſt of the Priſoners of any Quality were diſperſed in ſeveral Priſons.

Berwick and *Carliſle* ſurrendering to *Cromwell*, he marched in Triumph to *Edinburgh*, and concerted Meaſures with *Argyle*. The Army under *Cromwell* being returned into *England*; a Remonſtrance was preſented to the Commons by his Officers againſt any further Treaty with his Majeſty, and requiring that the King and his Adherents be brought to Juſtice; that a Period be put to this Parliament, and more equal Repreſentatives choſen, in whom they would have the Supreme Power lodged. And the Treaty, which the Parliament had begun with the King in the *Iſle of Wight*, was thereupon broken off.

At this Treaty, the Commiſſioners for the Parliament had inſiſted, that the King ſhould acknowledge, they entered into a War with him for their juſt Defence; and that he was the Author of the War, and all the Calamities conſequent thereupon: That he ſhould aboliſh Epiſcopacy, ſettle Presbytery, and transfer the Lands of the Church to the Support of the State: That he ſhould transfer the Power of the Militia to the Parliament, and impower them to keep a Standing Army, and levy Money to pay them: That he ſhould pay all the Debts they had contracted, and leave the *Royaliſts* to their Mercy: That the Parliament ſhould conſtitute all Magiſtrates and diſpoſe of all Places and Offices: That his Majeſty ſhould confirm their new Broad Seal, and all their Grants and Commiſſions. Theſe were the Demands of the *Presbyterians*, and though his Majeſty granted moſt of theſe, they voted his Conceſſions unſatisfactory, till the Army uſurped the Supreme Authority, and then they would have revived the Treaty.

Nov. 1648.] The levelling Doctrine which *Cromwell* had introduced in the Army, to pull down the King, and awe the Parliament, gave him a great deal of Trouble about this Time. The Soldiers had been taught, that the natural Rights of the meaneſt Men were equal to thoſe of the greateſt; and that Governors were no longer to be obeyed, than they ſtudied the general Good of every Individual, of which themſelves (the People) were Judges. And, in Purſuance of theſe Notions, they entered into Confederacies and Aſſociations, and made Propoſitions to the Parliament, as well as to their own Generals, to introduce an Equality among all People, and from hence obtained the Name of *Levellers*; which when they ſaw oppoſed by their Officers, they appointed a General Rendezvous at *Hounſlow-Heath*, in Order to put an End to all Diſtinctions among Men; of which *Cromwell* receiving Advice, he appeared

peared unexpectedly on *Hounſlow-Heath*, when they were aſſembled there, at the Head of ſome Troops he could rely on; and having demanded the Reaſon of their aſſembling there in ſuch Numbers, without his Orders, and receiving ſome inſolent Anſwers from them, he knocked down two or three of the forwardeſt; then charged them with his Troops, and having wounded ſome, and made others Priſoners, he hanged up as many of them as he thought fit upon the Spot; and ſent ſeveral more to *London*, to be tried for Mutiny and Rebellion, in a more ſolemn Manner, and thereby reſtrained this levelling Spirit for the preſent.

Nov. 30.] The King was at this Time taken out of the Hands of Colonel *Hammond*, and carried by Colonel *Ewer* to *Hurſt* Caſtle, by an Order of the Council of Officers; and the Army marched up to *London*, and quartered about *Whitehall* and *St. James*'s.

The Commons thereupon declared, that the ſeizing the King's Perſon, and carrying him Priſoner to *Hurſt* Caſtle, was without the Advice or Conſent of the Houſe.

They reſolved alſo, that his Majeſty's Conceſſions to the Propoſitions made him in the *Iſle of Wight*, were ſufficient Grounds for the Houſes to proceed upon, for the Settlement of the Kingdom.

Colonel *Pride* was thereupon ſent by the Army with a ſtrong Detachment to *Weſtminſter*, where he ſeized and impriſoned 41 of the Members, as they were going to the Houſe, and ſtopped above 160 more from going in; ſo that there were not now more than 150 that were permitted to ſit, and theſe were moſt of them Officers of the Army.

A Detachment of the Army alſo marched into the City, and ſeized the Public Treaſures that were lodged at *Goldſmiths* Hall, and other Halls; and the Vote of Non-Addreſſes to the King, was now revived.

Dec. 23.] The King, about the ſame Time, was brought by Colonel *Harriſon* from *Hurſt* Caſtle to *Wincheſter*, and ſo to *Windſor*; then a Committee of the Commons met to conſider, how to proceed in a Way of Juſtice againſt the King. And it was ordered by the Council of War, that the Ceremony of the Knee ſhould be omitted to the King, and all Appearance of State left off, and that the Charges of his Court and Attendants ſhould be leſſened.

A ſolemn Faſt, alſo was held at *Weſtminſter*, to ſeek the Lord, and beg his Direction in this Matter.

Hugh Peters, the Protector's Chaplain, in a Sermon at St. *Margaret*'s, told his Audience he had found, upon a ſtrict Scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no leſs holy than thoſe that now converſed in Heaven with God Almighty. And kneeling down begged in the Name of the People of *England*, that they would execute Juſtice upon that great *Barabbas* at *Windſor*.

His Text was, *Such Honour have all his Saints.* And another Paſſage he cited was, *They ſhall bind their Kings in Chains*, &c. And inſiſted that the Deliverance of the People by the Army was greater than

than that of the Children of *Iſrael*, from the Houſe of Bondage in *Egypt*.

The Members going directly from Church to the Houſe, it was there moved to proceed capitally againſt the King: Whereupon *Cromwell* ſaid, that, as he was praying for a Bleſſing from God on his Undertaking to reſtore the King to his priſtine Majeſty, his Tongue cleaved to the Roof of his Mouth, ſo that he could not ſpeak one Word more; which he took for a Return of his Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And, to ſtrengthen this Conceit of *Cromwell*'s, an inſpired Virgin was brought out of *Hertfordſhire*, who declared, that ſhe had a Revelation from God, requiring her to encourage them to go on with their Deſign.

The *Presbyterians* proteſting againſt the King's Trial; *Cromwell* retorted upon them, that their endeavouring to take away the King's Life by Sword and Piſtol, depriving him of his Authority, and impriſoning of him, was ſtill more againſt all Laws Human and Divine, than the bringing the King to a legal Trial, before the Repreſentatives of the People, from whom all lawful Princes derived their Authority.

The Commons afterwards reſolved, that it was Treaſon in the King to levy War againſt the Parliament; but the Lords rejected the Ordinance for the Trial of the King.

The Commons however proceeded to reſolve, *1ſt*, That the People under God are the Original of all juſt Power: *2dly*, That the Commons in Parliament are inveſted with the ſupreme Authority of the Nation, without King or Houſe of Peers; and from this Time refuſed to accept the Concurrence of the Lords to their Acts.

January 20.] The King being brought from St. *James*'s to Sir *Robert Cotton*'s Houſe at *Weſtminſter*, he was carried from thence before the pretended High-Court of Juſtice in *Weſtminſter-hall*, the ſame Day; and, refuſing to acknowledge their Juriſdiction, was remanded to *Cotton* Houſe.

His Majeſty, being brought before the pretended Court a ſecond Time, objected to their Juriſdiction again.

The King, appearing in *Weſtminſter-hall* the third Time, ſtill perſiſted in denying the Juriſdiction of the Court: Whereupon *Bradſhaw* ordered his Contempt to be recorded.

The King being brought into *Weſtminſter-hall* the fourth Day, *Bradſhaw* made a Speech upon the Occaſion; after which the Clerk was ordered to read the Sentence. Wherein, after ſeveral Matters laid to the King's Charge were enumerated, it concluded, For all which Treaſons and Crimes, this Court doth adjudge, *That he the ſaid* Charles Stuart, *as a Tyrant, Traitor, Murderer, and a Public Enemy, ſhall be put to Death, by ſevering of his Head from his Body.*

The Warrant for the King's Execution was ſigned by 59 of his pretended Judges; in which it was ordered, that he ſhould be put to Death on the 30*th* of *January*; about Ten that Morning he walked from St. *James*'s to *Whitehall*, under a Guard, where being

allowed ſome Time for his Devotions, he was afterwards led by Colonel *Hacker* through the *Banquetting-houſe* to the Scaffold, that was erected in the open Street before it, where, having made a Speech, he ſaid in the Concluſion, I go from a Temporal to an Eternal Crown, and then ſubmitted to the Block; his Head was ſevered from his Body at one Blow, about two in the Afternoon, being then in the 49*th* Year of his Age, and the 24*th* of his Reign.

He was married, in the Year 1625, to the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, youngeſt Daughter of *Henry* IV. King of *France*, ſirnamed the Great, and had Iſſue by this Princeſs,

1. *Charles*, who died the ſame Day he was born.
2. *Charles*, who ſucceeded his Father by the Name of *Charles* II.
3. *James*, who ſucceeded his Brother *Charles* by the Name of *James* II.
4. *Henry*, who died ſoon after the Reſtoration of his Brother *Charles* II.
5. The Princeſs *Mary* married to *William* of *Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*; by whom ſhe had Iſſue, *William* of *Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*.
6. The Princeſs *Elizabeth*, who died a Priſoner in *Carisbrook* Caſtle in the *Iſle of Wight*, on the eighth of *September* 1650, in the fifteenth Year of her Age.
7. The Princeſs *Anne*, who died about three Years of Age. And,
8. The Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, born at *Exeter*, the 15*th* of *June* 1644; and married to *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, afterwards Duke of *Orleans*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Anna Maria*, married to *Victor Amadæus* late Duke of *Savoy*, and King of *Sardinia*, Father to the preſent King of *Sardinia*, who is the neareſt *Catholic* Prince to the Crown of *England*, if the Pretender be illegitimate.

1648.] *Charles* II. upon the Death of his Father King *Charles* I. became King of *Great-Britain*; though he enjoyed little more than the Title, till the Year 1660, when the King and the antient Conſtitution were reſtored together.

The Uſurpers paſſed an Act, declaring it High-Treaſon to proclaim the Prince, or any other Perſon King of *England*, without Conſent of Parliament; and ſtiled themſelves, *The Commonwealth of England*; but were indeed the Dregs of the Long Parliament, uſually ſtiled the *Rump*, and did not amount to a hundred Men: They proceeded to vote the Houſe of Peers uſeleſs and dangerous, and therefore to be aboliſhed.

Febr. 7.] They reſolved alſo, that the Office of a King in this Nation, and to have the Power thereof in any ſingle Perſon, was unneceſſary, burthenſome, and dangerous, and therefore ought to be aboliſhed.

A new Oath was ordered to be taken alſo, inſtead of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, called the Engagement; whereby the People were obliged to ſwear, they would be true and faithful to the Commonwealth, without King or Houſe of Lords. And an

Act

Act passed for abolishing Kingly Government; and another for abolishing the House of Peers, and constituting the People of *England* a Commonwealth, and free State.

May 21.] An Act was passed also, for the Sale of the Crown-Lands, at thirteen Years Purchase; and for selling all the Goods, Furniture, Jewels, Paintings, and Personal Estate of the late King; a great Part whereof were purchased by the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, and other Foreign Princes; and between three and four hundred thousand Pounds, were raised by the Sale for the Service of the New State.

And now *Cromwell* transporting an Army to *Ireland* took *Drogheda* by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword, consisting of about 3000 Men, most of them *English*; only one Lieutenant escaped. He also murdered every Man, Woman, and Child of the Citizens, that were *Irish*.

June 23, 1650.] The King being invited over to *Scotland*, and arriving on the Coast, was compelled to take the Covenant however, before the *Scots* would permit him to come on Shore; and they compelled him to sign a Declaration approving the Covenant, and renouncing his Principles, Friends, and Adherents.

July 22.] In the mean Time, *Cromwell* passed the *Tweed*, and invaded *Scotland:* Whereupon the *Scots* destroyed their Country, and retired before him, till he came within Sight of *Edinburgh*. Then they marched and possessed themselves of a strong Camp near *Dunbar*; out of which *Cromwell* drew them by Stratagem, and defeated them (*Sept.* 3.) killing 3000 of them on the Spot, and taking 9000 Prisoners, with their Artillery and Ammunition; after which he possessed himself of *Edinburgh*. About this Time it was ordered by the Parliament, that all Proceedings and Process of Law, Patents, Commissions, Indictments, Judgments, Records, *&c.* should be in the *English* Tongue only.

The King, being crowned at *Scone* in *Scotland*, subscribed the Covenant again, swore to promote it, and establish the *Presbyterian* Religion.

Aug. 6. 1651.] After which his Majesty entered *England* by *Carlisle*, with an Army of 16,000 Men, *Scotch* and *English*, at the Head of which he was proclaimed King of *Great-Britain*; but engaging *Cromwell*'s Forces (*Sept.* 3.) at *Worcester*, his Army was routed, 3000 of them killed, and 6 or 7000 taken Prisoners, with all their Cannon, Ammunition, and Baggage: The King, escaping out of the Battle into *Staffordshire*, the *Penderils* (five Brothers) concealed him in the Night-time in their Barns, and in the Day-time in the Woods, till he had an Opportunity of making his Escape further. In these Woods was a thick Oak, upon which his Majesty often stood concealed, and from thence was called, *The Royal Oak*.

Oct. 16.] After the King had wandered about six Weeks, from the House of one *Loyalist* to another, he embarked near *Brighthelmstone*,

helmſtone, in *Suſſex*, with the Lord *Wilmot*, and arrived at *Foſcan*, near *Havre-de-Grace* in *Normandy*.

April 20, 1653.] In the mean Time, *Cromwell* went to the Houſe of Commons with a Guard; and, taking a File of Muſqueteers with him into the Houſe, he commanded the Speaker to leave the Chair, and told them they had ſat long enough, unleſs they had done more Good, crying out, *You are no longer a Parliament, I ſay you are no Parliament*. He told Sir *Harry Vane*, that he was a Juggler; *Harry Martin* and Sir *Peter Wentworth*, that they were Whoremaſters; *Tom Chaloner*, that he was a Drunkard; and *Allen* the Goldſmith, that he cheated the Public. Then he bid one of his Soldiers take away that Fool's Bauble the Mace, and *Harriſon* pulled the Speaker out of the Chair; and *Cromwell*, having turned them all out of the Houſe, locked up the Doors, and returned to *Whitehall*. In the Afternoon he went to the Council of State, told them the Parliament was diſſolved, and that this was no Place for them, and bid them be gone.

June 8.] Then he iſſued his Letters of Summons to about 140 Perſons to appear at *Whitehall*, the fourth of *July*, to take upon them the Adminiſtration of the Government. And they met in the Council-Chamber at *Whitehall*, to the Number of about 120, to whom *Cromwell* declared, that they had a clear Call to take upon them the ſupreme Authority of the Commonwealth. Then he produced an Inſtrument under his own Hand and Seal, importing, that he did, with the Advice of his Officers, devolve and intruſt the ſupreme Authority and Government of the Commonwealth into the Hands of the Perſons met, and that they, or any forty of them, ſhould be acknowledged the ſupreme Authority of the Nation; but that they ſhould ſit no longer than the third of *November* 1654: And, three Months before their Diſſolution, ſhould make Choice of others to ſucceed them, who were not to ſit above a Year.

He aſſured them he had not made Choice of one Perſon, in whom he had not this good Hope, that he had Faith in *Jeſus Chriſt*, and Love to all Saints.

The *Engliſh* Fleet, commanded by *Monk* and *Blake*, about this Time, fought the *Dutch*, commanded by *Van Trump*, upon their own Coaſts, and obtained a great Victory, deſtroying 30 of the *Dutch* Men of War, and *Van Trump* himſelf was killed in the Engagement with a Muſket-ſhot. This was the ſeventh and laſt Sea-Fight, between the two Commonwealths, all fought within little more than the Compaſs of a Year.

Dec. 12.] It being moved in the Houſe, that the Sitting of this Parliament any longer, would not be for the Good of the Commonwealth, and that it was fit they ſhould reſign their Power to the Lord-General: The Speaker, with ſeveral of the Members, went to *Whitehall*, where they did, by a Writing, preſent to his Excellency *Cromwell*, a Reſignation of their Powers. But, ſome of the Members continuing ſtill to ſit in the Houſe, Colonel *White* came thither with a Guard, and demanded what they ſat there for? *They anſwered*,

ſwered, to ſeek the Lord: Piſh, ſays *White*, *The Lord has not been within theſe Walls theſe twelve Years*, and then turned them all out: Whereupon many of theſe Members alſo followed their Brethren to *Whitehall*, and ſigned the Act of Reſignation.

Lambert and the Council of Officers hereupon gave up their Pretenſions alſo to the ſupreme Authority, and declared, that the Government of the Commonwealth ſhould reſide in a ſingle Perſon; and that that Perſon ſhould be *Oliver Cromwell*, the Captain-General, and his Title ſhould be *Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of* England, Scotland, *and* Ireland, *and of the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging*.

That a Parliament ſhould be ſummoned once in every third Year, and not be diſſolved or prorogued in leſs than five Months, without their own Conſent: That the Number of Members for *England* ſhould not exceed 400, for *Scotland* 30, and for *Ireland* 30.

Then the Numbers of Members to be elected for each County and Borough were ſpecified, and regulated according to the Largeneſs of the reſpective Counties; the Corporations were allowed to chooſe but one a-piece, and many of the ſmaller Boroughs totally excluded; only the City of *London* was allowed to chooſe ſix, and ſome of the larger Cities two a-piece, and the Univerſities to chooſe one a-piece.

None but Perſons of Integrity were to be choſen, of which the Protector was Judge. Any Perſon worth 200 *l.* and qualified in Point of Principles, might be an Elector; and ſixty Members were to be a *Quorum*: If the Protector refuſed his Conſent to a Bill twenty Days, it was to paſs into a Law without him.

A conſtant Revenue was to be raiſed for maintaining 10,000 Horſe, and 20,000 Foot, and a good Fleet at Sea. Future Protectors to be choſen by the Council.

In the Intervals of Parliament, the Protector and his Council had a Power of making Laws.

Apr. 12, 1654.] An Ordinance was made by the Protector, with Advice of his Council, for uniting *Scotland* into one Commonwealth, and one Government with *England*. And the Protector called a Parliament of the three Kingdoms, to meet on the third of *September*, *viz.* 400 for *England*, 30 for *Scotland*, and 30 for *Ireland*; and in the Writs directed, that no Perſons ſhould be elected (or their Sons) who had bore Arms for the King; and this was univerſally complied with. And on the third of *September*, being *Sunday*, the Parliament of the three Kingdoms, modelled according to the late Act of Government, met; but, in the Beginning of their Seſſion, great Debates aroſe in the Houſe, as to the Legality of the preſent Convention, and the above-mentioned Act of Government: Whereupon the Protector came to the *Painted Chamber*, and ſent for the Members, and ſeverely reprehended their Inſolence; after which he placed a Guard at the Door of the Houſe, and would ſuffer none to enter who would not ſubſcribe a Recognition, that he would be true and faithful to the Lord Protector; and that he

would

would not propoſe or give Conſent to alter the Government, as it was ſettled in one ſingle Perſon and a Parliament. And 130 of the Members ſigned it the firſt Day, and more of the Members afterwards, to the Number of 300 in all.

Jan. 22.] The Parliament not anſwering the Protector's Expectations, and particularly in confirming his Authority of levying Taxes upon the Subject without their Conſent, he thought fit to diſſolve them.

Apr. 13, 1655.] Admiral *Penn* and *Venables*, being ſent to attack St. *Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*, met with a Repulſe there, and loſt a great many Men: Whereupon they ſet ſail for the Iſland of *Jamaica*, which they took from the *Spaniards*, and the *Engliſh* have remained in Poſſeſſion of it ever ſince.

Oct. 1.] And now the Protector proceeded to divide the Kingdom of *England* into eleven Diſtricts, and in every Diſtrict placed an Officer, called a Major-General, who had not only an abſolute Command of the Forces in his Diviſion, but a very great Power in Civil Cauſes.

Oct. 24.] Articles of Peace between *England* and *France* were proclaimed on the *28th* of *November*. By this Treaty it was agreed, that *Cromwell* ſhould ſend 6000 Men to the Aſſiſtance of the *French* in the *Netherlands* againſt the *Spaniards*; that *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke* ſhould be inveſted by their united Forces, and, when taken, put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*; and that neither King *Charles*, or the Princes his Brothers, ſhould be ſuffered to reſide in *France*. This Alliance of *Cromwell*'s with *France* laid the Foundation of the *French* Greatneſs: Though it is obſerved, that *Cromwell* would not ſuffer the *French* King to call himſelf King of *France* in this Treaty, and obliged him to ſet his Name after his own, as Protector both of *France* and *England*.

Cromwell's third Parliament, being choſen, met on the *17th* of *September* 1656. He ſuffered none to enter the Houſe, who were not approved by his Council, and had obtained a Certificate to that Effect.

The Officers of the Army petitioned againſt his accepting the Title of King; and threatened him, if he complied with the Commons, who were about to make him an Offer of the Crown.

The Protector, determining to revive the old Conſtitution, iſſued Writs at this Time to ſeveral Perſons, to the Number of Sixty, to give their Attendance at *Weſtminſter*, and compoſe a Houſe of Lords. And they met accordingly, and, when the Commons ſhewed ſome Diſguſt at this Proceeding, he ſwore they were and ſhould be Lords; many of them conſiſted of the meaneſt of the People, who had raiſed themſelves in the Army. The Protector finding the Commons ſtill averſe to his new Scheme of Government, ſent for them up to the Houſe of Lords, and reproached them for their ſeditious, ungrateful Behaviour, and then thought fit to diſſolve this his laſt Parliament. Soon after which, a Pamphlet was publiſhed, ſaid to be written by Colonel *Titus*, intitled, *Killing no Murder*, which

which gave *Cromwell* great Uneaſineſs, apprehending a Deſign to aſſaſſinate him.

Dunkirk, ſurrendering to the *French* at this Time, was put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, as had been agreed on. And now *Cromwell*, being taken ill of a Fever at *Hampton-Court*, returned to *Whitehall*, where he died on the 3*d* of *September* 1658, in the 60*th* Year of his Age, having enjoyed the Title of Protector four Years, eight Months, and eighteen Days.

Sept. 4, 1658.] *Richard Cromwell*, the late Protector's eldeſt Son, was proclaimed Lord Protector, on the Death of his Father; and called a Parliament after the ancient Form, ſummoning his Father's Houſe of Peers to meet, as well as the Commons, on the 27*th* of *January*; but they had not ſat three Months, before ſome of his pretended Friends perſuaded him to diſſolve them, at which Time *Richard*'s Authority may be ſaid to expire.

May 7, 1659.] For the Rump immediately reſumed the Government, *Lenthall* the Speaker and ſeveral of the Members of the Long Parliament met in the Houſe of Commons, to the Number of about 41; and ſeveral of the Members, who were excluded in the Year 1648, attempting to enter with them, were ſtopped. This Remnant of a Parliament voted, that the Speaker ſhould have the Offices of General and Admiral, and that all Commiſſions ſhould be granted in his Name. Then they voted that an Engagement ſhould be taken, whereby every Perſon renounced the Title of *Charles Stuart*, and the whole Line of *Stuarts*, and every other ſingle Perſon pretending to the Government; and declared that he would be faithful to the Commonwealth without a King, ſingle Perſon, and Houſe of Peers; but their Authority was of ſhort Duration.

Oct. 13.] *Lambert* met the Speaker going to the Parliament-Houſe with his Life-Guards, diſmounted the Officer that commanded them, and turned the Speaker back with his Guards. Thus he depoſed the Rump, and with his Officers aſſumed Sovereign Power. They were but twenty-three in Number, moſt of them General Officers, who took upon them the Exerciſe of the Government, under the Title of *A Committee of Safety*. They proceeded to iſſue Commiſſions for raiſing Forces; and General *Lambert* marched Northward to oppoſe *Monk*, who was upon his March from *Scotland*. *Monk*, however, having conſulted his General Officers, marched forwards, and encamped at *Coldſtream* near *Berwick*, where he continued about a Month; *Lambert* with his Forces, conſiſting of about 12,000 Men, lying at *Newcaſtle*.

In the mean Time, *Portſmouth* and the Fleet declared for the Parliament, and the Authority of the Committee of Safety expired. The Rump Parliament reſumed the Government again: General *Fairfax* at the ſame Time declared for a Free Parliament, and, being joined by great Number of Gentlemen at *Marſton-Moor*, *Lambert*'s Forces at *Newcaſtle* deſerted him and joined *Fairfax*, who took Poſſeſſion of *York*, and kept a Correſpondence with *Monk*, who

continued

continued his March to *London*, and took up his Quarters in *Whitehall*.

The Secluded Members thereupon aſſembled, and took their Places in the Houſe, and voted *Monk*, General of the Forces in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; ſtill *Monk* continued to proteſt that he would oppoſe to the utmoſt the ſetting up of *Charles Stuart*, a ſingle Perſon, and a Houſe of Peers. The Parliament proceeded to paſs an Act for putting the Militia into the Hands of Perſons of Quality; but by it every Officer was obliged to declare, that the War undertaken by the Parliament, againſt the late King, was juſt and lawful. Then they paſſed an Act, *March* 16, 1659, for diſſolving the Parliament, after it had continued in ſeveral Forms nineteen Years, and ſummoned a Convention; having firſt conſtituted a *Council of State*, conſiſting of thirty-one Perſons, among whom were General *Monk*, *Arthur Anneſley*, the Preſident; Lord *Fairfax*, and Sir *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*.

The Council of State took upon them the Adminiſtration of the Government, and iſſued ſeveral Proclamations for the Preſervation of the Public Peace, *&c.*

April 25, 1660.] The Convention Parliament being aſſembled, Sir *John Greenvile* (or *Granvile*) delivered his Majeſty's Letters and Declaration to the two Houſes, the General and Admiral, which were read in Parliament: Whereupon they voted, that the Government ought to be by King, Lords, and Commons; and they voted 50,000 *l.* for his Majeſty's preſent Occaſions. And the King was ſolemnly proclaimed, at which both Houſes aſſiſted in *London* and *Weſtminſter*. Of which the King receiving Advice left the *Hague*, and, embarking for *England*, arrived at *Dover* the 24*th*, where he was met by General *Monk*.

May 29, 1660.] The 29*th* of *May* being his Majeſty's Birth-Day, he made a Triumphant Entry into the City of *London*. Soon after which, the Regicides were brought to their Trials at the *Old-Baily*, of whom twenty-nine were tried and convicted, but only ten were executed. And an Order of both Houſes was made, for hanging the Carcaſes of *Oliver Cromwell*, *John Bradſhaw*, *Henry Ireton*, and *Thomas Pride*, upon the Gallows at *Tyburn*, and afterwards burying them under the Gallows.

Dec. 29.] The Convention Parliament paſſed ſeveral Acts for increaſing the King's Revenue; and amongſt them an Act for eſtabliſhing a Poſt-Office, *&c.* The Revenue ſettled upon the Crown at this Time was twelve hundred thouſand Pounds, *per Ann.* which was to defray the Charge of the Navy, Guards, and Garriſons, and the whole Expences of the Government; for which Purpoſes, *Cromwell* had levied annually three Times that Sum by his own Authority.

All Arts and Sciences began to revive and flouriſh at the Reſtoration, and the *Engliſh* Tongue was exceedingly improved and refined. The Royal Society was founded by the King's Letters Patent, for

for the Improvement of Philoſophy, Mathematics, Phyſic, and all uſeful Knowledge.

An Inſurrection of the Fifth-Monarchy Men in the City happened at this Time, of which *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, was the Leader, and did ſome Miſchief, but was ſoon ſuppreſſed; and *Venner*, *Hodgkins*, and two or three more of the Ringleaders were executed for it.

May 8, 1661.] The King, meeting his firſt Parliament, acquainted them with his Intention to marry the Infanta of *Portugal*, which was approved of by both Houſes.

Epiſcopacy was at this Time reſtored in *Scotland*, and, by an Order of both Houſes of Parliament, the ſolemn League and Covenant was burnt in *London* and *Weſtminſter*, the 22*d* Inſtant, by the Hands of the Common Hangman; and the Biſhops took their Places again in the *Engliſh* Houſe of Lords.

May 21, 1662.] The Marriage between King *Charles* and the Infanta of *Portugal*, was ſolemnized by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Biſhop of *London*, at *Portſmouth*, whither his Majeſty went to meet her; ſhe was then about twenty-four Years of Age.

Beſides *Tangier* on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, and the Iſland of *Bombay* in the *Eaſt-Indies*; the King received with the Queen two Millions of Croiſadoes; in Conſideration whereof, ſhe had a Jointure of 30,000 *l. per Ann.* ſettled upon her.

Sir *Henry Vane*, having been convicted of High-Treaſon, in keeping King *Charles* II. out of Poſſeſſion of the Government, and levying War againſt his Majeſty, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* the 14*th* of *June*. And, on St. *Bartholomew*'s Day, the Act of Uniformity taking Place, about 2000 Diſſenting Miniſters loſt their Preferments.

Oct. 17, 1662.] About this Time the King ſold *Dunkirk* for five hundred thouſand Pounds; the Council were unanimous for delivering it up, on Account of the great Expence it would be to the Nation, to repair the Fortifications and maintain a Garriſon ſufficient to defend it, againſt the Power of *France*.

The Commons enquiring into the King's Revenue, ariſing by Cuſtoms, Exciſe, Crown-Lands, Chimney-Money, the Poſt-Office, firſt Fruits and Tenths, the Coinage, Alienation-Office, *&c.* found they did not all raiſe eleven hundred thouſand Pounds *per Ann.*

The *Dutch* incroaching on our Trade at this Time, both Houſes reſolved, that the *Dutch*, by invading the Rights of the *Engliſh*, in *India*, *Africa*, and elſewhere, were the greateſt Obſtruction to our Foreign Trade, and addreſſed his Majeſty to take ſome ſpeedy and effectual Courſe for Redreſs thereof; aſſuring him, that they would, with their Lives and Fortunes aſſiſt his Majeſty, againſt all Oppoſition whatſoever.

Dec. 24, 1664.] A Comet or Blazing Star appeared.

The Clergy obſerving, that the Crown expected more from them than from the Laity, were, by their own Conſents given in Convocation, taxed with the Laity, by which they loſt much of their Influence, and are now ſeldom ſuffered to meet.

The

The *Engliſh*, commanded by the Duke of *York*, obtained a great Victory at Sea over the *Dutch*, off of *Harwich*; taking eighteen Capital Ships, and deſtroying fourteen more. Admiral *Opdam*, who engaged the Duke, was blown up by his Side with all his Crew; the *Engliſh* loſt only one Ship.

The King and Court removing to *Salisbury* at this Time, on Account of the Plague, left the Care of the City to the Duke of *Albemarle*, who did great Service in relieving the Sick, and giving his Orders to prevent the Spreading of the Infection. Archbiſhop *Sheldon* alſo remained in Town, and performed many ſignal Charities in the Time of this Calamity; which carried off 68,596 of the Inhabitants, within the Bills of Mortality.

October 13, 1665.] The Commons voted, that the Thanks of that Houſe be given to the Univerſity of *Oxford*, for their eminent Loyalty during the late Rebellion.

July 25, 1666.] The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets engaged again, and the *Engliſh* gained a compleat Victory, deſtroying above twenty *Dutch* Men of War, and driving the reſt into their Harbours. In this Action the *Dutch* loſt four of their Admirals, beſides 4000 inferior Officers and Seamen; and the Loſs of the *Engliſh* Side is ſaid to be inconſiderable.

September 2.] And now a third Calamity was added to thoſe of War and Peſtilence; a Fire broke out in *London*, where the Monument now ſtands, which deſtroyed, in the Space of four Days, eighty-nine Churches, among which were the Cathedral of St. *Paul*'s, the City-Gates, the Exchange, Cuſtom-houſe, Guildhall, *Sion* College, and many Public Structures, Hoſpitals, Schools, and Libraries, a vaſt Number of ſtately Edifices, 13,200 Dwelling-houſes, and 400 Streets.

The Ruins of the City, were 436 Acres, extending from the *Tower* along the *Thames* Side to the *Temple* Church, and from the North-Eaſt-Gate, along the City Wall to *Holborn* Bridge.

About the ſame Time, the *Preſbyterians* in *Scotland* roſe in Rebellion, and aſſembled a Body of 1500 Men at *Pentland-hill*, led by their Teachers; but were defeated by the King's Troops, and 500 of them killed in the Action.

June 11, 1667.] A Treaty of Peace being almoſt brought to a Concluſion at *Breda*, the *Dutch* ſailed up the *Medway*, as far as *Chatham*, and burnt the *Royal-Oak*, the *Loyal London*, and the *Great James*, with ſeveral other *Engliſh* Men of War, and retired with the Loſs only of two of their Ships, which ran a-Ground and were burnt by themſelves. And a few Days after Advice came, that the Peace was actually concluded at *Breda*. In the mean Time, Mr. *Edward Seymour*, in the Name of the Commons, impeached *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon* of High-Treaſon, *&c.* at the the Bar of the Houſe of Lords; and an Act paſſed ſoon after for his Baniſhment.

A Treaty being concluded between *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, for the Preſervation of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, *Sweden* acceded

acceded to it, from whence it obtained the Name of the *Triple League*.

July 9, 1669.] The New Theatre at *Oxford*, being the Benefaction of Archbiſhop *Sheldon*, was opened.

Sept. 28.] The *Royal-Exchange*, being rebuilt, was opened; both Houſes preſented his Majeſty with an Addreſs of Thanks in the *Banquetting-houſe*, for iſſuing his Proclamation for ſuppreſſing Conventicles, and deſired the Continuance of his Care in that Point: And his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to a Bill, to prevent and ſuppreſs ſeditious Conventicles. A Cabinet-Council was conſtituted at this Time, conſiſting of five Lords, *viz.* the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Lauderdale*; the Lord *Clifford*; the Earl of *Arlington*, and the Lord *Aſhley*, afterwards Earl of *Shaftesbury*; which obtained the Name of the Cabal. They were generally thought to be Penſioners to *France*, and to have adviſed the King to enter into an Alliance with that Crown; from whence they ſuggeſted he might be furniſhed with Money without applying to the Parliament, which daily incroached on his Prerogative.

May 9, 1671.] That daring Villain *Blood*, and his Confederates, attempting to ſteal the Crown out of the *Tower*, was apprehended, but pardoned, though he confeſſed he was guilty alſo of ſeizing the Duke of *Ormond* in his Coach, with a Deſign to hang him at *Tyburn*, and of ſeveral Attempts to murder his Majeſty. He had alſo a Revenue of 500 *l. per Ann.* ſettled on him by the King, and appeared to have a good Intereſt at Court afterwards.

The King, having ſhut up the *Exchequer*, by the Advice of the Cabal, publiſhed a Declaration, with his Reaſons for ſuſpending Payments till the laſt Day of *December*. And, about the ſame Time, a Declaration of Indulgence was publiſhed, for ſuſpending the Penal Laws againſt *Diſſenters*.

Apr. 1672.] The *Dutch* behaving with a great deal of Inſolence both to *England* and *France*, a Declaration of War was publiſhed againſt the *States-General*. And 6000 of the *Britiſh* Troops joined the *French* Army, being commanded by the Duke of *Monmouth*, who aſſiſted in taking ſeveral Towns from the *Dutch*, and was before *Utrecht*, when that City ſurrendered to the *French* King; but the *Engliſh* made the greateſt Efforts by Sea, where the *Dutch* were defeated, and purſued by the Duke of *York* to their own Coaſts; but the brave Earl of *Sandwich*, Admiral of the Blue, had the Misfortune to be blown up, and periſhed with moſt of the Ship's Company. In the mean Time, the *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of the Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Gelderland*, and *Overyſſel*.

July 1672.] The *Dutch* found themſelves under the Neceſſity of advancing the Prince of *Orange* to the Office of Stadtholder, and Captain-General, in which being oppoſed by the Penſioner *De Witt*, who had long governed the Affairs of the United Provinces, with his Brother *Ruart Van Putten*, they were both torn in Pieces by the Mob.

Aug.

Aug. 16, 1672.] A Proclamation was iſſued, about this Time, for making his Majeſty's Farthings and Half-pence Current, and prohibiting thoſe made by private Perſons to be paid or received in Trade. The *Engliſh*, this Year, took the Iſland of *Tobago*, in the *Weſt-Indies*, from the *Dutch*.

Febr. 1672.] Writs under the Broad Seal having been iſſued during the Receſs, for electing Members to fill up the Houſe of Commons, in vacant Places, the Commons voted thoſe Writs to be irregular, and expelled the Members who had been elected upon them. The Commons alſo addreſſed his Majeſty to revoke his Declaration of Indulgence to *Diſſenters*, and to permit the Laws to have their free Courſe. And he thereupon promiſed to retract his Declaration, aſſuring them, that what he had done, in that Particular, ſhould not for the future be drawn into Example or Conſequence.

March 29, 1673.] The Royal Aſſent was given to the Teſt Act, which required all Officers, Civil and Military, to receive the Sacrament according to the Church of *England*, and make a Declaration againſt Tranſubſtantiation.

May 6, 1673.] The Iſland of St. *Helena* in *Africa* was retaken from the *Dutch*, this Year, by Captain *Munday*, with three *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships.

Prince *Rupert*, commanding the grand Fleet at this Time, gained a third Victory over the *Dutch*; but, the *French* Squadron ſtanding Neuter the latter Part of the Day, it was not ſo compleat as it might have been.

The Parliament meeting, the Commons addreſſed his Majeſty, againſt the Duke of *York*'s marrying the Princeſs of *Modena*, or any other Perſon not of the *Proteſtant* Religion: However, (*June* 21,) the Princeſs of *Modena*, landing at *Dover*, was met by the Duke of *York*, and married to him, that Evening, by the Biſhop of *Oxford*.

The Commons reſolved, about this Time, that the keeping any Standing Forces, other than the Militia, in this Nation, was a Grievance. That according to Law, the King ought to have no Guards, but the Gentlemen Penſioners, and the Yeomen of the Guard, and that it was impoſſible effectually to deliver this Nation from a Standing-Army, till the Life-Guards were pulled up by the Roots.

Febr. 28, 1673.] A Peace being concluded with *Holland*, the *Dutch* thereby agreed to ſtrike to the *Engliſh* in the *Britiſh* Seas, and to ſettle the Commerce with the *Indies*; and agreed to pay the King of *England* 800,000 Patacoons, amounting to near two hundred thouſand Pounds, in Lieu of the Claims his Majeſty had on them, excluſive of thoſe relating to *India*. There were found, about this Time, under a Pair of Stairs in the *Tower*, two Bodies (ſuppoſed to be thoſe of *Edward* V. and his Brother *Richard*, murdered by their Uncle *Richard* III. *Anno* 1483) which were interred in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*.

Oct. 14, 1675.] The Commons proceeded to reſolve not to grant any Supply to his Majeſty, for the taking off the Anticipations that were upon his Revenue; and drew up a Teſt to be taken by

by the reſpective Members, diſclaiming the receiving any Bribe or Penſion from the Court, for giving their Vote in any Matter whatſoever.

Sept. 6, 1678.] In the mean Time, Dr. *Tongue* and *Titus Oates* drew up a Narrative of a *Popiſh* Plot, to murder the King and deſtroy the *Proteſtants*, and made Oath of the Truth of their Narrative, before Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, a Juſtice of Peace in St. *Martin's in the Fields*. And the Juſtice having been miſſing from his Houſe, a little after the Narrative was ſworn, was found dead, with his Sword run through his Body, in a Field between *London* and *Hampſtead*; and the Coroner's Inqueſt gave in their Verdict, that he was ſtrangled and murdered. The Commons thereupon reſolved, that there was a helliſh Plot of the *Papiſts* to aſſaſſinate the King, and ſubvert the eſtabliſhed Religion and Government. And what confirmed People in the Belief of this Plot (*Nov.* 27.) was, that *Edward Coleman*, Eſq; Secretary to the Dutcheſs of *York*, was about the ſame Time convicted of High-Treaſon, in carrying on a Correſpondence with *Le Chaiſe*, the *French* King's Confeſſor, in order to ſubvert the eſtabliſhed Religion. Soon after an Act was paſſed for diſabling *Papiſts* to ſit in either Houſe of Parliament; and *Oates* and his Friend *Bedloe* proceeded to charge the Queen with being concerned in the Plot.

And now this Parliament having ſat eighteen Years, and uſually called the long Parliament, was diſſolved, and another called. About the ſame Time, *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Laurence Hill*, were convicted for the Murder of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, and executed the 21*ſt* of *February*; but denied the Fact to the laſt, and it appeared afterwards that they were innocent.

The new Parliament meeting on the 6*th* of *March*, 1678, the Commons choſe *Edward Seymour*, Eſq; for their Speaker; but the King refuſed to approve him, and, the Commons inſiſting on their Choice, the Parliament was prorogued, and, meeting again on the 15*th* of *March*, choſe Serjeant *Gregory* their Speaker, who was approved. The Commons, in the Beginning of this Seſſion, reſolved that, the Duke of *York* being a *Papiſt*, the Hopes of his ſucceeding to the Crown had given the greateſt Countenance and Encouragement to the preſent Conſpiracies of the *Papiſts* againſt the King and *Proteſtant* Religion; and ordered the Lord *Ruſſel* to carry up the ſaid Vote to the Lords for their Concurrence: Whereupon (*March* 30, 1679) the King came to the Houſe, and offered to put any Reſtrictions on his Succeſſor, or to conſent to whatever Laws they ſhould propoſe for the Security of the *Proteſtant* Religion, but the altering the Succeſſion.

The King offered to limit the Authority of a *Popiſh* Succeſſor, ſo that no *Papiſt* ſhould ſit in either Houſe of Parliament; that none of the Privy-Council, or Judges, ſhould be put in, or diſplaced, but by Authority of Parliament; that none but *Proteſtants* ſhould be Juſtices of Peace, Lord-Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants, or Officers in the Navy, during the Reign of a *Popiſh* Succeſſor, and that none

of theſe Officers ſhould be put out, or removed, but by Parliament; and offered to conſent to any other Limitations, ſo as the Right of Succeſſion was not defeated.

The *Presbyterians* of *Scotland* appeared ſo furious at this Time, that they murdered Dr. *Sharp*, the Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews*, in his Coach.

The Commons of *England*, notwithſtanding the King's Conceſſions, ordered a Bill to be brought in, to diſable the Duke of *York* to ſucceed to the Crown.

Five Jeſuits being convicted at the *Old-Bailey* of High-Treaſon, in conſpiring to aſſaſſinate the King, and ſubvert the Government, were executed at *Tyburn* the 21*ſt*, profeſſing their Innocence to the laſt.

The *Presbyterians* of *Scotland* raiſing a Rebellion about this Time, the Duke of *Monmouth* defeated them at *Bothwell* Bridge, and, among the Priſoners, took ſeveral of the Murderers of the Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews*, who were hanged afterwards.

Duels being very frequent in *England* at this Time, a Proclamation was publiſhed, wherein his Majeſty declared no Perſon ſhould be pardoned who killed another in a Duel.

June 1680.] His Majeſty publiſhed a Declaration alſo, ſetting forth that he was never married to the Duke of *Monmouth*'s Mother, or any other Woman, but Queen *Katharine*. This was done upon an Opinion prevailing at this Time, that the King was really married to the Duke's Mother, and that therefore he ought to ſucceed to the Crown, before the Duke of *York*.

The City of *Weſtminſter* and other Towns having addreſſed his Majeſty, declaring their Abhorrence of the late tumultuous Petitions for calling a Parliament, (*October* 27.) the Commons reſolved, that it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to petition for the calling of a Parliament, and that to traduce ſuch Petitions, as tumultuous and ſeditious, was to contribute to the Deſign of altering the Conſtitution. And a Bill was brought in again, for diſabling *James* Duke of *York* to inherit the Crown: Whereupon the King ſent a Meſſage to the Commons, ſhewing his Readineſs to concur in any Meaſures to ſecure them againſt Popery, but the altering the Succeſſion: However the Act for diſabling the Duke of *York* to ſucceed to the Crown, ſoon after paſſed that Houſe, and was carried up to the Lords by the Lord *Ruſſel*; but it was thrown out of that Houſe, at the ſecond Reading, by a Majority of thirty Voices, the King being at that Time preſent in the Houſe.

Dec.] The Lord *Stafford*, being convicted of the *Popiſh* Plot, was beheaded the 29*th*. The Lord *Ruſſel*, and ſome other zealous People, queſtioning the King's Power to remit the Hanging, Drawing, and Quartering, *Bethel* and *Corniſh*, the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex*, applied themſelves to the Commons for their Direction; who very magiſterially declared, they were content the Lord *Stafford* ſhould be beheaded only. Then the Commons reſolved, that no Member ſhould accept any Place, without the Leave of the Houſe.

House. They resolved also, that, until a Bill should be passed for excluding the Duke of *York*, they could not give any Supply without Danger to his Majesty, and extreme Hazard of the *Protestant* Religion.

They resolved, that whoever should lend the King any Money, upon any Branch of his Revenue, or buy any Tally of Anticipation, should be judged a Hinderer of the Sitting of Parliament, and be responsible for the same in Parliament.

March 21.] The next Parliament met at *Oxford*, where the following Expedients were proposed instead of the Bill of Exclusion, *viz.* that the whole Government, upon the Death of his present Majesty, should be vested in a Regent, who should be the Princess of *Orange*, and, if she died without Issue, then the Princess *Anne* should be Regent; but, if the Duke of *York* should have a Son educated a *Protestant*, then the Regency should last no longer than his Minority; and that the Regents should govern in the Name of their Father while he lived, but that he should be obliged to reside five hundred Miles from the *British* Dominions: And, if the Duke should return to these Kingdoms, the Crown should immediately devolve on the Regents, and the Duke and his Adherents be deemed guilty of High-Treason.

March 28, 1681.] The Bill of Exclusion, however, was brought in again, and read the first Time, and ordered a second Reading: Whereupon the King came to the House of Lords, and, having sent for the Commons, he told them he observed such Heats among them, and such Differences between the two Houses, that he thought fit to dissolve the Parliament; after which he immediately set out for *Windsor*.

Stephen Colledge was soon after committed to the *Tower* for High-Treason, in conspiring to make an Insurrection at *Oxford*, when the Parliament sat there; and, being convicted of High-Treason, was executed at *Oxford* the 31*st* of *August*.

The King published an Order of Council, for the Entertainment and Subsistance of the *French Protestants*, who fled hither to avoid the Persecution of their Grand Monarch; for which the *French* Church in *London* returned his Majesty their Thanks.

Nov. 24.] An Indictment for High-Treason was preferred against the Earl of *Shaftesbury*, at the *Old-Bailey*, for framing an Association to exclude the Duke of *York* by Force, to destroy the King's Guards, and compel his Majesty to submit to such Terms as the Conspirators should impose upon him.

Addresses arrived from all Parts of the Kingdom, expressing their Abhorrence of the Earl of *Shaftesbury*'s Association.

Feb. 3.] *Thomas Thynne*, Esq; was shot in his Coach in *Pall-mall*, by some Assassins hired for that Purpose, by Count *Koningsmark*, who rivalled him in his Mistress.

The Duke of *York*, being advised by his Majesty to retire, embarked on Board the *Gloucester* Frigate for *Scotland*; and on the 5*th*, the *Gloucester* struck on the Sands, called the *Lemon* and *Oar*, about

ſixteen Leagues from the Mouth of the *Humber*; and the Ship was loſt, with moſt of the Crew and Paſſengers, as was reported; only the Duke and ſome few that he took with him in the Pinnace were ſaved; among whom was Mr. *Churchill*, afterwards Duke of *Marlborough*, for whoſe Preſervation the Duke of *York* was extremely ſollicitous.

June 26, 1682.] The Sheriffs of *London*, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, continuing the Poll for new Sheriffs in a riotous Manner, after the Common-hall was adjourned by the Lord-Mayor, were committed to the *Tower*, but afterwards admitted to Bail.

Several other Perſons were apprehended for a Riot on the *5th* of *November*, and ſentenced to ſtand in the Pillory, and pay a Fine to the King.

March 22.] The King and the Duke of *York* being at *Newmarket*, a Fire broke out which conſumed half the Town, and occaſioned his Return to *London* ſooner than he intended: Whereby he eſcaped being aſſaſſinated at the *Rye-houſe*, in his Return, by *Rumbold* and the reſt of the Republican Conſpirators.

Mr. *Papillon* and Mr. *Dubois*, having ſtood Canditates for Sheriffs, cauſed Sir *William Pritchard* the Lord-Mayor, who adjourned the Poll, Sheriff *North*, and ſeveral other Aldermen, to be arreſted, and detained till One the next Morning: Whereupon the Lieutenancy raiſed the Militia, and the Lord-Mayor and the reſt were releaſed.

Pilkington and *Shute*, the late Sheriffs, the Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Alderman *Corniſh*, and ſeveral of the principal Rioters, were tried at *Guildhall*, for continuing the Poll for Sheriffs, after the Common-hall was adjourned, and for aſſaulting the Lord-Mayor: They were convicted and fined, *Pilkington* 500 *l.* *Shute* 1000 Marks, the Lord *Grey*, *Bethel*, and *Corniſh* 1000 Marks, and the reſt in leſſer Sums.

The Common-Council of *London* diſclaimed their being concerned in the arreſting the Lord-Mayor: However, the Court of *King's-Bench* gave Judgment againſt the City, in the *Quo Warranto* brought againſt their Charter.

About this Time, the Plot or Conſpiracy to aſſaſſinate his Majeſty, at the *Rye-houſe* in *Hertfordſhire*, was diſcovered.

A Proclamation was publiſhed for apprehending the Duke of *Monmouth*, *Ford*, Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Sir *Thomas Armſtrong*, and *Robert Ferguſon*, who were fled from Juſtice; and 500 *l.* was offered for apprehending any of them.

The Lord *Howard* of *Eſcrick*, one of the Conſpirators, came in and informed the Government, that the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lord *Ruſſel*, and others, were concerned in the Conſpiracy; whereupon they were apprehended.

The City of *London* made their Submiſſion to the King at *Windſor*, and complied with the Regulations he was pleaſed to preſcribe them; the principal whereof were, that if the King did not approve of the Lord Mayor, Sheriffs, or other Officers of the City, he might nominate others.

1683.]

1683.] The Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council of *London*, congratulated his Majeſty and the Duke of *York*, upon the Diſcovery of the *Rye-houſe* Plot; and Addreſſes came from all Parts of the Kingdom to the ſame Effect.

William Lord *Ruſſel* was tried and convicted of High-Treaſon, in conſpiring the Death of the King, and, to that End, conſulting and concluding with other Traitors, to raiſe a Rebellion, and to ſeize and deſtroy the King's Guards. *William Hone* and *John Rouſe* were alſo convicted, and, with *Walcot* and the Lord *Ruſſel*, received Sentence of Death, the 14*th* of *July*.

The Earl of *Eſſex*'s Throat was cut in the *Tower*, on the 21*ſt* of *July*. And the Lord *Ruſſel* was beheaded in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*; in a Paper he left behind him, he acknowledged he had ſeveral Times heard the ſeizing the King's Guards propoſed, but ſaid he never conſented to it.

The ſame Day, a Decree of the Univerſity of *Oxford* paſſed in Convocation againſt the Doctrine of Reſiſtance.

The Princeſs *Anne* was married to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, at St. *James*'s, on the 28*th* of *July*.

Sept. 12.] The Siege of *Vienna* was raiſed by the King of *Poland* and the Duke of *Lorrain*, before which City the *Turks* are ſaid to have loſt 70,000 Men.

Oct. 4.] The Judgment in the Caſe of the *Quo Warranto* being entered againſt the City of *London*, his Majeſty granted a Commiſſion to Sir *William Pritchard*, the preſent Lord-Mayor; and Commiſſions to the Sheriffs, *Daniel* and *Daſhwood*, to exerciſe their reſpective Offices during Pleaſure.

The King ſent Commiſſions into the City, to ſixteen of the antient loyal Aldermen, and eight new ones, to act as Aldermen in the ſeveral Wards.

Algernoon Sidney, Eſq; was arraigned at the *King's-Bench* Bar for High-Treaſon, in conſpiring the Death of his Majeſty, and conſulting with ſeveral other Traitors how to compaſs it; but more particularly for contriving a treaſonable Libel, wherein he aſſerts all Power to be originally in the People, and delegated by them to the Parliament, to whom the King was ſubject, and might be called to Account.

He was brought to his Trial, and, being convicted of High-Treaſon, was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, on the 21*ſt*, glorying that he died for the good Old Cauſe, in which he had been engaged from his Youth.

The Duke of *Monmouth*, ſubmitting himſelf, was admitted to his Majeſty's Preſence: And ſigned a Paper, acknowledging his being concerned in the late Conſpiracy, except that Part of it againſt the King's Life, and obtained his Pardon; but relapſing again, and inſiſting the Paper he had ſigned ſhould be returned him, he was baniſhed the Court, and went over into *Holland*.

John Hampden, Eſq; being convicted of a Miſdemeanour, in conſpiring and confederating with other Perſons to make an Inſurrection,

was fined 40,000 *l.* and obliged to give Security for his good Behaviour during Life.

About the Beginning of *December* begun a very hard Froſt, which continued to the 5*th* of *February*, without Intermiſſion, inſomuch that the Coaches ran upon the *Thames* from the *Temple* to *Weſtminſter*, in *Hilary* Term.

The Duke of *York* having brought an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* againſt *John Dutton*, Eſq; the Defendant was convicted of ſpeaking the following Words, *viz. The Duke of* York *is a* Papiſt, *and I will be hanged at my own Door, before ſuch a damned* Popiſh *Raſcal ſhall inherit the Crown*; and the Jury gave the Duke 10,000 *l.* Damages.

The Lord Chief-Juſtice *Jefferies*, having perſuaded the City of *Lincoln*, and ſeveral other Corporations, to ſurrender their Charters, waited on his Majeſty with them at *Wincheſter*, and received an Aſſurance that they ſhould be renewed with Advantage.

Sir *William Pritchard*, the late Lord-Mayor, having brought his Action againſt *Thomas Papillon*, for arreſting and detaining him in Priſon, having no juſt or probable Cauſe of Action, the Jury gave 10,000 *l.* Damages.

Dec. 12, 1684.] Twenty-five Corporations in *Cornwall*, and ſix in *Devon*, having ſurrendered their Charters, they were preſented to his Majeſty by the Earl of *Bath*.

King *Charles* II. died at *Whitehall*, on the 5*th* of *Febr.* 1684-5, in the 55*th* Year of his Age, and 37*th* of his Reign, about 25 Years after his Reſtoration, and was buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. He had but one Wife, *Katharine* Infanta of *Portugal*, who ſurvived him many Years; he left no Iſſue by her, but his Natural Children were numerous, from whom the Dukes of *Monmouth*, *Cleveland*, *Grafton*, *Richmond*, *Northumberland*, and *St. Alban*'s, deſcended.

Febr. 5, 1684-5.] *James* II. the third, but only ſurviving Son of King *Charles* I. and Brother and Heir to King *Charles* II. ſucceeded to the Crown: And went publicly to Maſs at St. *James*'s Chapel, three Days after his Acceſſion. He alſo publiſhed two Papers, taken out of the late King's ſtrong Box, to manifeſt he died a *Papiſt*; though the late Duke of *Bucks*, who knew the King well, was of Opinion he died a *Deiſt*.

1685.] The Parliament of *England* met on the 19*th* of *May*; when the King aſſured them, that he was determined to protect the Church of *England*, and maintain the Liberties and Properties of his People. He acquainted them alſo, that *Argyle* was landed in *Scotland*, and raiſing a Rebellion there; whereupon both Houſes reſolved to aſſiſt his Majeſty.

The King afterwards ſent a Meſſage to both Houſes, acquainting them that the Duke of *Monmouth* was landed at *Lyme* in *Dorſetſhire*: Whereupon they reſolved to ſtand by him, with their Lives and Fortunes, againſt the Duke, and all other Rebels and Traitors; and paſſed a Bill for attainting the Duke of High-Treaſon.

The

The Earl of *Argyle*'s Forces were diſperſed, and himſelf made Priſoner on the 17*th* of *June*.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Monmouth*, having increaſed his Forces to 3000 Men, marched to *Taunton-Dean*, and cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King.

The Earl of *Argyle* was beheaded on the 30*th* of *June* at *Edinburgh*, upon a former Sentence paſſed upon him, for High-Treaſon.

July 6.] The Duke of *Monmouth* alſo was defeated, by the Earl of *Feverſham* and Lord *Churchill*, at *Sedgmore* near *Bridgwater*; and, being taken Priſoner, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 15*th* of *July*; and a great many of his Followers were condemned and executed in the Weſt, by Judge *Jefferies* and his Aſſociates.

Henry Corniſh, Eſq; Alderman of *London*, being tried at the *Old-Bailey* for High-Treaſon, and convicted, was hanged and quartered in *Cheapſide*, on the 19*th* of *October*.

The Parliament meeting on the 9*th* of *November*, the King made a Speech to both Houſes, wherein he told them, that he had employed ſome Officers, who were not qualified according to the Teſt-Act, of whoſe unqueſtionable Loyalty he was ſatisfied, and hoped this would breed no Difference between him and his People. The Commons thereupon, in their Addreſs to his Majeſty, offered to indemnify the Recuſant Officers for what was paſſed; but intimated their Deſire, that his Majeſty would not continue any Recuſants in Office for the future.

The King ſent a Letter to the Archbiſhop, on the 5*th* of *March*, to prohibit the Clergy to preach on Controverſial Points, the Errors of Popery being the uſual Subject in moſt Pulpits. Some Judges were turned out about the ſame Time, for declaring againſt the Diſpenſing Power.

March 14, 1686.] A Letter was ſent by the King to the Biſhop of *London*, to ſuſpend Dr. *John Sharp*, for ſome Reflections on Popery in his Sermons; and he ſoon after ordered his Army, to the Number of fifteen thouſand Men, to encamp on *Hounſlow-Heath*, where his Majeſty had a Pavilion erected, and a *Popiſh* Chapel, and ſpent Part of the Summer in his Camp.

Aug. 3.] A new Court, called the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion, being erected, the Biſhop of *London* was ſummoned by the Commiſſioners before them, when he tendered a Plea to the Juriſdiction of the Court: Whereupon he was ſuſpended from exerciſing his Epiſcopal Office.

Mr. *Samuel Johnſon*, once Chaplain to the late Lord *Ruſſel*, and who had been formerly convicted of writing a Libel, called, *Julian the Apoſtate*, was again convicted, the laſt *Trinity* Term, of writing a Pamphlet, intitled, *An Addreſs to the* Engliſh Proteſtants *in King* James's *Army:* And was adjudged to ſtand three Times in the Pillory, to pay a Fine of 500 Marks, and to be whipped from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*.

And now the King thought fit to ſend the Earl of *Caſtlemain* Ambaſſador to the Pope, and proceeded to take the White Staff from the Earl of *Rocheſter*.

Feb. 6.] The Earl of *Tyrconnel*, a *Papiſt*, was made Lord-Deputy of *Ireland*, in the Room of the Earl of *Clarendon*, who refuſed to enter into the King's Meaſures, as well as the Earl of *Rocheſter*.

A Letter alſo was ſent to the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, to admit *Alban Francis*, a *Benedictine* Monk, to the Degree of Maſter of Arts, without adminiſtring the uſual Oath, which the Univerſity refuſed.

Apr. 4, 1687.] The next unpopular Step was the Publiſhing a Declaration, allowing Liberty of Conſcience to all his Majeſty's Subjects, ſuſpending and diſpenſing with the Penal Laws and Teſts, and even with the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, on Admiſſion into Offices, Civil or Military.

Apr. 9.] And the Vice-Chancellor and Senate of *Cambridge* were ſummoned to appear before the Lords Commiſſioners for Eccleſiaſtical Affairs in the Council-Chamber, on the 21*ſt* of *April*, to anſwer their Contempt, in not giving the Monk a Degree. About the ſame Time (*Apr.* 11.) the King ſent his Mandate to *Magdalen* College in *Oxon*, to elect Mr. *Anthony Farmer* their Preſident.

Apr. 28.] Sir *Richard Allibon*, a *Papiſt*, was made one of the Juſtices of the *King's-Bench*; and Mr. Serjeant *Powell*, one of the Barons of the *Exchequer*.

May 27.] The Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion proceeded to paſs Sentence of Deprivation againſt Dr. *John Peachall*, Vice-Chancellor of *Cambridge*, for his Contempt in not admitting Father *Francis* to a Degree, without taking the Oaths; and the Senate were reprimanded, and ordered to ſend up Copies of their Statutes.

The Vice-Preſident and Fellows of *Magdalen* College alſo were cited to appear before the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners at *Whitehall*, the 6*th* of *June*, to anſwer why they refuſed to comply with the King's Mandate, to elect Mr. *Farmer* their Preſident, and proceeded to elect Mr. *John Hough*; and the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners declared the Election of Mr. *Hough* void, and that Dr. *Aldworth* be ſuſpended from being Vice-Preſident, and Dr. *Fairfax* from his Fellowſhip, for their Contempt in not electing Mr. *Farmer*; but, this Gentleman's Character appearing ſcandalous, (*Sept.* 4.) the King ordered them to chuſe the Biſhop of *Oxford*, and threatened the Fellows of *Magdalen* College for their Contempt, in not electing him their Preſident. And, on the 16*th* of *November*, Sentence of Expulſion was pronounced againſt the Fellows, by Viſitors appointed by his Majeſty to viſit that College; and by the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſioners they were diſabled to hold any Eccleſiaſtical Preferments.

Apr. 27, 1688.] The King iſſued another Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience, in which the former Declaration of the 4*th* of *April*, 1687, was recited. Then he propoſed to the Officers and Soldiers of his Army to ſign a Writing, in which they were to engage,

to the utmoſt of their Power, to procure the Penal Laws and Teſt to be repealed.

The firſt Regiment, on which the Experiment was made, was the Earl of *Litchfield*'s, to whom the Major having opened the Matter, and commanded all thoſe that would not comply with his Majeſty, to lay down their Arms; to the King's great Surprize, who was preſent, the whole Regiment (except two Captains and ſome few *Popiſh* Soldiers) laid down their Arms.

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Biſhops of *St. Aſaph*, *Ely*, *Chicheſter*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Briſtol*, ſigned a Petition to his Majeſty, to diſpenſe with their diſtributing and reading the Declaration for ſuſpending the Penal Laws; which being denominated a Libel, they were committed to the *Tower* on refuſing to put in Bail; but, upon their Trials in *Weſtminſter-hall*, the Jury brought in their Verdict that they were not Guilty: At which there were great Rejoicings, even in the King's Army.

Sir *Richard Holloway* and Sir *John Powell*, Juſtices of the *King's-Bench*, were diſplaced, for giving their Opinions againſt the Court in Favour of the ſeven Biſhops.

A Thankſgiving for the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, on the 10*th* of *June*, was obſerved in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*.

The *French* King offered to ſend King *James* 30,000 Men, ſince his own Forces could not be depended on; but his Majeſty was adviſed to refuſe them.

The King receiving certain Intelligence, that the Preparations of the *Dutch* were intended againſt *England*, (*Sept.* 30.) the Biſhop of *London*'s Suſpenſion was taken off.

About the ſame Time, the Prince of *Orange* publiſhed a Declaration, with the Reaſons of his intended Expedition to *England*, *viz.* to facilitate the calling of a free Parliament, and to enquire into the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*.

The King proceeded to reſtore the Charter of *London*. And, having deſired the Advice of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Biſhop of *London*, and their Brethren about Town, nine of the Biſhops attended his Majeſty with ten Articles, or Propoſitions, as the beſt Means to reſtore his Affairs; the chief of which were, that his Majeſty would ſuffer the Law to take its Courſe, and call a Parliament: Whereupon he diſſolved the Commiſſion for Cauſes Eccleſiaſtical, diſplaced the *Popiſh* Magiſtrates, and put *Proteſtants* in their Places.

October 12.] An Order was made for reſtoring *Magdalen* College to its Rights; and a Proclamation was publiſhed, for reſtoring Corporations their ancient Charters, Liberties, Rights, and Franchiſes.

The King demanding of the Biſhops, whether they invited over the Prince of *Orange*, as he ſuggeſted in his Declaration, ſome of them denied it; but, upon his demanding of them to ſign an Abhorrence of the Invaſion, they declined it. The Biſhops of *Scotland*,

land, on the other Hand, were prevailed on to ſign an Abhorrence of the Invaſion.

The Prince of *Orange*, landing at *Torbay* on the *5th* of *November*, arrived at *Exeter* the *8th*; where an Aſſociation was ſigned by the Gentlemen, who joined the Prince of *Orange* at *Exeter*, to aſſiſt and defend his Highneſs: And the Duke of *Grafton*, the Lord *Churchill*, with ſeveral other Perſons of Quality, and a good Body of Troops, deſerted his Majeſty at *Salisbury*: Whereupon the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he found the Princeſs *Anne* went away the Night before, after the Prince her Husband; whereupon (*Dec.* 8.) the Queen and the young Prince were ſent over to *France*, and the King embarked for *France* himſelf (*Dec.* 12.) About this Time the Nation was alarmed with an Account of a general Maſſacre intended throughout *England*, by the *Iriſh* Troops; which is generally ſuppoſed to have been a Stratagem, to create in People a Dread of *Popery*, and of King *James*'s Return.

The Mob demoliſhed and plundered ſeveral Maſs-houſes, and the Houſes of the *Roman Catholics* in *London*, and particularly the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador's. And the Lord-Chancellor *Jefferies*, being taken in Diſguiſe at *Wapping*, was in Danger of being pulled to Pieces, if he had not been ſent Priſoner to the *Tower*; and there he died ſoon after.

Dec. 14.] The King, being driven back by contrary Winds to *Feverſham*, was taken for a Jeſuit, and abuſed by the Rabble, but reſcued by ſome Gentlemen that knew him; and, by the Invitation of the Lords at *London*, the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he was received with the moſt joyful Acclamations of the People. But (*Dec.* 17.) the Prince of *Orange*'s Forces took Poſſeſſion of all the Poſts about *Whitehall* and St. *James*'s, and ſent an Order at Midnight for the King to remove from *Whitehall*; which his Majeſty ſubmitted to, and went to *Rocheſter* under a *Dutch* Guard, where he embarked for *France* again: Whereupon moſt of the Lords and Perſons of Quality ſigned the Aſſociation, that was drawn up at *Exeter*, to ſtand by the Prince.

The King left a Paper behind him, when he embarked again, wherein he ſaid the World could not wonder at his Departure, after the Prince of *Orange* had made the Earl of *Feverſham* Priſoner, whom he ſent to treat with him in a friendly Manner; and had commanded his own Guards to take Poſſeſſion of *Whitehall* at eleven at Night, and ſent him an Order at Midnight, when he was in Bed, to be gone. After this he had little to hope for, from one who had invaded his Kingdoms, and called the Legitimacy of his Son in Queſtion, appealing to all that knew him, and even to the Prince himſelf, if they could believe him guilty of ſo unnatural a Villany.

The Prince, having received Intelligence of the King's Departure, publiſhed a Declaration, requiring all thoſe who had ſerved as Members in any of the Parliaments, held in the Reign of King *Charles* II. to meet him at St. *James*'s, the *26th* Inſtant, together with the Aldermen and Common-Council of *London*.

Dec.

Dec. 25.] And ſoon after the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, addreſſed the Prince of *Orange*, to ſend Circular Letters to the ſeveral Counties, Univerſities, Cities, and Boroughs, to ſend Members to repreſent them, to meet and ſit at *Weſtminſter* the 22*d* of *January*. They alſo addreſſed the Prince of *Orange*, to take upon him the Adminiſtration of Public Affairs, both Civil and Military, and the Diſpoſal of the Public Revenue, till the Meeting of the intended Convention on the 22*d* of *January*.

January 22.] The Convention being aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, the Marquis of *Halliſax* was choſen Speaker by the Upper-houſe, and *Henry Powle*, Eſq; by the Lower-houſe. And the Commons reſolved that King *James* II. having endeavoured to ſubvert the Conſtitution, by breaking the original Contract between King and People; and by the Advice of Jeſuits and other wicked Perſons, having violated the fundamental Laws; and having withdrawn himſelf out of the Kingdom, he had abdicated the Government, and the Throne was thereby vacant; and Mr. *Hampden* carried this Reſolution up to the Lords.

The Lords ſent back the aboveſaid Reſolution of the Commons, with Amendments, *viz.* inſtead of the Word *abdicated*, they put *deſerted*, and omitted the Words, *And the Throne is thereby become vacant*; which occaſioned long and warm Debates between the two Houſes; but at length the Lords agreed to the Reſolution without any Amendment. And (*Febr.* 13) both Houſes attended the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange* with a Declaration, aſſerting the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and reſolved, that *William* and *Mary*, Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, be, and ſhall be declared King and Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, to hold to them, during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and that the ſole and full Exerciſe of the Royal Power be only in, and executed by the ſaid Prince of *Orange*, in the Names of the Prince and Princeſs during their joint Lives, Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Princeſs; Remainder to the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, and the Heirs of her Body; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Prince of *Orange*: For the Prince refuſed to accept the Crown, unleſs the Power, as well as the Name of King, was conferred upon him, inſiſting that the Princeſs ſhould have no Share in the Government; and, if they would not yield to this, he threatened to return to *Holland*, and leave them to the Mercy of their exaſperated Prince, which ſoon ſilenced all his Oppoſers in the Debates concerning the Abdication.

Febr. 13, 1688.] *William-Henry* and *Mary*, Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, were proclaimed King and Queen, with the uſual Solemnity. And (*April* 11, 1689) were crowned at *Weſtminſter* by the Biſhop of *London*, Dr. *Burnet* preaching the Coronation-Sermon.

King *James*, having embarked ſome Troops in *France*, with which he landed in *Ireland*, laid Siege to *Londonderry*.

In

In the mean Time, the Commons addreſſed his Majeſty to declare War againſt *France*, and promiſed to ſtand by him.

May 11.] The Deputies from the Convention of *Scotland* made a formal Offer of that Crown to King *William* and Queen *Mary*, in the *Banquetting-houſe*.

The Grand Alliance between the Emperor, King *William*, and the *States-General*, was concluded at *Vienna*.

May 24.] The Royal Aſſent was given to the Act, commonly called the Toleration-Act, for indemnifying *Proteſtant Diſſenters* from the Penalties of the Law.

May 26.] The Lord Viſcount *Dundee* engaged General *Mackay* on the *Blair* of *Athol*: *Dundee* was General for King *James*, and *Mackay* for King *William*. *Mackay* was routed, but, the Lord *Dundee* being killed in the Action, King *James*'s Intereſt declined in *Scotland*, and his Friends were never able to make any conſiderable Oppoſition afterwards.

The Parliament of *Ireland* was aſſembled by King *James* about this Time, and attainted the Duke of *Ormond*, the Archbiſhops, and ſeven Biſhops, and many more of the *Proteſtant* Nobility and Gentry.

July 22.] On the other Hand, an Act for aboliſhing Epiſcopacy in *Scotland* received the Royal Aſſent.

July 24.] The Princeſs *Anne* was delivered of a Son, chriſtened *William*, and afterwards created Duke of *Glouceſter*.

July 30.] Major-General *Kirke* relieved *Londonderry*, which was reduced to a ſtarving Condition, and bravely defended by Dr. *Walker*, for above three Months, after the Governor *Lundee* had deſerted that Command.

Aug. 12, 1689.] Duke *Schomberg* ſet ſail for *Ireland* with 10,000 Land Forces, and arrived the next Day in the Bay of *Carrickfergus*: And, though there was no Action this Campaign, there was a great Mortality among the Soldiers.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion, for Payment of the States the Charges of King *William*'s Expedition to *England*, amounting to 600,000 *l.*

Nov. 30.] Great Complaints were made againſt the Commiſſioners employed in Victualling the Navy this Year, who had furniſhed corrupt and unwholeſome Food, which had occaſioned a Mortality in the Fleet. Another Complaint was exhibited againſt *Shales*, Commiſſary-General of the Army ſent to *Ireland*; by whoſe ill Conduct, Duke *Schomberg* had waited for Artillery-horſes and Carriages, and the Soldiers wanted their Bread; the Horſes had neither Shoes nor Provender, nor the Surgeons Medicines for the Sick; for which ſome People loſt their Places, but ſuffered no other Puniſhment.

Dec. 18.] The Commons addreſſed King *William* to make a Proviſion of 50,000 *l. per Annum*, for the Prince and Princeſs of *Denmark*: But the obtaining this Addreſs occaſioned ſuch a Miſunderſtanding between the Queen and Princeſs, that the Queen would

would have no Converſation or Correſpondence with her afterwards.

The Gentlemen of *England* ſeemed greatly diſtreſſed at this Time, by paying Three Shillings in the Pound, and a Poll-Tax; ſcarce any of them knew how to retrench their Expences, though the Taxes of all kinds had leſſened their Revenues conſiderably.

And now, *Lewis* XIV. determining to ſupport King *James* in *Ireland*, the Count *de Lauzin* and the Marquis *de Lerry* landed in that Kingdom with 5000 *French*.

March 14.] In the mean Time, the Parliament of *England* granted to their Majeſties for their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them, certain Duties upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors; with other Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, *&c.*

1690.] In theſe Acts were Clauſes, impowering the King to anticipate and borrow Money on his Revenues, as he had deſired in his Speech, which was the Beginning of the Funds ſo deſtructive to the Nation. The Advice of his pretended Friends was, Borrow what you can; the more you borrow, the more Friends you make, Intereſt is a ſtronger Tie than Principle. Accordingly the Miniſtry gave whatever Intereſt and Premiums were demanded, for the Loan of Money; and Naval Stores and Proviſions were taken up at thirty, forty, and ſometimes fifty *per Cent.* The monied Men, and thoſe that could bear Stock, doubled and trebled their Fortunes, by buying up Debentures and Government Securities.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion, for reverſing the Judgment, in a *Quo Warranto*, againſt the City of *London*, and for reſtoring that City to its antient Rights and Privileges.

June 30.] The *French* Fleet defeated the United *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by the Earl of *Torrington* this Year, off of *Beachy-head*.

July 1.] A Battle was fought between King *James* and King *William* upon the Banks of the *Boyne* in *Ireland*. The *Iriſh* Foot did not ſtand a Charge, ſo that King *William* gained an eaſy Victory; the *French* and *Swiſs*, however, made an orderly Retreat, and King *James* retired to *Dublin*; and, having obſerved there was no Dependance upon the *Iriſh* Troops in their own Country, he embarked at *Waterford* for *France*. In this Battle Duke *Schomberg* was killed, and Dr. *Walker* who defended *Londonderry* ſo bravely.

The ſame Day, the *French*, commanded by Marſhal *Luxemburgh*, defeated the *Dutch*, commanded by Prince *Waldeck*, in the Plains of *Fleury* in *Flanders*.

July 22.] The *French* landed ſome Troops at *Torbay*, and burnt *Tinmouth*, after their Succeſs at *Beachy-head*: And the Nation was in a terrible Conſternation, for ſome Time, expecting an Invaſion.

Nov. 14.] Captain *James Campbell*, Brother to the Earl of *Argyle*, by the Aſſiſtance of *Archibald Montgomery* and Sir *John Johnſton*, ſeized and forcibly married Mrs. *Mary Wharton*, a rich Heireſs of thirteen Years of Age, for which Sir *John Johnſton* was afterwards hanged:

hanged: And an Act of Parliament paſſed, for making void the Marriage between Captain *Campbell* and Mrs. *Wharton*.

January 16.] At the Congreſs of the *Hague*, conſiſting of the Princes of *Germany*, the *Imperial*, *Engliſh*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, and *Dutch* Miniſters, a Declaration was drawn up, wherein, 1. They ſolemnly proteſted before God, that their Intentions were never to make Peace with *Lewis* XIV. until he had made Reparation to the Holy See, for whatever he had acted againſt it; and till he had annulled and made void all thoſe infamous Proceedings againſt the Holy Father *Innocent* XI. 2. Nor until he had reſtored to each Party all he had taken from them ſince the Peace of *Munſter*. 3. Nor till he had reſtored to the *Proteſtants* of *France* all their Poſſeſſions and Goods, and an entire Liberty of Conſcience. 4. Nor till the Eſtates of the Kingdom of *France* ſhould be eſtabliſhed in their ancient Liberties; ſo that the Clergy, the Nobility, and the third Eſtate might enjoy their ancient and lawful Privileges: Nor till their Kings, for the future, ſhould be obliged to call together the ſaid Eſtates, when they deſired any Supply, without whom they ſhould not raiſe any Money, on any Pretence whatſoever; and till the Parliaments of that Kingdom, and all other his Subjects, were reſtored to their juſt Rights. And the Confederates invited the Subjects of *France* to join with them in this Undertaking, for reſtoring them to their Rights and Liberties; threatning Ruin and Devaſtation to thoſe that refuſed.

Sir *Richard Graham*, Bart. Viſcount *Preſton*, and *John Aſhton*, were tried at the *Old-Bailey* for High-Treaſon, and condemned.

N. B. Theſe Gentlemen were taken over-againſt *Graveſend*, in a Smack they had hired to carry them to *France*, with Papers, giving Intelligence of the State of the Royal Navy; but only *Aſhton* was hanged.

Febr. 1.] Dr. *William Sancroft*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, was deprived for not taking the Oaths to King *William*; Dr. *Thomas Kenn*, Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*; Dr. *Francis Turner*, Biſhop of *Ely*; Dr. *Robert Frampton*, Biſhop of *Gloceſter*; Dr. *Thomas White*, Biſhop of *Peterborough*; and Dr. *William Lloyd*, Biſhop of *Norwich*, were alſo deprived the ſame Day.

1691.] *Mons* was ſurrendered to the *French* the 10*th* of *April*, N. S. The Battle of *Aghrim* was fought in *Ireland*, on the 13*th* of *July*; where *St. Ruth*, the *French* General, being killed in the Beginning of the Action, the *Iriſh* were defeated, and General *Ginkle* obtained a compleat Victory. *Limerick* ſurrendered ſoon after, with the Caſtles of *Roſs* and *Clare*, and all other Places and Caſtles that were in Poſſeſſion of the *Iriſh*, which put an End to the War in *Ireland*; but very advantageous Terms were granted to the *Catholics* by this Capitulation.

The Philoſophical *Robert Boyle*, Eſq; died on the 7*th* of *January*, and left a Sum of Money for a Monthly Sermon againſt Atheiſm, now called *Boyle*'s Lectures, which is preached at St. *Paul*'s.

William

William Fuller, who pretended to prove the Prince of *Wales* ſpurious, and to give Evidence of a Sham-Plot, was voted by the Commons, to be a notorious Cheat, Impoſtor, and falſe Accuſer.

Biſhop *Burnet* obſerves that few were preferred at this Time but *Whigs*, except they purchaſed their Places, for the *Whigs*, he ſays, ſet every Thing to Sale.

The ſame Biſhop ſays, that the King's aboliſhing Epiſcopacy in *Scotland*, and ſetting up Presbytery there, gave the Clergy of *England* ſome Jealouſy of his Averſion to the Church of *England*; eſpecially when they ſaw Lord *Melvil*, to whom King *William* had committed the Adminiſtration in *Scotland*, abandoned the Miniſters of the Epiſcopal Perſuaſion to the Fury of the *Presbyterians*, though the King had aſſured him (Biſhop *Burnet*) and others, that he would reſtrain and moderate their Violence.

Biſhop *Burnet* alſo relates, that he complained to King *William*, about this Time, of the Practice of the Court, in bribing and corrupting the Members of Parliament: To which the King anſwered, he hated it as much as any Man, but ſaw it was not poſſible to avoid it, conſidering the Corruption of the Age, unleſs he would endanger the whole.

May 19, 1692.] The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by Admiral *Ruſſel*, engaging the *French* Fleet under Admiral *Tourville*, the *French* were entirely defeated, and driven to their own Coaſts; and, at *La Hogue* and other Places, no leſs than twenty-one of their largeſt Men of War were deſtroyed, within two or three Days after the Battle: Among the reſt, the *French* Admiral, the *Riſing-Sun*, was ſet on Fire, within Sight of the Army, that was aſſembled to have made a Deſcent upon *England*.

The Town of *Namur* ſurrendered to the *French*, *June* 5, 1692; A Battle was fought at *Steinkirk*, on the 3*d* of *Auguſt*; the Confederates were commanded by King *William* in Perſon, and the *French* by the Duke of *Luxemburgh*; the *Engliſh* were forced to retreat, with the Loſs of ſeveral thouſand brave Officers and Soldiers.

Sept. 8.] An Earthquake happened in *England* this Year; the People were in many Places ſenſible of the Motion, but it did not laſt above a Minute, and was attended with no ill Accident.

January 21.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, endeavouring to ſhew, that King *William* and Queen *Mary*'s Right to the Subjects Allegiance was founded upon Conqueſt: This, with Biſhop *Burnet*'s Paſtoral Letter, which advanced the ſame Notions, was burnt by the Hands of the common Hangman.

A Practice prevailed at this Time of preſſing Land-men for the Sea Service, by the Officers of the Fleet, who carried them over to *Holland*, and ſold them to the Officers of the Army: Whereupon the Commons ordered their Speaker, Sir *John Trevor*, to lay this Oppreſſion before the King, who directed that no Officers ſhould preſume to preſs Landmen for the future.

January

January 31.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was disgraced about this Time, and all his Places taken from him; which, Bishop *Burnet* suggests, was, because he appeared discontented that his Services were not rewarded; and that it was the Cry of the whole Nation, that the *English* were overlooked, and the *Dutch* the only Persons that were favoured or trusted: Another Reason he assigns of the Earl's Disgrace, was, that the Countess, his Wife, had advised the Princess *Anne* to insist on having a Revenue settled on her by the Parliament, by the Earl's Direction.

The Countess, the Princess's Favourite, being forbid the Court, the Princess also left the Court herself: Whereupon Queen *Mary* ordered that no Public Honours should be paid to the Princess, nor was she ever reconciled to her to the Day of her Death.

June 16, 1693.] Admiral *Rooke*, with twenty-three Men of War, having the *Turky* Fleet under his Convoy, was attacked off Cape *St. Vincent* by the whole *French* Fleet, under the Command of Admiral *Tourville*; twelve *English* and *Dutch* Men of War, and above fourscore Merchant-men, were taken or destroyed by the *French*. The Confederate Army, commanded by King *William*, was entirely defeated by the *French*, under the Command of *Luxemburgh*, at *Landen*, on the 29*th* of *July*. The Confederates might have gained the Victory, if the *Dutch* Horse had not run away.

Sept. 24.] The *French*, under the Command of Monsieur *Catinat*, defeated the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* at *Marsiglia*, near *Turin*. Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the Troops of *England*, was mortally wounded and taken Prisoner; this was the first Battle where the Foot charged with Bayonets at the End of their loaded Muskets, to which Stratagem the Success of the *French* in this Battle is attributed.

A Libel, intitled, A Clear Confutation of the Doctrine of the Trinity, was ordered to be burnt by the common Hangman.

The first Public Lottery was drawn this Year.

An Act passed for Relief of the Orphans, and other Creditors of the City of *London*. The City had spent the Money they were intrusted with, belonging to the Orphans of deceased Citizens, in building *Bedlam*, the *Monument*, and other extravagant Projects: Therefore an Act was made to pay the Orphans a perpetual Interest for their Money, at the Rate of four *per Cent*, This Act obliged them to mortgage the Revenues of the City. The Royal Assent also was given to an Act, for granting several Duties upon Tonnage of Ships, and upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for securing certain Recompences and Advantages to such Persons, as should voluntarily advance the Sum of 1,500,000 *l.* This was the Foundation of the Bank of *England*, the Subscribers being incorporated.

The ordinary and extraordinary Expences of the Government, this Year, amounted to upwards of six Millions.

June 8.] The *English* Fleet, with a Body of Land Forces on Board, came before *Brest* in *France*; and General *Talmash* landed with

with the firſt ſix hundred Men; where they found ſuch Batteries and Intrenchments, and other Preparations made to receive them, that they thought fit immediately to retire to the Ships; but, the Tide going out, the flat-bottomed Boats ſtuck upon the Ouze, and were not able to get off; moſt of thoſe that landed were killed or wounded, and amongſt the reſt, General *Talmaſh* himſelf was mortally wounded, and died at his Return to *Portſmouth*.

Dec. 22, 1694.] King *William* gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act for the frequent Meeting and Calling of Parliaments. This was the important *Triennial Act*.

Queen *Mary* died in the 33*d* Year of her Age, and the 6*th* of her Reign, of the Small-Pox, on the 28*th* of *December*, 1694.

Mr. *Bird*, an Attorney, was brought upon his Knees by the Commons for bribing their Members. Sir *John Trevor*, the Speaker of the Commons, was found to have received 1000 Guineas of the City of *London*, on paſſing the Orphan's Bill; whereupon he was voted guilty of a high Miſdemeanor, and expelled the Houſe. An Act for granting to his Majeſty certain Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births, and Burials, and upon Batchelors and Widowers, paſſed this Seſſion. The Commons addreſſed King *William*, that he would take Care for the Future, that this Kingdom be put upon an equal Foot and Proportion with the Allies, in bearing the Charge of the War.

Apr. 23, 1695.] Sir *Thomas Cook*, Governor of the *Eaſt-India* Company, being examined by a Committee of both Houſes, concerning his bribing their Members, confeſſed the diſtributing about 70,000 *l.* in Behalf of the *Eaſt-India* Company, among the Friends of certain Courtiers and Commoners; but would not acknowledge that he knew, that either the Miniſters, or Senators themſelves, had received any of it.

An Act of a general and free Pardon paſſed ſoon after, which was a ſingular Comfort to all ſuch Gentlemen as were in Danger of being proſecuted for Bribery, Extortion, and Selling their Country.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the 9*th* of *May*, when the Maſſacre of *Glencoe* was enquired into: Which made a great Noiſe all over *Europe*, and was looked upon as a Reflection on the King himſelf. But no Proceedings were ordered, or Enquiry made concerning the Buſineſs, by the Court.

The Town of *Namur* was taken by the Confederates, on the 4*th* of *Auguſt*, 1695; Marſhall *Villeroy* during this Siege bombarded *Bruſſels*, and continued it for two whole Days and Nights, deſtroying about 2500 Houſes.

Nov. 25.] A Fellow of *Univerſity-College* in *Oxford*, affirming in a Sermon (as Dr. *Sherlock* had done before) that there were three infinite diſtinct Minds and Subſtances in the Trinity; this Opinion was cenſured by a Decree of the Convocation at *Oxford*, as Impious and Heretical.

In this Seſſion of Parliament, the Commons reſolved that all Clipped Money ſhould be recoined; and it was immediately after called in by Act of Parliament. An Act alſo was made for regulating of Trials in Caſes of Treaſon, and Miſpriſion of Treaſon; by which all the Peers are to be ſummoned to attend the Trial of a Peer or Peereſs; whereas before the King appointed a certain Number, uſually between twenty and thirty, to try a noble Priſoner, if it was not during a Seſſion of Parliament: By this Act alſo, every Commoner is to have a Copy of his Indictment, a Copy of the Pannel, and Council aſſigned him, and two Witneſſes are required to convict him; which are Privileges he was not intitled to before this Act.

A Conſpiracy was diſcovered by Mr. *Pendergraſs*, on the 14*th* of *February*, to raiſe an Inſurrection in *England* in Favour of King *James*, which was to be ſupported by a *French* Invaſion; and ſome of the Conſpirators were charged with a Deſign of attacking King *William*'s Guards, as he came from Hunting near *Richmond*, and either to take him Priſoner, or kill him; from whence this Conſpiracy obtained the Name of *The Aſſaſſination-Plot*.

Robert Charnock, *Edward King*, and *Thomas Keys* were convicted of the Conſpiracy, and executed at *Tyburn* on the 18*th* of *March*.

March 24.] Sir *William Perkins* alſo was indicted and convicted of High-Treaſon, in promoting the Aſſaſſination of King *William*, and inciting a Rebellion and Invaſion.

Apr. 27, 1696.] An Act paſſed about this Time, requiring the ſolemn Affirmation and Declaration of the *Quakers* to be accepted inſtead of an Oath, in the uſual Form.

Apr. 14, 1697.] In a Tumult of the *Weavers* in *London*, on Account of Callicoes and other *Indian* Manufactures imported, they had very near ſeized the Treaſure at the *Eaſt-India* Houſe.

Apr. 29.] The Conferences between the Plenipotentiaries for treating of a General Peace were opened at *Ryſwick*, Monſieur *Lelinroot*, the *Swediſh* Ambaſſador, being Mediator. In the mean Time (*May* 26.) the *French* made themſelves Maſters of *Carthagena* in *America*; from whence Admiral *Ponti* brought away with him to *France* the Value of twelve Millions of Crowns, according to the *Spaniſh* Account.

July 26.] The Earl of *Portland* and Marſhal *Boufflers* adjuſted the Differences between King *William* and the *French* King, near *Bruſſels*, without the Privity of any of the Allies, who were treating at *Ryſwick*. And (*Sept.* 11.) the Peace was ſigned between *France*, *Great-Britain*, *Spain*, and *Holland*; and ratified by King *William* at *Loo* the 15*th*.

King *William* concluded this Peace without the Concurrence of the Emperor and Empire, and left them to contend with *France* alone.

Dec. 20.] Soon after the Concluſion of the Peace, the Commons reſolved, that, in a juſt Senſe and Acknowledgment of what great Things

Things his Majeſty had done for theſe Kingdoms, a Sum, not exceeding ſeven hundred thouſand Pounds, ſhould be granted to his Majeſty during Life, for the Support of the Civil Liſt; the former Grants being made for a ſhort Space of Time.

January 4.] A Fire happened at *Whitehall*, which entirely deſtroyed that Palace, except the *Banqueting-houſe*.

Feb. 17.] A Society for Propagation of the Goſpel in Foreign Part was about this Time erected.

May 1698.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Book, intitled, *The Caſe of* Ireland's *being bound by Acts of Parliament in* England (written by *William Molyneux* of *Dublin*, Eſq;) which denied the Dependance of *Ireland* on *England*, as to their being bound by *Engliſh* Acts of Parliament; they addreſſed his Majeſty, aſſerting the Dependance and Subordination of *Ireland* to the Kingdom of *England*.

Dec. 3.] *John Archdale*, a Quaker, was elected a Member of this Parliament for the Borough of *Chipping-Wicomb*, in Com. *Bucks*; but, upon his refuſing to take the Oaths, a new Writ was iſſued to *Wicomb* to chooſe another Burgeſs.

Dec. 16.] The Commons reſolved, that all the Land Forces of *England* in *Engliſh* Pay, exceeding 7000 Men (and thoſe conſiſting of his Majeſty's natural-born Subjects) be forthwith paid off and disbanded; they alſo voted, that all the Forces in *Ireland* exceeding 12,000 ſhould be disbanded; and 15,000 Seamen were voted for the Sea-Service.

Biſhop *Burnet*, taking upon him to give the Character of *Peter* the Great, Emperor of *Ruſſia*, who viſited *England* the preceding Winter, ſays, he ſeemed deſigned rather for a Ship-Carpenter, than a Great Prince; though in other Places he admits he was a great Genius, and endeavoured to poliſh his People.

Apr. 14, 1699.] The *Scots* ſettled a Colony at the Iſthmus of *Darien* in *America*, about this Time, and called it *Caledonia*.

Dec. 14.] The Commons, enquiring into the forfeited Eſtates in *Ireland*, found that 49,517 Acres of thoſe Lands had been granted to the Earl of *Romney*; 108,633 Acres to the Earl of *Albemarle*; 135,820 Acres to the Earl of *Portland*; 26,480 Acres to the Earl of *Athlone*; 36,148 Acres to the Earl of *Galway*; and 95,649 Acres, being the private Eſtate of King *James*, and worth 25,995 *l. per Annum*, to the Lady *Elizabeth Villiers*, Counteſs of *Orkney*, a She-Favourite of King *William*'s: Whereupon they reſolved to bring in a Bill of Reſumption, and to apply all the forfeited Eſtates and Intereſts in *Ireland*, and all Grants thereof, and of the Revenues of the Crown there, ſince the 13*th* of *February*, 1688, to the Uſe of the Public.

It was obſerved, that the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Marlborough*, General *Douglas*, General *Talmaſh*, the Lords *Cutts*, *Cunningham*, and other *Britiſh* Generals and Officers, who had ſerved in *Ireland*, and been eminently inſtrumental in the Reduction of that Kingdom, had not a Foot of Land of all the forfeited

Eſtates granted them; only the Earl of *Romney*, the *Dutch*, and Lord *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, taſted the Fruits of that Conqueſt, except Mrs. *Villiers*, the King's Miſtreſs, who had King *James*'s private Eſtate in *Ireland* conferred upon her.

Febr. 21.] The Commons waited on the King with their Reſolutions, in Relation to the *Iriſh* Forfeitures; in Anſwer to which, his Majeſty told them, he thought himſelf obliged in Juſtice to reward thoſe who had ſerved well, and particularly in the Reduction of *Ireland*, out of the Eſtates forfeited to him there; and that their leſſening the National Debts, and reſtoring the Public Credit, he thought would beſt contribute to the Honour, Intereſt, and Safety of the Kingdom.

The Commons reſolved, that whoever adviſed his Majeſty to return this Anſwer, had uſed their utmoſt Endeavour to create a Miſunderſtanding and Jealouſy between the King and his People.

March 15.] A Treaty of Partition of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy was concluded between the Maritime Powers and *France*; whereby Arch-duke *Charles* was to have *Spain*, and moſt of the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, except *Naples* and *Sicily*, which were aſſigned to the Dauphin.

Apr. 9, 1700.] The Commons reſolved, that an Addreſs be made to his Majeſty, that no Perſon who was not a Native of his Dominions, except the Prince of *Denmark*, be admitted to his Majeſty's Councils in *England* or *Ireland*; but, to prevent the preſenting this Addreſs, the King went to the Houſe on the 11*th* Inſtant, and prorogued the Parliament to the 23*d* of *May*. In this Seſſion, an Act paſſed, to diſſolve the Duke of *Norfolk*'s Marriage with the Lady *Mary Mordaunt*, and to enable him to marry again.

July 30.] The Duke of *Glouceſter*, the only ſurviving Child of the Prince and Princeſs of *Denmark*, died at *Windſor*, being eleven Years of Age. And ſoon after (*November* 1.) happened the long expected Death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*; he died in the 39*th* Year of his Age, and the 36*th* of his Reign; and, having been provoked by the Partition of his Dominions by Foreigners, he made his Will, and diſpoſed of his Crown to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, ſecond Son to the Dauphin of *France*; and *Lewis* XIV. cauſed him to be proclaimed King at *Madrid*, and put him in Poſſeſſion of all the *Spaniſh* Dominions; againſt which the Emperor and the Pope proteſted. And (*March* 13.) the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* preſented Memorials to the *French* Ambaſſador at the *Hague*, requiring his Maſter to withdraw his Troops out of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and allow a ſufficient Barrier for the Security of *England* and the *States-General*, to which the *French* Ambaſſador gave no Anſwer.

March 20.] The Houſe of Lords addreſſed his Majeſty upon this Event, ſhewing the ill Conſequences of the Treaty of Partition to the Peace and Safety of *Europe*; and deſired his Majeſty that, for the future, he would communicate all Matters of Importance, relating to his *Britiſh* Dominions, to a Council of his natural-born Subjects, whoſe Intereſt it was to conſult the Welfare of their Country; and whoſe

whoſe Experience and Knowledge of their Country would alſo render them more capable, than Strangers, of adviſing his Majeſty in the true Intereſts of it: They adviſed his Majeſty alſo, that in future Treaties with the *French* King he would proceed with ſuch Caution, as might carry a real Security.

March 22.] The Commons addreſſed his Majeſty on the ſame Subject, laying before him the ill Conſequences of the Treaty of Partition. King *William*, however, wrote a Letter to King *Philip*, congratulating him on his Acceſſion to the Throne of *Spain*; and the *States-General* alſo congratulated him on his Acceſſion.

Apr. 23, 1701.] The Commons alſo impeached the four Lords that negotiated this Treaty, and addreſſed his Majeſty to remove them from his Council and Preſence for ever, *viz.* *John* Lord *Somers*, *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, *Charles* Lord *Halifax*, and *William* Earl of *Portland*. The Houſe of Lords, on the other Side addreſſed his Majeſty to paſs no Cenſure upon theſe four Lords, until Judgment was given againſt them, upon the aboveſaid Impeachments.

June 17.] The Lords proceeded to the Trial of the Lord *Somers* in *Weſtminſter-hall*: And, the Commons not appearing, they acquitted him and diſmiſſed the Impeachment, as they did the other three.

Prince *Eugene*, the *Imperial* General, marching into *Italy*, with an Army of 40,000 Men, to make good his Imperial Majeſty's Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Territories there, they made themſelves Maſters of *Caſtiglione* ſoon after their Arrival.

Sept. 6.] King *James* II. died of a Lethargy, at *St. Germains en Laye*, in *France*, on the 6*th* of *September* in the 68*th* Year of his Age; his Body was depoſited in the Monaſtery of the *Benedictins* in *Paris*, and his Heart ſent to the Nunnery of *Chaillot*. His Iſſue that ſurvived him, were the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, whom he had by his firſt Dutcheſs, the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*: The Legitimacy of his Son, *James-Francis-Edward*, was diſputed for ſome Time, though that of his Daughter, *Louiſa-Maria-Tereſia*, never was. Theſe two he had by Queen *Mary*, Daughter to *Alphonſo d'Eſte*, Duke of *Modena*.

Sept. 7.] Upon the Death of King *James*, the *French* King immediately cauſed his Son to be proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, by the Name of *James* III. At which King *William* and the *Britiſh* Nation were ſo exaſperated, that they concluded an Alliance with the *Emperor* and the *States-General* againſt *France*, which obtained the Name of *The Grand Alliance*.

Marſhal *Villeroy*, General of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Armies in *Italy*, was about this Time ſurprized at *Cremona* in his Bed, and taken Priſoner by the *Imperialiſts*, commanded by Prince *Eugene* in Perſon.

February 26, 170$\frac{1}{2}$.] Soon after the Concluſion of *The Grand Alliance*, his *Britiſh* Majeſty, King *William*, riding from *Kenſington* towards *Hampton-Court*, was thrown from his Horſe, and broke his

right Collar-bone; he was carried to *Hampton-Court*, where the Bone was ſet, and then returned to *Kenſington* the ſame Evening.

March 2.] His Caſe appearing deſperate, he ſigned a Commiſſion, for paſſing an Act for the further Security of his Perſon, and the Succeſſion of the Crown in the *Proteſtant* Line; and for extinguiſhing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their open and ſecret Abettors: This was the Act that firſt enjoined the taking of the Abjuration-Oath, and was the laſt Public Act paſſed in this Reign.

March 8.] About Eight o'Clock in the Morning, the King died at *Kenſington*, being in the 52*d* Year of his Age, and the 14*th* of his Reign.

March 8, 170$\frac{1}{2}$.] *Anne*, the only ſurviving Daughter of King *James* II. by the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, ſucceeded to the Crown. Each Houſe of Parliament attended her Majeſty with an Addreſs, condoling the Loſs of the late King, and congratulating her Acceſſion to the Throne; and aſſuring her they would aſſiſt and ſupport her in the Throne, where God had placed her, againſt the pretended Prince of *Wales* and all her Enemies; and Addreſſes of Condolence and Congratulation immediately followed from all Parts of *England*.

March 14.] And the Commons reſolved, that the ſame Revenue that had been ſettled on King *William*, ſhould be ſettled on her Majeſty for Life.

In the ſucceeding War, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne* took Part with the *French*, as did the two Dukes of *Wolfembuttle*; but the laſt were ſurprized by the Forces of *Zell* and *Hanover*, and compelled to abandon that Intereſt. The Duke of *Saxe-Gotha* alſo, had engaged himſelf to the *French*, but was obliged by his Neighbours to quit that Side, and come into the Meaſures of the Confederates; whereby all *Germany* became united againſt *France*, except the two Brothers, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne*.

May 4, 1702.] The Queen, the Emperor, and the States-General, iſſued a Declaration of War againſt *France* and *Spain*.

There were great Debates in the Council of *Great-Britain*, concerning the Management of the future War; whether we ſhould make one grand Effort in *Flanders*, and the *Engliſh* General have the chief Command of the Confederate Army there; or we ſhould only furniſh our Quota of Troops, and leave the *Dutch* to defend their Country at Home, while *England* carried on the War by Sea, and in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, and harraſs the Coaſts of *France* and *Spain* by frequent Deſcents.

May 6.] The Earl of *Rocheſter*, the Queen's Uncle, and his Party were for a Sea War; but the Earl of *Marlborough*, by the Intereſt of his Counteſs and the Lord *Godolphin*, carried it for a Land War; whereupon the Earl of *Rocheſter* retired from Court.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion to oblige the *Jews* to maintain and provide for their *Proteſtant* Children.

June

June 9.] The Parliament of *Scotland* met on her Majesty's Accession, being the same Convention that assembled at the Revolution; Duke *Hamilton*, and great Numbers of his Adherents, looking upon this Parliament to be dissolved by the Death of King *William*, withdrew and refused to sit amongst them; but the Queen's Commissioner, the Duke of *Queensborough*, produced her Majesty's Letter to them, and continued the Session.

June 23.] About this Time, *William Fuller* having been prosecuted and convicted in the *King's-Bench* for an Impostor; and for publishing certain Libels, the one intitled, Original Letters of the late King *James*, &c. the other, Twenty-six Depositions of Persons of Quality and Worth, was sentenced to stand three Times in the Pillory, to be sent to the House of Correction, and to pay a Fine of 1000 Marks. This was that *Fuller* who pretended to prove the Story of the Warming-Pan, on which such Stress was laid at the Revolution.

July.] The *French* King declaring War against the Confederates, the *States-General* gave the Command of their Forces to the Earl of *Marlborough*, the *English* General; who obliged the *French* to quit the *Spanish Gelderland*, the first Campaign.

Prince *Ernest-Augustus*, youngest Brother to the Elector of *Hanover*, accepted a Commission of Major-General, from the Earl of *Marlborough*, and made the Campaign with the *English* Troops in the *Netherlands* this Year.

An Order of Council was made, that no Officer or Servant of her Majesty's should buy or sell any Office or Place in her Family or Household, on Pain of her Displeasure, and of being removed from her Service.

Aug. 15.] The Duke of *Ormond*, landing with the Confederate Forces, on the Continent of *Spain*, opposite to *Cadiz*, took Possession of Port *St. Mary*'s, where the Soldiers committed intolerable Disorders, rifling the Houses and Churches, and ravishing the Nuns; which gave the *Spaniards* such an Opinion of their Heretical Friends, that they could never be induced to join them in this Expedition, as was expected.

The *English* Troops, under the Duke of *Ormond* in *Spain*, despairing of making themselves Masters of *Cadiz*, re-embarked and set sail for *England*.

Five Captains of Admiral *Benbow*'s Squadron in the *West-Indies* were tried on Board the *Breda*, at *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica*, for Cowardice and Breach of Orders, in an Engagement with *Du Casse*.

Oct. 1702.] Captain *Kirby* and Captain *Wade* were condemned to die; and, being sent to *England*, were shot on Board a Ship at *Plymouth*, not being suffered to come on Shore. Admiral *Benbow* who had his Leg shattered by a great Shot, in the Engagement with *Du Casse*, died of his Wounds, soon after he had the Captains condemned who deserted him.

Oct. 12.] Sir *George Rook* and the Duke of *Ormond*, returning with the Confederate Fleet from *Cadiz*, met with the *French* Fleet

and *Spaniſh* Galleons in the Port of *Vigo* in *Gallicia*; and while the Duke of *Ormond* landed his Forces, and attacked the Caſtle that ſecured the Harbour, Admiral *Hopſon* broke through the Boom that obſtructed the Entrance of the Harbour, with infinite Hazard; and the *Engliſh* took four Galleons and five large Men of War, and the *Dutch* five Galleons and a large Man of War; four other Galleons and about fourteen Men of War were deſtroyed, with abundance of Plate and rich Effects, and a conſiderable Quantity of Plate was taken.

October 22.] Commiſſioners were appointed by her Majeſty, to treat with the *Scotch* Commiſſioners, concerning an Union with that Kingdom.

Nov. 5.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was taken, by a *French* Party from *Gelder*, in his Return from the Confederate Army to *Holland*; but not being known, and producing a *French* Paſs, after the *French* had plundered his Boat, he was diſmiſſed, and proceeded in his Voyage to the *Hague*.

Jan. 15.] The *Dutch* Rear-Admiral *Vander-Duſſen* arrived at *Spithead*, with eighteen hundred Land Forces, in order to join a Squadron of *Engliſh* Men of War, and make ſome Attempt on the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*; but that Expedition, and all Thoughts of proſecuting the War in the *Weſt-Indies* (where only the *Engliſh* could reap any Advantage) were laid aſide: After it was reſolved, the Duke of *Marlborough* ſhould maintain an offenſive War in *Flanders*, to quiet the Minds of the *Dutch*, who dreaded nothing ſo much as an Enemy ſuperior to their Army on their Frontiers.

Febr. 25.] A Book intitled, *The Shorteſt Way with the Diſſenters*, was ordered by the Commons to be burnt by the Hangman, and the Author *Daniel De Foe* to be proſecuted at Law; the Deſign of this Book was to inſinuate that the Parliament were about to enact ſanguinary Laws to compel the Diſſenters to Conformity.

Sir *Henry Bellaſis*, Lieutenant-General, was found guilty of plundering the *Spaniards* at Port *St. Mary*'s, by a Court of General-Officers; but Sir *Charles Hara* was acquitted of the Charge.

March 13.] An Addreſs was preſented to her Majeſty, by the Epiſcopal Clergy of *Scotland*, ſhewing how they were unjuſtly and violently turned out of their Benefices at the Revolution, and intreating her Majeſty to compaſſionate them and their numerous Families, who were reduced to a ſtarving Condition, on Account of their adhering to the true Primitive and Apoſtolical Church, of which her Majeſty was a Member: Her Majeſty anſwered, they might be aſſured of her Protection, and exhorted them to live peaceably with the *Presbyterian* Clergy.

Sept. 12, 1703.] The Emperor and the King of the *Romans* reſigned their Right to the Dominions of *Spain* to the Archduke *Charles*, who was thereupon declared King of *Spain*, by the Name of *Charles* III.

Sept. 30.] The Commons of *Ireland* addreſſed her Majeſty, and acknowledged their Dependance on the Crown of *England*.

The

The Commons of *Ireland* expelled Mr. *Aſgill* their Houſe, for publiſhing a Book, whereby he endeavoured to ſhew that Man might be tranſlated to eternal Life without Dying.

Nov. 26.] About Midnight, began the moſt terrible Storm that had been known in *England*; the Wind South-Weſt, attended with Flaſhes of Lightning; it uncovered the Roofs of many Houſes and Churches, blew down the Spires of ſeveral Steeples and Chimnies, and tore whole Groves of Trees up by the Roots; the Leads of ſome Churches were rolled up like Scrolls of Parchment, and ſeveral Veſſels, Boats, and Barges were ſunk in the River *Thames*; but the Navy Royal ſuſtained the greateſt Damage, being juſt returned from the *Straits*; four third Rates, one ſecond Rate, four fourth Rates, and many other of leſs Force were caſt away upon the Coaſt of *England*, and above fifteen hundred Seamen loſt, beſides thoſe that were caſt away in Merchant-Ships.

Dec. 17.] A Diſpute happened at this Time, between the two Houſes, in the Caſe of *Aſhby* and *White*, concerning the Right of determining controverted Elections. The Commons reſolved, that the Right of an Elector to vote was cognizable only in their Houſe; and that *Aſhby* having brought his Action againſt the returning Officer, for not receiving his Vote, was guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and ſo were all the Lawyers, Attornies, and other Perſons concerned in this Cauſe.

The Lords, on the contrary, reſolved, that, if any Elector's Vote was refuſed, he had a Right to bring his Action; and that the Commons deterring People to bring their Actions was hindering the Courſe of Juſtice.

King *Charles* III. arriving at *Spithead*, the Duke of *Somerſet*, Maſter of the Horſe, brought him a Letter from her Majeſty, and invited him to *Windſor*, where he arrived the 29*th*, and on the 31*ſt* returned with the Duke of *Somerſet* to his Seat at *Petworth* in *Suſſex*: He ſet ſail for *Portugal* the 5*th* of *January*, but being put back by contrary Winds, it was the 27*th* of *February* before he arrived at *Lisbon*.

The Queen at this Time revived the Order of the Thiſtle in *Scotland*.

Apr. 8.] At the Breaking up of the Parliament, a Libel was publiſhed, called, *Legions humble Addreſs to the Houſe of Lords*; ſetting forth that the Houſe of Commons had betrayed their Truſt, given up the People's Liberties, and were become an unlawful Aſſembly, and ought to be depoſed by the ſame Rule, that oppreſſed Subjects have in all Ages depoſed bloody and tyrannical Princes; and that the Tyranny of five hundred Uſurpers was no more to be endured than one; ſince no Number or Quality of Perſons could make that lawful, which in its own Nature was not ſo.

The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Forces being arrived in *Portugal*, to the Number of 12,000 Men; the *Engliſh* under the Command of *Schomberg*, and the *Dutch* under the Command of General *Fagel*;

King

King *Charles* III. publiſhed a Declaration, inviting his *Spaniſh* Subjects to join him.

May 18.] Count *Wratiſlaw*, the *Imperial* Miniſter in *England*, having repreſented the Diſtreſs the Empire was reduced to, by the Conjunction of the *French* and *Bavarians*, and the Inſurrection of the Malecontents in *Hungary*: It was agreed between the Queen of *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, that the Duke of *Marlborough* ſhould advance towards the *Danube*, with a powerful Re-inforcement of the Confederate Troops, and join the *Imperialiſts*; and accordingly the Duke begun his March, on the 18*th* of *May* 1708, N. S. and joined the *Imperialiſts*, commanded by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, at *Weſterſteten*, the 22*d* of *June*; and, on the 2*d* of *July*, attacked the *Bavarian* Intrenchments at *Schellenberg* near *Donawert*, and carried them after a very ſharp Diſpute.

The *Scots* paſſed an Act the 5*th* of *Auguſt*, called, *The Act of Security*, wherein they enacted, that, if the Queen died without Iſſue, the States of that Kingdom ſhould have Power to nominate a Succeſſor, provided ſuch Succeſſor be not the Succeſſor of the Crown of *England*; and, for their future Security againſt *England*, they enacted, that the whole *Proteſtant* Heritors and all the Burghs ſhould provide themſelves with Fire-Arms for all the ſenſible Men who were *Proteſtants*, and they ſhould be diſciplined once a Month.

July 23.] The Confederate Fleet landed a Body of Troops in the Bay of *Gibraltar*, commanded by the Prince of *Heſſe*, and attacked that Place, which ſurrendered the 24*th*.

Auguſt 4.] The Confederate Army, under the Command of Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, fought the *French* and *Bavarians*, under the Command of the Elector of *Bavaria*, Marſhal *Tallard*, and Marſhal *Marſin*, at *Hockſtet*, and obtained a compleat Victory; Marſhal *Tallard* and upwards of 13,000 *French* and *Bavarians* were taken Priſoners, and near 20,000 killed, wounded, or drowned in the *Danube*: There were taken alſo by the Allies above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 24 Mortars, 129 Colours, 171 Standards, 17 Pair of Kettle-Drums, 3600 Tents with their Treaſure, Baggage, Ammunition, *&c.* Nor did this Victory coſt the Allies leſs then 15,000 Men killed or wounded.

Auguſt 13.] The Confederate Fleet, under the Command of Sir *George Rooke*, engaged the *French* commanded by the Count *De Thoulouſe*; the *Engliſh*, having ſpent great Part of their Shot before *Gibraltar*, wanted Ammunition, or they had gained a compleat Victory: However the *French* were ſo battered, that they declined renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never attempted to diſpute the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates afterwards, during the War.

Dec. 5.] The Commons reſolved, that the five *Ayleſbury* Men, who brought Actions againſt the Conſtables of that Town, for not allowing their Votes, at the laſt Election of Members of Parliament, were guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and ordered them to

he

be committed to *Newgate*; whereupon the *Aylesbury* Men brought their *Habeas Corpus*, and the Caſe was heard in the Court of *King's-Bench*; but they were remanded to *Newgate*, and their Council, Sollicitors, &c. voted guilty of a Breach of Privilege.

The Lords on the contrary reſolved, that the Commons acted arbitrarily and illegally, and that, where an Officer refuſed to admit an Elector to poll, he might lawfully bring an Action againſt the Officer.

Febr. 8.] The Commons, about the ſame Time, addreſſed her Majeſty, that ſhe would uſe her Intereſt with the Allies, that they might next Year furniſh their ſeveral compleat Quota's by Sea and Land.

The *Dutch* withdrew a Squadron, Part of their Quota of Ships, juſt before the Battle of *Malaga*, and employed them in convoying their Merchant-Ships, otherwiſe that Victory had been more compleat.

March 14.] An Act received the Royal Aſſent this Seſſion, for the better enabling her Majeſty to grant the Honour and Manor of *Woodſtock*, with the Hundred of *Wotton*, to the Duke of *Marlborough* and his Heirs, in Conſideration of the eminent Services by him performed to her Majeſty and the Public.

Admiral *Leake* ſurprized the *French* Squadron, under the Command of Admiral *Ponti*, before *Gibraltar*; took three *French* Men of War, deſtroyed ſeveral others, and relieved the Place a ſecond Time; whereupon the *French* and *Spaniards* raiſed the Siege.

May 5, 1705.] *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany* died, and was ſucceeded by *Joſeph*, his eldeſt Son.

Aug. 7.] The Duke of *Marlborough* being about to attack the *French* at *Overyſche*, in the *Netherlands*, the Deputies of the States oppoſed it, and refuſed to let the *Dutch* Troops engage, which the Duke highly reſented.

Sept. 1.] A Pamphlet, called, *The Memorial of the Church of* England, was preſented at the *Old-Bailey*, and ordered to be burnt by the Hangman: The Deſign of it was to ſhew, that the Miniſtry were contriving the Deſtruction of the Church, and countenanced its greateſt Enemies.

Oct. 4.] King *Charles* III. and the Earl of *Peterborough*, landing in *Catalonia*, beſieged *Barcelona* which capitulated; and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, except *Roſes*, declared for King *Charles* III.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion for the Amendment of the Law, and better Advancement of Juſtice.

April 16, 1706.] The Lords Commiſſioners of the reſpective Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* met, the firſt Time, for treating of an Union.

May 12.] The *French*, having laid Siege to *Barcelona*, raiſed the Siege precipitately, leaving behind them 106 Braſs Cannon, 23 Mortars, and prodigious Quantities of Ammunition and Proviſion, and their wounded Men.

The

The ſame Morning about nine o'Clock, there happened almoſt a total Eclipſe of the Sun.

On *Whit-Sunday* 1706, the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a Victory over the Elector of *Bavaria* and Marſhal *Villeroy*, at *Ramillies*; ſeveral thouſand of the Enemy were killed, and 6000 taken, with great Part of their Artillery and Baggage. The Loſs on the Part of the Confederates was very inconſiderable.

The Duke of *Marlborough* was in great Danger at this Battle, being ſingled out by ſome of the moſt reſolute of the Enemy, and, falling from his Horſe at the ſame Time, had been killed or taken Priſoner, if ſome of the *Britiſh* Foot had not come ſeaſonably to his Aſſiſtance; and he had afterwards a greater Eſcape, a Cannon-Ball having taken off the Head of Colonel *Bingfield*, as he was remounting his Grace, as appears by an Inſcription on the Colonel's Tomb in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. Immediately after this Battle, the States of *Flanders*, aſſembled at *Ghent*, formally recognized King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. And (*May* 13.) the Confederates took Poſſeſſion of *Louvain*, *Bruſſels*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Oudenarde*, *Bruges*, and *Antwerp*, and ſeveral other conſiderable Places in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, made their Submiſſion, and acknowledged King *Charles* their Sovereign.

The *Engliſh* had ten thouſand Landmen on Board the Fleet this Summer, on Pretence of making a Deſcent in *France*, and half of them periſhed on Board for want of Neceſſaries; whereas, had they been ſent to *Spain* at this Time, that Kingdom had infallibly ſubmitted to King *Charles*; but then the Earl of *Peterborough* would have had too great a Share of the Honour of putting an End to the War; for which Reaſon *Spain* was fatally neglected, till the *French* King poured his Troops into that Kingdom, and rendered the Reduction of it impracticable. For (*June* 24.) the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* having taken Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*, and proclaimed King *Charles* in that City, *Toledo* and ſeveral other Towns made their Submiſſion; but (*Aug.* 5.) King *Philip*'s Troops took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid* again; and *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and the other Towns in *Caſtile* declared for him, when they diſcovered the Weakneſs of the Allies.

Sept. 7.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Turin*, and obtained a compleat Victory; and the Duke of *Savoy* entered in Triumph the ſame Day into his Capital City, which was reduced to the greateſt Extremity, having endured a four Months Siege. In this Engagement, the Duke of *Orleans* and Marſhal *Marſin* were wounded; the Marſhal mortally, and near 5000 of the *French* killed; the Allies took 150 Pieces of Cannon, 50 Mortars, 7000 Priſoners, and all the Tents, Baggage, and Proviſion belonging to the *French* Army, and this with very little Loſs on the Part of the Allies.

Sir *John Leake* ſailed to *Majorca*, which ſubmitted to King *Charles*, as *Ivica* did ſoon after. The City, and the greateſt Part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, alſo ſubmitted to the *Imperialiſts*. About this

this Time, Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal* died, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son Don *Juan* IV.

Dec. 16.] The Duke of *Marlborough* having had great Succeſs this Campaign, the Queen gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act for ſettling on him and his Poſterity a Penſion of 5000 *l. per Annum*, out of the Poſt-Office, for the more honourable Support of their Dignities, in like Manner as his Honours and Dignities, and the Honour and Manor of *Woodſtock*, and Houſe of *Blenheim* were already ſettled upon them.

March 6.] The Bill for ratifying the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* received the Royal Aſſent.

The principal Articles were, that the Succeſſion to the Crown ſhould be ſettled as in *England*.

That the United Kingdom ſhould be repreſented in one Parliament.

That there ſhould be Freedom of Trade to all the *Britiſh* Dominions.

That *Scotland* ſhould raiſe 48,000 *l.* when the Land-Tax in *England* ſhould be 4 *s.* in the Pound, and raiſe 1,997,765 *l.* That the *Scots* ſhould receive 398,085 *l.* as an Equivalent for what they ſhould be charged with towards the Debts of *England*.

That the Laws for the Regulation of Trade, Cuſtoms, and Exciſes ſhould be the ſame in *Scotland* as *England*. The reſt of the Laws of *Scotland* to remain as before, but alterable by Parliament; the Court of Seſſion, and other Courts of Law, to remain in *Scotland* as before. Sixteen Peers of *Scotland* ſhall ſit in the *Britiſh* Houſe of Lords, and forty-five Repreſentatives for *Scotland*, in the Houſe of Commons. All the Peers of *Scotland* to be Peers of *Great-Britain*, and enjoy all Privileges as the Peers of *England* do, except Sitting in the Houſe of Lords, and upon Trials of Peers.

The reſpective Churches of *England* and *Scotland* were confirmed in their Rights and Privileges, as fundamental and eſſential Conditions of the Union.

An Act alſo paſſed, for diſcharging ſmall Livings from their firſt Fruits and Tenths, and all Arrears thereof.

March 13.] A Treaty was concluded at this Time, between Prince *Eugene* on the Part of the *Imperialiſts*, and Prince *Vaudemont* on the Part of *France*; whereby it was agreed, that the *French* ſhould evacuate *Final*, the Caſtle of *Milan*, *Mirandola*, *Mantua*, *Sabionetta*, *Cremona*, and all the other Places the *French* were poſſeſſed of in *Italy*.

Apr. 5, 1707.] On the other Hand, the *French* and *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke of *Berwick*, entirely defeated the Confederates, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, at *Almanza*; the *Portugueze* Horſe abandoned the Foot at the firſt Charge, and the whole Body were cut to Pieces or made Priſoners.

Valencia, *Saragoſſa*, *Requena*, *Xativa*, and *Aleyra* were reduced by King *Philip* immediately after the Battle of *Almanza*, the Allies not

not being able to protect them. *Valencia* and *Arragon*, being abandoned alſo by the Allies, were obliged to pay large Sums by way of Puniſhment for their Revolt; they were deprived of their antient Privileges, and ſuffered all the Barbarities and Inſults, that a provoked Prince could inflict on a People, that had attempted to dethrone him. In the mean Time (*July* 6.) *Naples* ſubmitted to King *Charles*.

July 10.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, by the Aſſiſtance of Admiral *Shovel* and the Confederate Fleet, paſſed the *Var* with an Army of 40,000 Men, and, marching through *Provence*, laid Siege to *Thoulon*; but, the Duke of *Savoy* finding the taking of *Thoulon* impracticable, he cauſed the Town to be bombarded, and retired from before it; and repaſſed the *Var* without being attacked by the *French* in his Retreat. The unaccountable Conduct of the Allies, this Campaign, loſt them almoſt all the Advantages they had gained by a long Series of Succeſs; forty thouſand Men were employed in that unlucky Project of beſieging *Thoulon*, and fifteen thouſand more detached to *Naples*, while *Spain* was entirely neglected; the miſerable People, who had declared for King *Charles*, were perfectly ſacrificed to his Rival King *Philip*, when there was no Manner of Neceſſity for it. If half the Men employed againſt *Thoulon* and *Naples*, had been ſent to *Spain* this Year, *Charles* had been eſtabliſhed on that Throne, and *Naples* would have fallen of Courſe; but, by ſending ſo great Body of Troops to *Naples*, not only *Spain* was loſt, but the Attempt on *Thoulon* probably miſcarried; at leaſt this was one Reaſon that Enterprize did not ſucceed; but there was another on which great Streſs was laid, and that was the Inaction of the Duke of *Marlborough* this Campaign, who neither attempted a Siege, nor made one Motion by way of Diverſion, but ſuffered the *French* to march to the Relief of *Thoulon*, without giving them any Diſturbance on the Side of *Flanders*.

Oct. 22.] Admiral *Shovel* with the Confederate Fleet from the *Mediterranean*, as he was coming Home, apprehending himſelf near the Rocks of *Scilly* about Noon, and the Weather hazy, he brought too, and lay by till Evening, when he made a Signal for Sailing; what induced him to be more cautious in the Day than in the Night is not known; but the Fleet had not been long under Sail, before his own Ship the *Aſſociation*, with the *Eagle* and *Romney*, were daſhed to Pieces upon the Rocks of *Scilly*, and all their Men loſt.

Nov.] *Elias Marion*, *John Aude*, and *Nicholas Facio*, *French* Refuges, pretending to be Prophets, were convicted as Impoſtors and Diſturbers of the Public Peace.

March 5.] Advice was brought to St. *James*'s, that the Chevalier *St. George* was come to *Dunkirk*, and Preparations were making to invade her Majeſty's Dominions; and ſoon after we heard that he was ſailed to *Scotland*: Whereupon Sir *George Byng* purſued him thither, and firing a Gun in the Evening, for the Fleet to come to an

Anchor,

Anchor, the Enemy, who arrived there a little before, were alarmed, and the next Morning were diſcovered ſtanding out to Sea; Sir *George* gave Chace, and took one of the Enemies Men of War, called the *Salisbury*, with ſeveral *Engliſh* and *French* Officers and Gentlemen on Board.

May 28, 1708.] About the ſame Time, Commodore *Wager*, with a Squadron of four *Engliſh* Men of War, engaged ſeventeen *Spaniſh* Galleons, near *Carthagena* in *America*; of which the *Spaniſh* Admiral, reckoned to be worth thirty Millions of Pieces of Eight, was blown up, and the Rear-Admiral taken; Commodore *Wager*'s Share only of this Prize, amounted to 100,000 *l.* and upon his Return Home he was made Rear-Admiral for this Service.

June 30.] The Affair of the ninth Electorate being adjuſted, the three Colleges of the Empire reſolved to admit the Elector of *Hanover* to ſit and vote in the Electoral College, which had been oppoſed for ſixteen Years.

July 11.] The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*, and the Chevalier *St. George*, having taken the Field with the Duke of *Vendoſme*, and laid Siege to *Oudenarde*, were attacked near that Place by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, and defeated, and forced to retire to *Ghent*; ſix thouſand of their Troops were made Priſoners, and a great Slaughter made among their Foot.

Auguſt 12.] Sir *John Leake* with the Confederate Fleet, and ſome Land Forces on Board, arrived before *Cagliari*, the Capital of *Sardinia*; and the Iſland declared for King *Charles* III. the next Day.

Sept. 28.] A great Convoy marching from *Oſtend* to the Siege of *Liſle*, under the Command of Major-General *Webb*, was attacked near *Wynnendale* by 24,000 *French*, commanded by the Count *de la Mothe*; but the *French* were defeated, and the Convoy arrived ſafe at *Liſle* the 30*th*. Major-General *Webb* gained immortal Honour by this Victory, the Enemy being near treble his Number, with a Train of Artillery, which he wanted. About the ſame Time (*Sept.* 30.) the Iſland of *Minorca*, with the commodious Harbour of *Port-Mahon*, was reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles* III. by Major-General *Stanhope*.

Oct. 28.] His Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, her *Britiſh* Majeſty's Conſort, died at *Kenſington* of an Aſthma. Soon after which (*Nov.* 18.) the Parliament of *Great-Britain* met, being the firſt Parliament after the Union; where it was reſolved (*Dec.* 3.) that the eldeſt Sons of the *Scotch* Peers ſhould be incapable of ſitting in the Houſe of Commons.

The Campaign in *Flanders* concluded, with the taking *Liſle*, *Ghent*, and *Bruges*, by the Allies.

In the *Britiſh* Parliament, an Act paſſed for preſerving the Privileges of Ambaſſadors, and other Public Miniſters of Foreign Princes and States: And another Act, for the Public Regiſtering of Deeds, Conveyances, Wills, and Manors within the County of *Middleſex*.

June

June 9, 1709.] About the Beginning of this Month, ſix or ſeven thouſand *Palatines* were brought over into *England*, recommended as great Objects of Charity; being driven out of their Country by the *French*, on Account of Religion, as was ſaid.

Sept. 11.] The Battle of *Blaregnies*, or *Malplaquet*, near *Mons* was fought: After a very obſtinate Diſpute the Allies forced the Intrenchments of the *French*, with the Loſs of about 20,000 Men; and the Enemy retired in good Order, having loſt about half that Number, nor were the Allies in a Condition to purſue them far. Marſhal *Villars* being wounded in the Beginning of the Action, Marſhal *Bouffiers* took upon him the Command of the *French* Army, during the Engagement.

Nov. 5.] The following Winter, Dr. *Henry Sacheverel* preached that Sermon before the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, at St. *Paul*'s, which gave ſo much Offence; he ſeemed to charge the Miniſtry with being falſe Brethren to the Church they pretended to be Members of: Which being complained of in the Houſe,

Dec. 13.] The Commons reſolved, that the Sermon preached by Dr. *Sacheverel* at the Aſſizes at *Derby*, the 15*th* of *Auguſt* laſt, and the Sermon preached by him at St. *Paul*'s the 5*th* of *November*, were malicious, ſcandalous, and ſeditious Libels, highly reflecting upon her Majeſty and her Government, the late happy Revolution, and the *Proteſtant* Succeſſion.

Jan. 13.] Articles of Impeachment were carried up to the Lords againſt Dr. *Sacheverel*, and he was brought to his Trial in *Weſtminſter-Hall*: His Council were Sir *Simon Harcourt*, Mr. *Dodd*, Mr. *Phipps*, Mr. *Dee*, and Mr. *Henchman*.

The Mob that attended Dr. *Sacheverel* to his Trial, attacked Mr. *Burgeſs*'s Meeting-houſe, and having pulled down the Pulpit, Pews, *&c.* made a Bonfire of them in *Lincoln*'s-*Inn-Fields*.

March 23.] The Doctor being convicted of a Miſdeamnor, the Commons went up to the Houſe of Lords, and demanded Judgment againſt him; and the Doctor being brought to the Lords Bar, and made to kneel, the Lord Chancellor pronounced his Sentence, *viz.* that he ſhould forbear to preach during the Term of three Years: And that his two printed Sermons, referred to in the Impeachment, ſhould be burnt before the *Royal-Exchange*, on the 27*th* Inſtant by the Hangman, in the Preſence of the Lord-Mayor and Sheriffs.

It was ordered by the Houſe of Lords, at the ſame Time, that the *Oxford* Decrees, lately publiſhed in a Pamphlet, intitled, An entire Confutation of Mr. *Hoadley*'s Book of the Original of Government, ſhould be burnt by the Hangman, on the 25*th* Inſtant, and they were burnt accordingly.

An Act paſſed for the Encouragement of Learning, this Seſſion, by veſting the Copies of printed Books in the Authors, or Purchaſers of ſuch Copies, during the Times therein mentioned.

1710.] Four *Indian* Kings of the *Iroquois*, or Six Nations, which lie between *New England* and *French Canada*, had an Audience of the Queen in *April* 1710; wherein they made great Profeſſions of their

their Reſolution to ſupport the *Engliſh* Intereſt againſt the *French*; and deſired her Majeſty would ſend a Reinforcement of Troops, and Miſſionaries to inſtruct them in the *Chriſtian* Religion.

June 15.] The City of *Douay* ſurrendered to the Allies, after a Siege of ſix Weeks, the Allies having loſt eight thouſand Men before it.

July 20.] A Treaty of Pacification was entered upon ſoon after, at *Gertrudenburg*; wherein the *Dutch* Miniſters managed the Affair for *Great-Britain* and the reſt of the Allies; but broke off the Treaty, becauſe the *French* King refuſed to aſſiſt in dethroning his Grandſon, King *Philip* of *Spain*, though he conſented to every other Demand; particularly to acknowledge the Queen's Title; to give the *Dutch*, the Empire, and the Duke of *Savoy* their Barrier, and deliver up four of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Flanders*, on ſigning the Preliminaries; and offered to contribute his Quota of Money towards dethroning his Grandſon, if he refuſed to quit *Spain*; but Biſhop *Burnet* relates, that the *Britiſh* Miniſtry were determined at that Time not to make Peace, until *France*, as well *Spain*, ſhould be conquered; which was the Reaſon that theſe advantageous Terms were refuſed.

Aug. 11.] The King of *Spain*, *Charles* III. having obtained a Victory over his Rival King *Philip* at *Saragoſſa*, took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid* again; but, not being re-inforced, was obliged to retire from thence again, and quit that Capital to his Rival.

Sept.] The Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord Treaſurer, Lord Chancellor *Cowper*, and the whole Miniſtry were changed at this Time; and Mr. *Harley*, the Earl of *Rocheſter*, and their Friends introduced in their Stead. Againſt which the Directors of the *Bank* at Home, and the *Imperial* and *Dutch* Miniſters from Abroad, repreſented the diſmal Conſequences, that were likely to attend this Change, to her Majeſty.

Dec. 1.] The Army of the Allies in *Spain* dividing in their Retreat from *Madrid* towards *Catalonia*, General *Stanhope*, with eight Battalions of *Engliſh* Foot and eight Squadrons of Horſe, was ſurrounded by the *French* and *Spaniards* in *Brihnega*, and made Priſoners; but General *Staremberg*, with the other Part of the Army, engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* next Day, and defeated them; after which *Staremberg* continued his March to *Catalonia*.

Great Frauds were diſcovered in Victualling the Navy at this Time, the Seamen being cheated of half the Proviſions the Government allowed them.

Mr. *Harley* was ſtabbed by Count *Guiſcard*, a *French* Refugee, in the Council-Chamber, but the Wound did not prove Mortal.

In the Year 1711, it was reſolved to build fifty New Churches in *London* and *Weſtminſter*; and the Queen promoted the Paſſing of an Act of Parliament, in order to effect it.

The Prince of *Naſſau*, Stadtholder of *Frieſland*, Father of the preſent Prince of *Orange*, was drowned, as he paſſed over a Ferry near *Mardyke* in his Coach, on the 3*d* of *July*, 1711.

Mr. *Meſnager* arrived at *London* from *France*, with Propoſals of Peace, in *Auguſt*, 1711.

A ſtrong Squadron of Ships with Land Forces on Board, commanded by Sir *Hovenden Walker*, being ſent to *New-England*, to aſſiſt the Northern Colonies in the Reduction of *Quebec*: The People of *New-England* were ſo dilatory in their Preparations, that the Seaſon for Sailing up the River *St. Laurence* was paſſed, and ſeveral of the Tranſports, with 800 Soldiers on Board, were caſt away in the Mouth of that River; whereupon the Fleet returned to *England* without effecting any Thing.

The ſame Year, *viz.* on the 12*th* of *October*, 1711, *Charles* III. King of *Spain*, was elected Emperor by the Name of *Charles* VI. He diſſuaded the Princes of the Empire and the *Dutch* from entering into a Treaty of Peace with *France*; and Baron *Bothmar*, the Miniſter of *Hanover*, preſented a Memorial to the *Britiſh* Court, againſt her Majeſty's Treating of Peace: Mr. *St. John*, Secretary of State, however, notified to the Foreign Miniſters at *London*, that the Queen had appointed the Conferences to begin at *Utrecht*, on the firſt of *January*, O. S.

The Commons addreſſed her Majeſty, and aſſured her they had an entire Confidence in her Wiſdom and Goodneſs, in ſettling the Terms of Peace; but the Lords adviſed her to make no Peace, unleſs the *French* gave up *Spain* and the *Weſt-Indies*.

Dec. 21.] About the ſame Time, the Commons repreſented to her Majeſty, that the Duke of *Marlborough* had converted to his own Uſe above half a Million of the Public Money; and that Sir *Robert Walpole* had taken a thouſand Guineas of the Contractors for Forage in *Scotland*: Whereupon the Duke and Dutcheſs of *Marlborough* were turned out of all their Places, which brought them in upwards of ſixty-two thouſand Pounds, *per Annum*, beſides what the Duke made Abroad, which amounted to as much more, if not twice as much; and Sir *Robert Walpole* was expelled the Houſe of Commons, and ſent to the *Tower*.

Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* was ſent over to *England*, about this Time, by the Emperor, to diſſuade the Queen from concluding a Peace.

Twelve Peers were created, or called to the Houſe of Lords, in the Month of *December*, that the Court might have a Majority in that Houſe.

The firſt general Conference on the Treaty of Peace, was held at *Utrecht* on the 18*th* of *January*, $17\frac{1}{1}\frac{2}{3}$.

March 4.] The Commons repreſented to her Majeſty the Injuſtice of her Allies, in throwing their Share of the Charges of the War upon *England*; ſhewing that our Expence at the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions, whereas it was now increaſed to near ſeven Millions, by the Deficiencies of her Allies: That the

Statts-

States-General were frequently deficient two Thirds of their Quota of Shipping, and that in the *Netherlands* they were deficient 20,000 Men, and had withdrawn almoſt all their Forces from *Spain*; and that the *Auſtrians*, whom it concerned moſt, had but one Regiment there; whereas the *Engliſh* maintained ſixty thouſand Men in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and the Charges of Shipping for that Service amounted to eight Millions Sterling; and that *England* had expended above her Quota in this War, nineteen Millions; all which the late Miniſtry connived at, and in many Inſtances contrived and encouraged upon private Views.

March 17.] A Proclamation was iſſued in this Month, offering a Reward of 100 *l.* to any one that ſhould diſcover a *Mohawk*, Gentlemen ſo called, who infeſted the Streets of *London* this Spring, and diverted themſelves with Pinking, that is, maiming and wounding People in the Street with their drawn Swords. A Nephew of Prince *Eugene*'s it is ſaid was one of them, who had his Brains beat out by a Chairman with his Pole.

1712.] The Duke of *Ormond*, who was conſtituted General in *Flanders*, in the room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to Prince *Eugene*, that her Majeſty, having a near Proſpect of Peace, had given him Orders not to act offenſively; and on the 6*th* of *June*, 1712, the Queen communicated the Terms of Peace to the Parliament; whereby *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *New-Britain*, and *Hudſon*'s-*Bay* were yielded to *Great-Britain*, and *Gibraltar* and the Iſland of *Minorca*, with *Port-Mahon*, were confirmed to this Crown: And both the Lords and Commons thereupon aſſured her Majeſty, that they relied entirely on her Wiſdom to finiſh the great Work of Peace ſhe had entered upon.

The *French* having agreed to deliver up *Dunkirk* to the *Britiſh* Forces, Brigadier *Hill* was ſent from *England* with 4000 Men to take Poſſeſſion of it, which he did on the 7*th* of *July*, 1712.

Prince *Eugene*, with the Forces of the Allies and the *Britiſh* Mercenaries, ſeparating from the Duke of *Ormond*'s Army on the 5*th*: The Duke cauſed a Ceſſation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France* to be proclaimed in his Camp the next Day, as the *French* General, Marſhal *Villars*, did in his Camp at the ſame Time; and the Duke of *Ormond* detached a Body of Troops to reinforce the Garriſon of *Dunkirk*. Marſhal *Villars*, on the 19*th* of *July*, O. S. attacked the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a Detachment of Prince *Eugene*'s Army, which he defeated, and took the Earl Priſoner with 3000 of his Men; he afterwards took *Marchiennes*, where the Allies had laid up vaſt Magazines, and made the Garriſon Priſoners of War; he alſo took *Douay* and *Queſnoy*, with their Garriſons, which compleated the Number of forty Battalions the *French* had taken or deſtroyed, ſince the Defeat at *Denain* on the 13*th* of *July*.

The Peace was ſigned at *Utrecht*, by the Miniſters of *Great-Britain* and *France*, and by the reſt of the Allies, except the Emperor and Empire, on the 30*th* of *March*, 1713.

1713.] The *Scots*, being uneaſy at the extending the Malt-Tax to *Scotland*, as well as at the Judgment of the Houſe of Peers in Prejudice of their Peerage, demanded a Diſſolution of the Union; which being put to the Vote in the Houſe of Lords, it was carried againſt diſſolving the Union of the two Kingdoms, but by four Voices.

Upon evacuating *Catalonia* by the Allies, the *Catalans* poſſeſſed themſelves of *Barcelona*, and declared War againſt their Sovereign King *Philip*, rejecting the Indemnity procured for them by the Queen of *Great-Britain*.

The Treaty of Peace was ſigned between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, on the 13*th* of *July*, 1713.

The principal Articles of Peace between *Great-Britain* and *France* were, that the *Proteſtant* Succeſſion ſhould take Place; that *France* and *Spain* ſhould never be ſubject to the ſame Sovereign; that *Dunkirk* ſhould be demoliſhed; that *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *New-Britain*, *Hudſon's-Bay*, and the *French* Part of the Iſland of St. *Chriſtopher's* ſhould be yielded to *Great-Britain*, and that a juſt and reaſonable Satisfaction ſhould be given to all the Allies.

The chief Articles between *France* and *Savoy* were, that the Iſland of *Sicily* ſhould be aſſigned to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King; that *France* ſhould give the Duke of *Savoy* a ſufficient Barrier againſt *France*, and that, on Failure of Iſſue of King *Philip*, the Duke ſhould ſucceed to the Crown of *Spain*.

To the *Dutch*, *France* yielded up *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Loo*, *Dixmude*, and *Ypres*, for their Barrier; and the *Dutch* reſtored *Liſle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* to *France*; and the Queen of *England* prevailed on *Lewis* XIV. to releaſe all the *Proteſtants* on Board the Gallies, on Condition they tranſported themſelves out of his Dominions.

A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, intitled, *The Criſis* (of which Mr. *Steele* acknowledged himſelf the Author) they voted it to be a ſcandalous and ſeditious Libel, highly reflecting on her Majeſty, the Nobility, Clergy, Gentry, and Univerſities, maliciouſly inſinuating, that the *Proteſtant* Succeſſion was in Danger; and that *Richard Steele*, the Author, be expelled the Houſe.

Baron *Schutz*, Miniſter of *Hanover*, demanded of the Lord-Chancellor a Writ for ſummoning the Electoral Prince, as Duke of *Cambridge*, to the Houſe of Lords; and her Majeſty gave Directions for iſſuing the Writ, but reſented the Demand ſo highly, that ſhe forbid the Baron the Court.

Both Houſes of Parliament addreſſed her Majeſty at this Time, expreſſing the juſt Senſe they had of her Majeſty's Goodneſs, in delivering them by a ſafe, honourable and advantageous Peace, from the heavy Burthen of a conſuming Land War, unequally carried on, and become at laſt impracticable.

1714.] The Princeſs *Sophia*, Electreſs and Dutcheſs Dowager of *Hanover*, died in the 84*th* Year of her Age, *May* 28, 1714.

Queen

Queen *Anne* died on the first of *August* in the 50*th* Year of her Age, and the 13*th* of her Reign; being the second Daughter of *James* Duke of *York* (afterwards King *James* II.) by his first Wife the Lady *Anne Hyde*, Daughter of the Earl of *Clarendon*; she left no Issue, her Son the Duke of *Glocester* dying on the 12*th* of *July*, 1699, in the 11*th* Year of his Age.

Aug. 1, 1714.] *George* Duke of *Brunswic-Lunenburg*, and Elector of *Hanover*, succeeded to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, by Virtue of several Statutes for securing the *Protestant* Succession; being Grandson of the Princess *Elizabeth Stuart*, Daughter of *James* I. King of *Great-Britain*, and consequently the next *Protestant* Heir, if no Act of Settlement had been made; and as such was universally acknowledged on the Death of Queen *Anne*; not one *Protestant* opposed the Succession, nor was any Design formed in Favour of the Pretender until the following Year.

The Commons voted the King the same Revenue the late Queen had, and passed an Act for that Purpose; on the presenting whereof, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, the Speaker, declared, that the Commons could not enter upon a Work more pleasing to themselves, than the providing a sufficient Revenue for his Majesty, in order to make his Reign as easy and prosperous as the Beginning of it had been secure and undisturbed.

The King and Prince arrived at *Greenwich* on the 18*th* of *September*, and on the 19*th* there was a great Court; but the Duke of *Ormond*, who came to pay his Duty among the rest, was not suffered to see his Majesty; and it was observed, that all the late Ministry were frowned upon, and treated as Enemies to the *Protestant* Succession; nor were the Commons thought better of, though they had shewn themselves extremely dutiful at his Majesty's Accession, and unanimously agreed to settle a Revenue on his Majesty equal to that of the late Queen's. A Proclamation was issued for dissolving that Parliament, his Majesty not vouchsafing them the Honour of meeting them once. It is not much to be doubted, but the Ministry, which the Lord *Oxford* had supplanted, had represented all their Enemies, as his Majesty's Enemies, and were determined to have their Heads; which made the People apprehensive, that there was a Design to make an Alteration in the Ecclesiastical Constitution, and might be the Occasion of some Riots and demolishing two or three Meeting-houses. And we saw a Pamphlet published at this Time, directly charging the *Whigs* with a Design of destroying the Constitution both in Church and State, and pretending to foretel that some Clauses in the Act of Settlement would soon be repealed. In the mean Time, a Proclamation was published for a new Parliament to meet; and the People directed to chuse such Persons, as had shewn the greatest Firmness to the *Protestant* Succession, *when it was in Danger:* His Majesty being persuaded, that the late Queen, as well as her last Ministry, were engaged in a Design to bring in the Pretender, though this is generally supposed to have been an Artifice of the *Whigs* to get into Power, and keep their Enemies out of the Administration.

niſtration. Had his Majeſty been pleaſed to have encouraged all his Subjects equally at his Acceſſion, the Pretender's Name had never been mentioned.

The Parliament meeting on the 17*th* of *March*, the Lord *Bolingbroke* attended the Houſe very diligently the firſt Week; but, finding there was a Deſign to impeach him of High-Treaſon, he thought fit to tranſport himſelf to *France*; in a Letter he left behind him, he expreſsly ſays, *A Reſolution was taken to purſue him to the Scaffold.* Mr. *Prior* thought fit to ſtand his Ground, but was taken into Cuſtody, and treated in a very groſs Manner.

1715.] On the 22*d* of *April* happened a total Eclipſe of the Sun, about Nine in the Morning; the Darkneſs was ſuch, about three Minutes, that the Stars appeared, and the Birds and Fowls retired to their Neſts as if it had been Night.

The Parliament having appointed a Secret Committee, of which Mr. *Robert Walpole* was Chairman, Mr. *Prior* was ordered to be made cloſe Priſoner, and Mr. *Thomas Harley* and ſeveral more were ordered to be apprehended: Then Mr. *Robert Walpole* moved to impeach the Lord *Bolingbroke* of High-Treaſon, and Lord *Coningſby* moved to impeach the Earl of *Oxford* of High-Treaſon; the Duke of *Ormond* was impeached of High-Treaſon, and the Earl of *Strafford* of High Crimes and Miſdemeanors; which violent Proceedings having made a great Number of Malecontents, the Pretender began to make ſome Preparations for viſiting *England*, of which the King thought fit to acquaint the Parliament, and Money was immediately voted for raiſing Forces to oppoſe the Pretender and his Adherents. A Squadron of Men of War was ordered to be equipped, and the Guards encamped in *Hyde-Park*. On the other Hand, the Earl of *Mar* retired from Court into *Scotland*, and aſſembled all the diſaffected in that Kingdom, and the Duke of *Ormond* went over to *France*: Whereupon the Duke and the Lord *Bolingbroke*, were both attainted of High-Treaſon, by Act of Parliament, and ſeveral Perſons ſuſpected of Diſaffection, were brought up to *London* from all Parts of the Kingdom; and, an Act having been made to ſuppreſs Tumults and Riots, whereby it was made Capital not to diſperſe after a Proclamation ſhould be read for that Purpoſe, two Perſons were executed on that Act at *Worceſter*.

On the firſt of *Sept.* N. S. 1715, died *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, in the 77*th* Year of his Age, and the 73*d* of his Reign, and was ſucceeded by his great Grandſon, *Lewis* XV. the Duke of *Orleans* aſſuming the Regency, during the young King's Minority.

Sept. 3.] The Earl of *Mar*, having aſſembled a Body of Malecontents at *Aboyne* in *Scotland*, proclaimed the Pretender. About the ſame Time, the Univerſity of *Oxford* choſe the Earl of *Arran*, Brother to the Duke of *Ormond*, their Chancellor, in Oppoſition to the Prince of *Wales*, who offered himſelf a Candidate.

Six Members of the Commons were apprehended, on Suſpicion of Diſaffection, with Leave of the Houſe.

Mr.

Mr. *Foſter*, having accepted a Commiſſion from the Pretender to be General, aſſembled the Diſaffected in *Northumberland* in the Beginning of *October*, and was joined by General *Mackintoſh*, and ſeveral *Scotch* Noblemen, with ſome Hundreds of *Highlanders*; but, marching to *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, they were ſurrounded by the King's Forces, and, after a ſhort Reſiſtance, ſurrendered (*Nov.* 13.) Priſoners at Diſcretion. Among the Priſoners were Mr. *Foſter* the General, the Earl of *Derwentwater*, Lord *Widdrington*; the Earls of *Nithſdale*, *Winton*, and *Carnwarth*; Lord Viſcount *Kenmure*, and the Lord *Nairne*, with about ſeventy *Engliſh* Gentlemen, and 140 *Scotch* Officers and Gentlemen.

The ſame Day a Battle was fought between the Duke of *Argyle* and the Earl of *Mar*, at *Sheriff-Muir* between *Perth* and *Sterling*; the left Wing of each Army being beaten, both retired to their reſpective Camps.

Dec. 24.] The Oaths were tendered to all People in *England* at this Time, and thoſe who refuſed them were committed to Priſon.

Dec. 25.] The Pretender landed at *Peterhead* in *Scotland*, on the 28*th* of *Dec.* but, Lord *Cadogan* being ſent down with a Body of Forces, and joined by the *Dutch* Auxiliaries, he was obliged to reimbark with the Earl of *Mar* about a Month afterwards, and returned to *France*; whereupon the Rebels diſperſed, and the Priſoners that had been taken were tried, and great Numbers of them executed, among whom were the Lord *Derwentwater* and the Lord *Kenmure*; but much the greateſt Part of the Priſoners periſhed by the Severity of the Seaſon, it being one of the longeſt and the hardeſt Froſts we had known for many Years.

What contributed moſt to the Pretender's ill Succeſs, was the Intimacy between King *George* and the Duke of *Orleans*, Regent of *France*; the Regent himſelf declaring to our Ambaſſador at the Court of *France*, that he had prevented ſeveral Embarkations deſigned for the Pretender's Service, and no Doubt adviſed the Court of *England* of all the Pretender's Motions.

May 7.] The Triennial Act was repealed in this Seſſion, and the Time of the Continuance of the Parliament extended to ſeven Years, if not diſſolved ſooner by the Crown.

The Guards were diſperſed in ſeveral Parts of the Town, to prevent the People's Wearing White Roſes on the 10*th* of *June*.

The King going to *Hanover* this Summer, the Prince of *Wales* was conſtituted Guardian of the Kingdom.

A Riot happening in *Salisbury-Court* between the *Whig* and *Tory* Mobs, the Guards were ſent to ſuppreſs it, and five of the *Tories*, being taken, were convicted and executed on the Riot-Act, at the End of *Salisbury-Court* in *Fleetſtreet*, on the 22*d* of *September*.

Count *Gyllemberg*, the *Swediſh* Envoy, and his Papers were ſeized in the Month of *January*, on Account of his being concerned in a Conſpiracy againſt the Government. Sir *Jacob Banks*, Mr. *Cæſar*, and others were taken into Cuſtody, on Suſpicion of their correſponding with the Envoy.

Febr. 6.] The Regent of *France* compelled the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and remove to *Italy* about the ſame Time.

March 25, 1717.] A Squadron of Men of War was ſent to the *Baltic*, to prevent an Invaſion from *Sweden* as was given out.

May 3.] The lower Houſe of Convocation, having drawn up a Repreſentation againſt Dr. *Hoadley*, Biſhop of *Bangor*, were prorogued by a ſpecial Order from Court, and have never been ſuffered to do Buſineſs ſince. The Earl of *Oxford*, having lain near three Years in the *Tower*, moved to be brought to his Trial, and the Commons, who impeached him, not appearing to proſecute him, he was acquitted.

At the Concluſion of this Seſſion of Parliament, was paſſed a General Act of Pardon, out of which, however, were excepted the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord *Harcourt*, Mr. *Prior*, Mr. *Thomas Harley*, Mr. *Arthur Moore*, and ſome few more; 200 of the *Preſton* Priſoners were diſcharged out of the Caſtle of *Cheſter* by this Act, but moſt of them had been made Cripples firſt, by the Hardſhips they endured in the preceding hard Winter.

Dec. 4.] Mr. *Shippen*, Member of Parliament for *Saltaſh*, was ſent to the *Tower*, for ſaying that a Paragraph in the King's Speech ſeemed calculated for the Meridian of *Germany*, rather than for *Great-Britain*; and that it was a great Misfortune the King was a Stranger to our Language and Conſtitution.

A Petition of the Commiſſioners for building fifty New Churches was preſented to the Commons, praying the Duties, appropriated for building the ſaid Churches, might not be applied to the rebuilding old Ones, but the Petition was rejected.

James Shepherd, a young Lad, looking upon it as a meritorious Act to kill the King, had declared his Intention of doing it, and, being thereupon convicted of High-Treaſon, continued in the ſame Sentiments at his Execution.

The Pretender married the Princeſs *Sobieski*, Grand-daughter of *John Sobieski*, late King of *Poland*, about this Time; but the Lady was ſeized by the Emperor's Order, at *Inſpruck*, in her Way to *Italy*, and kept Priſoner there, till ſhe found Means to make her Eſcape.

The Quadruple Alliance was concluded about this Time.

A Declaration of War was publiſhed againſt *Spain*, on the 16*th* of *December*.

A ſurprizing Meteor was ſeen on the 19*th* of *March*, about nine at Night; being a Globe of Fire, equal in Dimenſions and Brightneſs to the Sun, and illuminating the whole Region; it diſappeared in half a Minute, but the Streams of Light, which iſſued from it, continued a quarter of an Hour.

The *Spaniards* invading *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, Sir *George Byng* engaged their Fleet near *Syracuſe*, and took and deſtroyed ſeveral of their Men of War.

1719.] *Great-Britain*, the *Emperor*, and *France*, all declaring War againſt *Spain*, the Pretender went to *Madrid*, where he was treated

treated as King of *Great-Britain*, and the *Spaniards* landed 400 Men in *Scotland*, and joined the *Highlanders*; but coming to an Engagement with King *George*'s Forces (*June* 10.) they were defeated, and the *Spaniards* ſurrendered Priſoners at Diſcretion. On the other Hand, the Lord *Cobham* made a Deſcent at *Vigo* in *Spain*, and, the Town and Caſtle ſurrendering, he found a great Quantity of Small Arms provided there, which he brought to *England*. The *French* at the ſame Time invaded *Spain*, on the Side of *Guipuſcoa*, and the *Imperialiſts* were tranſported into *Sicily* by the *Britiſh* Fleet, to oppoſe the *Spaniards*, who had made themſelves Maſters of great Part of that Iſland, as well as of *Sardinia*; but the *Spaniards*, finding themſelves overpowered, agreed to deliver up *Sardinia* and *Sicily* again; and, the *French* withdrawing their Forces from *Spain*, a Period was put to this War.

John Matthews, a young Lad, was convicted of Printing a treaſonable Paper, intitled, *Vox Populi Vox Dei*; wherein it was declared, that, a Majority of the People, deſiring a Change of Government, it was lawful to endeavour it *upon Whig Principles*: He was executed at *Tyburn* on the 6*th* of *November*.

The Court of *Ruſſia* publiſhed a Memorial the latter End of this Year, complaining that the King of *Great Britain* had entered into an Alliance with her Enemies, the *Swedes*, and had ſent a Fleet of Men of War into the *Baltic* to their Aſſiſtance: To which the *Britiſh* Court replied, that *Ruſſia* was in a Confederacy with the Pretender, and, to induce the *Swedes* to make a ſeperate Peace with *Ruſſia*, the Czar had offered the *Swedes* to aſſiſt them, in recovering *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Elector of *Hanover*.

Jan. 11.] The Highways and Streets, in and about *London*, being much infeſted with Robbers at this Time, a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for taking any ſuch Robber within five Miles of the Town, and a Pardon to any one that ſhould diſcover his Accomplices.

April 7, 1720.] An Act paſſed to enable the *South-Sea* Company to increaſe their Capital Stock, by redeeming the Public Debts.

And another Act for ſecuring the Dependence of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*, and it was declared, that it was lawful to appeal from the Courts of *Ireland* to thoſe of *England*, and particularly to the *Engliſh* Houſe of Peers.

Upon paſſing the aboveſaid Act for redeeming the Public Debts, the *South-Sea* Stock roſe to 310 *per Cent.* and, on the 28*th* of *April*, a Subſcription was opened at 400, and, by the 2*d* of *June*, the Stock roſe to 890 and upwards; but the King going over to *Hanover* on the 15*th* of *June*, and many of the Courtiers that went with him, and others, withdrawing their Money out of the Stocks, they began to fall: However, the Directors engaging to make very large Dividends, and declaring that every 100 *l.* original Stock would yield 50*l. per Ann.* it roſe to 1000*l.* afterwards, and continued near that Price to the End of *July* almoſt; but, before the End of *September*, the Stock

Stock fell to 150 *l.* whereby Multitudes of People were ruined, who had laid out all the Money they had, and all they could borrow, and a great many all the Money they were entruſted with, to buy Stock at 8 or 900 *l.* for every 100 *l.* And, though the Directors only were puniſhed for abuſing the People's Credulity, they ſaid in their Defence, that the Courtiers compelled them to proceed in the Manner they did, and that many of them made much greater Fortunes than any of the Directors.

The *Miſſiſſipi* Company erected in *France*, by Mr. *Law*, the Year before, was much ſuch another Bubble; and there, it is evident, the Court cheated their Subjects of a great many Millions, and it was with Difficulty they protected Mr. *Law*, the Projector of it, from being pulled in Pieces; but that worthy Gentleman afterwards returned to *London*, where he was mightily careſſed after he had ruined Millions of People; the greateſt Criminals being uſually fartheſt out of the Reach of Juſtice.

The Powers, that lately invaded *Spain*, held a Congreſs at *Cambray*, to treat of a general Peace in *October*, 1720.

A Ship having brought the Plague from *Turkey* to *Marſeilles* this Year, Multitudes died of it in that City, and in the South of *France*.

Robert Lowther, Eſq; was taken into Cuſtody, for the Tyranny and Extortions he had been guilty of in his Government of *Barbadoes*. His Caſe appeared ſo black, that the Attorney-General, one of his Council, refuſed to plead for him.

Jan. 22.] Mr. *Knight*, Caſhier of the *South-Sea* Company, abſconding, moſt of the Directors were taken into Cuſtody.

1721.] An Act paſſed for raiſing Money upon the Eſtates of the late *South-Sea* Directors, their Caſhier, Deputy-Caſhier, and Accountant, and on the Eſtates of *John Aiſlabie* and *James Craggs*, ſen. towards making good the great Loſs and Damage ſuſtained by the ſaid Company, and for diſabling them to hold any Office or Place of Truſt, or to ſit or vote in Parliament.

In the Month of *Auguſt*, the Experiment of inoculating the Small-Pox was firſt tried upon ſeven condemned Criminals with Succeſs.

January 25.] The Queſtion being put in the Houſe of Peers, that the Act of Settlement was broken, by ſending Squadrons into the *Baltic*, it paſſed in the Negative; whereupon twenty Lords entered their Proteſts.

Febr. 12.] An Act paſſed for repealing ſuch Clauſes in the Quarentine Act, as gave Power to remove Perſons from their Habitations, or to make Lines about Places infected.

June 13, 1722.] A Patent paſſed the Seals for granting the Government and Property of the Iſlands of *St. Vincent* and *St. Lucia*, in *America*, to the Duke of *Montague*; but the Planters he ſent over thither, were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *Great-Britain* did not ſeem to reſent.

June 16.]

June 16.] The moſt noble *John Churchill*, Duke of *Marlborough*, died at *Windſor*, in the 74*th* Year of his Age; he loſt his Senſes ſome Years before.

Sept. 1.] The Emperor granted a Patent for eſtabliſhing an *Eaſt-India* Company at *Oſtend* in *Flanders*.

Oct. 17.] *Chriſtopher Layer* being committed for High-Treaſon, in conſpiring to depoſe his Majeſty, the *Habeas Corpus* Act was ſuſpended, and the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, Lord *North* and *Grey*, and the Earl of *Orrery* were apprehended on Suſpicion of being in the Plot; the Duke of *Norfolk* alſo was committed to the *Tower*, as was alſo *George Kelly*. Mr. *Layer* moved to have his Irons taken off, at his Arraignment at the *King's-Bench* Bar, but this was refuſed.

Nov. 6.] The Election for Members of Parliament for *Weſtminſter* was made void, on Account of the Riots and Tumults at the Election.

Nov. 21.] *Chriſtopher Layer* was tried and convicted of High-Treaſon; the principal Overt-Act being his Publiſhing the Pretender's Declaration: He moved in Arreſt of Judgment, that the treaſonable Words in the Declaration ought to have been recited; but it was determined by the Court, that it was ſufficient to give the Senſe or Subſtance of the treaſonable Words.

Samuel Redmayne was convicted of Printing a Libel, intitled, *The Benefits and Advantages of the* Hanover *Succeſſion*.

January.] A Patent was granted to *William Wood*, Eſq; for coining Half-pence and Farthings for *Ireland*, and alſo Half-pence and Two-pences for the Plantations in *America*.

March 11.] The Biſhop of *Rocheſter* and *George Kelly* were voted guilty of the treaſonable Conſpiracy with *Layer*, by the Commons.

Bevil Higgins, Eſq; was apprehended for writing a Book, intitled, *A View of the* Engliſh *Hiſtory*, and moſt of the Impreſſion ſeized..

Apr. 1723.] A Pardon was granted to *Henry St. John*, late Viſcount *Bolingbroke*.

May 17.] *Chriſtopher Layer*, Eſq; was executed at *Tyburn*.

May 27.] An Act paſſed for ſuppreſſing a pretended privileged Place called the *Mint* in *Southwark*, where Debtors uſed to bid Defiance to their Creditors.

Several Acts paſſed to inflict Pains and Penalties on *John Plunket*, *George Kelly*, and *Francis* Lord Biſhop of *Rocheſter*.

The Confeſſion of one *Neynoe*, who was dead, was read as Evidence againſt them, though it was neither ſigned nor ſworn to by the deceaſed.

The Sentence againſt the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* was, that he ſhould be deprived of all his Offices, Dignities, Promotions, and Benefices Eccleſiaſtical, and be for ever rendered incapable of any; and ſhould be for ever baniſhed, and, if he returned, ſhould be adjudged guilty of Felony without Benefit of Clergy. *Plunket* and *Kelly* were to be impriſoned during Pleaſure.

Sept.

Sept. 12.] Mr. *Seabright*, Mr. *Mompeſſon*, Mr. *Davis*, Mr. *Locke*, and another, were robbed and murdered ſeven Miles beyond *Calais* in their Way to *Paris*.

Sept. 21.] The Parliament of *Ireland* addreſſed his Majeſty againſt *Wood*'s Half-pence.

Dec. 4.] Seven Perſons were executed on the Black Act for Hunting armed in Diſguiſe.

Febr. 7.] A Mandate was ſent down to the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, by the *King's-Bench*, to reſtore Mr. *Bentley*, Maſter of *Trinity* College, to all his Degrees, of which he had been deprived by that Univerſity, for Contempt of their Authority.

March 20.] Twenty-four Fellows of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were appointed by his Majeſty to preach at *Whitehall* in their Turns; the firſt Sermon to be on *Eaſter-Sunday*, 1724, being the 5*th* of *April*, for which each of them was ordered a Salary of 30*l. per Ann.* during Pleaſure.

May 16, 1724.] Two Profeſſors of Modern Hiſtory and Languages, were appointed by his Majeſty to read Lectures in the Univerſities, and each of them have received 300*l. per Ann.* ever ſince; but no Lectures are read in either Univerſity.

Dec. 27.] *Thomas Guy*, Eſq; formerly a Bookſeller, left near 200,000*l.* to erect and endow an Hoſpital for Incurables in *Southwark*, adjoining to St. *Thomas*'s.

January 21.] The Right Honourable *Edward Howard*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was committed to the *Tower* by the Houſe of Peers, for granting written Protections; and *Matthew Cater*, his Gentleman, was committed to *Newgate*, for procuring and ſelling written Protections, in the Name of his Lord, to ſeveral Perſons, for which, and ſome reflecting Speeches on the Houſe, *Cater* was fined, impriſoned, and ſet in the Pillory.

April 30, 1725.] A Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *Spain*, called *The Vienna Treaty*, whereby they confirmed to each other the *Spaniſh* Territories in their reſpective Poſſeſſions, and formed a defenſive Alliance; they alſo ſigned a Treaty of Commerce, which the Maritime Powers apprehended prejudicial to their Trade.

May 6.] *Thomas* Earl of *Macclesfield*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, being charged with ſelling the Offices of Maſters in *Chancery*, at extravagant Rates, and conniving at the Maſters embezzling the Suitors Money, to a very great Value; anſwered, It was what his Predeceſſors had done before him; to which ſo little Regard was given, that the Houſe of Peers adjudged him to pay a Fine of 30,000*l.* and ſtand committed till it was paid, nor was there one diſſenting Voice to this Sentence.

An Act paſſed to enable the late Lord Viſcount *Bolingbroke*, and his Iſſue, to enjoy the paternal Eſtate of the Family.

May 24.] *Jonathan Wild*, the infamous Thief-taker, was convicted of receiving ſtolen Goods and executed.

May

May 27.] The Order of Knights of the *Bath* being revived at this Time, Duke *William* was made the firſt Knight, and the Duke of *Montague* conſtituted Grand Maſter; their Number is thirty-eight, including the Sovereign.

June 24.] A Patent paſſed for erecting a College in the Iſland of *Bermudas* in *America*.

A Tumult happened at *Glaſgow*, on Account of the Malt-Act, and, the Rioters being encouraged by the Magiſtrates, they were apprehended, and ſent Priſoners to *Edinburgh* by General *Wade*; where the Magiſtrates were met by the Citizens of *Edinburgh*, and careſſed as ſo many Patriots; and the Government thought fit to releaſe them after a ſhort Confinement. Not long after the Parliament indulged them ſo far, as to take off half the Duty on Malt, the *Engliſh* ſtill continuing to pay the whole Six-pence *per* Buſhel.

Sept. 3.] A Treaty of Alliance was concluded between the Kings of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Pruſſia*, with an Intent to prevent the ill Effects of the Treaty of *Vienna*, as it was ſaid, and obtained the Name of *The Hanover Treaty*.

A young Savage, bred in the Foreſts of *Hanover*, and uſed to walk upon all Four, and eat the ſame Food as his fellow Brutes did, was, about this Time, preſented to his Majeſty and brought to *England*.

Febr. 19.] The Houſe of Peers aſſured his Majeſty, they would defend his Foreign Dominions if they ſhould be attacked.

March 11.] *Richard Hampden*, Eſq; Treaſurer of the Navy, having trafficked with the Public Money, in the *South-Sea* Year (1720) and loſt near a hundred thouſand Pounds of it. On his Petition to the Commons, that his Eſtate might not be applied to make good the Deficiency, he was in a great Meaſure indulged in his Requeſt, one half of it being ſettled on his Wife and Family.

March 18.] Satisfaction was given to *Daniel Campbel*, Eſq; for the Loſſes he had ſuſtained by the Rioters at *Glaſgow*, amounting to 4000 *l.*

1726.] The *South-Sea* Company equipped twenty-four Ships, and ſent them to fiſh for Whales in *Greenland*.

April.] A Squadron of ſeven Men of War, commanded by Admiral *Hoſier*, was ordered to lie before *Porto-Bello* in *America*.

Sir *Charles Wager*, being ſent into the *Baltic* to defend the *Swedes* and *Danes* againſt the *Ruſſians*, arrived at *Copenhagen*

The Duke *de Riperda*, a *Dutchman*, Prime Miniſter of *Spain*, falling under the Diſpleaſure of that Court, to eſcape their Reſentment, took Refuge in the Houſe of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador at *Madrid*; from whence he was taken by Force, which occaſioned a Difference between the Courts of *Great-Britain* and *Spain*.

May.] An Act paſſed for lodging the Money of the Suitors in *Chancery* in the *Bank*.

The *Imperialiſts* prohibited the Importation of the Woollen Manufactures of *Great-Britain* into *Sicily*.

July

July 10.] *John Henley*, M. A. procured a Licence from the Quarter-Seſſions, to ſet up a Conventicle or Oratory, and threw off his Gown.

Aug. 17.] Sir *John Jennings*, being ſent with a Squadron of Men of War to lie upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, the *Spaniards*, by their Memorial demanded the Reaſon of it.

The *Eaſt-India* Company obtained Charters of Incorporation, for their Towns of *Bombay*, *Madras*, and *Fort William* in *India*.

The Princeſs *Sophia-Dorothy*, Conſort of King *George*, by whom he obtained the Inheritance of the Dutchies of *Zell* and *Lunenburg*, died at the Caſtle of *Ahlen* in the Electorate of *Hanover*, where ſhe had been confined many Years, on Suſpicion of ſome Gallantries with Count *Coningſmark*.

The *Swedes*, acceding to the Treaty of *Hanover*, had a Penſion of fifty thouſand Pounds *per Ann.* granted them.

The Court of *Spain* demanding *Gibraltar* to be delivered up, by Virtue of a Promiſe made them by King *George*, as was pretended, on the Refuſal of the Court of *Great-Britain* to comply with it, ordered all the Effects of the *Engliſh* Merchants in *Spain* to be ſeized, and (*May* 20, 1727.) laid Siege to *Gibraltar*; but Preliminaries for a general Pacification were concluded at *Paris*, between *Great-Britain* and the *States-General* on one Part, and the Emperor and *Spain* on the other; whereby it was agreed, that the Commerce of the *Oſtend* Company with *India* ſhould be ſuſpended for ſeven Years, that all Privileges of Commerce ſhould be reſtored, that Hoſtilities ſhould ceaſe, and the Squadrons of Men of War return Home.

The King embarked for *Hanover* on the third of *June*, but died in the Night of the tenth at *Oſnabrug*, on his Journey thither, in the 68*th* Year of his Age and 13*th* of his Reign, leaving no other Iſſue but his preſent Majeſty King *George* II. and the Queen of *Pruſſia*.

June 11, 1727.] His preſent Majeſty King *George* II. ſucceeded his Father, but, the late King dying Abroad, he was not proclaimed until the 15*th* Inſtant.

Sir *Robert Walpole* was made firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury, and held the Poſt of Prime Miniſter while he lived, in this, as well as in the preceding Reign.

July 3.] It was reſolved by the Commons in the firſt Seſſion of Parliament of this Reign, That the entire Revenues of the Civil Liſt (which produced 130,000 *l. per Ann.* above the Sum of 700,000 *l.* granted to his late Majeſty) ſhould be ſettled on his preſent Majeſty for Life: And four Days after they reſolved, that a Revenue of 100,000 *l. per Ann.* ſhould be ſettled on her Majeſty Queen *Caroline*, during her Life, in Caſe ſhe ſhould ſurvive the King. By which Sir *Robert*, who was the firſt Mover of theſe Supplies, recovered and eſtabliſhed himſelf in the Royal Favour, which he ſeemed once to have loſt.

Admiral *Hoſier* died, while he lay on Board his Ship before *Porto-Bello*, on the 23*d* of *Auguſt* this Year.

The

The Courts of *France* and *Spain* appeared perfectly reconciled at this Time, and entered into the ſtricteſt Alliance. An Union that has proved of much worſe Conſequence to *Great-Britain*, than the Alliance between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, which we ſeemed to dread ſo much. We might have made a perfect Separation between the Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, and made *Spain* our own for ever, when ſhe was ſo thoroughly provoked by the Court of *France*, in ſending back the Infanta Queen to *Madrid*; but that Critical Hour was unhappily loſt, when we joined with *France* to invade the *Spaniſh* Dominions.

Apr. 1728.] The Preliminaries between *Great-Britain* and *Spain* being ſettled, the Siege of *Gibraltar* was raiſed; and the Miniſters of thoſe Powers reſorted to *Soiſſons* in *France*, in order to conclude a definitive Treaty, by the Mediation of *France*.

May.] Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*, who commanded the Squadron before *Porto-Bello*, after *Hoſier*, died there alſo on Board his Ship. The Fleet loſt her Men twice over, and the Ships were eaten through by the Worm, and forced to be rebuilt at their Return to *England*.

The Parliament enabled the King to purchaſe the Plantations of *Carolina*, of the Proprietors, about this Time.

The Congreſs of *Soiſſons*, conſiſting of the Ambaſſadors of the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *Spain*, the *States-General*, and *France*, met on the 14*th* of *May*.

The Aſſembly of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony in *New-England* refuſed, at this Time, to ſettle a Revenue upon their Governor, as the Court of *England* required, and ſtill perſiſt in their Refuſal.

Dr. *Berkley*, Dean of *Derry*, ſet ſail for *Bermudas*, in order to erect a College there, for the Inſtruction of the *Indians*; but, being carried to *New-England* by an ignorant Pilot, he dropped his Deſign and returned to *Ireland*, where he was advanced to a Biſhopric.

Prince *Frederic* arrived at St. *James*'s from *Hanover* this Winter, and his Royal Highneſs was created Prince of *Wales* the 9*th* of *January*.

March 18.] His late Majeſty's Letter to the King of *Spain*, expreſſing his Readineſs to reſtore *Gibraltar*, if the Parliament would conſent to it, was read in the Houſe of Peers: Whereupon it was moved to addreſs his Majeſty, that, in the preſent Treaty, the King of *Spain* might be obliged to renounce all Claim and Pretenſions to *Gibraltar*, and the Iſland of *Minorca*, in plain and ſtrong Terms, but the Motion was then rejected.

1729.] However, on the 25*th* of *March*, both Houſes addreſſed his Majeſty, that he would take effectual Care in the preſent Treaty to preſerve his undoubted Right to *Gibraltar* and the Iſland of *Minorca*.

April 3.] The Duke of *Wharton* reſiding in *Spain*, and reported to have been in the Enemies Army before *Gibraltar*, was proclaimed a Traitor.

An

An Act paſſed for eſtabliſhing an Agreement with ſeven of the Lords Proprietors of *Carolina*, for the Surrender of their Titles and Intereſt in that Province to his Majeſty.

Sept. 1.] Sir *Richard Steele* died; he publiſhed the Tatlers, Spectators, and Guardians, and was the Author of ſome of them, being aſſiſted by the moſt celebrated Wits of the Age, and particularly by Mr. *Addiſon*. He was Secretary to the Lord *Cutts*, who gave him a Captain's Commiſſion, and he afterwards made his Fortune by marrying a *Welch* Lady, who had an Eſtate of 6 or 700 *l. per Ann.* but always lived above it; he was Member of Parliament for *Stockbridge*.

Oct. 28.] A Peace was concluded at *Seville* in *Spain*, on the 9th of *Nov.* N. S. between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*; whereby it was agreed, that Commiſſaries ſhould be appointed to determine what Ships and Effects had been taken, on either Side, at Sea; and that *Spain* ſhould have Satisfaction given her, for the Men of War taken and deſtroyed by Sir *George Byng*, near *Sicily*, *Anno* 1718. And that *Spaniſh* Garriſons ſhould be introduced into *Leghorn*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* in *Italy*, to ſecure the eventual Succeſſion of Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son, to *Tuſcany* and *Parma*; and the contracting Parties engaged to maintain Don *Carlos* in the quiet Poſſeſſion of thoſe Territories.

December.] This Month was remarkable, 1. for Storms; 2. for a very ſickly Time; 3. for continual Rains and Inundations; 4. for ſuch a multitude of Street-Robbers, that there was no ſtirring out in an Evening; whereupon a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for apprehending any one of them.

March.] A Bill for excluding Penſioners from the Houſe of Commons was rejected by the Lords.

Apr. 21, 1730.] A Proclamation was publiſhed, prohibiting all Perſons lending Money to any Foreign Prince or State, without the King's Licence.

July.] Six thouſand *Iriſh* tranſported themſelves to *Penſylvania* this Year.

The Whale-Fiſhery appeared very conſiderable in *New-England* at this Time, a great deal of Oil and Whalebone being imported from thence.

Dunkirk was made a conſiderable Port again, about this Time, which the *Britiſh* Court in vain proteſted againſt.

The Officers of the *South-Sea* Company defrauding the *Spaniards* at this Time, gave ſome Colour for their Ill-uſage of that Company.

The Society of Free-Maſons flouriſhed mightily this Year.

Five *Indian* Kings or Chiefs arrived in *October*, and made great Profeſſions of their Loyalty to his Majeſty.

The People were alarmed by Incendiaries at this Time, who threatened to fire their Houſes if Money was not ſent them.

Rich Diamond Mines were diſcovered by the *Portugueze* in *Braſil* this Year.

March

1731.] The Criminal Converſation of Father *Gerrard*, Rector of the *Jeſuits* at *Thoulon*, with *Kitty Cadiere*, when ſhe came to Confeſſion, was the general Diſcourſe of *Europe* at this Time. The Father was condemned to be burnt, but made his Eſcape.

Oct. 13.] The Duke of *Lorrain*, the preſent Emperor, viſited *England* this Year.

The *Britiſh* Fleet joined the *Spaniards*, and convoyed ſix thouſand of the *Spaniſh* Troops to *Tuſcany* in *Italy*, to ſecure that Dutchy and *Parma* to Don *Carlos*.

Jan. 11.] The *Pragmatic Sanction*, being the Settlement of the Territories of *Auſtria* on the Emperor's Female Iſſue, was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire; when the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, and *Palatine* proteſted againſt it.

Oct. 13, 1732.] His Majeſty granted a Commiſſion to the Lords of the Admiralty, impowering them to erect a Corporation, for the Relief of poor Widows of Sea-Officers, and gave ten thouſand Pounds towards it. An Admiral Widow's is intitled to 50 *l. per Ann.* a Captain's to 40 *l.* a Lieutenant's to 30 *l.* and every other Officer's Widow to 20 *l. per Ann.*

Nov. 8.] *James Oglethorpe*, Eſq; embarked at *Graveſend*, with ſeveral Families, in order to people *Georgia* in *Carolina*.

Nov. 22.] The *South-Sea* Company diſcontinued the Whale-Fiſhery in *Greenland*.

December.] *Richard Norton* of *Hampſhire*, Eſq; left his real Eſtate of 6000 *l. per Ann.* and a perſonal Eſtate of 60,000 *l.* to be diſpoſed to Charitable Uſes by the Parliament.

January.] This was a very ſickly Time in *London*; there died 1500 in one Week, *viz.* between the 23*d* and 30*th* of *January*, of a Head-ach and Fever.

February.] This Month King *George* received the Inveſtiture of *Bremen* and *Verden*, from the Emperor *Charles* VI.

March 14.] The Exciſe Scheme, as it was called, was introduced into the Houſe of Commons, and carried 236 againſt 200 at the firſt Reading. This was a Bill for granting an Inland Duty upon Wines and Tobacco. But ſo many Petitions were preſented to the Houſe againſt it, that it was judged proper to put off the ſecond Reading for two Months, and ſo the Bill dropt.

1733.] Upon his Majeſty's acquainting the Commons, he was about to marry the Princeſs Royal to the Prince of *Orange*, they voted her a Fortune of eighty thouſand Pounds.

May.] After a long Diſpute between the Sugar Colonies, and the *Northern* Colonies in *America*, about trading with the *French* Sugar Colonies, an Act was made for encouraging the Trade of the *Britiſh* Sugar Colonies, by prohibiting the *Northern* Colonies to trade with the *French*.

Nov. 24.] The *States-General* ſigned a Treaty of Neutrality with the *French*, for the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, without adviſing with the Emperor or *Great-Britain*.

March 14.] The Prince of *Orange*'s Marriage with the Princeſs Royal was celebrated in the *French* Chapel at St. *James*'s.

April 3, 1734.] Five thouſand Pounds, *per Ann.* were ſettled on the Princeſs of *Orange* for Life, beſides her Fortune of 80,000 *l.* in Money.

June.] The Earl of *Stairs* drew up a Proteſt, on Account of Colonel *Handaſide*'s Regiment being drawn up in the *Abby-Cloſe* of *Edinburgh*, at the Time of the Election of the ſixteen Peers, declaring it not to be a free Election, as they were over-awed by thoſe Troops.

Another Proteſt was made by a great Number of *Scots* Peers, againſt a Liſt of Peers to be elected, made by the Miniſter, and againſt the undue Means that had been uſed to induce the Peers to give their Votes at the Election. Others proteſted that the Election was void, on Account of the undue Influence that had been uſed.

Auguſt 1.] *Tomo-Chichi*, an *Indian* King of the *Creeks*, or *Apalachian Indians*, brought from *Carolina* by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, had an Audience of his Majeſty, wherein he deſired to renew the Peace between his Country and *Great-Britain*.

May 27, 1735.] Sir *John Norris* ſailed with the Grand Fleet to *Liſbon*, to protect the *Portugueze*, that Kingdom being invaded by the *Spaniards*.

June 24.] The Court of *King's-Bench* made a Rule for a *Mandamus* to iſſue, requiring the Vice-maſter of *Trinity* College in *Cambridge* to read the Sentence of Deprivation againſt Dr. *Bentley*; but the Vice-maſter, being a Friend of the Doctor's, quitted his Office, and the Sentence was never executed. The Doctor remained Maſter of *Trinity* College till he died.

Oct. 13.] Mr. *Oglethorpe* embarked for *Georgia* a ſecond Time, and with him, the Reverend Mr. *John Weſley*, Fellow of *Lincoln* College in *Oxford*; the Reverend Mr. *Charles Weſley*, Student of *Chriſt-Church* College; and the Reverend Mr. *Ingram*, of *Queen*'s College, as voluntary Miſſionaries; and with them a great Number of poor *Engliſh* Families embarked for the ſame Country.

Dec. 28.] The Preliminary Articles, concluded about this Time, between the Emperor and *France* (without the Privity of the Maritime Powers, or even of the Allies of *France*, the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*) were of the following Tenor: 1. That *France* ſhould reſtore to the Empire all its Conqueſts in *Germany*. 2. That the Reverſion of the Dutchy of *Tuſcany* ſhould be given to the Duke of *Lorrain*. 3. That the Emperor ſhould enjoy the *Mantuan*, *Parma*, and the *Milaneſe*, except *Vigevanoſco* and *Novara*, which ſhould be given to the King of *Sardinia*; but that *Lorrain* ſhould be united to *France* after the Death of King *Staniſlaus*, who ſhould poſſeſs that Dutchy for his Life. 4. That King *Staniſlaus* ſhould enjoy the Title of King of *Poland*, but that King *Auguſtus* ſhould poſſeſs that Throne. 5. That Don *Carlos* ſhould be acknowledged King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and enjoy all the *Spaniſh* Places on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*,

Tuscany, with the Island of *Elbe*; and, 6. That *France* should guarantee the Pragmatic Sanction.

Febr. 16.] This being the Day after the last Full Moon before the Equinox, there was a Spring-Tide which exceeded near a Foot and half all that had been known before; in *Westminster-hall* the Council were carried out in Boats to their Coaches.

March 24.] An Act passed to repeal the Statute of 1 *Jac.* I. intitled, an Act against Conjuration, Witchcraft, and dealing with evil and wicked Spirits; and to repeal an Act passed in *Scotland*, intitled, anentis Witchcrafts.

April 25, 1736.] Her Highness the Princess *Augusta* arrived at *Greenwich*, and on the 27th came to St. *James*'s: She was married to the Prince of *Wales* the same Evening.

May 20.] An Act passed to restrain the Disposition of Lands, whereby the same might become unalienable, stiled *the Mortmain Act*.

An Act for building a Bridge cross the River *Thames*, from the *New Palace-Yard*, in the City of *Westminster*, to the opposite Shore, in *Surry*.

June 22.] Captain *Porteous*, who commanded the Guard at *Edinburgh*, and fired upon the People who were assembled to see the Execution of a Smuggler there, was found guilty of wilful Murder.

July 14.] When the Court was sitting in *Westminster-Hall*, between One and Two in the Afternoon, a large Bundle of brown Paper was laid near the *Chancery* Court, with several Crackers and Parcels of Gunpowder inclosed, which burst and terrified the People that were attending the Courts of *Chancery* and *King's-Bench*; and the Explosion threw out several printed Bills, which gave Notice, that, this being the last Day of the Term, the five following Libels would be burnt in *Westminster-Hall*, between the Hours of Twelve and Two, *viz.* the Gin Act, the *Mortmain* Act, the *Westminster*-Bridge Act, the Smugglers Act, and the Act for borrowing 600,000 *l.* on the Sinking Fund.

September 7.] About Ten at Night a Body of Men entered the City of *Edinburgh*, and seized on the Fire-Arms, Drums, *&c.* belonging to the City-Guard, secured all the Gates, beat an Alarm, and, marching to the Prison where Captain *Porteous* was, set the Door on Fire when they found they could not break it open, and having dragged out *Porteous*, hanged him upon a Sign-Post; after which they returned the Arms to the Guard-House and left the City.

June 21, 1737.] An Act passed for disabling *Alexander Wilson*, Esq; late Provost of *Edinburgh*, from holding any Office of Magistracy at *Edinburgh*, or elsewhere in *Great Britain*, and for laying a Fine of 2000 *l.* on the City of *Edinburgh*, for not preventing the Execution of Captain *Porteous*.

An Act alſo paſſed for bringing to Juſtice the Perſons concerned in the Murder of Captain *Porteous*, and puniſhing thoſe who knowingly concealed them.

Sept. 10.] The King ſent a Meſſage from *Hampton-Court* to the Prince at St. *James's*, That it was his Pleaſure he (the Prince) ſhould leave St. *James's* with all his Family.

Nov. 20.] At Eleven this Night died Queen *Caroline*, of a Mortification in her Bowels, in the 55th Year of her Age. She was Daughter of the Marquis of *Brandenburgh-Anſpach*; married to the Electoral Prince of *Hanover* on the 22d of *Auguſt*, 1705, and crowned with his Majeſty, on the 11th of *October*, 1727.

Feb. 27.] An Order iſſued from the Lord Chamberlain's Office, of the following Tenor, *viz.* His Majeſty having been informed that due Regard has not been paid to his Order of the 11th of *September*, 1737, has thought fit to declare, that no Perſon whatſoever, who ſhall go to pay their Court to their Royal Highneſſes the Prince or Princeſs of *Wales*, ſhall be admitted into his Majeſty's Preſence at any of his Royal Palaces. *Grafton.*

July 7, 1738.] It was computed that twelve thouſand People had been convicted on the Gin Act within leſs than two Years, of whom near five thouſand had been convicted in the hundred Pounds Penalty, and three thouſand had paid ten Pounds each to excuſe their being ſent to *Bridewell*, and all theſe within the Bills of Mortality.

October 30.] The *French* Ambaſſador at *Stockholm* ſigned a Treaty with the *Swediſh* Miniſters; whereby the *French* King promiſed to pay to the Crown of *Sweden*, during ten Years, a Subſidy of ninety thouſand Livres *per Ann.* and *Sweden* promiſed not to make any Treaty during that Time with any other Power, without the Conſent of *France*.

Nov. 7.] The definitive Treaty between the Emperor and the *French* King was ſigned at *Vienna* this Winter; whereby *France* guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction, *i. e.* the Poſſeſſion of all the *Auſtrian* Dominions to the Female Heirs of the Emperor.

The Houſe of Peers addreſſed his Majeſty on the Convention that had been made with *Spain*; thanking him for laying that Treaty before them, and for his Care of the true Intereſts of his People; *acknowledging his Majeſty's great Prudence in bringing the Demands of his Subjects, for their Loſſes, to a final Adjuſtment by the ſaid Convention*; relying on his Royal Wiſdom, that, in the Treaty to be concluded in Purſuance thereof, proper Proviſions would be made for the Redreſs of the Grievances complained of; *particularly that the Freedom of Navigation in the* American *Seas would be ſo effectually ſecured, that his Subjects might enjoy, unmoleſted, their undoubted Right of navigating and trading from one Part of the* Britiſh *Dominions to another, without being liable to be ſtopped, viſited, or ſearched*: They depended alſo that, in the Treaty to be concluded, *the utmoſt Regard would be had to the adjuſting the Limits of his Majeſty's Dominions in* America: And gave his Majeſty the ſtrongeſt Aſſurances, that in Caſe his juſt Expectations ſhould not be anſwered, they

they would heartily and zealously concur in such Measures as should be necessary to vindicate his Majesty's Honour, and preserve to his Subjects the full Enjoyment of those Rights to which they were intitled by Treaty and the Law of Nations.

The Affair of the Convention being afterwards debated in the House of Commons, they resolved to address his Majesty in the same Terms the Lords had done, and approve the Convention; there were 480 Members present, and it was carried by a Majority of 28 to approve of it.

May 10, 1739.] Mr. *Whitfield*, the Father of the Methodists, having visited the *British* Colonies in *America*, and at his Return preached in *Scotland* and several remote Parts of *England*, came to *London*, but was not suffered to preach any more in the Churches here; whereupon he held forth in *Moorfields*, *Kennington-Common*, *&c.* to Audiences consisting of many thousand People; but his Fellow-Labourers, the *Wesleys*, divided from him, and preached in other Parts of the Town; and their Disciples were dispersed through the Kingdom, many of them becoming Preachers.

June 1.] The Emperor and the *French* King entered into an offensive and defensive Alliance this Summer; the Emperor's Motive for it probably was to express his Resentment against *Great Britain* and the States-General, who refused to assist him in the preceding War with *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia*, but suffered him to be deprived of his *Italian* Dominions, though they had guaranteed them to his Imperial Majesty and his Heirs.

June 14.] An Act passed to enable his Majesty to settle an Annuity of 15,000 *l. per Ann.* on the Duke of *Cumberland* and the Heirs of his Body, and an Annuity of 24,000 *l.* on the Princesses *Amelia*, *Carolina*, *Mary*, and *Louisa*.

An Act passed for granting Liberty to carry Sugars, of the Growth of the *British* Colonies, directy to foreign Countries without bringing them first to *Great Britain*.

July 21.] Notice was given by the Lords of the Admiralty, that Letters of Marque, or general Reprisals against the Ships, Goods, and Subjects of the King of *Spain*, were ready to be issued; and thirteen or fourteen Letters of Marque were granted the same Month.

August 1.] The Marquis *de Fenelon*, the *French* Ambassador at the *Hague*, at the same Time declared, that the King his Master was obliged by Treaties to send an Army to the Assistance of the King of *Spain*, if he was attacked by Land, and a Squadron of Men of War, if he was attacked by Sea; and therefore he must look upon them as his Enemies who were Enemies to his Catholick Majesty, and dissuaded the States-General from taking the Part of *Great Britain*.

To which the Ministers of the States answered, that they had resolved to take no Part in the Differences of those two Powers, but that they must however send such Forces to the Assistance of *Great*

Britain as they were obliged to do by their Treaties, if they were required.

An Ambaſſador arrived at *London* from *France* about this Time, and offered his Mediation between *Great Britain* and *Spain*; which not being accepted, he declared his Maſter would aſſiſt the *Spaniards*.

October 17.] A Charter paſſed the Seals for erecting an Hoſpital for Foundling Children this Month.

War was declared againſt *Spain* on the twenty-third.

The Lord-Mayor, *Micajah Perry*, laid the firſt Stone of the Manſion-Houſe in *Stocks-Market*, on the twenty-fifth.

Nov. 21.] A Motion being made in the Houſe of Commons to addreſs his Majeſty, never to admit of any Treaty of Peace with *Spain*, unleſs the Acknowledgment of our natural and undoubted Right to navigate in the *American* Seas, to and from any Part of his Majeſty's Dominions, without being ſeized, ſearched, viſited, or ſtopped, under any Pretence whatſoever, ſhall have been firſt obtained as a Preliminary thereto, it was unanimouſly agreed to; and it was alſo agreed to deſire the Concurrence of the Lords in their Addreſs, which the Lords agreed to at a Conference; and on the *Friday* following the Addreſs was preſented to his Majeſty.

Dec. 25.] As ſevere a Froſt as has been known began on *Chriſtmas-Day* this Year; ſome People were frozen to Death upon the *Thames*, and in the Streets and Fields; ſeveral Ships were ſunk by the driving of the Ice in the *Thames*.

The Neceſſities of the Poor and Handicrafts were very great, not being able to work at their Trades this ſevere Weather; but then never were greater Charities and Benefactions than were beſtowed upon the Poor at this Time.

The Froſt ſtill continuing, many induſtrious Labouring-men were reduced to ſuch Want, that (beſides the Watermen, who met with ſeaſonable Relief from the Charity of Merchants, and other Gentlemen, at the *Royal-Exchange*) the Fiſhermen, with a Peter-Boat in Mourning, and the Labourers to Bricklayers, Carpenters, *&c.* marched in a large Body through the principal Streets of the City, with their Tools and Utenſils in Mourning, imploring Supplies for their Neceſſities, which moved a great many Citizens to contribute largely to their Relief.

March 13.] Captain *Renton* arrived Expreſs from Admiral *Vernon*, with Advice, that the Admiral ſailed, on the 5th of *November* laſt, from *Jamaica* towards *Porto-Bello*, on the Iſthmus of *Darien*; where he arrived on the 20th in the Evening, and, attacking that Fortreſs on the 21ſt Inſtant, the Governor capitulated on the 22d, and the Seamen had the Plunder of the Place diſtributed amongſt them.

March 17.] Mrs. *Stephens* received the five thouſand Pounds, granted her by Parliament, for communicating her Medicine for the Stone to the Public.

March 19.] An Act for providing a Marriage Portion for the Princeſs *Mary* was paſſed.

Oct.

Oct. 1740.] *Charles* VI. Emperor of *Germany*, dying *Oct.* 20, N. S. the King of *Pruſſia* declared he would ſupport the Pragmatic Sanction, but thought fit however to invade the Queen of *Hungary*'s Dominions in *Sileſia* this Month.

Charles-Town in *South-America* was almoſt burnt down this Year; the Damage was computed at 200,000*l.*

March 10.] From the 10th to *Apr.* 1. Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* deſtroyed all the ſtrong Forts and Caſtles in the Harbour of *Carthagena*, and were preparing for an Attempt upon the Town.

June 18, 1741.] Captain *Wimbleton* arrived Expreſs, with Advice that Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* had failed in their Attempt on the Town of *Carthagena*; but that, in the Courſe of that Expedition, they had deſtroyed ſix *Spaniſh* Men of War, eight Galleons, and ſeveral ſmaller Ships.

July 18.] Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* made an Attempt upon the Iſland of *Cuba*, and poſſeſſed themſelves of a fine Harbour, which they named *Cumberland* Harbour, but were obliged to quit it on Account of the great Sickneſs amongſt their Men.

Feb. 17.] His Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales* waited on his Majeſty, and was received in the moſt gracious and affectionate Manner.

Nov. 18, 1742.] A Treaty of mutual Defence and Guaranty between the King of *Great-Britain* and the King of *Pruſſia* was ſigned by their reſpective Miniſters.

Dec. 11.] A Treaty of Friendſhip, Union, and Defenſive Alliance, between the King of *Great-Britain* and the Empreſs of *Ruſſia*, was ſigned at *Moſcow* by their reſpective Miniſters.

June 16, 1743.] The Allied Army, commanded by the King of *Great-Britain*, fought the *French*, under the Command of Marſhal *Noailles*, at *Dettingen*, and obtained a Victory; the Loſs of the *French* was about 4000, and that of the Allies 2000.

Feb. 10.] An Engagement happened in the *Mediteranean*, between the confederate Fleets of *France* and *Spain* and thoſe of *Great-Britain* under the Command of the Admirals *Matthews* and *Leſtock*; wherein, notwithſtanding the Superiority of the *Engliſh*, the *French* and *Spaniards* got off with very little Loſs.

March 4.] The *French* declared War againſt *England*.

March. 31, 1744.] *England* declared War againſt *France*.

April 11.] The *Dutch* came to a Reſolution to ſend 20 Men of War to the Aſſiſtance of *Great-Britain*.

June 14.] *George Anſon*, Eſq; arrived at St. *Helen*'s, from *Canton* in *China*, having finiſhed his Expedition round the World, in which he got immenſe Treaſure.

Apr. 30, 1745.] His Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland*, at the Head of the Allied Army, attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Tournay*, but was obliged to retire, with the

Loſs of 7000 Men; the Loſs of the *French*, by their own Accounts, being upwards of 10,000.

June 16.] The Town and Fortreſs of *Louiſhourgh*, in the Iſland of *Cape-Breton*, ſurrendered to Commodore *Warren* and Mr. *Pepperel*, after a Siege of 49 Days.

Aug. 19.] A Proclamation was iſſued, offering a Reward of 30,000*l.* to any Perſon who ſhould ſeize and ſecure the eldeſt Son of the Pretender, in Caſe he ſhould attempt to land in any of his Majeſty's Dominions.

Aug. 21.] The Pretender's eldeſt Son landed ſome Days ago between the Iſlands of *Mull* and *Skye*, in Company with ſeveral Perſons, from *France*; and ſoon after a Rebellion broke out in *Scotland*.

Sept. 4.] A conſiderable Body of Highlanders having joined the young Pretender, they marched to *Perth*, where he was firſt proclaimed.

Sept. 17.] They marched to *Edinburgh*, took Poſſeſſion of that City, and proclaimed him there.

Sept. 21.] The Rebels attacked and defeated the King's Troops, commanded by Sir *John Cope*, at *Preſton-Pans* neer *Edinburgh*.

Nov. 5.] The Pretender's Son, at the Head of about 9000 Rebels, including Women and Boys, with 16 Pieces of Cannon, marched from *Edinburgh* to *Carliſle*, which they beſieged and took on the 15th; the 24th they marched to *Lancaſter*; the 30th they reached *Mancheſter*.

Dec. 3.] They reached *Aſhbourn*; and on the 4th they entered *Derby*, and thereby ſlipped the King's Army, which then lay at *Stone* in *Staffordſhire*: But being informed that the Duke had got Intelligence of their March, and that, by forced Marches, had almoſt reached *Northampton*, they only reſted at *Derby* two Days, and then marched back again, the Way they came, to *Stirling*, which Caſtle they beſieged.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Cumberland* marched with his Army to *Carliſle*, which ſurrendered to him on the 30th.

Jan. 17.] A large Body of the King's Troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General *Hawley*, attached the Rebels near *Falkirk*, and were defeated.

Jan. 31.] The Duke of *Cumberland*, having marched to *Edinburgh*, ſet out with his Army to the Relief of *Stirling* Caſtle; upon which the Rebels raiſed the Siege, and retired in great Confuſion by *Perth* to *Montroſe*, which they afterwards quitted and marched to *Inverneſs*, took Poſſeſſion of that City *Feb.* 18, and laid Siege to the Caſtle of *Blair*.

Feb.] Prince *William* of *Heſſe-Caſtle* landed in *Scotland* with 6000 Men, and marched to the Relief of the Caſtle of *Blair*.

March 6.] The Rebels took Fort *Auguſtus*, and laid Siege to Fort *William*.

Apr. 3, 1746.] The Rebels were obliged to raiſe the Siege of Fort *William*.

Apr.

Apr. 16.] This Day his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland* obtained a complete Victory over the Rebels near *Culloden*, and thereby put an End to the Rebellion; moſt of the principal Officers of the Rebels being killed or taken Priſoners, with about 2500 of their Men, and the reſt entirely diſperſed; the Loſs of the King's Army being very inconſiderable.

July 30.] Several Rebel Officers, amongſt whom were *Townley*, *Fletcher*, and *Dawſon*, were executed on *Kennington-Common*, for High-Treaſon; and the Heads of *Townley* and *Fletcher* were afterwards placed upon *Temple-Bar*, and the others ſent to be put up at *Mancheſter* and *Carliſle*.

Aug. 18.] The Lords *Kilmarnock* and *Balmerino*, who were convicted of High-Treaſon in being concerned in the late Rebellion, were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*.

Sept.] This Month the young Pretender, with many of his Adherents, retired out of *Scotland* into *France*.

Dec. 8.] *Charles Ratcliffe*, Eſq; Brother to the late Earl of *Derwent-water*, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* for High-Treaſon.

Apr. 9, 1747.] *Simon* Lord *Lovat* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* for High-Treaſon, in being concerned in the late Rebellion.

May 2.] The Prince of *Orange* was inſtalled Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral of the United Provinces.

May 3.] The Admirals *Anſon* and *Warren* took ſix *French* Men of War, and four *Eaſt-India* Ships fitted as Men of War.

June 17.] An Act paſſed for aboliſhing the heretable Juriſdictions in *Scotland*.

June 21.] A Battle was fought at the Village of *Val*, near *Maeſtricht*, between the Allied Army and the *French*, wherein the former were defeated, and Sir *John Ligonier* taken Priſoner.

Oct. 14.] Rear-Admiral *Hawk* took ſix large French Men of War.

Feb. 18.] An Act paſſed to revive and make perpetual an Act to prevent frivolous and vexatious Arreſts.

March 25, 1748.] A dreadful Fire broke out in *Cornhill*, which conſumed upwards of 80 Houſes; for which vaſt Collections were made by the Merchants, *&c.* and given to the Sufferers.

Apr. 30.] This Day the Preliminaries for a General Peace were ſigned at *Aix-la-Chappelle*.

May 5.] A Proclamation was iſſued for ceaſing Hoſtilities with *France*.

July 12.] A Correſpondence was opened again with *France*.

Auguſt.] This Month and laſt great Numbers of Locuſts were ſeen in many Parts of *England*.

Auguſt 4.] A Proclamation was iſſued for ceaſing Hoſtilities with *Spain* and *Genoa*.

Oct. 7.] The Definitive Treaty for a General Peace was ſigned at *Aix-la Chappelle*, to which all the Powers at War acceded. By which, a Reſtitution of all Places taken, during the War, was made on all Sides.

Feb.

Feb. 1.] A Proclamation iſſued for proclaiming a General Peace.

Apr. 25, 1749.] Was obſerved as a Day of publick Thankſgivings for the General Peace; and a few Days after the magnificent Fireworks, prepared on that Occaſion in the *Green Park*, were played off.

Conſtitution.] Every *Britiſh* Gentleman is ſenſible, that he lives in a Country where Life, Liberty, and Property are better ſecured than in any Kingdom in *Europe*.

The Legiſlative Authority (or the Power of making Laws and raiſing Money) is veſted in King, Lords, and Commons, and either of them have a Negative when theſe Matters are propoſed.

The Crown is made hereditary in the *Hanover* Line by ſeveral Acts of Parliament, provided they do not profeſs Popery, marry Papiſts, or ſubvert the Conſtitution.

The Peers are created by the Crown, but their Honours are hereditary, and cannot be taken from them, any more than their Lives and Eſtates, unleſs forfeited by the Commiſſion of ſome capital Crime; and they can be tried only by the whole Houſe of Peers, being ſubject to no other Juriſdiction.

The Houſe of Peers are the laſt Reſort in all Civil Cauſes, unleſs where the Privileges of the Commons are affected; and they can try any Commoner on an Impeachment of the Commons, but no Suit or Proſecution can be begun againſt a Commoner in the Houſe of Lords, tho' they may be poſſeſſed of a Cauſe, and determine it finally in Caſe of Appeal.

Any Bill for the making a new Law, or altering an old Law, may be brought in firſt in the Houſe of Peers, except a Money Bill; but no Bill relating to the Revenues or public Taxes can be brought into the Houſe of Peers firſt, or altered when it comes up from the Commons, tho' it may be totally rejected by the Lords.

The Houſe of Peers can apprehend and commit any Man for a Breach of Privilege, or Reflexions on their Judicature, (except a Member of the Commons;) and ſuch a Commitment is of itſelf a ſufficient Puniſhment frequently, being vaſtly chargeable; but ſuch Perſons are releaſed of Courſe on the Riſing of the Parliament.

Every Lord, in his private Capacity, may bring his Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* againſt any Subject, in the Court of King's Bench, and may recover ſuch Damages for Defamation as a Jury ſhall think proper.

The Commons are ſaid to repreſent the People, tho' they do not in Reality repreſent a fourth Part of them; for only the Freeholders vote for a Knight of the Shire, and theſe ſcarce amount to a Sixth of the Inhabitants of any County; and in ſome Cities and Boroughs there is as great or a much greater Diſproportion, particularly in *London*, where there are 300,000 People and upwards, and none but the Liverymen, who amount to about ſeven thouſand, have a Vote in Elections: Many great Towns have no Vote at all in Elections.

If

If there was any Streſs therefore to be laid on that Maxim, *That all juſt and legal Power is derived from the People* (from the Multitude) then there has been very few juſt or legal Governments in this or any other Nation.

The Ladies alſo may think it a Hardſhip, that they are neither allowed a Place in the Senate, or a Voice in the Choice of what is called the Repreſentative of the Nation: The *French* exclude them from the Crown, and, tho' *England* never flouriſhed more than under Queens, they are not thought qualified to give their Votes for a Repreſentative. However their Influence appears to be ſuch, in many Inſtances, that they have little Reaſon to complain. In Boroughs the Candidates are ſo wiſe as to apply chiefly to the Wife. A certain Candidate for a *Norfolk* Borough kiſſed the Voters Wives with Guineas in his Mouth, for which he was expelled the Houſe; and for this Reaſon others I preſume will be more private in their Addreſſes to the Ladies.

A Foreigner, ſpeaking of the *Britiſh* Conſtitution, ſays, it ſeems dictated by Wiſdom itſelf; but read their Hiſtory, and you will be convinced (ſays he) that this Government, ſo boaſted of, is, like *Plato*'s Republic, but an ideal Project not reducible to Practice. One of the Branches of the Legiſlature conſtantly influences the other two; and, if the Crown can make it appear to be the *private Intereſt* of every Individual that compoſes the other Branches to obey its Dictates, the *Britiſh* Court may be as abſolute as any Court in *Europe*. And, if the Crown ſhould aſſume an abſolute Dominion, how can this be remedied? For the Executive Power (the Power of putting the Laws in Execution) and the Command of the Forces by Sea and Land, as well as the making Alliances and Treaties with foreign Princes, are veſted ſolely in the Crown by Law; and whoever ſhall enter into a Conſpiracy to oppoſe or reſiſt this Executive Power, will infallibly be adjudged a Traytor. We have indeed a Privilege, that few other Nations enjoy, of being tried by Juries of our Neighbours; but very much lies in the Power of Sheriffs to pack ſuch Juries as their Superiors direct.

The Subject alſo may have his Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, when he is impriſoned, to be brought to Trial or diſcharged; but this Act is always ſuſpended on the Rumour of a Plot againſt the Government.

And, whatever the Privileges of the reſt of the Subjects may be, the Gentlemen of the Royal Navy or Army have very little Pretenſions to them; they are ſubject to the Sentence of a Court-Martial, and may in many Caſes be puniſhed without being brought before that Judicature. Theſe are obliged to obey their ſuperior Officers without Reſerve, and thoſe Officers muſt obey Miniſters from whom they receive their Commiſſions: The Moment therefore a Gentleman enters into the Service, he waves all the Rights and Privileges he might be intitled to as an *Engliſhman*, or rather barters them away for a laced Coat and a Feather.

Forces.]

Forces.] The Land-Forces of these Kingdoms, in Time of Peace, are about 40,000, all National Troops, *viz.* 18,000 and upwards in *Great-Britain*, 12,000 in *Ireland*, 8000 in the Garrisons of *Gibraltar* and *Portmahon*, and about 2000 at *Annapolis*, in *Nova-Scotia*, *New-York*, and *Jamaica*.

In Time of War there have been in *British* Pay, Natives and Foreigners, upward of 150,000.

The Complement of Seamen, in Time of Peace, is usually 12 or 15,000. In Time of War Money has been raised for 60,000 Seamen.

There are Men of War of the Line of Battle (from 100 down to 50 Guns) 150 Sail; of fifth Rates, of 40 Guns each, 40; of sixth Rates, of 20 Guns each, 70 Sail; Sloops of War, of 16 Guns and 100 Men each, 54 Sail. Total of the Royal Navy, 310 Ships of War, besides Bomb-Vessels, Fire-Ships, and Royal Yachts.

Revenues.] The King's Revenue for the Civil List is 800,000 *l. per Ann.* and, if the Customs and other Duties assigned for the raising of it fall short, that Sum is to be made good by other Taxes; but, if they should amount to a Million and more, the King is to have the Overplus without Account.

The other Charges of the Government, for the Payment of the Forces by Sea and Land, and discharging the Interest of the National Debt, amount to about four Millions more; and in Time of War there have been raised or borrowed twelve Millions within the Space of a Year.

The several Species of Taxes are,

	£.
1. The Land-Tax, which, at 4 *s.* in the Pound, raises upwards of	2,000,000
2. The Malt-Tax raises	800,000
3. The Customs, 4. The Excise, computed at	5,000,000
5. The Stamp-Duties	
6. Window-Tax, 7. Coaches and Chairs, 8. Hawkers and Pedlars, suppose	1,000,000
Total	8,800,000

COINS.

The *English* Gold Coin is the Guinea, which goes for twenty-one Shillings, but the intrinsic Value is not much above twenty Shillings; and there are a great Number of Half-Guineas coined.

The Silver Coins are Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, Sixpences, Groats, *&c.* down to a Silver Penny.

The

The Copper Coins of Half-pence and Farthings were made current in the Reign of King *Charles* II. Every Tradeſman made his own Copper Money before.

Our imaginary Coins, which we count by, are, a Pound, or twenty Shillings; a Mark, or thirteen Shillings and four Pence; or a Noble, ſix Shillings and eight Pence; and we had formerly a real Coin called a Noble.

Upon recoining the Money in 1696, it was computed there might be twelve Millions in Specie; but I think they were miſtaken one Third, there appearing to be upwards of eighteen Millions; and it is a Queſtion, whether we have more *Engliſh* Coin at preſent, there being ſo much Paper Money, and ſo much foreign Coin amongſt us. It is ſuſpected, our Crown-pieces are either ſent abroad or melted down.

In the Year the Money was called in and recoined, Silver was ſo very ſcarce that a Guinea went currently at the Rate of thirty Shillings; before that a Guinea went for twenty-one Shillings and Six-pence: They have lately been reduced to twenty-one Shillings, that it may not be worth while to export them.

The King's Title.] *George* II. by the Grace of God, of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of *Brunſwic* and *Lunenburg*, Arch-Treaſurer and Elector of the Holy *Roman* Empire.

Arms.] In the firſt grand Quarter, *Mars*, *Three Lions Paſſant-Gardant in Pale*, *Sol*; the Imperial Enſigns of *England*, impaled with the Royal Arms of *Scotland*, which are *Sol*, a *Lion Rampant*, within a *double Treſſure flowered and counter-flowered with Fleurs-de-Lis*, *Mars*. The ſecond Quarter is the Royal Arms of *France*, *Jupiter*, *Three Fleurs-de-Lis*, *Sol*. The third, the Enſign of *Ireland*, which is, *Jupiter*, an *Harp Sol*, *ſtringed Luna*. The fourth grand Quarter is his preſent Majeſty's own Coat, *Mars*, *Two Lions Paſſant Gardant*, *Sol*, for *Brunſwick*, impaled with *Lunenburg*, which is, *Sol*, *Semee of Hearts*, *proper*, *a Lion Rampant*, *Jupiter*, having antient *Saxony*, *viz.* *Mars*, *an Horſe current*, *Luna*, *graſted in Baſe*; and in a Shield *ſur tout*, *Mars*, *the Diadem or Crown of Charlemaigne*. The whole within a *Garter*, as Sovereign of that moſt noble Order of Knighthood, inſcribed with this Motto, *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*, given by King *Edward* III. the Founder of the ſaid Order.

Creſt.] *A Helmet full-faced and grated*, *mantled with Cloth of Gold*, *doubled Ermin*, *and ſurmounted of an Imperial Crown*, on the Top of which is, *a Lion Paſſant Gardant*, *Sol*, crowned the ſame.

Supporters.] On the *dexter* Side, *a Lion Gardant*, *Sol*, crowned as the Creſt, the proper Supporter of the *Engliſh* Enſign; on the *ſiniſter*, *a Unicorn*, *Luna*, *horned*, *mained*, and *hoofed*, *Sol*, *gorged* with

with a *Collar* of *Croſſes pattee* and *Fleurs-de-Lis*, a *Chain* fixed thereto, all *Gold*; both ſtanding on a *Compartment*, from whence iſſue from one Stem the two Royal Badges of his Majeſty's chief Dominions, *viz.* on the right, a *Roſe*, *Party per Pale Argent* and *Gules*, *ſtalked* and *leaved Vert*, for *England*; and on the left, a *Thiſtle*, *proper*, for *Scotland*; being ſo adorned by King *James* I. whoſe Supporters (as King of *Scotland*) were two *Unicorns*; but under him *England*, being united to that Nation, gave Occaſion for our carrying one of them on the *ſiniſter* Side, as above; and in the Year 1614, as King of *Ireland*, he alſo cauſed the *Harp* to be marſhalled with the Arms of *Great-Britain*, ſince when it hath been put on the *Britiſh* Coin.

Religion.] Of the Religion profeſſed in the *Britiſh* Iſles it may be ſaid as of the Conſtitution, that it was originally the beſt Inſtitution in the World, but has been ſo metamorphoſed and deformed, the Profeſſors broken into ſo many Sects and Parties that bear an implacable Enmity to each other, that the Spirit of Chriſtianity is in a Manner loſt; Vice and Profaneneſs reign triumphant; the ſacred Truths of Chriſtianity are queſtioned and diſputed; and a Man that is not an Infidel is ſcarce allowed to have common Senſe among thoſe that look upon themſelves to be the polite World, and Patterns for the reſt of Mankind to follow: Which ſeems the more ſtrange, ſince no Hiſtory was ever better atteſted than that of the Goſpel, or better calculated for the Happineſs of Mankind in this Life: And there are ſome Evidences of the Truth of the Facts related that no other Hiſtory can pretend to, particularly the Teſtimony of the *Jews*, its greateſt Enemies, who are diſperſed thro' every Part of the World: Theſe acknowledge the Facts, tho' they aſcribe the Miracles of our Saviour to a different Cauſe than the Chriſtians do. The Mahometans alſo acknowledge that Chriſt was a great Prophet, and in that Reſpect are leſs Infidels than many that profeſs Chriſtianity amongſt us. Another Argument which other Hiſtories want is drawn from the ten Perſecutions, where thouſands of People laid down their Lives to atteſt the Truth of it, who could have no Views to this World, being ſure to meet with nothing here but Diſtreſs and Perſecution for profeſſing themſelves Chriſtians.

Another Evidence is its wonderful Progreſs, without Force, thro' moſt of the Kingdoms of the World, when all the Powers on Earth ſeemed combined to ſuppreſs it, gaining Ground purely by the Excellency of its Doctrines and Precepts; and, were there no other Evidence of the Truth of the Chriſtian Religion than this, every rational Man muſt yield his Aſſent to it.

An Epiſcopal Church is ſaid to be eſtabliſhed in *England*, but ſo weakly eſtabliſhed that every one is at Liberty to diſſent from it, and ſtrike out what Religion he pleaſes; he may declare himſelf an Infidel with Impunity, and theſe are eſteemed by ſome the beſt Friends to the State.

Religion

Religion is the Butt of almoſt every Fool, and, if he has no other Pretence to Wit, his ridiculing every Thing that's Sacred intitles him to that Denomination, in the Opinion of the *Beau Monde*.

But notwithſtanding there is too much Truth in this Repreſentation generally: There are ſtill many left amongſt us, that adorn the Chriſtian Profeſſion by their exemplary Lives, nor can any Nation equal us in our extenſive Charities. The rich and noble Hoſpitals, in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, are the Admiration of Foreigners; and the private Charities of the Natives exceed any Thing of the kind Abroad; theſe we hope will cover a multitude of Sins, and preſerve us from that Deſtruction, which the Profaneneſs and Infidelity of many give us too much Reaſon to expect.

Archbiſhops and Biſhops.] There are in *England* two Provinces, *viz.* *Canterbury* and *York*, each of which has its Archbiſhop.

In the Province of *Canterbury*, are the Biſhoprics of, 1. *London*, 2. *Wincheſter*, 3. *Ely*, 4. *Lincoln*, 5. *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, 6. *Hereford*, 7. *Worceſter*, 8. *Bath* and *Wells*, 9. *Salisbury*, 10. *Exeter*, 11. *Chicheſter*, 12. *Norwich*, 13. *Glouceſter*, 14. *Oxford*, 15. *Peterborough*, 16. *Briſtol*, 17. *Rocheſter*; and in *Wales*, 18. *St. Davids*, 19. *Landaff*, 20. *St. Aſaph*, and, 21. *Bangor*.

In the Province of *York* are, 1. the Biſhopric of *Durham*, 2. *Carliſle*, and 3. *Cheſter*.

In all, two Archbiſhoprics, and twenty-four Biſhoprics: To which may be added the Biſhopric of *Sodor* and *Man*, but this Biſhop has no Seat in the Houſe of Peers.

Univerſities.] There are but two Univerſities in *England*; but the great Men educated in them, their numerous magnificent Buildings, and rich Endowments, are the Admiration of all Foreigners that viſit them.

In *Oxford* there are twenty Colleges and five Halls, and upwards of two thouſand Students of all Sorts.

In *Cambridge* there are ſixteen Colleges, and, tho' ſome of them are denominated Halls, they are all endowed, and there is no manner of Difference between a College and Hall in *Cambridge*; whereas in *Oxford* the Halls are not endowed, but the Students maintain themſelves.

The Number of Fellows, Scholars, and Students of all Sorts, in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, are uſually about 1500.

There are Profeſſors in all Languages in each of theſe Univerſities, richly endowed; and the late King *George*, in the Year 1724, conſtituted a Profeſſor of Modern Hiſtory and Languages, in each Univerſity, and on each of them ſettled a Revenue of three hundred Pounds *per Ann.* No Univerſities have produced Men of greater Learning or Genius, among whom may be reckoned the two *Bacon*'s, Sir *Iſaac Newton*, Mr. *Locke*, Dr. *Atterbury*, and Mr. *Addiſon*, the Glory of *Europe*, and of this Nation in particular.

As

As to the Language of the *Engliſh*, it is needleſs to ſay any more of it, than that it is compounded of *Dutch*, *Latin*, and *French*; I do not know whether we entertain any of the ancient *Britiſh* Words or Phraſes.

WALES.

Name.] TO what has been already ſaid of *Wales*, it may be added, that as it is generally held, that the *Britons* were at firſt a Colony of the *Gauls*, ſo they were originally known by the Name of *Galli*, which Name the *Welch* ſtill retain; there is but a Letter Difference between *Gallia* and *Wallia*, and nothing is more common than the turning the *G* into a *W*. The *French* call *Wales Gallia* to this Day.

Face of the Country and Produce.] It is a very mountainous and yet a very plentiful Country; they ſerve *Briſtol*, and other great Towns in *England* with Proviſions: Their Hills feed vaſt Herds of Cattle, and their Seas abound with Fiſh, eſpecially Herrings; in their Hills they have rich Lead Mines and great Plenty of Coals, with Quarries of Free-ſtone.

Character.] They are a brave hoſpitable People, and were never conquered by the *Saxons*; their laſt Prince, *Llwellin ap Griffith*, loſt his Life in Defence of his Country, when *Edward* I. made a Conqueſt of it in the Year 1282. And that Prince, obſerving how fond this People were of being governed by their native Princes, ſo ordered it that the Queen was brought to Bed at *Caernarvon* of a Prince, who was baptized by the Name of *Edward*, and ſucceeded to the Crown of *England*, by the Name of *Edward* the Second; the King's eldeſt Son being ever ſince ſtiled Prince of *Wales*, and a large Revenue out of that Country appropriated to that Principality.

Incorporated with England.] *Wales* was incorporated with *England* by Act of Parliament, in the Year 1536, in the Reign of *Henry* VIII. and they ſend twenty-four Members to the *Britiſh* Houſe of Commons, as has been mentioned already.

Arms.] The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* are the ſame as thoſe of *England*, with the Addition of a Label of three Points, and a Coronet adorned with three Oſtrich Feathers, with the following Inſcription, *viz. Ich Dien*, I ſerve.

Curi-

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities in this Country, are reckoned ſeveral *Roman* Altars that have been dug up with Inſcriptions on them, giving ſome Light into the Superſtition of that People: And in *Flintſhire* is a Well called *Holywell*, from the Superſtition of the modern *Romans*, who aſcribe numerous Miracles to thoſe Waters; and there are ſtill ſome Remains of the Wall made by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, in *Denbighſhire*, to defend his Country againſt the *Britons*. This Line or Intrenchment, called *Offa's Dyke*, ran through *Herefordſhire*, *Shropſhire*, *Montgomeryſhire*, *Denbighſhire*, and *Flintſhire*.

Language.] The *Pater-noſter* of the ancient *Britiſh*, or preſent *Welch*, is as follows: *Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd; ſancteiddier dy enw; deued dy deytnas; gwneler dy ewyllys megis yn y nef felly ar y ddaiair hefyd; dyro ini heddyw ein bara beunyddiol; amadeu ini ain dyledion fel y maddeuwn ninnau in dyled-wyr; ac nac arwain ini i brofedigaeth; eithr gwared ni rhag drwg; cannys eiddot ti yw'r, deyrnas, a'r nerth, a'r gogoniant, ryn oes oeſoedd.* Amen.

SCOTLAND.

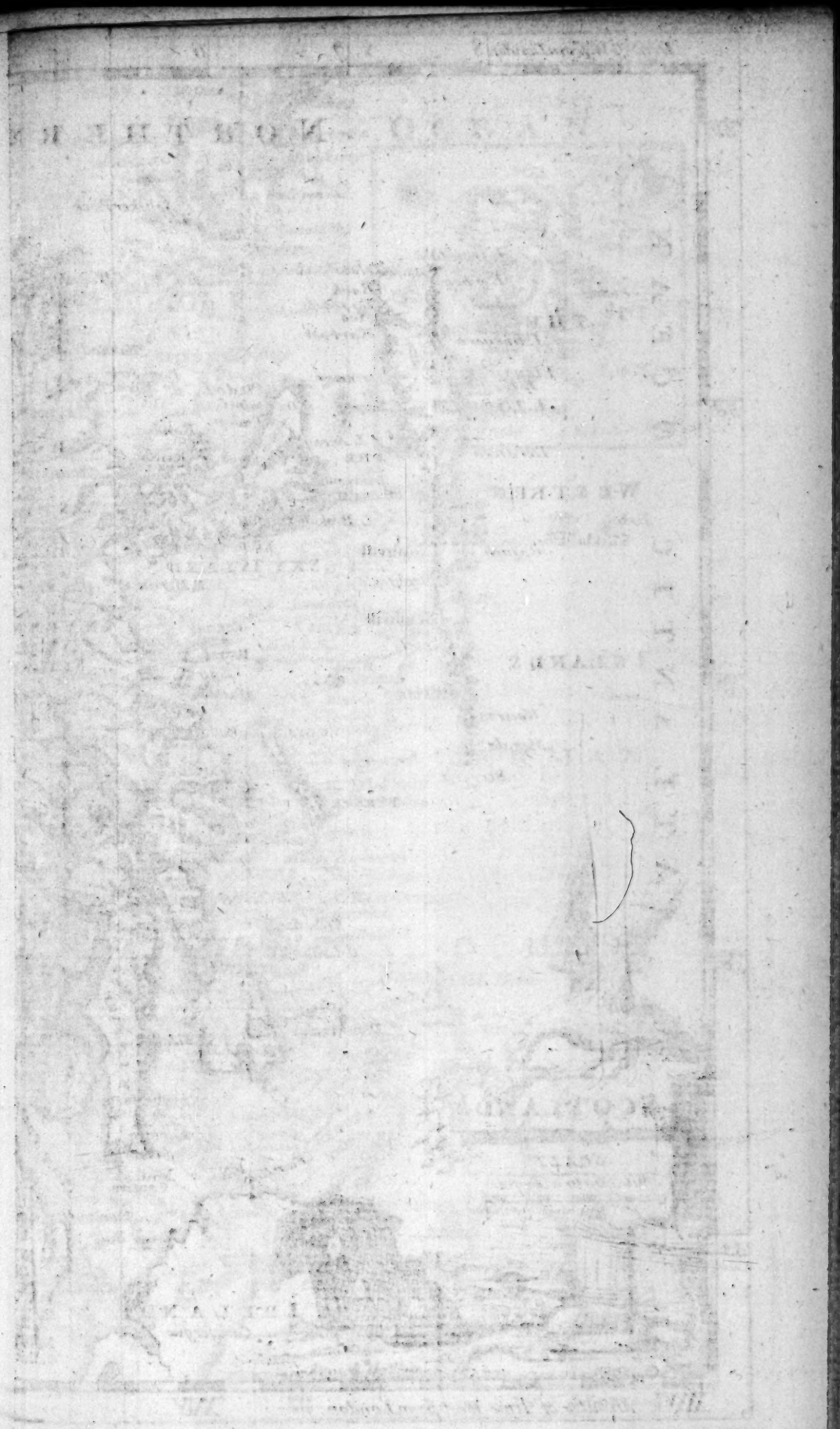
Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	1 and 6	W. Lon.	Length	300
Between	54 and 59	N. Lat.	Greateſt Breadth	150

BOUNDED by the *Caledonian* Ocean, North; by the *German* Sea, Eaſt; by the River *Tweed*, the *Tiviot Hills*, and the River *Eſk*, which divide it from *England*, on the South; and by the *Iriſh* Sea and *Atalantic* Ocean, Weſt.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Edinburgh*	*Mid-Lothian*	*Edinburgh*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 5-6.
2. *Hadington*	*Eaſt-Lothian*	*Dunbar.*
3. *Berwick*	The *Mers* and *Bailiary* of *Lauderdale*	*Berwick*, *Duns*, and *Lauder.*
4. *Roxborough*	*Tiviotdale*, *Lidſdale*, and *Eſkdale*	*Jedburgh*, *Hermitage*, and *Caſtleton.*
5. *Selkirk*	*Ettorick Foreſt*	*Selkirk.*
6. *Peebles*	*Tweedale*	*Peebles.*
7. *Lanerk*	*Clydſdale*	*Glaſgow*, W. Lon. 4. N. Lat. 55-50. *Hamilton.*
8. *Dumfries*	*Nithſdale*, *Annandale*	*Dumfries*, *Annand.*
9. *Wigtwon*	*Galloway*, Weſt Part	*Wigtown.*
10. *Aire*	*Kyle*, *Carrick*, and *Cunningham*	*Aire*, *Balgenny*, and *Irwin.*
11. *Dumbarton*	*Lenox*	*Dumbarton.*
12. *Bute* and 13. *Cathneſs*	*Bute*, *Arran*, and *Cathneſs*	*Rathſay* *Wick*, W. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 53-40.
14. *Renfrew*	*Renfrew*	*Renfrew.*

Shires.



Deg. 9 W. from London
8
7
6
5
59
58
57
56
55
NORTHERN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
WESTERN
ISLANDS
THE
SKY ISLAND
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
Solisker Rock
Rona
I. Duniberg
Berbeg
Taransa
Rokol
St Kilda
Maniah
Northvist
Benbecula
Southvist
Barra
Watersa
Megala
Bernera
Flada I.
Rona
Canray
Egg
Coll
Tyree
Handa I.
Assynt
Glenshiel
Mudart
Mull
Mull of Cantire
Corkfergus
Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree
XXVI Minutes of Time West from London
XXIV

THE OCEAN
ORKNEY ISLANDS
MAINLAND
Ranoldsha
Stronsa
Sanda
Dungsbay Head
Noſshead
Strathy Head
Thurſo
Wick
CATH NESS SHIRE
Scythings
Tonne C.
L. Naver
Ordhead
Turbat Neſs
Dornoch Frith
Tayne
Dingwall
ROSS SHIRE
Cromarty
Inverneſs
Forres
Nairn
Murray Frith
Spey R.
Deveron R.
Knairds Head
Fraserburg
Cullen
Turriff
Peterhead
BUCHAN
Strath Dog. Deer
ELGIN SHIRE
BANF SHIRE
ABERDEEN SHIRE
Aberdeen
Kintore
Inverury
MARR
Kincardine
Ellan
RADENOCH
ATHOL
Dee R.
KINCARDIN SHIRE
Dunnotar Caſt.
Bervie
Montroſs
Red Head
Aberbrothic
Dundee
Tay Frith
PERTH SHIRE
Perth
Dunkeld
Blair
Logierait
L. Tay
L. Ranoch
L. Tumel
L. Erne
Anſtruther
St Andrews
Eaſt Neſs
W. Anſtruther
Dunblain
Kinroſs SHIRE
Culroſs
Dunfermline
Queensferry
Leith
Edinburgh
Baſs I.
Berwick
St Abbs Head
Dunglaſs
Falkirk
Glaſgow
Dumbarton
Renfrew
Paiſley
Lanerk
Douglas
Biggar
Jedburg
Kelſo
Melroſe
Dunſe
Haddington
Peebles
Selkirk
Roxburgh
Kyle
Carrick
Cunningham
Galloway
Wigton
Whithorn
Kirkcudbright
Dumfries
Annan
Kirkop
Newcaſtle
Durham
Carliſle
ENGLAND
GERMAN OCEAN
Mull of Galloway
Blemels.
Yell Sound
Yell
Unſt
Fetlar
St Magnus Bay
Whalſey
Papa
Pula
SHETLAND ISLANDS
Scalloway
Braſſa
Sumburgh Head
Dunroſneſs
59
58
57
56
55
XII

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
15. *Sterling*	*Sterling*	*Sterling.*
16. *Linlithgow*	*Weſt-Lothian*	*Linlithgow.*
17. *Perth*	*Perth, Athol, Gawry, Broadalbin, Monteith, Strathern, Glenſhee,* and *Raynork*	*Perth, Athol, Ardnark,* and *Strathy.*
18. *Kincardin*	*Merns*	*Bervey.*
19. *Aberdeen*	*Mar, Buchan,* and *Strathbogie*	*Old Aberdeen,* W. L. 1-45. N. Lat. 57° 12. *New Aberdeen.*
20. *Inverneſs*	*Badenoch, Lochabar,* Part of *Roſs,* and *Murray*	*Inverneſs, Inverlochy, Tayne,* and *Elgin.*
21. *Nairne* and 22. *Cromartie*	Weſtern Part of *Murray* and *Cromartie*	*Nairne.*
23. *Argyle*	*Argyle, Carval, Knapdale, Kantire,* and *Lorn,* with Part of the Weſtern Iſles, particularly, *Iſla, Jura, Mull, Wiſt, Terif, Col,* and *Liſmore*	*Inverary, Tarbat, Campbel, Dunſtaffnag,* and *Killonmer.*
24. *Fife*	*Fife*	*St. Andrews, Burnt Iſland, Dumferlin, Dyſart,* and *Anſtruther.*
25. *Forfar*	*Forfar, Angus*	*Montroſe.*
26. *Bamff*	*Bamff, Strathdovern, Boytie, Euzy, Balveny, Strathawin*	*Buchan* and *Inverary.*
27. *Kirkcudbright*	*Gallaway* East Part	
28. *Sutherland*	*Strathnaver* Part and *Dornoch*	*Strathnaver* and *Dornoch.*
29. *Clacmanan* & 30. *Kinroſs*	*Fife* Part	*Culroſs* and *Kinroſs.*

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
31. *Roſs*	*Roſs*, Iſles of *Sky*, *Lewis* and *Harris*	*Roſs*.
32. *Elgin*	*Murray*	*Elgin*.
33. *Orkney*	Iſles of *Orkney* and *Shetland*	*Kirkwal*, near the Meridian of *London*, N. Lat. 59-45. *Skalloway*, E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 61.

In all thirty-three Shires, which chuſe thirty Repreſentatives to ſit in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*: *Bute* and *Cathneſs* chuſing alternately, as do *Nairne* and *Cromartie*, and *Clacmanan* and *Kinroſs*.

The Royal Boroughs which chuſe Repreſentatives are,

Edinburgh	1
Kirkwall, *Wick*, *Dornoth*, *Dingwal*, and *Tayne*	1
Fortroſs, *Inverneſs*, *Nairne*, and *Forres*	1
Elgin, *Cullin*, *Banff*, *Inverary*, and *Kintore*	1
Aberdeen, *Bervy*, *Montroſe*, *Aberbrothic*, and *Brechin*	1
Forfar, *Perth*, *Dundee*, *Cowper*, and *St. Andrews*	1
Crail, *Kilrenny*, *Anſtruther* Eaſt and Weſt, and *Pittenweem*	1
Dyſert, *Kirkaldy*, *Kinghorne*, and *Burnt-Iſland*	1
Innerkeithin, *Dumfermlin*, *Queensferry*, *Culroſs*, and *Sterling*	1
Glaſgow, *Renfrew*, *Rutherglen*, and *Dumbarton*	1
Haddington, *Dunbar*, *Northberwick*, *Lawder*, and *Jedburgh*	1
Selkirk, *Peebles*, *Linlithgow*, and *Lanerk*	1
Dumfries, *Sanquabar*, *Annan*, *Lochmaban*, and *Kirkcudbright*	1
Wigtown, *New Galloway*, *Stranraver*, and *Whitehorn*	1
Aire, *Irwin*, *Rothſay*, *Campbelton*, and *Inverary*	1

ISLANDS of Scotland.

THE Iſlands of *Scotland* may be divided into three Claſſes, 1. the *Hebrides*, or Weſtern Iſlands, which went under the Name of *Ebudæ* antiently; 2. the Iſles of *Orkney* or *Orcades*, in the *Caledonian* Ocean, on the North of *Scotland*; and 3. the Iſles of *Shetland*, ſtill further North-Eaſt.

Weſtern Iſles.] The Weſtern Iſlands are very numerous, and ſome of them large, ſituate between 55 and 59 Deg. of N. Lat. the largeſt is that of *Sky*, ſeparated from the main Land by a very narrow Channel; this is about 45 Miles long and 20 broad in many Places, and is Part of the Shire of *Inverneſs*. There are ſeven Mountains about the Middle of the Iſland; and they have ſeveral fruitful Vallies, producing Barley and Oats, with which they ſupply their Neighbours on the Continent. There are a great many commodious Bays and Harbours in the Iſland, and above 30 Rivers repleniſhed with Salmon, as their Seas are with Herrings, Cod, Turbot, and all Manner of Shell-Fiſh: They hang up and preſerve their Herrings, without Salt, for eight Months. They abound alſo in Cattle and Wild and Tame-Fowls.

The Iſle of *Mull*, Part of the Shire of *Argyle*, is 24 Miles long and as many broad in ſome Places. It affords good Paſture, and ſuch Corn as *Scotland* generally does, *viz.* Barley and Oats; and they have Plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fiſh, Fowl, and other Game, as in the Iſle of *Sky*. Near *Mull* lies the Iſland of *Jona*, formerly the Reſidence of the Biſhop of the Iſles, and of ſome of their Kings; and here are the Tombs of ſeveral *Iriſh* and *Norwegian* Kings.

The Iſland of *Lewis*, the South End whereof is called *Harris*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad, and is Part of the Shire of *Roſs*. There are ſeveral commodious Bays and Harbours about it, and an exceeding good Fiſhery of the Kinds already enumerated; and the Country produces Rye, Barley, and Oats, Flax and Hemp, as well as Horſes and Black Cattle.

The Iſle of *Jura* is 24 Miles long and ſeven broad, being Part of *Argyleſhire*, ſaid to be one of the moſt healthful Parts of *Scotland*. South of it lies the Iſland of *Iſla*, which gives Title to a noble Lord; and in the Mouth of the *Clyde* lie *Bute* and *Arran*.

The Iſlands of *Northviſt* and *Southviſt* lie South of *Harris*: Theſe produce the like Articles as the other Iſlands; and the Herring Fiſhery is ſo conſiderable on their Coaſts, that 400 Ships have been loaded in a Seaſon from *Northviſt*.

The moſt Weſterly of theſe Iſlands is that of St. *Kilda*, about 50 Miles Weſt of *Northviſt*: It is a Rock, riſing almoſt perpendicular in the Middle of the Sea, and almoſt inacceſſible; about five Miles in Circumference, but has a Staple of Earth upon it, which produces the ſame Grain as the other Iſlands. The Inhabitants are

about 300 Proteſtants: Their Houſes are of Stone, and they lie in little Cabbins in the Walls upon Straw. They abound in Solan Geeſe, of which they keep many thouſands, and live chiefly on their Eggs: They climb the ſteepeſt Rocks for theſe Eggs, and are reckoned the moſt dextrous People at this Sport of any of the Iſlands.

In theſe Iſlands it is that they pretend to ſecond Sight, being the Gift of ſome particular People, called Seers, who, by certain Viſions, foretel the Death or other Accidents their Neighbours will be expoſed to; but theſe pretended Viſions are now generally laughed at by Men of Senſe.

Orkney Iſlands.] The *Orcades*, or *Orkney* Iſlands, lie North of *Dungſby-head*, between 59 and 60 Degrees of North Latitude; divided from the Continent by *Pentland* Frith, a Sea which is remarkable for its ſwift and contrary Tides, which make it a very dangerous Paſſage for Strangers: There are violent Whirlpools that whirl about both Ships and Boats till they founder, and are moſt dangerous in a Calm. They reckon 24 different Tides in this Frith, which run with ſuch Impetuoſity that no Ship, with the faireſt Wind, can ſtem them; and yet the Natives, who know the proper Times, paſs ſecurely from one Shore to the other.

Pomona is the largeſt of the *Orcades*, being 24 Miles long, and its greateſt Breadth ten Miles; a fruitful, well-inhabited Country, having nine Pariſhes: The chief Town, *Kirkwal*, is a Royal Borough, ſituate on a Bay of the Sea, near the Middle of the Iſland, an excellent Harbour; beſides which are three other Harbours in the Iſland, and ſeveral Lakes and Rivulets, abounding with Salmon and other Fiſh; and there are ſome Lead Mines in the Iſland.

The Iſland of *Hoy* has the higheſt Mountains in the *Orcades*, and ſuch Rocks and dreadful Precipices on the Coaſt, as terrify thoſe that approach it. Here their Sheep run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

Several of theſe Iſlands produce the like Corn and Paſture as the Continent, and have Cattle of all Kinds; but their greateſt Riches are the Herrings that annually viſit their Coaſts.

In theſe Iſlands they have muſtered 10,000 Men able to bear Arms. It is ſaid that theſe Iſlands were the *Thule* of the Antients, but others are of Opinion the North of *Scotland* was the antient *Thule*.

Shetland Iſles.] The Iſlands of *Shetland* lie North-Eaſt of the *Orcades*, between 60 and 61 Degrees of North Latitude, and are Part of the County of *Orkney*: They are reckoned 46 in Number, including ſome little uninhabited Holms, which afford them Paſture for their Cattle. The largeſt Iſland, called *Mainland*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad in ſome Places, indented and cut thro' by fine Bays, which form ſo many Harbours. The inland Part is full of Mountains, Lakes, and Bogs, which render it exceſſive cold;

it

it is beſt inhabited in the plain Country near the Sea-Coaſt. Their Seas are ſo tempeſtuous, that they can have no Correſpondence with any other Country from *October* to *April*: The Revolution in *Great Britain*, which happened in *November*, 1688, was not heard of in *Shetland* until the following *May*. They import their Corn from *Orkney*, having little of their own Growth. Their ordinary Drink is Whey, which they keep in Hogſheads till it grows ſour and very ſtrong. They abound in Black Cattle, Sheep, Fiſh, and Fowl, but Hogs ſeem to be their Averſion here as well as in the reſt of *Scotland*. They traffick chiefly with their Fiſh. Here it is the *Dutch* begin to fiſh for Herrings at *Midſummer*, and continue it for ſix Months, employing ſome Seaſons a thouſand or fifteen hundred Veſſels in this Fiſhery, and uſually make two or three Voyages in a Seaſon. Their chief Town is *Skalloway*, in which there is a Caſtle; but in the whole Iſland there are ſcarce five hundred Families.

Yell is the largeſt Iſland next to this, being 20 Miles long and nine broad.

Vuiſt lies the furtheſt North, being 15 Miles long and ten broad, has three Harbours in it, and is eſteemed the pleaſanteſt of all the *Shetland* Iſles.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains of *Scotland* are, the *Grampian* Mountains, which run from Eaſt to Weſt, from near *Aberdeen* to *Cowal* in *Argyleſhire*, almoſt the whole Breadth of the Kingdom, famous for the Battle fought on them between the *Romans* and the antient *Scots*, or *Caledonians*, under the Conduct of *Galgacus*.

A remarkable Chain of Mountains are thoſe of *Lemmermoor*, which run from the Eaſtern Coaſt in the *Mers* a great Way Weſt. Next to theſe are *Pentland* Hills, which run through *Lothian*, and join the Mountains of *Tweedale*; and theſe again are joined by others, which traverſe the whole Breadth of *Scotland*.

Other remarkable Mountains are thoſe called *Cheviot* Hills, on the Borders of *England*; *Drumbender-law* and *North Berwick-law*, both in *Eaſt-Lothian*; *Arthur's-Seat*, in *Mid-Lothian*; *Cairnapple*, in *Weſt-Lothian*; *Tentock*, in *Clidſdale*; *Binmore*, in *Argyle*; the *Ochel* Mountains, the *Lowlands*, and *Largo-law*, in *Fife*; in *Angus*, *Dundee-law*, and Part of the *Grampians*; in *Caithneſs*, *Ord*; and in the *Orkney* Iſlands, the Mountains of *Hoy*.

Lakes.] The Lakes of moſt Note are thoſe of *Loch-tay*, *Loch-neſs*, and *Loch-leven*, from whence iſſue Rivers of the ſame Name; from *Loch-lomond* iſſues the River *Lomond*, and from *Loch-jern* the River *Jern*. It is obſerved, that the Lochs *Tay*, *Neſs*, and *Jern* never freeze; and there is a Lake in *Shaglaſh* which continues frozen all the Summer.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are *Forth*, *Clyde*, and *Tay*. *Forth* was called *Bodotria* antiently, and is the largeſt River in *Scotland*;

it rises near the Bottom of *Leimon* Hill, and runs from West to East, discharging itself into the Frith of *Forth*.

Tay, the next largest River, issues out of Loch *Tay* in *Broadalbin*, and, running South-East, falls into the Sea at *Dundee*.

Spey, the next most considerable River, issues from a Lake of the same Name, and, running from South-West to North-East, falls into the *German* Sea.

The Rivers *Don* and *Dee* run from West to East, and fall into the *German* Sea near *Aberdeen*.

The River *Clyde* runs generally from East to West, by *Hamilton* and *Glasgow*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea; from whence their greatest foreign Traffic is carried on to *America* and other distant Countries.

The Rivers *Murray*, *Cromarty*, and *Dornock*, rise from so many Lakes of the same Name in the North of *Scotland*, and, running from West to East, discharge themselves into the *German* Sea.

Air.] From the Northerly Situation, and the Mountainous Surface of this Country, the Air is very cold, but much colder on the Mountains, or Highlands, which are covered with Snow great Part of the Year, than in the Vallies, and much colder in the North than in the South. The *Orcades* lie almost under the same Parallel with *Bergen*, Capital of *Norway*, *Stockholm*, Capital of *Sweden*, and *Petersburg*, Capital of *Russia*, where they have nineteen Hours Day at the Summer Solstice, and nineteen Hours Night at the Winter Solstice; by the Day here is meant from Sun-rise to Sun-set, for the Sun is so very little below the Horizon the remaining five Hours that it is Light enough to see to read. But, if the Air be colder in *Scotland* than in *England*, the Natives comfort themselves with an Opinion, that it is clearer and more healthful, purified by the frequent Winds and Storms; which contribute, they imagine, to the Brightness of their Parts as well as Health: They resemble the *French*, they pretend, in their Vivacity and enterprising Genius.

Persons and Habits.] But, before I enter upon a Description of their Genius and Temper, it may be proper to say something of their Persons, in which, it is evident, they differ from their Southern Neighbours: Whether it proceed from the Purity of their Air, or the Thinness of their Diet, they have certainly thinner and more meagre Countenances than the *English*, and usually a longer Visage; and, like the *Danes*, who live in the same Climate, their Heads seldom fail to be adorned with Golden Locks. As to their Stature, it is much the same with ours, but they are easily distinguished from South *Britons* by the Tone and Roughness of their Voices.

The Habits of the Gentlemen are alike in every Part of the Island, except in the Highlands, where the Plaid and Bonnet is peculiar to them; and their wearing no Breeches in the Highlands seems another Peculiarity.

Genius

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, they have certainly more Command of themſelves in the Beginning of Life, and commit fewer Extravagancies in their Youth, than the *Engliſh* do: Their Frugality and Temperance deſerves our Imitation, which is indeed the Foundation of that Diſcretion we obſerve in them, at a Time of Life when our young Gentlemen are half mad; but then they frequently want that Generoſity and Frankneſs of Diſpoſition that the *Engliſh* are ſo eminent for; the natural and acquired Abilities they boaſt of, frequently degenerate into Cunning and Selfiſhneſs.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil and Produce of *Scotland*, it is certainly a barren Country generally, tho' there are ſome fruitful Vallies. I take the *Lothians* and *Fife* to be very deſirable Countries, producing the ſame Grain that *England* does; but in the Highlands, I am informed, Oats is almoſt the only Grain that grows there, of which they make both Bread and Beer.

They abound in good Timber, eſpecially Oak and Fir. There are ſome Foreſts twenty or thirty Miles long. Hemp and Flax alſo thrive very well here. There want no Materials for building of Ships, and equipping out a Royal Navy.

Minerals.] In their Hills are Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and Coals; Quarries of Marble and Freeſtone; and they tell us of ſome Mines which produce Gold and Silver, but not worth the Working.

Animals.] They have great Herds of ſmall Neat Cattle, of which they drive many thouſands annually into *England* lean, and they are fatted in our Meadows and Marſhes, particularly in *Romney* Marſh in *Kent*, and in the Hundreds of *Eſſex*. Their Horſes are ſmall, but very hardy and eaſily kept, and will tire a good *Engliſh* Horſe upon a long Journey. They abound alſo in ſmall Sheep, which they ſell in the North of *England*.

Fiſheries.] But the greateſt Advantages *Scotland* can boaſt of are its Fiſheries: Theſe might prove a Mine of infinite Wealth to the whole Iſland, as they have long been to the *Dutch*; and would add more to our Strength and Superiority at Sea than all our foreign Traffic, for here we might breed many thouſands of hardy Seamen, that would always be at Hand to Man our Fleets when the reſt are abſent upon diſtant Voyages.

Herrings abound moſt in the Weſtern Iſlands; they are ſo plentiful here that they have been purchaſed for Six-pence a Barrel; and, when they are cured and exported, they yield from twenty-five to forty Shillings a Barrel: And 'tis ſaid 36,000 Barrels of White Herrings have been exported from *Clyde* in a Seaſon, beſides great Quantities from *Dunbar* and other Parts of *Scotland*. And as the Natives can cure them cheaper and ſooner than the *Dutch*, and may be a Month ſooner at Market, conſidering how far the *Dutch* have to ſail backwards and forwards, and what Number of Doggers

and

and Tenders they are obliged to employ, the *Britiſh* Nation ſeem to have been infatuated, that they have ſo long neglected to promote and eſtabliſh the Herring Fiſhery here, which, all agree, would prove an inexhauſtible Fund of Wealth and Power. And here all our Poor, if we had ten Times more, might be employed on Shore, in making Nets, Sails, Cordage, Boats, Barrels, and other Utenſils neceſſary to carry on the Fiſhery.

The chief Places for the Herring Fiſhery are, *Braſſa* Sound, in *Shetland*; the Coaſts and Bays of the *Orkney* Iſlands; *Loch-broun*, in *Roſs*; *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Skye*, and the leſſer Iſles adjacent; from *Loch-maddy* in *Harris*, particularly, 400 Veſſels have been loaden with Herrings in a Seaſon; and in the Bays of *Altwig*, a ſmall Iſland in the North-Eaſt End of *Skye*, the Shoals of Herrings are ſo thick that many Times they entangle the Boats. About the Iſles of *Mull*, *Iſla*, *Jura*, on the Coaſt of *Argyle*, the Iſles of *Arran*, *Bute*, and others in the Frith of *Clyde* and the River *Forth*, on both Sides the Coaſt, eſpecially towards *Dundee*, the Herrings are very large and numerous.

The Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands are computed to amount to 40,000 able Men, many of them without Employment, and may be hired exceeding cheap; moſt of them are Watermen, who can live hardly and endure Fatigue: And ſuch is the Commodiouſneſs of their Bays and Harbours in theſe Iſlands, that we could not fail of Succeſs, if we would employ theſe People; we ſhould thereby enrich our Northern Friends, and increaſe our Traffic and Naval Power, which was never more neceſſary than at this Time, when ſo many Nations are endeavouring to beat us out of our Share in Trade, and rivalling us in the Dominion of the Sea.

There are alſo Abundance of Whales among theſe Iſlands, 'tis ſaid, which theſe People purſue in their Boats to the Shore, and kill and eat them. Near the Iſles of *Skye* and *Mull* there have been an hundred Whales killed in a Year, and their Fleſh ſalted up; but I do not perceive they get any Bone out of them; they are probably of another Species that yield Whalebone.

In the *Orkneys* and *North-Viſt* there are great Numbers of Seals; 300 and upwards have been killed at a Time.

Their Salmon Fiſhery is very conſiderable in the Rivers *Don* and *Dee*, at *Aberdeen*, and in the River *Clyde*; the Town of *Renfrew* has employed 60 Veſſels in this Fiſhery in a Seaſon, and great Quantities are exported to *France* and *Holland*.

About the Northern and Weſtern Iſlands is the fineſt Cod Fiſhery in *Europe*, of which the *Dutch* and *Hamburghers* run away with moſt of the Profits, the Iſlanders ſelling their Fiſh to them, there being no *Britiſh* Merchants to take them off their Hands, tho' there cannot be a more profitable Branch of Buſineſs. It is related of an *Engliſh* Merchant that uſed to buy Cod-Fiſh, and ſalt them upon the Coaſt of *Scotland* (for there is Salt enough) that in one Voyage he had 4000 of theſe Fiſh cured at a Penny and Two-pence a-piece, and ſold them again at eighteen Pence and Half a Crown a-piece.

There

There are alſo Sturgeon, Turbot, Mackarel, and all Manner of Sea-Fiſh and Shell-Fiſh taken on their Coaſts among the Iſlands.

Manufacture.] Their principal Manufacture is that of Linen: They make as good Holland, they tell us, as they do in the *Netherlands:* Alſo Cambric, Dornic, and Damaſk; and People of Quality have frequently their Linen and Woollen ſpun and wove in their own Houſes. Their Plaids ſeem to be a Manufacture peculiar to this Nation, being worn in the Highlands both by the Men and Women; but, by a late Act, both the Plaid and Bonnet are ſoon to be expelled the Country.

Traffic.] The *Scots* export and barter (for the Goods of other Countries) their Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Hides, Sheep-ſkins, Worſted, Yarn, and Stockings. *Glaſgow* is the moſt conſiderable Port in the Kingdom for foreign Traffic, particularly to *America.* By the Act of Union the *Scots* are intitled to trade to all the *Britiſh* Plantations, and elſewhere, as the *Engliſh* do: And many of them come up to *London,* and become as conſiderable Merchants and Tradeſmen here as any of the *Engliſh,* and oftener raiſe Fortunes here than the Natives; which they effect chiefly by their diligent Application, Frugality, and Temperance; but they ſeem more ready to imitate our Vices than the *Engliſh* are to imitate their Virtues.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is generally held that the *Picts* and *Britons* were really the ſame People, diſtinguiſhed only by Name; that they were either ſuch *Britons* as inhabited the North Part of the Iſland before the Coming of the *Romans,* or thoſe who were driven out of the South by the *Roman* Arms. Mr. *Cambden* obſerves, that it was not till the Time of *Maximian* and *Diocleſian* (when the *Britons* had learnt the Provincial *Latin* Tongue) that thoſe Northern People were called *Picts,* from their ſtill retaining the Cuſtom of Painting their Bodies, and to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were confederate or intermixed with the *Romans,* who had long diſuſed it, but were notwithſtanding called *Britons,* as the Deſcendants of the *Romans* who lived amongſt them alſo were.

As to the *Scots,* it is obſerved, they were never mentioned by any Writer till the third Century; and 'tis generally held, that they firſt ſettled in *Ireland,* and from thence came over into *Scotland.* Biſhop *Uſher* has ſhewn that *Ireland* is called *Scotia* by the Writers of thoſe Times. *Gildas,* who wrote about the Year 564, calls the ſame People ſometimes *Scoti* and at others *Hiberni. Adamannus,* in the Year 680, calls *Ireland* the Iſle of *Scotland.* And the Biſhop ſeems poſitive that no Writer, who lived within a thouſand Years after Chriſt, ever mentioned the Name of *Scotland,* but he meant

Ireland

Ireland by it: Not that the *Scots* are ſuppoſed to be the firſt Inhabitants of *Ireland*; that was very probably firſt planted from *Great Britain*; but the *Scots* are thought to be a Colony of the antient *Scythians*, who inhabited the North Part of *Europe*, and, about the third Century, venturing to Sea, in Search of new Habitations, fell upon *Ireland*, which being thinly inhabited, the Natives either would not, or could not oppoſe their Deſcent. It is probable they were firſt invited over into *Scotland* by the *Picts* of *North Britain*, to aſſiſt them in their Wars againſt their Enemies of the South. But both *Picts* and *Scots*, or whatever other Nations inhabited the North, we find they all went under the general Name of *Caledonians* for ſome Time. As for the *Attacotts*, they ſeem to be of the ſame Original with the *Scots*, and this the Name only of one of the *Scottiſh* Tribes.

Fergus, their firſt King, is ſaid to have reigned 330 Years before Chriſt. He was an *Iriſh Scot*, they tell us, of great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; and, being ſent for from *Ireland*, was advanced to the Throne by the general Conſent of the *Caledonian Scots*. But as there is very little to be relied upon, in Relation to the Affairs of *Britain*, before the Arrival of the *Romans* here, I ſhall paſs over the fabulous Accounts that *Buchanan*, and other *Scottiſh* Writers, endeavour to amuſe us with, of the State of that Country and the Actions of their Kings in thoſe dark Ages. The Story of King *Fergus* being caſt away, in his Return to *Ireland*, upon a Rock, from thence called *Knockfergus*, now *Carickfergus*, may be of equal Credit with the reſt.

Julius Cæſar did not penetrate ſo far into the Iſland as *North Britain*, nor does he appear to have had any Knowledge of that People.

Agricola, the Emperor *Veſpaſian*'s General, was the firſt *Roman* that ſubdued *North Britain*: He defeated their General *Galgacus*, under whom they made their laſt Effort; and, having ſurrounded *Britain* with his Fleet, and made a full Diſcovery of the Country, not thinking the North of *Scotland* worth including in the *Roman* Pale, he built a Line of Forts between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, to protect the civilized *Britons* from the Incurſions of the *Caledonians*, or Highlanders: This he effected about the Year of our Lord 85.

We have no certain Accounts of the Tranſactions in *North-Britain* from the Time of *Agricola* until the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian*, *A. D.* 121, when we find the *Caledonians* and *Picts* making Incurſions into the *Roman* Province; whereupon *Julius Severus* was ſent over by the Emperor *Adrian*, who followed him in Perſon, and built a Wall of Earth from *Solway* Frith, near *Carliſle*, to the River *Tyne*, by *Newcaſtle*, abandoning all the Country as far as *Sterling*, which was the former Boundary of *Caledonia*.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, *A. D.* 144, his General, *Lollius Urbicus*, extended the *Roman* Pale as far as *Sterling* again, and built a Wall of Earth between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*:

Clyde: And *Marcus Aurelius*, the ſucceeding Emperor, carried on the War ſucceſsfully againſt the *Caledonians*, by his Lieutenant, *Calphurnius Agricola*, *A. D.* 162.

The Emperor *Severus* came over into *Britain* about the Year 208, and reduced the moſt Northern Parts of *Scotland*, obliging the *Scots* to give him Hoſtages as Pledges of their Fidelity; and, for the greater Security of *South-Britain*, built a Wall of Stone, fortified with Towers, where *Adrian*'s Wall of Earth ſtood, between *Carliſle* and *Newcaſtle*: But the *Scottiſh* Writers ſay this Wall was built between the Friths of *Forth* and *Clyde*, near *Sterling*; and *Buchanan* relates that the Ruins of this Wall were viſible in his Time, and on ſome of the Stones there were *Roman* Inſcriptions. When this Wall was built *Donald* I. was then King, according to the *Scottiſh* Writers: He might, I preſume, be one of the Chiefs of the Highland Clans that kept in the inacceſſible Part of the Mountains, out of the Reach of the *Romans*, who were certainly Sovereigns of *North* as well as *South-Britain* at this Time.

The *Saxons* alſo extended their Dominion as far as *Sterling*, and left the *Scots* poſſeſſed only of the Country beyond that Fortreſs: Tho' 'tis true they frequently broke through the Line, and plundered the *Engliſh* Borders; and at length recovered all the Territory they had loſt, with ſome of the *Engliſh* Counties; but they had not been long poſſeſſed of them before the *Danes*, a more terrible Enemy than the *Saxons*, invaded and plundered their Country; *Malcolm* II. being then upon the Throne, fought many Battles with them, and at length obliged the *Danes* to retire to their own Country. The *Scots* highly applaud this Prince for his Conduct the firſt thirty Years of his Reign, but ſay he grew covetous in his old Age, and was guilty of notorious Extortions and Oppreſſions, which ſo enraged his Subjects that they murdered him.

Buchanan cenſures this Prince and his Father, *Kenethus*, for rendering the Crown hereditary in their Family; by which Means, he obſerves, that the Kingdom muſt frequently be poſſeſſed by a Child or a Fool, whereas before, the *Scots* uſed to make Choice of that Prince of the Royal Family that was beſt qualified to govern and protect his People.

Malcolm, having two Daughters and no Sons, was ſucceeded by *Donald*, the eldeſt Son of his Daughter *Beatrix*. In this Reign the *Danes* invaded *Scotland* again: Whereupon the King made his Couſin *Macbeth* his General, who fought ſeveral Battles with the *Danes*; but, not being able to drive them out of the Kingdom by pure Force, the *Scots* found Means to poiſon the Proviſion of the *Danes* with Nightſhade, and entirely deſtroyed their Army. And another Army, commanded by *Canute*, landing in *Fife*, and plundering the Country, ſoon after, were defeated by *Macbeth*; who, finding himſelf grown exceeding popular by his Victories, began to caſt his Eyes upon the Throne, and repreſented his Couſin *Donald* as an indolent, inactive Prince, not fit to govern ſo brave a People: He was encouraged in his ambitious Projects by ſome pretended Witches,

Witches, or Fortune-tellers, who aſſured him he ſhould one Day be King of *Scotland*. (He was the Son of *Doaca*, the youngeſt Daughter of *Malcolm*, Siſter to King *Donald*'s Mother.) *Macbeth* having made *Buncho*, another popular General, acquainted with his Project of uſurping the Throne, they laid an Ambuſcade for the King and murdered him, and immediately after went to *Scoone*, where *Macbeth* was proclaimed and crowned King of *Scotland*; whereupon *Malcolm*, the late King's eldeſt Son, fled into *England*.

Macbeth, proving a moſt cruel Tyrant, was both feared and hated by the Nobility, but by none more than by *Macduff*, the Thane, or hereditary Governor of *Fife*, who fled into *England*; where he prevailed on *Malcolm*, the late King's Son, to endeavour to recover his Father's Throne, aſſuring him that the whole Nation would be ready to join him; and *Edward the Confeſſor*, being at that Time upon the Throne of *England*, aſſiſting the exiled Prince with ten thouſand Men, *Malcolm* no ſooner arrived on the Borders of *Scotland*, but *Macbeth*'s Army deſerted him, and he fled to the Iſlands; whereupon *Malcolm* was immediately proclaimed King at *Scoone*, *A. D.* 1057. It is related of this Prince, that, a Conſpiracy being formed againſt him, of which he had timely Notice, he ſent for the principal Conſpirator, and taking him aſide into an unfrequented Place, firſt upbraided him with his Ingratitude, who had received many ſignal Favours from him, adding, *If thou haſt Courage, why doſt thou not attack me now; we are both armed, and you may effect that by your Valour, which you would have attempted by Treachery*; whereupon the Conſpirator, being confounded, fell down on his Knees and asked Pardon, which the generous Prince readily granted.

In the mean Time, *William* the *Norman* having made a Conqueſt of *England*, *Edgar Atheling*, the real Heir to that Crown, fled into *Scotland* (*A. D.* 1068.) and was protected by *Malcolm*, who gave him his Siſter *Margaret* in Marriage. This produced a War between the two Kingdoms, in which *Sibert* (who is ſtiled King of *Northumberland*) joined the *Scots*, and, after ſeveral Battles fought with various Succeſs, a Peace was concluded (1072,) on the following Conditions, *viz.* that *Cumberland* ſhould be ceded to *Malcolm*, for which he did Homage and took an Oath of Fealty to *William*; and that Prince *Edgar* ſhould return in Safety to the Court of *England*, and have an ample Revenue ſettled upon him; and that the Son of *Sibert* ſhould enjoy his Father's Territories, and have the Conqueror's Niece in Marriage. It is related by ſome *Scotch* Hiſtorians, that there was a Cuſtom in *Scotland* at this Time, that, when the Vaſſal of any Thane or noble Lord married, his Lordſhip had the Privilege of lying the firſt Night with the Bride; which Cuſtom *Malcolm*'s Queen, it is ſaid, prevailed upon the King to alter; and that the Husband might redeem his Wife, by paying down a Fine of half a Mark in Silver.

William Rufus being upon the Throne of *England*, another War commenced between the two Kingdoms; *Malcolm* having laid Siege to the Caſtle of *Alnwick*, which was reduced to great Neceſſity, the Garriſon

Garriſon offered to ſurrender, on Condition the King would come in Perſon to receive the Keys; and a Soldier, tendering them upon the Point of a Spear, run it into the King's Eye and killed him, which the King's eldeſt Son, *Edward*, endeavouring to revenge, was killed alſo upon the Spot. Two Uſurpers ſucceſſively poſſeſſed the Throne of *Scotland* after *Malcolm*'s Death; but his Son *Edgar* was at length reſtored to his Inheritance, whoſe Siſter *Maud* married *Henry* I. King *England*, *A. D.* 1100, who thought to ſtrengthen his Title by that Match, as ſhe was the Daughter of *Margaret*, Siſter and Heir of *Edgar Atheling*, who ſeems to have had the beſt hereditary Title to the Crown of *England*.

In the Reign of *David*, King of *Scotland*, *A. D.* 1136, it appears that *David* did Homage to *Stephen* King of *England*, for the Counties of *Huntingdon*, *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*, which the *Scots* at that Time poſſeſſed; but, in the Reign of *Henry* II. of *England*, *Malcolm* was obliged to reſtore the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* to the Crown of *England*, *A. D.* 1150, though *Huntingdon* was confirmed to him by *Henry*. A War commencing afterwards between the two Kingdoms, *William* King of *Scotland* was taken Priſoner, obliged to do Homage to *Henry* for all his Dominions, and, with *David* his Brother, ſwear Allegiance to the King of *England*, *A. D.* 1174; as did alſo the Biſhops, Earls, and Barons of *Scotland*: And the Caſtles of *Roxburgh*, *Berwick*, *Edinburgh*, and *Sterling*, were put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, with fifteen Hoſtages, as Pledges of their Fidelity; but *Richard* I. King of *England*, releaſed the Kingdom of *Scotland* from their Subjection, and reſtored them their Caſtles and Hoſtages, *A. D.* 1189; but it appears that *William* King of *Scots* did Homage to *John* King of *England*, at a Parliament held at *Lincoln*, in the Year 1200, as did *Alexander* King of *Scotland* to *Henry* III. King of *England*.

Margaret Queen of *Scotland* dying in the Year 1290, there appeared no leſs than twelve Competitors for that Crown, who agreed to ſubmit their Claims to the Arbitration of *Edward*, King of *England*, according to the *Scotch* Writers; but the *Engliſh* Hiſtorians relate, that King *Edward* acted in this Caſe as Superior, and direct Sovereign of *Scotland*, and ſummoned the States of that Kingdom to attend him at *Norham* on the *Engliſh* Borders, in Order to determine the Right of Succeſſion to that Crown. Certain it is the States of *Scotland*, and the ſeveral Competitors, appeared before King *Edward* at *Norham*, on the 12*th* of *May* 1291; and it being demanded of *Robert Bruce*, one of the Competitors, if he acknowledged the King of *England* Sovereign Lord of the Realm of *Scotland*, and would be determined by the Judgment he ſhould pronounce, *Bruce* anſwered that he would. *John Baliol* and the reſt of the Competitors alſo declared, that they acknowledged King *Edward* Sovereign Lord of *Scotland*, and would ſubmit to his Judgment. Then the King repreſenting that it would be to no Purpoſe to make an Award, if it was not in his Power to enforce the Execution of it;

it; and demanding to be put into the Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, he was immediately put into the Poſſeſſion of all the Caſtles and Fortreſſes of *Scotland*, upon Condition he ſhould deliver them up, in the ſame State he received them, within two Months after the Award made; and, on the 12*th* of *June*, King *Edward* ſummoned all thoſe who held any Places of Truſt or Profit in that Kingdom, to take an Oath of Fealty to him, which they all did.

The King, having heard the reſpective Claimants, decreed and adjudged, *as he was Superior and direct Lord of the Kingdom of* Scotland, that *John Baliol* was the undoubted Heir, and commanded the Governors of the ſeveral Caſtles and Fortreſſes, to obey *John Baliol* as their Sovereign. Whereupon *Baliol* ſwore Fealty to King *Edward*, and afterwards did Homage to him in Form at *Newcaſtle*, for the whole Kingdom of *Scotland*; and, from this Time, King *Edward* aſſumed a Power of determining Cauſes and Differences, ariſing among the Subjects of *Scotland*. *Macduff*, Earl of *Fife*, having been put into Poſſeſſion of certain Lands in *Scotland*, by King *Edward*, during the Vacancy of that Throne, and *Baliol* having diſpoſſeſſed him of them, *Macduff* appealed to King *Edward*; whereupon *Baliol* was ſummoned to appear before the *Engliſh* Parliament, and, *Baliol* appearing, it was adjudged that three of his Caſtles ſhould be delivered into King *Edward*'s Hands, until Satisfaction was made to *Macduff*, Earl of *Fife*; at which King *Baliol* was ſo incenſed, that he entered into an Alliance offenſive and defenſive with *France*, againſt *England*; renounced the Sovereignty of the King of *England*, and bid him Defiance, and obtained of the Pope, for himſelf and his Nobility, a Releaſe of the Oaths they had taken to King *Edward*.

Whereupon *Edward* aſſembled an Army and marched as far as *Newcaſtle*, where he underſtood that the *Scots* had fallen upon ſome *Engliſh* Troops, that lay upon the Borders, and killed a thouſand of them. The *Scots* alſo had been ſo fortunate as to deſtroy Part of the *Engliſh* Fleet, that was deſigned to attend the Army in this Expedition, which gave them great Hopes of Succeſs. On the other Hand, *Edward*, it is ſaid, made an Offer of the Crown of *Scotland* to *Bruce*, *Baliol*'s Rival, which brought over a great Party in that Nation to his Intereſt. Then the King, advancing at the Head of a powerful Army, laid Siege to *Berwick*; which he took by the following Stratagem: Having lain ſome Days before the Town, he raiſed the Siege and marched away, and, ordering ſome Soldiers to deſert to the Town, he inſtructed them to ſay, that the Approach of King *Baliol* at the Head of a numerous Army was the Occaſion of it; others related that the *Scottiſh* Army was within a League of *Berwick*: Upon which the Townſmen and ſeveral of the Garriſon went out to meet their Friends, not dreaming that the *Engliſh* Army was ſtill in their Neighbourhood; when on a ſudden they were attacked by the *Engliſh*, who purſued them to the Town, and entered the Gates with them, and, after a great Slaughter of the Garriſon,

Garriſon, made themſelves Maſters of the Place. From *Berwick* King *Edward* marched and laid Siege to *Dunbar*, which *Baliol* advancing to relieve, there happened a general Battle; the *Scots* were defeated and loſt upwards of twenty thouſand Men; whereupon *Dunbar* opened her Gates to the Conqueror. Immediately after King *Edward* beſieged *Roxborough* and took it, from whence he advanced to *Edinburgh*, the Caſtle whereof ſurrendered within a Week's Time; he afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Sterling*, *Perth*, and ſo many ſtrong Towns, that *Baliol* and the whole Nation came in, and ſubmitted themſelves to his Mercy, before the End of the Campaign. *Baliol*, with a white Wand in his Hand, formally ſurrendered the Kingdom of *Scotland* to King *Edward*, to be diſpoſed of at his Pleaſure, and the People promiſed to become his faithful Subjects. *Baliol*'s Reſignation, being drawn up in Writing alſo, was ſigned by him and moſt of the Barons of *Scotland*, and ſealed with the Great Seal of that Kingdom: And, King *Edward* having aſſembled the States of *Scotland* at *Berwick*, they confirmed the Surrender that had been made, and ſwore Allegiance to King *Edward*; together with all Officers and Magiſtrates, that were poſſeſſed of any Places of Truſt or Profit in that Kingdom. Earl *Douglas* was the only Nobleman who refuſed, and was thereupon ſent Priſoner into *England*, where he died. *Baliol* was ſent up to *London* alſo, but not kept in cloſe Confinement, having the Liberty of ten Miles round that City allowed him to hunt, and take his Pleaſure; and was afterwards removed to *Oxford*, where a College of that Name had been founded by his Father, now called *Baliol* College. And here he had the Company of many of his learned Countrymen, whom King *Edward* had removed thither from the *Scottiſh* Academies. Several other *Scottiſh* Lords were carried into *England*, and ordered not to go South of *Trent*, on Pain of loſing their Heads. The famous Chair and Stone, on which their Kings were crowned, alſo were removed to *Weſtminſter*; of which there was a Tradition among the *Scots*, that, while theſe remained amongſt them, their Country ſhould not be conquered; but, on the Removal of them, there would happen ſome great Revolution. The Crown and the reſt of the *Regalia* alſo were ſent to *England* and lodged at *Weſtminſter*. And *Edward*, further to demonſtrate his Conqueſt, cauſed the Records of the Kingdom to be burnt, and abrogated their antient Laws; after which *John Warren*, Earl of *Surrey* and *Suſſex*, being conſtituted Viceroy, or Lieutenant of *Scotland*; *Hugh de Creſſingham*, Treaſurer, and *William Ormby*, Chief Juſtice; King *Edward* returned to *England* in Triumph.

There being a Miſunderſtanding between King *Edward* and his Barons ſoon after, which obliged him to draw great Part of his Forces out of his Garriſons in *Scotland*, the *Scots* laid hold of the Opportunity, and under *Wallace*, a brave Man, but of mean Extraction, made another Effort for the Recovery of their Liberties; in which they were ſucceſsful for ſome Time, expelling the *Engliſh* out of every Town but *Berwick*: But were at length defeated, with

a terrible Slaughter, at *Falkirk*, and were forced to abandon all the Towns they had poſſeſſed themſelves of. The *Scots* aſcribe this ill Succeſs to the Envy of the Nobility againſt *Wallace*, who they pretended had an Eye upon the Crown.

The *Scots* revolted again, under *Cummin*, a Nobleman of Royal Extraction, *Anno* 1300; and, being again reduced, they put themſelves under the Protection of the Pope, and acknowledged him their Sovereign.

They had Recourſe to Arms again in the Year 1303, but were again compelled to ſubmit to King *Edward*; and *Wallace*, being taken Priſoner in the Year 1305, was tried in *England* for High-Treaſon, and executed; the King eſteeming the *Scots* at that Time as much his Subjects as the *Engliſh*, after ſo many repeated Submiſſions, and Oaths of Fealty taken by the *Scots*, to the Crown of *England*.

Still the *Scots* had Recourſe to Arms again, under *Robert Bruce*, Son of that *Robert* who was Competitor with *Baliol* for the Crown of *Scotland*, but he was defeated, and forced to fly to the Iſlands for Shelter; and the Biſhops of St. *Andrew*'s and *Glaſgow*, who had crowned him at *Scoone*, were brought Priſoners to *England*; and the Earl of *Athol*, one of *Bruce*'s Adherents, was hanged. But in the next Reign, when King *Edward* II. and his People were engaged in a Kind of Civil War in *England*, *Bruce* recovered all *Scotland* again; and defeated an Army commanded by King *Edward* in Perſon, with a very great Slaughter of the *Engliſh*, *A. D.* 1314.

Bruce afterwards invaded *Ireland*, and reduced great Part of that Kingdom, and cauſed his Brother to be proclaimed King of *Ireland*, a Title he enjoyed for a Year or two; but was at length defeated by the *Engliſh* in a general Battle, in which he loſt his Life, with great Numbers of the *Scottiſh* Nobility.

During the Minority of *Edward* III. King of *England*, *Mortimer* and the Miniſtry were determined to purchaſe Peace with *Scotland* at any Rate. There is an Inſtrument in *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, Vol IV. P. 337. dated *March* 1, 1328, whereby King *Edward* relinquiſhed all his Right to that Kingdom, either as Proprietor or Sovereign. The Records, containing the Homage and Fealty done to his Predeceſſors by the Kings of *Scotland*, were delivered up at the ſame Time; and among the reſt that celebrated Record called *Ragman-roll*, ſigned and ſealed by *Baliol*, King of *Scotland*, and all the Barons of that Kingdom, in the Reign of *Edward* I. containing the Services due from the Kings and Nobility of *Scotland* to the Kings of *England*. The Barons and other Subjects of *England* were obliged alſo to part with all the Lands they held in *Scotland*. The Crown, Scepter, Jewels, and other Parts of the *Regalia*, were reſtored, with a black Croſs of great Eſteem amongſt that People. And, the better to cement this ſhameful Peace, a Marriage was concluded between *David*, Prince of *Scotland*, and King *Edward*'s Siſter *Joanna*, both of them very young. And, tho' this diſadvantageous

vantageous Peace was privately negotiated between Sir *James Douglas*, on the Part of *Scotland*, and the Queen and *Mortimer*, on the Part of *England*, ſo great was *Mortimer*'s Influence at that Time, that he procured it to be ratified in Parliament: After which the Marriage between the Prince of *Scotland* and the Princeſs *Joanna* was ſolemnized at *Berwick*, on the ſecond of *July*, at which ſome of the *Engliſh* Nobility ſhewed themſelves extremely diſſatisfied. The *Scots* indeed were obliged to pay the *Engliſh* 30,000 Marks, within the Space of three Years, as a Conſideration for all thoſe ſhameful Conceſſions, moſt of which the Queen and *Mortimer* applied to their private Uſe.

Robert Bruce, King of *Scotland*, whom the *Scots* in a Manner adored for his recovering that Kingdom out of the Hands of the *Engliſh*, died in the Year 1329; and on his Death-Bed, 'tis ſaid, adviſed the *Scots* never to hazard a general Battle with the *Engliſh* in the open Field, but to make frequent Excurſions, and haraſs the Enemy with ſmall Parties from their Mountains, and then retire; to make no long Peace or Truce with the *Engliſh*, that they might be inured to the Fatigue of War; and always to procure good Intelligence of the Deſigns of the *Engliſh* Court and their Generals.

In the Year 1333 *Edward* III. King of *England*, invaded *Scotland* (at the Inſtance of King *Baliol*, who had been depoſed) and laid Siege to *Berwick*; which the *Scots* aſſembling a numerous Army to relieve, a Battle was fought at *Hallydown-Hill* near *Berwick*, where the *Engliſh* obtained the Victory, with a very great Slaughter of the *Scots*, and *Berwick* thereupon ſurrendered. And *Baliol* did Homage and ſwore Fealty to King *Edward*, as ſuperior Lord of the Kingdom of *Scotland*: He alſo ceded the Counties of *Berwick*, *Roxburgh*, *Peebles*, and *Dumfries*, with ſeveral other Places near the Borders, to be annexed to the Crown of *England* for ever.

The *Scots* were prevailed on by the *French* however to riſe in Arms again, in Behalf of *Bruce*, and depoſe King *Baliol* a ſecond Time; but he was ſoon after reſtored by King *Edward*, who marched thro' *Scotland* as far as *Cathneſs*, and compelled the *Scots* to ſubmit to *Baliol* again, tho' they were conſtantly reinforced with *French* Troops.

The *Scots* continued to exerciſe King *Baliol*'s Patience with repeated Inſurrections, while *Edward*, King of *England*, was employed in the Wars with *France*; but King *Edward* returning to *England*, in the Year 1356, marched at the Head of a numerous Army into *Scotland*; and, having ſubdued all the Oppoſers of King *Baliol*, that Prince, in Gratitude for theſe ſignal Services, transferred his Right in the Kingdom of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*. This Reſignation was made, and ſealed with the Great Seal of *Scotland*, on the 25th of *January*, 1356; when King *Baliol* alſo delivered *Edward* the Crown of *Scotland*, and gave him Seiſin and Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom: In Conſideration whereof King *Edward* made King *Baliol* a Preſent of 5000 Marks, beſides the

2050 *l. per Ann.* ſettled on him for Life. Whereupon Proclamation was made in *Scotland*, declaring the ſaid Reſignation, and that the King of *England* would govern that People by their antient Laws.

King *Baliol* lived ſeven Years after this Reſignation in the North of *England*, as a private Nobleman, diverting himſelf with Hunting in the King's Foreſts. And we find ſeveral Inſtruments in *Rymer*'s Acts of State, containing Pardons for ſuch Gentlemen as hunted with this Prince, it being highly penal to hunt in the King's Foreſts in thoſe Times.

In the mean Time *David*, the other *Scots* King, was a Priſoner in *England*; but, at the Interceſſion of the Pope and the Queen of *Scots*, Siſter to King *Edward*, *David* was ſet at Liberty in the Year 1357, on the following Terms, *viz.* That King *David*, in Conſideration of his Liberty, ſhould never bear Arms againſt the King of *England*; that he ſhould endeavour to prevail with the Barons of *Scotland* to acknowledge the Dependance of that Crown on *England*; that King *David* ſhould pay 100,000 Marks for his Ranſom within ten Years, and deliver twenty Hoſtages in the mean Time, as a Security for the Performance of his Covenants; and that the Truce between the two Kingdoms ſhould endure for ten Years. The King of *Scots* alſo promiſed to propoſe it to the States of that Kingdom, that, in Caſe he died without Iſſue, the King of *England*'s eldeſt Son ſhould be his Heir, but this they would never admit of.

Edward Baliol, who ſo long diſputed the Right to the Crown of *Scotland* with *David Bruce*, died at *Doncaſter* in *Yorkſhire*, in the Year 1363; and, leaving no Iſſue, the Title of *David*, his Competitor, became unqueſtionable, the King of *England* waving his Claim to that Kingdom.

In the Reign of *Robert* III. two conſiderable Clans in *Scotland* being engaged in a War, the King ſent Forces againſt them to compel them to lay down their Arms; and, it being found very difficult to reduce them by Force, it was propoſed, that 300 of each Clan ſhould fight it out before the King, in a Field near *Perth*; which being agreed to, they engaged with the Fierceneſs of Lions. Of one Side there was but one left that was not killed or diſabled; and of the Conquerors there were but ten left, and all of them wounded. The ſingle Man unhurt, of the Side that was defeated, jumped into the River *Tay*, and, ſwimming croſs it, eſcaped, his ten wounded Enemies not being able to purſue him.

James I. Son of *Robert* III. being ſent over to *France* by his Father, while he was Prince, was taken in his Paſſage by the *Engliſh*, and bred up in the Court of *Henry* IV. His Father was ſo concerned at his Son's falling into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, that he refuſed to take any Nouriſhment, and died within three Days after he received the News of this Misfortune. After whoſe Death the States of *Scotland* conferred the Regency upon the Uncle of the young King who was detained in *England*.

In

In the mean Time *Henry* V. King of *England*, having conquered all *France* almoſt, and been declared Regent of that Kingdom by the King and Parliament of *France*, the Dauphin, *Charles*, finding his Affairs deſperate, demanded a Reinforcement of the *Scots*, agreeable to their Treaties with that Kingdom; and, notwithſtanding King *James*, who was in the Court of *England*, prohibited any of his Subjects going into the *French* Service, the Earl of *Buchan*, with the Concurrence of the States of *Scotland*, carried over 7000 Men to the Aſſiſtance of the Dauphin, and, joining his Forces with the *French*, defeated the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to the King of *England*, who was killed in the Battle. And to the Reinforcements the *Scots* ſent over at this Time, and afterwards, is principally to be aſcribed the Reſtoration of the Affairs of *France*.

After the Death of *Henry* V. King of *England*, *Humphrey*, Duke of *Glouceſter*, who was Regent of *England* in the Minority of *Henry* VI. conſented to releaſe King *James*, in Conſideration of a Ranſom agreed to be paid by the States; and he returned to *Scotland* in the Year 1423, after he had been detained in *England* eighteen Years. He reigned thirteen Years after his Reſtoration, and then was murdered in his Palace, by his Uncle, the Earl of *Athol*, who aſpired to the Crown. It is obſerved, that of an hundred Kings, and upwards, that have reigned in *Scotland* before *James* VI. (*James* I. of *England*) half of them came to violent Deaths.

King *James* II. was killed by Accident, by one of his own Guns; *James* III. was killed in a Battle with his Rebel Subjects; *James* IV. who married *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, was defeated and killed by the *Engliſh*, in the Battle of *Flodden-Field*, *A. D.* 1513.

Conſtitution.] The Conſtitution of the Government is now the ſame in the whole united Kingdom, only as to private Right the *Scots* are ſtill governed by their own Laws, which are however ſubject to be altered by the *Britiſh* Parliament; and ſome conſiderable Alterations have been made ſince the Union, as in deſtroying the Tenures by Vaſſalage, the aboliſhing all Torture in Criminal Proceedings, the allowing a general Toleration of Religion in *Scotland* as well as in *England*, and in the appointing Judges to go the Circuits in *Scotland*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Kingdom before the Union did not amount to more than 160,000 *l. per Ann.* and by that Act they are to pay but 48,000 *l. per Ann.* Land-Tax, when *England* pays four Shillings in the Pounds, which raiſes about two Millions. All other Taxes were to have been the ſame in *Scotland* as in *England*, but they have been indulged by taking off half the Malt-Tax in that Part of the Iſland.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion here is the Presbyterian, or *Calviniſm*, a Sort of Eccleſiaſtical Republic, where all Prieſts or Presbyters are equal. They have a general Aſſembly, or Synod, of their Clergy, which meet annually, conſiſting of Miniſters and Elders deputed from every Presbytery in the Nation: Theſe determine all Appeals from inferior Church Judicatories, and make Laws and Conſtitutions for the Government of their Kirk. The Crown uſually appoints ſome Nobleman High-Commiſſioner, to ſit amongſt them and prevent their running into Exceſſes; but he has no Vote in their Aſſembly, and they inſiſt that his Preſence is not neceſſary. They are impowered by Act of Parliament, they ſay, to meet once a Year at leaſt, and from them lies no Appeal.

Beſides this general Aſſembly, they have 13 Provincial Synods, 68 Presbyteries, and 938 Pariſhes: The loweſt Eccleſiaſtical Court being their Kirk Seſſion, which conſiſts of the Miniſters, Elders, and Deacons of the Pariſh; who are ſaid to watch over the Morals of the People, and have Power enough to make any Gentleman very uneaſy if they happen not to like him: A Man that is ſubject to theſe petty Juriſdictions can hardly be denominated a Free-man. But what is moſt remarkable in the Kirk of *Scotland* is, that they inſiſt the Civil Power ought to be ſubject to the Eccleſiaſtical, carrying their Authority in theſe Caſes as high as the Church of *Rome*.

Calviniſm was introduced into *Scotland*, in a tumultous Manner, at the Reformation in the Reign of *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*, and in the Minority of her Son, *James* VI. But, when King *James* was ſettled in the Throne of *England*, Epiſcopacy was eſtabliſhed in *Scotland* by Act of Parliament, and continued to be ſo until the Year 1688; when the Presbyterian Mob took upon them, in a riotous Manner, without any Authority, to expel the Biſhops and Clergy, and plundered their Houſes, abuſing them and their Families in an outrageous Manner, ſo that many of them were forced to fly into *England:* And, the Biſhops having ſhewn ſome Partiality to King *James*, his Succeſſor, King *William*, thought fit to get Epiſcopacy aboliſhed, by Act of Parliament, and Presbytery eſtabliſhed in that Kingdom. Not ſo much as a Toleration was allowed the Members of the Church until the Reign of Queen *Anne*, when an Act of Parliament was obtained for that Purpoſe, againſt which the *Scots* made all imaginable Oppoſition.

Archbiſhoprics.] *St. Andrew's* and *Glaſgow*.

Biſhoprics.] *Edinburgh*, *Dunkeld*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Brichen*, *Dumblain*, *Roſs*, *Cathneſs*, *Orkney*, *Galloway*, *Argile*, and the Iſles.

Univerſities.] The Univerſities of this Kingdom are four, *viz.* thoſe of *St. Andrew's*, *Aberdeen*, *Edinburgh*, and *Glaſgow*.

Language.]

Language.] The Language of the Highlands differs very little from the *Iriſh*. Of the broad *Scotch*, which is generally ſpoken, they give us the following Specimen in their Lord's-Prayer:

Ure Fader whilk art in Heven; hallued be thy Neme. Thy Kingdoom cumm. Thy Wull be doon in Earth, az its doon in Heven. Gee uſs this Day ure daily Breed. And forgee uſs ure Sinns, az we forgee them that ſinn againſt uſs. And leed uſs not into Temptation; batt delyver uſs frae Evil. Amen.

Curioſities.] As to their Rarities and Curioſities, the whole Nation is a Curioſity: I know of none that reſembles it. But what they uſually enumerate as Curioſities are the Remains of *Roman* Ways and Camps in ſeveral Places, and of the *Roman* Wall, called *Graham*'s Dyke, between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, ſeveral of the Stones having *Roman* Inſcriptions on them; particularly one, from whence it appears, that the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta* built that Wall. In ſome Places there are Lakes that never freeze; in another a Lake that continues frozen all Summer; and in a third there is a floating Iſland and Fiſh without Fins, and it is frequently tempeſtuous in a Calm.

Society.] A Society was incorporated by Patent in the Year 1708, for erecting Schools in *North-Britain* and the Iſles; and, in 1716, an Act paſſed for their Eſtabliſhment, and a Fund of 20,000*l.* was appropriated and made a Stock for carrying on the Deſign: And the Society applying to King *George* II. for an additional Charter, to erect Workhouſes for employing Children in Manufactures, Houſewifry, and Huſbandry, in the Highlands and Iſles, his Majeſty not only granted them a Patent, but a Revenue of 1000*l.* *per Ann.* and they have now upwards of 100 Schools, in which between 4 and 5000 Boys and Girls are educated.

Arms.] The Arms will be ſeen in the Deſcription of *England*.

IRELAND.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	M.		Miles.
Between	5 and 10	W. Lon.	Length	300
Between	51 and 56	N. Lat.	Breadth	150

Bounded by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the North, West, and South; and by St. *George*'s Channel, which divides it from *England*, on the West, from which it is distant about 60 Miles.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Ulster	*Londonderry*
Leinster	*Dublin*
Munster	*Limerick*
Connaught	*Gallway.*

Provinces.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Ulster Province, on the North, contains the Counties of	*Donnagall*, or *Tyrconnel*	*Donnagall*
		Ballyshannon
	Londonderry	*Londonderry*
	Antrim	*Antrim*
	Tyrone	*Clogher*
	Fermanagh	*Enniskilling*
	Armagh	*Armagh*
	Down	*Downpatrick*
	Monaghan	*Monaghan*
	Cavan	*Cavan.*
Leinster Province, on the East, contains the Counties of	*Louth*	*Drogheda*
	Longford	*Longford*
	Eastmeath	*Navan*
	Westmeath	*Athlone*
	Dublin	*Dublin*
	Kildare	*Kildare*
	King's County	*Philipstown*, or *Kingston*
	Queen's County	*Maryborough*
	Wicklow	*Wicklow*
	Catherlach	*Catherlach*
	Wexford	*Wexford*
	Kilkenny	*Kilkenny.*

Minutes of time West from London XL

9
8
7
6
5
SCOTLAND
Port Patrick
Mull of Galloway
Maidens
Fair Head
Coleraine
Lough Foyle
LONDON
DERRY
ANTRIM
Londonderry
Lifford
Strabane
Carrickfergus
Randal
ULSTER
TYRONE
Donegall
Omagh
Dungannon
Monjoy
Augher
Newtown
Belfast
Hillsboro
Clogher
Dromore
Strangford
Armagh
Down
DOWN
Monaghan
ARMAGH
Newry
Dundrum
ISLE OF
MAN
Calf of Man
Belturbet
Cavan
Kilmore
CAVAN
Carlingford
Drogheda
IRISH
SEA
Holy Head
Carnarvon
Enniskillen
Kells
Navan
MEATH
Athboy
Trim
LEINSTER
Athlone
Killbeggan
Ratoth
Hoath H.
Philipstown
KINGS COUNTY
Kildare
Wicklow
Port Arlington
Maryboro
Edenderry
Ashe
WICKLOW
Balbriggan
Arklow
Brachapult P.
Leighlin
TIPPERARY
Thurles
Kilkenny
Castrean
Ennisboy
Cashill
Knockloph
WEXFORD
Clonmel
KILKENNY
Rosse
Wexford
Waterford
Carnsore Pt
CHANNEL
ST GEORGES
WALES
St Davids
Milford Haven
Cape Clear
Dungarvan
Youghall
Cork Harbour
Courtna Sherry
Miles 60 to a Degree
10
20
30
40
50
XXX

Provinces.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Munſter Province, on the South, contains the Counties of	*Waterford*	*Waterford*
	Tipperary	*Tipperary*
	Cork	*Cork*, *Kinſale*
	Limerick	*Limerick*
	Kerry	*Kerry*
	Clare	*Clare*.
Connaught Province, on the Weſt, contains the Counties of	*Gallway*	*Gallway*
	Roſcommon	*Roſcommon*
	Mayo	*Caſtlebar*
	Sligo	*Sligo*
	Letrim	*Letrim*.

In all 32 Counties, and every County is ſubdivided into Baronies.

Other great Towns.] Beſides the Capitals above-recited, are the following conſiderable Towns, *viz.* *Colrain* and *Raphoe*, in *Londonderry*; *Carrickfergus*, *Belfaſt*, and *Lisburn*, in *Antrim*; *Dungannon* and *Altmore*, in *Tyrone*; *Carlingford* and *Charlemont*, in *Armagh*; *Newry*, *Drummore*. and *Garret Evelyn*, in *Down*; *Blaney* Caſtle, in *Monaghan*; *Kilmore*, in *Cavan*; *Dundalk*, *Carlingford*, and *Atherdee*, in *Louth*; *Lanesborough*, *Grenard*, and *Ardagh*, in *Longford*; *Athboy*, *Trim*, and *Dulek*, in *Eaſtmeath*; *Mullengar*, in *Weſtmeath*; *Rateagh* and *Newcaſtle*, in *Dublin*; *Naas* and *Athy*, in *Kildare*; *Offory*, in *Queen's* County; *Laughlin* and *Tulla*, in *Catherlach*; *Enneſcorthy* and *Roſs*, in *Wexford*; *Gonran*, in *Kilkenny*; *Caſhill*, *Clonmel*, *Carrick*, and *Thurles*, in *Tipperary*; *Tuam*, *Cloyne*, *Bandon*, *Mallo*, *Bantry*, *Roſſe*, *Baltimore*, and *Clear* Cape, in *Cork*; *Kilmallock*, *Askeaton*, and *Charleville*, in *Limerick*; *Aghadoe*, *Tralley*, and *Ardfort*, in *Kerry*; *Killaloe*, in *Clare*; *Aghrim*, *Clonfert*, *Athenree*, and *Loughrea*, in *Gallway*; *Elphin* and *Abbyboyle*, in *Roſcommon*; *Killony*, *Bellclare*, and *Ballagby*, in *Sligo*; and *Carrickdrumras*, in *Letrim*.

Air.] The Air of *Ireland* is not ſo pure or ſo wholſome as that of *England*, of which their numerous Lakes, Bogs, and Marſhes may be the Occaſion; but it is neither ſo hot in Summer, nor ſo cold in Winter, as in *England*: They have more Wind and Rain, but not ſo much Froſt as we have. Their moiſt Air is moſt fatal to Foreigners, whom it uſually throws into a Flux or Dyſentery. We loſt a great many Thouſand Men the firſt Campaign we made in *Ireland*, *A. D.* 1689, without Fighting.

Mountains.] It is not a mountainous Country; however there are ſome very high ones, as *Knockpatrick*, or St. *Patrick*'s Hill, on the *Evagh*

Weſt Side of *Limerickſhire*; *Sliew Bloomy*, in *Queen*'s County; *Evagh* and *Mourne*, a Chain of Mountains, in the County of *Down*; *Sliew Gallen*, in the County of *Tyrone*; *Cirlew* Hills, in the County of *Roſcommon*; and *Gualey* Mountains, in *Tipperary*.

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are *Loughearn*, in *Fermanagh*, thirty Miles long and ten broad; *Lough-neagh*, lying between *Antrim* and *Tyrone*, twenty Miles long and ten broad; *Lough-foyle*, near *Londonderry*, but this may rather be reckoned a Bay than a Lake, having a Communication with the Sea; and there are ſeveral ſpacious Lakes made by the River *Shannon*.

Bays and Harbours.] The principal Bays and Harbours are *Gallway* Bay, *Dingle* Bay, and another commodious Harbour, in the County of *Kerry*; *Bantry* Bay, in the County of *Cork*; *Dunnagall* Bay, between the Counties of *Donnagall* and *Letrim*; that of *Londonderry*, already mentioned; *Carrickfergus* Bay, between the Counties of *Antrim* and *Down*; *Carlingford* Bay, between *Down* and *Louth*; *Dublin* Bay, *Wexford* Bay, and *Kinſale* Bay, in the County of *Cork*; *Waterford* Harbour, at the Mouth of the River *Sure*; *Cork* Harbour, at the Mouth of the River *Lee*; *Youghall*, at the Mouth of the *Blackwater*; and that of *Kinſale*. No Country abounds more in ſpacious and commodious Harbours than this.

Rivers.] The largeſt River is that of the *Shannon*, which riſes in the County of *Letrim*, and, running South, divides the Province of *Connaught* from *Leinſter* and *Munſter*; it runs a Courſe of 200 Miles and upwards, and falls into the Weſtern Ocean, being ſeven Miles broad at the Mouth. The other Rivers of moſt Note are, the *Boyne*, which *Drogheda* ſtands upon, the *Liffy*, which *Dublin* ſtands upon, both which fall into St. *George*'s Channel; the *Lee*, which *Cork* ſtands upon, the *Blackwater*, which *Kinſale* ſtands upon, and the *Sure*, which *Waterford* ſtands upon; theſe fall into the Southern Ocean, as do the *Barrow* and the *Slaney*: But the *Mourne*, the *Ban*, and *Newry-water*, in the North of *Ireland*, run generally North-Eaſt, and fall into the Northern Ocean. The Natives have much improved their inland Navigation, by cutting navigable Canals.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Ireland* is generally fruitful, but they have more Meadow and Paſture than Arable. Their Bogs make very good Meadow Land when they are drained; and they have a great deal more Land fit for Corn than is cultivated; nor is the Country yet ſufficiently cleared of Wood. The Soil alſo is proper for Hemp and Flax; but they abound in nothing more than excellent Wool, which they are now prohibited exporting, either wrought or unwrought; only to *England* they are allowed to export their Wool and Yarn.

Manufactures

Manufactures and Traffic.] Linen, Lawn, and Cambric are their principal Manufactures at preſent, which they have brought to great Perfection, by Encouragement of the Gentry, who give great Rewards to the moſt expert Artificers, but cannot ſupply us with near ſo much as is wanted in *England*. Their other Exports conſiſt in Beef, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheeſe, Honey, Wax, Salt, and Pipe-Staves. The *Engliſh* Merchants frequently victual their Ships in *Ireland*. There is a very good Herring Fiſhery on that Part of the Coaſt next *Scotland*, and a Cod Fiſhery on the South.

Perſons, Habits, Genius, and Temper.] As to the Perſons of the *Iriſh*, they are generally of a good Stature, and their Features and Complexions not amiſs.

Some People are pleaſed to repreſent them as a Nation of Blunderers, but the charging a whole Nation with Want of Genius is not to be borne, eſpecially here, *Ireland* having produced ſome Men of as elevated a Genius as any Nation in *Europe* can boaſt of.

That they are brave all the World muſt allow. The Natives of *Ireland* in the *French* Service have frequently ſignalized themſelves, and turned the Scale of the War, when the *French* themſelves durſt not ſtand their Ground, of which *Cremona* in *Italy* is a memorable Inſtance. When Prince *Eugene* had poſſeſſed himſelf of that City, and taken the *French* General, *Villeroy*, Priſoner in his Bed, the Prince was driven out of the Town again by the *Iriſh* Battalions in the *French* Service. And at *Fontenoy*, when the *French* were juſt running away, the *Iriſh* reſtored the Battle, and gave them Victory.

Britain cannot be ſubdued but by *Britiſh* Troops: It would ſurely be the Intereſt of *England* therefore to uſe both the *Scots* and *Iriſh* with Humanity, that they might remain at Home in the Service of their Country, and not ſtrengthen our Enemies by compelling them to abandon their Dwellings. If we want Hands, either for our Manufactures or Defence, we ſhall certainly be better and more effectually ſerved by the Natives of the *Britiſh* Iſlands than by Foreigners. We firſt make them Malecontents, by our ill Uſage of them, and then puniſh them for being ſo; and can we wonder then that they ſhould go into foreign Service?

But to return to the Genius and Temper of the *Iriſh*: It is admitted they do not want Courage or Genius; they oftener want Temper. They are too apt to quarrel and engage in Duels, on very ſlight Occaſions: It is true, they frequently meet with Trials of their Patience in *England*, where the Vulgar are too apt to reflect upon their Nation; but they would diſcover much greater Souls by contemning the Cenſures of ſuch little People, than by ſhewing their Reſentment upon every trivial Occaſion: Shall the Life of a Man be taken away for an unguarded Word, when perhaps he did not mean an Affront?

In

In their Habits, the civilized People reſemble the *Engliſh*, or rather they imitate the *French* as we do; but the Habits of an *Iriſh* Man antiently (and of ſome of the poor People at preſent) was a Mantle and Trouzers, and of an *Iriſh* Woman a Mantle and Petticoat; they had Brogues on their Feet thinner than Pumps; the Men wore Caps, and the Women Handkerchiefs, on their Heads; and their Shifts were dyed in Saffron, 'tis ſaid, to ſave Waſhing.

Notwithſtanding the Plenty of the Country, the poor People live very miſerably in *Ireland:* The ſuppreſſing the Woollen Manufacture left them in a ſtarving Condition, and many Thouſands of them have tranſported themſelves to the *Britiſh* Plantations in *America*; others, and thoſe ſome of their beſt Hands, went over to *France:* And ſuch Quantities of their Wool have been run over thither, ſince their Manufacture has been ſuppreſſed, that the *French* underſel us in foreign Markets. The Woollen Manufacture is in a Manner transferred from the *Britiſh* Iſlands to *France*; and perhaps the moſt effectual Way to recover it from them, would be to ſuffer *Ireland* to reſtore the Woollen Manufacture there again, and make it the Intereſt of the Natives to attend their Manufactures and Husbandry at Home.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is moſt reaſonable to ſuppoſe that *Ireland* was firſt peopled from *Great-Britain*, which is nearer to it than any other Country. It does not appear it was ever conquered by the *Romans*; but, about the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, the Northern Nations (denominated *Scythians* by ſome) invaded this as well as other Southern Nations of *Europe*, and fixed themſelves here: The *Scythians*, it is conjectured, gave the Name of *Scotland* to that Part of *Ireland* they poſſeſſed, and afterwards communicated the ſame Name to *North-Britain*, on their Arrival there; it being generally agreed, that the Northern *Iriſh* and Highlanders of *Scotland* are deſcended from the ſame Stock. Mr. *Camden* ſuppoſes it obtained the Name of *Ireland* from its Weſtern Situation, *Erin* ſignifying Weſt in the *Iriſh* Language.

Ireland was afterwards invaded and plundered by the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Norwegians*, but none of them made a Conqueſt of *Ireland*, or were able to fix themſelves here, as they did in *Great-Britain* and *France*. They were firſt ſubdued by *Henry* II. King of *England*, who found it divided into ſeveral petty Kingdoms and States.

Dermot, King of *Leinſter*, having committed great Outrages upon his Neighbours Territories, and, as 'tis reported, raviſhed one of the Wives of thoſe petty Princes, they united their Forces againſt him, and compelled him to quit the Country: Whereupon he went

over

over to King *Henry*, who was then in his Dutchy of *Aquitain* in *France*, and offered to aſſiſt him in the Reduction of *Ireland*, if he would ſend over Forces thither, and ſuffer him *(Dermot)* to enjoy his Kingdom of *Leinſter*, as his Vaſſal, when it ſhould be recovered: Which King *Henry* agreeing to, and communicating the Overture to *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, *Fitz-Steven*, and the *Fitz-Geralds*, they undertook the Conqueſt, and effected it *A. D.* 1172. And King *Henry* made his Son, *John*, Lord (ſome ſay King) of *Ireland*; but the Kings of *England* did not ſtile themſelves Kings of *Ireland* till many Reigns afterwards.

In the Reign of *Henry* VII. Sir *Edward Poynings*, being Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, procured an Act of Parliament, declaring that all the Statutes then in Force in *England* ſhould be received as Laws in *Ireland*. And in the Year 1541, at a Parliament held at *Dublin*, *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, was declared King of *Ireland*.

The *Iriſh*, even after this, ſeem to have borne the Yoke of the *Engliſh* Government with great Impatience: There were Rebellions in every Reign, but none more formidable than in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the *Iriſh* were ſupported by Forces from *Spain*. But, in the Beginning of the Reign of King *James* I. *A. D.* 1603, the *Spaniards* were entirely expelled; and *Tyrone*, the grand Rebel, ſubmitted, and was pardoned by King *James*, who paſſed an Act of Oblivion; whereupon the *Iriſh* came out of their Woods, Bogs, and inacceſſible Retreats, and began to build them Houſes, and to manure and cultivate their Lands. About this Time the Kingdom was divided into Counties, and Judges itinerant were appointed to go in Circuits: So that the People, being ſenſible of the Benefit and Security they enjoyed by the *Engliſh* Laws, began to ſend their Children to School to learn *Engliſh*, and to live peaceably in their reſpective Habitations. Some of the North Parts of *Ireland* through frequent Rebellions were grown deſolate, whereby, and by the Diſſolution of Monaſteries, the Lands became veſted in the Crown; this occaſioned many *Scots* to ſettle there: And, in 1612, *Derry* County was made a *London* Colony by Charter.

About the Commencement of the Civil Wars in *England*, the *Iriſh*, obſerving the great Diſtraction in that Kingdom, entered into a Conſpiracy to maſſacre all the *Engliſh* in *Ireland*, and actually murdered a great many Thouſands; but *Dublin*, and ſome other Towns, receiving Advice of the intended Maſſacre, provided for their Defence, and eſcaped their Fury; and the King's Forces aſſembling, under the Earl of *Ormond*, prevented their being entire Maſters of the Kingdom. However, King *Charles*'s Affairs being very much embarraſſed at this Time, the Rebels were not entirely ſuppreſſed till after that King's Death; when *Cromwell*, being conſtituted Generaliſſimo, landed in *Ireland* with an Army of Veterans, and took a ſevere Revenge on the *Iriſh*. In *Drogheda*, the firſt Town that he took, he put to the Sword every one of the Inhabitants, Men, Women, and Children; which ſtruck ſuch a Terror

Terror into the reſt of the Rebels, that he entirely ſubdued the whole Kingdom within the Space of a Year, and conſtituted his Son *Harry* Lord-Deputy of *Ireland*.

In the Reign of King *James* II. the *Iriſh* Catholics began to lift up their Heads again, being reinforced by *French* Troops; but, being defeated at the Battles of the *Boyne* and *Aghrim*, they were compelled to ſubmit again; and the Eſtates of great Numbers of the *Iriſh* Nobility and Gentry were adjudged to be forfeited, and given by King *William* to his *Dutch* Favourites and other Foreigners, but reſumed by the Parliament of *England*, and applied to the Service of the State. And an Act was made that the *Roman* Catholics who ſtill remained poſſeſſed of any Eſtates ſhould not ſuffer them to deſcend to the eldeſt Son, but that they ſhould be divided among the Sons equally, that none of them might grow too great, or make a Figure in their Country for the Future.

One of the moſt conſiderable Events in the late Reign of King *George* I. was *Wood*'s Patent, whereby the *Iriſh* were obliged to take the Value of 100,000*l.* in Half-pence of half the Value, againſt which their Parliament preſented ſome Memorials to the King and Council in *England*; and, tho' they were not relieved immediately, *Wood* was at length reſtrained from ſending over more than 40,000*l.* in Copper.

Conſtitution.] The Conſtitution of the Government reſembles that of *England*: The Lord-Lieutenant, or Deputy, repreſents the King's Perſon, and they have their Houſes of Lords and Commons as with us: But no Law can be propoſed in the Parliament of *Ireland* till it is approved by the Privy-Council of *England*; and an Act of Parliament here will be of Force in *Ireland* if that Kingdom is named. They may appeal alſo from the Courts of Judicature of *Ireland* to thoſe of *England*; which ſome of their Judges inſiſting on, were impriſoned and hardly uſed, but preferred for their Courage when they returned to *England*; and an Act of Parliament was made to aſſert the Dependancy of *Ireland* on the Crown of *England*. However their own Statutes are ſtill binding where they are not altered by the *Engliſh* Legiſlature; and they raiſe their own Taxes for the Service of the Government as they ſee fit. They have not yet introduced a Land-Tax; and in general they are much eaſier taxed than *England* is, which makes an Eſtate much more valuable in *Ireland* than in *England*. Their Nobility and Gentry have no Manner of Reaſon to complain of Hardſhips, whatever their Tradeſmen and Artificers may; and of late their Manufactures have met with very great Encouragement from their own Nobility and Gentry, as well as from *England*.

An *Iriſh* Nobleman has in ſome Reſpects greater Privileges than the *Scottiſh* Noblemen: They are capable of ſitting in the *Britiſh* Houſe of Commons, and of being made Peers of *Great-Britain*, which the *Scots* are not: The eldeſt Son of a *Scots* Peer cannot ſit in the *Britiſh* Houſe of Commons, as the eldeſt Son of an *Iriſh* Nobleman

Nobleman may: One that is choſen a Member of the *Iriſh* Houſe of Commons continues ſo for Life unleſs the King dies.

Forces.] The *Iriſh* maintain twelve Thouſand Men at their own Charge, all of them *Engliſh*, not an *Iriſh* Officer or Soldier amongſt them.

Parliament.] There are in *Ireland* 37 Earls, 46 Viſcounts, 42 Barons, and 21 Biſhops, in all 146. The Repreſentatives of the Commons are 300.

Religion.] The Religion eſtabliſhed in *Ireland* is the ſame as in *England*, an Epiſcopal Church, but not a ſixth Part of the Inhabitants are Members of this Church. The Papiſts are at leaſt four to one, and the Diſſenters of all Perſuaſions are very numerous, eſpecially about *Londonderry*, in the North of *Ireland*. By the Articles for the Surrender of *Limerick*, the *Roman* Catholics were allowed the public Exerciſe of their Religion, and they have their Popiſh Biſhops; but they, or the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have no other Revenues than the Contributions of their poor Diſciples.

Archbiſhops.] *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Caſhill*, and *Tuam*.

Biſhoprics.] *Meath*, *Kildare*, *Limerick*, *Clogher*, *Elphin*, *Killaloe*, *Cloyne*, *Clonfert*, *Kilmore*, *Down* and *Connor*, *Oſſory*, *Cork* and *Roſs*, *Raphoe*, *Londonderry*, *Fern* and *Laughlin*, *Waterford*, *Drummore*, and *Killala*.

Univerſity.] The only Univerſity is that of *Dublin*, which conſiſts of *Trinity* College only, inhabited by 600 Students of all Kinds; it was founded by Queen *Elizabeth*.

Schools.] A Royal Charter was granted for the erecting Proteſtant Working-Schools in the Year 1733; where the Children of Popiſh Parents are educated, and inſtructed in Husbandry and Manufactures, as well as Reading and Writing, and have their Food and Cloathing. Towards the ſupporting of which Charity the King gave 1000*l.* and a Revenue of 1000*l.* *per Ann.* and not only the Nobility and Gentry of *Ireland*, but the Biſhops and Clergy, and the Nobility and Gentry, of *England*, have contributed large Sums, ſome 1000*l.* ſome 1500*l.* a Man.

The Gentlemen of *Ireland* alſo have given great Encouragement of late to ſuch as excel in any mechanic Art, eſpecially in the Linen Manufacture, and ſeem to have the flouriſhing State of their Country much more at Heart than their Neighbours.

Number of Inhabitants.] As to the Number of People in *Ireland*, they are uſually computed at one Million and a Half, *Scotland* not

not ſo many, and *England* to contain ſeven Millions of People; there are probably about ten Millions in the three Kingdoms: And 'tis computed that there are fifteen Millions in *France*, and two Millions in the *United Netherlands*.

Language.] The preſent Language of the *Iriſh* is obſerved to be a Mixture of the ancient *Britiſh* or *Welch*, the old *Spaniſh*, *Saxon*, and *Latin*. Their *Pater-noſter* is as follows, *viz. Ar nathair atá ar neamh: Náomhthar hainm: Tigeadh do riogbachd. Deuntar do thoil ar an ttalâmh, mar dò nithear ar neamh. Ar narán laéatheambail tabhair dhúinn a niu. Agus maith adhúinn dhfiacha, mar mbaitmidne dar dhféitheamhnuibh fein. Agus na léig ſinn a ceatghubadh, achd ſáor inn ó olc. Oir is leachd féin an riogbachd, agus an cumbachd, agus an ghlóir go ſiorruighe. Amen.*

Curioſities.] The greateſt Curioſity relating to *Ireland* is the Abſence of all venomous Animals; neither Snake, Toad, or Spider will live there. If theſe are carried over they die, 'tis ſaid, as ſoon as they come in Sight of the Coaſt. They aſſure us alſo that no Spider will live in a Building which has *Iriſh* Oak in it, and give *Weſtminſter-Hall* as an Inſtance of it, becauſe there are never any Cobwebs found there; but it appears at laſt that the preſent Hall was built with *Engliſh* Oak.

The Giants-Cauſey, as it is called, is another great Curioſity in the County of *Antrim*; It runs from the Bottom of a high Hill into the Sea, meaſuring 600 Feet in Length at low Water, but how much further it runs into the Sea is uncertain. It is in ſome Places more than 200 Feet wide and 36 Feet high, in others leſs; and whether it be natural or artificial ſtill remains a Doubt with them.

There have been Heads of Horns of a prodigious Size dug up in ſome Places, which ſome reſemble to thoſe of the Mooſe-Deer in *America*, an Animal as big as an Ox, and ſuppoſed antiently to have been bred in this Country.

They find great Bodies of Trees alſo buried in their Bogs, as there are frequently in the Fens in *Great-Britain*, and ſuppoſed to have lain there for Ages.

MAN ISLE, anciently *MONA.*

THE *Iſle of Man* ſtill remains to be deſcribed; the Situation whereof is in *St. George*'s Channel, between 4 and 5 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 54 and 55 Degrees of North Latitude; about thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad; from whence the three Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, may be ſeen at the ſame Time.

It contains ſeventeen Pariſhes. The three Chief Towns are, 1. *Caſtle-Town* at the South End of the Iſland, near which ſtands *Soder*, from whence the Biſhop takes his Title. 2. *Douglas* on the Eaſt Side of the Iſland, a good Harbour, and moſt frequented by Foreign Traders of any Place in it. 3. *Peel* on the Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland defended by a Caſtle.

Air.] The Air is eſteemed good, People living to a great Age here; they are a Mixture of *Engliſh*, *Scotch*, and *Iriſh*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces both Corn and Graſs, and they have the ſame Species of Cattle as in *England*: Their Exports conſiſt in Corn, Wool, Hides, and Tallow; but what uſed to add moſt to their Wealth, was the Importation and Exportation of Foreign Goods; the Duties of Importation and Exportation not extending to this Iſland, until very lately. The Earl of *Derby* was their Sovereign, and frequently called King of *Man*, and they were governed by Laws and Cuſtoms of their own.

This Iſland was firſt planted by the *Britons*; the *Scots* ſubdued it, and after them the *Danes* and *Normans*; but in the Reign of *Edward* I. the *Engliſh* took Poſſeſſion of it, and *Edward* IV. granted it to the Earl of *Derby* and his Heirs; and the laſt Earl transferred it to the Crown of *England* again, and they are become ſubject to the *Engliſh* Laws, particularly thoſe relating to the Cuſtoms. Epiſcopacy is eſtabliſhed here, but their Biſhop has no Vote or Seat in the *Britiſh* Houſe of Peers.

SCILLY Iſlands are ſituate about 40 Miles Weſt of the Lands-End of *England*: They are very ſmall, and encompaſſed with dangerous Rocks, which have been fatal to ſome of our own Shipping, particularly Admiral *Shovel*, with three Men of War more, were caſt away here, on the 22d of *October*, 1707; but there are ſome good Harbours among theſe Iſlands.

WIGHT Iſland, the antient *Vecta*, a Part of *Hampſhire*, lies oppoſite to *Portſmouth*, and is about 20 Miles long and 12 broad. The Soil equal to any Part of *England*, being prettily diverſified with little Hills and Vallies, and Woods and Champain. The chief Town is *Newport*.

TURKEY.

The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into three Parts, viz.

1. TURKEY *in* EUROPE.
2. TURKEY *in* ASIA.
3. TURKEY *in* AFRICA.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		M.		Miles.
Between	17 and 40	E. Lon.		Length	1000
Between	36 and 49	N. Lat.		Breadth	900

Boundaries.] Bounded by *Ruſſia*, *Poland*, and *Sclavonia*, on the North; by *Circaſſia*, the Black Sea, the *Propontis*, *Helleſpont*, and *Archipelago*, on the Eaſt; by the *Mediterranean*, on the South; by the ſame Sea, and the *Venetian* and *Auſtrian* Territories, on the Weſt.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are, 1. the *Iron-Gate* Mountains; 2. *Rhodope*, or *Argentum*; 3. Mount *Athos*; 4. *Chimæra*; 5. *Parnaſſus* and *Helicon*; and 6. *Pelion*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Nieper*; 2. *Bog*; 3. *Neiſter*; 4. *Pruth*; 5. *Danube*; 6. *Save*; 7. *Alauta*; 8. *Unna*; 9. *Drino*; 10. *Morava*; and 11. *Mariza*.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
On the North Coaſt of the Black Sea are the Provinces of	*Crim* and *Little Tartary*, the antient *Taurica Cherſoneſe*	*Precop* *Bachiſeria* *Kaffa*.
	Budziac Tartary	*Ockakow*.

Diviſions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the *Danube* are the Provinces of	*Bessarabia*	*Bender* *Belgorod.*
	Moldavia, olim *Dacia*	*Jazy* *Chotzin* *Falczin.*
	Walachia, another Part of the antient *Dacia*	*Targowisco.*
South of the *Danube* are	*Bulgaria*, the East Part of the antient *Mysia*	*Widin* *Nicopolis* *Nissa* *Silistria* *Scopia.*
	Servia, the West Part of *Mysia*	*Belgrade* *Semendria.*
	Bosnia, Part of the antient *Illyricum*	*Seraio.*
On the *Bosphorus* and *Hellespont*	*Romania*, olim *Thrace*	*Constantinople* *Adrianople* *Philippopoli.*
South of Mount *Rhodope*, or *Argentum*, the North Part of the antient *Greece*	*Macedonia*	*Strymon* *Contessa*
	Thessaly, now *Janna*	*Salonichi*
	Achaia and *Bestia*, now *Livadia*	*Athens* *Thebes* *Lepanto.*
On the *Adriatic* Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*, the antient *Illyricum*	*Epirus*	*Chimæra* *Butrinto* *Alessio.*
	Albania	*Durazzo.*
	Dalmatia	*Drino* *Dulcigno* *Narenza.*
	Ragusa Republic	*Ragusa.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
In the *Morea*, the antient *Peloponnesus*, being the South Division of *Greece*, are	*Corinthia*	*Corinth.*
	Argos	*Argos* *Napoli de Romania.*
	Sparta	*Lacedemon*, now *Misitra*, on the River *Eurotas.*
	Olympia, where the Games were held	*Olympia*, or *Longimiea*, on the River *Alpheus.*
	Arcadia	*Modon* *Coron.*
	Elis	*Patras* *Elis*, or *Belvidere*, on the River *Peneus.*

Turkish *ISLANDS in the* Archipelago *and* Levant *Sea, between* Europe *and* Asia.

1. *Tasso*; 2. *Samandrachi*; 3. *Imbros*; 4. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*; 5. *Tenedos*; 6. *Scirio*; 7. *Mitylene*; 8. *Negropont*, or *Egrypus*; 9. *Scio*; 10. *Andros*; 11. *Tine*; 12. *Zia*; 13. *Thermia*; 14. *Coluri*; 15. *Engia*; 16. *Delos*; 17. *Nicaria*; 18. *Samos*; 19. *Patmos*; 20. *Paros*; 21. *Naxia*; 22. *Milo*; 23. *Nia*; 24. *Morgo*; 25. *Coos*; 26. *Stamapalia*; 27. *Namphio*; 28. *Santorini*; 29. *Cerigo*; 30. *Scarpanto*; 31. *Rhodes*; 32. *Candy*; and 33. *Cyprus.*

The present State, Soil, Produce, *&c.* of *Turkey* in *Europe*, is the same as *Turkey* in *Asia.*

TURKISH

TURKISH or *GRECIAN ISLANDS.*

OF the *Turkiſh* or *Grecian* Iſlands, already enumerated, which lie in the *Archipelago*, or *Egean* and *Levant* Seas, ſome of them require a more particular Notice than the bare naming them, particularly,

1. *Negropont*, the ancient *Eubœa*; this ſtretches from the South-eaſt to the North-weſt along the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Achaia* or *Livadia*, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow Channel, called the *Euripus*. The Iſland is 90 Miles long, and 25 broad in the wideſt Part. *Negropont* or *Egripos*, the chief Town of the Iſland, is ſituate 34 Miles North of *Setines* or *Athens*, in 38 Degrees 30 Minutes North Lat. and joined to that Part of the Continent of *Greece*, where *Aulis* ſtood, by a Bridge. Here uſually lies a Fleet of *Turkiſh* Gallies, and the Captain-Baſſa, or Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, is Vice-roy of this Iſland and the adjacent Continent of *Greece*. The Iſland abounds in Corn, Wine, and Fruit; but what is moſt taken Notice off here, is the uncommon Tides in the *Euripus*, or Sea between the Iſland and the Continent; theſe are ſometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the Age of the Moon; from the three laſt Days of the Old Moon to the eighth Day of the New Moon, they are regular; on the ninth Day they begin to be irregular, and flow twelve, thirteen, or fourteen Times in twenty-four Hours, and ebb as often.

2. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*, is ſituate in the North Part of the *Egean* Sea or *Archipelago*, of a ſquare Form twenty-five Miles in Length of each Side, about ſeventy Miles South of Mount *Athos*, on the Continent of *Greece*. It produces Plenty of Corn and Wine, but their principal Riches ariſe from a Mineral Earth, called *Terra Lemnia* and *Terra Sigillata*, from a Seal the *Turks* put upon every Parcel that is ſold to Foreigners; it is ſaid to have great Virtues in healing Wounds, expelling Poiſons, ſtopping Fluxes, *&c.* Into this Iſland the Poets feign that *Vulcan* fell from Heaven, being kicked out of Paradiſe by *Juno*, for a deformed Brat, and lamed in the Fall; from whence he was called *Lemnius*, and worſhiped as a decrepid Deity.

3. *Tenedos*, a little Iſland in *Natolia*, oppoſite to *Troy*, behind which it is ſaid the *Grecian* Fleet retired, while the *Trojans* broke down their Walls to let in the fatal Wooden Horſe.

4. *Skyros* or *Scirio* Iſland lies about ſeven Leagues North-eaſt of *Negropont*, ſo named from its rugged and uneven Surface. It is about ſixty Miles in Circumference; the Temple of *Pallas* ſtood

here, who was Patroness and Protector of it, and Travellers relate that there are still Pillars and other Ruins of this Temple remaining.

5. *Lesbos* or *Mytilene* situate a little West of *Elea*, on the Coast of the lesser *Asia*, being about fifty Miles long and twenty broad; the chief Town *Castro*, antiently *Mytilene*. Of this Island *Theophrastus* and *Phanios*, Disciples of *Aristotle*, were Natives; as was the famous *Arion*, said to have charmed the Dolphin with his Music. *Epicurus* also read Lectures here, and some say *Aristotle*; *Pittacus*, one of the seven wise Men, and *Sapho* the Poetess, also were Natives of this Island; but, notwithstanding so many Philosophers and great Men resided here, the Natives were a very profligate Race it seems, *to live like a Lesbian* was to be a very lewd Fellow.

6. *Scio* or *Chios*, called by the *Turks Saki Sadici*, lies near the West Coast of *Ionia* in the lesser *Asia*, about 80 Miles West of *Smyrna*, and is about 120 Miles in Circumference. It is a rocky mountainous Country, not a River or Spring in it, and no Corn but what they fetch from *Candia* or the Continent of *Asia*. They have Wine in great Plenty; *Oenopion*, the Son of *Bacchus*, first taught the *Chiots* the Culture of the Vine, and the first Red Wine is said to be made here; *Virgil* and *Horace* mention it as the best Wine in *Greece*. The Vineyards in most Esteem are those of *Mesta*, from whence the Antients had their Nectar: The Island also produces Oil and Silk, and they have Manufactures of Silk, Velvet, Gold and Silver Stuffs; their most profitable Plant is the Mastick or Lentisk Tree, from which the Gum called Mastick issues, the Profit whereof the Government in a Manner monopolizes, obliging the Natives to sell it to their Agents, at what Price they please to set upon it. The present Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Latins*, and *Greeks*; the *Turks* about ten thousand, the *Latins* three thousand, and the *Greeks* an hundred thousand; their Women are reckoned the greatest Wits, as well as Beauties, in this Part of the World, and are allowed all manner of Liberties; even their Nuns it is said will be kind to Strangers. The *Greeks* are suffered to profess their own Religion publicly, and to be governed by their own Laws, but then there is a Capitation Tax imposed upon them; the first Rank pay ten Crowns a Head, *per Ann.* the next three Crowns, and the meanest People two Crowns and a half, *per Ann.* In this Island were born *Ion* the Tragic Poet, *Theopompus* the Historian, *Theocritus* the Sophist; and the *Chiots* pretend that *Homer* was born here, and shew us a Place which they call *Homer*'s School at the Foot of Mount *Epos*.

7. *Samos* Isle is situate near the Coast of the lesser *Asia*, almost opposite to *Ephesus*, scarce seven Miles from the Continent, being about thirty Miles long and fifteen broad. A Chain of Mountains runs through the middle of the Island, being of white Marble, but covered with a Staple of good Earth, producing Fruit-Trees and other Plants; *Juno* and *Samia*, the Sybil, are said to be Natives of this

this Iſland, as well as *Pythagoras* and *Polycrates*. The preſent Inhabitants are chiefly *Greek Chriſtians*, and ſaid to live in great Freedom, being better uſed by the *Turks*, than in other Places under their Dominion.

The Country produces Wine, Oil, Pomegranates, and Silk, and their Muſcadine Wine is much admired; they have alſo fine Wool here, which the *French* purchaſe of them.

Here are great Remains of Antiquity, particularly of the antient City of *Samos*, and of *Juno*'s Temple, Patroneſs of the Iſland. *Tournefort* ſays there is nothing in the *Levant* to compare to them; abundance of Marble Pillars, which once ſupported Temples or Portico's, lie neglected by the *Turks*.

8. *Patmos* Iſle lies South of *Samos*, and is about twenty Miles round; it is one of the barreneſt Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, full of Rocks and ſtony Mountains, without Trees or Herbage, and not a River or Spring in the Iſland, which is not dry in Summer; but the Haven of *Scala* is one of the moſt commodious Ports in the *Mediterranean*; the Convent of St. *John* is ſituate three Miles South of *Scala*; the Building called the Hermitage of the Apoclypſe, depending on the Convent, has a very mean Appearance; the Chapel is about eight Paces long and five broad; on the right of it is St. *John*'s Grotto, the Entrance whereof is ſeven Feet high, with a ſquare Pillar in the middle; in the Roof they ſhew a Crack in the Rock, through which, according to their Tradition, the Holy Ghoſt dictated the *Revelations* which St. *John* wrote in his Baniſhment, which happened in the Reign of *Domitian*, *A. D.* 95.

The Iſlands of *Cyclades*, being Part of thoſe in the *Archipelago*, are ſo called from their lying in a Circle about *Delos*, and are about fifty in Number.

9. *Delos*, the Center of the *Cyclades*, is ſituate in 25 Degrees 50 Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and in 37 Degrees 26 Minutes North Latitude, South of the Iſlands of *Mycone* and *Tyne*, and almoſt in the Midway between *Aſia* and *Europe*. It is the leaſt of all the Iſlands, not being ſix Miles in Circumference, but was moſt reſorted to of any, on Account of its being the Place of *Apollo*'s and *Diana*'s Nativity, to whom moſt magnificent Temples were erected, Public Feſtivals inſtituted, Prieſts, Sacrifices, and Choirs of Virgins, maintained at the Expence of all the *Grecian* Cities on the Continent, as well as of the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*; but this Iſland is now deſtitute of Inhabitants, and only remarkable for its noble Ruins.

10. *Paros* Iſle is ſituate between the Iſlands of *Naxia* and *Melos*, E. Lon. 25 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. 36 Deg. 30 Min. one of the leaſt of the *Cyclades*, but remarkable for its fine white Marble and the noble Ruins upon it; but more for thoſe inimitable Statuaries, *Phidias* and *Praxiteles*, who gave Life in a Manner to all the Statues

they wrought, ſome of which became the Objects of Divine Worſhip. This Iſland was dedicated to *Bacchus*, on Account of the excellent Wines it produced; the chief Town of the Iſland is *Parechia*, built on the Ruins of the antient *Paros*; in the Walls whereof are fine Marble Columns lying at Length, and all over the Town are Architraves, Pedeſtals, and other exquiſite Pieces of carved Marble, the Remains of antient *Paros*.

11. *Cerigo* or *Cytheræa* is ſituate in 23 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 40 Min. N. Lat. South-eaſt of the Continent of the *Morea*. It is a mountainous rocky Iſland, about fifty Miles in Circumference, remarkable only for being the Place of the Nativity of *Venus* and *Helen*, the laſt ſaid to be the Occaſion of the Siege of *Troy*.

12. *Santorin* is one of the Southermoſt Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, 25 Deg. 35 Min. E. Lon. 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. being about 35 Miles in Circumference. It is a kind of a Pumice-Stone Rock, covered over with about a Foot of Earth, raiſed out of the Sea by a Vulcano, as were two or three other ſmall Iſlands near it. *Santorin* firſt appeared in the Year 1707; the Vulcano, which formed this Iſland, was preceded, in the adjacent Iſlands, by violent Convulſions and Shakings of the Earth, followed by a thick Smoke which aroſe out of the Sea in the Day-time, and Flames of Fire in the Night, accompanied with a terrible roaring Noiſe under Ground like that of Thunder or the Firing of great Guns.

13. *Rhodes* Iſland is ſituate in 28 Deg. E. Lon. and 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. about twenty Miles S. W. of the Continent of the Leſſer *Aſia*, being about fifty Miles long and twenty-five broad. This Iſland abounds in good Wine, Fruit, and all Manner of Proviſion but Corn, which they import from the neighbouring Continent.

At the Mouth of the Harbour of *Rhodes*, which is fifty Fathom wide, ſtood the Coloſſus of Braſs, eſteemed one of the Wonders of the World, one Foot being placed on one Side of the Harbour, and the other Foot on the other Side, ſo that Ships paſſed between its Legs; the Face of the Coloſſus repreſented the Sun, to whom this Image was dedicated; the Height of it was ſeventy Cubits (about one hundred thirty-five Feet) and it held in one Hand a Light-houſe for the Direction of Mariners. The *Rhodians* were once the moſt conſiderable Naval Power in the *Mediterranean*, and inſtituted Laws for the Regulation of Navigation and Commerce, called the *Rhodian* Laws, by which Maritime Cauſes were decided in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire. The Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, being obliged to retire from *Paleſtine*, invaded this Iſland and took it from the *Turks*, about the Year 1308, and defended it againſt all the Power of that Empire, till the Year 1522, when, being obliged to abandon it to a ſuperior Force, the Emperor afterwards conferred the

the Iſland of *Malta* on the Knights, of which they ſtill remain in Poſſeſſion.

14. *Candia* Iſland, the antient *Crete*, called alſo *Hecatompolis*, from its hundred Cities, is ſituate between 23 and 27 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and between 35 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being two hundred Miles long and ſixty broad, almoſt equally diſtant from *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*; there are no conſiderable Rivers in the Iſland, *Lethe* is one of the largeſt Streams; Mount *Ida* covers the middle of the Iſland, and is for the moſt Part a barren Rock, ſcarce any Tree or Herbage upon it, but the Vallies are full of Vineyards, Oliveyards, Myrtles, Laurels, Oranges, and Lemons, intermixed with other Fruits and fine Corn-fields; their Wines both White and Red are exquiſitely good. *Jupiter* was King of this Iſland, and in my Author's Opinion never taſted better Nectar than the Juice of his own Grapes.

The City of *Candia* or *Mutium*, the Capital, is ſituate on a Bay of the Sea about the Middle of the North Side of the Iſland, and was once a good Harbour, but choaked up at preſent. The Siege of this City by the *Turks* continued twice as long as that of *Troy*. The *Turks* inveſted it in the Beginning of the Year 1645; the Garriſon held out till the latter End *September* 1669, and ſurrendered at laſt upon honourable Terms, after they had been ſtormed fifty-ſix Times. The *Venetians* loſt upwards of eighty thouſand Men, and the *Turks* above an hundred and eighty thouſand during the Siege.

15. *Cyprus* Iſland is ſituate in the *Levant* Sea, between 33 and 36 Degrees of Eaſt Lon. and 33 and 36 Degrees of North Lat. oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, from which it is not above thirty Miles diſtant. It is ſuppoſed to have obtained the Name of *Cyprus* from the great Number of Cypreſs Trees in it; it is about one hundred and fifty Miles long, and ſeventy broad: The Air is hot and dry, and not very healthful; the Soil produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Cotton, Wool, Salt, and ſome Silk; their beſt Wine grows at the Foot of Mount *Olympus*; their Traffic is very conſiderable, Conſuls, from every *European* Nation almoſt, reſiding here. While *Cyprus* was in the Hands of the *Chriſtians*, it was well peopled, having eight hundred or a thouſand Villages; but it is ſo thinly inhabited at preſent, that half the Lands lie uncultivated. The preſent Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and ſome few *Latin Chriſtians*, but the *Greeks* are much the moſt numerous.

The Iſland was antiently dedicated to *Venus*, from thence called *Venus Cypria* and *Dea Cypri*, and the Natives are repreſented a leud laſcivious People, ſuitable to the Deity they adored. The Women proſtituted themſelves to Foreigners, eſteeming it an Act of Religion.

The chief Town is *Nicoſia*, the Seat of the *Turkiſh* Viceroy, and formerly the Reſidence of its Kings; the chief Mountain bears the Name of *Olympus*, of which Name there are ſeveral more in *Turkey*; here

here are no Springs or Rivers, but ſuch as are produced by the annual Rains. This Iſland has been under the Dominion of the *Egyptians*, *Phenicians*, *Perſians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, *Saracens*, *Venetians*, and *Turks*. *Richard* I. King of *England*, meeting with an unhoſpitable Reception here, ſubdued the Iſland, and transferred his Right to it to *Guy Luſignan*, titular King of *Jeruſalem*, whoſe Deſcendants transferred it to the State of *Venice*, from whom the *Turks* took it *Anno* 1570, and have remained in Poſſeſſion of it ever ſince.

Coins.] The Gold Coins of *Turkey* are *Zingerlees*, worth Two *Dollars* Two Thirds, and *Tomilees* worth Two *Dollars* and a half.

The *Aſper*, in which they keep their Accounts, is of the Value of an Half-penny: A *Parar* is Three *Aſpers*, forty *Parars* make a *Dollar*; a *Zelote* is Two Thirds of a *Dollar*.

Gold and Silver Coins of all Countries go for their Value here.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of *Turkey*, the Temple of *Minerva* at *Athens* (now a *Turkiſh* Moſque) almoſt entire, may be eſteemed one of the moſt remarkable; Sir *George Wheeler*, who viewed it, ſays it is without Compariſon the fineſt Temple in the World.

Conſtantinople itſelf is one of the greateſt Curioſities in the World; the fineſt Port in *Europe*, and called by Way of Eminence *The Porte*; it has alſo a moſt charming Situation in Point of Proſpect, and the noble Antiquities it contains are ſcarce to be paralleled: That Part of it which is called the City is twelve Miles in Circumference, and the Suburbs are at leaſt of equal Dimenſions, the whole computed to contain two Millions of People.

The City being of a triangular Figure, the Seraglio is built upon the Point of one of the Angles, which runs out between the *Propontis* or Sea of *Marmora*, and the Harbour; and below the Palace upon the Declivity of the Hill are the Gardens, lying on the Water in the Place where it is ſuppoſed *Old Byzantium* ſtood, from whence there is a View of the delightful Coaſt of the Leſſer *Aſia*, and the Seraglio of *Scutari*, from which they are not a Mile diſtant.

The Moſque of St. *Sophia*, once a *Chriſtian* Church, is ſaid in many Reſpects to excel that of St. *Peter*'s in *Rome*.

The Ruins of *Palmyra* or *Tadmor* in *Syria*, the City of *Palm-Trees*, about one hundred and fifty Miles South Eaſt of *Aleppo*, are the Admiration of every Traveller.

As to the Antiquities and Curioſities in and about *Jeruſalem*, they are too many to be all enumerated; the preſent City is three Miles in Circumference, much fallen from its antient Splendor, nor does it ſtand upon the ſame Ground it did formerly; Mount *Sion*, where *Solomon*'s Temple ſtood, is now almoſt out of Town, which was once in the Middle of the City; and Mount *Calvary* where our Saviour was crucified, and lay without the Walls, is now in the Middle of the Town.

The

The Church of the *Sepulchre*, built over the Tomb where our Saviour was buried, is ſaid to contain twelve or thirteen Places under its Roof, conſecrated to a more than ordinary Veneration, by being reputed to have ſome particular Actions done in them, relating to the Death and Reſurrection of Chriſt: As *firſt*, The Place where he was derided by the Soldiers; 2. The Place where the Soldiers divided his Garments; 3. The Place where he was ſhut up, whilſt they digged the Hole to ſet the Foot of the Croſs in, and prepared every Thing for his Crucifixion; 4. Where he was nailed to the Croſs; 5. Where the Croſs was erected; 6. Where the Soldier ſtood who pierced his Side; 7. Where his Body was anointed in order to his Burial; 8. Where his Body was depoſited in the Sepulchre; 9. Where the Angels appeared to the Women after his Reſurrection; 10. The Place where Chriſt appeared to *Mary Magdalene*, &c. all which Places are adorned with ſo many ſeveral Altars, erected in little Chapels about this Church. In the Galleries round the Church, and in ſome little Buildings on the Outſide adjoining to it, are Apartments for the Reception of the Monks and Pilgrims, and in ſome of theſe almoſt every *Chriſtian* Nation formerly maintained a ſmall Society of Monks; as the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Neſtorians*, *Copties*, &c. but theſe have all, except four, forſaken their Apartments, not being able to bear the exceſſive Rents and Extortions, the *Turks* were pleaſed to impoſe upon them.

In *Diarbec*, the antient *Meſopotamia*, now a Province of the *Turkiſh* Empire, ſituate between the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, is ſuppoſed to have been the Seat of Paradiſe; and in the ſame Province on the Banks of the *Euphrates*, was the Tower of *Babel* built, and afterwards the City of *Babylon*, of which there are now no Remains; nor is the exact Place where it ſtood known, but ſuppoſed to be converted into a Lake by the Overflowing of the River *Euphrates*. *Nineveh* alſo, the Capital of the *Aſſyrian* Empire, was ſituated on the Banks of the *Tygris*, in the Province of *Curdiſtan*, of which they ſtill ſhew ſome Ruins, oppoſite to the City of *Mouſul*. *Chaldæa*, now *Eyreca Arabic*, was the Place of *Abraham*'s Nativity; but where the City of *Ur* was, which is mentioned in Scripture as the Place of his Reſidence, is not known.

Arms.] The Grand Signior's Arms are *Vert*, a *Creſcent Argent*, creſted with a *Turbant*, charged with *Three Black Plumes of Heron's Quills*, with this Motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem.*

ASIA.

A S I A.

THE Continent of *Aſia* is ſituate between 25 and 148 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and between the Equator and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; being 4800 Miles long and 4300 broad; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by the Pacific Ocean on the Eaſt, by the *Indian* Ocean on the South, and on the Weſt by the *Red Sea*, the *Levant*, *Archipelago*, *Helleſpont*, *Propontis*, *Boſphorus*, the *Black Sea*, the *Palus Mæotis*, the River *Don*, and a Line drawn from that River to the River *Tobol*, and from thence to the River *Oby*, which falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The Grand Diviſions of *Aſia*, beginning on the Weſt, are theſe that follow, *viz.*

Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
1. *TURKEY* in *ASIA* —	*Burſa*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Jeruſalem*, and *Damaſcus*.
2. *ARABIA* ——	*Mecca*, *Medina*, and *Mocho*.
3. *PERSIA*, including Part of *Circaſſia*, *Mengrelia*, and *Uſec Tartary*	*Iſpahan*, *Schiras*, *Gombron*, and *Bahara*.
4. *INDIA* within the *Ganges* ——	*Delli*, *Agra*, and *Labor*.
5. *INDIA* beyond the *Ganges*, comprehending *Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Tonquin*, and *Cochin China* ——	*Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Cathao* or *Keccio*, and *Tourenfaiſo*.
6. *CHINA* ——	*Peking*, *Nanking*, and *Canton*.
7. *CHINESIAN TARTARY* —	*Chinyan*.
8. *THIBET* and *MONGUL TARTARY* —	*Thibet*.

Kingdoms

ASIA

T. Jefferys Sculp.

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 Degrees East Long. from London

50 40 30 20 10 0 10 20

I II III IV V VI VII VIII IX X Hours East from London

FROZEN OCEAN
NOVA ZEMBLA
Holy Cape
Arctic Circle
LAPLAND
SWEDEN
FINLAND
BALTIC SEA
ENGLAND
London
Denmark
GERMANY
EUROPE
POLAND
Dantzick
Warsaw
Riga
Petersburg
Archangel
Vienna
HUNGARY
Belgrade
Danube R.
ITALY
Genoa
Venice
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
TURKEY
Constantinople
BLACK SEA
Smyrna
Mt. Taurus
Cyprus
Aleppo
Tripoli
Trebisond
Erzerum
Derbent
Caspian Sea
Arderil
Baghdad
Damascus
Jerusalem
Suez
EGYPT
RED SEA
Medina
Mecca
Tropic of Cancer
ARABIA
Babylon
Ispahan
PERSIA
Schiraz
Gombron
Ormus
Jamama
Rahalgat
Curia
Muscat
Babelmandel
Zocotra
AFRICA
EASTERN
Equinoctial Line
INDIAN OCEAN
MOSCONY
RUSSIA
Moscow
Kazan
Woronetz
Don R.
Volga R.
Astrakan
Caspian Sea
TARTARY
KALMUCKS
A Sandy Salt Lake
Desart
Kisan L.
Samarcand
USBECS
Bechara
Mt. Lenhof
THIBET
Pontala
Lassa
Lahor
MOGULS
EMPIRE
Agra
Delly
Ganges R.
Cambaya
Surat
Diu
Bombay
INDIA
MALABAR
CORAMANDEL
BAY OF BENGAL
S. George
Pondicherry
S. Davids
Goa
CEYLON
Colombo
C. Comorin
C. Gallo
MALDIVA
Straits of Malacca
Gulf of Siam
Siam
Cochinchina
Tonquin
Ainan
Canton
Macao
Formosa
Bashee
C. del Engano
LUCONIA
Manila
Bay of Manila
Samar
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
Celebes
Borneo
Banjar
Celolo
Schoutens I.
Papous
NEW GUINEA
Arroo
Timor I.
Timor
Banda
Amboyna
Java
Sunda Straits
Sumatra
Bantam
Marlbro I.
SUNDA ISLANDS
Straits of Malacca
SIBERIA
Yenisei R.
Lena R.
Jakutskoi
Koreska
Lamaskoi
Kamtschatka
Kolima R.
Indigirka R.
Oby R.
Irtish R.
Tobol
Tara
Varin
Tumskoi
Ilimskoi
Baikal Lake
Nertzinskoi
Albasin
Selenginskoi
Brahta
Kalogol L.
Peking
Chinchew
Nanking
Kiam
Nimpo
Chusan
CHINESIAN TARTARY
LAOTONG
Corea
SEA OF CORREA
JAPAN
Meaco
Eddo
Bosho Pt.
South I.
North Pt.
Nabo
Eroen
States I.
LAND
Staten
COMPANYS
C. Patience
Saimanoskoi
St. James B.
Robbin I.
LAND of Jesso
Salmon Bay
PACIFIC OCEAN
Gregana
Pagan
LADRONE
Tinian
ISLANDS
Guam
Gregan
Onrong Java
George's Bay
Mountague
Sampiers Straits
Deep Bay
Dimens Land
Dimens Bay
Tasmans R.
De Witts Land
NEW HOLLAND
CARPENTARIA

Kingdoms and States.		Chief Towns.
9. *SIBERIA* comprehending	All the North of *Asiatic Tartary*, and *Astracan*	*Tobolski.* *Astracan.*
	Calmuc Tartary, The *Samoieds*, The *Ostiacks*, and *Bratski Tartars*	No Towns here; the Natives live in Huts and Tents, and are perpetually rambling from Place to Place.

10. The *Asiatic* Islands, which consist of Part of the *Turkish* Islands already enumerated in the *Archipelago* and *Levant*; and the *Oriental* Islands in the *Indian* Ocean, of which those of *Japan*, *Formosa*, *Anyan*; the *Philippines*, *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Molucco's*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceylon*, *Bally*, *Flores*, *Timor*; the *Nicobar*, *Andoman*, and *Maldiva* Islands are the most remarkable.

TURKEY in ASIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	27 and 45	E. Lon.	Length	1000
Between	28 and 45	N. Lat.	Breadth	800

BOUNDED by the *Black Sea* and *Circassia* on the North; by *Persia* on the East; by *Arabia* and the *Levant* Sea on the South; and by the *Archipelago*, the *Hellespont*, and *Propontis*, which separate it from *Europe*, on the West.

Mountains.] The Mountains are, 1. *Olympus*; 2. *Taurus* and *Anti-Taurus*; 3. *Caucasus* and *Ararat*; 4. *Lebanon*; 5. *Hermon*, and 6. *Ida*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Euphrates*; 2. *Tigris*; 3. *Orontes*; 4. *Meander*; 5. *Sarabat*; 6. *Kara*, and 7. *Jordan*.

Lakes and Seas.] The Lakes *Van*, the Sea of *Galilee*, and the *Dead Sea*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
*The Eastern Provinces, are	1. *Eyraca Arabic* or *Chaldæa*	*Bossora* and *Bagdat*.
	2. *Diarbec* or *Mesopotamia*	*Diarbec*, *Orfa*, and *Mousul*.
	3. *Curdistan* or *Assyria*	*Nineveh* and *Betlis*.
	4. *Turcomania* or *Armenia*	*Erzerum* and *Van*.
	5. *Georgia*, including *Mengrelia* and *Imaretta*, and Part of *Circassia*	*Amarchia* and *Gonie*.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Natolia, or the Lesser *Asia*, on the West	1. *Natolia* proper	*Bursa*, *Nice*, *Smyrna*, and *Ephesus*.
	2. *Amasia*	*Amasia*, *Trapezond*, and *Sinope*.
	3. *Aladulia*	*Ajazzo* and *Marat*.
	4. *Caramania*	*Satalia* and *Teraſſo*.
East of the *Levant* Sea	*Syria* and *Paleſtine*	*Aleppo*, *Antioch*, *Damaſcus*, *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Tripoli*, *Scanderoon*, and *Jeruſalem*.

Air.] *Turkey*, ſituate in the Middle of our Continent, enjoys a temperate Air; no Part of this Empire extends far North, and very little of it lies within the Tropic; they are not often incommoded by Froſts nor ſcorched with exceſſive Heat, and yet the Air is not healthful; the Plague viſits moſt Parts of the Empire once in four or five Years; as to other Diſtempers, they are not more ſubject to them than the People of other Countries: But, let what Diſtemper ſoever reign amongſt them, they take no Precautions to prevent being infected, but go into Houſes frequently where they know the Plague is; the Doctrine of Predeſtination prevails in *Turkey*, they think it in vain to endeavour to avoid their Fate.

Perſons and Habits.] It is obſerved, that the *Turks* are generally perſonable Men, which may proceed from the Choice they make of their Women; they collect the greateſt Beauties that can be met with in the neighbouring Countries, to breed by; no Man marries a crooked or deformed Piece for the ſake of a Fortune, as with us; Beauty and good Senſe are the only Inducements to Matrimony there. The Men ſhave their Heads, but wear their Beards long; they cover their Heads with a Turbant of an enormous Size, and never put it off but when they ſleep: They ſuffer no *Chriſtian* or other People to wear white Turbants but themſelves; their Breeches or Drawers are of a Piece with their Stockings, and they have Slippers inſtead of Shoes, which they put off when they enter a Temple or Houſe; they wear Shirts with wide Sleeves, not gathered at the Wriſts or Neck, and over them a Veſt tied with a Saſh; their upper Garment being a looſe Gown ſomething ſhorter than the Veſt.

The Women's Dreſs pretty much reſembles that of the Men, only they have a ſtiffened Cap with Horns, ſomething like a Mitre on their Heads, inſtead of a Turbant, and wear their Hair down: When

When they go Abroad, they are ſo wrapped up that their Faces cannot be ſeen.

Genius and Temper.] The *Turks* ſeem to have no Manner of Genius or Inclination for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences; they live under the Influence of the ſame Heaven, and poſſeſs the ſame Countries the antient *Grecians* did, but are far from being animated by the like Spirit. A ſlothful indolent Way of Life is preferred to every Thing; they ſaunter away their Time, either among their Women in the *Haram*, or in Smoaking and taking Opium; and, though they herd together, you will obſerve as little Converſation among them, as amongſt ſo many Horſes in a Stable. They ſeldom travel, or uſe any Exerciſe or Rural Sports; and have no Curioſity to be informed of the State of their own, or any other Country; if a Miniſter of State is turned out or ſtrangled, they ſay no more on the Occaſion, than that there will be a new Vizier or Baſſa, never enquiring into the Reaſon of the Diſgrace of the former Miniſter; and as to Friendſhip, Wit, and agreeable Converſation, they are perfect Strangers to them.

Soil and Produce.] *Turkey* is moſt advantageouſly ſituated in the Middle of our Continent, in the moſt fruitful Soil, producing excellent Wool, Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Coffee, Myrrh, Frankincenſe, and other odoriferous Plants and Drugs, in the greateſt Variety and Abundance; but the *Turks* are generally above applying themſelves to Manufactures; theſe are chiefly managed by their *Chriſtian* Subjects.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Carpets, Cottons, Leather, and Soap, and we import from thence Raw Silk, Grogram, Yarn, Dying Stuffs, Rhubarb, Fruit, and Oil.

Traffic.] No Country is better ſituated for Traffic than this, having the Navigation of the *Black Sea*, the *Levant*, and the *Red Sea*, and conſequently greater Opportunities of importing the rich Merchandizes of the Eaſt, and diſtributing them all over *Europe*, than any Maritime Power; but they never attempt diſtant Voyages, and have very few Merchant-Ships; both their Imports and Exports are made in Foreign Bottoms.

The Leſſer *Aſia*, which abounded formerly in rich Fields and Vineyards, as well as *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, and were formerly adorned with Abundance of fine Towns and the moſt elegant Buildings, are now ſo many Deſarts in Compariſon of what they were anciently. The *Turks* never mind either Traffic, Building, or Planting, but let every Thing run to Ruin; *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Alexandria*, which once commanded the Navigation and Trade of the World, are in their Poſſeſſion, but make no Figure in Commerce at this Day: And well it is for the *Chriſtians*, that the *Turks* are ſuch an indolent

indolent Generation, for their Situation and vaſt Extent of Empire, would enable them to monopolize the Trade of the World, if they attended to it.

Of the Grand Signior, and the reſt of the Inhabitants of the Seraglio.

THE Grand Signior is ſtiled by his Subjects the Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Diſpoſer of all Earthly Crowns, *&c.* He is generally eſteemed ſomething more than Human, and not bound by any Laws whatſoever, except that of maintaining the *Mahometan* Faith.

Thoſe who are in any Office or Poſt under the Grand Signior, or receive his Pay, are ſtiled his Slaves, which is the moſt honourable Title a Subject can bear; the Term Slave, in *Turkey*, ſignifying one who is entirely reſigned to the Emperor's Will and Pleaſure, and ready to execute whatever he commands.

The Youth who are educated in the Seraglio, and deſigned for Employment in the Governments or Army, are all the Children of *Chriſtian* Parents, either taken in War, purchaſed, or Preſents from the Viceroys and Governors of diſtant Provinces; the moſt beautiful, well-made, ſprightly Children that can be met with, and are always reviewed and approved of by the Grand Signior, before they are admitted into the Seraglio's of *Pera*, *Conſtantinople*, or *Adrianople*, which are the three Colleges or Seminaries, where they are educated or fitted for Employments, according to the Opinion the Court entertains of them.

They are firſt taught Silence and an humble modeſt Behaviour, then inſtructed in the *Mahometan* Religion, and to ſpeak and write the *Turkiſh* Language, and afterwards the *Perſian* and *Arabic*: When they are fit for manly Exerciſes, they are taught the Uſe of Arms, and ſuch other Arts and Sciences, as may render them ſerviceable to the State, and are advanced, and their Salaries augmented, according to their Proficiency, and, as Places or Governments fall, they are preferred to them; but they are ſeldom preferred out of the Seraglio until the Age of Forty, before which they are not thought ſufficiently qualified for Governors. Part of the Grand Signior's Court is compoſed of Mutes and Dwarfs; the Mutes, who are born deaf and conſequently dumb, are about forty in Number; theſe are taught to diſcourſe by Signs, and maintain a Converſation without the Uſe of Words; with theſe and the Dwarfs, who are alſo Buffoons, this Prince frequently diverts himſelf; and, if a Dwarf happens to be an Eunuch and a Mute, too great a Value cannot be ſet upon him.

Two of the Grand Signior's Eunuchs have very extenſive Commands; one, named the *Kiſlar Aga*, is a Black Eunuch, and is Super-

intendant of the Women; another, called the *Capi Agaſi* or White Eunuch, has the Command of all the Pages and White Eunuchs.

Women.] The Ladies of the *Haram* are a Collection of young beautiful Virgins, either the Preſents of Governors, purchaſed, or Captives taken in War, moſt of them the Children of *Chriſtian* Parents; who, on their Admiſſion, are committed to the Charge of ſome old Lady, and taught Muſic, Dancing, and other Accompliſhments, and furniſhed with the richeſt Cloaths and Ornaments: Theſe frequently play and dance before the Grand Signior, while others entertain him with their Converſation.

Theſe Ladies are ſcarce ever ſuffered to go Abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes, when a Troop of Black Eunuchs convey them to the Boats, which are incloſed with Lattices; and when they go by Land, they are put into cloſe Chariots, and Signals made at certain Diſtances, to give Notice that none approach the Road through which they march.

Beſides theſe Ladies, there are a great many Female Slaves in the Seraglio, whoſe Buſineſs it is to wait on them.

The Officers of State, uſually conſiſt of ſome of the Royal Slaves educated in the Seraglio, the chief of whom is the Grand Vizier or Prime Miniſter.

The Janizaries, or Grand Signior's Guards, are educated in the Seraglio, and their Aga, or Commander, is the moſt conſiderable Military Officer.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Turks* are of a *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Original; they were very little known till the Eigthth Century, when they came down upon *Georgia* and plundered that Country; in the Year 844, they penetrated as far as *Armenia Major*, where they fixed themſelves, and from them this Country obtained the Name of *Turcomania*. About the Year 1000, the Sultan of *Perſia*, being reduced very low by the *Saracen* Caliph of *Babylon*, made an Alliance with the *Turks*; who ſent three thouſand Men to his Aſſiſtance, under the Command of *Tangrolipix*, by which Re-inforcement the Sultan obtained a ſignal Victory; but, *Tangrolipix* not being rewarded as he expected, there aroſe ſuch a Miſunderſtanding between theſe new Allies, that it occaſioned a War, wherein *Tangrolipix* defeated *Mahomet*, the *Perſian* Sultan, and killed him in the Field of Battle, and thereby became Sultan of *Perſia*: But the *Turks*, who were *Pagans* at their Coming into *Perſia*, had converſed ſo long with the *Saracens*, as to incline to the Religion they profeſſed. And *Tangrolipix*, on his Acceſſion to the *Perſian* Throne, profeſſed himſelf a *Mahometan*, without which Compliance, poſſibly it might have been difficult to have eſtabliſhed his Empire. *Tangrolipix* afterwards marched againſt the Caliph of *Babylon*, whom he defeated; but, attempting

tempting the Conqueſt of *Arabia*, he did not meet with the like Succeſs, whereupon he turned his Arms towards *Natolia*, or the Leſſer *Aſia*, and made a conſiderable Progreſs in the Conqueſt of it. The *Turks* remained Sovereigns of *Perſia*, till about the Year 1260, when another Swarm of *Tartars* or *Scythians* broke into *Perſia*, and reduced the *Turks* to a very low Ebb. But *Ottoman* reſtored the *Turkiſh* Nation to their former Grandeur, making himſelf Maſter of *Nice* and *Pruſa*, and the beſt Part of *Aſia Minor*; from him therefore it is, that the Empire obtained the Name of *Ottoman*; and the preſent Grand Signior deduces his Pedigree from this Prince. *Orchanes* firſt paſſed the *Helleſpont*, and reduced *Gallipoli* and other Places in *Europe*. *Amurath* reduced *Adrianople*, *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*.

Bajazet conquered *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Achaia*; but was taken Priſoner by *Tamerlane*, and beat out his Brains againſt the Iron Cage he was kept in. *Solyman*, eldeſt Son of *Bajazet*, ſucceeded to the *European* Provinces.

Mahomet the youngeſt Son of *Bajazet*, poſſeſſed the *Aſian* Provinces in 1450; and, having ſubdued *Solyman*, ſucceeded to the whole: He conquered *Dacia* and Part of *Sclavonia*.

Amurath II. in 1574, ſubdued the reſt of *Achaia*, *Theſſaly*, and *Epirus*, and invaded *Hungary*.

Mahomet II. ſirnamed the Great, conquered the two Empires of *Conſtantinople* and *Trapezond*, with 200 Cities more, and was firſt ſtiled Emperor of the *Turks*. *Conſtantinople* was taken *A. D.* 1453, and *Trapezond* in 1460.

Bajazet II. *A. D.* 1481, ſubdued *Caramania*, reduced the *Morea* and *Dalmatia*, then poſſeſſed by the *Venetians*, and Part of *Armenia*.

Selimus II. in 1512, ſubdued the *Mamaluke* Kingdom in *Egypt*, *Paleſtine*, *Syria*, and *Arabia*.

Solyman the Magnificent, *A. D.* 1520, reduced *Rhodes*, *Belgrade*, *Buda*, and great Part of *Hungary* in *Europe*; and *Babylon*, *Aſſyria*, and *Meſopotamia* in *Aſia*.

Selimus II. *A. D.* 1566, took *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*, and *Tunis* in *Africa* from the *Moors*. *Amurath* III. enlarged his Conqueſts on the Side of *Perſia*.

Mahomet IV. *A. D.* 1648, took *Candia* from the *Venetians*, after a Siege of thirty Years, having loſt before it 180,000 Men; the *Chriſtians* loſt 80,000 Men in the Defence of it. Volunteers from every *Chriſtian* Nation aſſiſted the *Venetians* in this War.

Solyman III. in 1687, beſieged *Vienna*, but met with a total Defeat there by *John Sobieski* King of *Poland*, and loſt great Part of *Hungary*; the *Venetians* recovered the *Morea* from him. In the Reign of *Achmet* II. 1691, the *Turks* were entirely driven out of *Hungary* and *Tranſilvania*. *Achmet* recovered the *Morea* from the *Venetians* in 1715. *Mahomet*, the preſent Grand Signior, depoſed his Uncle Sultan *Achmet* in the Year 1730, and is the preſent reigning Emperor.

Conſtitution.] The Grand Signior or Emperor of the *Turks* is reſtrained by no Laws or Compacts, his Power is unlimited, the People as well the Country are his Property, every Man's Life and Fortune in the Empire is at his Diſpoſal; but a late Traveller aſſures us, that we ought to make a Diſtinction between thoſe Subjects and Officers of the Grand Signior, who, according to the *Turkiſh* Phraſe, *eat his Bread*, and thoſe who have no Office under the Government; the latter have nothing to fear, either as to their Lives or Effects, and do not ſo much as pay any Duties to the Government; and ſhould the Grand Signior attempt to tax them, or change their antient Cuſtoms, he would run the Hazard of being depoſed. As to the others indeed, who are his Creatures, and have been preſented to him, or purchaſed by him, and bred up in the Seraglio; theſe he ſqueezes, diſgraces, and puts to Death, upon the leaſt Suggeſtion of their Diſaffection, or Miſconduct, without giving them an Opportunity of anſwering for themſelves; and their Children ſcarce ever ſucceed, either to their Poſts or Fortunes.

The great Officers of State are the Grand Vizier, or Prime Miniſter; the Mufti, or High-Prieſt; the Viziers of the Bench, who ſit in the Divan, or Courts of Juſtice with him; the Cadaliſquiers, or chief Juſtices of Provinces; the Beglerbegs, or Viceroys; the Baſſa's, or Governors of Towns and Diſtricts under the Beglerbegs; the Kaimacan, or Governor of *Conſtantinople*, who is the Grand Vizier's Lieutenant in his Abſence; the Treaſurer; the Chamberlain, and other Officers of the Houſhold; the Aga, or General of the Janizaries; and the Captain-Baſſa, or Admiral. There are no Nobility, or Hereditary Governments in *Turkey*; their Baſſa's and great Officers of State are all educated in the Seraglio, being the Children of *Chriſtian* Parents, taken by the *Tartars* in their Excurſions, or purchaſed by their Merchants, many of whom deal only in this kind of Traffic. Sometimes indeed the *Renegado Chriſtians* arrive at the higheſt Employments in their Fleets and Armies, and are obſerved to have done more Miſchief to *Chriſtendom*, than thoſe who have been educated *Mahometans*; being better ſkilled in the Arts of War and Navigation, than the *Turks* uſually are. As for the Native *Turks*, few of them are found in any great Poſts; it is of the Children of *Chriſtians* or *Renegadoes*, that their Officers both Civil and Military, and the beſt Part of their Forces are compoſed.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Grand Signior ariſe by the Cuſtoms, the Produce of the Demeſn Lands, and a kind of Capitation Tax, impoſed on every Subject of the Empire, who is not of the *Mahometan* Religion. Another Branch of them ariſes by the annual Tributes paid by the *Crim Tartar*, the Princes of *Moldavia Walachia*, and the little Republic of *Raguſa*, and Part of *Mingrelia*; and half a Million of Money, out of a Million and a half which is levied annually in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, comes into the Royal Treaſury; the reſt being laid out in paying the Officers and Forces of that

that Province: But all theſe are a Trifle in Compariſon of the vaſt Sums which the Sultan continually extorts from his Viceroys and great Officers of State, and paſs under the Name of Preſents. He is Heir to all his Officers and Miniſters; when they have plundered whole Provinces and Kingdoms, they are forced to leave all to be diſpoſed of by their Sovereign, when they die, and he gives but a very ſmall Portion of it to the Relations of the deceaſed, if their Anceſtor has behaved never ſo well: And ſometimes, under Pretence of Miſconduct, he cuts them off in the Prime of Life, eſpecially if they happen to be immoderately rich.

Forces.] The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, but the greateſt Part of them conſiſt of a kind of Militia, every Gentleman holding his Lands by Military Tenures, and is obliged to bring a certain Number of Soldiers into the Field, in Proportion to the Eſtate he holds; theſe may amount to ſeveral hundred thouſand, and are called out to Action, whenever the Government requires their Service.

But it is their ſtanding regular Troops they chiefly rely upon, namely, the Spahi's or Horſe Guards, which Body may amount to twelve or fifteen thouſand, and the Janizaries or Foot-Guards, which amount to about twenty thouſand; theſe are educated in the Seraglio, and trained up to the Exerciſe of Arms from their Infancy; and there are not leſs than 100,000 more, who procure themſelves to be regiſtered in this Body to enjoy the Privileges of Janizaries, which are very great, being ſubject to no Juriſdiction, but that of their Aga or chief Commander.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion is the *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Omor*, and ſubdivided into 100 other Sects. The Mufti is the High-Prieſt of their Religion, whoſe Seal ſeems to be neceſſary to the paſſing all Acts of State. Any Perſon may be a Prieſt that pleaſes to take the Habit and perform the Functions of a Prieſt, and may lay down his Office when he pleaſes; there is nothing like Ordination amongſt them.

The *Mahometans* tolerate all Religions, but encourage and reward the Diſciples of none but their own; and if Contempt, Reproach, and Oppreſſion may be deemed Perſecution, the Chriſtians in that Empire are not altogether exempted from it at this Day: They allow them ſome Temples indeed, but they have deſtroyed more, or converted them into Moſques; and they admit no Churches to be built upon new Foundations, or the rebuilding thoſe which are decayed, without extorting an extravagant Fine from the poor People for the Liberty of building them.

Patriarchs.] The Patriarchs are thoſe of *Conſtantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, and *Jeruſalem*.

Archbiſhops.] The Archbiſhops are thoſe of *Amphipoli*, *Lariſſa*, *Tarſa*, *Heraclea*, *Athens*, *Malvaſia*, *Patras*, *Napoli di Romania*, *Corinth*,

Corinth, Nicoſia, Saloniki, Adrianople, Janna, Proconeſus, Amaſia, Scutari, Tyana, Tyre, and *Berytus.*

Biſhops.] The Biſhops are thoſe of *Scotuſa, Modon, Caminitza, Argos, Epheſus, Ancyra, Cyzicus, Nicomedia, Nice, Chalcedon, Miſitra, Argito Caſtro, Delvino, Butrinto, Trebiſond, Drama, Smyrna, Mitylene, Serra, Chriſtianopoli, Clykæon, Salona, Livadia, Amaſia, Nova Cæſarea, Cogni, Rhodes, Chio, St. John d'Arce, Granitza, Thalanta,* and *Amphiſſa.*

Languages.] The Languages of *Turkey* are the *Sclavonian,* the modern *Greek,* and the *Syriac.* Of the *Sclavonian* a Specimen has been given already, in the Deſcription of *Sclavonia*; the modern *Greek* is very different from that of the antient *Grecians,* nor is the old *Greek* underſtood by the preſent *Grecians,* a Specimen whereof follows in their *Pater-noſter:*

Pater hémas, opios iſe eis tos ouranous; hagia ſthito to onoma ſou; Na erti he baſilia ſou; to thelema ſou na ginetez itzon en te ge, os is ton ouranon; to pſomi hemas doze hemas ſemeron; kæ ſi choraſe hemos ta crimata hemon itzon, kæ hemas ſichoraſomen ekinous opau; mas adikounkæ men ternes hemas is to piraſmo, alla ſoſon hemas apo to kaxo. Amen.

The *Pater-noſter* in the *Syriac* Language is as follows: *Abhoun dbhaſchmajo; nethkadaſch ſchmoch; tithe malcuthock; nehue zehjonoch, ajchano dbhaſchmajo oph b'ar'ho; habh lan lachmo dſunkonan jaumono; vaſchbouk lan chavbain, ajchano dophchnan ſchbhakan l'chajobbain; v'lo ta'alan lenisjouno; elo pazan men biſcho; metiil ddiloch hi malcutho vchajlo, v'theſchbouchtho l'ôlam ôlmin. Amin.*

ARABIA.

ARABIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.	Miles.
Between	35 and 60	E. Lon.	Length 1300
Between	12 and 30	N. Lat.	Breadth 1200

BOUNDED by *Turkey* on the North; by *Perſia* and the Gulfs of *Boſſora* and *Ormus*, Eaſt; by the *Indian* Ocean, South; and by the *Red* Sea, which divides it from *Africa*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Arabia Petræa.* N. W.	——	*Suez.*
2. *Arabia Deſerta* in the Middle	*Haggiaz* or *Mecca*	MECCA, E. Lon. 43, 30. N. Lat. 21, 20.
		Siden
		Medina
	Tehama	*Dhafar.*
3. *Arabia Felix,* S. E.	*Mocho*	*Mocho*, E. Lon. 45. N. Lat. 13.
	Hadramut	*Hadramut*
	Caſſeen	*Caſſeen*
	Segur	*Segur*
	Oman or *Muſcat*	*Muſcat*
	Jamama	*Jamama*
	Babara	*Elcalif.*

Name and Character.] The Word *Arab*, 'tis ſaid, ſignifies *a Robber.* The *Arabians* ſeldom let any Merchandize paſs through the Country without extorting ſomething from the Owners, if they do not rob them. They are held to be the Deſcendants of *Iſhmael*, the natural Son of *Abraham*, of whom it was foretold that his Hand ſhould be againſt every Man, and every Man's Hand againſt his.

The ſame People are called *Saracens*, which ſignifies *Inhabitants of the Deſart*, as great Part of this Country is.

Air.] The Air of *Arabia* is exceſſive hot, and in many Places very unhealthful, particularly that Part of it which lies upon the

Coasts. The Winds also are hot and poisonous, as those on the opposite Shores of *Persia*; and their Sands very troublesome and dangerous, being driven like Clouds by the Wind, insomuch that whole Caravans, 'tis said, have been buried, and lost in their Deserts, by a Storm of Wind and Sand.

Persons and Habits.] The *Arabians* are of a middle Stature, thin, and of a swarthy Complexion; and black Hair and black Eyes are common to them with other People in the same Climate; their Voices are rather effeminate than strong; but they are said to be a brave People, expert at the Bow and Lance, and, since they have been acquainted with Fire-Arms, are become good Marksmen.

The Habit of the roving *Arabs* is a kind of blue Shirt, tied about them with a white Sash, or Girdle, and some of them have a Vest of Furs, or Sheep-skins, over it. They wear also Drawers, and sometimes Slippers, but no Stockings, and have a Cap, or Turbant, on their Heads; many of them go almost naked; but the Women are so wrapped up, that nothing can be discerned but their Eyes.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb* lie in *Arabia Petræa*, East of the *Red* Sea. The Mountains called *Gebel el ared*, lie in the Middle of *Arabia felix*.

Rivers.] *Arabia* has few Springs or Rivers, and but little Rain.

Produce.] Their Towns and cultivated Lands lie near the Coast, and there the Soil produces Coffee, Manna, Myrrh, Cassia, Balm, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants; Dates, Oranges, Lemons, Corn, and Grapes; the two last in small Quantities. There is a Pearl Fishery on the Gulf of *Bossora*.

Their most useful Animals are Camels, Dromedaries, and Horses. The Dromedary is a small Camel, that will travel two Hundred Miles a Day.

Manners and Customs.] The Emirs and Princes of the several Tribes, in the Inland Country, live in Tents, and remove from Place to Place, with their Flocks and Herds, for the Conveniency of Water and Pasture, and frequently rob, or impose a Tribute on the Caravans between *Turkey* and *Persia*; and the King of *Muscat* is little better than a Pyrate, having a Squadron of Cruizers, with which he takes all the defenceless Ships he can meet with in the *Persian* or *Arabian* Seas.

Upon the Coast of *Arabia the happy*, are several large Towns; the Capitals of Kingdoms, as *Mocho*, *Aden*, *Muscat*, &c. but *Mecca*, the Place of *Mahomet*'s Nativity, is reckoned the Capital of all *Arabia*, whither many thousand *Mahometans* go every Year in Pilgrimage.

Siden

Siden is the Port Town to *Mecca*; hither the *Turkiſh* Gallies bring Rice, Corn, and other Proviſions from *Egypt*, for the Uſe of the Pilgrims, or it would be impoſſible for them to ſubſiſt in that barren Country; for the *Turks* have the ſole Navigation of the *Red* Sea, tho' the *Arabian* Princes are in no manner of Subjection to the Grand Signior; the Pilgrims could never viſit *Mecca*, if the *Turks* did not ſend an Army with them for their Protection againſt the *Arabs*.

Medina, the City which *Mahomet* fled to when he was driven out of *Mecca*, and the Place where he was buried, is the Capital of a Province, or Kingdom as it is ſometimes called; and hither too the Pilgrims reſort, but not ſo often as they do to *Mecca*.

Suez, in *Arabia Petræa*, is a Port Town, at the Bottom of the Gulf of the *Red* Sea, the Station of the *Turkiſh* Gallies, which command the Coaſt of *Ethiopia* as well as *Arabia*.

Conſtitution.] The *Arabian* Kingdoms, which lie upon the Coaſts, appear ſome of them to be of a very large Extent, and their Monarchs are frequently ſtil'd Xerifs, as the Xerif of *Mecca*, and others are called Imans; but both the one and the other ſignify the Office of Prieſt as well as King, as the Caliphs of the *Saracens*, the Succeſſors of *Mahomet*, were, till conquer'd by the *Turks*, whoſe Emperors do not indeed pretend to the Prieſthood, but govern and controul the Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction as they pleaſe, and give Laws to the Mufti, or High-Prieſt. As to the Form of the *Arabian* Government and Laws, what I can learn of them is, that their Monarchs are abſolute both in Spirituals and Temporals, and the Succeſſion Hereditary; that they have no other Laws than what are to be found in the *Alchoran*, and the Comments upon it.

Forces.] They have no ſtanding regular Militia by Land, but their Kings command both the Purſes and Perſons of their Subjects whenever they ſee fit.

Language.] The People of the Eaſt hold that the *Arabian* is the richeſt and moſt copious Language in the World; that it is compos'd of ſeveral Millions of Words; the Books which treat of it ſay, they have not leſs than a thouſand Terms to expreſs the Word Camel, and five hundred for that of Lion; and that no Man can be Maſter of all their Terms without a Miracle; they look upon it to have been the Language of Paradiſe. It is certain that there are many Words in this Language which have a particular Force and Energy, and are not capable of being tranſlated into any other, without a great deal of Circumlocution. The *Pater-noſter* in the *Arabic* is as follows: *Abuna Elladhi fi-ſſamwat; jetkaddas eſmâc: tati malacutac; tacuri maſchiatac, cama fi-ſſuma; kedhalec ala lardh aating chobzena kefatna iaum beiaum; wagfor lena donubena wachataina, cama nogfor nachna lemen aca deina; walâ tadachchalna fi-hajarib; laken nejjina me-nneſcherir.* Amen.

Coins.]

Coins.] The Coins which are current at *Mocho*, the principal Port in the *Red* Sea, are Dollars of all Kinds; but they abate five *per Cent.* on the Pillar Dollars, becauſe they are reckoned not to be the pureſt Silver, and the Dollar Weight with them is 17 Drams 14 Grains. All their Coins are taken by Weight, and valued according to their Fineneſs. The Gold Coins, current here, are Ducats of *Venice*, *Germany*, *Turkey*, *Egypt*, &c. The Comaſſes are a ſmall Coin, which are taken at ſuch a Price as the Government ſets upon them, and they keep their Accounts in an imaginary Coin of Cabeers, of which eighty go to a Dollar.

Curioſities.] In the Neighbourhood of *Tor*, there is a Convent of *Greeks* dedicated to St. *Katharine*, and the Apparition of God to *Moſes* on the burning Mount. In the Way from thence to Mount *Sinai*, is the Place which in Scripture is call'd *Elim*, where the *Iſraelites* found ſeventy Palm-trees, and twelve Wells of bitter Water, which *Moſes* ſweetened by a Miracle; they are all hot, and are returned to their former Bitterneſs; one of them is in a little dark Cave, and uſed to bathe in, and is called by the *Arabs*, *Hummam Mouſa*, or the Bath of *Moſes*. In this Garden of the Monks, there are ſcarce any other Plants but Palm-Trees.

About half a Day's Journey farther, is a Plain, ſuppoſed to be that which the Scripture calls the *Deſart of Sin*; in which Plain are a great many Acacia Trees, from which comes the Gum which the *Arabians* call *Acakia*.

Here we find the Rock out of which *Moſes* brought Water, by ſtriking it with his Wand: It is a Stone of a prodigious Height and Thickneſs, riſing out of the Ground, and the Monks ſhew the Channels on each Side, by which the Water flowed, but there is no Water iſſues from it at preſent.

They ſhew alſo a little Grotto on the Side of the *Latin* Church, which they relate is the Place where *Moſes* was hid when he deſired to ſee the Face of God, and ſaw his back Parts: It was upon this Mount that *Moſes* received the Ten Commandments in two Tables: In the Way down, they ſhew a great Stone, which the Monks ſay is the Place where the Prophet *Elias* ſat himſelf down, when he fled from *Jezabel*.

All over the Mount are to be ſeen little Chapels with Cells near them, in which 'tis ſaid no leſs than fourteen thouſand Hermits formerly inhabited, but were forced to remove on Account of the Oppreſſion of the *Arabs*.

From Mount *Sinai* we eaſily ſee Mount *Horeb*, where *Moſes* kept the Flocks of *Jethro*, his Father-in-law, when he ſaw the burning Buſh; where alſo is a Monaſtery with a pretty Chapel and Garden; and they pretend to ſhew the Impreſſion in a Rock where *Aaron* caſt the Head of the Golden Calf.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MAHOMET, the Founder of the *Mahometan* Religion, and of the Empire of the *Saracens*, was born at *Mecca*, *Anno* 571, in the Reign of *Juſtinian* II. Emperor of *Conſtantinople*; he was deſcended of the eldeſt Branch of the Honourable Tribe of *Koraſh*, but his Family very much reduc'd at this Time; whereupon his Uncle *Abutaleb*, a Merchant, took him into his Service, and ſent him with his Camels to *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, and *Egypt*, as his Agent or Factor; and here he became intimate with ſome *Jews* and Chriſtians, by whoſe Aſſiſtance, 'tis ſaid, he compoſed his *Alcboran*.

He was afterwards invited into the Service of a rich Widow, named *Cadiga*, for whom he carried on a Trade to *Damaſcus*, and other Places. This Widow, being about forty, thought fit to make him her Husband in the 28th Year of his Age, by which he became one of the richeſt Men in *Mecca*.

Mahomet taking Notice of the numerous Sects and Diviſions among Chriſtians, in his Journies to *Paleſtine*, &c. thought it would not be difficult to introduce a new Religion, and make himſelf the High-Prieſt and Sovereign of the People; which he propoſed to do by pretending to revive the primitive Way of Worſhip and Purity, practiſed by the antient Patriarchs.

His firſt Step was to gain the Admiration of the People by his Devotion and abſtemious Life; he retired therefore every Morning to the Cave of *Hira*, near *Mecca*, where he ſpent his Time in Praying, Faſting, and other Acts of Mortification; and, when he returned Home at Night, uſed to entertain his Wife and Family with the Viſions he had ſeen, and the ſtrange Voices he had heard in his Retirement. Having continued this Practice two Years, and acquired a great Reputation for his Sanctity, he ventured to declare himſelf a Prophet in the 40th Year of his Age, and that he was ſent from God to reform his Heatheniſh Countrymen, and reclaim them from Idolatry. The firſt Doctrine he taught, therefore, was, that there is but one God, and that all Idols and Repreſentations of him ought to be deſtroyed; and that thoſe who taught that God had Sons or Daughters, or Companions aſſociated with him, ought to be abhorr'd; he did not deny the Miſſion of Jeſus Chriſt, or *Moſes*, or the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, but charged both *Jews* and Chriſtians with corrupting the Scriptures, and declar'd he was ſent to purge them from their Errors, and reſtore the Law of God to its primitive Purity.

After which he proceeded to publiſh his *Alcboran*, which he pretended the Angel *Gabriel* brought him Chapter by Chapter. This was firſt written on the Plate Bones of Camels, being dictated by him to his Amanuenſis, for *Mahomet* could neither write nor read.

He

He is allowed to have been a Man of great Wit, and inſinuating Addreſs; he could bear Affronts without any ſeeming Reſentment; flatter'd the Rich, and reliev'd the Poor; and managed with that Cunning and Dexterity, that he ſoon gained great Numbers of Proſelytes, at which the chief of the Citizens began to be alarmed, plainly diſcerning that he had a Deſign againſt the Government; they had determined therefore to ſurprize him, and cut him off; but he, receiving timely Notice of it, fled to *Yatbrib*, which was afterwards called *Medina Talmabi*, or the City of the Prophet: His Flight to this City being in the Year 622, from thence the *Mahometans* compute their Time.

Mahomet was received at *Medina* with great Joy by the Citizens, who readily ſubmitted to him as their Prince; and, being joined by great Numbers of other *Arabians*, his firſt Enterprizes were the intercepting the Caravans which traded between *Mecca* and *Syria*, by which he greatly enriched his Diſciples.

Mahomet afterwards made War on ſeveral of the *Arab* Tribes, compelling them to embrace his Religion, or become Tributaries to him, declaring his Cauſe to be the Cauſe of God, and that whoever died, in the Defence of it, went immediately to Paradiſe: That the Term of every Man's Life was fix'd by God, and that none could preſerve it beyond the appointed Time, or ſhorten it by any Hazards he might ſeem to be expos'd to in Battle or otherwiſe.

Obtaining a Victory over a Tribe of *Jewiſh Arabs* that oppoſed him, he put them all to the Sword; but his Men being heated with Wine, and engag'd deep in Play, were in very great Danger of being ſurprized, whereupon he prohibited Wine and Gaming.

In the Year 627, he cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, at *Medina*, having before aſſum'd only the Office of High-Prieſt of his new Religion; and now, finding himſelf ſufficiently reinforc'd, he laid Siege to his native City, *Mecca*; and took it, and, having cut off all that oppoſed him, he broke down all the Images he found in the *Kaaba*, among which were thoſe of *Abraham* and *Iſhmael*, and many more, which the *Arabians* worſhipped as Mediators for them to the ſupreme God. This was in the 8th Year of the *Hegira*, *A. D.* 629. which provoking the reſt of the *Arab* Tribes, they aſſembled their Forces, and gave him Battle, but were defeated; whereupon he reduced great Part of *Arabia* under his Power, and ſome Towns of *Syria*, then ſubject to the *Grecian* Emperor, and died in the Year 631, in the 63d Year of his Age.

His Diſciples made themſelves Maſters of great Part of *Aſia* and *Africa*, within the Space of one Hundred Years, and reduced moſt of *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, and the Iſlands in the *Mediterranean* under the Name of *Saracens*, and ſometimes *Moors*, invading

vading *Europe*, from the Coaſt of *Mauritania*, or the Country of the *Moors*.

Religion.] Articles of the *Mahometan* Religion.

I. That there is but one God.
II. That *Mahomet* was ſent by God.
III. That they obſerve their Purifications.
IV. That they pray at the appointed Times.
V. That they give Alms.
VI. That they faſt in the Month *Ramezan*.
VII. That they go once in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*.
VIII. They are prohibited ſtrong Liquor and Gaming.
IX. They are allowed four Wives of any Religion, beſides Concubines.
X. Every Male Slave has his Freedom, who profeſſes *Mahometaniſm*; but as to the other Sex, it is not material what Religion they are of, as they have no Souls in the Opinion of the *Mahometans*.

PERSIA.

PERSIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	45 and 67	E. Lon.		Length	1200
Between	25 and 45	N. Lat.		Breadth	1200

BOUNDED by *Circaſſia*, the *Caſpian* Sea, and *Usbec Tartary* on the North; by *Eaſt-India* on the Eaſt; by the *Indian* Ocean, and the Gulf of *Perſia* or *Boſſora*, South; and by *Turkey* on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Eaſtern Diviſion on the Frontiers of *India*.	*Choraſſan*, Part of the Ancient *Hyrcania*, including *Eſterabad* and *Herat*.	*Meſchid*, or *Thus* *Eſterabad* *Herat*.
	Sabluſtan including *Candahor* and the Antient *Bactria*.	*Gazna* *Candahor*:
	Sigiſtan the Antient *Drangiana*	*Sigiſtan*.
The Southern Diviſion	*Makeran*	*Makeran* *Lar* Gombron, E. Lon. 55-30. N. Lat. 27-30. *Ormus*
	Kerman, the Ancient *Gedroſſia*	Schiras:
	Farſiſtan, the Ancient *Perſia*	
The South-Weſt Diviſion on the Frontiers of *Turkey*	*Chuſiſtan*, the Ancient *Suſiana*	*Schouſter* *Casbin* ISPAHAN, E. Lon. 50. N. Lat. 32-30. *Hamadam* *New Julpha*. *Arnova* *Courmebad*.
	Irac Agem, the Ancient *Parthia*	
	Curdeſtan, Part of the Ancient *Aſſyria*	

The

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North-West Division, between the *Caspian* Sea, and the Frontiers of *Turkey* —	*Aderbeitzan*, the Ancient *Media* —	*Tauris*, or *Ecbatana*
		Ardevil
		Naxiwan
	Georgia, *Gangea*, *Dagistan* } Part of the Ancient *Iberia* and *Colchis*.	*Teflis*
		Gangea
		Terki
	Mazanderan	*Ferrabat*
	Gilan, Part of the Ancient *Hyrcania*, on the *Caspian* Sea	*Gilan*
		Refcod
	Chirvan ———	*Ferrabat*
		Derbent
		Baku.

Name.] The Name of *Persia* some derive from *Persepolis* the Capital, in the Reign of *Darius*; others from *Perseus* the Son of *Jupiter*, and others again from the Word *Paras*, which signifies *Horseman*, the *Persian* Troops being most Horse.

Seas.] The Seas, on the South of *Persia*, are the Gulf of *Persia* or *Bossora*, the Gulf of *Ormus*, and the *Indian* Ocean. The only Sea on the North is the *Caspian* or *Hyrcanian* Sea; and that is properly a Lake, having no Communication with any other Sea, but the Extent of it has given it the Name of a Sea, for it is 400 Miles in Length, from North to South, and more than half as broad.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are the *Oxus* on the North-East, which divides *Persia* from *Usbec Tartary*; the *Kur*, anciently *Cyrus*, and the *Arras*, anciently *Araxes*; which rising in the Mountains of *Armenia* and *Caucasus* join their Streams, and run from West to East into the *Caspian* Sea. The *Indus* also used to be reckoned among the *Persian* Rivers, as it anciently divided *Persia* from *India*; but now *Persia* is possess'd of some Provinces West of the *Indus*.

Mountains] There are more Mountains and fewer Rivers in *Persia*, than in any Country in *Asia*. The Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Ararat*, sometimes call'd the Mountains of *Dagistan*, fill all the *Isthmus*, almost between the *Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas. Those call'd *Taurus*, and the several Branches of it, run through *Persia* from *Natolia* to *India*, and fill all the Middle of the Country.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very different, according to the Situation of the several Divisions. On the Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Dagistan*, which are frequently covered with Snow, it is cold. On the Tops of the other Mountains it is always cool, but their Vallies are excessive hot, and the Coasts of the *Caspian* and *Persian* Seas are very unhealthful. The Middle of *Persia*, however, is much admired for

for the Pureneſs and Serenity of the Air; the Stars ſhining ſo exceeding bright, that ſome Travellers relate we may ſee to read by their Light. But then, for two Months in the Year, about *April* and *May*, they are troubled with the *Samiel*, or hot Wind, which blows for three or four Hours in the Day Time with that ſcorching Heat, that many have periſhed in them.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Perſians*, like the *Turks*, plundering all the adjacent Nations for Beauties to breed by, no Wonder that we find their Men of a good Stature, Shape, and Complexion.

They wear large Turbants on their Heads, ſome of them very rich, interwove with Gold and Silver. They wear a Veſt girt with a Saſh, and over it a looſe Garment ſomething ſhorter, and Sandals or Slippers on their Feet. When they ride, which they do every Day, if it be but to a Houſe in the ſame Town, they wear pliant Boots of yellow Leather, and the Furniture of their Horſes is immoderately rich, their Stirrups generally Silver; and, whether on Foot or Horſeback, they wear a broad Sword and a Dagger in their Saſh. The Dreſs of the Women does not differ much from the Mens, only their Veſts are longer, and they wear a ſtiffened Cap on their Heads, and their Hair down.

Genius and Temper.] The *Perſians* have always been eſteemed a brave People, of great Vivacity and quick Parts; but are famed for nothing more than their Humanity and Hoſpitality. Their greateſt Foible is their Profuſeneſs and Vanity; the Richneſs of their Cloaths, and Number of their Servants and Equipage, too often exceed their Revenues, and bring them into Difficulties.

Cuſtoms.] There is no Place where Women are ſo ſtrictly guarded and confined as in *Perſia*, eſpecially in the Courts or Harams of their Princes and great Men. When the King's Women remove, they are ſent away in covered Litters, with a ſtrong Guard; and all Men are required to quit their Habitations, and remove a great Diſtance from the Places they paſs thro', on Pain of Death.

Soil and Produce.] *Perſia* in general is a very barren Soil, but, where they can turn the Water into their Plains and Vallies, it is not unfruitful. It produces Wine and Oil plentifully, Senna, Rhubarb, and other Drugs, and Abundance of delicious Fruits, and ſome Corn, but in no great Quantities. Dates, Oranges, and Piſtachio Nuts, Melons, Cucumbers, and other Garden Stuff, they have in great Perfection. Here are alſo great Quantities of Silk produced, eſpecially near the Coaſt of the *Caſpian* Sea; and they have a fine Pearl Fiſhery in the Gulf of *Boſſora*.

Animals.] Their moſt uſeful Animals are Camels, and a ſprightly Breed of Horſes, equal to the *Arabian*: They have alſo Deer and all Manner of Game, Oxen and Buffaloes; and their Sheep are remarkable

remarkable for having ſix or ſeven Horns a-piece, and Tails that weigh ſeven or eight Pounds each. They have alſo Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beaſts and Serpents.

Fowls.] There is no Country where they have more Birds of Prey, or where they are better inſtructed to take their Prey, than in *Perſia*; their Hawks are taught not only to fly at Birds, but at Hares, Deer, and all Manner of wild Beaſts.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures are thoſe of Silk, Woollen, Mohair, Camblets, Carpets, and Leather.

The *Engliſh* and other Nations traffic with them by ſeveral Ways, particularly by the Gulf of *Ormus*, at *Gombion*, by the Way of *Turkey*, and by the Way of *Ruſſia* thro' the *Caſpian* Sea, a Traffic lately begun. We exchange our Woollen Manufactures with them for raw and wrought Silks, Carpets, Camblets, and other Manufactures of that Country; but the Trade is carried on altogether in *European* Shipping. The *Perſians* have ſcarce any Ships of their own, and the *Ruſſians* have the ſole Navigation of the *Caſpian* Sea. There is not a richer or more profitable Trade carried on any where than between *Gombroon* and *Surat*, in the *Eaſt-Indies*; and the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company frequently let out their Ships, to tranſport the Merchandize of the *Banyans* and *Armenians* from *Perſia* to *India*. The Shaw, or Sovereign of *Perſia*, is the chief Merchant, and he uſually employs his *Armenian* Subjects to traffic for him in every Part of the World. The King's Agent muſt have the Refuſal of all Merchandize before his Subjects are permitted to trade.

Mines.] They have good Mines of Iron, Steel, Copper, and Lead. The Iron and Steel Mines are in *Hyrcania*, *Media*, and the Provinces of *Erak* and *Choraſſan*.

Sulphur and Salt-petre are dug up in the Mountain *Damaver'd*, which divides *Hyrcania* from the Province of *Erak*.

The moſt valuable Mines in *Perſia* are thoſe where the Turquoiſe Stones are found; there is one of them at *Niſapour*, in the Province of *Choraſſan*, and another in a Mountain between the Province of *Erak* and *Hyrtania*.

Language.] The *Arabic* is the learned Language, and in this the *Alchoran* and other Books of Divinity, as well as their Books of Morality, *&c.* are written. The *Turkiſh* Language is uſually ſpoken at Court, and in the Provinces adjoining to *Turkey*. At *Schiras*, the capital City of *Farz*, or the antient *Perſia*, they generally ſpeak the *Perſian* Tongue, which is a modern Language, about the ſame Date with their Religion; and, beſides thoſe Words which are peculiar to it, there are a great Number of Words of other Nations which have, in their Turns, conquered *Perſia*.

as the *Turks*, the *Tartars*, and the *Arabs*; but they borrow more from the *Arabic* than all the reſt, inſomuch that one who underſtands *Perſian* perfectly well, is half inſtructed in *Arabic*.

The *Perſians* have not yet the Art of Printing amongſt them; their Books therefore are all Manuſcripts.

Their *Pater-noſter* is of the following Tenor: *Ei Padere ma kih der oſmoni; pak baſched nâm tu; beyayed padſchahi tu; ſchwad chwâſte tu hemzjunánkib der oſmon nîz derzemîn; béh mára jmrouz nân keſáf rouz mara; wadargudſar mara konáhan ma zjunankihma niz migſarim ormân mara; wadar ozmajiſch minedâzzmara; likin chalás kun mara ez ſcherir.* Amen.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Perſian* Monarchy ſucceeded that of the *Aſſyrian* or *Babylonian*, which I eſteem the ſame, only the Seat of that Empire was firſt at *Nineveh*, and afterwards at *Babylon*.

Cyrus, making a Conqueſt of *Babylon*, united the Dominions of *Media*, *Perſia*, and *Babylon*; and laid the Foundation of the *Perſian* Empire, about the Year of the World 3468, 556 Years before Chriſt.

Alexander the Great conquering *Darius*, the laſt Emperor of *Perſia*, the *Grecian* Monarchy commenced in the Year of the World 3675, and before Chriſt 329 Years.

After the Death of *Alexander*, that Empire was divided among his General Officers, of whom *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and *Ptolemy* were the Chief; and the Poſterity of theſe Princes were ſubdued by the *Romans*, about the Year 3956, being about 197 Years before Chriſt. Upon the Decline of that Empire, theſe Dominions were again divided among ſeveral Princes, until *Tamerlane*, a *Mongul Tartar*, made a Conqueſt of moſt of the Southern Nations of *Aſia*, which he abandoned almoſt as ſoon as he conquered them, except *India*, and ſome of the Eaſtern Provinces of *Perſia*, to which his Sons ſucceeded; and his Poſterity ſtill Reign in *India*, being ſtiled great *Moguls* from their victorious Anceſtor.

Upon the Retreat of *Tamerlane* from *Perſia*, *Cheik Aider*, a Doctor of the *Mahometan* Law, and a popular Preacher, obtained the Sovereignty of the Weſtern *Perſia*, pretending he was directly deſcended from *Mahomet*; and took upon him the Title of Caliph, which comprehends the Offices both of Prieſt and King, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Sephi* or *Sophi*, from whom future Kings were ſometimes called *Sophi*'s.

Shaw *Abbas*, who deſcended from *Sophi*, vaſtly enlarged this Empire; on the Side of *India* he conquered the Province of *Candahor*: On the South he reduced *Lar* and *Ormus*, and drove the *Turks* out of *Armenia* and *Georgia*; he tranſplanted the *Armenians* from *Julpha* to *Iſpahan*, and made them his Factors and Merchants in every Part of *Europe* and *Aſia*.

Shaw

Shaw Sultan *Hoſſein*, the laſt King of this Race, ſucceeded to the Crown in the Year 1694, and continued to reign in Peace many Years; but, the Court of *Perſia* ſetting every thing to Sale in the Reign of Sultan *Hoſſein*, *Mereweis Kan* (or *Chan*) a popular Nobleman, purchaſed the Government of *Candahor*, but was ſoon after diſplaced to make room for another Nobleman that advanced more Money.

Mereweis thereupon became a Malecontent, aſſembled his Friends and Dependants, and drove his Rival out of *Candahor*; after which Succeſs, he began his March towards *Iſpahan*, the Capital City, but died before he arrived there.

Mahamood his Son advanced with the Army to *Iſpahan*, took the City, and murdered the King and all the Royal Family, except Prince *Thomas* who eſcap'd into the North of *Perſia*.

Mahomood was not long after murdered by *Eſriff*, one of his Officers who uſurped the Throne.

Prince *Thomas*, having aſſembled an Army, invited *Nadir Kan* into his Service, who had obtained a great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; by whoſe Aſſiſtance he defeated the Uſurper *Eſriff*, put him to Death, and recovered all the Places the *Turks* and *Ruſſians* had made themſelves Maſters of during the Rebellion; and Prince *Thomas* ſeemed to be eſtabliſhed on the Throne; but *Nadir* Shaw, to whom Sultan *Thomas* had given the Name of *Thomas Kouli Kan*, (that is, the Slave of *Thomas*) thinking his Services not ſufficiently rewarded, and pretending that the King had a Deſign againſt his Life, or at leaſt to lay him aſide, conſpired againſt his Sovereign, made him Priſoner, and put him to death, as is ſuppoſed, after which he uſurped the Throne, ſtiling himſelf Shaw *Nadir*, or King *Nadir*.

He afterwards laid Siege to *Candahor*, of which a Son of *Mereweis* had poſſeſſed himſelf; while he lay at this Siege, the Court of the great *Mogul* being diſtracted by Faction, one of the Parties invited Shaw *Nadir* to come to their Aſſiſtance, and betray'd the *Mogul* into his Hands; he thereupon march'd to *Delly*, the Capital of *India*, ſummoned all the Viceroys and Governors of Provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the Treaſure they could raiſe, and thoſe, that did not bring ſo much as he expected, he tortured and put to Death.

And, having amaſſed the greateſt Treaſure that ever Prince was Maſter of, he returned to *Perſia*, giving the *Mogul* his Liberty, on Condition of reſigning the Provinces on the Weſt Side of the *Indus* to the Crown of *Perſia*.

He afterwards made a Conqueſt of *Usbec Tartary*, and plundered *Bochara*, the Capital City.

Then he marched againſt the *Dagiſtan Tartars*, but loſt great Part of his Army in their Mountains, without Fighting.

He defeated the *Turks* in ſeveral Engagements; but, laying Siege to *Bagdat*, was twice compelled to raiſe the Siege.

He proceeded to change the Religion of *Perſia* to that of *Omar*; hanged up the Chief-Prieſts, put his own Son to Death, and was guilty of ſuch Cruelty, that he was at length aſſaſſinated by his own Relations, *Anno* 1747.

This *Nadir* Shaw was the Son of a *Perſian* Nobleman, on the Frontiers of *Usbec Tartary*, and his Uncle, who was his Guardian, keeping him out of Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle and the Eſtate, which was his Inheritance, he took to robbing the Caravans; and, having increaſed his Followers to upwards of 500 Men, became the Terror of that Part of the Country, and eſpecially of his Uncle who had ſeiz'd his Eſtate. His Uncle therefore endeavoured to be reconciled to him, and invited him to the Caſtle, where having been ſplendidly entertained, *Kouli Kan* ordered his Followers to cut his Uncle's Throat, in the Night-time, and turn his People out of the Caſtle. Soon after which, Prince *Thomas* ſent for him to command his Army, and met with all the Succeſs he could hope for; whereupon he was continually heaping Favours upon the General, till he conſpired againſt his Sovereign, and uſurped his Throne as related above.

Conſtitution.] *Perſia* is an abſolute Monarchy, the Lives and Eſtates of the People being entirely at the Diſpoſal of their Prince. The King hath no Council eſtabliſhed, but is adviſed by ſuch Miniſters as are moſt in Favour; and the Reſolutions, taken among the Women in the Haram, frequently defeat the beſt laid Deſigns. The Crown is Hereditary, excluding only the Females. The Sons of a Daughter are allowed to inherit. The Laws of *Perſia* exclude the Blind from the Throne; which is the Reaſon that the reigning Prince uſually orders the Eyes of all the Males of the Royal Family, of whom he has any Jealouſy, to be put out.

There is no Nobility in *Perſia*, or any Reſpect given to a Man on Account of his Family, except to thoſe who are of the Blood of their great Prophet, or Patriarchs; but every Man is eſteem'd according to the Poſt he poſſeſſes; and, when he is diſmiſſed, he loſes his Honour, and is no longer diſtinguiſhed from the Vulgar.

Forces.] The *Perſian* Forces are moſt of them Horſe, and not ſo numerous as the *Turks*, and yet frequently defeat them by cutting off their Proviſions, and ſtopping up the Springs, and then retiring to the Paſſes of ſome inacceſſible Mountains; for they have few fortified Towns, nor have they any Ships of War.

Revenues.] The Lands of the State ſubſiſt the Governors of the reſpective Provinces, and the Forces they are obliged to keep in Pay; and there are other Lands belonging to the Crown, out of which the King's Houſhold and all the great Officers of State are paid.

The Crown receives a third Part of their Cattle as well as a third Part of their Corn and Fruits. Where Lands are not appropriated, but

but the Shepherds keep vaſt Herds of Cattle upon them, and live in Tents, the Proprietors of ſuch Cattle pay a 7th Part to the Crown. The King alſo has a third Part of Silk and Cotton through the Kingdom, and the third Colt.

The Money raiſed by Waters is another conſiderable Branch of the Revenues of the Crown, every Perſon paying a Tax when it is let into his Fields or Gardens; ſcarce any thing will grow, in this Country, without it, having very little Rain.

A Poll Tax of a Ducat a Head is paid by all who are not of the eſtabliſhed Religion.

Coins.] All Bargains in *Gombroon* are made for Shahee's, and the Company keep their Accounts in them, reckoning them worth Four-pence each; though that Coin is rarely met with, but in its ſtead Coz and Mamooda's are current every where. Horſes, Camels, Houſes, *&c.* are generally ſold by the Toman, which is two hundred Shahee's, or fifty Abaſſee's; and they uſually reckon their Eſtates that Way. Such a one, they ſay, is worth ſo many Tomans, as we ſay Pounds in *England*.

The Shahee, in the Company's Account, is reckon'd worth Four-pence *Engliſh*.

Kings Arms and Titles.] The Arms of the King of *Perſia* are a *Lion Couchant*, looking at the Sun as it riſes over his Back. His uſual Title is Shaw or Patſhaw, the Diſpoſer of Kingdoms. They add alſo to the King's Titles thoſe of Sultan and Caunor Cham, which is the Title of the *Tartar* Sovereigns. To Acts of State the *Perſian* Monarch does not ſubſcribe his Name, but the Grant runs in this Manner, *viz.* this Act (or Edict) is given by him whom the Univerſe obeys.

Curioſities.] The *Gaurs*, the Poſterity of the Ancient *Perſians*, who worſhipped the Sun and Fire, may be eſteemed ſome of the greateſt Curioſities in *Perſia*. Their chief Temple is on a Mountain near the City of *Yeſd*, in the Province of *Irakagem*. Here their High-Prieſt and his Brethren live in a kind of Convent, or Seminary, and are employed by Turns in keeping up the ſacred Fire, which they ſay was lighted ſome thouſand Years ago.

The Ruins of *Perſepolis*, and the Temple of the Sun, about 30 Miles North of *Schiras*, are ſaid to be the moſt magnificent on the Face of the Earth.

INDIA within Ganges, *or the Empire of the* Great Mogul.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		M.		Miles.
Between	66	and	92	E. Lon.	Length 2000
Between	7	and	40	N. Lat.	Breadth 1500

BOUNDED by *Uſbeck Tartary* and *Tibet*, on the North; by another Part of *Tibet*, *Acham*, *Ava*, and the Bay of *Bengal*, on the Eaſt; by the *Indian* Ocean, on the South; and by the ſame Ocean and *Perſia*, on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South-Eaſt Coaſt of *India*, ſituate on the Bay of *Bengal*, is uſually called the Coaſt of *Coromandel*	*Madura*	*Madura.*
	Tanjour	*Tanjour* *Trincombar*, Danes *Negapatan*, Dutch.
	East Side of *Biſnagar*, or *Carnate*	*Biſnagar* *Portanova*, Dutch *Fort St. David*, Engliſh *Pondicherry*, *Conymere*, French *Coblon* *Sadraſapatan*, Dutch *Fort St. George*, or *Madras*, E. Lon. 80. N. Lat. 13. Engliſh *Pellicate*, Dutch.
	Golconda	*Golconda* *Gani*, or *Coulor*, Diamond Mines *Maſſulapatan*, Engliſh and Dutch *Vizacapatan*, Engliſh *Bimlipatan*, Dutch.
	Orixa	*Orixa* *Ballaſore*, Engliſh.

Grand

EAST INDIES

SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 180 240 300

Degrees East fr. London 70 75 80 85 90 95 100 105 110 115 120 125 140

PERSIA
THIBET
MOGULS EMPIRE
INDIA
CAMBAYA
within the GANGES
GOLCONDA
DECAN
CARNATE
MALABAR COAST
CEYLON
Maldivia Islands
EASTERN INDIA
beyond the GANGES
PEGU
AVA
ARACAN
BAY OF BENGAL
Andaman Ilands
Nicobar Ilands
Canicubar
Negrais
Diamond I.
SIAM
BAY OF SIAM
TONQUIN
COCHINCHINA
Gulf of COCHINCHINA
Shoal of Paracel
CHINA
Nankin
Kiam
Quelin
Camton
Black Mt.
Amoy I.
Clarks Bay
Tyger I.
Keccio Ketu
Quabic
Aimay
Ida Priala
C Bajadoor
Tropic of Cancer
PACIFIC OCEAN
Bashee Ilands
C del Engano
LUCONIA or MANILA
Str of Mindoro
Mindoro
PHILIPINE ISLANDS
Calmines Is.
Paragoa
P de Galero
MINDANAO
Is. John
Borneo
BORNEO I.
Macassar
Celebes
MOLUCCA Is.
Banda Ilands
Amboyna
Papos
NEW GUINEA
Solomons
Straits of Malacca
Straits of Sunda
Straits of Banca
Straits of Lombock
SUMATRA
JAVA
SUNDA ISLANDS
Equinoctial Line OR
INDIAN OCEAN
Bay of Bengal
Malacca
Achin
Coast I.
Hoga I.
Nasson
Padang
Bencoolen
Marlbro Fort
Sillebar
Batavia
Bantam
Princes I.
Palambang
Madura
Java
Celebes
Gilolo
Mindanao
Luconia
Manilla
Borneo
Sooloo
Paragoa
Calmines Is.
Mindoro
Tonquin
Cochinchina
Siam
Pegu
Ava
Aracan
Bengal
Golconda
Decan
Carnate
Malabar Coast
Ceylon
Maldivia Islands
Andaman Ilands
Nicobar Ilands
Canicubar
Negrais
Diamond I.
Bay of Siam
Gulf of Cochinchina
Shoal of Paracel
China
Nankin
Kiam
Quelin
Camton
Amoy I.
Clarks Bay
Tyger I.
Keccio Ketu
Quabic
Aimay
Ida Priala
C Bajadoor
Tropic of Cancer
Pacific Ocean
Bashee Ilands
C del Engano
Luconia or Manila
Str of Mindoro
Mindoro
Philipine Islands
Paragoa
P de Galero
Mindanao
Is. John
Borneo
Macassar
Celebes
Molucca Is.
Banda Ilands
Amboyna
Papos
New Guinea
Solomons
Straits of Malacca
Straits of Sunda
Straits of Banca
Straits of Lombock
Sumatra
Java
Sunda Islands
Equinoctial Line or
Indian Ocean

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South West Coast of *India*, usually called the Coast of *Malabar*	West Side of *Bisnagar*, or *Carnate*	*Tegapatan*, Dutch *Angengo*, English *Cochin*, Dutch *Calicut*, *Tellicherry*, English *Cananore*, Dutch *Manguelore*, *Bassilore* Dutch and Portugueze *Raalconda*, Diamond Mines.
	Decan, or *Visiapour*	*Carwar*, English *Goa*, Portugueze *Rajapore*, French *Dabul*, English *Dundee*, *Shoule* Portugueze *Bombay* Isle and Town, English *Bassaim*, *Salsette* Portugueze.
	Cambaya, or *Guzurat*	*Daman*, Portugueze *Surat*, E. Lon. 72. N. Lat. 21-30 *Swalley* *Barak*, English and Dutch *Amadabat* *Cambaya* *Diu*, Portugueze.
The North East Division of *India*, containing the Provinces of *Bengal*, on the Mouths of the *Ganges*, and those of the Mountains of *Naugracut*	*Bengal* proper	*Calicuta*, French *Fort William*, *Huegly*, *Dacca* English *Malda*, English and Dutch *Chatigan*
	Naugracut	*Naugracut*.
	Jesuat	*Rajapour*.
	Patna	*Patna*.
	Necbal	*Necbal*.
	Gor	*Gor*.
	Rotas	*Rotas*.

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North West Division, on the Frontiers of *Persia* and on the River *Indus*	*Soret*	*Jaganal*
	Jesselmere	*Jesselmere*
	Tatta, or *Sinda*	*Tatta*
	Buckor	*Buckor*
	Multan	*Multan*
	Haican	*Haican*
	Cabul	*Cabul.*
The Middle Division.	*Candich*	*Medipour*
	Berar	*Berar*
	Chitor	*Chitor*
	Ratipor	*Callabar*
	Narvar	*Narvar*
	Gualeor	*Gualeor*
	Agra	*Agra*
	Delly	DELLY, E. L. 79. N. Lat. 28.
	Labor, or *Peneal*	*Labor*
	Hendowns	*Hendowns*
	Cassimere	*Cassimere*
	Jengapour	*Jengapour*
	Asmer, or *Bando*	*Asmer.*

Air.] This Country, comprehending 33 Degrees of Latitude, *viz.* from 7 Degrees to 40 Degrees, passes thro' a great many Climates, and consequently the Air is different in the Southern Provinces from what it is in the Northern Provinces: The Northern and Midland Provinces of *India* enjoy a fine, serene, temperate Air, while those in the South are parched with Heat some Months in the Year, particularly in *April* and *May*, when the hot Winds blow for two or three Hours in the Morning with a scorching Heat, coming over a long Tract of burning Sand for several hundred Miles: But then about Noon the Wind blows from the Sea, in the opposite Direction, and refreshes the Country with cooling Breezes; for the Wind alters every twelve Hours here, blowing off the Land from Midnight till almost Noon, and from the Sea the other twelve Hours: But this must be understood to be on, or near the Shore, for at a Distance the Monsoons prevail, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction, and they shift about the Equinoxes, when the Storms are so violent that no Ship can live upon the Coast.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus* on the North, which divide *India* from *Usbeck Tartary*; those of *Naugracut*, which divide *India* from the *Tartars* of *Thibet*; and the Mountains of *Balagate*, which run almost the whole Length of *India*,

India, from North to South, theſe are ſo high, and covered with Foreſts, that they ſtop the Weſtern Monſoon, the Rains beginning a Month ſooner on the *Malabar* Coaſt than they do on the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Coromandel*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. the *Indus*, which, riſing in the Northern Mountains, runs South, and falls into the *Indian* Ocean, by ſeveral Channels, below *Tatta*; receiving in its Paſſage the River *Attock*, ſuppoſed to be the antient *Hydaſpes*.

2. The *Ganges*, which, riſing in the ſame Northern Mountains, runs South-Eaſt, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*, by ſeveral Channels.

3. The *Jemmina*, which runs from North to South, by *Delly* and *Agra*, and falls into the *Ganges*.

4. The *Guenga*, which, riſing in the *Baligate* Mountains, runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

5. The *Chriſtina*, which riſes alſo in the *Baligate* Mountains, and, running Eaſt, falls likewiſe into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Perſons.] As there are Variety of Climates, ſo there is a great Variety of Inhabitants and Complexions, in this extenſive Country, *viz.* Black, White, and Tawny: In the North of *India*, where the *Moors* or *Monguls* chiefly reſide, the People are white.

The Blacks have long, ſhining, black Hair, and fine Features, not at all like the *Guiney* Blacks.

Towards the South, quite thro' the Middle of *India*, they are as black as Jet; and on the Coaſt they are of a tawny or olive Complexion; and there is a mixed Breed of all theſe compounded together.

Habits.] The Habits of all are a Veſt, girt about with a Saſh, and a Turbant on their Heads; thoſe of the *Moguls*, or *Mahometans*, much larger than thoſe of the Blacks. The common Men in the South go naked.

The Women have a whole Piece of Muſlin or Calicoe tied about their Waiſt, and thrown over their Breaſt and Shoulders, like a broad Belt: Their Hair is dreſſed with abundance of glittering Trinkets: They wear Bracelets on their Arms and Legs, Rings on their Fingers and Toes, a Jewel in their Noſe, which falls upon the Lip, and Pendants in their Ears; and the Men alſo wear Bracelets on their Arms, of Gold if they can afford it; if not, of ſome other Metal, and perhaps Glaſs; and every Man of any Faſhion wears a Crice or Dagger in his Saſh.

Genius and Temper.] They are a wonderful ingenious People, hoſpitable and benevolent. There is but one Caſt or Tribe that makes Fighting their Profeſſion, and theſe are very brave, but undiſciplined; they are called *Rajaputes*, the Guards or ſtanding Forces of the *Raja*'s, the antient Sovereigns of the Country. As for

for the reſt, they are the moſt inoffenſive People in the World, and would not be guilty of aſſaulting another, or of any Rudeneſs, upon any Account whatever.

Animals.] The Animals of this Country are Elephants, Camels, Horſes, Oxen, Buffaloes, Sheep, Deer, Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beaſts and Game, and there is great Plenty of Fiſh and Fowl.

There are alſo Serpents, Scorpions, Muſqueto's, Locuſts, and ſhining Flies, which appear like Stars upon Trees in the Night. Monkies abound and are adored here.

Produce.] Their principal Fruit Trees are the Palm, Coco-nut, Tamarind, Guava, Mango, Plantain, Pine-apple, Orange, Lemon, Pomegranate, and the Melon; theſe they have in the greateſt Perfection. The Country alſo produces Rice, Wheat, Pepper, and a great Variety of Garden Stuff.

Travelling.] Here are no Horſes fit for the Saddle or Coach, only a very ſmall Breed. The *Indian* Cavalry conſiſts of Horſes brought out of *Perſia* or *Tartary*, at an exceſſive Price. Their Camels and Oxen are their Beaſts of Burthen, and their Oxen will carry a Man very well a good round Trot; but the uſual Way of travelling is in a Palanquin, or Couch, covered with a bending Canopy, and carried by four Men that will trot along, Morning and Evening, forty Miles a Day; and of theſe uſually ten are hired, who carry the Palanquin by Turns, four at a Time.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of *India* are chiefly Muſlin, Calicoe, and Silk. They have ſome Merchant Ships of their own, and traffic with the Countries bordering upon *India*, and particularly with *Perſia*; but the *Europeans* uſually take off moſt of their Manufactures, and pay Silver for them. Great Part of the Silver that is brought from *America*, is carried to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the Merchants of every *European* Nation; and, as they have the richeſt Diamond Mines in the World here, no Country abounds in Wealth more than this, as *Kouli Kan* experienced when he plundered *Delly*, the Capital.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

INDIA was probably firſt peopled from *Perſia*, that Kingdom being contiguous to it, and in the Way from *Meſopotamia*, where it ſeems to be agreed the Deſcendants of *Noah* firſt ſettled after the Flood. But, whoever were the firſt Inhabitants, the *Ethiopians* next poſſeſſed the Southern Diviſion of the Peninſula, as is evident from their Poſterity ſtill remaining there, not a white Man, or any other Complexion but Blacks, poſſeſſing any Part of that Country; and

and that they came from *Ethiopia* is evident, not only from their Complexion, but from their long Hair and regular Features, very different from the *Guiney* Blacks. A further Evidence of their being the Deſcendants of the *Ethiopians*, is, that the Queen of *Sheba*, or *Ethiopia*, made Preſents to *Solomon* of the fine Spices which only grow in *India*, and were fetched from theſe Colonies of *Ethiopians* planted here. If it be objected, that the People of this Country might be originally black, that is not likely, becauſe none of the Natives of the other Parts of *India* are black, tho' they lie much nearer the Equator.

The next People that poſſeſſed theſe Shores were the *Arabians*, for all the Coaſt almoſt was ſubject to *Arabian* or *Mahometan* Princes, when the *Portugueze* arrived here in 1500; and theſe had probably diſpoſſeſſed the *Ethiopians*, and driven them up into the Midland Country, where they ſtill inhabit.

The next People that invaded *India* were the *Mongul Tartars*, under *Tamerlane*, about the Year 1400, who fixed his third Son, *Miracha*, in the North of *India* and *Perſia*: But the Southern Peninſula of *India* was not reduced under the Obedience of the *Mogul* Princes until the Reign of *Aurengzebe*, who began his Reign about the Year 1667.—He had ſeen ſome of the large Diamonds that were dug in the Mines of *Golconda*, which induced him to invade that King's Dominions, and afterwards the Territories of the reſt of the *Arabian* Princes in *India*, and made an entire Conqueſt of all the open Country as far as Cape *Comorin*, the moſt Southern Promontory of *India*. But, the Midland Country being very mountainous and woody, and ſubject to ſeveral *Ethiopian* Princes called *Raja's*, the *Monguls* could never reduce all theſe; ſome of them preſerve their Independency to this Day, and acknowledge no Superior. *Aurengzebe* was upon the Throne when the Writer of theſe Sheets was in *India*: He lived to the Year 1707, and was near a Hundred when he died: He never eat any Meat, or taſted ſtrong Drink.

The preſent *Great Mogul* is a great Grandſon of *Aurengzebe*'s: He was made Priſoner by *Kouli Kan*, and obliged to cede the North-Eaſt Provinces of *India* to the Crown of *Perſia*, to obtain his Liberty: And *Kouli Kan*, having amaſſed a prodigious Treaſure in *India*, loſt one Half of it in paſſing the River *Indus*, the Veſſels which had it on board being driven down the Stream into the Ocean, by the Violence of the Monſoons, which ſhifted at that Time.

Conſtitution.] The *Mogul* is an abſolute Prince, and his Crown hereditary, or rather he aſſigns the greateſt Part of his Empire to his eldeſt Son, and divides the Reſidue among his younger Sons; but they all uſually aſpire to their Father's Throne upon his Death, and fight it out till there is but one left. A Prince of the Royal Family muſt be an Emperor or nothing; the reigning Prince ſeldom ſuffers,

ſuffers a near Relation to live. In *Perſia*, 'tis obſerved, they only put out the Eyes of all ſuch Princes as they apprehend may be their Rivals.

Forces.] The Forces of the *Mogul* are computed to amount to 300,000 Horſe, of his *Monguls* or white Subjects, who are uſually denominated *Moors* in *India*; beſides the Forces of the *Raja's*, or black Princes, which may amount to as many more; and theſe mount the *Mogul*'s Guard frequently with twenty Thouſand Men by Turns; they are moſt of them Foot, and, when the *Mogul* attacks any of the unſubdued *Raja's* in the Defiles and Paſſes of the Mountains, he makes Uſe of the *Rajaputes* in the Service of the black Princes.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Mogul* are computed at forty Millions Sterling, ariſing from the Duties on Merchandize, Trade, and the Labour of the People; but chiefly from the Preſents of the great Men, and the Revenues of the numerous Provinces, every Viceroy, or Nabob, and Governor, being obliged to tranſmit to Court a Kind of Tribute annually from every Province: The *Raja's* or black Princes under the Dominion of the *Mogul* pay him an annual Tribute alſo.

Religion.] The *Monguls* and *Moors*, and the Deſcendants of the *Arabs*, are all *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Omar*, being the ſame with that of *Turkey*, and therefore needs no further Deſcription.

The Blacks are all Pagans, of whom they reckon up three or four Score ſeveral Caſts or Tribes that will never intermarry, or ſo much as eat with one another, or with the People of any other Nation or Religion.

The moſt honourable of theſe Tribes is that of the *Bramins*, Succeſſors of the antient *Brachmans*, who are their Prieſts; the next are the *Rajaputes*, or Military Men; and the third the *Banyans*, or *Choutres*.

And the Sect that abſtains from Marriage, 'tis ſaid, does it that no Creatures may be ſtifled by their mutual Embraces.

Coins.] The Coins we meet with in this Country are the Pice or Caſh, which are of Copper, and about the Value of a Halfpenny; Fanams, a Silver Coin of the Value of Three-pence; the Roupee, another Silver Coin, two Shillings and Three-pence; the Gold Moor or Roupee, which is about the Value of fourteen Silver Roupees; and the Pagoda, ſo called from having the Figure of a Pagoda ſtamped upon it, is of the Value of nine Shillings. The laſt are coined chiefly by the *Raja's*, or petty Princes; they are flat on one Side, and the other is convex. The Gold and Silver Coins are finer here than in any other Country. Foreign Coins alſo are current in this Country.

Language.]

Language.] Beſides the *Bramin* Language, there are the *Malabar* and *Jentoe* Tongues, which are moſt commonly ſpoken by the Pagans, the one upon the *Malabar* Coaſt, and the other on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*; but no Language is more univerſally underſtood on the Coaſts, and in the trading Towns, than the *Portugueze*, which is the *Lingua Franca* of that Part of the World; but this is mixed with ſome *Indian* Words, and not ſpoken in that Purity as in *Portugal.* The Pagans generally write on the Coco-nut, or Palm Tree Leaves, with an Iron Stile or Bodkin.

A Specimen of the *Bengal* or *Jentoe* Language, in their *Pater-noſter*, follows:

Bappa hita, jang adda de ſurga; namma-mou jadi berſakti; radjat-mou mendarang; kandkatimou menjadi de bumi ſepertj de ſurga; roti kita derri ſa hari-hari membrikan kita ſahari inila; makka ber-ampunla pada kita dooſa kita, ſeperti kita ber-am-punakan ſiapa berſala kapada kita; d'jang-an hentar kita kapada tjobakan; tetapi lepasken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna moupun'ja radjat daan kauwas ſahan daan ber beſſaran ampey kakhal. Amin.

A Specimen of the *Malabar* Language, in their *Pater-noſter:*

Paramandalang gellile irukkira engel pidawe; ummudejia namum artoſchikka paddwwadaga; ummudejia ratſchijum wara; ummudejia ſittum paramandalattile ſcheja padum-apole pumijilejum ſcheja paddwwadaga; annannulla engel oppum engellukku innudarum; engel caden cararukku nangel porukkuma pole nirum engel cadengelei engellukku porum; engelei tſchodineijile pirawe ſchija dejum; analo tinmeijile ninnu engelei letſchittu kollum; adedendal ratſchiammum pelamum magi meijum ummakku eunenneik kumunda jirukkuda. Amen.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of the hither *India*, the Diamond Mines in the Kingdom of *Golconda* are not the leaſt; there are no Mines in the World that equal them in the Goodneſs or Size of the Diamonds, except thoſe lately diſcovered in *Brazil*, and the Water of theſe is not comparable to thoſe of *Golconda.*

The Hoſpitals the *Banians* endow for ſick and lame Animals is another Curioſity.

The *Mogul*'s Camp alſo is a great Curioſity, for he lives in the Field during the fair Seaſon, which laſts four or five Months, when, beſides the Military Men, which amount to above one hundred thouſand, who carry their Wives and Families with them, he is attended by moſt of the great Men in the Empire, and followed by all Manner of Merchants and Tradeſmen from the Capital Cities, amounting in the Whole to upwards of a Million of People; and with theſe he makes a Tour of a Thouſand Miles every Year, through ſome Part of his Dominions, and hears the Complaints of the meaneſt of his Subjects, if they happen to be oppreſſed by his Nabobs (Viceroys) or Governors.

There is a Caravan of ten thouſand Camels and Oxen, that conſtantly attend the Camp, and bring in Proviſions from every Part of the

the Country. The Commander of this Caravan is ſtiled a Prince, and is veſted with great Power, as he is to furniſh the Court and Camp with Proviſions.

This Camp is at leaſt twenty Miles in Circumference; they encamp in a round Form; the *Mogul*'s Tent and thoſe of his Women are on an Eminence in the Middle, and ſeparated from the reſt by a high Skreen or Incloſure. Beyond this are the Nobility, Generals, and People of Diſtinction in another Circle, and the reſt ſucceed in Circles, according to their Quality; the inferior People being neareſt the Outſide of the Camp. Nor muſt we forget the Antiquities in the Iſland of *Canorin* or *Salſette*, oppoſite to *Bombay*, which all Writers take Notice of, particularly an ancient Temple cut out of a Rock, and aſcended by a vaſt Number of Steps cut out of the ſame Rock; the Roof is arched, the Door and Columns grand; it conſiſts of three Iſles, Part of them covered by a Cupola; it is repleniſhed with ſuch Images as the *Indians* ſtill worſhip. In another ſmall Iſland near this, there is the Figure of an Elephant cut out of the Rock as big as the Life, from whence the Iſland is call'd *Elephanta*.

INDIA *beyond* GANGES, *or the further Peninſula of* INDIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	92 and 109	E. Lon.	Length	2000
Between	1 and 30	N. Lat.	Breadth	1000

BOUNDED by *Tartary* on the North; by *China* and the *Chineſian* Sea on the Eaſt; by the ſame Sea and the *Straits* of *Malacca* on the South; and by the Bay of *Bengal* and the hither *India* on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
On the North-Weſt	*Acham*	*Chamdara*
	Ava	*Ava*
	Arracan	*Arracan.*
On the South-Weſt	*Pegu*	*Pegu*, E. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 17-30.
	Martaban	*Martaban*
	Siam	*Siam*, E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 14.
	Malacca	*Malacca*, E. Lon. 101, N. Lat. 2-30.
On the North-Eaſt	*Tonquin*	*Cachao*, or *Keccio*, E. Lon. 105. N. Lat. 22-30.
	Laos	*Lanchang.*
On the South-Eaſt	*Cochin China*	*Thoanoa*
	Cambodia	*Cambodia*
	Chiampa	*Padram.*

Mountains.] Mountains run from North to South the whole Length of the Country almoſt; but near the Sea are low Lands, annually overflowed in the rainy Seaſon, which laſts half the Year at leaſt in the Southern Provinces.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] Their chief Rivers are thoſe, 1. Of *Domea* in *Tonquin*, which runs from North to South, and falls into the *Chineſian* Sea, paſſing by *Keccio* the Capital. 2. The River *Mecon*, which runs from North to South through *Laos* and *Cambodia*, and falls by two Channels into the *Chineſian* Sea. 3. *Menan*, which runs from North to South through *Siam*, and falls into the Bay of *Siam*. 4. The River *Ava*, which, joining that of *Pegu*, falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Air.] In the North of this Country the Air is dry and healthful, but the Southern Provinces, being very hot and moiſt, eſpecially their Vallies and Lowlands near the Sea and the Rivers, are not ſo healthful; and yet here they build moſt of their Towns, their Houſes ſtanding upon high Pillars to ſecure them from the Flood, during which Seaſon they have no Communication with one another but by Boats; and ſuch Storms of Wind, Thunder, and Lightning happen about the Equinoxes, on the Shifting of the Monſoons, as are ſeldom ſeen in this Part of the World. The Year is not divided into Winter and Summer as with us, but into the wet and dry Seaſon, or into the eaſterly and weſterly Monſoons, which Term is ſometimes apply'd to thoſe periodical Winds, and ſometimes to the wet and dry Weather. There are Sea and Land Breezes near the Coaſt which ſhift every 12 Hours, as in the hither *India*, when the ſtormy Weather ceaſes.

Name.] The Inhabitants of the Southern Diviſion of this Peninſula are uſually called *Malays*, from the Country of *Malacca*.

Perſons and Habits of the Siameſe.] They are of a good Stature, ſeldom corpulent; of a tawny or olive Complexion, not any of them black as in the hither Peninſula, though they lie nearer the Equator, from whence 'tis evident that it is not the Sun *alone* which is the Occaſion of the black Complexion. The Faces of both Men and Women are of the broadeſt, with high Cheek-Bones, and their Foreheads ſuddenly contract and terminate in a Point, as well as their Chins; they have dark ſmall Eyes, not very briſk; their Jaws hollow, large Mouths and thick pale Lips, and their Teeth dy'd black; their Noſes are ſhort, and round at the End, and their Ears large, which they account a Beauty; long Nails, growing an Inch or two beyond their Fingers Ends, are looked upon alſo as Ornaments; they have thick lank Hair, which both Men and Women cut ſo ſhort that it reaches no lower than their Ears, and the Women make it ſtand up on their Foreheads. The Men pull off their Beards by the Roots inſtead of ſhaving them, and do not leave ſo much as Whiſkers; and ſuffer no Hair on their Bodies below the Girdle.

The Habit of a Man of Quality is a Piece of Calicoe tied about his Loins, which reaches down to his Knees, this is called the *Pagne*; he

he wears alſo a Muſlin Shirt, without Collar, or Wriſtbands. In Winter they wear a Breadth of Stuff, or painted Linnen over their Shoulders, like a Mantle.

The King wears a Cap in the form of a Sugar-loaf, ending with a Circle, or Coronet of precious Stones about it; and thoſe of his Officers have Circles of Gold, Silver or Vermilion gilt, to diſtinguiſh their Quality.

The Women alſo wrap a Cloth or Pagne about their Middles, which hangs down to the Calf of their Legs; and they have another Cloth with which they cover their Breaſts, and throw the Ends over their Shoulders; the reſt of their Bodies they leave naked, having no Shifts on, as the Men have, nor any covering for their Heads but their Hair. The common People go almoſt naked.

Education.] Thoſe who have the Education of the Youth, teach them to expreſs all the Modeſty and Submiſſion imaginable towards their Superiors.

Genius of the Siameſe.] The *Siameſe* have a ready and clear Conception, and their Repartees are quick and ſmart; they imitate any thing at Sight, and in one Day become tolerable Workmen.

Artificers in Siam.] In *Siam* there are no particular Handicraft Trades, but every Man underſtands ſomething of all. They are polite and courteous, but timorous; they have but little Curioſity or Inclination to alter their Faſhions, and do not admire the Curioſities of Foreign Countries, as we do.

Soil and Produce.] The Animals and Produce of *Siam* are the ſame as in the Peninſula of the hither *India*, only they abound much more in Elephants, and the Country is longer flooded in the rainy Seaſon. Their moſt fruitful Lands are made ſo by the Earth that is waſhed down from the Mountains, and the Mud and Slime the Flood leaves behind when it retires.

Traffic.] The King engroſſes moſt Part of the Trade of the Kingdom to himſelf, and even deſcends to ſell Goods by Retail in Shops by his Factors. He ſometimes alſo agrees with the *Dutch*, to ſell them all the Skins and Furs the Country affords, at a certain Price; and thereupon his Subjects are oblig'd to ſell them to him firſt, at his own Price.

Traffic at Malacca.] The principal Trade of the *Engliſh*, in this Country, is driven at the Port of *Malacca*, in the Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*. Hither the *Engliſh* ſend two or three Country Ships yearly, from the Coaſt of *Coromandel* and Bay of *Bengal*, with Calicoes, ſlight Silks, Opium, *&c.* and make profitable Returns in Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long-Pepper, Sugar-candy, Sapan

Wood, and ſometimes Gold may be had at a reaſonable Rate; but this is a Trade prohibited by the *Dutch*, and carried on by the Connivance of the Governor, Council, and Fiſcal; and 'tis obſerved that the Magiſtrates and principal Officers in the *Dutch* Settlements, being moſt of them Friends or Relations of thoſe who compoſe the State, and ſent Abroad to make their Fortunes, will deal almoſt with any People to enrich their private Families, notwithſtanding the Prohibition of the Company.

Several Travellers relate, that Cloves and Nutmegs grow here, whereas Cloves are the Produce of *Amboyna* and the *Molucca* Iſlands only, and Nutmegs and Mace of the *Banda* Iſlands, which lie above a Thouſand Miles Eaſt of *Malacca*; but it may be true that Foreigners meet with theſe Spices at *Malacca*, which they may purchaſe of the *Dutch* Governors and Officers, who make no ſcruple of cheating their Maſters.

Coins.] They have but one Sort of Silver Coins, called a Tycall, which are all of the ſame Faſhion, and have the ſame Stamps; but ſome are leſs than others; they are of the Figure of a Cylinder, or Roll, bent both Ends together, and have a Stamp on each Side, with odd Characters, the Meaning of which our Travellers give us no Account of; thoſe on one Side are included within a Ring, and thoſe on the Reverſe within a Figure of the Shape of a Heart.

The Tycall ſhould weigh half a *French* Crown, and is worth, there, three Shillings and three Half-pence; they have no Gold or Copper Money; Gold is reckoned among their Merchantable Commodities, and is twelve times the Value of Silver.

Thoſe Shells called Cori's ſerve to buy little Matters; they are found chiefly at the *Maldive* Iſlands, to the South of *India*, and are current in all Countries thereabouts; they differ in their Price, as they are plentiful or ſcarce; but the Value of them, at *Siam*, is generally eight hundred for a Penny.

Religion of Siam.] As to the Religion of the Country, they worſhip one ſupreme God, in every Kingdom of the further *India*, differing in little elſe but in the Form of the Images of the ſubaltern Deities, that are the Objects of their Idolatry. Every *Siameſe* Temple has its Convent of Friars annexed to it, and they have a proportionable Number of Nunneries. Beſides the Images in their Temples, whereof the Elephant and the Horſe are the chief, they worſhip every thing almoſt animate and inanimate, Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, Woods, Mountains, Rivers, *&c.* and in general believe the Doctrine of Tranſmigration, that their Souls enter into ſome Animal when they die, and, after having undergone ſeveral Forms, arrive at length at the Regions of Bliſs, and enjoy an eternal Reſt.

Language.]

Language.] The *Malayan* and *Siameſe* prevail generally in this Peninſula, except in *Tonquin*, which adjoining to *China*, their Tongue ſeems to be a Dialect of the *Chineſe*.

The *Malayan* Pater-noſter: *Bappa kita, jang adda de ſurga; namma mou jadi berſakti; radjat-mu mendarang; kandhatimu menjadi de bumi ſeperti de ſurga; roti kita derri ſa hari-hari membrikan kita ſa hari inila; makka ber-ampunla pada-kita dooſa kita, ſeperti kita ber-ampunakan ſiapa ber-ſala kapada kita; d'jang-an hentar kita kapada tjobahan, tetapdi lepaſken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna mu punja radjat, daan kawaſſahan, daan berboſſaran ſampey kakakal. Amin.*

The Pater-noſter of *Siam: Poo orao gioſe ſouwen; thicu pra hai pra chot tob hayn; con tang laë tovaë pra ponn moang, pra cob hay dâë kie rao, haë leo neung kiaë pra mogan hain din ſomoë ſouan; bâ harr ao toub van coó haë düe kéé prao vann nijy, coo prot hap rao ſemoe rao prot p88tam kéé rao; gaa haë prao top naë coang bap, haë p8 kiaa anera otam poan. Ame.*

Revolutions and memorable Events in Siam.

THE Kings, in the Peninſula beyond *Ganges*, are generally abſolute, and their Governments as ſubject to frequent Revolutions as that of the *Turks*. We knew little or nothing of this Part of the World till the *Portugueze* diſcovered the Way to *India* by the Cape of *Good Hope*, about two hundred and fifty Years ago; and as we are not acquainted with their Hiſtories, or indeed whether they have any written Accounts of former Times, we muſt be content with ſuch Traditions as we find amongſt them. The People of *Siam* relate, that one of their Kings, who reigned about the Year 1547, was poiſoned by his Queen on his Return from the Wars, to avoid his Revenge for the Violation of his Bed during his Abſence; and that the Queen ſoon after found Means to ſet the Crown upon the Head of her Gallant; and that both of them were ſoon after depoſed and put to Death by the Brother of the deceaſed King, who afterwards aſcended the Throne.

The late King's Father was an Uſurper, and not ſo much as related to the Royal Family, and, having depoſed his Sovereign, afterwards ſtrangled him; the Uſurper reigned thirty Years, and then was ſucceeded by his Brother, and not his Son.

Theſe Kings are repreſented as very barbarous; they maintain their Authority by rendering themſelves terrible to their Subjects, never attempting to gain their Affections, and conſequently live in perpetual Fear and Diſtruſt of all about them.

The King formerly uſed to ſhew himſelf to his People four or five Times a Year, but of late he is rarely ſeen twice a Year, and then it is upon an Elephant, or a Throne placed upon an Eminence of a conſiderable Height.

Forces.] His Forces are as numerous as his Subjects; he commands the Service of all both in Peace and War; the chief Strength of their Armies is in their Elephants, of which they maintain ſeveral Hundreds trained up to the War.

Revenues.] His Revenues ariſe from the Lands of the Crown, and a Rent that is paid him in kind out of all the Lands in his Kingdom, and by Monopolies of almoſt every Branch of Trade; but he does not receive in Money above 600,000 *l. per Annum*. His Expences at the ſame Time are very ſmall, as his Court and Armies are maintained out of the Lands of the Crown, and he has the Service of his Subjects 6 Months in the Year without Wages.

Conſtitution in Tonquin *and* Cochin China] The Conſtitution of the Government of *Tonquin* is very particular. The King enjoys only the Name, and the Prime Miniſter, or Viceroy, has all the Power, and to him all People make their Court. The King is a kind of a Priſoner of State, and brought out of his Caſtle once a Year to receive the Homage of his People; and the Prime Miniſter declares he takes the Adminiſtration of the Government upon himſelf, only to eaſe his Prince of the Trouble, and that he may enjoy his Pleaſure without Interruption or Reſtraint; and thus it has been for an hundred Years and upwards, the King's Son has ſucceeded to the Name, and the Son of the Miniſter to the Power. The King of *Tonquin* was formerly King of *Cochin China*, and all the Eaſt Side of the further Peninſula of *India*, and uſed to appoint a Viceroy in each Kingdom; but both of them uſurped the Sovereign Power, and ſet up for themſelves at the ſame Time, only the Viceroy of *Tonquin* ſuffered his Sovereign to retain the Title, and governs in his Name, as was the Caſe formerly in *France*. The People are eaſily cajoled with Names; if there be but the Name of a King or a Parliament left, they ſeldom conſider the real Alterations that have been made in their Conſtitution. The preſent *French* King is deſcended from an Uſurper, and the Parliaments are no more than Tools of his Power; and, had *Cromwell* aſſumed the Name and Title of a King, it is highly probable his Poſterity might have enjoyed this Crown with as an unlimited an Authority as the Deſcendants of *Hugh Capet* do in *France*.

Government of Malacca.] As to *Malacca*, the Southern Part of this Peninſula, the *Dutch* are entirely Maſters and Sovereigns of it, being poſſeſſed of the City of *Malacca*, the Capital, and ſeveral other Settlements on the Coaſt; and here they uſually have a Squadron of Men of War, which commands the Coaſts of both the hither and further *India*, and the Straits of *Malacca*, through which none can paſs, without their Leave, into the *Chineſian* Sea; and they actually make the *Portugueze* pay Toll for paſſing them, from whom they took the City of *Malacca*.

Product

Produce and Manufactures of Tonquin.] The Country of *Tonquin* produces great Quantities of Silks, ſuch as Pelongs, Sooſees, Hawkins, Peniaſcoes, and Gawſe; the Pelongs and Gawſe are ſometimes plain, and ſometimes flower'd. They make alſo ſeveral other Sorts of Silk, but theſe are chiefly bought up by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*.

The Lacquered Ware is another great Manufacture in this Kingdom, and eſteemed the beſt in the World next to that of *China* and *Japan*; and the Difference between the one and the other is not ſo much in the Paint and Varniſh, as in the Wood, which is much better in *Japan* than here.

The Lacquer Houſes are looked upon to be very unwholſome from a poiſonous Quality which is ſaid to be in the Lacquer, making the Workmen break out in great Botches and Boils; from hence alſo are brought Turpentine, Muſk, Rhubarb, and ſeveral other Drugs. In this Country alſo may be had Lignum Aloes.

Though *Tonquin* be full of Silk, they ſeldom apply themſelves to work it till the Shipping arrives; the People are kept ſo miſerably poor by the great Lords to whom the Lands belong, and whoſe Vaſſals they are, that they have not Money to purchaſe Materials; and therefore Foreign Merchants are forced to advance them Money, and wait ſeveral Months till their Goods are wrought.

The People of *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*, which lie under the ſame Parallel with thoſe of *Siam*, are of the like Stature and Complexion; their Habits, however, are different. The *Tonquineſe* and the Inhabitants of *Cochin China* wear a long Gown, which is bound about them with a Saſh, and the Sexes are ſcarce diſtinguiſhable by their Garb; the Quality uſually wear Silk, but they never think themſelves finer than in *Engliſh* Broad Cloth, either red or green; and have Caps of the ſame Stuff with their Gowns. Inferior People and Soldiers generally wear Cotton Cloth, dyed of a dark Colour; poor People go bare-headed, except in the rainy Seaſons, when they wear ſtiff broad-brimmed Hats, made of Reeds, or Palm Leaves; they ſit croſs-legged after the Manner of the *Siameſe*, and other *Aſiatics*, and have Couches or Benches, covered with fine Matt, round the Rooms where they entertain their Friends.

This People are excellent Mechanics, and mighty fair Dealers, not given to Tricking and Cheating like the *Chineſe*.

Soil and Produce of Tonquin.] The Soil of *Tonquin* has been gradually formed by the Earth, which the Floods waſh down from the Mountains; and the Mud, which the River leaves behind, makes the Earth exceeding fruitful, as far as it extends. All the higher Grounds are dried and burnt up by the Sun, ſoon after the Rains are over; and, though ſome of their Lands are naturally fruitful, yet they are ſo ſubject to Drought, Inſects, and other Inconveniences, that they are ſometimes deprived of their Harveſt, in the Uplands, ſeveral Years together, and ſuch Years are generally ſucceeded with peſtilential Diſtempers.

Upon the Land which the Inundation does not reach, they ſometimes ſow Wheat, and water it like a Garden, by little Channels cut through the Fields. The Coins of *Siam* and *Malacca* and thoſe of *China* are current in *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*.

Curioſities.] The greateſt Curioſities in this Peninſula of *India*, are their Elephants, of which they have greater Numbers than in any other Part of the World; many Hundreds of them are trained up to War. Theſe Animals do not come to their full Growth till they are an hundred Years old, and live ſeveral hundred Years afterwards, and are certainly the moſt ſagacious and tractable Animals in Nature. There is a white Elephant in *Siam*, that is almoſt adored, there not being another of the Colour; they believe this Elephant is animated by the Soul of ſome great Prince, and for that Reaſon the King never rides upon him, and he is ſerved in Plate, and treated as a Monarch; next to the white Elephants, the black are in moſt Eſteem.

As the *Siameſe* have no Clocks or Watches but what are brought from *Europe*, they make uſe of a hollow Copper-Ball, with a little Hole in it, which, being put on the Top of a Tub of Water, lets in the Water by Degrees, and ſinks when the Hour is out; this ſerves them inſtead of an Hour-glaſs, and, as they have no Clocks they give Notice of the Hour by ſtriking with a Hammer, on a great brazen Vaſe.

Another Curioſity, we meet with here, is their puniſhing Lying, as ſeverely as we do Perjury.

Here too we meet with Tryals by Fire and Water Ordeal like thoſe of our *Saxon* Anceſtors, where ſufficient Proof is wanting in a criminal Proſecution.

Another kind of Proof is by ſwallowing Pills, which the Prieſt adminiſters to both Parties with terrible Imprecations, and the Party which keeps them in his Stomach, without Vomiting, is adjudged innocent.

An unjuſt Intruder and Poſſeſſor of Lands is deemed as criminal in this Country as a Robber, and puniſhed as ſeverely.

The Empire of CHINA, *conſiſting of* China *and* Chineſian Tartary, *is the moſt eaſterly Part of our Continent.*

Situation and Extent.

	D.		M.		Miles.
Between	95 and 135	E. Lon.		Length	2000
Between	21 and 55	N. Lat.		Breadth	1600

BOUNDED by the *Ruſſian Tartary* on the North; by the *Pacific* Ocean, which divides it from North *America*, on the Eaſt; by the *Chineſian* Sea, South; and by *Tonquin* and the *Tartarian* Countries of *Thibet* and *Ruſſia*, on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North of the great Wall, are the Provinces of —	*Niuche* —	*Niuche*
	Corea —	*Petcheo*
	Laotonge —	*Chinyam.*
Within the great Wall, and adjoining to it, are the Provinces of —	*Pekin* —	PEKIN, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 40.
	Xanſi —	*Tayen*
	Xenſi —	*Sigam.*
On the Coaſt of the *Chineſian* Sea, are —	*Xantum* —	*Chinchis*
	Nanking —	*Nanking*, E. Lon. 118. 30. N. Lat. 32.
	Chekiam —	*Nimpo*
		Chuſan.
The Midland Provinces are —	*Honan* —	*Honan*
	Huquam —	*Toang fu*
	Kiamſi —	*Nankan.*
The Southern Provinces are —	*Fokien* —	*Fochen* *Amoy*
	Canton —	*Canton*, E. Lon. 112. 30, N. Lat. 23-25.
	Quamſi —	*Quelin.*
The Weſtern Provinces are —	*Suchuen* —	*Tchinten*
	Quecheu and	*Quechen*
	Yunam —	*Yunam.*
The *Chincſian* Iſlands are —	*Formoſa* —	*Tambay*
	Ainan —	*Lincato*
	Macao —	*Macao.*
	Baſhee Iſlands	

Mountains.

Mountains.] There are few Mountains in *China*; their highest Hills are in *Chineſian Tartary*, North of the great Wall.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers of this Empire are, 1. The *Yamour*, which was, till lately, the Boundary between *Ruſſian* and *Chineſian Tartary*; but, by the laſt Treaty between thoſe Powers, the *Chineſe* obtained the Liberty of Hunting beyond that River; which occaſions *Chineſian Tartary* to be extended to 55 Degrees North; that is, 5 Degrees North of the River *Yamour*, in *Moll*'s Maps. This River riſes in *Ruſſian Tartary*, and, running from Weſt to Eaſt, falls into the Sea of *Corea*, oppoſite to the Land of *Jeſſo*. 2. The River *Argun*, which, riſing in a Lake in *Mongul Tartary*, runs from South to North, and falls into the River *Yamour*; this is the Weſtern Boundary between *Chineſian* and *Ruſſian Tartary*. 3. The *Crocceus*, called alſo the *Hoambo*, or *Yellow River*, which, riſing in *Thibetian Tartary*, runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and, entering the great Wall, in the Province of *Xenſi*, bends to the South Eaſt, and paſſing by *Caifum*, diſcharges itſelf into the Gulf of *Nanking*; this River carries a yellow Slime or Mud along with it, from whence it obtained the Name of *Hoambo*. 4. The River *Kiam*, or the *Blue* River, ſo named from the Colour of its Water, riſes in the Province of *Yunam*, and, running firſt North, then turns Eaſt, and having formed ſeveral Lakes, viſits the City of *Nanking*, and below that City falls into the Gulf of *Nanking*. Theſe two Rivers of *Crocceus* and *Kiam*, are vaſtly large and deep; the *Chineſe* relate they are not fathomable in ſome Places. 5. The River *Ta*, riſing in the Province of *Quecheu*, runs South Eaſt to the City of *Canton*, and falls into the *Chineſian* Sea, at the Iſland of *Macao*.

Canals.] Beſides theſe Rivers, are innumerable navigable Canals, of a vaſt Extent, ſome of them a thouſand Miles in Length, and deep enough to carry Veſſels of a very great Burthen. The chief of them are lined with hewn Stone on the Sides, and, when the Boats don't ſail, they are drawn by the Strength of Men. There are abundance of Families that live all their Lives upon the Water; and ſome relate that there are almoſt as many People upon the Water as upon the Land.

Air.] This Country running through ſo many Climates, the Air is very different in the Northern and Southern Provinces. The South of *China*, which lies under the Tropic of *Cancer*, is exceſſive hot, and has its annual periodical Rains, as other Countries under the ſame Parallel. The Middle of *China* enjoys a temperate Climate, and a ſerene Haven; the North is cold, and ſubject to the like Inclemencies of the Weather as other Northern Countries.

Soil

Soil and Produce.] In this Variety of Climates, they have all the Fruits and Produce of the Earth, that are produced either in hot or cold Countries; and, being bleſſed with a fruitful Soil, they ſpare no Pains in improving it. There is ſcarce a Spot of Ground but they raiſe ſomething on it. Their Hills are cut into Squares, which they bank about, and, if they meet with a Spring towards the Top, ſupply them with Water; eſpecially their Rice Grounds, in the South, which will not thrive unleſs Plenty of Water be turned into them.

The Tea Plant is peculiar to this Country, of which they raiſe enough to furniſh the whole World. It degenerates if it be tranſplanted into another Country, though it lie under the ſame Parallel. The Green and the Bohea are the ſame Plant, but gathered at different Times, and differently cured, one by a natural Heat, and the other by Culinary Fires; and the Bohea has ſome Ingredient mixed with it, that gives it that yellowiſh Caſt.

The Tropical Fruits, which grow in the South of *China*, have been ſo often deſcribed, that it is needleſs to enumerate them here, and thoſe in the more Northern Parts of the Country, are the ſame with thoſe under the ſame Parallel in *Europe*.

No Country produces better raw Silk, or in greater Quantities, and *China* and *Japan* Ware are in a manner peculiar to this and the adjacent Countries.

The Tallow-Tree ſeems to be peculiar to this Soil. It bears a Fruit whoſe Kernel has all the Qualities of Tallow, both in Smell, Colour and Conſiſtency; and they make their Candles of it. Rhubarb they have from the North of *China*, or rather *Tartary*, where they alſo gather the Plant Ginſeng, whoſe Root, as well as Leaves, infuſed in boiling Water, is drank, by People of Figure, inſtead of Tea, but is too dear for the common People; to this they aſcribe the Virtues of every other Simple.

They want no Animals that we have, and have ſome we are Strangers to, particularly the odoriferous Stag which produces Muſk.

Gold Duſt abounds here more than any where, which they get in the Sands of Rivulets. If there be any ſuch Things as Gold Mines, as Travellers relate, they are never opened.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their chief Manufactures are thoſe of Silk, Cotton, China-ware, and Cabinets, or Lacquered Ware.

Their wrought Silks are inexpreſſibly fine; their Atlas's, Gold and Silver Stuffs, are not to be paralleled any more than the *China*-ware and Cabinets; but in Hard-ware the *Europeans* excel them infinitely; at Clocks and Watches, Door or Gun-Locks, they are mere Bunglers.

Their Paper is not comparable to ours, but their Ink is good, as we experience here, it being brought over in little oblong Cakes.

Perſons

Persons of the Chineſe.] The *Chineſe* are generally of a moderate Stature, broad Faces, black Hair, ſmall black Eyes, ſhort Noſes, and thin Beards, pulling up great Part of their Beards by the Roots, with Tweezers; they were very fond of the Hair of their Heads, which they uſed to wear tyed up in a great Bundle on their Crowns, till their *Tartar* Princes compelled them to cut off their Hair, and leave only a ſingle Lock upon their Crown, as the *Mahometans* in all Countries do; their Complexions incline to tawny, near the Tropic, but in the North they are as fair as other People under the ſame Parallel. The Women are remarkable for their little Feet, being eſteemed their greateſt Beauty; in order to keep them little, from their Infancy they are bound up ſo hard that they can't grow to the common Size; the Foot of a well grown Woman is not much bigger than a Child's of four Years old.

Habits.] The Men wear a Cap on their Heads, of the Faſhion of a Bell, that does not cover their Ears; they wear alſo a Veſt and Saſh, and over the Veſt a looſe Coat or Gown, and a kind of Silk Boots, quilted with Cotton; when they are at Home among their Friends, they throw off every Thing but a Pair of Drawers, and appear as naked as the common People do about the Streets; but this muſt be underſtood of the Southern Provinces, with which the *Europeans* chiefly trade.

The Women dreſs with their Hair down, having nothing on their Head, in the South; they wear a Silk Veſt, either red, blue, or green, and over it a looſe Gown, with wide Sleeves, and embroidered Silk Shoes, but hobble intolerably when they walk, having been crippled to make them little Feet.

Genius and Temper.] They are of a moſt inſinuating Addreſs, and will not decline the moſt hazardous Enterprizes, where there is a Proſpect of Gain; like the *Dutch*, Trade and Commerce or rather Cheating and Over-reaching, ſeems to be the natural bent and Genius of this People: Gain is their God, they prefer it to every thing. A Stranger is in great Danger of being cheated, if he truſts to his own Judgment; and, if he employs a *Chineſe* Broker, it is well if he does not join with the Merchant to impoſe on the Stranger.

The Men of Figure are perpetually engaged in Purſuit of Places and Preferments, which they procure by Bribes, or Preſents as they are called in other Countries. Their Laws oblige them to certain Rules of Civility in their Words and Actions, and they are naturally a fawning, cringing Generation, but the greateſt Hypocrites on the Face of the Earth.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Country is ſaid to be called *China*, from the great Quantity of Silk it produces, the Word *China* ſignifying *Silk*, in the Language of ſome of the neighbouring Countries. Certain it is, that the Natives know no ſuch Name, but the Empire goes by the Name of the Family upon the Throne as in *India*, that Country is called the *Mogulſtan*, from the *Mogul* Family now upon the Throne, tho' the *Europeans* give it the Name of *India*, or rather have revived the ancient Name.

Their Hiſtorians pretend that the *Chineſe* Empire is of 40,000 Years Standing; but it is certain they have no Hiſtories or Records above 2000 Years old: And they aſcribe the Invention of all Arts and Sciences, even Huſbandry, Architecture, and Cloathing, to the Invention of ſeveral Princes who have reigned within three or four Thouſand Years; and it cannot be ſuppoſed, if the World had been 40,000 Years old, but Ploughing, Planting, Building, and Cloathing would have been learnt, long before the laſt 4000 Years.

The *Chineſe* have been governed the laſt Hundred Years by *Tartar* Princes. There being two Factions in *China*, which engaged the whole Empire in a Civil War, the weakeſt called in the King of *Niuche*, a little *Tartarian* Kingdom, to their Aſſiſtance. This Prince had no ſooner enabled his Allies to cruſh their Enemies, but he took an Occaſion to pick a Quarrel with the Party that called him in, and made an entire Conqueſt of the Country, where he ſo well eſtabliſhed himſelf that his Poſterity ſtill remain upon the Throne of *China*.

As he was very ſenſible his *Tartars* were much inferior to the *Chineſe* in Number, he obliged the *Chineſe* to cut off their Hair, and change their Habits to the *Tartar* Faſhion, that it might not be diſcovered how inconſiderable a People they were in Compariſon of the *Chineſe*: All the *Chineſe* Soldiers, eſpecially who liſted amongſt his Troops, he obliged to put on the *Tartar* Habit, that they might be looked upon as *Tartars*, and over-awe their new Subjects; had it not been for this politic Proceeding, the *Chineſe* would ſoon have been ſenſible of their Superiority, and put an End to the *Tartar* Uſurpation: But what contributed ſtill more to the Eſtabliſhment of the *Tartars*, was the employing the *Chineſe*, both in their Civil and Military Affairs; they advanced the moſt popular of the Grandees, to be Viceroys, and Governors of Provinces, and ſo made them acceſſary to the ſubduing their own Country; they remitted to the People one Third of their Taxes, governed them by their own Laws, and, like our *Henry* VII. delivered the Commons from that Tyranny, the great Men, uſed to exerciſe over them; and, except in the Matter of their Hair and Habits, the *Tartars* ſeem rather to have ſubmitted to the Laws of the *Chineſe*, than to have impoſed

any

any upon them; and *Tartary* may now be ſaid rather to be ſubject to *China*, than *China* to *Tartary*: For in *China* is the Seat of the Empire; there are the ſupreme Courts of Juſtice, thither all the Wealth of the united Kingdom is carried, there are all Honours and Degrees conferred, and conſequently thither all Men will reſort. *China* has gain'd a vaſt Addition of Strength by *Tartary*, and has now no Enemy to fear. Their indigent Northern Neighbours are under the ſame Sovereign, who keeps them in that Subjection that they are no longer in a Condition to diſturb *China*. The petty *Tartar* Kings, as they are called, are no more than his Viceroys, or Governors of Provinces; the Emperor has Forts and Garriſons through their whole Country.

The Empire of *China* is Hereditary, unleſs the reigning Emperor makes any Alteration in the Succeſſion; which he can't do without the Concurrence of his great Council, which conſiſts of the Princes of the Blood, and great Officers of State.

Every Viceroy and Governor, 'tis ſaid, is obliged to tranſmit to Court an Account of his Adminiſtration annually, and if he endeavours to palliate any Miſcarriages, is ſeverely puniſhed; but ſtill it is obſerv'd that there is more Bribery and Corruption in the Adminiſtration and Magiſtracy in *China*, than in any Part of the World; he that can bribe higheſt is morally ſure to gain his Point; there is a Circulation of Bribery from the higheſt to the loweſt.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire are ſaid to amount to five Millions, which are a kind of Militia only called out when the Exigences of the State require it. The Jeſuits have computed that there are in *China* 155 capital Cities, 1312 of the ſecond Rank, 2357 fortified Towns, ten Millions of Families, and fifty Millions of People.

They have no Naval Force, though they have a Sea Coaſt of ſeveral thouſand Miles, and their Skill in Navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the *Europeans*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Empire amount to upwards of Twenty Millions Sterling.

Learning.] As to their Learning, they ſtudy no Language but their own; their Characters are a ſort of Short-Hand; every Character ſignifies a Word, or a Sentence; they have not to this Day the Uſe of Letters; there are upwards of twenty thouſand of theſe Characters; their moſt learned Men are ſcarce Maſters of all of them; thoſe in common Uſe don't exceed three thouſand, which are underſtood in every Part of the Empire. They write from the Top to the Bottom of the Page.

Religion.] The *Chineſe* worſhip one ſupreme God, and ſeveral inferior Deities, who appear to have been Men eminent in their ſeveral Ages; particularly the Inventors of Arts and Sciences. They worſhip

worſhip alſo things inanimate, Mountains, Woods, and Rivers, but never ſacrifice to Vice, as other Heathens do.

There are three Sects in *China* at this Day; firſt the Followers of *Li-Laokun*, who lived, as they ſay, above five hundred Years before Chriſt. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many ſubordinate Deities under his Government; his Diſciples ſtudy Magic, and pretend to make that Drink which will give Men Immortality.

The ſecond is the Sect of the Learned, who are the Diſciples of the ſo much celebrated *Confucius*, who left many admirable Precepts of Morality, and inſtructed the People in Philoſophy; he ſpeaks of God as a moſt pure and perfect Principle, the Fountain and Eſſence of all Beings; and, though we are told he prohibited Idolatry, he has Temples and Images erected to him, and is worſhipped with the profoundeſt Adoration, as appears from the Pope's Decree againſt the Jeſuits for allowing their Converts in this idolatrous Worſhip.

There is a third Sect much more numerous than either of the former, who worſhip the Idol *Fo*, whom they ſtile the only God of the World. This Idol was imported from *India* about thirty-two Years after the Death of our Saviour; his Prieſts, the *Bonzes*, teach ſeveral Moral Precepts, and that there is a State of Rewards and Puniſhments after this Life; they alſo inculcate into their Followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living Creature, or to drink Wine; and do not forget to inſtruct them how much it is their Duty and Intereſt to entertain and nouriſh their Prieſts, and to build them Temples and Monaſteries, and perform the Penances they enjoin; if they neglect theſe Things, they threaten them with the greateſt Torments after Death, or that their Souls ſhall animate ſome Vermin, or Beaſt of Burden.

They have an Image of Immortality, which they worſhip in the Form of a monſtrous fat Man, ſitting croſs-legg'd, with a huge prominent Belly. There is another, called the Idol of *Pleaſure*, about twenty Feet high; and between theſe, in their Temples, is another large Image thirty Feet high, gilded over, with a Crown upon his Head, and richly dreſſed; this they call the great King *Kang*, to whom they pay Adoration.

The Emperor, being a *Tartar*, follows the Idolatry of his Nation, which does not differ much from that of the *Chineſe*, except it be that they worſhip a living Man, whom they ſtile the *Great Lama*. They give him the Name of Eternal Father, and all the Eaſtern *Tartars* have the greateſt Veneration for him; he is ſhewn, in a dark Place in his Palace, illuminated with Lamps.

That he may be thought immortal, his Prieſts chuſe out one of their Number as like him as poſſible, who ſucceeds him when he dies, and none of his Votaries doubt his living for ever.

This Country abounds with Idol Temples, which ſtand without the City Gates, or in ſolitary Places, where Travellers are accommodated, by the Religious, with Lodging and Proviſions. By every Temple

Temple generally ſtands a Tower, built in Memory of ſome Saint, or Hero. Theſe Places are filled with Images and Lamps, that burn Night and Day.

The Chriſtian Religion made a great Progreſs in *China* about forty Years ago. The Jeſuits relate they had two hundred Churches and Chapels there, but falling out with the Miſſionaries of other Orders, and endeavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general baniſhed the Kingdom; to which nothing contributed more than their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, affirming that he was ſuperior to all Temporal Powers, which is a Doctrine the Princes of that Part of the World don't reliſh.

And it was an odd ſort of Chriſtianity that was profeſſed in *China* when it flouriſh'd moſt. The Jeſuits ſuffered their Proſelytes to continue worſhipping *Confucius*, and their Parents and Anceſtors, at the ſame Time they worſhipped the Popiſh Saints and Images; for the great Men in *China* do not only worſhip the Images of their Fathers, Grand-fathers, *&c.* but build Temples to their Honour.

There were Chriſtians in *India* and *China*, before ever the *Roman* Church ſent Miſſionaries thither; in *India* they are called Chriſtians of St. *Thomas*, who was the Apoſtle of that Part of the World; and there is a Tradition that St. *Thomas* was martyr'd, upon a Hill near Fort St. *George*, called at this Day St. *Thomas*'s Mount.

PEKIN *City deſcribed.*

THE Cities and Towns of *China* are all built in one Form, as near as the Ground will permit; that is, Square. Two great Streets, which croſs one another in the Middle of the Town, divide it into four Quarters; and from the Center the four principal Gates may be ſeen at once. The Gates ſtand due Eaſt, Weſt, North, and South. *Pekin*, the Capital, is two Cities, joined in one, as *London* and *Weſtminſter* are with us; one is called the *Tartar*, and the other the *Chineſe* City, the latter of which is much the moſt populous. They are both together ſix Leagues in Circumference.

There are not leſs than two Millions of Inhabitants in the City of *Pekin*.

The Walls of this City are fifty Cubits high; they are defended by ſquare Towers, about a Bow-Shot Diſtance from one another.

Every Gate of the Town has a Fortreſs, or Redoubt, built before it, of equal Height with the Gate; the Arches or Gate-ways are built with Marble, but the reſt of the Walls with Brick.

The Emperor's Palace ſtands in the Middle of the *Tartar* City, and is an oblong Square, about two Miles in Length, and one in Breadth, defended by a good Wall.

Curioſities.]

Curioſities.] Without the Gates of every Town there are uſually two magnificent Towers erected, and near each Tower is a Temple of Idols, and another dedicated to the Genius or Guardian Angel of the Place. There are alſo, in almoſt every City, Triumphal Arches, built to the Honour of ſome great Men, who have been Benefactors to their Country; and Colleges or Temples founded in Memory of their great Philoſopher *Confucius*, where his Precepts are taught.

There are two Towers without the Gates of *Nankin*; one of them called the *Porcelane Tower*, of an octangular Figure, contains nine Stories, and is two hundred Feet high.

Theſe Towers are all built alike, in the Form of a Cone or Sugar-loaf: This Tower of *Nanking* is faced with *China*, or *Porcelane*, on the Outſide. Above the eighth Story there is a Cupulo, which riſes thirty Feet higher than the Tower; and on the Top is a very large Golden Ball. This Tower has ſtood above three hundred Years, and appears wonderous beautiful. *Le Compte* looks upon it to be the beſt contrived and nobleſt Structure in the Eaſt.

The great Wall, which ſeparates *China* from *Tartary*, begins in the Province of *Xenſi*, which lies on the North Weſt of *China*, in about 38 Degrees of North Latitude, and is carried on over Mountains and Vallies, and terminates at the *Kang* Sea, between the Provinces of *Pekin* and *Leaotum*. The whole Courſe of it, with all the Windings, *Le Compte* tells us, is about fifteen hundred Miles.

It is almoſt all built with Brick, and ſuch well tempered Mortar, that it has now ſtood above eighteen hundred Years, being built by the Emperor *Chihohamti*, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Tartars*, and is very little decayed.

It is but five Fathoms, or about thirty Feet high, and broad enough for eight People to ride a-breaſt; it is fortify'd all along by ſquare Towers at a Mile Diſtance.

Cuſtoms.] If mutual Conſent conſtitutes a Marriage, there is no ſuch Thing in *China*; the Parties never ſee each other till the Bargain is concluded by the Parents, and that is uſually when they are perfect Children; nor is the Woman's Conſent ever demanded afterwards. The Girls may well be reckoned Part of their Father's Treaſure, ſince the pooreſt Man muſt purchaſe his Wife, and no Fortune is given with her. Next to being barren, the greateſt Scandal it ſeems is to bring Females into the World; and if a Woman happens to have three or four Girls ſucceſſively, without a Boy, ſhe will expoſe or ſtrangle them with her own Hands; and, whenever the Parents happen to be poor or unfortunate, they look upon it, we are told, to be an Act of Compaſſion to deprive them of a miſerable Being, which they are not likely to ſupport with Comfort. This is the Reaſon ſo many Children are daily expoſed in the Streets and Highways, whoſe Parents poſſibly have ſo much Tenderneſs

Tenderneſs remaining, that, notwithſtanding a prevailing Cuſtom, they cannot ſee them die, much leſs butcher them with their own Hands.

Funerals.] People of Condition cauſe their Tombs to be built, and their Coffins provided, in their Life-time, and there are few Families of any Note, but have their particular Burying-places, whither they are brought if they die at never ſo great a Diſtance from Home.

No Perſons are never bury'd within the Walls of the City, nor is a dead Corps ever ſuffered to be brought into a Town, if a Perſon dies in the Country.

Mountains, and ſolitary Places far from Towns, are generally choſen by the great Men to build their Sepulchres in; and ſome of them are ſaid to be little inferior to Palaces, If the Sepulchre is erected in a Plain, they raiſe a vaſt Heap of Earth over it, which they carry almoſt to the Height of a Mountain.

Every *Chineſe* keeps in his Houſe a Table, whereon are written the Names of his Father, Grand-father, and great Grand-father, before which they frequently burn Incenſe, and proſtrate themſelves; and, when the Father of a Family dies, the great Grand-father is taken away, and the Deceaſed added to make up the Number.

TARTARY ASIATIC.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		M.		Miles.
Between	45 and 135	E. Lon.		Length	3000
Between	40 and 72	N. Lat.		Breadth	2000

BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean on the North; by the *Pacific* Ocean on the East; by *China*, *India*, *Perſia*, and the *Caſpian* Sea, South; and by *European Ruſſia* on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North-Eaſt Diviſion	*Kamzatska Tartars*, *Jakutskoi Tartars*	*Kamzatska*, *Jakutskoi*.
South-Eaſt Diviſion	*Bratſki*, *Thibet* and *Mongul Tartars*	*Bratski*, *Poion*, *Kudak*.
North-Weſt Diviſion	*Samoieda*, *Oſtiack*	*Mangaſia*, *Koreskoi*.
South-Weſt Diviſion	*Circaſſian* and *Aſtracan Tartary*	*Terki*, *Aſtracan*.
Middle Diviſion	*Siberia*, *Kalmuck* and *Usbec Tartary*	*Tobolski*, *Bochara*, *Samarcand*.

Chineſian Tartary *has been already deſcribed with* China.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are thoſe of *Caucaſus* in *Circaſſia*, and the Mountains of *Stolp*, in the North.

Seas.] Their Seas are the *Frozen* Ocean, the *Pacific* Ocean, and the *Caſpian* Sea.

Lakes.] The Lakes are, 1. Thoſe of *Baikal*. 2. *Kiſan*, and, 3. *Kologol*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Wolga*, which, riſing in *European Ruſſia*, runs, South-Eaſt, a Courſe of two thouſand Miles through *Europe* and *Aſia*, and diſcharges itſelf into the *Caſpian* Sea, below

Aſtracan. 2. The *Oby* formed by the *Tobol* and *Irtis*, which, riſing in the South of *Tartary*, runs North, and, dividing *Europe* from *Aſia*, falls into the *Frozen* Ocean, oppoſite to *Nova Zembla*. 3. The *Geneſa* or *Jenska*, which riſes in *Kalmuc Tartary*, runs North, and falls into the *Frozen* Ocean. 4. The *Lena*, which lies further Eaſt, and, running parallel to the *Geneſa*, falls into the ſame Ocean. 5. The River *Argun*, which divides the *Ruſſian* and *Chineſian* Empires, and diſcharges itſelf into the River *Yamour*.

Air.] The Air in the North of *Tartary* is exceſſive cold, the Earth being covered with Snow, 9 Months in the Year. The Southern Provinces lie in a temperate Climate, and would produce all Manner of Corn and Vegetables almoſt, if there were Hands to cultivate the Soil; but thoſe that inhabit it lead a rambling Vagrant Life, driving great Herds of Cattle before them to ſuch Parts of the Country where they can meet with the beſt Paſture, and ſeldom remain long enough in a Place to reap a Crop of Corn, if they ſhould plough and ſow the Lands where they pitch their Camps.

Soil, Produce, and Animals.] The Northern Provinces produce no Corn, and very few Vegetables of any kind. Their Animals are Rein-Deer, Elks, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, and Sables, which they hunt in Winter for their Furs and Skins, as they do the Morſes, or Sea-Horſes, and Lions, in *Nova Zembla*, and on the Fields of Ice, and in Summer they ſpend their Time in Fiſhing.

Minerals.] There have been ſeveral rich Mines of Iron, Copper, and Silver, diſcovered in the North, and their Iron Manufactures are very conſiderable.

Manufactures.] The *Swediſh* Priſoners, who were baniſhed to *Siberia*, have ſet up all Manner of Manufactures almoſt, and done a great deal towards poliſhing the ignorant Natives.

The Country about *Aſtracan* is exceedingly improved by ſome *French* Refugees, and other Mechanics and Huſbandmen, the Court of *Ruſſia* ſent thither. They have planted Vineyards, and make ſeveral Sorts of Wine, and are about planting Mulberry-Trees, in order to ſet up a Silk Manufacture in the Country about *Aſtracan*.

Perſons of the Tartars.] The *Tartars*, as to Stature, are generally thick and ſhort, having flat ſquare Faces, little Eyes ſet deep in their Heads, little round ſhort Noſes, and an Olive Complexion. Their Beards are ſcarce viſible, as they continually thin them by pulling the Hairs up by the Roots.

They eat all Manner of Fleſh but Hogs Fleſh, and delight moſt in Horſe Fleſh. Their Drink is Water, or Mares-Milk, and ſometimes Spirits. They are exceeding hoſpitable, and take a Pleaſure in entertaining Strangers.

Siberia.]

Siberia.] Moſt of the *Tartars* of *Aſia* inhabit the Country now called *Siberia*, and are ſubject to *Ruſſia*. That vaſt Country of *Siberia*, the ancient *Scythia*, extends, from the River *Tobol*, to the *Pacific* Ocean, in which are a Multitude of *Hords*, or Tribes that have ſubmitted to the *Ruſſian* Empire, particularly the *Calmucks*, who are as numerous as any of them. There are ſcarce any independent *Tartar* Nations at preſent: Thoſe of *Thibet*, and ſome of the *Mongul Tartars*, on the South-Eaſt, are the only People almoſt that acknowledge no Superior.

Usbec Tartary.] The *Usbec Tartars*, who were the richeſt and moſt powerful of all the *Tartar* Nations, were ſubdued by *Kouli Kan*, and made tributary to *Perſia*. This Country is ſituate in a very happy Climate and fruitful Soil, and carries on a very briſk Trade between the Eaſtern and Weſtern Countries of *Aſia*. This was the Country of the victorious *Tamerlane*, who ſubdued moſt of the Kingdoms of *Aſia*, and ſome of his Deſcendants were Sovereigns of this Country very lately. *Samercand* was the capital City in the Reign of *Tamerlane*, but at preſent *Bochara* is the Capital, which had a very flouriſhing Trade till it was plundered by *Kouli Kan*.

Circaſſia.] The *Tartars* of *Circaſſia*, which lie upon the Coaſts of the *Black* Sea, frequently put themſelves under the Protection of *Ruſſia*, as the *Calmucks* do; but it is a very precarious Dominion the *Ruſſians* have over a People that are perpetually rambling from Place to Place, and own themſelves ſubject to any Power that lies next them, as long as it is for their Convenience only.

The Religion of moſt of the *Tartars* is *Paganiſm*; they worſhip the Planets, and a Variety of Images, in the North Part of the Country. Thoſe that lie near the *Mahometan* Countries are uſually *Mahometans*, and there are a great many Chriſtians in *Circaſſia*, and the adjacent Countries. The *Pagans* have no Temples, but worſhip in Groves, and on the Tops of Mountains; and, though they have many monſtrous Images, they acknowledge one ſupreme Being, the Creator of Heaven and Earth. The *Ruſſian* Miſſionaries of *Tobolski* boaſt they have converted many thouſands of them, and made them good Members of the *Greek* Church.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of this Country, we may reckon the Tombs that have lately been diſcovered about *Tomskoi*, in which were found Images of Gold and Silver, Rings and uncommon Coins, from whence it is conjectured that this Country was anciently poſſeſſed by a People that made a greater Figure than theſe *Tartars* do at preſent. As to their Coins, the *Ruſſians* being Sovereigns of much the greateſt Part of *Tartary*, to which they have given the Name of *Siberia*, the *Ruſſian* Coins are current there; but many of their Tribes ſcarce know what Money means, but truck and barter their Skins and Furs, and other Produce of their Country, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloaths and other Neceſſaries.

The Indian *and* Oriental *ISLANDS are,*

1. THE *Ladrone* Islands. 2. The *Japan* Islands. 3. The *Philippine* Islands. 4. The *Molucca's* and *Amboyna*. 5. The *Banda* Islands. 6. The Islands of *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, &c. that surround the *Molucca's* and *Banda* Islands. 7. The *Sunda* Islands of *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java*, and those that lie to the Eastward of *Java*, *Bally*, *Lomboe*, *Timor*, &c. 8. The *Nicobar*. 9. The *Andoman* Islands. 10. The *Maldiva* Islands. And, 11. The Islands of *Ceylone*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Ladrone* Islands, situate in the *Pacific* Ocean, E. Lon. 140 Degrees, and between 12 and 28 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	*Guam* ——	*Guam*, E. Lon. 140, N. Lat. 14.
	Tinian —	
	Maban —	
	Pagan, &c.	
2. *Japan* Islands, situate in the *Chinesian* Sea, between 130 and 144 Deg. of E. Lon and between 30 and 40 N. Lat. comprehending —	*Japan* proper, or *Niphon*	*Jeddo*, E. Lon. 141, N. Lat. 36.
		Saccai
		Meaco
	Tonsa —	*Tonsa*
	Bongo ——	*Bongo*
	Nangasaque, &c.	*Nangasaque*.
3. The *Philippine* Isles, situate in the *Chinesian* Sea, between 114 and 131 E. Lon. and between 5 and 19 N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of ——	*Luconia*, or *Manila*	*Manila*, E. Lon. 117, N. Lat. 14-20.
	Tandaga or *Samar* —	
	Masbate —	
	Mindoro —	
	Luban ——	
	Paragoa —	
	Panay —	
	Leyte ——	
	Bohol ——	
	Sibu ——	
	Sogbu ——	
	Negros ——	
	St. *John* —	
	Xollo —	*Mindanao*, E. Lon. 122, N. Lat. 7.
	Mindanao	

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
4. The *Molucca's*, or Clove Iſlands, ſituate S. of the *Philippines*, in 125 Deg. E. Lon. and between 1 Deg. South, and 2 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of ——	*Bachian* — *Machian* — *Motyr* —— *Ternate* — *Tydor* —— *Amboyna*, E. Lon. 126, S. Lat. 3-40.	Fort *Orange* *Victoria* Fort.
5. *Banda*, or Nutmeg Iſlands, ſituate South of *Ceram*, between 127 Deg. and 128 Deg. E. Lon. and between 4 and 5 S. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of ——	*Lantor* — *Poleron* — *Roſinging* — *Pooloway* — *Gonapi* —	*Lantor*, E. Lon. 128, N. Lat. 4-30. *Revenge* *Naſſau* Fort.
6. The Iſlands ſurrounding the *Molucca's* and *Banda*, which lie in the *Indian* Ocean, under or near the Equator, are ——	*Colebes* or *Macaſſar* — *Gilolo* —— *Ceram* —— *Flores* —— *Timor* —— *Miſacomby* — *Bouton* —— *Bouro*, &c.	*Macaſſar* *Gilolo* *Ambay*.
7. *Sunda* Iſlands, ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 93 and 120 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 8 Degrees North, and 8 Deg. S. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of ——	*Borneo*, ſituate between 107 and 117 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 7 Deg. N. and 4 Deg. S. Lat. —— *Sumatra*, ſituate between 93 and 104 Deg E. Lon. and between 5-30. N. Lat. and 5-30 S. Lat. *Java*, ſituate between 102 and 113 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 8 S. Lat. *Bally* E. of *Java* *Lomboe*, E. of *Bally* —— *Banca*, S. E. of *Sumatra*	*Borneo*, E. Lon. 111, N. Lat. 4-30. *Caytongee*, E. Lon. 114. S. Lat. 3. *Achen*, E. Lon. 93-30, N. Lat. 5-30. *Bencoolen*, E. Lon. 101, S. Lat. 4. *Jamby* *Palambam*. *Batavia*, E. Lon. 106, S. Lat. 6. *Bantam* *Materan* *Bally* *Banca*.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
8. *Andoman* Iſlands, ſituate in the Bay of *Bengall*, in E. Lon. 94 Deg. and between 10 and 15 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of — —	*Andoman* proper *Low* Iſland, &c. —	*Andoman*, E. Lon. 93, N. Lat. 11.
9. *Nicobar* Iſlands, South of the *Andoman* Iſlands, ſituate in 93 Deg. E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of —	*Nicobar* proper *Canicubar*, &c.	*Nicobar*, E. Lon. 93, N. Lat. 7. *Canicubar*.
10. *Maldiva* Iſlands, ſituate South of *India*, between the Equator and 7 Deg. N. Lat. —	*Caridow* *Canduſal*, &c.	*Caridow* *Canduſal*.
11. The *Ceylone*, or Cinnamon Iſlands, ſituate South Eaſt of the hither *India*, between 78 and 82 Deg. E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 N. Lat. —	*Ceylone* proper *Ramanakoiel*	*Candy*, E. Lon. 79, N. Lat. 8. *Columbo*, E. Lon. 78, N. Lat. 7. *Ramanakoiel*.

Ladrones.] The *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Iſlands, are about 12 in Number. *Guam*, the largeſt, is 40 Miles long, and 12 broad. Here the *Spaniards* have a Fort, and a ſmall Garriſon of 30 or 40 Men; moſt Ships touch here in their Voyages from *Mexico* to the *Eaſt-Indies*: They were diſcovered by *Magellan*, in his Voyage to the *Spice* Iſlands in *India*, by the Weſt, in the Year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a Fruit as big as a Foot-ball, which yields a ſoft Pulp like the Crum of a white Loaf, and is therefore called Bread Fruit by Seamen.

Their ſwift ſailing Sloops is another Peculiarity, with which they ſail 24 Miles in an Hour. One of them, that was diſpatched to *Manila* in the *Philippine* Iſlands, performed the Voyage in 4 Days, being 1200 Miles. It was at the little Iſland of *Tinian*, which is ſituate North of *Guam*, that Lord *Anſon* firſt touched, after his paſſing the *Pacific* Ocean.

Japan.] The *Japan* Iſlands are ſituate about 150 Miles Eaſt of *China*, in a moſt deſirable Climate, and are bleſſed with a fruitful Soil,

Soil, which produces the ſame Sort of Grain and Fruits as *China* does. They are moſt remarkable for the Plenty of Gold Duſt that is to be met with here, and their *Japan* Cabinets, or Lacquered Ware, and Skreens. They traffic only with the *Chineſe* and the *Dutch*; all other Chriſtians, but the *Dutch*, have been excluded from a Share in this Trade ever ſince the Year 1630. The *Portugueze* had, till then, the ſole Trade to *Japan*; and had, as they relate, converted great Part of the Nation to Chriſtianity; but being charged with a Conſpiracy to uſurp the Government, upon their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, they and their numerous Chriſtian Proſelytes were maſſacred, or baniſhed the Iſlands; and the *Dutch* only ſuffered to trade thither, on their declaring they were no Chriſtians; or perhaps on the Merit of ſupplanting, and aſſiſting in expelling the *Portugueſe*; for it is impoſſible that the *Japoneſe* can be ignorant that the *Dutch* profeſs Chriſtianity, as they trade to *China*; and we find the *Japoneſe* uſe as much Caution in their Commerce with the *Dutch*, as if they were really Chriſtians.

At the Seaſon the *Dutch* Fleet is expected, the Governor of *Nanguaſaque* places Centinels on the Hills, to give Notice of the Approach of any Ships. When they appear, a Boat is ſent off to every Ship, with a Waiter or Officer, and, as ſoon as the Ships come to an Anchor, an Expreſs is immediately diſpatched to Court, before whoſe Return the *Dutch* may not diſpoſe of any thing.

In the mean Time the Particulars of every Ship's Cargo are taken, with the Name, Age, Stature, and Office of every Man on Board, which is tranſlated and printed in the *Japoneſe* Language. When the Expreſs is returned, the Ship's Crew are permitted to come on Shore, and are all muſtered before a *Japoneſe* Commiſſary; and every Perſon is called over aloud, and made to give an Account of his Age, Quality, and Office, to ſee if it agrees with the Particulars given in by the *Dutch*; after this Examination they are ſent on Board again, and the Sails of the Ship, with the Guns, Arms, and Ammunition, are brought on Shore, and the Hatches ſealed down by a *Japoneſe* Officer; nor can they be opened, whatever the Ship's Crew want, without a Permiſſion from the Governor, who always ſends a Perſon to ſee what is taken out, and ſeal them down again; nor dare the *Dutch* Sailors light a Candle, or make any Noiſe on Board their Ships, any more than on Shore. The Ships are allowed no Communication with one another; nor is any Officer or Sailor ſuffered to go on Shore, except the Perſons who are appointed to carry the Company's Preſent to the King, at *Yeddo*. His Majeſty having accepted the Preſent, and prepared another for the Company, the *Dutch* Officer is conveyed to *Nanguaſaque* under a ſtrong Guard as he came. This Journey and the tranſacting their mercantile Affairs uſually take up about three Months and an half.

The *Dutch*, who attend the King on this Occaſion, approach him on their Knees, with their Hands joined together, and carried to their Foreheads, as the *Japoneſe* Governors and Miniſters alſo do.

While the *Dutch* Ships lie in the Road, none of the *Japoneſe* are allowed to go on Board them to trade with the Sailors; and thoſe that carry Proviſions on Board, are not ſuffered to take any Money for them till the Permiſſion to trade comes from Court, and then they deliver in their Accounts and are paid. After this the *Japoneſe* permit ſix Perſons from every Veſſel to come on Shore and buy and ſell for themſelves, and ſtay four Days, either in *Diſnia*, or in the City, as they ſee fit; when theſe ſix Men return on Board, ſix others are allowed to go on Shore, and traffick in like Manner, and ſo on.

The Goods are generally paid for in Bullion, or Pieces of Silver of ten or five Crowns Value, or ſmaller Pieces by Weight; for they have no Coin except ſome little Pieces of Copper.

After ſix Weeks free Trade, there is no further Communication allowed of between the City of *Nanguaſaque*, and the *Dutch* in the Iſland of *Diſnia*, or with the Shipping; whereupon the Fleet prepares to return, and the Factory in *Diſnia* are confined to their little Iſland again, till the Seaſon of the Year for Traffic returns.

Philippines.] The *Philippine* Iſlands lie in the *Chineſian* Ocean (Part of the *Pacific* Ocean) 300 Miles South-Eaſt of *China*, of which *Manila*, or *Laconia* the chief, is 400 Miles long, and 200 broad.

The Inhabitants conſiſt of, 1. *Chineſe*. 2. *Ethiopians*. 3. *Malays*, 4. *Spaniards*. 5. *Portugueze*. 6. *Pintado's*, or painted People. And 7. *Meſtees*, a Mixture of all theſe.

Perſons and Habits.] Their Perſons and Habits reſemble thoſe of the ſeveral Nations from whence they derive their Original, which have been deſcribed already; only it is obſervable that the Features of the Blacks of theſe Iſlands, are as agreeable as thoſe of the White People. *Manila*, lying between the Eaſtern and Weſtern Continents, was once eſteem'd the beſt Situation in the World for Trade: Hither Silver was brought from *Mexico* and *Peru*, as well as the Produce of *Europe*. Diamonds, and other precious Stones from *Golconda*, Cinnamon from *Ceylone*, Pepper from *Sumatra* and *Java*, Cloves and Nutmegs from the *Molucca's*, Camphire from *Borneo*, Benjamin and Ivory from *Camboia*, Silks, Tea, and *China* Ware from *China*; and formerly there came every Year from *Japan* two or three Ships freighted with Amber, Silks, Cabinets, and other varniſhed Ware, in Exchange for the Produce and Fruits of the *Philippines*. And two Veſſels ſailing yearly to *Acapulco*, in *Mexico*, loaded with the Riches of the Eaſt, returned, as they do at this Day, freighted with Silver, and make four Hundred *per Cent.* Profit: Nor is there

there a Soil in the World that produces greater Plenty of al Things neceſſary for Life, as appears by the Multitudes of Inhabitants that are to be found in the Woods and Mountains, and are only ſubſiſted by the Fruits of the Earth, and the Veniſon they take.

Nor can any Country in the World appear more beautiful; there is a perpetual Verdure; Buds, Bloſſoms, and Fruit are found upon the Trees all the Year round, as well on the Mountains, as in Gardens that are cultivated.

Vaſt Quantities of Gold are waſhed down from the Hills by the Rains, and found mixed with the Sand of their Rivers.

There are alſo Mines of other Metals, and excellent Load-ſtones found here; and ſuch Numbers of wild Buffaloes, that a good Huntſman on Horſeback, armed with a Spear, will kill ten or twenty in a Day; the *Spaniards* take them for their Skins, which they ſell to the *Chineſe*, and they ſerve the Mountaineers for their Food. Their Woods alſo abound with Deer, wild Hogs, and Goats; the laſt are ſo plentiful in one of theſe Iſlands, that the *Spaniards* gave it the Name of *Cabras*. They have alſo imported, from *New Spain*, *China* and *Japan*, Horſes and Cows, which are are conſiderably multiplied; but the Sheep they brought over, came to nothing.

Their Trees produce a great Variety of Gums all the Year; one kind, which is the commoneſt, by the *Spaniards* called *Brea*, is uſed inſtead of Pitch; of the others, ſome are medicinal, others odoriferous.

In theſe Iſlands are Monkies and Baboons of a monſtrous Bigneſs, that will defend themſelves if attacked by Men. When they can find no Fruit in the Mountains, they go down to the Sea to catch Crabs and Oyſters, and, that the Oyſter may not cloſe and catch their Paws, they firſt put in a Stone to prevent its ſhutting cloſe: They take Crabs by putting their Tail in the Holes where they lie, and, when the Crab lays hold of it, they draw him out. There are alſo great Numbers of Civet Cats in this Iſland.

The Bird, called Tavan, is a black Sea Fowl, ſomething leſs than a Hen, and has a long Neck; it lays its Eggs in the Sand by the Sea-ſide, forty or fifty in a Trench, and then covers them, and they are hatched by the Heat of the Sand.

They have alſo the Bird Saligan, which builds her Neſt on the Sides of Rocks, as the Swallows do againſt a Wall; and theſe are the delicious Bird-Neſts ſo much eſteemed, a kind of Jelly that diſſolves in warm Water.

The *Spaniards* have introduced ſeveral of the *American* Fruits, which thrive here as well as in *America*; the Cacao or Chocolate Nut particularly, which increaſes ſo, that they have no Occaſion to import it from *Mexico*.

Here is alſo the Tree Amet, from whence the Natives draw Water; and there is alſo a kind of Cane, by the *Spaniards* called Vaxuco, which, if cut, yields fair Water enough for a Draught, of which

which there is Plenty in the Mountains, where Water is moſt wanted.

Theſe Iſlands, being hot and moiſt, produce abundance of venomous Creatures, as the Soil does poiſonous Herbs and Flowers, which do not only kill thoſe that touch or taſte them, but ſo infect the Air, that many People die in the Time of their bloſſoming.

The Orange, Lemon, and ſeveral other Trees bear twice a Year; if they plant a Sprig, within a Year it becomes a Tree and bears Fruit; and therefore without any Hyberbole, ſays our Author, I may affirm that I never ſaw ſuch a verdant Soil, nor Woods full of ſuch old and thick Trees, nor Trees that yield more Suſtenance to Man in any Part of the World. However, theſe Iſlands are not without their Inconveniencies, they are ſubject to Earthquakes; and, in *September* 1627, there was ſuch a terrible one at *Manila*, that it levelled one of the Mountains called *Carvallo's*; and, in the Year 1645, a third Part of the City of *Manila* was overthrown, and no leſs than three thouſand People periſhed in the Ruins. Another Earthquake, not much leſs dreadful, happened alſo the Year following.

Mindanao.] *Mindanao*, the largeſt of theſe Iſlands, except *Manila*, is almoſt the only one that is not ſubject to *Spain*. It is near 200 Miles long, and 150 broad, inhabited by very different People; thoſe of the Inland Country are ſuppoſed to be the Antient *Pagan* Inhabitants, whom the *Mahometans*, that poſſeſs the Coaſts, have driven up into the Mountains.

Air.] The Air of *Mindanao* is not exceſſive hot, 'tis ſaid, tho' it lies within 6 Degrees of the Equator, being refreſhed by the Sea Breeze on every Side in the Day-time. As to their Perſons, they are of a pretty dark Olive, or Tawny; their Stature moderate; their Features reſembling the *Malays*, and like them they black their Teeth, and their fine long Nails diſtinguiſh a Gentleman from a Peaſant; they wear a kind of Linnen Frock and Drawers, when they are dreſſed, but generally go almoſt naked; they tie a Cloth round their Heads which has ſome Reſemblance of a Turbant, but much leſs.

The Dreſs of the Women is not much unlike the Men's, only they wear a little ſhort Petticoat.

The Middle of the Country is woody and mountainous; but between the Hills are rich Vallies, and near the Sea Coaſt it is generally a plain Country, and produces Rice and ſuch Fruits as uſually grow between the Tropics. They have alſo the Libby or Sago-tree, of the Pith whereof they make Bread, and a great deal is exported, being firſt dried and grained like Seed. The Plantain Fruit is very good and plentiful here, which is their principal Food, and of this they make their Drink. *Dampier* relates, that he ſaw both the Clove and Nutmeg-tree here; but, if thoſe Trees do grow here, their

their Fruit is not equal to what grows in the Spice Iſlands, or the *Dutch* would long ſince have reduced this under their Power, as well as the other. They can't be unacquainted with the Produce of the Iſland, for hither they come from *Ternate* frequently, and furniſh themſelves with Tobacco and Bees-wax, Tobacco growing more plentifully in this Iſland, than in any Part of *India*. It is ſaid there are Gold Mines in the Mountains, but, if there be, the People that inhabit that Part of the Country have not Skill enough to work them, and the Gold, they bring down to traffic with, is all Duſt, which they get out of the Sands of their Rivulets.

The Midland Countries, as well as the Coaſts, are divided amongſt a great many petty Princes. The Sultan of *Mindanao*, who is a *Mahometan*, is the moſt powerful amongſt them; he reſides at the City of *Mindanao*, which ſtands on the South Side of the Iſland on a ſmall River two Miles from the Sea. The Houſes here, like thoſe of *Siam*, are built on Pillars 14 or 15 Feet high, to ſecure them againſt the Flood, which covers the flat Countries five or ſix Months of the Year. The Sultan's Palace ſtands upon near two hundred of ſuch Pillars. He is abſolute in his Dominions, and has ſome Ships of War as well as Land Forces.

THESE Iſlands were diſcovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portugueze* Gentleman, who had ſerved his Native Country both in the Wars of *Africa*, and in the *Eaſt-Indies*; particularly under *Albuquerque*, the famous *Portugueſe* General, who reduced *Goa* and *Malacca* to the Obedience of that Crown. *Magellan*, having had a conſiderable Share in thoſe Actions, and finding himſelf neglected by the Government of *Portugal*, and even denied, as 'tis ſaid, the ſmall Advance of a Ducat a Month in his Pay, left the Court of *Portugal* in Diſguſt, and offered his Service to *Charles* V. then Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, to whom he ſhewed there was a Probability of diſcovering a Way to the Spice Iſlands, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, by the Weſt; whereupon, the Command of five ſmall Ships being given him, he ſet ſail from *Sevil*, on the 10th of *Auguſt*, 1519, and, ſtanding over to the Coaſt of South *America*, continued his Voyage to the Southward to 52 Degrees, where he fortunately hit upon a Strait (ſince called the Strait of *Magellan*) which carried him into the *Pacific* Ocean, or South Sea; and then, ſteering Northward, repaſſed the Equator; after which he ſailed Weſt over that vaſt Ocean, till he arrived at *Guam*, one of the *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Iſlands, on the 6th of *March*, 1520-1, and ſoon after came to the Iſlands I have been deſcribing, which he took Poſſeſſion of in the Name of the King of *Spain*, but happened to be killed in a Skirmiſh in one of thoſe Iſlands; however, his People afterwards arrived at the *Molucca's*, or Clove Iſlands, where they left a Colony and returned to *Spain* by the Way of the Cape of *Good Hope*, being the firſt Men that ever ſailed round the Globe; but there was

no

no Attempt made by the *Spaniards* to ſubdue or plant the *Philippine* Iſlands, until the Year 1564, in the Reign of *Philip* II, King of *Spain*, when Don *Lewis de Valaſco*, Viceroy of *Mexico*, ſent *Michael Lopez Delagaſpes*, with a Fleet thither, from *Mexico*, and a Force ſufficient to make a Conqueſt of theſe Iſlands, which he named the *Philippines*, in Honour of *Philip* II. (Son of *Charles* V.) who was then upon the Throne of *Spain*, and they have ever ſince been ſubject to that Crown. Their Viceroy reſides at *Manila*, and lives in the State of a Sovereign Prince; and it is ſaid to be one of the moſt profitable Governments in the Gift of that King.

The eſtabliſhed Religion here being the *Roman* Catholic, an Archbiſhop reſides at *Manila*, who is a kind of Pope in that Part of the World; but as theſe Iſlands are a Compound of every *Indian* Nation, every Religion is tolerated.

The general Language of the *Philippines*, as well as in the reſt of the *Oriental* Iſlands within the Straits of *Malacca*, is the *Malayan* Tongue. The *Spaniſh* and *Chineſe* Colonies, no doubt, ſpeak the Language of their reſpective Countries; and that of the Blacks, probably, is a Dialect of the *Malabar*, or *Jentoe*, ſpoken in the hither Peninſula of *India*, from whence they came.

Molucca's.] The *Molucca's*, or Clove Iſlands, are all ſituate under or very near the Equator. They produce neither Corn nor Rice, but the Natives make their Bread of Sago. Beſides the Tropical Fruits, they once produced great Quantities of Cloves; but the *Dutch* ſend People every Year to root up all the Plants of that kind, leſt other Nations ſhould poſſeſs them, and have tranſplanted the Cloves to *Amboyna*, which lies South of the Iſland of *Ceram*. The largeſt of the *Molucca* Iſlands is *Ternate*, and this is not thirty Miles in Circumference.

Amboyna] *Amboyna*, ſays Mr. *Herbert*, ſits as Queen between the Iſlands of *Molucca* and *Banda*, and commands both. Here the *Dutch* have a ſtrong Caſtle defended by 7 or 800 Men to protect their Plantations of Cloves. This Iſland is about 70 Miles in Circumference; here the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* had their reſpective Factories and Settlements, and had by Treaty agreed to divide the Traffic to the Spice Iſlands between them; but the *Dutch*, under Pretence of a Plot the *Engliſh* were concerned in againſt theſe High and Mighty Uſurpers, fell upon the *Engliſh* Factors and Merchants, tortured them by all the cruel Methods they could invent, in order to make them confeſs a Plot, and then put them to Death. They ſeized upon the *Engliſh* Shipping, expelled the *Engliſh* from their Settlements in the *Banda*, or Nutmeg Iſlands, which had put themſelves under the Protection of the King of *Great Britain*, and acknowledged themſelves his Subjects, and proceeded to maſſacre and extirpate the Natives, and this in a Time of full Peace, in the Year

1622,

1622, juſt after a Treaty was concluded between the two Nations for confirming their reſpective Rights and Poſſeſſions in the *Eaſt-Indies*; and they have continued in Poſſeſſion of this invaluable Iſland ever ſince.

Banda Iſles.] The *Banda* Iſlands are ſituate four Degrees South of the Equator, the largeſt of them ſcarce twenty Miles round, and theſe alone produce the Nutmeg, which is covered by the Mace. Here are moſt of the Tropical Fruits, but ſcarce any Corn or Cattle. The *Dutch* keep the Inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their Proviſions.

Celebes.] The Iſland of *Celebes*, or *Macaſſar*, is ſituate under the Equator, between the Iſland of *Borneo* and the Spice Iſlands, laſt mentioned, being 500 Miles long, and 200 broad. This produces no Spice, except Pepper, but Opium in Abundance, and no Place is furniſhed with a greater Variety of Poiſons. The Natives, 'tis ſaid, ſtudy which will have the moſt ſpeedy Operation. Their Darts, which are dipped in Poiſon, give inſtant Death; if a Limb be cut off, immediately after the Wound is received, it will not ſave the Patient's Life. This Iſland the *Dutch* have poſſeſſed themſelves of, and fortified as a Barrier againſt all Nations that ſhall attempt to viſit the Iſlands where Cloves and Nutmegs grow.

Gilolo.] *Gilolo*, another large Iſland which lies under the Equator, near the Spice Iſlands, they have fortified in like Manner. *Ceram* alſo, which covers the Nutmeg Iſlands, they have ſecured by their Fortifications, and will ſink any Ships that attempt to traffic in thoſe Seas.

Borneo.] *Borneo*, the largeſt Iſland in the World, is ſituate under the Equator, having the *Philippines* on the North, *Macaſſar* on the Eaſt, *Java* on the South, and *Sumatra* on the Weſt, and is 800 Miles long, and 700 broad. The flat Country, near the Coaſt, is overflowed moſt Part of the Year, which makes the Air very unhealthful; and they build their Towns upon Floats, in the Middle of their Rivers, particularly at *Banjar Maſſin* in the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, which is the greateſt Port and Town of Traffic in the Iſland, and which Merchants from every Country viſit, as much as any Town in *India*. Beſides Rice, Cotton, Canes, Pepper, and the Tropical Fruits, they meet with Diamonds of a large Size and excellent Water here. The moſt remarkable Animal the Iſland produces, is the *Oran Ootan*, a Monkey as big as a Man, which ſome of our Captains have attempted to bring over; but, being bred in ſo hot a Climate, he dies as ſoon as he comes into cool Weather.

The Coaſt of this Iſland is governed by the *Mahometan* Princes, the Chief of which is the Sultan of *Caytongee*, who reſides at a City of that Name, not far from *Banjar Maſſeen*. There are other Nations

tions of Pagans very different from thoſe who inhabit the Inland Part of the Country, and have very little Correſpondence with the *Mahometans* or Foreigners. Theſe People ſhoot poiſoned Darts at their Enemies, as the Natives of *Celebes* do.

Sumatra.] The Iſland of *Sumatra*, which has *Malacca* on the North, *Borneo* on the Eaſt, and *Java* on the South-Eaſt, from which it is divided by the Straits of *Sundy*, is divided into two equal Parts by the Equator, extending 5 Degrees, and upwards, North-Weſt of it, and 5 to the South-Eaſt, and is a thouſand Miles long, and 150 broad. This is ſuppoſed to be the *Ophir* of the Ancients, being rich in Gold; but what the *Europeans* trade with them for chiefly, is their Pepper; both the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have ſeveral Colonies and Settlements here; the chief of the *Britiſh* Settlements, are thoſe of *Bencoolen*, and Fort *Marlbro'* on the Weſt Coaſt, from whence the *Eaſt-India* Company import more Pepper than from any Country in *India*. There are alſo great Quantities of the beſt Walking Canes imported from thence. The Natives are of a very dark, ſwarthy Complexion, but not black. The Coaſts are poſſeſſed by *Mahometan* Princes, of whom the King of *Achen*, at the North End of the Iſland, is the moſt conſiderable. The Inland Country is in the Poſſeſſion of ſeveral Pagan Princes, who have but little Correſpondence with Foreigners. Their Animals, Corn, and Fruits are generally the ſame as in the adjacent Iſlands.

Java.] The Iſland of *Java* is ſituate South of *Borneo*, being 700 Miles long, and 200 broad; a mountainous and woody Country in the Middle, but a flat Coaſt, and a great many Bogs and Moraſſes in it, which renders the Air unhealthful. It produces Pepper, Sugar, Tobacco, Rice, Coffee, Coco-nuts, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits.

The preſent Inhabitants are a Mixture of many *Indian* Nations, whom the *Dutch* have brought from the ſeveral Iſlands in theſe Seas, which their High and Mighty States have poſſeſſed themſelves of; or ſuch as have fled hither from *China*, rather than ſubmit to the *Tartar* Princes, which now reign in that Kingdom.

The *Dutch* are abſolute Maſters of the greateſt Part of the Iſland, particularly of the North Coaſt, though there are ſtill ſome Princes beyond the Mountains, on the South Coaſt, which maintain their Independency.

Batavia is the Capital of all the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*, an exceeding fine Town and Port, well fortified and defended by a Caſtle and a ſtrong Garriſon; they have fifteen or twenty thouſand Forces in the Iſland, either *Dutch*, or formed out of the ſeveral Nations they have enſlaved; and they have a Fleet of between twenty and thirty Men of War, with which they give Law to every Power on the Coaſts of *Aſia* and *Africa*, and to all the *European* Powers that viſit the *Indian* Ocean, having expelled the *Engliſh* and every

every other Nation, from the beſt Branches of the *Indian* Traffic, and particularly from the Spice Iſlands. It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us from our Settlement at *Bantam*, but no Nation has been dealt more cruelly with than the *Chineſe*, who fled thither for Refuge; there are a hundred thouſand of theſe People in the Iſland, and about thirty thouſand of them reſided in the City of *Batavia*, where they had a particular Quarter aſſigned them, and grew very rich by Traffic. In the Year 1740, the *Dutch*, pretending the *Chineſe* were in a Plot againſt them, ſent a Body of Troops into their Quarter, and demanded their Arms, which the *Chineſe* readily delivered up; and the next Day the Governor ſent another Body of Troops amongſt them, and murdered and maſſacred every one of the *Chineſe*, Men, Women, and Children; ſome relate there were twenty thouſand, others thirty thouſand, that were put to Death without any manner of Tryal; and yet the barbarous Governor, who was the Inſtrument of this cruel Proceeding, had the Aſſurance to embark for *Europe*, imagining he had amaſs'd Wealth enough to ſecure himſelf againſt any Proſecution in *Holland*; but the *Dutch*, finding themſelves deteſted and abhorred by all Mankind, for this Piece of Tyranny, endeavoured to throw the Odium of this Execution on the Governor, though he had the Hands of all the Council of *Batavia*, except one, to the Order for the Maſſacre: The States therefore diſpatched a Packet to the Cape of *Good Hope*, to apprehend the Governor of *Batavia*, if he came to *Europe* that Way, and ſend him back to *Batavia* to be tried; and he was apprehended at the Cape, but has never been heard of ſince: It is ſuppoſed he was thrown over Board in his Paſſage to *Batavia*, that there might be no further Enquiries into the Matter: And 'tis ſaid, all the Wealth this merciful Gentleman had amaſſed, and ſent over before him in four Ships, was caſt away in the Paſſage.

Andoman *and* Nicobar *Iſles.*] The *Andoman* and *Nicobar* Iſlands, which lie near the Coaſt of *Malacca*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *Bengall*, afford no Merchandize but Proviſions, beſides the Tropical Fruits, with which they ſupply the Shipping which touches there. The firſt Adventurers repreſented the Natives as barbarous Cannibals, but they appear to be a harmleſs inoffenſive People, and ſo far from eating human Fleſh, that they ſcarce eat any Fleſh at all.

Maldiva's.] The *Maldiva* Iſlands conſiſt of numberleſs little Rocks, juſt above the Water, lying between the Equator and Cape *Comorin*, in the hither *India*, and afford little more than Rice, the Tropical Fruits, and Fiſh; beſides the little Shells called Cowrys or Blackamoors Teeth, which ſerve inſtead of ſmall Caſh in moſt of the *Indian* Nations.

Ceyloue.] The Iſland of *Ceylone* is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, near Cape *Comorin*, the Southern Promontory of the hither *India*, from which it is ſeparated by a very narrow Strait, being 250 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a mountainous woody Country in the Middle, but has a very flat Coaſt well planted with Groves of Cinnamon-Trees and Coco's, and no Country abounds more with Elephants. The *Dutch* have ſubdued all the Coaſts, and ſhut up the King in his capital City of *Candy*, which ſtands upon a Mountain in the Middle of the Iſland, neither the King nor his Subjects being permitted to traffic, or entertain any Correſpondence with other Nations; and whether the *Dutch* have not abſolutely depoſed the King, and uſurped his Territories in the Middle of the Iſland, as well as the Sea Coaſts, is a Queſtion.

The Capital of the *Dutch* Settlements is the Port of *Columbo*, ſituate on the South Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland.

The Deſcendants of the ancient Inhabitants, of whom the Bulk of the People ſtill conſiſt, are called *Cinglaſſes*; there are alſo great Numbers of *Moors*, *Malabars*, *Portugueze*, and *Dutch* upon the Iſland.

The *Cinglaſſes*, 'tis ſaid, do not want Courage, and are Men of quick Parts, complaiſant and inſinuating Addreſs.

They are well ſhaped, of a middle Stature, their Hair long and black, their Features juſt, their Complexion dark, but not ſo black as the *Malabars*, and their Eyes black, like all other *Indians*.

The Tree peculiar to this Iſland, and more valuable to the *Dutch*, than the Mines of *Potoſi* to the *Spaniards*, is the Cinnamon. This Tree is as common as any other in the Woods on the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland, near *Columbo*; but there is little or none to be found towards the North Part; however, the *Dutch* have ſecured all the Bays and Mouths of the Rivers round the Iſland, to prevent other Nations ſettling here, or having any Commerce with the Natives. This Tree, according to ſome, has three Barks, but two all People agree in, and that, which they ſtrip from Trees of a middling Growth, is the beſt Cinnamon; neither the Trees that are very young, nor thoſe that are old, are proper for Peeling.

The Body of the Tree under the Bark is perfectly white, and ſerves them for Building, and all Manner of Uſes, but has not that delicious Taſte or Smell which the Bark has. There are Cinnamon Trees alſo upon the *Malabar* Coaſt, whoſe Bark has the Colour, and ſomething of the Taſte of the *Ceylone* Cinnamon, and is not eaſily diſtinguiſhed from it by the Sight; for which Reaſon, 'tis ſaid, the *Dutch* deſtroy as much as they can of it, becauſe other Nations uſed to mix them, and paſs both off together as true Cinnamon.

It

It is not yet a hundred Years ſince the *Dutch* monopolized this Trade to themſelves, and excluded the reſt of the World from this charming Iſland.

It is a vulgar Error that Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, and Cloves, grow all upon one Tree, or in one Country, and my Friend the *Atlas* has ſo far confirmed People in this Error, as to make Nutmegs of the Growth of *Ceylone*; whereas Nutmegs only grow in the *Banda* Iſlands, Cloves in the *Molucca* Iſlands and *Amboyna*, and the Cinnamon only in *Ceylone*. The *Molucca's*, *Banda*, and *Amboyna* lie above two thouſand Miles to the Eaſtward of this Iſland.

The *Ethiopians*, *Arabians*, and *Egyptians* traded hither before *Solomon*'s Time.

The *Portugueze* drove out the *Arabs*, &c. and fortified the Towns upon the Coaſt, monopolizing the Trade, *Anno* 1520.

The *Dutch* were called in by the Natives, in the Year 1656, to defend them againſt the *Portugueze*; and they ſubdued both the *Portugueze* and the Natives, excluding all other Nations from the Traffic of *Ceylone*.

AFRICA.

AFRICA is a Peninsula joined to *Asia* by the Isthmus of *Suez*, situate between 18 Degrees West and 50 East Longitude; and between 37 North and 35 South Latitude; bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea, which divides it from *Europe*, North; by the Isthmus of *Suez*, the *Red* Sea, and the *Indian* Ocean on the East; by the Southern Ocean on the South, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the West; being 4320 Miles long, and 4200 broad, and is divided into the following Kingdoms and States.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division, containing	EGYPT ——	GRAND CAIRO
	ABYSSINIA, or the UPPER ETHIOPIA, comprehending NUBIA ——	AMBAMARJAM NUBIA
	ANIAN ——	ADEL.
South-East Division, containing	ZANGUEBAR, and SOFALA —	MELINDA SOFALA.
South Division	TERRA DE NATAL, and CAFFRARIA, or the *Hottentot* Country, surrounding the Cape of *Good Hope* ——	NATAL CAPE TOWN.
North of *Caffraria* ——	MONOMOTOPA MONOMUGI —	MOGAR MERANGO.
South-West Division, containing	MATAMAN — BENGUELA — ANGOLA —— CONGO —— LOANGO —— BENIN —— GUINEA —— NEGROLAND	No Towns BENGUELA LOANDO St. SALVADOR LOANGO BENIN CAPE COAST-CASTLE JAMES FORT.
Western Division	ZAARA —— BILEDULGERID MOROCCO —	SANHAGA DARA. FEZ.
North Division, or *Barbary* Coast	ALGIERS — TUNIS —— TRIPOLI — BARCA ——	ALGIERS TUNIS TRIPOLI DOCRA.

The Middle of *Africa*, formerly called the Lower *Ethiopia*, is very little known.

The *African* Islands willbe described after the Continent.

EGYPT.

EUROPE

AFRICA

ASIA

AMERICA

ATLANTIC OCEAN

INDIAN OCEAN

PACIFIC OCEAN

Degrees East from London

Tropic of Cancer

Tropic of Capricorn

Equinoctial Line

Meridian of London

Hours East from London

AZORES OR WESTERN ISLANDS

CANARY ISLANDS

CAPE VERD ISLANDS

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

BLACK SEA

CASPIAN SEA

TURKEY

PERSIA

INDIA

ARABIA

BARBARY

BILEDULGERID

ZAARA OR THE DESART

NEGROLAND

GUINEA

NUBIA

ABYSSINIA

ETHIOPIA

EASTERN

SOUTH AMERICA

CONGO

MACACO

MONOMUGI

MONOMOTOPA

HOTTENTOTS

CAFFRARIA

ZANGUEBAR

MADAGASCAR

Ascension

St. Helena

Cape of Good Hope

Jefferys Sculp

EGYPT.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	30 and 36	E. Lon.	Length	600
Between	20 and 32	N. Lat.	Breadth	150

BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, North; by the *Red* Sea, East; by *Abyssinia*, or the Upper *Ethiopia*, on the South; and by the Desart of *Barca*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Northern Division contains —	Lower *Egypt* —	*Grand Cairo*, E. Lon. 32, N. Lat. 30.
		Bulac
		Alexandria
		Rosetto
		Damietta.
Southern Division contains —	Upper *Egypt* —	*Sayd* or *Thebes*
		Cossir.

Air.] The greatest Part of *Egypt*, lying in a Valley between high Rocks and Mountains on the East, and the sandy Desarts of *Lybia* and *Barca* on the West, is excessive hot in some Months, particularly in *April* and *May*, when they are troubled also with hot Winds; at this Time the Sand is driven about in Clouds, the People are almost blinded, and they are more subject to Diseases then, than in any other Parts of the Year; but the *Nile* no sooner begins to rise and overflow its Banks, than all Distempers (even the Plague which visits them once in 6 or 7 Years) cease. It seldom rains in the Upper *Egypt*, or any Part of the Inland Country. In the Lower *Egypt* they have sometimes Showers, but not often; they depend entirely on the Water of the *Nile* to nourish the Fruits of the Earth.

River Nile.] The *Nile* is the only River in the Country. It issues out of a Lake in *Abyssinia*, and, bending its Course generally North, enters *Egypt*, and runs from South to North the whole Length of the Kingdom, falling into the *Levant* Sea by several Channels, of which the chief are those of *Rosetto* and *Damietta*, so named from these Towns which stand upon them. These two Branches form a Triangle, called the *Delta*, being about a hundred Miles asunder, at their falling into the Sea. The *Nile* begins to rise when the Sun is vertical in *Ethiopia*, and the annual Rains fall

there, *viz.* the latter End of *May*. It continues to rise till *September* or *October*, when the Banks are cut, and it is let into the *Khalis*, or grand Canal, which runs through *Cairo*, and from thence is distributed to their Fields and Gardens.

It usually rises to 24 Feet in *September*, and from that Time it continues to fall until the latter End of *May* the following Year, when the Flood returns.

The Day the *Nile* rises to its proper Height is solemnized by a Festival and Fireworks, and all other Marks of publick Joy, as it was anciently; and numberless Canals are opened to convey it to all Parts of the Country, according to certain Rules prescribed. These Canals are so numerous that it is computed not a third Part of the Waters reaches the Sea in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*.

Persons and Habits.] As *Egypt* is inhabited by several different People, their Stature, Complexion, and Habits are different. The *Turks* and the *Arabs* are neither alike in their Stature, Complexion, Habits, or Way of Life. The *Turks* are tall, fair, personable Men, and cloathed as in *Turky*. The *Arabs* are a swarthy, small-limbed People, and live in Tents all over the Country, pitched in a circular Form, which kind of Village they call a *Douar*; they lie upon Matts, and the Blankets they wrap about them, in the Day-time, serve for a Covering in the Night. Both *Turks* and *Arabs* rise very early, constantly attending the public Devotions at Break of Day, again at Noon, at Sunset, and at Setting of the Watch when it begins to be dark. The *Egyptian* Women, that are not exposed to the Sun, have fine Complexions, as well as Features, of which sort, no doubt, *Cleopatra* was, who captivated two Emperors. As to the *Moors* and common People, who are Natives of the Country, they are almost as swarthy as the *Arabs*, in this hot Climate.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Egypt*, as far as the Flood extends, has been formed by the Mud which the *Nile* carries with it; and, in Doctor *Shaw*'s Opinion, the Land of Lower *Egypt*, therefore, is much higher than it was originally, something being added to it every Year; but if it be considered that such Torrents sometimes carry away as much, or more Earth than they bring, possibly the Ground may not be much higher than it was at first; however, all agree that the Flood renders the Land exceeding fruitful. As soon as the Waters retire, the Husbandman has little more to do than to harrow his Corn and other Seeds into the Mud, and sometimes is obliged to temper the Mud with Sand, to prevent the Corn being too rank; and, in a Month or two, the Fields are covered with all Manner of Grain, Peas, Beans, and other Pulse; and, where it is not sown, their Grazing-grounds become rich Pasture. In *October* and *November*, the Wheat and Barley are sown, and the Rice, Flax, and Hemp, about the same Time; the Rice, growing in Water, is chiefly sown in the Lower *Egypt*. Their Cattle are turned out to graze

graze in *November*, and continue at Graſs till the Flood returns, and their Harveſt is uſually in *March* and *April*.

The Lower *Egypt* is all a Sea, at the Height of the Flood, and only the Tops of the Foreſt and Fruit-trees appear, intermixed with Towns and Villages, built upon natural or artificial Hills; and in the dry Seaſon are ſeen beautiful Gardens, Corn-Fields, and Meadows, well ſtocked with Flocks and Herds, which a little before were under Water; then they enjoy a ſerene Heaven, and pure Air, perfumed with the Bloſſoms of Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits. When their Pulſe, Melons, Sugar-Canes, and other Plants want Water, they convey it from their Ciſterns and Reſervoirs, by little Channels, into their Fields and Gardens; where, beſides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Plantains, Grapes, Figs, and Palm-trees, from which Wine is drawn. The common People live Part of the Year on Cucumbers, and find no manner of Inconvenience from this kind of Food. The Principal Towns in *Egypt* are,

1. *Grand Cairo*, one of the largeſt Cities in the World, ſaid to contain more than two Millions of People. It is defended by a Caſtle of great Antiquity, the Works whereof are three Miles in Circumference, in which there is a Well 300 Feet deep, called *Joſeph*'s Well, being almoſt the only Well in the Kingdom.

2. *Alexandria*, once the Metropolis, and ſtill a conſiderable Port, is ſituate on the Coaſt of the *Levant*, forty Miles Weſt of the moſt weſterly Branch of the *Nile*, 120 Miles N. W. of *Cairo*. Oppoſite to the City lies the Iſland of *Pharos*, on which was erected a Tower, or Light-houſe, for the Direction of Mariners, eſteemed one of the Wonders of the World; from whence ſuch Towers have obtained the Name of *Pharos*, almoſt every where; particularly that of *Meſſina* in *Sicily*. At *Alexandria* is that grand Obeliſk called *Pompey*'s Pillar, and *Cleopatra*'s Needle, being one Stone of Granate Marble, 70 Feet high, and 25 round, having a carved Capital and Baſe, adorned with Hieroglyphics.

This City was built by *Alexander*, and is defended by numerous Towers, under which were Ciſterns or Reſervoirs of Water, brought by Aqueducts from the River *Nile*, ſome whereof are ſtill entire. After the Deſtruction of *Tyre* and *Carthage*, this City had the greateſt Foreign Trade, of any Port in the known World; the Spices, and rich Merchandize of the Eaſt, being brought hither by the Way of *Arabia* and the *Red* Sea.

3. *Roſetto* is a Port Town, ſituate on the Weſtern Branch of the *Nile*, Eaſt of *Alexandria*.

4. *Damietta*, or *Peluſium*, is ſituate on the Eaſt Branch of the *Nile*, 4 Miles S. of the *Levant*.

5. *Bulac* is ſituate on the *Nile*, 2 Miles W. of *Cairo*, and the Port Town to it.

6. *Sayd*, or *Thebes*, is ſituate on the Weſt Bank of the *Nile*, 200 Miles S. of *Cairo*.

7. *Coſſir*, a Port Town, ſituate on the Weſt Coaſt of the *Red Sea*, 30 Miles S. of *Suez*.

Traffic.] The *Turky* Company, have a Conſul at *Cairo* for the Protection of their Traffic, which, beſides the Product of the Country, conſiſts chiefly in the Coffee, Frankincenſe, Gums, Drugs, and other Merchandize, brought from *Arabia*, and the Eaſtern Countries, which they export to *Europe*.

Animals.] Their Animals, beſides Horſes, Oxen, Sheep, and Camels, common to the adjacent Countries, will be deſcribed among their Curioſities; only it may be obſerved here, that they have an extraordinary Breed of Aſſes, which will perform a Journey very well, and the Chriſtians, it ſeems, are not ſuffered to ride upon any other Beaſt. A Traveller hires the Owner of the Beaſt (or his Servant) as well as the Aſs, who trots after the Beaſt, and pricks him along with a kind of Goad.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Egyptians* are a very antient Nation; there are reckoned above ſixty Princes of the Line of the *Pharaoh*'s, and they reigned, 'tis ſaid, in an uninterrupted Succeſſion, to the Year of the World 3435, when *Pharaoh Pſamniticus*, the ſecond Monarch of that Name, was conquered by *Cambyſes* II. King of *Perſia*, who united *Egypt* to that Empire, under which it remained till the Reign of *Darius*, being upwards of an hundred Years, when it revolted from that Crown, and became an independent Kingdom again; in which State it continued about fifty Years, when *Ochus*, King of *Perſia*, recovered the Dominion of it, and it remained ſubject to the *Perſian* Monarchs till *Alexander* the Great defeated *Darius* II. when it fell under the Power of that Prince, with the reſt of the Provinces of the *Perſian* Empire.

After the Death of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, or, as others inſinuate, the Son of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and conſequently half Brother of *Alexander*, found Means to mount the Throne of *Egypt*, and render it an independent Kingdom once again, whoſe Succeſſors, Kings of *Egypt*, ever after retained the Name of *Ptolemies*; in which Line it continued between two and three hundred Years; the laſt Sovereign being the famous *Cleopatra*, Wife and Siſter to *Ptolemy Dionyſius*, the laſt King, and Miſtreſs to *Julius Cæſar* and *Marc Anthony*, ſucceſſively.

It was *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, Son of the firſt *Ptolemy*, who collected the *Alexandrian* Library, ſaid to conſiſt of ſeven hundred thouſand Volumes; and the ſame Prince cauſed the Scriptures to be tranſlated into *Greek*; but whether by ſeventy-two Interpreters, and in the Manner as is commonly related, is juſtly queſtioned. The *Ptolemies* ſometimes extended their Dominions over great Part of

of *Syria*. After the Death of *Cleopatra*, this Kingdom fell under the Power of the *Romans*.

In the Reign of *Heraclius*, the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, the People, being diſguſted with their Governors, called in *Omar*, the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, and ſubmitted themſelves to the *Mahometan* Power, being about the Year of our Lord 640.

The Caliphs of *Babylon* were Sovereigns of *Egypt*, till the Year 870, when the *Egyptians* ſet up a Caliph of their own, called the Caliph of *Cairo*, to whom the *Saracens* of *Afric* and *Spain* were ſubject.

About the Year 1160, *Aſſareddin*, or *Saracon*, General of *Noradin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damaſcus*, ſubdued the Kingdom of *Egypt*; and about the Year 1190 took *Jeruſalem* from the Chriſtians. It was this Prince who eſtabliſhed a Body of Troops in *Egypt*, like the Janizaries at *Conſtantinople*, compoſed of the Sons of Chriſtians taken in War, or purchaſed of the *Tartars*, to whom he gave the Name of *Mamalukes*, which, 'tis ſaid, ſignifies no more than Slave.

The Poſterity of *Aſſareddin* enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1242, when the *Mamalukes* depoſed *Elmutan* their Sovereign, and ſet one of their own Officers upon the Throne; theſe *Mamaluke* Sultans were engaged in continual Wars with the Chriſtians in *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, and *Araphus*, the ſixth Sultan, entirely diſpoſſeſſed the Chriſtians of the *Holy Land*; the ninth Sultan, *Melechnaſſar*, ſubdued the Iſland of *Cyprus*, and made it tributary to *Egypt*.

Tonombeius, the laſt Sultan of the *Mamalukes*, was depoſed and murdered by *Selimus*, and, according to ſome Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gazelle*, one of the Grandees of the *Mamalukes*, maintained a War for ſome Time againſt *Selimus*, but was at length defeated, and *Egypt* made a Province of the *Ottoman* Empire, in the Year 1517.

The *Mamaluke* Sultans were always choſen by a Majority of *Mamalukes* out of their own Body, who were ſo jealous of the Kingdom's being made Hereditary, that they ſcarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and, if the Choice ever happened to fall upon ſuch a one, they were ſo apprehenſive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never reſted till they depoſed him.

Conſtitution] Since the *Ottoman* Emperors have had the Dominion of this Kingdom, they have always governed it by a Viceroy, ſtiled the Baſſa of *Grand Cairo*; but, as *Egypt* is, divided into ſeveral Principalities, the Princes whereof are Sovereigns in their reſpective Territories, the Baſſa tranſacts nothing without their Concurrence.

Nor durſt the *Turkiſh* Government overload this People with Taxes, for Fear of a general Revolt; inſomuch that, except what the Viceroy and his Creatures illegally extort from them, the whole Revenue, raiſed by the Government, does not amount to a Million of

our Money, of which two Thirds are ſpent within the Kingdom, and not more than one Third comes into the Grand Signior's Treaſury.

Religion.] As to the Religion of the *Mahometans* of *Egypt*, it differs but little from that of the *Turks*; only 'tis obſerved, that the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who at preſent make up the Bulk of the People here, are much more ſuperſtitious and zealous in their Way, than the *Mahometans* of *Turky*; and have their Santos, or Puritans, among them, for whom they expreſs an extraordinary Veneration, but the *Turks* deſpiſe theſe Hypocrites.

Many of theſe Santo's go perfectly naked about the Streets, without the leaſt Rag to cover them, ſuffering their Hair to grow to an unreaſonable Length; in this Condition they viſit the Houſes of Perſons of Diſtinction, and ſit down to Dinner with them without any Invitation, and leave their Tables with as little Ceremony as they entered; and it is looked upon as no ſmall Bleſſing to a Houſe to receive a Viſit from theſe People.

The antient *Egyptians* worſhipped, not only the Planets, but ſeveral ſorts of Birds and Beaſts, and even Leeks and Onions; but the Beaſt they moſt adored was a black Ox, under the Name of *Apis*.

The Poſterity of the antient *Egyptians* are held to be the preſent *Cophti* Race, among whom 'tis generally held, St. *Mark* firſt planted Chriſtianity, and was the firſt Biſhop of *Alexandria*, then the Metropolis of *Egypt*.

Their Juriſdiction was ſettled by the Council of *Nice*, over all the Churches of the Dioceſs of *Egypt*, which included *Lybia*, *Pentapolis*, and *Egypt*, properly ſo called; and afterwards the *Ethiopian*, or *Abyſſine* Churches, became ſubject to this Patriarch, and have ever ſince acknowledged a Relation to him.

They differ from the Church of *Rome* in adminiſtring the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, in both Kinds; and allow neither extream Unction, nor the Euchariſt, to be adminiſtered to the Sick. Neither do they agree with that Church in the Points of Purgatory or Praying for the Dead.

Language.] They ſay Maſs in the *Cophtic* and *Arabic* Languages; the following *Pater-noſter* is a Specimen of the *Cophtic*: *Peniôt ethen niphæoui*; *narephtoubo mgiepekran*; *mareſi ngiete kmetouro*; *Petehnak marephſcôpi mphrædbi hen tphe nem higien pikahi*; *penôik nteraſdbi mæiphnan mphoou*; *ouoh cha neteronnan ebol mphrædbi hôn ntenchóebol nnæeteouon ntaneróou*; *ouoh mperenten ehoun epiraſmos*; *alla nahmen ebol hapipethóou*.

Curioſities.] The Curioſities of *Egypt*, beſides thoſe already mentioned, are the Hippopotamus, or River-Horſe; it is larger than an Ox, the hinder Part much like one, and its Head like a Horſe; having thick large Feet with Claws, and a Tail like an Elephant; it is an amphibious Animal, comes out of the River, and feeds on the

the Graſs in the Meadows; there are but few of them, and rarely ſeen of late Years in *Egypt*; but, as I remember, Captain *Rogers* relates he ſaw ſome of the ſame Species of Animals in the *Terra de Natal*, the South-Eaſt Part of *Africa*, and others have been ſeen at the Cape of *Good Hope*.

The Crocodile I take to be a Species of Alligators, which are common in the Mouths of Rivers of moſt warm Countries; this too is an amphibious Animal of a great Length, ſome of them twenty Feet long, of the Shape of a Lizard, with four ſhort Feet, or Claws; his Back is cloathed with a kind of impenetrable Scales like Armour; they wait for their Prey in the Sedge and other Cover on the Sides of Rivers, and, pretty much reſembling the old Trunk of a Tree, ſometimes ſurprize the unwary Traveller, jumping upon him and ſwallowing him whole, as it is ſaid, but few of them are of that large Size. It is an ovarious Animal, and lays a vaſt Number of Eggs, which are frequently deſtroyed by other Animals, or the Country would ſwarm with them. The Antients have entertained us with Relations of of ſome other Animals which probably never had a Being, as the little Bird Trochileus, which is ſaid to live on the Meat he picks out of the Crocodiles Teeth, and the Rat Ichneumon, which they tell us will jump into the Crocodile's Mouth, and eat a Way out again through his Belly.

The Camelion, a little Animal, ſomething reſembling a Lizard, that changes Colour as you ſtand to look upon him, alſo is found here as well as in other Countries. The Oſtrich is an Inhabitant of *Egypt*, as well as of the Deſarts of *Africa*; the largeſt Fowl known, and ſo heavy that he can't fly, but runs by the Help of his Wings as faſt as a Horſe, and is ſometimes hunted like other Game.

Several Sorts of Serpents alſo are mentioned, ſome of which it is preſumed had never any other Exiſtence than in the Poet's Brain; particularly that Serpent whoſe very Eyes, 'tis ſaid, darted certain Death, ſo that, if one of them fixed its Eyes on a Bird upon a Tree, it would fall down into his Mouth. Here is alſo the Aſp, a pretty little Serpent, by whoſe Bite *Cleopatra* choſe to die.

The Hatching Chickens in their Ovens is another Curioſity, and not a Fable; many Thouſands are ſo hatched here every Year, the Ovens being covered and heated with Horſe-Dung to the Degree of the Hen's Warmth.

The Pyramids, which ſtand near the Site of the ancient *Memphis*, on the Weſt Side of the *Nile*, oppoſite to *Cairo*, are the grandeſt Pieces of Antiquity now remaining on the Face of the Earth; the Baſe of the largeſt covers eleven Acres of Ground, and is five hundred Feet high, meaſured perpendicularly, and ſeven hundred Feet, if meaſured obliquely from the Bottom of the Baſe to the Top; which may reconcile the different Relations we meet with of its Height, though Doctor *Shaw* obſerves that the Sands are blown up ſo high on the Sides that it is impoſſible to take the Height of it exactly. There is a Room in it thirty-four

Feet

Feet long, and ſeventeen Feet broad, in which is a Marble Cheſt ſeven Feet long, which ſome ſuppoſe to be a Coffin, in which the Body of ſome antient King was repoſited.

There are ſeveral other leſſer Pyramids near this, but by whom built, or when, or for what End, is not yet ſettled.

The Mummy Pits are but a little Diſtance from the Pyramids; they are ſubterraneous Vaults of a vaſt Extent, above thirty Feet deep, having large ſquare Alleys, on the Sides whereof the *Egyptians* uſed to bury their Dead, by ſetting the Coffin upright in Niches, after the embalmed Corps was put into it.

The Sphinx alſo ſtands near the Pyramids, at leaſt what remains of it, for only the Head and Shoulders appear, and theſe are thirty Feet high. Some think it was hewn out of the Rock on which it ſtands, and that there never was any more of it than we ſee at preſent. An entire Sphinx has the Head of a fine Woman, and the Body of a Lion, which I need not obſerve is a pure Fiction.

The Labyrinth, in Upper *Egypt*, is another Curioſity ſaid to be formed out of a Marble Rock, in which are contained twelve Palaces, and a thouſand Houſes. Certain it is there are amazing Remains of Antiquity in the Upper *Egypt*, conſiſting of magnificent Marble Pillars, Obeliſks, *&c.* and thoſe fine Marble Pillars and Obeliſks at *Rome* are ſaid to have been hewed out of the Rocks in Upper *Egypt*.

The laſt Curioſity I ſhall mention, is the Ruſh Papyrus, which grows on the Banks of the *Nile*, of which Paper was firſt made, and from thence obtained the Name.

There is a holy Cheat performed by the *Greek* Chriſtians in a certain Burying-Place, near old *Cairo*, on *Good Friday*, and the two preceding Days annually, which ſome reckon among their Curioſities, and others among modern Miracles; it is the Reſurrection of human Bones, ſome ſay of whole Limbs, and others entire Bodies, which, after they have made their Appearance, retire again to their Graves.

Gypſies.] From this Country comes that vagrant Race called Gypſies; there are Multitudes of Gypſies, or pretended Gypſies, diſperſed in every Kingdom of *Europe* and *Aſia*. They were originally called *Zinganees* by the *Turks*, from their Captain *Zinganeus*, who, when Sultan *Selimus* made a Conqueſt of *Egypt*, about the Year 1517, refuſed to ſubmit to the *Turkiſh* Yoke, and retired into the Deſarts, where they lived by Rapine and Plunder, and frequently came down into the Plains of *Egypt*, committing great Outrages in the Towns upon the *Nile*, under the Dominion of the *Turks*. But being at length ſubdued, and baniſhed *Egypt*, they agreed to diſperſe themſelves in ſmall Parties into every Country in the known World; and as they were Natives of *Egypt*, a Country where the occult Sciences, or black Art, as 'twas called, was ſuppoſed to have arrived to great Perfection, and which in that credulous Age was in great Vogue with People of all Religions and Perſuaſions; they found the People, wherever they came, very eaſily impoſed on.

ABYSSINIA,

ABYSSINIA, *or the* Upper ETHIOPIA, *comprehending* NUBIA, *and the Coaſt of* ABEX.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	20 and 42	E. Lon.		Length	1320
Between	6 and 25	N. Lat.		Breadth	1100

BOUNDED by *Egypt*, and the Deſart of *Barca*, on the North; by the *Red* Sea, and the Country of *Anian*, on the Eaſt; by the ſame Country of *Anian*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by other unknown Parts of *Africa*, Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Eaſtern Diviſion	The Coaſt of *Abex*, on the *Red* Sea —	*Doncale.*
Middle Diviſion —	*Abyſſinia* proper —	*Ambamarjam.*
Weſtern Diviſion —	*Nubia* ——— —	*Nubia.*

Air and Seaſons.] This Country is pretty much incumbred with Mountains of the Form of a Cone, or Sugar-Loaf, but well covered with Trees and Herbage. The Vallies, between them, are exceſſive hot in Summer, but it is always cool upon the Mountains.

As *Abyſſinia* lies between the Tropics, it ſeldom fails of the Periodical Rains in *May*, when the Sun is vertical, which deſcend in Torrents from the Mountains, ſwell the River *Nile*, which riſes in this Country from ſeveral Lakes, and, running North into *Egypt*, lay the flat Country of *Ethiopia* under Water, as well as the Vallies in *Egypt*.

Perſons and Habits.] It is here that the black Complexion firſt takes Place, but the Natives are of a good Stature, and their Features regular; they are not at all like the Negroes of *Guinea*, and the South of *Africa*, who have generally flat Noſes, thick Lips,

Lips, and very ſhocking Countenances, in the Opinion of the white People.

The better Sort of them are cloathed in Veſts made of Silk, Stuffs, or Cotton, after the Manner of the *Franks* in *Turkey*; but their poor People go almoſt naked, having only a ſmall Piece of Skin or coarſe Stuff wrapped about their Waiſts.

Genius.] They are ſaid to have a great deal of Vivacity and natural Wit; to be of a teachable Diſpoſition, and fond of Learning, though they have but few Opportunities of improving themſelves.

Soil and Produce.] This Country, thus happily watered, produces Plenty of Corn, Rice, Millet, Dates, Grapes, Flax, Cotton, Sugar, Salt, and Sulphur: Their Flax is eſteemed the fineſt in the World; and from hence, 'tis ſaid, the *Egyptians* had theirs, of which they made the fine Linnen of *Egypt*, mentioned in Scripture.

Gold is alſo very plentiful here, of which the *Turks* get ſome; and, had the *Ethiopians* an Opportunity of bartering it for the Merchandize of *Europe*, 'tis thought we might meet with as great Plenty of it here as any where, though there are no Gold Mines wrought; they have Mines of Silver and Copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that Metal; and 'tis ſaid they have the largeſt Emeralds in the World.

Here are Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, in great Plenty, and very large; as alſo wild Beaſts, Crocodiles, *&c.* common to the reſt of *Africa*; but what they are moſt famous for, is an excellent Breed of Horſes, equal to thoſe of *Arabia*; or, as ſome conjecture, thoſe of *Arabia* are, in reality, bred in *Abyſſinia*, where they abound in rich Paſtures.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Jews* are ſaid to be the only Weavers, and Smiths, amongſt them; and as for other Handicrafts, ſuch as Carpenters, Taylors, and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profeſſion he uſes himſelf. There are particular Families whoſe Buſineſs it is to make Trumpets, Horns, *&c.* and thoſe ſeveral Trades, like the Caſts or Tribes in the *Eaſt-Indies*, live ſeparately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwiſe.

The Silks, Stuffs, Calicoes, Linnen, and Carpets, they uſe for Furniture or Cloathing, they receive from the *Turks*, by the Way of the *Red* Sea, who take the Gold and Emeralds of *Abyſſinia* in Return for this Merchandize, with ſome fine Horſes: The Brokers, or Merchants, between the *Turks* and *Abyſſinians*, are *Jews*, *Arabians*, or *Armenian* Chriſtians; few or none of the Natives trade or travel Abroad.

When

When the *Portugueze* firſt found the Way to *Abyſſinia*, the Shores of the *Red* Sea were open; but now the *Turks* keep ſuch a ſtrict Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Acceſs to them.

Government.] The Sovereign of *Abyſſinia* (according to the *Portugueze*, who viſited his Country ſoon after their paſſing the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the ſixteenth Century, was ſtiled *Preſter John*, or *Preſbyter John* by others; which ſome imagine was given him, becauſe he ſeemed to be the High-Prieſt of his Religion, as well as King, having a Croſs always carried before him, and acting as ſupreme Governor in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, as well as Civil, in all Caſes except that of Ordination: Others ſay, the *Turks* and *Arabians* gave him the Title of *Preſter Chan*, or *Cham*, that is, *King of Slaves*, they receiving moſt of their black Slaves from *Ethiopia*, of which he was Sovereign. But, however that be, Travellers generally agree that his own Subjects ſtyle him *Negus*, or *King*; and oftener *Negaſcha Negaſcht*, which in their Language ſignifies *King of Kings*, to diſtinguiſh him from the Princes and Governors of Provinces, who are ſtiled alſo *Negus*.

They have a Tradition that their Princes are deſcended from *Solomon*, by the Queen of *Sheba*.

This Prince is abſolute, and his Throne Hereditary, but he has loſt much of his Power and Prerogatives, which the great Men of the Country have uſurped; he is now frequently controuled by his Lords: The eldeſt Son alſo is ſometimes paſſed by, and a younger, or an illegitimate Son, advanced by the Nobility to the Imperial Dignity. The King is moſt of the Year in the Field, attended by great Armies of Horſe and Foot.

The common People are Slaves to the Emperor, or their reſpective Lords.

They have no Inheritance in their Lands, but they themſelves, their Lands and Goods, are their Lord's Property.

Religion.] Their Religion ſeems to be a Mixture of Chriſtianity and Judaiſm; in their Chriſtianity they approach much nearer the *Greek* than the *Latin* Church. They keep both the *Jewiſh* and Chriſtian Sabbath, and keep each of them more like a Faſt than a Feſtival. They circumciſe their Children, both Males and Females, the eighth Day, and baptize them a Fortnight after.

They have but two Sacraments, *viz.* Baptiſm and the Euchariſt, and give the Bread and the Cup both to Clergy and Laity. They believe the real Preſence in the Sacrament, but not Tranſubſtantiation.

They have neither Archbiſhop, Biſhops, nor any Order ſuperior to Prieſts; only the Abbot of every Society of Monks is their Superior, and has ſome Authority over them.

Theſe

Theſe Monks do not live in Cloyſters or Convents, but every one in his own Hut, forming a kind of Village near ſome Church, where they perform Divine Service in their Turns: Their inferior Orders, below the Prieſt, or Presbyter, are, the Sub-Presbyter, Deacon, and Sub-Deacon. The Monks never marry.

The following *Pater-noſter* is a Specimen of the *Abyſſinian* Language.

Abbahn ſchirſiſu ; ſelenskgi zebonſha ; meſſhaq ſpirſa ; iſchir jergaſh ; ſemskan birman egahquahn ; parchon pmlegron ; ha parchons phlego naos ; ne bibilikan ſcepi kha ; erupn ihapſa. Amen.

A N I A N.

Situation and Extent.

		D.	D.		Miles.
Between		39 and 50	E. Lon.	Length	900
Between	the Equator and	12	N. Lat.	Breadth	300

BOUNDED by the *Red* Sea, and the Straits of *Babelmandel*, on the North; by the *Indian* Ocean, Eaſt; by *Zanguebar*, South; and by *Abyſſinia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, Weſt.

It is a barren, ſandy Deſart, exceſſive hot, containing ſcarce any Towns, and very few People, except ſome *Arab* Tribes, that live in Camps; and theſe, in all Parts of *Africa*, are of a tawny Complexion, but not black; the chief Places are *Adea* and *Magadoxa*.

Z A N G U E B A R.

Situation and Extent.

		D.	D.		Miles.
Between		34 and 40	E. Lon.	Length	1400
Between	the Equator and	23	S. Lat.	Breadth	350

BOUNDED by *Anian* on the North; by the *Indian* Ocean on the Eaſt; by the Tropic of *Capricorn*, South; and by *Monomugi*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, Weſt.

Diviſions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains —	*Melinda* ——	*Melinda*, E. Lon. 39, S. Lat. 3.
	Mombaze ——	*Mombaze*.
The Middle Division contains —	*Terra de Raphael*	*Montagnate*
	Quiloa ——	*Quiola*.
The South Division contains —	*Mosambique* ——	*Mosambique*
	Sofala ——	*Sofala*.

Air.] The Air of this Country would be intolerably hot, if it was not cooled by the annual Rains, which overflow the Country, and the Breezes from the Sea.

Soil and Produce.] It is well watered by Rivers, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful. Rice and Maize are their principal Grain, and the Country is well planted with Coco's, Plantains, Sugar-Canes, Oranges, Lemons, and other Tropical Fruits. From hence also the *Portugueze* are furnished with Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, brought from the Inland Parts of *Africa*. From hence also they import Ostrich Feathers, Senna, Aloes, Civet, Ambergrease and Frankincense.

The Country is very populous, consisting chiefly of Negroes; the City of *Melinda* alone is said to contain 200,000 Inhabitants.

Government.] The *Portugueze* are Sovereigns of all the Coasts, having great Numbers of black Princes subject to them.

Religion.] They relate they have made a Multitude of Converts to Christianity, whom they have taught to cloath themselves with the Manufactures of *Europe*, which the *Portugueze* purchase of the *English*. The Religion of many of the People, however, especially at a Distance from the Coast, is still the *Mahometan*, or Pagan Superstition. The *Portugueze* Language is generally spoken all along the Coast of *Africa*; besides which, the People of *Zanguebar* have a Language of their own, of which the following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen:

Tota á monte; hosa azure; macla agisa, anfonsa ara quercoka azureta o amano; a fonnimonte iouta toma montiouro a fauto; o auganont plecha mon alment augomos plechomont; ouan-mont-canli plateh; si auermont moiue. Amm.

CAFFRARIA,

CAFFRARIA, *or the Country of the* Hottentots, *including* Terra de natal.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		M.		Miles.
Between	15 and 35	E. Lon.		Length	1120
Between	24 and 35	S. Lat.		Breadth	700

BOUNDED on the North by the Kingdom of *Monomotopa*, and encompaſſed on the Eaſt, South, and Weſt by the great Southern Ocean, the Cape of *Good Hope* being the moſt Southern Promontory of *Africa*.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
The South Diviſion	*Terra de natal*, and the Cape of *Good Hope*, or the Country of the *Hottentots*	No Towns CAPE TOWN, E. Lon. 16, S. Lat. 34-15.
The Weſtern Diviſion	A deſart Coaſt poſſeſs'd by the *Caffrees*	No Towns.

Mountains.] *Caffraria* is a mountainous Country; the chief Mountains near the Cape, are, 1. The *Table* Mountain, of a very great height, the Top whereof is always covered with a cap of Clouds before a Storm. 2. The *Sugar-Loaf*, ſo named from its form. And, 3. *James* Mountain, or the *Lyon's-Rump*.

Air.] The Valleys would be exceſſive hot, if they were not encompaſſed by the vaſt ſouthern Ocean, from whence the Wind blows on every Side almoſt; and they are ſcarce ever free from Storms a Week, which raiſe the Waves of this extenſive Ocean to ſo vaſt a Height, that they are, in a literal Senſe, frequently Mountains high; ſuch as we never ſee in this Part of the World; but though theſe Storms are troubleſome, it makes the Country very healthful. If they happen to have a Calm of any Duration, all the People are troubled with the Head-ach; but abundance of rich Ships have been caſt away by theſe Storms upon the Coaſt, for there are no Harbours here. The *Dutch* ſometimes looſe whole Fleets as they lie at Anchor before the Town, and they are forced to moor their Guardſhip with ſtrong Chains inſtead of Cables.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] Here are no navigable Rivers, but a great many Brooks and Rivulets deſcend from the Mountains, and render the Vallies exceeding fruitful. One of theſe runs through the Company's Garden, which is one of the greateſt Curioſities in Nature and Art; the Fountains are raiſed to what Height they pleaſe, by this Brook that deſcends from the *Table* Mountain.

Soil and Produce.] Here are the moſt delicious Fruits of *Aſia* and *Europe*, growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, ſo high and thick, that the Storms, coming off the Ocean, can prejudice them but little; and theſe Hedges afford a moſt refreſhing Shade in the hot Seaſon. In this Garden is alſo a fine Grove of Cheſnut-trees, that the Sun cannot penetrate. Here alſo we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kinds; and here we ſee the Crimſon *Japan* Apples, which, intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. Here alſo grows the *Indian* Guava.

They have ſcarce any Fruit-Trees, the natural Product of the Country, at leaſt ſuch as the *Europeans* care to taſte of; tho' the *Hottentots* eat ſome of them.

Three or four Sorts of Almond Trees have been brought hither, which bear Fruit once in three Years; and, as they have large Plantations of them, yield the *Dutch* a conſiderable Profit.

The Ananas, or Pine-Apple, a moſt delicious Fruit, alſo is planted in their Gardens.

Here we meet with four Sorts of Camphire Trees, the beſt whereof was tranſplanted from *Borneo*, the other three came from *Sumatra*, *China*, and *Japan*; the Leaves, being rubbed between the Fingers, ſmell ſtrong of Camphire.

It was a great while, it ſeems, before they raiſed any conſiderable Vineyards: They carried thither at firſt Vine-Stocks from the Banks of the *Rhine*, and from *Perſia*, in ſmall Parcels, which grew pretty well, and furniſhed them with Grapes for Eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a certain *German* taught them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in ſmall Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and ſow them in Fields plowed up for that Purpoſe, and they ſent out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means they were ſoon furniſhed with as many Stocks or Plants as they had Occaſion for.

And now there is ſcarce a Cottage, in the Cape Settlements, but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family. Their Plants are larger and ſweeter than thoſe of *Europe*; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing thirty or forty Pounds, and the Head of a Colliflower as much, the Seeds whereof are brought from *Cyprus* and *Savoy*; their Melons alſo are of an exceeding fine Flavour, and larger and wholſomer than thoſe of

Europe; and are raiſed without Glaſſes, or Hot-beds, their Summers being exceeding hot, and Winters moderate; their Potatoes are very large, weighing from ſix to ten Pounds; theſe they brought from *India*, and they are exceeding good.

In *December* all their Grain is ripe; and our *Chriſtmas* is the Height of their Harveſt: In *January* they tread out their Corn in the Fields, and in *February* the Farmers carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive ready Money for all they don't uſe themſelves. They ſow almoſt all Manner of Grain but Oats and Lentils.

The Lion is frequently ſeen here; his Shin Bones, 'tis ſaid, after they are dried, are as hard and ſolid as a Flint, and uſed in the ſame Manner to ſtrike Fire with: When he falls upon Man or Beaſt, he firſt knocks them down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Senſation, before ever he touches it with his Teeth, roaring moſt terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow.

The Tyger and Leopard alſo are among the wild Beaſts at the Cape.

The Elephants of this Part of *Africa* are very large; their Teeth weigh from ſixty to one hundred and twenty Pounds; and their Strength is ſcarce to be conceived. One of them being yoked to a Ship at the Cape, that was careening there, fairly drew it along the Strand: They are from twelve to fifteen Feet in Height, and ſome ſay a great deal more; the Female is much leſs than the Male, and has its Breaſts, or Dugs, between its fore Legs; their uſual Food is Graſs, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs: They pull up every thing with their Trunk, which ſerves as a Hand to feed themſelves; and with this they ſuck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths.

The Rhinoceros alſo is to be met with at the Cape. This Animal is ſomething leſs than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at leaſt the Elephant runs away, and avoids him whenever he diſcovers him. With his rough prickly Tongue, he licks the Fleſh off the Bones of an Animal.

The Elk is alſo found in the *Hottentot* Countries; he is about five Feet in Height; has a fine ſlender Neck, and a beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer.

The *European* Aſſes are common at the Cape; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an Aſs, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears, for he is a well made, beautiful, lively Beaſt.

The *Dutch* have repleniſhed their Settlements with *European* Hogs, as well as thoſe of the *Indian* black Breed, without Briſtles, whoſe Bellies almoſt touch the Ground.

The Porcupine is another Animal very common at the Cape; what is moſt remarkable in this Animal, is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back and every Part of him, except his Belly, is covered: They are about the Length of a Gooſe-Quill; but ſtrait, hard, and without Feathers, and, growing leſs and leſs from the Middle to the End,

End, terminate in a ſharp Point. Theſe Quills he ſhoots at Man or Beaſt when he is attacked.

There is a Creature at the Cape, alſo, called by the *Dutch*, a Sea-Cow, but it always feeds on Graſs a-ſhore (according to *Kolben*) and only runs into the Sea for its Security. The Head of this Animal reſembles rather that of a Horſe, than a Cow, and ſeems to be the ſame with the *Egyptian* Hippopotamus.

The Stinkbingſem, as the *Dutch* call it, ſeems to be an Animal peculiar to the *Hottentot* Country, and to have obtained its Name from the ſtinking Scents it emits from its Poſteriors; which are ſuch, that neither Man nor Beaſt can bear them; this is the Creature's beſt Defence when it is purſued; the very Dogs will deſert the Chace, rub their Noſes, and howl when the Beaſt lets fly; and a Man is perfectly ſtifled with the nauſeous Stench.

There are Eagles here, called Dung Birds, which if they find an Ox or Cow laid down, they fall upon the Beaſt in great Numbers, make a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bills and Talons, and perfectly ſcoop out the Inſide of it, leaving nothing but a bare Skeleton covered with the Hide.

Perſons and Habits.] As to the Stature of the *Hottentots*, they are rather low than tall; for, though there may be ſome ſix Feet high, there are more about five Feet; their Bodies are proportionable, and well made, ſeldom either too fat or lean, and ſcarce ever any crooked; they diſfigure their Children themſelves, by flatting and breaking the Griſtles of their Noſes, looking on a flat Noſe as a Beauty; their Heads, as well as their Eyes, are rather of the largeſt; their Lips are naturally thick, their Hair black and ſhort, like the Negroes, and they have exceeding white Teeth; and, after they have taken a great deal of Pains with Greaſe and Soot to darken their natural tawny Complexions, reſemble the Negroes pretty much in Colour; the Women are much leſs than the Men.

The Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Greaſe and Soot mixed together; and, going without any thing elſe on their Heads in Summer-time, the Duſt ſticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap. The Men alſo wear a Kroſſe or Mantle, made of a Sheep-ſkin, or other Skins, over their Shoulders, which reaches to the Middle, and, being faſtened with a Thong about their Neck, is open before; in Winter they turn the woolly or hairy Sides next their Backs, and in Summer the other: This ſerves the Man for his Bed at Night, and this is all the Winding-ſheet, or Coffin, he has when he dies: If he be a Captain of a Village, or Chief of his Nation, inſtead of a Sheep-ſkin, his Mantle is made of Tyger-ſkins, wild Cat-ſkins, or ſome other Skins they ſet a Value upon.

They conceal, or cover, thoſe Parts alſo which every other People do, with a ſquare Piece of Skin, about two Hands Breadth, generally with a Cat-ſkin, the hairy Side outwards, which is faſtened to their Girdle.

The Women wear Caps, the Crowns whereof are a little raiſed, and theſe are made alſo of half dried Skins; they ſcarce put them off Night or Day, Winter or Summer; they uſually wear two Kroſſes, or Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-ſkins, or other Skins, which are ſometimes bordered with a Fringe of raw Leather; and theſe are only faſtened with a Thong about their Necks; they appear naked down to the Middle, but they have an Apron, larger than that of the Men's, to cover them before, and another, of ſtill larger Dimenſions, that covers their Back-ſides; about their Legs they wrap Thongs of half dried Skins, to the Thickneſs of a Jack-Boot, which are ſuch a Load to them that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots.

The principal Ornaments both of Men and Women are Braſs, or Glaſs-Beads, with little thin Plates of glittering Braſs and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair, or about their Ears. Of theſe Braſs and Glaſs Beads ſtrung, they alſo make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms, and Girdles, wearing ſeveral Strings of them about their Necks, Waiſts, and Arms.

There is another kind of Ornament peculiar to the Men; and that is the Bladder of any wild Beaſt they have killed, which is blown up, and faſtened to the Hair, as a Trophy of their Valour.

Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mixed with Soot, to render them of a deeper Black, 'tis ſaid, for they are naturally tawny; and this they continue to do almoſt every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up.

Food.] Nor are they more cleanly in their Diet than in their Dreſs, for they chuſe the Guts and Entrails of Cattle, and of ſome wild Beaſts (with very little cleanſing) rather than the reſt of the Fleſh, and eat their Meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal Food conſiſts of Roots, Herbs, Fruits, or Milk; when they make Butter of it, they put it into ſome Skin, made in the Form of a Soldier's Knapſack, the hairy Side inwards; and then two of them taking hold of it, one at each End, they whirl and turn it round, till it is converted into Butter, which they put up for anointing themſelves, their Caps and Mantles with, for they eat no Butter.

Since the Arrival of the *Dutch* among them, it appears that the *Hottentots* are very fond of Wine, Brandy, and other ſpirituous Liquors; theſe, and the Baubles already mentioned, the *Hollanders* truck for their Cattle; and though a *Hottentot* will turn Spit for a *Dutchman*, half a Day, for a Draught or two of ſour Wine, yet do they never attempt to plant Vineyards (as they ſee the *Dutch* do every Day) or think of making Wine themſelves.

Government.] Every *Hottentot* Nation has its King, or Chief, called *Kouquer*, whoſe Authority devolves upon him by Hereditary Succeſſion: This

This Chief has the Power of making Peace and War, and presides in all their Councils and Courts of Justice; but then his Authority is said to be limited, and that he can determine nothing without the Consent of the Captains of the several Krails, who seem to be the *Hottentot* Senate: The Captain of every Krail, whose Office is Hereditary also, is their Leader in Time of War, and chief Magistrate of his Krail in Time of Peace; and, with the Head of every Family, determines all civil and criminal Causes within the Krail.

Murder, Adultery and Robbery, they constantly punish with Death.

If a Majority condemn the Criminal, he is executed on the Spot: The Captain first strikes him with a Club, and then the rest of the Judges fall upon him and drub him to Death.

In civil Cases also, the Cause is determined by a Majority of Voices, and Satisfaction immediately ordered the injured Party out of the Goods of the Person that appears to be in the wrong.

The whole Country is but one Common, where they feed their Cattle promiscuously, moving from Place to Place to find Water, or fresh Pasture, as Necessity requires.

Language.] As to the Language of the *Hottentots*, great Part of it consists of inarticulate Sounds and Noises made in their Throats, which no Man can imitate or express in Writing; nor is it possible to learn it, except by People that have lived amongst them from their Infancy, as some of the *Malatto* Slaves, belonging to the *Dutch*, have done; these I perceived could understand the *Hottentots*, and had enough of the Language to be understood by them.

As to Letters or Writing of any kind, the *Hottentots* are perfectly ignorant of these things.

GUINEA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	18 W. Lon.	and	20 E. Lon.	Length	2800
Between	23	and	30 N. Lat.	Breadth	2000
Between	23	and	30 S. Lat.		

BOUNDED by *Zaara*, or the Desart, on the North; by the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the East; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the South and West.

In *Guinea*, I here comprehend all the Countries the *Guinea* or *African* Company trade to on the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*; as the Complexion of all theſe People is the ſame, and the Produce of the Country upon this extenſive Coaſt much the ſame, eſpecially the three grand Articles of Ivory, Gold, and Slaves.

	Provinces.		Chief Towns.
The Southern Diviſion contains the Provinces of —	*Mataman* ——		
	Benguela ——		*Benguela*
	Angola ——		*Loando*
	Congo ——		St. *Salvador*
	Loango ——		*Loango.*
The Weſtern Diviſion contains	*Benin* ——		*Benin*
	Guinea proper,	and	*Cape Coaſt Caſtle*
	Negroland —		*James Fort.*

Air.] All this Country lying between the two Tropics is exceſſive hot, and the flat Country, being overflowed great Part of the Year by the periodical Rains, is not healthful. There is a Variety of Hills, Vallies, Woods, and Champain Fields, mixed with Bogs and Moraſſes on this Coaſt.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sierra Leon* are the moſt remarkable.

Winds.] The Winds on the Coaſt of *Guinea* proper, ſit (directly contrary to the Trade Winds) *i. e.* from Weſt to Eaſt, except in the rainy Seaſon, between the vernal and autumnal Equinox, when they have violent Storms of Wind, with terrible Thunder and Lightning; and, theſe Winds blowing from the South, the Shipping on the Coaſt, at this Time, are in great Danger of being wrecked on Shore; and there is always ſuch a Surf beating upon the Shore, in the calmeſt Weather, that it is very difficult and dangerous Landing.

Rivers.] The Rivers of this Country are, 1. That of *Coanza*. 2. *Ambriſi*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt croſs *Angola*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 3. *Zaara*, which runs from the North-Eaſt to the South-Weſt, croſs *Congo*, and falls into the ſame Ocean. 4. *Lunde*, which runs likewiſe from Eaſt to Weſt, through *Congo*, and, paſſing by St. *Salvador*, falls into the ſame Sea. 5. The River *Cameron*, which running from the North-Eaſt to the South-Weſt, falls into the Bay, or Bite of *Guinea*. 6. The River *Formoſa*. 7. *Volta*, which running from North to South, through *Guinea* proper, fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 8. The River of *Sierra Leon*, and *Sherbro* Rivers, which, running from Eaſt to Weſt, fall into the ſame Ocean. And, 10. The great River *Niger*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt through *Negroland*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean

Ocean by three grand Channels, according to our Maps called *Grande*, *Gambia*, and *Senega*, but it ſeems doubtful whether theſe three Channels are not three diſtinct Rivers, for no Body has informed us where they are united.

Not many of theſe Rivers are navigable much beyond their Mouths, deſcending precipitately from high Mountains, and running but ſhort Courſes before they fall into the Sea, except the Rivers of *Cameron*, *Sherbro*, *Leon*, and the great River *Niger*, the laſt of which, the *Engliſh* have ſailed up five hundred Miles, and have a great many Factories on both Shores.

Perſons.] The Natives deſcended from the original Inhabitants, are all Negroes, well known by their flat Noſes, thick Lips, and ſhort woolly Hair, though there are amongſt them many Camps, or Villages of *Arabs* that are of a tawny Complexion, and there is a mixed Breed of Malattoes, proceeding from the Commerce of the *Portugueze* and Natives, that are almoſt as dark as the Negroes.

Habits.] The Habits of the common People, in proper *Guinea*, are a Cloth about their Middle, and People of Condition have another over their Shoulders, and are adorned with abundance of Rings and Bracelets, of Gold, Ivory, or Copper; the Arms, Legs, and great Part of the Bodies of the Men are naked, but the Women are veiled when they go Abroad.

Genius.] The *Engliſh* Factors obſerve of the Natives, that they have more Wit than Honeſty, frequently mixing their Gold with baſe Metal; but the little Tricks and Cheats they uſe in Trade, 'tis ſaid, have been taught them by the Chriſtians, with whom they traffic; and if the Women are lewd, as Travellers relate, they are not worſe than the People that complain of them, who tempt them to ſin, and then reproach them for it.

The Habit of the common People in *Negroland* is not very different from that of proper *Guinea*, but their Chiefs and People of Condition are cloathed in white Veſts, with white Caps on their Heads, and, their Complexion being exceeding black, make a very pretty Appearance.

Produce.] The Animals of *Guinea* are the ſame as have been deſcribed in *Caffraria*, but their Grain is different: Here is no Wheat as at the Cape, but Plenty of *Guinea* Grain, Rice, Maize, or *Indian* Corn. There are no Grapes here, but the Palm-tree affords them Wine, and their Coco Nuts a pleaſant Drink; here are alſo Oranges and Lemons, Plantains, Pomegranates, Tamarinds, Pine-Apples, and other tropical Fruits.

Of Foreſt Trees they have a very great Variety, which grow to a prodigious Height and Bulk, ſome of them excellent Timber, and have a very beautiful Grain.

Their Minerals are Gold, Copper, and Iron. The Gold is found by the Natives in the Sands of their Rivulets in Duſt; ſometimes they meet with large Pieces, but there are no Gold Mines open, and poſſibly there may be no Mines of that Metal here: I am apt to think Gold lies pretty near the Surface, it being found waſhed down into the Brooks and Rivulets in every Place our People bring it from. There is Plenty of Salt on the *Guinea* Coaſt, which they make by letting the Sea-water into ſhallow Pans in the dry Seaſon, and, the Sun exhaling the Water, the Salt is left at Bottom.

Beſides Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, this Country affords Indigo, Wax, Gum-Senega, Gum-tragant, and a Variety of other Gums and Drugs. Theſe Articles may be had in moſt Parts of this extenſive Coaſt, but chiefly in proper *Guinea*.

Traffic.] The Goods exported to *Guinea* are our Manufactures of Linnen and Woollen, Swords, Knives, Hatchets, Pewter and Braſs Utenſils, Fire Arms, Powder and Shot, Toys, Brandy, Spirits and Tobacco.

Manufactures.] As to the Manufactures of *Guinea*, every Family almoſt make their own Tools and Utenſils. They are all Smiths, Carpenters, and Maſons, and build their own Houſes or Huts of very ſlight Materials; and, till the *Europeans* brought them Hammers, *&c.* one Stone ſerved them for an Anvil, and another for a Hammer.

The Women manage all the Huſbandry as well as their Domeſtic Affairs; they dig, ſow, plant, and bring in the Harveſt, while the Husband idly looks on; ſo that, the more Wives a Man has, the richer he is ſaid to be in this Country; and ſome Negroes on the Coaſt make Money by letting out their Wives, and indeed they make little Difference between their Wives and their Slaves.

The Southern Coaſts of *Congo*, *Angola*, &c. are under the Dominion of the *Portugueze*; no other Nation has Settlements there, though other *Europeans* are ſuffered to traffic with that Part of the Coaſt for Negroes; but in what is called *Guinea* proper, the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, &c. have their ſeveral Colonies and Settlements. The *Engliſh* alſo have *James* Fort, at the Entrance of the River *Gambia*, a Branch of the *Niger*, and Factors for ſeveral hundred Miles up that River, as the *French* have upon that Branch called the *Senegal*, and the *Dutch* have others ſtill further Northward.

The *Portugueze* are poſſeſſed of the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa* (as well as of the Eaſtern Coaſt) from the Tropic of *Capricorn*, to the Equator, and 3 or 4 Degrees further North, and have a Multitude of little *African* Princes under their Dominion, having made Proſelytes of many of their Subjects, and taught them to cloath themſelves as the *Europeans* do, furniſhing them with the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain*; and this it is that renders our Trade with *Portugal* ſo advantageous to us.

Slave

Slave Trade.] And, as the *Portugueze* are Maſters of ſuch extenſive Territories in *Africa*, they export more Slaves from thence to *America*, than any other Nation: The *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* alſo export a great many; but the *Spaniards*, who are poſſeſſed of the beſt Part of *America*, and want Slaves moſt, have no Settlements on the Negro, or *Guinea* Coaſt, but are forced to contract with ſome other *European* Nation, to furniſh them with Negroes; which Buſineſs the *Engliſh South-Sea* Company are intitled to at preſent, but that Trade has received ſo many Interruptions, and the Company's Effects have been ſo often ſeized by the *Spaniards*, that it is a Queſtion whether the *South-Sea* Company have got any thing by this Commerce.

Government.] In *Guinea* there are ſome ſovereign Princes, whoſe Dominions are very extenſive, rich, powerful, and arbitrary Monarchs, limitted by no Laws, or any other Reſtraints. And there are a Multitude of others to whom the *Dutch* and other *Europeans* have given the Name of Kings, whoſe Dominions do not exceed the Bounds of an ordinary Pariſh, and whoſe Power and Revenues are proportionably mean; but the King of *Whidah*, or *Fidah*, in the Words of one of the *Dutch* Factors, is feared and reverenced by his Subjects as a demi God, who always appear in his Preſence either kneeling or proſtrate on the Ground; when they attend him in the Morning, they proſtrate themſelves before the Gate of his Palace, kiſs the Earth three Times, and clapping their Hands together, uſe ſome Expreſſions that look more like the Adoration of ſome Deity, than Compliments paid to an earthly Prince; and they even tremble at the Sight of him.

No Perſon whatever is permitted to ſee his Majeſty eat, or to know in what Part of the Palace he ſleeps, unleſs his Wives, of whom the King has ſeldom leſs than a thouſand; theſe continually ſurround him, and are his Life-guards, and are frequently ſent on Ambaſſies, and employed in executing ſuch Commands and Sentences as ſeem much more proper for Men, ſuch as puniſhing Criminals, pulling down their Houſes and the like.

When the King goes Abroad, five or ſix hundred of his Wives run before him, or attend him; he has not, 'tis ſaid, a ſingle Man in his Train.

The chief Magiſtrates under the King, are, the Cabicero's, whom he conſults in State Affairs, and concerning Peace and War; and by theſe he uſually adminiſters Juſtice to the People.

I don't find he wears a Crown, or that there is any other Ceremony at his Acceſſion, than the ſhewing him publickly to the People, and ſacrificing ſome Animals to his Gods. The eldeſt Son, and in ſome Places the Brother is entitled to the Throne; the Females never ſucceed, unleſs in one Kingdom, upon this Coaſt.

Religion.]

Religion.] They generally acknowledge one ſupreme Almighty Being, that created the Univerſe; and yet pay him no Manner of Worſhip or Adoration, never praying to him, or giving him Thanks for any thing they enjoy. They believe he is too far exalted above them, to take any Notice of poor Mortals, and therefore pray and ſacrifice to a Multitude of inferior Deities, of which they have ſome in common to whole Nations; and yet every Man has a God of his own chuſing.

The chief Deity of the *Fidaians* is a Serpent of a particular Species, whoſe Bite is not mortal; and ſo well uſed by his Votaries that he ſcarce ever attempts to hurt them.

They have alſo a grand Temple erected in *Fida*, dedicated to this Serpent; and a leſſer in almoſt every Village, with Prieſts and Prieſteſſes to officiate in them.

In this Temple, 'tis ſaid, they always keep a Serpent of a monſtrous Size, worſhipping the Creature in Perſon, and not in Effigy; and formerly the King uſed to go on Pilgrimage, with his whole Court, annually, to adore this Serpent; but, of late, deputes a certain Number of his Wives to perform this Act of Devotion in his ſtead.

The next things, the *Fidaians* pay divine Honours to, are fine lofty Trees and Groves.

The Sea is another of their principal Gods, to whom they ſacrifice, when the Winds and Waves are ſo tempeſtuous that no foreign Merchants can viſit their Coaſt; which uſually happens in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes in other Months; then they throw in all Manner of Goods, Meat, Drink, and Cloathing, to appeaſe the enraged Element.

ZAARA and *BILEDULGERID.*

Situation.] THESE two Diviſions of *Africa* are ſituate between 20 and 30 Degrees of North Latitude, having *Negroland* on the South; *Morocco*, and the Coaſt of *Barbary*, on the North; the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the Eaſt; and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Weſt.

Soil.] It is a deſart Country, as the Name of *Zaara* imports, ſo deſtitute of Water and Proviſions, that great Part of the Camels which form the Caravan that travels from *Morocco* to *Guinea*, are loaden with Water and Neceſſaries for the Subſiſtance of the People.

Biledulgerid, the antient *Numidia*, was once tolerably fruitful, when it was poſſeſſed by an induſtrious People; but, the *Mahometans*,

tans, who are now Maſters of it, taking no Care to cultivate the Soil, it produces little more than *Zaara*.

Rambling People.] The People who inhabit it are *Arabs*, who live in Tents, and, being acquainted with the few Springs and Places where Forage is to be found, pitch their Tents ſometimes in one Part of the Country, and ſometimes in another; but, though there are ſcarce any Towns here at preſent, there are ſome conſiderable Ruins which ſhew that the Country has been better inhabited and cultivated.

Complexion.] What is moſt remarkable is the Change of Complexion, there being ſcarce any Blacks, North of *Negroland*, but what have been purchaſed in *Guinea*, and carried to *Morocco*.

Religion.] There is a Change of Religion as well as Complexion; the People of *Guinea* and *Negroland* being for the moſt Part Pagans, and thoſe of *Biledulgerid*, *Morocco*, and the Coaſt of *Barbary*, *Mahometans*.

MOROCCO Empire.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	2 and 11	W. Lon.	Length	500
Between	28 and 36	N. Lat.	Breadth	480

BOUNDED by the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by the River *Mulvia*, which divides it from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, on the Eaſt; by *Biledulgerid*, South; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, Weſt; and is thrown into three Grand Diviſions, *viz.* the Northern Diviſion, the Middle Diviſion, and the Southern Diviſion.

Diviſions.	Provinces.		Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion	*Fez*	——	*Fez*, W. Lon. 5. N. Lat. 33-30. *Mequinez*.
The Middle Diviſion	*Morocco*	——	*Morocco*, W. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 32.
The Southern Diviſion ——	*Sus*	——	*Taradant*, W. Lon. 10, N. Lat. 30.

Other

Other conſiderable Towns are, *Tangier*, *Sallee*, *Ceuta*, *Tetuan*, *Arzilla*, and *Santa Cruz*. Capes of moſt note are, Cape *Spartel*, at the Entrance of the Strait of *Gibraltar*, and Cape *Cantin*, in the Ocean.

Mountain Atlas.] The great Mountain called Mount *Atlas*, which runs the whole Length of *Barbary*, from Eaſt to Weſt, paſſes through *Morocco*, and abuts upon that Ocean which divides the eaſtern from the weſtern Continent, and is from this Mountain called the *Atlantic* Ocean. This Mountain the Poets feigned ſuſtained the Univerſe, from whence we ſee *Atlas* with the World upon his Shoulders; and every Deſcription of the Globe aſſumes the Name of an *Atlas*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Mulvia*, which riſes in the Deſarts, and, running from South to North, divides *Morocco* from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, and diſcharges itſelf into the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. *Suz*, which, running from Eaſt to Weſt, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean, at the City of *Santa Cruz*. 3. *Rabatta*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the Ocean, at the piratical Port of *Sallee*. Of theſe the River *Mulvia* only is navigable, and the Mouth of that is almoſt choaked up with Sand.

Air.] The Air of this Country is temperate; the Winds from the Sea and Mount *Atlas* refreſh them in the hotteſt Seaſon, and they have very little Winter.

Fez is reckoned the capital City of the Empire, and the Emperor has a Palace there; but his chief Reſidence is at *Mequinez*, about 30 Miles Weſt of *Fez*, ſituate in a much more deſirable Country, ſurrounded by fine Parks and Olive-Grounds, and containing 300,000 Inhabitants.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Moors*, or Natives of this Country, are of the ſame Complexion as the *Spaniards* on the oppoſite Shores; thoſe that are expoſed to the Air, a little tawny, but the reſt as fair as *Europeans*. But there have been ſuch Multitudes of Negroes introduced from *Guinea*, eſpecially near *Mequinez*, where the Court reſides, that you ſee almoſt as many black as white People. The Emperor has forty thouſand Negroes in his Army, 'tis ſaid, and here the Negroes reſide with their Families.

The Emperor's Mother was a Negro, and he himſelf of a very dark Complexion; they are generally of a good Stature, but have the ſame ſhocking Features as other Negroes have.

The Habit of a *Moor* is a Linnen Frock or Shirt next his Skin, a Veſt of Silk or Cloth, tied with a Saſh, a Pair of Drawers, a looſe Coat, his Arms bare to the Elbow, as well as his Legs; Sandals or Slippers on his Feet, and ſometimes People of Condition wear Buskins; they ſhave their Heads, and wear a Turbam, which is never pulled off before their Superiors, or in their Temples; they expreſs

expreſs their Reverence, both to God and Man, by putting off their Slippers, which they leave at the Door of the Moſque, or Palace, when they enter either; and, when they attend their Prince in the City, they run bare-foot after him, if the Streets are never ſo dirty; their Turbants are of Silk or fine Linen.

The Habit of a Woman is not very different from that of a Man, except that ſhe wears a fine Linen Cloth, or Caul, on her Head, inſtead of a Turbant, and her Drawers are much larger and longer than the Men's. The Women alſo, when they go Abroad, have a Linen Cloth over their Faces, with Holes in it for their Eyes like a Maſk.

Furniture.] They have neither Wainſcot nor Hangings; neither Beds, Chairs, Stools, Tables, nor Pictures; they ſleep upon a Mattreſs on the Floor, which, in the Houſes of Perſons of Quality, is covered with Carpets.

Food.] Their Meat is all boiled and roaſted to Rags, ſo that they can pull it to Pieces with their Fingers; and this is very neceſſary, becauſe they uſe neither Knives nor Forks; but, having waſhed their Hands, every Man tucks up his Sleeves, and, putting his Hand into the Diſh, takes up and ſqueezes together a good Handful of all the Ingredients, as much as his Mouth will hold. Their Cups and Diſhes are of Braſs, Pewter, Earth, or Tin, the Law prohibiting their uſing Gold or Silver Veſſels; and, as Wine alſo is forbidden, they drink nothing but Water, ſometimes mixing it with Honey.

Temper.] The *Moors* are ſaid to be a covetous, unhoſpitable People, intent upon nothing but heaping up Riches, to obtain which they will be guilty of the meaneſt Things, and ſtick at no Manner of Fraud. The *Arabs* alſo have always had the Character of a thieviſh, pilfering Generation. The People who inhabit the Hills, and who have the leaſt to do with the Court or with Traffic, are much the plaineſt, honeſteſt People amongſt them, and ſtill retain a good Share of Liberty and Freedom; the Government uſing them rather as Allies than Subjects, leſt they ſhould entirely diſown their Authority; but to proceed in the Character of the *Moors:* They are obſerved, with all their bad Qualities, to be very dutiful and obedient to their Parents, their Princes, and every Superior.

Another thing they are commended for, is, their Reverence for God and Religion, and whatever is eſteemed ſacred amongſt them; they will not ſuffer theſe to be burleſqued.

Animals.] The Animals of this Part of *Africa*, whether wild or tame, are much the ſame we meet with to the Southward, except the Elk, the Elephant, and Rhinoceros, which no Travellers pretend to meet with in the Empire of *Morocco*; and, as they want theſe,

theſe, ſo they have ſome others, that are not to be found in the South of *Africa*, particularly Camels, Dromedaries, and that fine Breed of Horſes called *Barbs*, which for their Beauty and Swiftneſs, can ſcarce be paralleled in the World.

Nor are their Horſes to be admired only for their Beauty and Speed, but their Uſe in the Wars; being extremely ready to obey their Riders, upon the leaſt Sign, in charging, wheeling, or retiring; ſo that the Trooper has his Hands very much at Liberty, and can make the beſt Uſe of his Arms.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Produce of the Soil, they have, or might have, vaſt Quantities of Corn, Wine, and Oil; no Country affords better Wheat, Barley, or Rice; both the *French* and *Spaniards* fetch theſe from the *Barbary* Coaſt, when they have a Scarcity at Home: And our Garriſons of *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahone* have been ſupplied with Proviſions from the *African* Coaſt.

The Plains of *Fez* and *Morocco* are well planted with Olives, and there are no better Grapes, for making Wine, in the World, as the *Jews* at *Tetuan* experience; though the Cultivation of Vines is not encouraged, Wine being prohibited them; however, ſome of the great Men, who do not ſtand in Awe of their Prieſts, will drink Wine when they can get it, and that pretty openly. The *Jews* alſo diſtil Spirits in *Barbary*; however, I find Sobriety to be ſtill a very advantageous Character among the *Turks*; the leſs a Man drinks, the more he is eſteemed; and therefore moſt of them chuſe to confine themſelves to Sherbet, Coffee, and ſmall Liquors; and, when they have a Mind to intoxicate themſelves, do it with Opium. Beſides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Figs, Raiſins, Almonds, Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plums, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, with Plenty of Roots and Herbs, in their Kitchen-Gardens; and their Plains produce excellent Hemp and Flax. As to Foreſt-Trees, I find they have but few, and ſcarce any good Timber; poſſibly their Soil is not proper for Timber, or they take no Care to preſerve it, having very little Uſe for any.

Mines.] Here are ſome Mines of very fine Copper, but it is not plentiful; and as for the Gold and Silver Mines, mentioned by ſome Writers, I cannot learn that any ſuch have ever been opened in this Country.

Shipping.] They have no Shipping to carry on a Foreign Trade by Sea, but the *Europeans* bring them whatever they want, from Abroad; as Linen and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Iron, wrought and unwrought, Arms, Gunpowder, Lead, and the like; for which they take, in Return, Copper, Wax, Hides, *Morocco*-Leather, Wool (which is very fine) Gums, Soap, Dates, Almonds, and other Fruits.

Traffic.]

Traffic.] Their Trade by Land is either with *Arabia* or *Negroland*: To *Mecca* they ſend Caravans, conſiſting of ſeveral thouſand Camels, Horſes, and Mules, twice every Year, partly for Traffic, partly upon a religious Account; great Numbers of Pilgrims taking that Opportunity of paying their Devotions to their great Prophet. The Goods they carry to the Eaſt are Woollen Manufactures, very fine, *Morocco* Skins, Indigo, Cochineal, and Oſtrich Feathers: And they bring back from thence, Silk, Muſlins, and Drugs. By their Caravans to *Negroland*, they ſend Salt, Silk, and Woollen Manufactures, and bring back Gold and Ivory in Return, but chiefly Negroes; for from hence it is, that their Emperor chiefly recruits his black Cavalry, though there are alſo great Numbers born in the Country, for they bring thoſe of both Sexes very young from *Negroland*; the Females for Breeders, and the Males for Soldiers, as they grow up: They firſt carry a Muſket, and ſerve on Foot, and, after ſome Time, are preferred to be Cavaliers: And as theſe have no other Hopes, or Dependance, but the Favour of the Emperor, they prove much the moſt dutiful and obſequious of all his Subjects; and indeed ſupport the Prince in his Tyranny over the reſt, who would not probably have borne the barbarous Cruelties of the two laſt Reigns, if they had not been governed with a Rod of Iron, in the Hands of theſe Negroes; but to return to their Caravans: They always go ſtrong enough to defend themſelves againſt the wild *Arabs* of the Deſarts, in *Africa*, or *Aſia*; though, notwithſtanding all their Vigilance, ſome of the Stragglers and Baggage often fall into their Hands: They are alſo forced to load one half of their Camels with Water, to prevent periſhing with Drought and Thirſt, over theſe extenſive Deſarts; and there is ſtill a more dangerous Enemy, and that is the Sand itſelf; when the Winds riſe, the Caravan is perfectly blinded with Duſt; and there have been Inſtances, both in *Africa* and *Aſia*, where whole Caravans, and even Armies, have been buried alive in the Sands. There is no Doubt alſo, but both Men and Cattle are ſometimes ſurprized by wild Beaſts, as well as Robbers, in thoſe vaſt Deſarts; but what I had almoſt forgot to mention, tho' I have frequently ſuffered by them myſelf, are the hot Winds; theſe, blowing over a long Tract of burning Sand, are equal almoſt to the Heat of an Oven, and have deſtroyed abundance of Merchants and Pilgrims: If it was not for Devotion, or in Expectation of very great Gains, no Man would undertake a Journey in theſe Deſarts; great are the Hazards and Fatigues they muſt of Neceſſity undergo; thoſe that go to *Mecca* aſſure themſelves of Paradiſe, if they die, and have uncommon Honours paid them at Home, if they ſurvive: People crowd to be taken into the Eaſtern Caravans; and the Gold, that is found in the South, makes them no leſs eager of undertaking that Journey.

Here, as in all other *Mahometan* Countries, the *Alcoran*, and their Comments upon it, are their only written Laws; and their Cadi's,

Cadi's, and other Eccleſiaſtics, their only civil Magiſtrates; and though theſe ſeem to be, in ſome Inſtances, controuled by the arbitrary Determinations of their Princes, Baſſaws, Generals, and Military Officers, yet the latter have a very great Deference and Regard for their Law; and, indeed, if their Princes or Governors are found to deſpiſe and ſlight their Law in any notorious Inſtances, how loyal ſoever the *Moors* may be in all Caſes where their Religion is not concerned, this would be looked upon as a ſufficient Ground for renouncing their Authority. The preſent Emperor, by his Drunkenneſs, which their Law forbids, has loſt the Hearts of the beſt Part of his Subjects, and is maintained on the Throne, purely by the Power of his Negro Troops.

Murder, Theft, and Adultery, are generally puniſhed with Death; and their Puniſhments for other Crimes, particularly thoſe againſt the State, are very cruel; as impaling, dragging the Priſoner through the Streets at a Mule's Heels till all his Fleſh is torn off; throwing him from a high Tower upon Iron Hooks; hanging him upon Hooks till he dies; crucifying him againſt a Wall; and indeed the Puniſhment, as well as Condemnation of Criminals, is in a manner arbitrary. The Emperor, or his Baſſaws, frequently turn Executioners, ſhoot the Offender, or cut him to Pieces with their own Hands, or command others to do it in their Preſence.

Forces.] As to their Military Forces, it is computed that the black Cavalry and Infantry do not amount to leſs than forty thouſand Men, and the *Mooriſh* Horſe and Foot may be as many.

As to their Shipping, Captain *Blaithwait* relates, that, when he was there in the Year 1727, their whole naval Force conſiſted but of two twenty Gun Ships, the biggeſt not above 200 Tuns, and a *French* Brigantine they had taken, with ſome few Row-Boats; and yet with theſe, being full of Men, do they iſſue out from *Sallee* and *Mamora*, which lie in the *Atlantic* Ocean, near the *Straits* Mouth, and make Prizes of great Numbers of Chriſtian Merchant Ships, carrying their miſerable Crews into Captivity.

Revenues.] Theſe ariſe either from the Labour of the Husbandmen, and the Fruits of the Earth; or by Duties upon Goods imported and exported. The Emperor has a Tenth of all Corn, Cattle, Fruits, and Produce of the Soil, as well as of the Captives; and a Tenth of all the Prizes that are taken.

Coins.] The Coins of this Empire are, 1. A Fluce, a ſmal Copper Coin, twenty whereof make a Blanquil, of the Value of Two-pence Sterling. A Blanquil is a little Silver Coin, which is made ſtill leſs by the *Jews* clipping and filing it. The *Moors*, therefore, who have always Scales in their Pockets, never fail to weigh them; and, when they are found to be much diminiſhed in their Weight, they are recoined by the *Jews*, who are Maſters of the Mint, by which they gain a conſiderable Profit, as they do alſo by

by exchanging the light Pieces, for thoſe that are full Weight. Their Gold Coin is a Ducat, reſembling the Ducat of *Hungary*, worth about nine Shillings, Sterling, and they uſually give three of them for a Moidore. Merchants Accompts are kept in Ounces, ten of which make a Ducat, in Merchants Accompts; but in Payments to the Government, 'tis ſaid, they will reckon ſeventeen Ounces and a half for a Ducat.

ALGIERS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

D.	D.	Miles.
Between 1 Degree W. Lon. and 9 E. Lon.		Length 600
Between 30 and 37, N. Lat.		Breadth 400

BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by the River *Guadalbarbur*, or *Zaine*, which divides it from *Tunis*, on the Eaſt; by the South Side of Mount *Atlas*, which divides it from *Biledulgerid*, on the South; and by the River *Mulvia*, or *Malva*, which divides it from *Morocco*, on the Weſt. Divided into three Parts or Provinces.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Weſtern Diviſion	*Tlemſan*, or *Tremeſen*	*Tremeſen*, *Oran*.
Middle Diviſion	*Titterie*	*Algiers*, E. Lon. 3-20, N. Lat. 36-40.
Eaſt Diviſion	*Conſtantina*	*Bugia*, *Conſtantina*.

Mountains.] It is generally a mountainous Country; the moſt conſiderable Chain of Mountains are thoſe of Mount *Atlas*, on the South, which extend from Eaſt to Weſt; but are not, Dr. *Shaw* obſerves, of that extraordinary Height or Bigneſs, as has been attributed to them by Antiquity: They can no where ſtand in Competition with the *Alps*, or *Apennines*. If we conceive a Number of

Hills uſually of the perpendicular Height of 5 or 600 Yards, with an eaſy Aſcent, and ſeveral Groves of Fruit and Foreſt Trees, riſing up in a Succeſſion of Ranges one behind another; and if to this Proſpect we here and there add a rocky Precipice, of a ſuperior Eminence, and difficult Acceſs, and place on the Side or Summit of it, a Mud-wall'd Dafhkrath, or Village of the *Kabyles*, we ſhall have a juſt and lively Idea of theſe Mountains. The Sea Coaſt of *Conſtantina* alſo is very mountainous and rocky; and here it may be proper to give ſome Account of the City of *Algiers*, the Capital of the Kingdom, and of the adjacent Country.

Algiers *City, and the adjacent Country.*] The City of *Algiers* lies on the Side of a Mountain, and, riſing gradually from the Shore, appears to great Advantage, as we approach it from the Sea; the Walls are three Miles (Dr. *Shaw* ſays a Mile and a half) in Circumference, ſtrengthened, on the Bank Side, by Baſtions, and ſquare Towers between them: The Port is of an oblong Figure, a hundred and thirty Fathom long, and eighty broad. The Hills and Vallies round about *Algiers* are every where beautified with Gardens and Country Seats, whither the Inhabitants of better Faſhion retire during the Summer Seaſon. The Country Seats are little white Houſes, ſhaded by a Variety of Fruit-trees and Ever-greens, whereby they afford a gay and delightful Proſpect towards the Sea; the Gardens are well ſtocked with Melons, Fruit, and Pot-Herbs of all kinds; and, what is chiefly regarded in theſe hot Climates, each of them enjoys a great Command of Water, from the many Rivulets and Fountains. The Town contains, according to the ſame Writer's Computation, two thouſand Chriſtian Slaves, fifteen thouſand *Jews*, and one hundred thouſand *Mahometans*, of which only thirty, at moſt, are Renegadoes.

Air and Winds.] The Air of this Country is healthful and temperate, neither too hot in Summer, nor too ſharp and cold in Winter; the Winds are generally from the Sea, *i. e.* from the Weſt (by the North) to the Eaſt; thoſe from the Eaſt are common at *Algiers* from *May* to *September*, at which Time the weſterly Winds take Place, and become the moſt frequent; the ſoutherly Winds, which are uſually hot and violent, are not frequent at *Algiers*; they blow ſometimes for five or ſix Days together, in *July* and *Auguſt*, rendering the Air ſo exceſſively ſuffocating, that, during their Continuance, the Inhabitants are obliged to ſprinkle the Floors of their Houſes with Water.

It is ſeldom known to rain in this Climate during the Summer Seaſon; and in moſt Parts of the *Sahara*, or Deſart, on the South of *Algiers*, particularly in the *Jereed*, they have rarely any Rain at all.

Produce.] There is but one kind of Wheat and Barley cultivated in this Country; in ſome Diſtricts, where they have a Command of

of Water during the Summer Season, the Natives cultivate Rice, *Indian* Corn, and particularly a white sort of Millet, which the *Arabs* call *Drah*, and prefer to Barley for the Fattening of their Cattle; Oats are not cultivated at all by the *Arabs*, the Horses of this Country feeding altogether upon Barley.

The *Moors* and *Arabs* continue to tread out their Corn, after the primitive Custom in the East; after the Grain is trodden out, they winnow it by throwing it up into the Wind with Shovels, lodging it afterwards in Mattamores, or subterraneous Magazines.

Of Roots, Pot-Herbs, and the Fruits of this Country, there is not only a great Plenty and Variety, but a Continuance or Succession, at least, of one kind or other throughout the whole Year.

There are great Numbers of Palm-Trees in this Country, also Almond-trees, Apricots, Plums, Cherries, Mulberries, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Nectarines, Pomegranates, Prickle Pears, Olives, and Walnuts; but no Filbert, Gooseberry, or Currant-trees.

In the Salt-petre Works of *Tlemsan*, they extract six Ounces of Nitre, from every Quintal of the common Mould, which is there of a dark Colour; and at *Dousan*, *Kairwan*, and some other Places, they have the like Quantity from a loamy Earth, of a Colour betwixt red and yellow.

It appears that Salt is the chief and prevailing Minerals of these Kingdoms, as well from the several Salt Springs, and Mountains of Salt, as from the great Number of *Salina's*, *Shibkahs*, that are, one or other, to be met with in every District.

Besides the Salt Springs and Rivulets, already mentioned, these Countries abound in hot and sulphureous Springs and Baths.

Lead and Iron are the only Metals that have yet been discovered in *Barbary*.

Besides the Horse, the Mule, the Ass, and Camel, used in *Barbary*, for riding and carrying Burthens, Dr. *Shaw* mentions another Animal, called the *Kumrah*, a little serviceable Beast of Burthen, begot betwixt an Ass and a Cow, being single-hooved like the Ass, but the Tail and Head (except the Horns) like a Cow, and a Skin sleeker than that of the Ass.

Among their wild Beasts are the Lion and Panther; the Tyger is not a Native of *Barbary*.

Persons and Habits.] The greatest Part of the *Moorish* Women would be reckoned Beauties, even in *Great Britain*; their Children certainly have the finest Complexions of any Nation whatsoever; the Boys, indeed, by wearing only the *Tiara*, are exposed so much to the Sun that they quickly attain the Swarthiness of the *Arabs*; but the Girls, keeping more at Home, preserve their Beauty till they are Thirty, at which Age they are usually past Child-bearing; it sometimes happens that one of these Girls is a Mother at Eleven, and a Grand-mother at Two and Twenty.

The *Arab* Women make the Cloathing and Furniture for the Family, particularly their Hykes, or Woollen Blankets; and the Webs of Goats Hair for their Tents.

The Burnooſe, which is a Cloke or Mantle, is alſo made by thoſe Women; many of the *Arabs* go bare-headed, binding their Temples with a narrow Fillet, to prevent their Hair being troubleſome; but the *Moors* and *Turks*, and wealthier *Arabs*, wear Caps or Turbants.

Genius.] No Objection can be made againſt the natural Parts and Abilities of theſe People, which are certainly ſubtle and ingenious, only Time, Application, and Encouragement are wanting to cultivate and improve them.

Few Perſons will either admit of Advice or Medicine, believing in ſtrict and abſolute Predeſtination, whilſt others, who are leſs ſuperſtitious, prevent the Aſſiſtance of both, by their ill Conduct and Management, leaving all to the Strength of Nature, or elſe to *Magar-teach*, as they call Charms and Enchantments.

Neither Numeral Arithmetic, nor Algebra, are known to one Perſon in twenty thouſand.

The *Arab* follows no regular Trade or Employment, his Life is one continued Round of Idleneſs or Diverſion; when no Paſtime calls him Abroad, he doth nothing all the Day but loiter at Home, ſmoke his Pipe, and repoſe himſelf under ſome neighbouring Shade. He hath no Reliſh at all for Domeſtic Pleaſures, and is rarely known to converſe with his Wife, or play with his Children; what he values above all is his Horſe, for in this he places his higheſt Satisfaction.

Government.] The Government of *Algiers* is, in reality, an abſolute Monarchy at this Day, though it has ſome Appearance of a mixt Government; becauſe the Dey, or Sovereign, ſometimes aſſembles a Divan, conſiſting of the chief Officers of the State and the Janizaries, and demands their Advice in Matters of Importance; but this, it ſeems, is only to ſkreen him againſt popular Diſcontents; for he acts by his ſole Authority, whenever he pleaſes. The Dey is indeed elective; his Son never inherits by Deſcent, and this Election is by the *Turkiſh* Army: Thoſe who have no Relation to the Sword, have nothing to do in the Election. There are frequently ſeveral Candidates named upon a Vacancy, and, when they have fix'd upon one, they all cry out, *Allah Barick*, God proſper you, and ſhower down his Bleſſings upon you; and whether the Perſon is willing to accept the Honour, or not, he is immediately inveſted with the Caftan or Robe of Sovereignty; then the Cadi is called, who declares that God has vouchſafed to call him to the Government of that Kingdom; and that he is to maintain his Subjects in their Liberties and Properties, and duly adminiſter Juſtice to them; and exhorts him to employ his utmoſt Care for the Proſperity of his Country; and, 'tis ſaid, he ſits daily, adminiſtering Juſtice from five

five in the Morning, till Noon; and from one, till four; hearing and determining all Cauſes that are brought before him, without any Aſſociates or Aſſiſtants but four Secretaries. However, Matters relating to Lands of Inheritance, to Religion, or the Breaches of their Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Laws (which are the ſame among the *Turks*) are determined by the Cadi's, or Eccleſiaſtical Judges; ſo that theſe Cauſes, determined by the Dey, ſeem to relate chiefly to the Government of the State and the Militia, or to perſonal Debts, and other controverted Matters, for which the *Alchoran* has made no Proviſion; his Judgments are arbitrary, not regulated by Laws; nor is there any Appeal from his Tribunal; but, as the Military Men do not only elect their Sovereign, but depoſe, or put him to Death, whenever they apprehend he does not conſult their Intereſt, he is obliged to be very cautious in every Decree he makes.

Of the ſix Deys that have reigned ſince the Year 1700, four have been murdered, and a fifth reſigned his Government to ſave his Life. The Want of Succeſs, in any Inſtance, almoſt infallibly occaſions a Rebellion, and 'tis well if the Dey is not ſacrificed to the Fury of the Janizaries, and another elected, in whoſe Hands they hope their Affairs will proſper better.

The Grand Signior had, 'till very lately, a Baſhaw always reſiding at *Algiers*, to whom he expected the Dey, and his Subjects, ſhould pay a great Regard; but finding his Authority ſlighted, and that they would not permit his Baſhaw to intermeddle in their Affairs, or even allow him a Vote in their Divan, he was pleaſed to conſtitute the Dey himſelf his Baſhaw, that he might ſeem ſtill to retain ſome Authority over the *Algierines*.

Forces.] The whole Force of *Algiers*, in *Turks* and *Cologlies*, is computed at preſent to be about ſix thouſand five hundred; two thouſand whereof are ſuppoſed to be old, and excuſed from Duty; and, of the four thouſand five hundred that remain, one thouſand are conſtantly employed in relieving annually their Garriſons, whilſt the reſt are either to arm out their Cruizers, or elſe form the three flying Camps, which are ſent out every Summer, under the Command of the provincial Viceroys: To the *Turkiſh* Troops we may join about two thouſand *Zwowah*, as the *Mooriſh* Horſe and Foot are called; yet notwithſtanding theſe are kept in conſtant Pay, and may be ſuppoſed to augment the Numbers of Soldiers, being all of them hereditary Enemies to the *Turks*, they are little conſidered in the real Safeguard and Defence of the Government: The Method therefore, that is obſerved in keeping this large and populous Kingdom in Obedience, is not ſo much by Force of Arms, as by diligently obſerving the old Political Maxim, "*Divide and command*"; for the Provincial Viceroys are very watchful over the Motions of the *Arabian* Tribes, who are under their ſeveral Diſtricts and Juriſdictions; and, as theſe are in continual Jealouſies and Diſputes with one another, the Deys have nothing more to do than to keep up their Ferment, and throw in, at proper Times, new Mat-

ter for Diſcord and Contention. There are are a great many *Arabian* and *African* Tribes, who, in caſe their Neighbours ſhould obſerve a Neutrality, would be too hard for the whole Army of *Algiers*, notwithſtanding each *Turk* valueth himſelf in being a Match for twenty *Arabs*; when therefore there is any Miſunderſtanding of this kind, the Viceroys play one Tribe againſt another, and, provided the Quarrel proves equal, a few *Turks*, ſeaſonably thrown in, will be more than a Balance for the Enemy; by thus continually fomenting the Diviſions, which always ſubſiſt among the *Arabian* Princes, and by drawing on afterwards one Family to fight againſt another, theſe four or five thouſand *Turks* maintain their Ground againſt all Oppoſition.

TUNIS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	6 and 11	E. Lon.	Length	400
Between	30 and 37	N. Lat.	Breadth	250

BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean*, on the North; by the ſame Sea, and *Tripoli*, on the Eaſt; by Mount *Atlas*, South; and *Algiers*, Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion	*Tunis* proper	*Tunis*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 36-20. *Carthage*.
South Diviſion	*Bogia*	*Peſcara*.

Mountains.] Some Branches of Mount *Atlas* run through this Country.

Rivers.] Their principal Rivers are, 1. The *Guadalbarbar* which divides it from *Algiers*, 2. The *Capes*, or *Capitla*, which ſeparates it from *Tripoli*; and 3. The *Megarada*, which runs parallel to them; all of them riſing in Mount *Atlas*, and running from South to North, fall into the *Mediterranean* Sea.

Soil

Soil and Produce.] It is generally a very barren Soil; but there are ſome fruitful Vallies, producing Corn, Oil, and Grapes, and no Country is more proper for Silk, as they abound in Mulberry-Trees.

Among their Animals they have a prodigious Number of Camels and fine Horſes.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They encourage ſcarce any Manufactures, but ſupply themſelves with what they want, chiefly by their Pyracies, and Robberies of honeſt Merchants that happen to fall into their Hands. The *Europeans*, that are at Peace with them, import from hence Corn, Oil, Wool, Soap, Dates, Oſtrich Feathers, and Skins; but the People of *Tunis* get more by the Labour or Ranſom of the Slaves they take, than by any other Article. The *Jews*, who are very numerous at *Tunis*, have a great Share of the Trade.

The City of *Tunis*, the Capital, is ſituate in a fine Plain, near the Banks of a ſpacious Lake, almoſt oppoſite to the Iſland of *Sicily*, in *Europe*, and about twenty Miles South of the Ruins of *Carthage*: It is ſurrounded by an antique Wall and Towers, about 3 Miles in Circumference. Their Bagnio's are the moſt elegant and commodious Buildings in the City. It muſt be vaſtly populous, if what a late Traveller relates be true, namely, that there are no leſs than fifteen thouſand licenſed Harlots in the City, excluſive of their Concubines.

Among the Ruins of *Carthage*, there ſtill remain ſome of thoſe ſpacious Ciſterns, or Reſervoirs for Water, which uſed to be ſupplied by arched Aqueducts, that brought it out of the Country above thirty Miles; Part of theſe Aqueducts are ſtill remaining, being thirty-five Feet high. The City ſtood on a Peninſula on an elevated Situation, and therefore was very eaſily fortified; but there is no freſh Water near it, which was the Reaſon of their being at that Expence to bring Water to the City.

There is ſtill remaining in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, about fifty Miles South of the Capital, a *Roman* Amphitheatre, whereof four Parts in five are ſtill intire; it is of an oval Figure, three Stories high, and would contain thirty thouſand Spectators.

The Government of the Kingdom of *Tunis* is exactly the ſame with that of *Algiers*, only here the Grand Signior has a Baſhaw ſtill, who is ſome Check upon the Dey or Sovereign, and has a ſmall Tribute paid him. Their Religion and Cuſtoms being the ſame as in *Algiers*, there is no Neceſſity of repeating theſe Articles. I proceed therefore to the Deſcription of the adjacent Country of *Tripoli*.

TRIPOLI, including *BARCA*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	10 and 30	E. Lon.	Length	1200
Between	30 and 34	N. Lat.	Breadth	240

BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by *Egypt*, on the East; by *Nubia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by *Tunis* on the West.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Weſtern Diviſion	*Tripoli* proper	*Tripoli*, E. Lon. 14 30, N. Lat. 33-30.
Eaſtern Diviſion	*Barca* Deſart	*Docra*.

Mountains.] The Branches of Mount *Atlas* extend to this Country, but I meet with no Rivers of any Note.

The Climate, the People, their Government, Religion, and Cuſtoms are the ſame in *Tripoli* proper, as in *Algiers*; only here the Grand Signior has a Baſhaw, who collects an annual Tribute, but he has nothing to do in appointing the Dey, or Sovereign, who is choſen by the *Turkiſh* Soldiers, and depoſed by them whenever they do not approve his Adminiſtration. Theſe *Turkiſh* Soldiers that govern this extenſive Country are not more than three or four thouſand, though they have a great many hundred thouſand *Moors* and *Arabs* under their Juriſdiction.

Soil and Produce.] Their Country is one of the richeſt in *Barbary*, their Vallies producing Corn, Grapes, Olives, Silk, and all Manner of Fruits and Plants proper to a warm Climate, where it is cultivated, except that extenſive Deſart of *Barca*, the antient *Cyrene*, which is now truly a Deſart, ſcarce a Town or a cultivated Spot of Ground in it.

The *Turks* of *Tripoli*, like thoſe of *Algiers* and *Tunis*, are an abandoned Race, conſiſting of Pirates, Banditti, and the very Refuſe of *Turkey*; who have been forced to leave their ſeveral Countries, to avoid the Puniſhment of their Crimes, and do not differ in any Reſpect from thoſe of *Algiers*, and *Tunis*, only they are not ſo powerful as the *Algierines*.

And here it will be expected I ſhould give ſome Account of the Riſe and Eſtabliſhment of theſe piratical Kingdoms of *Algiers*, *Tunis*,

Tunis, and *Tripoli*, on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, of which I have made the following Epitome.

The *Moors* of *Spain* having been diſpoſſeſſed of their Country, after the Loſs of *Granada*, which happened about the Year 1492, when *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella* were upon the Throne of *Spain*; and being obliged to renounce their Religion, or tranſport themſelves to the Coaſt of *Barbary*; many of them choſe to go into Exile, but, to revenge themſelves on the *Spaniards*, and ſupply their Neceſſities (having loſt all they had in the World) they confederated with the *Mahometan* Princes, on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, fitted out little Fleets of cruiſing Veſſels, took all the *Spaniſh* Merchant Ships they met with at Sea, and, being well acquainted with the Country, landed in *Spain*, and brought away Multitudes of *Spaniards*, and made Slaves of them.

The *Spaniards*, thereupon, aſſembled a Fleet of Men of War, invaded *Barbary*, and having taken *Oran*, and many other Places on the Coaſt of *Algiers*, were in a fair Way of making an entire Conqueſt of that Country. In this Diſtreſs, the *African* Princes applied themſelves to that famous *Turkiſh* Rover, *Barbaroſſa*, deſiring his Aſſiſtance againſt the Chriſtians, which he very readily afforded them; but had no ſooner repulſed their Enemies, than he uſurped the Government of *Algiers*, and treated the People who called him in as Slaves; as his Brother *Heyradin Barbaroſſa* afterwards did the People of *Tunis*, and a third obtained the Government of *Tripoli*, by the like Means; in which Uſurpations they were ſupported by the Grand Signior, who claimed the Sovereignty of the whole Coaſt, and for ſome Time they were eſteemed Subjects of *Turkey*, and governed by *Turkiſh* Baſhaws, or Viceroys; but each of theſe States, or rather the Military Men, at length took upon them to elect a Sovereign out of their own Body, and rendered themſelves independent of the *Turkiſh* Empire. The Grand Signior has not ſo much as a Baſhaw or Officer at *Algiers*, but the Dey acts as an abſolute Prince, only liable to be depoſed by the Soldiery that advanced him. Theſe States ſtill continue to prey upon the *Spaniards*, having never been at Peace with them ſince the Loſs of *Granada*. They make Prize alſo of all other Chriſtian Ships, that have *Spaniſh* Goods or Paſſengers on Board, and indeed of all others that are not at Peace with them.

AFRICAN

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Divisions.	Islands.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division	*Zocotora* *Babelmandel*, and the Islands in the *Red* Sea	*Calanfia* *Babelmandel.*
South-East Division	*Madagascar* *Comorra* Islands *Bourbon* *Mauritius*	St. *Auguſtin* *Joanna* *Bourbon* *Mauritius.*
South-West Division	St. *Helena* St. *Thomas* *Aſcenſion* *Anaboa* *Princes* Island *Fernandopo* St. *Matthew*	St. *Helena*, S. Lat. 16. W. Long. 6-30. St. *Thomas* *Anaboa* St. *Matthew.*
North-West Division	*Cape Verd* Islands *Canary* Islands *Maderas*	St. *Domingo* *Palma* *Santa Cruz.*
Canary Islands are	The *Grand Canary* *Teneriff* *Ferro* *Palma* *Gomera* *Forte Ventura* *Lamcerota*	*Palma*, W. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 28. St. *Chriſtopher's* *Oratavia.*

The firſt Meridian was, till lately, fixed at *Ferro*, the moſt weſterly of theſe Iſlands, but now every Nation makes their own Capital the firſt Meridian.

Madeira Islands	*Madeira* proper *Porto Santto*	*Funchal*, W. Lon. 16, N. Lat. 32-33.
The *Azores* are	St. *Michael* St. *Mary's* *Tercera* *Gratioſa* St. *George* *Pico* *Fayal* *Flores* *Corvo*	*Angra*, W. Lon. 27. N. Lat. 39.

Zocotora.] *Zocotora* is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, E. Lon. 53, N. Lat. 12, 30 Leagues Eaſt of Cape *Gardefoi*, on the Continent of *Africa*. It is about 80 Miles long, and 54 broad, and has two pretty good Harbours in it, where Ships put in ſometimes, when they loſe their Paſſage to *India*; it being a plentiful Country, and affording ſuch Fruits and Plants as are uſually found within the Tropics; as alſo Frankincenſe, Gum-tragant, and Aloes.

Babelmandel.] *Bab*, or *Babelmandel*, is ſituate in E. Lon. 44-30, N. Lat. 12. It commands the *Strait* at the Entrance of the *Red* Sea, and preſerves the Communication between *Ethiopia* and *Arabia*; on which Account it was formerly furiouſly contended for by the *Ethiopians* and *Arabians*, otherwiſe it is of very little Value, being a barren, ſandy Spot of Earth, not five Miles round.

Comorra.] *Comorra* Iſlands are ſituate between 41 and 46 Deg. E. Lon. and between 10 and 14 S. Lat. equally diſtant from *Madagaſcar* and the Continent of *Africa*, of which *Joanna* is the chief, being about 30 Miles long, and 15 broad, and affording Plenty of Proviſions, and ſuch Fruits as are produced between the Tropics. *Eaſt-India* Ships, bound to *Bombay*, uſually touch here for Refreſhments. The People are Negroes, of the *Mahometan* Religion, and entertain our Seamen with great Humanity and Hoſpitality.

Mauritius.] *Maurice*, or *Mauritius* Iſland, is ſituate in E. Lon. 56, S. Lat. 20, in the *Indian* Ocean, about 400 Miles E. of *Madagaſcar*. It is ſubject to the *Dutch*, who named it *Maurice*, in Honour of their Stadtholder. It is of an oval Form, about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous Country, well cloathed with good Timber of ſeveral Sorts, having abundance of Rivulets running down from the Mountains. The *Dutch* have erected Saw Mills upon it, and ſupply their Settlements in *India* with Plank from thence. This Iſland was of great Uſe to the *Hollanders* before they poſſeſſed the Cape, having no other Place to furniſh them with Refreſhments between *Europe* and *India*.

Bourbon.] *Bourbon*, or *Maſcarenha's* Iſle, is ſituated in E. Lon. 54, S. Lat. 21, about 500 Miles Eaſt of *Madagaſcar*, and is about 90 Miles round; affording a Variety of Hills, and Vallies, Woods, and Champain, and was called the *Engliſh* Foreſt, by Captain *Caſtleton*, who viſited it in the Year 1613; but the *Engliſh* did not think fit to plant it, whereupon the *French* took Poſſeſſion of it in the Year 1664, and it ſerves them for a Place of Refreſhment in their Voyage to *India*, but there are no good Harbours in the Iſland.

Madagaſcar.] *Madagaſcar* is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 43 and 51 Deg. E. Lon. and between 12 and 26 S. Lat. 300 Miles South-

South-East of the Continent of *Africa*, and is near a thouſand Miles long, from North to South, and 300 Miles broad in the broadeſt Part.

Soil and Produce.] It is a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Cattle, and moſt of the Neceſſaries and Conveniences of Life; and affords an agreeable Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champain, being well watered by Rivers, but has not any Merchandize that will induce the *Europeans* to ſettle Colonies here; however, trading Ships furniſh themſelves with Negro Slaves, and ſome Ivory, at *Madagaſcar*.

The People are of different Complexions, and different Religions; there is a tawny Race of *Arabians*, who are *Mahometans*. The Negroes are generally *Pagans*. The Iſland is divided into a Multitude of little Kingdoms and States, none of them very powerful.

Every *the Pirate.*] The famous *Engliſh* Pirate, *Every*, made the North Part of this Iſland the Station for his piratical Fleet, with which he infeſted the *Indian* Seas; and, it being conjectured that he deſigned to uſurp the Sovereignty of that Part of the Iſland, in the Year 1699, Commodore *Warren* was ſent with five Men of War to *Madagaſcar*, to endeavour to diſpoſſeſs him; but he maintained his Poſt, and the Commodore, having viſited *India*, afterwards returned to *Europe* without effecting any thing. He publiſhed a Proclamation, indeed, containing a Pardon for all that would deſert *Every*, but not a Man came in, their Commander being excepted out of it. Theſe Pirates, having amaſſed a great deal of Wealth, divided the Spoil, and diſperſed to ſeveral Countries; two of them were taken at *Malacca* ſome Time afterwards, and brought to *England* in the ſame Ship in which the Writer of theſe Sheets returned from *India*, but what became of their Commander *Every* was never known.

St. *Helena.*] The Iſland of St. *Helena* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 6-30. S. Lat. 16, being 1200 Miles Weſt of the Continent of *Africa*, and 1800 Eaſt of South *America*. It is a Rock in the Middle of the Ocean, very high and ſteep, about twenty Miles in Circumference, and only acceſſible at the Landing-place, which is defended by Batteries of Guns. A Foot of good Earth covers the Top of it, and produces Corn, Grapes, and all Fruits proper for the Climate. They abound alſo in Cattle, Poultry, and Fowls, but they are unfortunate in having a Multitude of Rats in the Iſland, which eat up all the Corn as ſoon as it is ſown, and burrow into the Rock, ſo that it is impoſſible to deſtroy them; and all the Flour they uſe is imported from *England*; they generally eat Yams and Potatoes, inſtead of Bread. The *Eaſt-India* Company are Proprietors of the Iſland, which was given them by King *Charles* II. ſoon after it was taken from the *Dutch* by Admiral *Munday*, *Anno* 1672. There are about two hundred Families in the Iſland, moſt

of

of them the Children of the *Engliſh* that planted it; their Complexions are as good as thoſe of the Natives of old *England*, though they lie in ſo warm a Latitude; which may be aſcribed to the Trade Winds which conſtantly blow over them, and the Sea which ſo cloſely ſurrounds the Iſland, and renders it cooler than could be expected.

Here the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Ships take in Water and freſh Proviſions in their Way Home; but the Iſland is ſo very ſmall, and the Wind ſo much againſt them outward-bound, that they very ſeldom ſee it then, and if a Ship overſhoots the Iſland, and falls to Leeward, it is very difficult to recover the Iſland again.

Aſcenſion.] The Iſland of *Aſcenſion* is ſituate in 17 Degrees W. Lon. and 7 S. Lat. 600 Miles North-Weſt of St. *Helena*, being about 20 Miles round, and uninhabited; but the *Eaſt-India* Ships uſually touch here, to furniſh themſelves with Turtle or Tortoiſes, which are very plentiful, and vaſtly large, ſome of them weighing above a hundred Pounds a-piece.

St. Matthew.] The Iſland of St. *Matthew* lies in 9 Degrees W. Lon. and in 2-30. S. Lat. 700 Miles S. of Cape *Palmas*.

The Iſland of St. *Thomas* is ſituate under the Equator, in 8 Degrees E. Lon.

Anaboa is ſituate near the Coaſt of *Loango*, E. Lon. 8-30, S. Lat. 2. *Princes* Iſland, on the ſame Coaſt, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 1.

Fernando Po is ſituate in E. Lon. 10, N. Lat. 3, near the Mouth of the River *Cameron*.

Theſe five are ſmall Iſlands, belonging to the *Portugueze*, which furniſh Shipping with freſh Water and Proviſions as they paſs by, but are not conſiderable on any other Account.

Cape Verd Iſlands.] The Iſlands of Cape *Verd* are ſituate between 23 and 27 W. Lon. and between 15 and 18 N. Lat. upwards of 300 Miles Weſt of Cape *Verd* in *Africa*; many of them are only barren Rocks. The chief are St. *Jago*, *Bravo*, *Fogo*, *Mayo*, *Bonaviſta*, *Sal*, St. *Nicholas*, St. *Lucia*, St. *Vincent*, *Santa Cruz*, and St. *Antonio*. St. *Jago*, the largeſt, is about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous and rocky Country; but has ſome fruitful Vallies in it, which produce *Indian* Corn, Coco-nuts, Oranges, and other Tropical Fruits, and they have Plenty of Roots and Garden-ſtuff, Hogs and Poultry, and ſome of the prettieſt green Monkies with black Faces, that are to be met with any where.

Here *Eaſt-Indiamen*, outward-bound, furniſh themſelves with Water and Proviſions.

The Iſland of *Fogo* is a Vulcano: *Sal* and ſome other Iſlands make great Quantities of Salts. They are ſubject to *Portugal*, and inhabited by *Portugueze* and Negroes, but the Negroes are the moſt numerous. Theſe Iſlands were diſcovered by *Antonio Noel*, a *Genoeſe*, in the Service of *Portugal*, in the Year 1460.

Canaries.]

Canaries.] The *Canaries*, antiently called the *Fortunate* Islands; are seven in Number, situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 12 and 21 Deg. W. Lon. and between 27 and 29, N. Lat. about 150 Miles S. W. of *Morocco* in *Africa*: The chief Island, called the *Grand Canary*, which communicates its Name to the rest, is situate between 27 and 28 Degrees of N. Lat. and is about 150 Miles in Circumference.

These Islands enjoy a pure temperate Air, and abound in the most delicious Fruits, especially Grapes, which produce those rich Wines that obtain the Name of *Canary*, whereof no less than ten thousand Hogsheads are exported to *England* in Time of Peace.

Teneriff, the largest of the *Canary* Islands, next to that of the *Grand Canary*, is about 120 Miles round, a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Wine, and Oil; tho' it is pretty much incumbered with Mountains, of which the most remarkable is that called the *Pico* or *Peek*, being one of the highest Mountains in the World, of the Form of a Sugar-Loaf; and may be seen at above an hundred Miles Distance: This Mountain is a Vulcano, and occasions frequent Earthquakes, and in the Year 1704 happened a dreadful Eruption of Sulphur and melted Ore, that ran down like a River and destroyed several considerable Towns, spoiling the richest Lands in the Island, and converting them into a barren Desart.

These Islands are at present subject to the *Spaniards*. They were first discovered and planted by the *Carthaginians*, but the *Romans*, destroying that State, put a stop to Navigation, especially on the West Coast of *Africa*, and these Islands lay concealed afterwards from the rest of the World, for many Ages; and were again discovered by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1405, who found People on these Islands, whose Language none of the People of the Continent understood, and, when they had learnt *Spanish* enough to be understood, could give no Account of their Ancestors, or from what Country they came; and, though they resembled the Natives of the North of *Africa* in their Stature and Complexion, retained none of their Customs, were Masters of no Science, and did not know there was any Country in the World besides their own.

Madeiras.] The *Madeira* Islands are situate in 16 Degrees W. Lon. and between 32 and 33 Degrees of North Latitude, about 100 Miles North of the *Canaries*, and as many West of *Salle*, in *Morocco*. The largest was called *Madeira*, or rather *Mattera*, on Account of its being covered almost with Wood. It is about 120 Miles in Circumference, consisting of little Hills, and fruitful Vallies, well watered with Rivulets, and abounding in those Grapes which produce the *Madeira* Wine, of which they export several thousand Hogsheads annually to the *West-Indies*, this Wine enduring a hot Climate better than any other, and indeed improving in hot Weather. They make several other Sorts of Wine in this Island, particularly Malmsey and Tent, both very rich.

The

The Climate is more temperate here, than at the *Canaries*, but not ſo pure; nor is there that Plenty of Corn or Fruit. 'Tis ſaid no venomous Animal will live here.

The *Portugueze* planted theſe Iſlands in the Year 1425, and by burning down the Woods rendered it exceeding fruitful and proper for the Cultivation of Vines.

Azores.] The *Azores* lying in the ſame Ocean as the *Madeiras*, and being ſubject to the ſame Prince, I take the Liberty of introducing them here, as they were not treated of in the Deſcription of *Portugal*.

The *Azores*, denominated alſo the *Terceras*, and *Weſtern Iſlands*, are ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 23 and 32 Deg. W. Lon. and between 36 and 40 N. Lat. 900 Miles Weſt of *Portugal*, and as many Eaſt of *Newfoundland*, lying almoſt in the Midway between *Europe* and *America*.

St. *Michael's*, the moſt eaſterly Iſland, is the largeſt of the *Azores*, being near an hundred Miles in Circumference; a mountainous but fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Fruit, Cattle, Fiſh, and Fowl. This Iſland was twice invaded and plundered by the *Engliſh*, who got a conſiderable Booty here in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Tercera is eſteemed the chief Iſland on Account of its having the beſt Harbour, and a good Town, where the Governor of theſe Iſlands reſides, as well as the Biſhop. This too is a mountainous Country, but has a great deal of good Arable and Paſture Grounds, and an excellent Breed of Cattle. Here the *Portugueze* Fleet conſtantly put in when they are homeward-bound from *Brazil*, *Africa*, or the *Eaſt-Indies*.

AMERICA.

AMERICA, the Weſtern Continent, frequently denominated the *New World* (being very lately diſcovered) is ſituate between 35 and 145 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 80 North, and 58 South Latitude: Bounded by the Lands and Seas about the *Artic Pole*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, which ſeparates it from the Eaſtern Continent, or old World, on the Eaſt; by the vaſt Southern Ocean on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, which divides it from *Aſia*, on the Weſt; being between eight and nine thouſand Miles in Length, from North to South; and its greateſt Breadth ſcarce three thouſand Miles: It is divided into

NORTH *AMERICA*, and SOUTH *AMERICA*.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North AMERICA contains —	The Dominions of SPAIN —	MEXICO
	The Dominions of GREAT BRITAIN	BOSTON
	The Dominions of FRANCE —	QUEBEC.
South AMERICA contains —	The Dominions of SPAIN —	LIMA
	The Dominions of PORTUGAL	St. SALVADOR
	The Dominions of FRANCE —	CAEN
	The Dominions of the STATES GENERAL, and the Countries ſtill poſſeſſed by the Natives —	SURINAM.

And laſtly the *American* Iſlands.

SPANISH

Deg West from London 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20

NORTH AMERICA
T. Jefferys sculp.

Baffins Bay
NORTH DAVIS STRAITS WEST GREENLAND
Cumberland Bay
Forbishers Straits
C. Farewell
MAIN
Repulse Bay
Wager Straits
Arctic Circle
C. Mary's Cape
Mistake Bay
C. Comfort
Resolution I.
Fretum Hudson
Gray I.
The Buttons
Sandy
Davis Inlet
NEW NORTH WALES
Rankin Inlet
Hope's Bay
C. Southampton
HUDSONS BAY
C. Smith
LABRADOR OR
Esquimaux Bay
Belle Isle Straits of
Belle Isle
Buttons B.
Churchill R.
C. Churchill
C. Tatnam
York F.
R. Nelson
C. Jeakout
NEW SOUTH WALES
N. Severn
C. Henrietta Maria
James's Bay
Rupert's R.
NEW BRITAIN
ESKIMAUX
P. Pontchartrain
C. Hamilton
C. Bonavista
Trinity Bay
NEWFOUNDLAND
St. John's
C. Race
The Great Fishing Bank
PARTS
CANADA OR NEW
Quebec
NEW SCOTLAND
C. BRETON
Louisburg
Port Royal
C. Sable
AZORES
Flores
UNKNOWN
Montreal
C. Blanco
NEW ALBION
C. Mendocino
C. de Nieves
FRANCE
Illenois R.
Paris
Ohio R.
Ohiyes
NEW LOUISIANA
Apaches
Alamillo
MEXICO
Padouca
Cherokees
CAROLINA
Charles Town
Port Royal
Bermudas
ATLANTIC OCEAN
S.r F. Drake's Port
Carmel R.
P. S.t Lucia
Great Teguaio
CALIFORNIA
Is.s Clemente
C. S.t Augustin
Paraos
Mount de Pinada
NAVARR
Chia Grande
FLORIDA
S. Maria de Pula
St. Augustin
BAHAMA ISLANDS
Bahama
Providence
Lucayos
Cat I.
Crooked I.
S. Bernards Bay
GULF OF MEXICO
C. Florida
Gulf of Florida
Tropic of Cancer
St. Christopher
B. d'el Madelaine
C. S.t Lucar
Compostella
S.t Thomas
Rocca Partida
Zacatula
Acapulco
Ide la Passion
C. Blanco
Canuco
C. S. Antony
Havana
CUBA
C. Catoche
C. d'Cruz
HISPANIOLA
Porto Rico
Virgin Islands
S.t Kitts
Antigoa
Guardaloupe
S.t Domingo
Leeward Isls
JAMAICA
Kingston
C. Honduras
C. Gratios a Dios
NORTH SEA
Windward Islands
Martinico
Barbadoes
Granada
Tobago
Trinidad
Curassow
Caracas
TERRA FIRMA
Oronoque R.
Surinam
GREAT SOUTH SEA

IX Hours West from London VIII VII VI V IV III

SPANISH AMERICA.

The Dominions of Spain *in North* America.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Old Mexico* ——	*Mexico*
2. *New Mexico*, including *California* ——	*Santa fe.*
3. *Florida* ——	St. *Auguſtin.*

OLD MEXICO.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	83 and 116	W. Lon.		Length 2000
Between	8 and 28	N. Lat.		Breadth 600

BOUNDED by *New Mexico*, or *Granada*, on the North; by the Gulf of *Mexico*, on the North-Eaſt; by *Terra-firma*, on the South-Eaſt; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the South-Weſt. Containing three Audiences, *viz.*

The Audiences of ——
1. *Galicia*, or *Guadalajarra*
2. *Mexico* proper
3. *Guatimala.*

Audiences.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Galicia Audience contains ſeven Provinces, *viz.* —	1. *Guadalajarra* proper ——	*Guadalajarra*, W. Lon. 108, N. Lat. 20-45.
	2. *Zacatecas* —	*Zacatecas*
	3. *New Biſcay* —	St. *Barbara*
	4. *Cinoloa* ——	*Cinoloa*
	5. *Culiacan* —	*Culiacan*
	6. *Chametlan* —	*Chametlan*
	7. *Xaliſco* —	*Xaliſco.*

Audiences.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Mexico Audience contains nine Provinces —	1. *Mexico* proper	Mexico, W. Lon. 103, N. Lat. 20.
	2. *Mechoacan* —	*Acapulco*
	3. *Panuco* —	*Mechoacan*
	4. *Tlaſcala* —	*Tampice*
		Tlaſcala
		Vera Cruz, W. Lon. 100, N. Lat. 18-30.
	5. *Guaxaca* —	*Guaxaca*
	6. *Tabaſco* —	*Tabaſco*
	7. *Jucatan* —	*Campeachy*
	8. *Chiapa*, and —	*Chiapa*
	9. *Soconuſco* —	*Soconuſco.*
Guatimala Audience, contains ſix Provinces —	1. *Verapaz* —	*Verapaz*
	2. *Guatimala* proper	*Guatimala*, W. Lon. 97, N. Lat. 14-30.
	3. *Honduras* —	*Valladolid*
	4. *Nicaragua* —	*Leon*
	5. *Coſta Rica* —	*Nicoya*
	6. *Veragua* —	*Santa Fe.*

NEW MEXICO, including *CALIFORNIA.*

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	104 and 136	E. Lon.	Length	2000
Between	23 and 46	N. Lat.	Breadth	1600

BOUNDED by unknown Lands on the North; by *Florida* and *Canada*, on the Eaſt; by *Old Mexico*, and the *Pacific* Ocean, South; and by the ſame Ocean on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North-Eaſt Diviſion —	*New Mexico* proper	*Santa Fe*, W. Lon. 109, N. Lat. 36.
South-Eaſt Diviſion —	*Apachtira* —	St. *Antonio.*

Diviſions.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
South Diviſion	*Sonora* ——	*Tuape.*
Weſt Diviſion	*California* —— } *Peninſula* — }	St. *Juan.*

Air.] The Air of *Mexico* is very hot, and very unhealthful on the eaſtern Coaſt; but much cooler and wholeſomer on the high Lands.

Mountains.] There are high Mountains on the weſtern Coaſt, near the *Pacific* Ocean, cloathed with excellent Timber; but moſt of them are Vulcano's, and ſubject to fiery Irruptions and Earthquakes.

The Country near the North Sea is low Land, flooded great Part of the Year, and ſo encumbered with Thickets of Bambou-Canes, Mangroves, Thorns, and Briars, that it is difficult landing or getting through them.

Bays of the Sea.] On the North Sea are the Gulfs, or Bays of *Mexico*, *Campeachy*, and *Honduras*; in the *Pacific* Ocean, are the Bays of *Nicoya* and *Amapalla*.

Rivers.] The Rivers, which fall into the Gulf of *Mexico*, and the North Sea, are, 1. *North River*. 2. *Panuco*. 3. *Alvarado*. 4. *Tobaſco*. 5. *Xagua*. 6. *Yara*.

Rivers, which fall into the *South-Sea*, are, 1. *Roſario*. 2. *Tegoantipeque*; and, 3. *Lempa*.

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are thoſe of *Mexico* and *Nicaragua*.

Seaſons.] The Year is divided into the wet and dry Seaſons; the rainy Seaſon beginning the latter End of *May*, when the Sun is in the northern Signs, and laſts until *September*, when the Sun enters the ſouthern Signs. The proper Summer, or fair Seaſon, is when the Sun is at the greateſt Diſtance from them.

Winds.] Near the Sea Coaſt, in the *Pacific* Ocean, they have their Periodical Winds, *viz.* Monſoons and Sea and Land Breezes, as in *Aſia*.

In the Gulf of *Mexico*, and the adjacent Seas, there are ſtrong North Winds from *October* to *March*, about the Full and Change of the Moon.

Trade Winds prevail every where at a Diſtance from Land within the Tropics.

Mexican *Animals.*] The Pecarree is a little black, ſhort-legged Animal, that has ſome Reſemblance of a Hog, but his Navel grows on his Back.

The Warree is like the former, but ſomething leſs.

The Opoſſum is remarkable for a falſe Belly, where it preſerves its young ones, when Danger threatens her.

The Mooſe Deer, which reſembles the Red Deer, is as big as an Ox.

The Guanoe is of the Shape of a Lizard, but as big as a Man's Leg.

The Flying Squirrel has a ſmall Body, and a looſe Skin, which he extends like Wings, and is borne up by the Wind for a conſiderable Time.

The Sloth is about the Bigneſs of a Spaniel, and feeds on the Leaves of Trees, but is ſo many Days getting down one Tree, and climbing up another, that he will grow lean on the Journey; no Blows will make him mend his Pace, he will be eight or nine Minutes in moving one of his Legs.

The Armadillo is ſo named from his Shell reſembling Armour, in which he can incloſe himſelf.

The Racoon pretty much reſembles a Badger.

The Ounce, or Tyger Cat, ſeems to be a ſmall Species of Tygers.

The Beavers are ſurprizing Animals, that will cut down Trees, and make Dams croſs Brooks to catch Fiſh; their Furrs are very valuable, of which our *Hudſon*'s *Bay* Company import many thouſands annually.

Of their Fiſh, the Manatee is as big as an Ox, and excellent Food.

The Paracood is about an Ell long, and well taſted, but unwholeſome at ſome Seaſons.

The Gar Fiſh is of the ſame Length, and has a ſharp Bone at the End of his Snout, like a Spear, but not indented like that of the Sword-Fiſh.

Of Tortoiſes there are five or ſix Species; ſome valuable for their Fleſh, and others for their Shells. The Females will lay about 200 Eggs in a Seaſon, which ſhe buries in the hot Sand, and leaves them to hatch there.

Of the Feathered Kind, peculiar to *America*, are the Macaw, reſembling a Parrot, but much larger; the Quam; the Curaſoe; the Cardinal; and the Humming Bird.

Among their Reptiles are the Rattle-Snake, which gives the Traveller Notice of his Danger by a Rattle in the Tail.

The Migua is an Inſect ſo ſmall that it can not eaſily be diſcerned, and uſually ſtrikes into a Man's Legs; and, if it is let alone, it will get deep into the Fleſh, where it lays a great many Nits or Eggs, which increaſe to the Bigneſs of a Pea, and, if the Part be ſcratched, it immediately feſters, and endangers the Loſs of a Limb.

The Cochineal Fly is a very profitable Inſect; it is bred in a Fruit that grows on a Shrub about five Feet high; when the Fruit opens, theſe Inſects take Wing, and hover a little while over the Tree, and then fall down dead on the Sheets that are ſpread for them.

Produce.

Produce.] Their Vegetables are the Cotton and Cedar-trees, and Logwood, which grows chiefly in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, on the flooded Shores, among the Mangroves it is much like white Thorn, but a great deal larger; the Heart of it, which is red, is uſed in Dying; ſome Trees are five or ſix Feet in Girt.

The Mangrove grows in the flat Country, by the Sea-ſide, almoſt always in Water.

The Maho-tree has a Bark with ſtrong Fibres, which they twiſt, and make Ropes and Cables of it.

The Light-wood is as light as a Cork, of which they make Floats, and carry their Merchandize along the Sea-Coaſts ſeveral hundred Miles on them, building two or three Stories high upon them.

The Cabbage-tree is 100 or 120 Feet high, which has no Branches but on the Head.

The Calabaſh is a Gourd that grows to a great Bigneſs here.

The Tree which bears the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, is ſeven or eight Feet high to the Branches, and a Foot and half Diameter; the Nuts are incloſed in Cods, uſually twenty or thirty Cods on a well bearing Tree; there are ſometimes three or fourſcore Nuts in a Cod, in ſome not twenty, about the Bigneſs of an Almond.

The Venella, or Bexuco, is uſually mixed with the Chocolate Nut; it is a kind of Cane, and runs up any Tree that ſtands near it. The Fruit is incloſed in a long green Cod.

There are a great many other Fruits peculiar to this Country, and they have introduced almoſt all Manner of *European* Fruits and Plants.

Minerals.] The Gold and Silver Mines of *Mexico* are in the rocky Mountains, and barren Parts of the Country. Gold is found here either in Grains, or in Duſt, in the Sands of Rivers, or in Stone in the Mines; the Grains are ſmall Pieces of Gold, like the Seeds or Kernels of Fruit, which are found without Mixture of any other Metal, and have no Need of Melting or Refining.

But much the greateſt Quantity of Gold is found in Duſt, in the Sands of Rivers and Torrents, after the Rains have fallen.

All the Silver, dug in the Mines of *Mexico*, is brought to the King's Exchequer, in the capital City, and entered there; and it is related that there are two Millions of Marks, of eight Ounces each, entered in one Year.

The Gold is coined into Pieces of ſixteen, eight, four, or two Pieces of Eight, which are called Crowns of Gold.

The *Indians* had no Coin of any ſort, when the *Spaniards* came amongſt them; Gold and Silver ſerved them only for Ornaments, their Traffic conſiſting in bartering and exchanging one Thing for another; only the Cacao-nuts ſerved them to purchaſe Herbs and Flowers, and Things of ſmall Value, as they do ſtill in the Markets of *Mexico*, neither the *Spaniards* nor *Indians* having any Copper Coin,

Traffic.] The People of *Mexico*, and the reſt of the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, are prohibited Trading with any but the Subjects of *Spain*; nor are Foreigners ſuffered to viſit their Coaſts, unleſs the *Aſſientiſts*, who furniſh them with Slaves, and that under ſeveral Reſtrictions.

The Traffic of *Mexico* is one of the richeſt and moſt extenſive in the World, for they trade with the *Philippine* Iſlands, near the Coaſt of *China*, through the *South-Sea*, or *Pacific* Ocean; with *Peru* and *Chili*, through the ſame Sea, and with *Old Spain*, and the *Spaniſh* Iſlands, through the North Sea and *Atlantic* Ocean; they carry on alſo a Trade with our *Aſſientiſts*, or *South-Sea* Company, under certain Limitations; all which Trades are held lawful. There is alſo a very conſiderable Smuggling, or clandeſtine Trade, carried on between the *Mexicans* and *Indians* on the one Side, and the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* on the other.

The Cargo of the *Manila* Ship conſiſts of Diamonds, Rubies, Saphires, and other precious Stones, found in the *Eaſt-Indies*: Of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Pepper; of the rich Carpets of *Perſia*; the Camphire of *Borneo*; the Benjamin and Ivory of *Pegu* and *Cambodia*; the Silks, Muſlins, and Calicoes of *Eaſt-India*; the Gold Duſt, Tea, China-ware, Silk, Cabinets, *&c.* of *China* and *Japan*; all which amount to a prodigious Value, this one Ship having more Riches in it than ſome whole Fleets. The Merchants, 'tis ſaid, get an hundred and fifty or two hundred *per Cent.* Profit by this Voyage.

There is very little Traffick carried on by Sea on the Coaſt of *Mexico*; all Goods are carried from *Acapulco* to the City of *Mexico*, by Mules and Pack-Horſes, and from thence to *Vera Cruz*, on the North Sea, in like Manner, in order to be ſhipped for *Europe*.

Thirty or forty Ships carry on all the Trade between *Old Spain* and the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *America*; and theſe are almoſt all of them their own Veſſels, no Trade being ſuffered to be carried on in foreign Bottoms, except that of the *Aſſientiſts* already mentioned; the Veſſels uſed by the *Spaniards*, in tranſporting Merchandize from *Old Spain* to *America*, are generally large, and of good Force, and called Galleons, they ſail in Fleets annually from *Cadiz*, laden with the Goods of almoſt every Country on this Side the *Atlantic*, with which they make up their Cargoes, which belong indeed to almoſt as many different Nations; at leaſt the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Italians*, and *French* are Proprietors of great Part of it, and the *Spaniards*, in a great Meaſure, their Factors; for, when the Galleons return from *America*, with the Treaſure for which theſe Effects have been ſold, it is moſt of it diſtributed amongſt the Merchants and Factors of the four Nations laſt mentioned; but ſo true are the *Spaniards* to their Truſt, 'tis ſaid, that thoſe in whoſe Names the Effects are ſent over, and the Returns made, ſcarce ever abuſe the Confidence placed in them, or betray their Principals.

The *Engliſh* from *New-York*, *Jamaica*, &c. the *French* from *Hiſpaniola*, and the *Dutch* from *Curaſſaw*, fit out Sloops with all Manner

Manner of Proviſions and Neceſſaries, which they know are wanting on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, in order to trade with the *Spaniards* there, who are no leſs ready to receive the Goods of theſe Foreigners, than they are to ſell them, giving Pieces of Eight for what they buy; which makes this a very beneficial Trade to the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*.

There has been another Trade, or Buſineſs, carried on by the *Engliſh* in North *America*, which has occaſioned many Diſputes between the two Nations of *Britain* and *Spain*, and is not yet adjuſted; and that is the Buſineſs of Logwood-Cutting, in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*. This the *Engliſh* had followed in a Part of the Country deſtitute of *Spaniſh* or *Indian* Inhabitants, for a great many Years, and looked upon it that their long Poſſeſſion had given them at leaſt as good a Right to that Part of the Country, as the *Spaniards* had to the reſt; and in ſome Treaties the *Spaniards* ſeem to have yielded this Buſineſs to the *Engliſh*; however, they have thought fit, of late Years, to fall upon our Logwood-Cutters, killed many of them at *Campeachy*, and carried the reſt into perpetual Impriſonment, not ſuffering them to be exchanged or ranſomed; but our Logwood-Cutters ſtill keep Poſſeſſion of the Bay of *Honduras*.

Learning.] The Natives had neither Letters nor Characters, as the *Chineſe* have, to expreſs their Meaning by: Statuary and Painting were the only Ways they had to record what was paſt: An Image or Picture, with a Crown on its Head, ſignified a King; and an Image, habited like a Prieſt, a Prieſt; but they had no Character that would expreſs either, as the *Chineſe* have; there were ſome few Things, indeed, that repreſented others, and may be ſtiled Hieroglyphics, as the painted Wheel that diſtinguiſhed their Age, and leſſer Circles their Years.

Religion.] If the *Mexicans* had any God which they imagined preſided over the reſt, it was the Sun: It is evident they had a great Veneration for this glorious Orb, from the Speeches of *Montezuma*, and their aſcribing whatever was great and wonderful to his Direction and Influence; but they had no Image of the Sun or Moon in the Temples of *Mexico*, as the former Inhabitants of the Country (the *Chichimecas*) had; but a great many Idols of Human Form.

The *Spaniards* charge them with offering human Sacrifices to their Idols, making theſe a Colour for all the Barbarities they committed in *America*; they inſinuate that a People, which made the ſacrificing their own Species the chief Part of their Religion, ought to have been extirpated; but the *Spaniſh* Biſhop of *Chiapa*, who reſided in *Mexico*, at the Time of the Conqueſt, and was ſent over thither to enquire into theſe Matters, and to protect the *Indians* againſt the barbarous Uſage they met with from *Cortez* and his Fellow Adventurers, aſſures us that moſt Part of the Charge was falſe; that inſtead of the *Mexicans* ſacrificing thouſands (ſome ſay fifty thouſand) annually, they never ſacrificed fifty in any one Year; and, for aught I

can learn, they never ſacrificed Beaſts or Men conſtantly, but only on ſome grand Feſtivals, or in the Time of ſome general Calamity, ſuch as Famine, or ill Succeſs in War, to appeaſe their angry Gods; as the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* did, from whom it is highly probable they were deſcended. Theſe Adventurers, ſays the good Biſhop, invented ſuch Stories to juſtify their own Barbarity, adding, that it might truly be ſaid, that the *Spaniards*, ſince their Arrival in the *Indies*, had annually ſacrificed to their adored Goddeſs, *Avarice*, more People than the *Indians* ſacrificed in an hundred Years.

As to the Chriſtian Religion, which the *Spaniards* boaſt they introduced into this new World, it appears that the firſt Adventurers, *Cortez* and his Companions, ſtudied nothing leſs than the Converſion of the *Indians*, whatever they pretended; they only ſummoned the *Indians* to ſubmit to the Pope and the Emperor *Charles* V. and on their Refuſal to become Chriſtians (before they were at all inſtructed in the Chriſtian Rites) they ſeized their Country, murdered many Millions of them, and enſlaved the reſt; and afterwards, when theſe Abuſes were in ſome Meaſure redreſſed, and Miſſionaries ſent over, they perfectly dragooned the *Indians* that were left alive into Chriſtianity; driving them by Hundreds and Thouſands into the Rivers to be baptized, on Pain of having their Throats cut. One of theſe Miſſionaries boaſted to *Charles* the Vth, that he had baptized above thirty thouſand *Indians* himſelf.

Gage inſinuates that the principal Motives, that draw the *Spaniſh* Clergy over to *America*, are a View of gaining great Riches, and to free themſelves from the Confinement of the Cloiſters, and enjoy an unreſtrained Liberty; for it is frequent for a Prieſt to lay up ten or twelve thouſand Crowns in ten Years Time, who has but an ordinary Cure in *Mexico*, and to live plentifully and luxuriouſly all the Time, and be in a manner adored by the common People there.

He was amazed, he ſaid, to find the Monks in the *Mexican* Cloiſters, and the parochial Clergy, rivalling the Quality in their Dreſs and luxurious Way of Life; they drank, they gamed, they ſwore, they wenched, and made a Jeſt of their Vows of Poverty, getting Money enough, many of them, to return to *Old Spain*, and purchaſe Biſhopricks.

And as to the Laity, he ſays, there is not a more bigotted, or a lewder People upon the Face of the Earth: A Preſent to the Church wipes off the Odium of the greateſt Crimes, and the Way the People are inſtructed in their Religion here, as in *Old Spain*, is by Plays and Theatrical Entertainments in their Churches.

As to the *Indians* that are ſubject to the *Spaniards*, and obliged to profeſs themſelves Chriſtians, their Prieſts oblige them to marry when the Lads are fourteen, and the Girls twelve; and, if they are not then provided with a Spouſe, the Prieſt finds one for them; and in this it ſeems the civil Government concur, looking upon it that married People make the beſt Subjects. A Wife and Children are the ſureſt Pledges of a Man's Fidelity; an *Indian* ſeldom leaves his

his Family, and retires to his Countrymen in the Mountains, after he is married, but becomes an induſtrious and profitable Member of the Commonwealth, paying Duties both to the Church and civil Governors; the marrying them ſo young alſo makes the Country the more populous, which was impolitickly deprived of its Inhabitants by the firſt Adventurers. Nor do the *Spaniards* only take Care to ſee the young *Indians* married to each other, but they encourage, or at leaſt ſuffer the Native *Spaniards*, and the *Crioli*, their Deſcendants, to marry with the *Indians*, whereby the *Americans* are ſo incorporated and allied to many *Spaniſh* Families, that they are in a Manner become the ſame People in ſeveral Towns and Provinces; the like Policy the *French* obſerve in their *American* Plantations; while the *Engliſh* ſtupidly prohibit their People Marrying with the *Indians*, and conſequently loſe many Advantages in Planting and Eſtabliſhing themſelves which other *European* Nations have.

FLORIDA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	82	and	105	W. Lon.	Length 1400
Between	25	and	40	N. Lat.	Breadth 90

BOUNDED by *Canada*, on the North; by *Britiſh America*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by the Gulf of *Mexico*, on the South; and by New *Mexico*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Eaſt of the River *Miſſiſſippi* —	*Cherikee* or *Apalachian Indians*	St. *Auguſtin*, *Santa Maria*.
Weſt of the River *Miſſiſſippi* —	*Cadodaquio Indians*	*Quicheſſe*.

Mountains.] The *Apalachian* Mountains, which divide *Carolina* and the reſt of the *Britiſh* Plantations from *Florida*, are the moſt conſiderable. The Mountains ending in the South of *Carolina*, there is a plain level Country from thence to the Gulf of *Mexico*, which was the Reaſon of our fortifying the Banks of the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamaha*, in *Georgia*, to prevent the Incurſions of the

the *Spaniſh* and *French Indians*, who uſed to diſturb our Settlements in South *Carolina*.

Seas.] The Sea, which bounds *Florida* in the South, is the Gulf of *Mexico*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Miſſiſippi*, to which the *French* have given the Name of St. *Louis*; they ſay it riſes in the North of *Canada*, and, running South-Eaſt, falls into the Middle of the Gulf of *Mexico*.

The Rivers *Conchaque* and *Apalach* run from North to South-Eaſt of the *Miſſiſippi*, and fall likewiſe into the Gulf of *Mexico*; as does the River *Ogichee*: According to Mr. *Ogletborpe*, the Rivers *Flint* and *Catoche*, and even the *Miſſiſippi* River, riſe in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and paſſing through Part of *Carolina*, fall into the Gulf of *Mexico*.

The Rivers *Alatamaha* and *Savannah* riſe in the ſame Mountains, and running Eaſt fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. The River of St. *John* is a noble navigable River, which runs parallel to them, and divides *Spaniſh Florida* from the *Britiſh* Dominions.

As to the Air and Seaſons, and the Produce of *Florida*, theſe Articles are the ſame as in *Carolina*, which lies in the ſame Climate, and is contiguous to it.

The Perſons and Characters of the *Florida Indians* alſo will be found in the Deſcription of *Carolina*, which was originally a Part of *Florida*.

Spaniſh *Dominions in* SOUTH AMERICA.

1. *Terra-firma.*
2. *Peru.*
3. *Chili.*
4. *La Plata*, or *Paraguay.*

TERRA FIRMA, or *Caſtilla del Oro.*

Situation and Extent.

		D.	D.		Miles.
Between		60 and 82	W. Lon.		Length 1400
Between	the Equator	and 17	N. Lat.		Breadth 700

BOUNDED

Longitude West from London 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10

GULF OF MEXICO
MEXICO OR NEW SPAIN
CARIBBEE ISLANDS
NORTH SEA
GREAT SOUTH SEA
TERRA FIRMA
GUIANA
AMAZONIA
BRASIL
ATLANTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
QUITO
PERU
LIMA
CHARCAS
PARAGUAY
LA PLATA
PATAGONIA
CHILI
TUCUMAN
TAPUYERS
TUPIS & TAMOYOS
GUAYCURUS
ORAGUAS
JAMAICA
HISPANIOLA
Porto Rico
Virgins Islands
Antego
Dominica
Martinico
St Vincent
Barbadoes
Tobago
Trinidad
Oronoque
Surinam
Cayenne
Orange
North Cape
Amazon R
Rio Grande
Rio St Francisco
Rio de Janeiro
St Augustin
Parahiba
Fernabuc
Los Abrohos
Porto Seguro
St Thome
St Katherine's
Rio Grande
St Mary
Buenos Ayres
St Antonio
St Andrew
St Julian
Falkland Sound
Falkland I
Bay Camerones
Bay de los Leons
Desire
Cape Virgin Mary
Strights of Magellan
C Horn
Rocky I
Terra del Fuego
Equinoctial Line
Tropic of Cancer
Tropic of Capricorn
Meridian of London
CAPE VERD ISLANDS
C Blanco
Senega R
Gambia
C Verd
R Grande
Sierra de Leona
GALLIPAGO ISLANDS
La Rocca Partida
Cap.t Chippertons I.
Acapulco
Mexico
Bay of Campeche
Honduras
C Camaron
Gratia Dios
R de la Hacha
Carthagena
Porto bello
C Blanco
Gulf of Sabina
P Malo
Panama
Gulf of St Miguel
C St Francisco
Puerto
Quito
Guayaquil
C Blanco
Papa
Truxillo
Callao
Lima
Arica
Paris
Potosi
La Plata
Villa Rica
Guayra
Assumption
Tucuman
Cordillera de los Andes
Coquimbo
Valparaiso
la Conception
Imperial
Baldivia
Chiloe I.
Chonos I.
Nardorough I.
Juan Fernandez I.
Davis's Land
I. St Ambrose
I. St Philip
Mt St George
Copiapo
Guasco
Equinoctial Land
Solomons I. de Jesus
Malaita I.
I. St Christopher
I. James I.
I. de Guadalcanal
ISLANDS OR PACIFIC OCEAN
Mendane Land
SOUTH AMERICA
I. Jeffreys sculp.
Hours West from London VIII VI IV II 0

BOUNDED by the North Sea (Part of the *Atlantic* Ocean) on the North; by the ſame Sea, and *Surinam*, on the Eaſt; by the Country of the *Amazons*, and *Peru*, on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, and *Veragua*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion contains the Provinces of —	1. *Terra-firma* proper, or *Darien* —	*Porto Bello*
		Panama
	2. *Carthagena* —	*Carthagena*
	3. St. *Martha* —	St. *Martha*
	4. *Rio de la Hacha*	*Rio de la Hacha*
	5. *Venezuela* —	*Venezuela*
	6. *Comana* —	*Comana*
	7. *New Andaluſia*, or *Paria* ——	St. *Thomas.*
The South Diviſion contains the Provinces of —	1. *New Granada*	*Santa Fe de Bagota*
	2. *Popayan* —	*Popayan.*

Mountains.] TERRA FIRMA PROPER conſiſts of prodigious high Mountains, and deep Vallies, flooded more than half the Year.

The Province of *Carthagena* is a mountainous, woody Country, and that of St. *Martha* is like it: According to *Dampier* theſe are the higheſt Mountains in the World, being ſeen at Sea 200 Miles; from theſe runs a Chain of Hills, of almoſt equal Height, along the Confines of *Peru*, quite through South *America*, as far as the Straits of *Magellan*, which are called *Los Cordelleira's des Andes.*

The Province of *Venezuela*, and Diſtrict of *Caracaos*, the moſt northerly Province of South *America*, has a continued Tract of high Ridges of Hills, ſeparated by ſmall Vallies, pointing upon the Coaſt of the North Sea.

A Chain of barren Mountains, almoſt impaſſable, runs through the Province of *Popayan*, from North to South, ſome whereof are Vulcano's; but, towards the Shores of the *Pacific* Ocean, is a low Country, flooded great Part of the Year.

Rivers.] 1. *Darien.* 2. *Chagre.* 3. *Santa Maria.* 4. *Rio Grande*, or *Magdalena.* 5. *Maricaibo.* 6. *Oronoque.*

Air.] The Sea Coaſts of *Terra-firma* are generally unhealthful, being exceſſive hot, and very wet great Part of the Year; but there are ſome elevated Situations farther up in the Country, that are tolerably cool and healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Terra-firma* proper is good about the Middle of it, but the Coaſts of the North and South Seas are barren

barren Sand, or drowned Mangrove Land, that will ſcarce produce any kind of Grain.

In *Carthagena* the Vallies are tolerably fruitful; and the Balms, Gums, and Drugs it produces are in great Eſteem; there are alſo ſome Emeralds found here.

The Province of St. *Martha* produces *Indian* Corn, and almoſt all Manner of Fruits, as well of Old as New *Spain*; there are alſo Gold and Copper Mines, Emeralds, Saphires, and other precious Stones. The Vallies near the Coaſt are exceſſive hot, while their Mountains are covered with Snow.

The Province of *Rio de la Hacha*, abounds in *Indian* Corn and Cattle, and has a Pearl Fiſhery on the Coaſt, with conſiderable Salt Works.

Venezuela is a rich Soil, and has Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Sugar, Tobacco, Fruits, Veniſon, and other Game; ſupplying the adjacent Colonies with Proviſions.

Their Plantations of Cacao, or Chocolate-nuts, in the Diſtrict of the Caracao's, are eſteemed the beſt in *America*; and there are ſome Gold Mines in this Province, which occaſions it to be as well peopled as any Province in this Part of the World.

The Produce of New *Andaluſia*, is chiefly Sugar, and Tobacco, *Braſil* Wood, and ſeveral Kinds of Dying-Wood, with ſome Gums and Drugs, and here was formerly a Pearl Fiſhery.

In the Province of *Popayan* it rains three Quarters of the Year, innumerable Torrents falling from the Mountains, in the Sands whereof are found great Quantities of Gold Duſt; Gold Mines alſo are found in their Mountains, which draws great Numbers of the *Spaniards* hither, though it be one of the moſt unpleaſant and unhealthful Countries in the World.

Animals.] The Animals here are the ſame as in *Mexico* and *Peru*, and are deſcribed there.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Indians* of *Darien* reſemble thoſe in the eaſtern Provinces of *Mexico*, only it is obſerved, as they approach nearer the Equator, their Complexions are darker: When they are engaged in Hunting, Fiſhing, Planting, or any laborious Exerciſe, they uſually go naked, having their Skins painted with various Colours and Figures; but they have their Robes of Ceremony (as *Wafer* calls them) both white and black, made of Cotton Linen, which reach down to their Heels, and the Men wear Coronets of Cane on their Heads, adorned with Feathers; nor do they ever ſtir Abroad without their Arms, their Bows, Arrows, Lances, and Daggers, or great Knives; and many of them of late uſe Fire-Arms, which they purchaſe of the *Europeans*.

Both Men and Women are of a round Viſage, and have ſhort bottle Noſes, their Eyes large, generally grey, yet lively and ſparkling; they have high Foreheads, white even Teeth, thin Lips, a Mouth moderately large, their Cheeks and Chins well proportioned, and,

and, in general, have fine Features; but the Men more ſo than the Women. Both Sexes have long black Hair, coarſe and ſtrong, which they uſually wear down to the Middle of their Backs, or lower, at full Length; only the Women tie it together with a String juſt behind the Head, from whence it flows looſe like the Men's; they ſuffer no other Hair to grow, but that on their Heads, their Eye-brows, and Eye-lids; their Beards, and all below the Girdle, are pulled up by the Roots as ſoon as any appears, and they anoint their Heads and Bodies with Oil, or Greaſe.

There are, among theſe dark complexioned *Indians*, ſome that are perfectly white, in the Province of *Terra-firma* proper; their Skins are not of ſuch a White as our fair People in *Europe*, who have ſome Tincture of Red in their Complexion, but a pure Milk-white; and there grows upon their Bodies a fine ſhort Milk-white Down; the Hair of their Heads and Eye-brows alſo is white. Theſe People are leſs in Stature than the other *Indians*; their Eye-lids are alſo differently formed, bending like the Horns of the Moon, from whence, and their ſeeing ſo well by Moon-light, the Buccaneers call them Moon-eyed.

Giants, Canibals, &c.] Here are no Nations or Tribes of a gigantic or diminutive Stature, as the firſt Adventurers pretended; moſt of the *Americans* ſeem to agree in their Ornaments, ſuch as Plates and Rings for their Lips and Noſes, heavy Strings of Beads and Shells about their Necks, that reach almoſt down to their Bellies, and in painting their Faces and Bodies: Inſtead of Beds they uſe Hammocks in moſt Places, both of North and South *America*, and as Giants, Dwarfs, and Monſters ſeem at preſent to be expelled from this Continent, though our firſt Diſcoveries met with ſcarce any thing elſe; the Caſe is much the ſame as to Cannibals; there was not a Province in *America*, where we were not aſſured there were Tribes of theſe, but in *Caribiana*, or *Paria*, we are told, they were all Devourers of their own Species.

And yet for theſe laſt hundred Years we meet with no Cannibals here, or any where elſe: That People have eaten one another, driven to it by Famine, may poſſibly be true, and an Inſtance or two of this Nature, has been thought ſufficient to denominate the whole Country Cannibals.

Spaniſh *Cruelties*.] Father *Bartholomew De Caſas*, Biſhop of *Chiapa*, has given us a very melancholy Relation of the numerous Cruelties and Ravages committed by *Pedrarias*, who reduced theſe Provinces under the Dominion of the Crown of *Spain*.

There landed (ſays the Biſhop) in *Terra-firma*, in the Year 1514, a miſchievous Governor, who not only waſted and diſpeopled the Sea Coaſt, but plundered and ravaged large Realms and Countries, murdering infinite Numbers of People, from *Darien* to the Province of *Nicaragua*, being upwards of fifteen hundred Miles, full of People, governed by ſeveral Princes and great Lords in their reſpective Territories,

Territories, who were poſſeſſed of more Gold than any Princes upon the Face of the Earth at that Time.

This Governor, and his Officers, every Day invented new Torments to make the *Indians* diſcover their Gold; ſome they racked, others they burnt by Inches till they expired in Torments.

Pedrarias, and his Succeſſors, did not deſtroy leſs (in that Government only) than eight hundred thouſand People, and plundered the Country of ſeveral Millions of Gold.

The reſt of *Terra-firma*, or the North Part of South *America*, from *Darien* to the River *Oronoque*, was ſubdued by private Adventurers at their own Charges, every one begged a certain Extent of Country of the Court of *Spain*, and uſed the Natives as they thought fit, ravaging and plundering the ſeveral Countries, and murdering or enſlaving the miſerable Inhabitants, who were able to make but little Reſiſtance.

Thoſe who reduced *Santa-Martha*, perfectly depopulated a Country, which was before crowded with People for the Space of 400 Leagues; nor were they content with barely maſſacring theſe miſerable People, but ſo tortured and oppreſſed thoſe that ſurvived, that they choſe Death, rather than to live under the Tyranny of the *Spaniards*.

The Biſhop adds; that they had carried into Slavery two Millions of People from the Coaſt of *Guiana*, or *New Andaluſia*, many of whom periſhed at Sea for want of Proviſions, and the reſt in the Mines and the Pearl Fiſheries: On this Coaſt they deſtroyed many Thouſands, by compelling them to dive for Pearls beyond their Strength.

In the Province of *Venezuela* (though the People readily ſubmitted to the *Dutch* and *German* Adventurers ſent thither, and treated them with all the Goodneſs and Hoſpitality imaginable) they deſtroyed four Millions of Souls and upwards, and moſt of their Princes and great Men were racked and tortured till they expired, to make them diſcover the Gold theſe ſavage Chriſtians ſuſpected they had concealed.

That the greateſt Prince of this Country, named *Bogata* (from whom the capital City was afterwards called *Santa-Fé de Bogata*) was tortured by the General for ſeveral Months to make him diſcover his Gold and Emeralds, who, in Hopes of being releaſed from his Tormentors, promiſed them to furniſh them with a Houſe-full of Gold; and, diſpatching Expreſſes to every Part of his Dominions, brought in a prodigious Quantity; but, the Houſe being not quite filled, he was ſtill racked and tortured to make him produce more; which being impoſſible, he expired in Torments under the Hands of his cileis Perſecutors.

It was a common thing to cut off the Hands and Noſes of Men and Women in Sport, and give them to their Dogs.

They kept Packs of great Maſtiffs, on Purpoſe to hunt and tear in Pieces the *Indians*; it was an ordinary thing to kill an *Indian*, without any Offence given them; and to lend a Brother *Spaniard* a Quarter

Quarter of a Man, as they would lend a Neighbour a Quarter of Pork or Mutton, to feed their Dogs, promiſing to return it in Kind, when they killed a Slave.

Others would go out a Hunting for *Indians* with their Dogs, as they would hunt Beaſts, and boaſt of their having killed twenty or thirty in a Day; which Fact, how monſtrous ſoever, appeared to be true by the Teſtimony of Numbers of Witneſſes, on the Trials of Cauſes in the Courts of *Spain*, between the ſeveral Adventurers, who frequently fell out about the Limits of their reſpective Provinces, the Diſtribution of the Natives, and the reſt of their Plunder; and, in theſe Conteſts, the Truth frequently came out.

The *Spaniſh* Dominions in *South America*.

P E R U.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	60 and 81		W. Lon.	Length 2000
Between	the Equator and 25		S. Lat.	Breadth 500

BOUNDED by *Popayan* on the North; by the Mountains, or *Cordeleiria's des Andes*, Eaſt; by *Chili*, South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion	*Quitto*	*Quitto*, *Paita*.
The Middle Diviſion	*Lima*, or *los Reyes*	*Lima*, *Cuſco*, and *Callao*.
The South Diviſion	*Los Charcos*	*Potoſi*, *Porco*.

Face of the Country.] The Coaſt of *Peru*, which extends upwards of 1500 Miles along the *Pacific* Ocean, is a high bold Shore. About thirty Miles within Land is a Chain of Mountains, called the *Sierra's*, and beyond theſe, about eighty Miles, are prodigious high Mountains, called the *Cordeliera's des Andes*, which with the *Sierra's* run

run the whole Length of *South America*, upwards of three thouſand Miles.

Soil.] The ſandy Plains near the Sea-ſhore are perfectly barren, except ſome few Vallies, into which they turn ſmall Rivulets that fall from the Hills; and except that Part of the Country which lies near the Equator, where there are heavy Rains when the Sun is vertical.

The *Sierra*'s alſo are barren Hills, but there are ſome fruitful Vallies between them that produce almoſt all manner of Grain and Fruits. This Part of the Country is beſt inhabited, being the moſt temperate, as well as the moſt fruitful, for the *Lannos* or ſandy Plains, near the Sea, are exceſſive hot; and the *Andes* are cold barren Mountains, covered with Snow great Part of the Year.

Air.] *Acoſta* relates, that, endeavouring to paſs theſe Mountains with a great many other People, they were all taken with ſuch Reachings to Vomit, that he thought they ſhould have brought up their Hearts, for not only green Phlegm and Choler came up, but a great deal of Blood; and that it laſted for three or four Hours, 'till they had deſcended to the lower Part of the Hill; and ſome of them purged violently, but generally this Sickneſs goes off as they come down the Hill, and is attended with no ill Conſequences.

The Air was ſo ſubtile and piercing, that it penetrated the Entrails not only of Men but Beaſts.

That the Air here was too pure and ſubtile for Animals to breathe in.

Nor are there any Beaſts upon them Wild or Tame.

The *Spaniards* formerly paſſed theſe Mountains in their Way to *Chili*, but now either go by Sea, or by the Side of theſe Mountains to avoid the Danger, ſo many having periſhed in going over them; and others, that have eſcaped with their Lives, have loſt their Fingers and Toes, and been lamed. *Acoſta* ſays, he was informed by General *Coſtilla*, who loſt three or four Toes in paſſing this Deſart to *Chili*, that they fell off without any Pain; and that, the ſame General marching over it once before with an Army, great Part of his Men ſuddenly fell down dead, and their Bodies remained there without Stench or Corruption.

It never rains in that Part of the Country which lies near the Sea-Coaſt, unleſs within three or four Degrees of the Equator; but the Country is watered by the Rivers which fall from the *Andes* into the *South-Sea*; theſe they turn into their Fields and Gardens, and have their Vintage and Harveſt at what Time of the Year they pleaſe; this being the only Country between the Tropics that affords Wine.

Winds.] The Wind blows continually from the S. or S. W. at Sea near the Coaſt.

They

They have bright Weather when the Sun is in the Northern Signs, and hazy Weather when it is South of the Equator, though they have no Rain.

Lakes.] The Lake of *Titicaca* is eighty Leagues round, ſituate in the Valley of *Callao*; the Middle of it is 15 Deg. S. Lat. and 67 W. Lon. From this Lake runs a River South, which forms the Lake of *Paria*, almoſt as large as the former; there are alſo extenſive Lakes on the Mountains.

Petrified Waters.] There are ſome Waters, which, in their Courſe, turn into Stone; and Fountains of Liquid Matter, called *Coppey*, reſembling Pitch and Tar, and uſed by Seamen for the ſame Purpoſe.

There is a River whoſe Waters are as red as Blood.

The Rivers *Grande* or *Magdalena*, *Oronoque*, *Amazon*, and *Plate*, riſe in the *Andes*.

A great many other Rivers riſe in the *Andes*, and fall into the *Pacific* Ocean, between the Equator and 8° S. Lat.

Produce.] The *Peruvian* Sheep, called Paco's or Huancu, are of the Bigneſs of a Stag, and reſemble a Camel; the Body is covered with a coarſe kind of Wool; they are very tractable, and were the only Beaſts of Burthen among the *Peruvians*; the Fleſh is very good Meat, and eſteemed as innocent as Chickens. There were Caravans of ſeveral Thouſands of theſe Animals, which carried the Merchandize of one Kingdom to another; they are exceeding ſure-footed, and will travel over the ſteepeſt Mountains, with a Burthen of 60 or 70 Pounds on their Backs.

The Vicuna, to which the *Spaniards* gave the Name of the *Indian* Goat, ſomething reſembled that Animal.

The Bezoar Stone is found in it and is as big as a Pigeons Egg or Walnut.

It is ſaid this Stone will expel Poiſons, and perform many notable Cures.

Their Deer are much leſs than ours; they have not many wild Beaſts, and thoſe not ſo fierce and dangerous as in this Continent.

The Cattle imported from *Europe* are vaſtly increaſed, and many of them run wild and are hunted like other Game.

The *Peruvians* had no tame Fowl but the Nunna, moſt reſembling the Duck, but much larger.

Among their Foreſt-Trees, the moſt valuable is the Kinyuenna or *Peruvian* Bark, which grows in the Province of *Quitto*, on the Mountains near the City of *Loxa*, in 5° S. Lat. This Plant is about the Size of a Cherry-Tree, the Leaves round and indented, and bears a long reddiſh Flower, from whence ariſes a Pod with a Kernel like an Almond. Bark alſo grows on the Mountains of *Potoſi*, in 22° S. Lat. but neither the Flower nor Fruit have the ſame Virtue as the Bark.

They have now Plenty of *European* Corn and Wine, and ſow and plant at any Time of the Year, introducing the Rivulets into their Grounds at Pleaſure.

The Caſſavi Root they make Bread of here as in other Parts of *America*.

The Balſam of *Peru* proceeds from the Trunk and Branches of a little Tree.

Beſides which, this Country yields Storax, Guaiacum, and ſeveral other Gums and Drugs.

Gold is found in every Province in *Peru*, ſome in Mines, and ſome waſhed down from the Mountains, and is generally of 18 or 20 Carrats.

The Marcaſite is a Mineral, where the Gold and the Stone is formed and incorporated together, and is called Gold Ore.

Silver Mines abound in *Peru*, but thoſe of *Potoſi* are the richeſt, diſcovered in the Year 1545; it is a ſolid Rock, and the Ore ſo hard that they break it with Hammers, and it ſplits as if it were Flint.

There are Quickſilver Mines near *Lima*, particularly in the Mountains of *Oropeza*; it is found in a kind of Stone called Cinnabar, which alſo yields Vermilion.

The *Spaniards* did not diſcover theſe Mines until the Year 1567; and they did not begin to refine their Silver with Mercury at *Potoſi*, until the Year 1571; whereby they extracted a great deal more Silver from their Ore, than they could do before by Fire.

Quickſilver is ſometimes found incloſed in its own Mineral, and ſometimes fluid, and very often imbodied in natural Cinnabar; they make Uſe of great Iron Retorts to ſeparate it from the Mineral, and, by the Fire and the freſh Water into which it falls, it is rendered fluid.

Perſons.] The *Peruvians* are generally of a middle Stature; there are no Nations of Giants or Pigmies in that Part of the World, as our firſt Adventurers related.

They are of an Olive Complexion generally, but near the Equator of a perfect Copper Colour; their Hair, as that of all other People between the Tropics, is always black; moſt of them had their Heads ſhaved; and the Hair of their Beards, and other Parts of the Body, was pulled off from Time to Time with Tweezers, whenever any appeared, except on their Eye-brows and Eye-lids.

Habits.] The ſeveral Nations were diſtinguiſhed chiefly by their Head-dreſſes; ſome wore whole Pieces of Cotton Linen, wrapped about their Heads like Turbants; others had only a ſingle Piece of Linen tied about their Heads; ſome wore a kind of Hats, others Caps in the Form of a Sugar-loaf, and a Multitude of other different Faſhions.

De la Vega obſerves, that it was one of the eſtabliſhed Laws of the Inca's, that no Man ſhould change his Habit, though he changed his Habitation.

The

The principal Ornaments of the *Peruvians* were their Rings and Jewels in their Ears, which they ſtretched to a monſtrous Size, and occaſioned the *Spaniards* to give ſome of them the Appellation of the People with great Ears; they had alſo Chains of Jewels and Shells about their Necks.

Antonio de Herrera relates, that, when the *Spaniards* firſt invaded the North Part of *Peru*, they were oppoſed by a People that were ſtark naked, but painted, ſome red, and others yellow; but among theſe he informs us, there were ſome (probably their Chiefs) that had Mantles and other Garments made of Cotton, or of Wool, and adorned with Jewels.

The Women dreſſed in their Hair, which reached down to the middle of their Backs, ſometimes looſe and flowing, and at others braided and twiſted.

Nothing amazed the *Indians* more than the Blackneſs of the *Negro* Slaves the *Spaniards* carried with them; they could not believe it to be natural, having never ſeen a Black in *America*; they deſired the *Spaniards* therefore to let them make the Experiment, and try if they could not waſh off the black Paint, as they took it to be.

Genius.] The People of *Peru* exceed moſt Nations in the World, in Quickneſs of Wit and Strength of Judgment. Such of them as had the Advantage of Maſters, ſince the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, became greater Proficients than the *Spaniards* themſelves; and would imitate any Thing they ſaw, ſo exactly, without being taught, that it ſurprized the *European* Artiſts; and, as to their Memories, they generally exceeded the *Spaniards*, and would caſt up their Accounts by Knots, with more Expedition than an *European* could by the Help of Cyphers.

Friar *Mark*, who went with ſome of the firſt Invaders from *Panama* to *Peru*, ſays, they found the *Peruvians* extremely hoſpitable and kind, courteous in Converſation, and friendly to the *Spaniards*, giving them Gold and Precious Stones, Male and Female Slaves, and all manner of Proviſions: Nor did they offer to commit any Hoſtilities, till the *Spaniards*, by their Outrages and Cruelties, compelled them to ſtand upon their Defence.

Artificers.] Their Carpenters had no other Tools than Hatchets, made of Copper or Flint; no Saws, Augers, or Planes, not having learned the Uſe of Iron, though they did not want Mines of that Metal; and, inſtead of Nails, they faſtened their Timber together with Cords or Withs. Nor had their Stone-Cutters any Tools, but ſharp Flints or Pebbles, with which they wore out the Stone in a manner with perpetual Rubbing. Pullies, and other Engines alſo, were wanting for lifting and placing Stones in their Buildings; all was done by Strength of Hand, and Multitudes were employed to remove a Piece of Stone or Timber, which an ordinary Team of Horſes would have drawn upon proper Carriages; and yet, under

the Want of all these Things, they raised strong and magnificent Edifices, as appears by their Buildings.

They used a Thorn or a fine Bone for a Needle, and their Threads were the Sinews of Animals, or the Fibres of some Plant, or of the Bark of a certain Tree; Scissars they had none, and their Knives were Flint or Copper, and under such Disadvantages (as my Author observes) their Needle-work was very indifferent.

Combs were made of long Thorns, set on each Side of a Piece of Cane, which served for the Back of the Comb; and the Razors they shaved their Heads with were no better than sharp Flints, in which Operation the Patient underwent so much, that there was nothing, the *Spaniards* carried over, more acceptable to them than Steel Razors and Scissars; they had no Looking-Glasses, but instead of them the *Peruvian* Ladies made Use of a round Plate of polished Brass or Copper; and in this the Natives of the *East-Indies* agree with them, having no other Mirrors at this Day, but what they get of the *Europeans*.

Manufactures.] As to ordinary working Trades, there were no Fraternities or particular Men that applied themselves to these, but every Man was his own Carpenter, Shoemaker, Weaver, Taylor, Mason, *&c.*

Their Woollen and Cotton Cloths, which they wove and dyed into all manner of Colours, were their principal Manufactures; but no Man was suffered to wear a Garment, Cap, or Turbant of different Colours, but those of the Royal Blood.

Their Carpets and Blankets, on which they lay, were made of the Wool of their Country Sheep, or the fine Hair of their Goats, and their Hammocks of Cotton, or other Net-work.

They had little or no Trade, either with Foreigners or with one another; every Family having its Plantation, and all Necessaries almost within itself; only they sometimes trucked or bartered Fruits and Eatables with their Neighbours, some Grounds producing what others wanted.

Religion,] The *Peruvians* acknowledged one Almighty Being, Maker of Heaven and Earth, whom they called *Pacha-Camac*; *Pacha*, in their Language, signifying the Universe, and *Camac* the Soul; *Pacha-Camac*, therefore, signified him who animated the World.

They did not see him, they could not know him, and therefore seldom erected Temples or offered Sacrifices to him, but worshiped him in their Hearts as the unknown God; though there was one Temple it seems in the Valley, called from thence the Valley of *Pacha-Camac*, dedicated to the Unknown God, which was standing when the *Spaniards* arrived in *Peru*.

Their principal Sacrifices, offered to the Sun, were Lambs; but they offered also all Sorts of Cattle, Fowls, and Corn, and even their best and finest Clothes, all which they burnt in the Place of Incense,

Incenſe, rendering their Thanks and Praiſes to the Sun, for having ſuſtained and nouriſhed all thoſe Things for the Uſe and Support of Mankind. They had alſo their Drink-Offerings made of their Maize or *Indian* Corn, ſteeped in Water, and when they firſt drank after their Meals (for they never drank while they were eating) they dipped the Tip of their Finger into the Cup, and, lifting up their Eyes with great Devotion, gave the Sun Thanks for their Liquor, before they preſumed to take a Draught of it.

All the Prieſts of the Sun, that officiated in the City of *Cuſco*, were of the Royal Blood.

Beſides the Worſhip of the Sun, they paid ſome kind of Adoration to the Images of ſeveral Animals and Vegetables, that had a Place in their Temple.

Theſe were the Images brought from the conquered Countries, where the People worſhiped all manner of Creatures, animate or inanimate; for whenever a Province was ſubdued, their Gods were immediately removed to the Temple of the Sun at *Cuſco*.

They had four Grand Feſtivals annually, beſides thoſe they celebrated every Moon; the firſt of their great Feaſts, called *Raymi*, was held in the Month of *June*, immediately after the Summer Solſtice; which they did not only keep in Honour of the Sun, that bleſſed all Creatures with its Heat and Light, but in Commemoration of their firſt Inca, *Manca Capac*, and *Coya Mama Ocla*, his Wife and Siſter, whom the Inca's looked upon as their firſt Parents, deſcended immediately from the Sun, and ſent by him into the World to reform and poliſh Mankind. At this Feſtival, all the Viceroys, Generals, Governors, Caraca's, and Nobility, were aſſembled at the capital City of *Cuſco*.

The Emperor, or Inca, officiated at this Feſtival as High-Prieſt; for though there was another High-Prieſt of the Blood-Royal, either Uncle or Brother of the Inca, to whom it belonged at other Times to officiate; yet, this being the chief Feaſt, the Inca himſelf performed that Office.

The Morning being come, the Inca, accompanied by his Brethren and near Relations, drawn up in Order according to their Seniority, went in Proceſſion, at Break of Day, to the Market-place bare-foot, where they remained looking attentively towards the Eaſt, in Expectation of the Riſing-Sun; which no ſooner appeared, but they fell down and adored the glorious Orb, with the moſt profound Veneration, acknowledging him to be their God and Father.

The Caraca's, Vaſſals, Princes, and Nobility, that were not of the Blood-Royal, aſſembled ſeparately in another Square, and performed the like Ceremony. Then great Droves of Sheep and Lambs were brought, out of which the Prieſts choſe a black Lamb, and, having killed and opened it, made their Prognoſtics and Diviſations thereupon, relating to Peace and War, and other Events, from the Entrails of the Beaſt, always turning the Head of the Animal towards the Eaſt, when they killed it.

As to the Notions the *Peruvians* had of a Future State, it is evident that they believed the Soul ſurvived the Body, by the Inca's

conſtantly declaring they ſhould go to Reſt, or into a State of Happineſs, provided for them by their God and Father, the Sun, when they left this World.

CHILI.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	75	and 85	W. Lon.	Length	1200
Between	25	and 45	S. Lat.	Breadth	600

BOUNDED by *Peru*, on the North; by *La Plata*, on the East; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
On the Weſt Side of the *Andes*	*Chili* proper ——	*St. Jago*, W. Lon. 77. S. Lat. 34. *Baldivia* *Imperial.*
On the Eaſt Side of the *Andes*	*Cuyo*, or *Cuito.*	*St. John de Frontiera.*

Face of the Country.] The Face of the Country is like that of *Peru*; the Coaſt of *Chili* is a high bold Shore; further within Land riſe higher Hills called *Sierra*'s, and beyond them the *Andes*, the higheſt Mountains in the World, down which the Rivers run precipitately into the *Pacific* Ocean, few of them being navigable.

Thoſe who paſs the higheſt Part of the Mountains, feel an Air ſo piercing and ſubtile, that it is with Difficulty they breathe, as related in the Deſcription of *Peru*. There are, in this *Cordillera*, or Chain of Mountains, a great many Vulcano's, which break out and cauſe very terrible and aſtoniſhing Effects.

Air and Soil.] Both the Air and the Soil, on the Weſt Side, are abundantly better than on the Eaſt; for, when the Eaſt Side of the *Andes* is covered with groſs Vapours, the Heavens are bright and clear on the Weſt; the Eaſt Side alſo is a barren Deſart, but the Weſt produces all manner of Corn, Fruits, and Flowers in the greateſt Plenty. When Writers therefore relate, that the Cold is ſevere

in

in *Chili*, and the Rivers frozen; this is only to be underſtood of the Tops of the Mountains, where the Rivers and Springs are really frozen up in the Winter Seaſon; the Country near the *Pacific* Ocean enjoys a fine temperate Air, and a clear ſerene Heaven, moſt Part of the Year.

Character.] The *Chileſians* are a brave People, and have often defeated the *Spaniards*, and recovered great Part of the Country from them.

Animals.] Their Animals are the ſame as in *Peru*, and the Horſes and neat Cattle brought from *Europe* are vaſtly multiplied, many of which run wild in the Mountains, and are hunted for their Skins.

Produce.] The Soil produces all manner of Corn and Wine almoſt, and ſuch Fruits as are found under the like Parallels in *Europe* and *Aſia*; their Bread was made of Maize or *Indian* Corn before the Wheat of *Europe* was brought over.

Mines.] There are more Gold Mines here, than in any other Province of *America*; but moſt of the Gold the *Spaniards* get of the Natives is Duſt, waſhed down from the Hills.

Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade conſiſts in exporting their Gold, Silver, Copper, Corn, Fleſh, Wine, Oil, Salt, Hemp, Flax, Leather, Hides, and Tallow, to the Northern Plantations; for which they receive, from *Lima* and *Panama*, the Merchandize of the *Eaſt-Indies* and *Europe*.

LA PLATA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	50 and 75	W. Lon.	Length	1500
Between	12 and 37	S. Lat.	Breadth	1000

BOUNDED by *Amazonia*, on the North; by *Brazil*, Eaſt; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by *Peru* and *Chili*, Weſt.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Division contains	*Paragua*	*Assumption*
	Parana	*St. Anne*
	Guaira	*Cividad Real*
	Uragua	*Los Reyes.*
South Division	*Tucuman*	*St. Jago*
	Rio de la Plata	*Buenos Ayres*, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36.

Face of the Country.] It consists of extensive Plains, 300 Leagues over, except on the East, where it is separated by high Mountains from *Brazil*; and on the West are the *Andes*, which separate it from *Peru* and *Chili*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Paragua*, which rises out of the Lake *Xaraya*, in 15 Deg. S. Lat. and, running almost South, unites its Waters with the *Uragua* in 34 Deg. after which it receives the River of *Plate*, by which Name the united Streams are called, falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Buenos Ayres*. *Parana* River also rises in the North, and falls into the *Paragua* in 28 Deg. S. Lat. these Rivers, rising within the Tropic of *Capricorn*, overflow the level Country, and render it as fruitful as the *Nile* does *Egypt*.

Buenos Ayres, the chief Town, is situate on the South Side of the River *Plate*, fifty Leagues within the Mouth of it, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36. and is seven Leagues broad at this City.

This is one of the most considerable Port Towns in South *America*, for there we meet with the Merchandize of *Europe* and *Peru*: And from hence great Part of the Treasure of *Chili* and *Peru* is exported to *Europe*; hither also Part of the Negroes were sent, by the *Assiento* Contract, with *Great-Britain*.

Assumption is situate in 25 Deg. S. Lat. at the Confluence of the Rivers *La Plata* and *Paragua*.

The Natives lived in Tents, and led a wandering Life like the *Tartars*, when the *Spaniards* arrived here.

The *Spanish* Jesuits are Sovereigns of the Country, between the River *Paragua* and *Brazil*; being a most desirable Climate, and one of the most fruitful Countries in the World.

The *Spaniards* first discovered this Country, sailing up the River *La Plata*, *Anno* 1515; and founded the Town of *Buenos Ayres* in 1535.

Religion.] The original Inhabitants worshiped the Sun, Moon, and Stars, Thunder and Lightning. They worshiped also Groves, Rivers, and Animals; but the Jesuits relate, that they have now made good Catholics of them.

AMAZONIA.

Situation.] AMAZONIA lies between the Equator and 15 Degrees S. Lat. and between 50 and 75 Degrees W. Lon. no *European* Nation hath thought fit to plant Colonies here, as it yields no Treaſure, or Merchandize, to tempt them to ſettle in it; though it is generally a very fruitful Country where it is cultivated.

Rivers.] The River of *Amazon*, which runs croſs *America* from W. to E. a little South of the Equator, is one of the largeſt Rivers in the World, having its Sources in *Peru*, and falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean, juſt under the Equator.

Spaniſh ISLANDS *in* AMERICA.

Cuba *Situation.*] CUBA, is ſituate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 74 and 87 Degrees W. Lon. and between 20 and 23 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 800 Miles long, from E. to W. and 70 Miles broad.

Face of the Country.] A Chain of Hills runs through the Middle of the Iſland, but the Land near the Coaſt is generally a level Champain Country, well watered with Rivulets, and flooded in the rainy Seaſon, when the Sun is vertical; but there are ſcarce any navigable Rivers, as they run ſo ſhort a Courſe from the Hills into the Sea; there are ſeveral good Harbours in the Iſland, the chief whereof are thoſe of St. *Jago*, towards the Eaſt End of the Iſland: *Cumberland* Harbour, further Eaſt; and the *Havanna*, at the N. W. Part of the Iſland. The chief Towns are,

1. St. *Jago*, W. Lon. 76-30, Lat. 20, ſtrongly ſituated and well fortified, the Capital of the Iſland, but neither very populous nor rich at preſent.

2. The *Havanna*, W. Lon. 84. Lat. 23, a ſecure capacious Harbour of difficult Acceſs; where the Galleons for *Carthagena* and *Vera Cruz* rendezvous on their Return to *Spain*; here the Governor, the Biſhop of St. *Jago*, and moſt of the People of Diſtinction in the Iſland reſide.

3. *Baracoa*, ſituate on the N. E. Coaſt of the Iſland, has a good Harbour for ſmall Veſſels.

4. *Porto del Principe*, ſituate alſo on the N. Coaſt, 300 Miles Eaſt of the *Havanna*.

5. *Santa Cruz*, ſituate on the N. Coaſt, 30 Miles Eaſt of the *Havanna*.

Produce.]

Produce.] This Iſland produces the ſame Animals as the Continent, under the ſame Parallel; the Hills are pretty well planted with Timber.

The Soil produces Maize, Caſſavi-root, Tobacco, Sugar, Hides, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Aloes, and Long-Pepper; but *European* Wheat, Hemp, or Flax, do not thrive here any more than their Vines.

Hiſpaniola.] *Hiſpaniola* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 67 and 74 Degrees W. Lon. and between 18 and 20 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 400 Miles long, and 120 broad; 50 Miles E. of *Cuba*, and 70 E. of *Jamaica*, and 300 Miles N. of *Terra-firma*, ſometimes called St. *Domingo*, from its Capital.

In the Middle of the Country are Mountains well planted with Foreſt-trees; and other mountainous, barren Rocks, in which were formerly Gold Mines.

Produce.] The reſt of the Country conſiſts of fine fruitful Plains, which produce Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, Maize, and Caſſavi-root; and the *European* Cattle are ſo multiplied that they run wild in the Woods, and are hunted for their Hides and Tallow.

This Iſland is now divided between the *Spaniards* and the *French*; the *Spaniards* poſſeſſing the Southern Shores, and the *French* the North and Weſt.

Towns.] The chief Towns are, 1. St. *Domingo*, Capital of the *Spaniſh* Settlements, ſituate on a ſpacious Harbour on the South Side of the Iſland, W. Lon. 70 Degrees, N. Lat. 18. the moſt antient Royal Audience in N. *America*, and Seat of the Governor; the Inhabitants a Mixture of *Europeans*, *Creols*, *Mulatto's*, *Meſtees*, and *Negroes*; not a ſixth Part *Spaniards*, founded by *Bartholomew Columbus*, Brother to the Admiral, in 1504.

Conception de la Vega, 25 Leagues North of St. *Domingo*, founded by *Columbus*, from whence he had the Title of Duke *De la Vega*.

The chief Towns belonging to the *French* in *Hiſpaniola*, are,

1. *Petit Guava's*, W. Lon. 76 Degrees, North Lat. 18-5. a Port Town, ſituate on a Bay at the Weſt End of the Iſland.

2. *Logane*, another Port Town, ſituate on the ſame Bay.

3. *Port Lewis*, a good Harbour on the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland.

4. Cape *Francis*, the moſt eaſterly Settlement of the *French* on the North Shore.

Porto Rico, is ſituate between 64 and 66 Degrees W. Lon. and in 18 N. Lat. about 120 Miles long, and 60 broad. This Iſland conſiſts of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, and produces the ſame Fruits as in the former Iſlands, and is equally unhealthful in the rainy Seaſon.

The

The Town of *Porto Rico*, or St. *John*, is ſituate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. 18 N. Lat. in a little Iſland on the North Side of the Main, forming a capacious Harbour, and joined to the chief Iſland by a Cauſey, and defended by Forts and Batteries, which render the Town inacceſſible.

The *Virgin* Iſlands, ſituate on the Eaſt End of *Porto Rico*, are exceeding ſmall.

The Iſland of *Trinity* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 60 and 62 Degrees W. Lon. and between 9 and 11 N. Lat. 90 Miles long, and 60 broad; ſeparated from the Continent of *Andaluſia*, in *Terra-firma*, by the narrow Strait of *Boco del Drago*, 80 Miles N. W. of the River *Oronoque*; an unhealthful, but fruitful Soil, producing Sugar, Tobacco, Indigo, Cotton, Ginger, and *Indian* Corn.

Margaretta is ſituate in 64 Degrees W. Lon. and 11-30 N. Lat. 60 Miles N. of the Continent of *Terra-firma*, and 200 W. of *Trinity*, being 50 Miles long, and 24 broad; there is very little Wood or Water in this Iſland.

The principal Iſlands belonging to *Spain* in the *Pacific* Ocean, are, *Chiloe*, on the Coaſt of *Chili*, and thoſe in the Bay of *Panama*, called the *Kings*, or *Pearl* Iſlands; *John Fernando*, ſituate in the *Pacific* Ocean, 300 Miles Weſt of *Chili* in *America*, W. Lon. 83, N. Lat. 33 Degrees.

Gallipago's Iſlands ſituate in the *Pacific* Ocean, under the Equator, 400 Miles W. of *Peru*, between 85 and 90 Degrees W. Lon.

Golden Iſland, Iſle of *Pines*, *Samballas* Iſlands, and *Baſtimentos* near *Porto Bello*, in *Terra-firma*.

The Diſcovery and Conqueſt of AMERICA.

COLUMBUS, a Native of *Genoa*, in the Service of *Spain*, obſerving the vaſt Diſproportion between the Land already diſcovered, and the Waters which were ſuppoſed to cover the reſt of the Surface of the Globe, concluded that there muſt be another Continent beyond the *Atlantic* Ocean; or rather, that the Continent of *China* and the *Eaſt-Indies* extended through that Ocean, within 5000 Miles of our Continent.

He found that *Marinus* had placed *China* fifteen Hours Eaſt of *Portugal*, and conſequently there could remain no more than nine Hours more between *Europe* and *China*, ſailing Weſtward; ſuppoſing that Space to be all Sea, which he hoped was great Part of it Land, and concluded therefore that it would be no very long Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies*, by the Weſt; and tho' he was miſtaken in his Calculation of the Diſtance between *Europe* and *China*, by the Weſt, near two Thirds, yet he was ſo far accidentally in the Right, that there was another Continent about three or four thouſand Miles Weſt of ours; he was confirmed in this Opinion, 'tis ſaid, by the Journals and

and Reports of ſome Mariners who had been driven ſome hundreds of Leagues to the Weſtward, and affirmed they had ſeen Land in ſome of their Voyages.

Certain it is he apprehended there was a very high Probability of his ſucceeding in the Diſcovery, or he would never have ventured to have croſſed that unknown and boundleſs Ocean, as it was eſteemed at that Time by moſt Men.

But, however ſanguine or aſſured *Columbus* might be of his ſucceeding, it appears that the Courts he applied to, for their Aſſiſtance in fitting him out, treated the Propoſal with the ſame Indifference they uſually do other romantic Projects; for he was many Years negotiating this Affair in the ſeveral Courts of *Europe*, before he was enabled to enter upon it by the Court of *Spain*.

At length he was commiſſioned to equip three ſmall Ships in the Harbour of *Palos*, in *Andaluſia*, and obtained a Grant to be Admiral of the Weſtern Seas, to diſpoſe of all Governments and Employments on the Continent, or New World, intended to be diſcovered; and, beſides the Revenue uſually annexed to the Poſts of Admiral and Viceroy, the Tenths of all Profits ariſing by the future Conqueſts of thoſe ſuppoſed Countries were granted him.

With theſe Commiſſions he ſet ſail with his three Ships from *Palos*, the 3d of *Auguſt*, 1492, and arrived at the *Canary* Iſlands, the 12th.

On the firſt of *September* he ſet ſail again to the Weſtward: His Men began to mutiny, before fourteen Days were paſſed, imagining he was leading them to certain Deſtruction; however, he perſuaded them with great Difficulty to continue the Voyage till the 16th of *October*, when they were conſulting to throw the Admiral overboard, and return to *Europe*; but he had the good Fortune to ſee a Light, on Shore, at Ten the ſame Night, and the next Day they made the Land, which reconciled every Body to him; but he was ſo ſenſible of the Danger, that he named the Iſland St. *Salvador*, which proved to be one of the *Bahama* Iſlands.

Columbus ſailed from thence to the Iſland of *Cuba*, and afterwards to *Hiſpaniola*, where he erected a Fort, left forty Men in it, and on the 16th of *January* ſailed for *Europe*, arriving at the *Azores*, the 15th of *February*, and, continuing his Voyage, the 24th was driven by a Storm into *Liſbon*; from whence he went to *Palos*, where he arrived the 13th of *March*, having performed this Voyage to the New World, and back again, in ſeven Months and eleven Days; and was received by the Court of *Spain* with all the Honours due to a Man that had diſcovered another Continent.

The Viceroy-ſhip of that New World, and all the Iſlands Weſt of the *Azores* and *Cape Verd*, were confirmed to him, and his Fleet was ordered to be augmented to fifteen Sail, with which he began his ſecond Voyage the 25th of *September*, 1493. He touched again at the *Canaries*, and departing from thence, the 7th of *October*, arrived at *Dominica*, one of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, the 2d of *November*; from thence he ſailed to *Marigalante*, and next to *Guardalupe* and *Montſerrat*,

Montſerrat, and afterwards to *Porto-Rico*, arriving at *Hiſpaniola* on the 12th of *November*, where he found all the People he left in the Fort dead, having periſhed in ſome Skirmiſhes they had with the *Indians*, whom they had groſly inſulted and abuſed, as he was informed by the Natives.

In this Voyage, *Columbus* diſcovered Gold Mines in *Hiſpaniola*, and built a Fort for their Protection, and a Town, to which he gave the Name of *Iſabella*; then he ſailed to the Weſtward along the Coaſt of *Cuba*, and from thence to *Jamaica*, and, returning to *Hiſpaniola*, found there had been an Inſurrection of the Natives, whom he ſubdued, and impoſed a Tribute on them, and built ſeveral other Fortreſſes in the Iſland.

After which he ſet ſail for *Europe* on the 10th of *March*, and arrived on the Coaſt of *Spain* on the 9th of *June*; but, not bringing with him the Mountains of Gold that were expected, he was received but cooly by the Court of *Spain*, and it was three Years before he was fitted out again.

He ſet ſail on his third Voyage, on the 30th of *May*, 1498, and touched at the *Madera's*, the *Canaries*, and *Cape Verd* Iſlands, from whence he ſailed to the Continent of South *America*, made the Iſland of *Trinity*, and *Terra-firma*, and from thence ſailed to *Hiſpaniola*, arriving at *Domingo*, the Capital, the 30th of *Auguſt*, 1498, where the *Spaniards*, he left in the Iſland, were engaged in a Rebellion againſt their Governor; and, though he found Means to recover his Authority in the Iſland, the Malecontents ſo repreſented him to the Court of *Spain*, that a new Governor was appointed, who ſent *Columbas* Home in Chains.

The Court of *Spain*, being ſenſible of the Wrongs that had been done the Admiral, reſtored him to his former Poſt, and equipped him out with another Fleet; and accordingly he begun his fourth Voyage on the 9th of *May*, 1502, arriving at *Martinico* on the 15th of *June*, and, in the latter End of the Month, at St. *Domingo*, where he was not ſuffered to come on Shore; whereupon he ſailed to *Jamaica*, and from thence to *Honduras*, on the Continent of *Mexico*.

But returning to *Spain*, and finding himſelf neglected after all his Services, he retired to *Valladolid*, where he died on the 20th of *May*, 1506.

The Court of *Spain*, however, were ſo juſt to his Memory that they buried him magnificently, in the Cathedral of *Seville*, and erected a Tomb over him with this Inſcription:

Columbus *has given a New World to the Kingdom of* Caſtile *and* Leon.

Americus Veſputius, a *Florentine*, was employed by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1497, while *Columbus* was living, to make further Diſcoveries; he touched at the *Canaries*, and having ſailed one thouſand Leagues to the S. W. arrived at a Country in 16 Degrees N. Lat. ſuppoſed

ſuppoſed to be ſome of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, he continued his Courſe nine hundred Leagues further Weſt, and arrived at a Country under the Tropic of *Cancer*, which muſt be ſome Part of *Mexico*.

He made another Voyage the following Year, 1498, in the Service of *Spain*, and ſailing S. W. paſſed the Equator, arriving at a Country in five Degrees S. Lat. which muſt be *Brazil*.

Emanuel, King of *Portugal*, afterwards employed *Americus Veſputius*, who departed from *Lisbon* with three Ships, in *May*, 1501, and arrived on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, in 5 Degrees, S. Lat. from whence he ſailed to 52 Degrees, S. Lat. along that Coaſt and returned, from whom that Continent obtained the Name of *America*.

Sebaſtian Cabot, an *Italian*, or of *Italian* Extraction, was employed by *Henry* VII. King of *England*, to find out a North-Weſt Paſſage to *China*; who departed from *England* in 1498, and ſailed along the N. E. Coaſt of *America*, to 67 Degrees N. Lat. The ſame *Cabot*, or his Son, attempted to find a Way to *China*, by the North-Eaſt, but did not ſucceed in either.

Vaſco Nunez de Bilboa firſt ſailed round *Cuba*, found it to be an Iſland, and made an entire Conqueſt of it; then he ſailed to the River of *Darien*, and cultivating a Correſpondence with the *Caciques*, or *Indian* Princes, they conducted him over the vaſt Mountains, on the Iſthmus, to the *South-Sea*, or *Pacific* Ocean; and he erected the Fortreſs of *Panama* on that Side, for which Service he was made Governor of *Cuba* and *Panama*, and Admiral of the *South-Seas*.

The next great Diſcoverer and Conqueror was *Hernando Cortez*, who embarked for the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, *Anno* 1504, and from thence went to *Cuba*, and had a great Share in the Reduction of that Iſland; whereupon *Diego Velaſques*, the Governor, made choice of him to command the Forces intended to invade the Empire of *Mexico*. *Cortez* ſailed from St. *Jago de Cuba*, on the 18th of *November*, 1518, and, touching at the *Havanna*, he ſailed again from thence the 10th of *February*, arriving at the Iſland of *Cozumel*, near the Coaſt of *Jucatan*, a few Days after, where he muſtered his Forces, conſiſting of 508 Foot, 16 Horſe, and 109 Seamen, beſides his two Chaplains.

He ſailed from *Cozumel* the 4th of *March*, 1518, and, having doubled Cape *Catoch*, he continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River *Tobaſco*, in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where he landed, defeated the *Indians*, and took the Town of *Tobaſco*; after which he embarked his Forces, and ſailed to St. *John de Ulva*, where landing his Forces, he received an Embaſſy from *Montezuma*, the Emperor.

Cortez ſoon after burnt his Ships, and began his March for the capital City of *Mexico*, and, coming to *Tlaſcala* the 23d of *September*, 1519, he was joined by that People who were at War with the *Mexicans*. While *Cortez* remained here, he received another Embaſſy from *Montezuma*, to invite him to his Capital; but *Cortez*, pretending this was with a treacherous Deſign, fell upon the Subjects of

of *Montezuma*, and cut ſeveral Thouſands of them in Pieces. At which the Emperor was ſo terrified, that he offered to reſign himſelf to the General's Pleaſure, and accordingly opened the Gates of his Capital to *Cortez*, who arrived there the 19th of *November*, 1519.

Not long after, *Cortez* ſeized the Perſon of the Emperor, and made him his Priſoner, and his Officers proceeded to plunder the City; whereupon there happened a general Inſurrection of the Natives, who drove the *Spaniards* out of the City of *Mexico*; and *Montezuma*, it is preſumed, was murdered by the *Spaniards*, when they found they could not carry him off alive, for the Emperor was never heard of afterwards.

Cortez, having received a Reinforcement of *Spaniards* from *Europe*, returned towards *Mexico* again, and inveſted that City as well by Land as Water, making himſelf Maſter of it the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1521; in which Siege, 'tis ſaid 100,000 *Mexicans* were deſtroyed.

The reſt of the Provinces of this Empire ſubmitted to *Cortez*, ſoon after the Surrender of the Capital; they were uſed, however, with that Barbarity, that *Cortez* was ſent for over to *Spain*, to give an Account of his Conduct; but he carried Treaſure enough with him to purchaſe his Peace, and get his Commiſſion of Generaliſſimo confirmed: At his Return, he ſent ſome Ships to the *Spice* Iſlands, in the *Eaſt-Indies*, but the *Portugueze* drove them from thence; he alſo attempted to make further Diſcoveries in the *South-Seas*, but was unſucceſsful in both Attempts; whereupon he went over to *Spain* again, where numerous Complaints of his Cruelty and Oppreſſion followed him, inſomuch that he was not ſuffered to return to *Mexico* again, but remained a kind of Priſoner at large in the Court of *Spain*, till his Death, which happened on the 2d of *December*, 1545, in the 62d Year of his Age.

His Body was ſent over to *Mexico*, and interred in the Cathedral of that City.

Diſcovery and Conqueſt of PERU *and* CHILI.

THE Coaſt of *Peru*, in South *America*, was firſt diſcovered by ſome Ships ſent from *Panama*, by *Vaſco Nunez de Bilboa*, in the Year 1514; they returned to him with an Account of the Riches that Country afforded; but *Vaſco* being recalled ſoon after, and put to death, no Colonies were ſent thither till ſome Years after.

At length three bold Adventurers, *viz. Diego Almagro*, *Francis Pizarro*, and *Ferdinand de Luque*, an Eccleſiaſtic, raiſed a Fund, and entered into Articles to proſecute the Diſcovery of *Peru*. In the Year 1525, *Pizarro* thereupon ſailed to the Bay of *Guiaquil*, near the Iſlands of *Puna* and St. *Clara*, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. where he met with a rich Prize, conſiſting of Silver Diſhes and Utenſils: But

ſuch

ſuch were their Difficulties in ſtruggling againſt contrary Winds and Currents, that it was two Years before our Adventurers reached the Bay of *Guiaquil*; here they went on Shore, and ſent ſome of their People to view the Country, who reported that they came to a Town called *Tumbez*, in which was a Temple dedicated to the Sun, well repleniſhed with Gold and Silver Utenſils and Ornaments, and even the Walls lined with Gold; whereupon they embarked again, and ſailed to 7 Degrees S. Lat. where they found a pleaſant fruitful Country; and returned to *Panama* the latter End of the Year 1527, in order to make Preparations for the abſolute Conqueſt of this deſirable Coaſt.

And, in the firſt Place, *Pizarro* went over to *Spain* and procured a Commiſſion from the Emperor *Charles* V. to impower him and the reſt of the Adventurers to make a Conqueſt of *Peru*, and ſhare the Profits of it; and, having raiſed a Body of Forces, ſet ſail again for *America*, and arrived at *Nombre de Dios*, in *Terra-firma* (or *Darien*) in *January*, 1530; having marched his Forces over Land to *Panama*, he embarked them there again, and advanced as far as *Tumbez*, where he found the *Peruvians* engaged in a civil War, one Party defending their lawful Prince, and the other joining an Uſurper or Pretender to his Throne.

Pizarro, joining the Malecontents, made himſelf Maſter of *Tumbez*, where he found a prodigious Treaſure; and, having built the Fortreſs of St. *Michael*'s for the Security of his Conqueſts, he advanced to *Caxamalca*, where he underſtood the Inca, or Emperor of *Peru*, was encamped, and met with an Embaſſy from that Monarch in his March, offering to ſubmit himſelf and his Country to the Dominion of the *Spaniards*; notwithſtanding which, *Pizarro*, on the 3d of *May*, 1532, treacherouſly fell upon the *Indians* at *Caxamalca*, murdered ſome thouſands of them, and made the Emperor, or Inca, Priſoner; ſoon after which *Almagro* brought him a further Reinforcement of Troops.

And now *Pizarro*, believing himſelf ſtrong enough to ſubdue the Country, put the Emperor to Death, and marched towards the capital City of *Cuſco*, which he took Poſſeſſion of in *October*, 1532.

On the 6th of *January*, 1533, *Pizarro* laid the Foundation of *Lima*, which the *Spaniards* choſe to make the Seat of their Government, and gave it the Name of *the City of the Kings*, it being begun on the Day the Eaſtern Kings made their Preſents to our Saviour at *Bethlehem*.

He advanced further South, and built the City of *Truxillo*, the Name of his Native Place in *Spain*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. being informed of theſe Conqueſts, granted *Pizarro* the Viceroyſhip of all that Part of *Peru*, extending from the Equator, 400 Leagues to the Southward; and to *Almagro* he granted all the Country 200 Leagues further South. *Pizarro* was made a Marquis, and *Almagro* Marſhal of *Peru*; whereupon they acted independently of each other, and *Almagro* marched to the Southward,

Southward, and invaded *Chili*, after he had with great Difficulty paſſed the *Andes*, on which he loſt moſt of his Men.

Almagro, having made ſome Progreſs in the Conqueſt of *Chili*, returned to *Cuſco*, to repoſſeſs himſelf of it, being informed that *Pizarro* deſigned to diſpute his Right to that Capital; but, having ſuffered ſo much in his March over the *Andes*, he choſe to march over the Deſart, by the Sea-ſide, which extended 200 Leagues, in which March his Men ſuffered as much by the Heat, and the Want of Water and Proviſions, as they had done in the Mountains by the Cold; however, he at length arrived at *Cuſco*, and made *Ferdinando Pizarro* Priſoner, whom his Brother, the Marquis, had made Governor of that City.

Thus began a civil War between the Marquis and *Almagro*, which continued for ſome Time with various Succeſs; but at length the Forces of *Almagro* were defeated, and himſelf taken Priſoner, and put to Death by the *Pizarro*'s.

And now the Marquis, being ſolely poſſeſſed of the Empire of *Peru*, extended his Conqueſts farther South, ſending the famous *Baldivia*, to penetrate further into *Chili*; and about the ſame Time diſcovered the rich Silver Mines of *La Plata* and *Potoſi*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. having Notice of the Treaſure found in *Peru*, let the *Pizarro*'s know that he expected a Share in it; but they did not, and perhaps could not tranſport enough, at this Time, to ſupply his Wants, the Conquerors having ſcarce opened the Mines yet; at which the Emperor was ſo chagrined, that he made one of the *Pizarro*'s Priſoner in *Spain*; though others ſuggeſt it was, becauſe the *Pizarro*'s had abuſed their Commiſſion, and been guilty of great Cruelties and Oppreſſions.

In the mean Time, the Marquis continuing to oppreſs the *Almagrians*, young *Almagro*, the natural Son of the Conqueror, formed a Party againſt him, and killed him in his Palace at *Lima*; after which, the young *Almagro* was proclaimed Viceroy of *Peru*, on the 26th of *June*, 1541.

But *Vacca de Caſtro*, a new Viceroy, arriving from *Europe*, defeated *Almagro*, took him Priſoner and beheaded him.

Gonzalo Pizarro, afterwards uſurping the Government of *Peru*, was defeated, and put to death by *Gaſco*, the Preſident of *Lima*, *Anno* 1548.

This Inſurrection being ſuppreſſed, ſeveral Commanders were ſent upon new Conqueſts, and particularly *Baldivia*, to endeavour to compleat the Conqueſt of *Chili*.

Baldivia firſt entered on this Conqueſt in 1540, and founded the capital City of St. *Jago*, *Anno* 1541.

He afterwards built the Town of *Coquimbo*, or *Serena*, but, the civil Wars breaking out again between the *Spaniards* in *Peru*, he was obliged to return thither, leaving the Command of his Forces to *Franciſco Villagra*, his Lieutenant, from whom the *Chileſians* recovered great Part of their Country again, and it was with Difficulty that *Villagra* defended himſelf in St. *Jago*.

Baldivia, returning to *Chili* with a ſtrong Reinforcement of Troops, relieved his Lieutenant, who was beſieged in St. *Jago*, recovered the Country he had loſt, and built the Town of *Conception*, in 37 Degrees S. Lat. and afterwards the City *Imperial*, in 39 Degrees, and *Baldivia* in 40; but, tyrannizing over the *Chileſians*, it occaſioned a general Revolt, in which *Baldivia* was taken Priſoner, and put to Death, by pouring melted Gold down his Throat: Moſt of the Towns he had built were taken, and the *Spaniards* in a Manner driven out of *Chili*; however, they recovered the Towns near the Sea-Coaſt, and ſtill remain poſſeſſed of them.

The *Dutch* endeavoured to ſettle Colonies on this Coaſt, in the Year 1643, but could not effect it.

Sir *John Narborough* was ſent by the King of *Great Britain*, *Charles* II, to take a View of the Coaſt of *Chili*, *Anno* 1670; but, on the Report he made of his Voyage, it was not thought practicable to make any Settlements on that Side.

Dominions of PORTUGAL, *in* South America.

BRAZIL.

Situation and Extent.

		D.		D.		Miles.
Between	}	35 and 60	}	W. Lon.	}	Length 2500
Between	}	the Equator and 35	}	S. Lat.	}	Breadth 700

BOUNDED by the River *Amazon*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North; by the ſame Ocean on the Eaſt; by the River *Plata*, South; and by a Chain of Mountains, which divide it from *Spaniſh America*, and the Country of *Amazons*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion contains the Captainſhips of —	1. *Para* —	*Para*, or *Belim*
	2. *Marignan* —	St. *Lewis*
	3. *Siara* —	*Siara*
	4. *Petagues* —	St. *Luc*
	5. *Rio-grande* —	*Tignares*
	6. *Payraba* —	*Payraba*
	7. *Tamara* —	*Tamara*
	8. *Pernambuco* —	*Receif.*

Diviſions,

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Middle Diviſion contains the Captainſhips of —	9. *Babia*, or the Bay of *All Saints* —	St. *Salvador*, W. Lon. 40, S. Lat. 12,
	10. *Ilheos* —	*Ilheos*
	11. *Porto Seguro* —	*Santa Cruz*
	12. *Spirito Sancto*	*Spirito Sancto.*
Southern Diviſion contains the Captainſhips of —	13. *Rio Janeiro*	St. *Sebaſtian*, W. Lon. 44, S. Lat. 23.
	14. St. *Vincent* —	St. *Vincent*
	15. *Del Rey* —	St. *Salvador.*

There are ſome ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, where Ships touch ſometimes for Proviſions in their Voyage to the *South-Seas*; particularly, 1. *Fernando*, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. 2. St. *Barbara*, in 18 Degrees S. Lat. and 3 St. *Katharine*'s, in 28 Degrees S. Lat.

Name.] The *Portugueze*, who firſt diſcovered *Brazil*, gave it the Name of the *Holy Croſs*, but it afterwards obtained the Name of *Brazil* (by which it is now univerſally known) from the *Brazil*-Wood which grows here.

Face of the Country.] As to the Face of the Country, the Land is rather low than high, near the Coaſt, but exceeding pleaſant, being chequered (according to *Dampier*'s Expreſſion) with Woods and Savannahs, or Meadow Grounds, and the Trees for the moſt Part Ever-greens; but on the Weſt Side of it, far within Land, are high Mountains, which ſeparate it from the *Spaniſh* Province of *La Plata*, and in theſe are innumerable Springs and Lakes, from whence iſſue abundance of Rivers, that fall into the great Rivers *Amazon* and *La Plata*, or run croſs the Country from Weſt to Eaſt, and fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean; which laſt are very numerous, and of great Uſe to the *Portugueze* in turning their Sugar-Mills.

Seaſons.] As to the North of *Brazil*, which lies almoſt under the Equator, this, like other Countries in the like Situation, is ſubject to great Rains and variable Winds; particularly in the Months of *March* and *September*, when they have Deluges of Rain, with Storms and Tornadoes, the Country is overflowed, and the Air unhealthful.

As to the more Southern Provinces of *Brazil*, there is no Country between the Tropics where the Heats are more tolerable, or the Air more healthful than this, being conſtantly refreſhed with Breezes from the Sea, and abounding in Lakes and Rivers, which annually overflow their Banks; and, in the inland Part of the Country, the Winds from the Mountains are ſtill cooler than thoſe that blow from the Ocean.

Natives.] The *Portugueze* and *Dutch* Writers give the Name of *Tapuyers* to the Natives which inhabit the North Part of *Brazil*, and the Name of *Tupinamboys* to those who dwell in the South of it.

Persons and Habits.] The *Tapuyers* are Men of a good Stature, (but not the Head and Shoulders taller than *Dutchmen*, as some have related) and as they inhabit a hot Climate, almost under the Equator, are of a dark Copper Colour, their Hair black, and hanging over their Shoulders; but they suffer no Hair on their Bodies or Faces, and go almost naked; the Women concealing their *Pudenda* with Leaves, like their Mother *Eve*: The Men have a Cap, or Coronet of Feathers, but I don't perceive the Women have any Covering on their Heads but their Hair.

Ornaments.] Their Ornaments are glittering Stones hung upon their Lips, or Nostrils, and Bracelets of Feathers about their Arms.

The *Tupinamboys*, who inhabit the South of *Brazil*, are of a moderate Stature, and not so dark a Complexion as their Northern Neighbours, who lie nearer the Line; but neither the one nor the other are so black as the *Africans* are, who lie under the same Parallel; it having been observed already, that there were no Negroes in *America*, till they were transported thither by the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*. The *Tupinamboys*, however, resemble the *Africans* in their flat Noses, which are not natural, but made so in their Infancy.

The present Inhabitants of *Brazil* are, 1. *Portugueze*; 2. *Crioli*; 3. *Mestize*; 4. *Negroes*; and 5. *Brazilians*. The *Portugueze* of *Europe*, who are the Governors, are the fewest in Number: The *Crioli*, or those born of *Portugueze* Parents in *Brazil*, are more numerous; and the *Mestize*, or *mingled Breed*, still more numerous than either.

As to the native *Brazilians*, they are partly Freemen, and partly Slaves; but the Negroe Slaves are much more valued than the *Brazilians*, being of more robust Constitutions, and fitter for Labour; nor are the *Brazilians* now very numerous; for the *Portugueze* on their Invasion of this Country, like the *Spaniards*, destroyed the unfortunate Natives by all the cruel Ways they could invent, insomuch that of an hundred thousand Men they found in the small Province of *Serigippe* (if we may credit the *Dutch* Writers) they reduced them in a few Years to four or five hundred Men.

The Beasts, that were found in this Country, were the same with those already described in *Mexico* and *Peru*.

Their Fowls are the same also as in *Peru*.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that we bring Home from our Plantations, for all the Sugar, that is made here, is clayed,

clayed, which makes it whiter and finer than our *Muſcovado*, as we call our unrefined Sugar.

The Ships, that uſe the *Guinea* Trade, carry out from thence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-Cloths of St. *Jago*, Beads, *&c.* and bring, in Return, Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, making very good Returns.

The ſmall Craft, that belong to *Rio Janeiro*, are chiefly employed in carrying *European* Goods from *Bahia*, the Center of the *Brazilian* Trade, to other Places on this Coaſt, bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, *&c.* they are ſailed chiefly with Negroe Slaves, and, about *Chriſtmas*, theſe are moſtly employed in Whale-killing, for about that Time of the Year a Species of Whales are very numerous on this Coaſt: They come alſo into the Harbours and inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them; the Fat or Blubber is boiled to Oil; the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People.

The Bay and River of *Rio Janeiro* are now reſorted to by the *Portugueze*, as much as any Part of *Brazil*, on Account of the rich Gold and Diamond Mines, that have been diſcovered in the Mountains to the Weſtward of this and the neighbouring Province of St. *Vincent*; theſe have occaſioned the building and peopling the Banks of the River *Janeiro*, more than any Part of *Brazil*.

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Portugueze* will not allow the *Brazilians* any; and yet they tell us they have Prieſts, and believe a future State of Rewards a[illegible] Puniſhments; that the Brave go to *Elyſium* or Paradiſe, and mea[illegible], and cowardly Souls, to a Place of Torment.

The ſame Authors admit that their Prieſts direct them to bring their Offerings to them, and aſſure them, on their doing this, that thoſe inviſible Beings who give them Food, and all the good Things they enjoy, will proſper their Affairs; and, if they neglect this, they muſt expect ſome dreadful Calamity will overtake them; and that accordingly the People bring them ſuch Fruits as they apprehend will be moſt acceptable.

As to their having no Temples, perhaps, they look upon the Heaven over their Heads to be the only proper Temple to adore the great Creator in, or at leaſt moſt proper to adore the Sun, Moon, and Stars, if they worſhip them as Gods, as ſome relate.

Nor do theſe People live without Government; they have Kings in their reſpective Territories, who adminiſter Juſtice according to the Cuſtom of their ſeveral Countries, though they have no written Laws; and, where one Man has injured another, he is obliged to make him Satisfaction in Kind, if it be poſſible; and no People are more hoſpitable to Strangers than the *Brazilians* are; ſo far are they from murdering and devouring Foreigners, even by the Relation of thoſe very *Portugueze* that have repreſented them as Cannibals.

The *Portugueze* diſcovered this Country in the Year 1500, but did not plant it till the Year 1549, when they fixed themſelves at the Bay of *All Saints*, and built the City of St. *Salvador*; the

French alſo made ſome Attempts to plant Colonies on this Coaſt, but were driven from thence by the *Portugueze*, who remained in *Brazil* almoſt without a Rival, till the Year 1623; but being then under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, with whom the United Provinces were at War, the *Dutch Weſt-India* Company invaded *Brazil*, and ſubdued the Northern Provinces.

They alſo ſent a Squadron to the Coaſt of *Africa*, and took from them the important Fort of *Del Mina*, the ſtrongeſt Fortreſs on the *Guinea* Coaſt, which the *Hollanders* are in Poſſeſſion of at this Day.

The *Dutch* were entirely driven out of *Brazil* in the Year 1654; however the *Weſt-India* Company ſtill continuing their Pretenſions to *Brazil*, and committing Depredations on the *Portugueze* at Sea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the *Dutch* eight Tuns of Gold to relinquiſh their Intereſt in that Country; which was accepted, and the *Portugueze* have remained in peaceable Poſſeſſion of all *Brazil*, from that Day to this.

BRITISH AMERICA.

The Britiſh *Dominions in* America *may be divided into*, 1. *Thoſe on the Continent*. 2. *The Iſlands*.

The Britiſh *Dominions on the Continent*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	60	and	100	W. Lon.	Length 2000
Between	30	and	65	N. Lat.	Breadth 1600

BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, Eaſt; by *Florida*, South; and by unknown Lands, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion conſiſts of	1. *New Britain*, or *Eskimaux* —	*Rupert's Fort*
	2. *Britiſh Canada*	*Port Nelſon*, *Churchill*
	3. *Nova Scotia* —	*Annapolis*.

Diviſions.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Middle Division of —	4. *New England*	*Boston*
	5. *New York* —	*York*
	6. The *Jerseys* —	*Burlington*
	7. *Pensylvania* —	*Philadelphia*
	8. *Maryland* —	*Annapolis.*
The South Division of —	9. *North Carolina*	*James Town*, W. Lon. 76-30, N. Lat. 37-30.
	10. *Virginia* —	*Williamsburgh*
	11. *South Carolina*	*Charles Town*
	12. *Georgia* —	*Savannah*
		Frederica.

New *Britain* and *British Canada* may be thrown together, the first lying on the East Side of *Hudson*'s Bay, and the other on the West.

Cessions of New Britain *and* Nova Scotia, *by* France.] The *French* King having seized some *English* Settlements in these Countries, he was obliged by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, in the Year 1713, to restore to *Great Britain* the Bay and Straits of *Hudson*, with all the Lands, Seas, Sea-Coasts, Rivers, and Places, situate on the said Bay and Straits (which comprehend all New *Britain* and *British Canada*) and it was agreed that Commissioners on the Part of *Great Britain* and *France* should determine, within the Space of a Year, the Limits between the Dominions of *Great Britain* and *France* on that Side, which Limits the Subjects of *Great Britain* and *France* were not to pass over to each other by Sea or Land.

Commissioners did afterwards settle the Limits by an imaginary Line, drawn from a Point, or Promontory, in the *Atlantic* Ocean, in 58 Degrees 30 Minutes, North Latitude, and running from thence South-West to the Lake *Miscosink*, or *Mistasin*, and from thence South-West indefinitely to the Latitude of 49; all the Countries North of that Line being yielded to *Great Britain*; and all South of that Line, as far as the River of St. *Lawrence*, was assigned to *France*.

By the 12th Article of the same Treaty, *Nova Scotia*, with the Fortress of *Annapolis*, and all the Lands and Dependencies thereunto belonging, were yielded to *Great Britain*; and the Subjects of *France* were entirely excluded from all kind of Fisheries in the Seas of *Nova Scotia*, especially those which lie towards the East, and within thirty Leagues thereof, beginning at the Island of Cape *Sable*, and extending from thence to the North-East.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	62	and	72	W. Lon.	Length 500
Between	43	and	51	N. Lat.	Breadth 400

BOUNDED by the River of St. *Lawrence* on the North; by the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by the same Ocean, and *New England*, South; and by the River of St. *Lawrence*, which divides it from *French Canada*, on the West. The only Towns in it at present, are *Annapolis*, *Chebucto*, and *Canso*; The Seas belonging to it, the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, the *Atlantic*, and *Fundy* Bay. The Rivers are, 1. The South Shore of the River of St. *Lawrence*. 2. The River of St. *John*, which runs from the North-West to the South-East, and falls into *Fundy* Bay. 3. The River St. *Croix*, and 4. *Vet*, which run almost parallel to that of St. *John*'s. There are some *French* Families settled here in the Villages, but no *English*, except the Garrisons of *Annapolis* and *Canso*.

The Soil is good, producing the best Wheat in *America*, and is proper for all Manner of *European* Grain and Plants; Fish, Fowl, and Game, they have in Abundance; and the *French* Inhabitants have introduced Oxen, Sheep, and other *European* Animals, supplying the neighbouring Settlements with Provisions, and making most of their own Cloathing with the Wool of their Sheep, there is a great deal of good Timber for Ship-building, and the Country would produce Hemp, Pitch, Tar, and all Manner of Naval Stores, if it was cultivated. Beavers, and other valuable Furs and Skins also abound here.

This Account the Author lately received from an Officer at Annapolis.

N. B. The King of *Great Britain* having come to a Resolution to settle *Nova Scotia*, three thousand *English* Families, under the Care of their Governor *Cornwallis*, sailed from *Spithead* on the 16th of *May* 1749, for that Country.

NEW ENGLAND,

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	67	and	73	W. Lon.	Length 300
Between	41	and	45	N. Lat.	Breadth 200

BOUNDED by New *Scotland*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the East and South; and by New *York*, on the West.

New *England* is divided into four Governments, *viz.* 1. New *Hampshire*, or *Piscataway*. 2. The *Massachusets* Colony. 3. The Colony

Colony of *Rhode*-Iſlands, and *Providence* Plantation; and 4. *Connecticut* Colony.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion, or Government	*New Hampſhire*	*Portſmouth.*
The Middle Diviſion	*Maſſachuſets* Colony	*Boſton.*
The South Diviſion	*Rhode*-Iſlands, &c.	*Newport.*
The Weſt Diviſion	*Connecticut*	*London.*

Face of the Country and Air.] The Land next the Sea in *New England* is generally low, but, further up into the Country, it riſes into Hills; and on the North-Eaſt it is rocky and mountainous. The Winters are much ſeverer here than in *Old England*, though they lie 9 or 10 Degrees more South; but they have uſually a brighter Heaven and more ſettled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, than in *Old England*; and, though their Summers are ſhorter, the Weather is a great deal hotter while it laſts. The Winds are very boiſterous in the Winter Seaſon, and the North-Weſt Wind, blowing over a long Tract of frozen Country, is exceſſive cold; their Rivers are ſometimes frozen over in a Night's Time. The Climate, however, is generally healthful and agreeable to *Engliſh* Conſtitutions.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. *Connecticut*; 2. *Thames*; 3. *Patuxet*; 4. *Merimack*; 5. *Piſcataway*; 6. *Saco*; and 7. *Caſco*.

Animals.] The Animals, which ſeem almoſt peculiar to *New England* and the reſt of *North America*, are the Mooſe Deer and the Beaver.

The Spermaceti Whale alſo is found upon this Coaſt, of which and other Whales the *New England* People take great Numbers, and ſend ſome Ships every Year to fiſh for Whales in *Greenland*; and from hence it is we receive all the Whale-bone and Whale-oil we import, except what we purchaſe of the *Dutch* and *Hamburghers*. Beſides the Whale-Fiſhery, the *New England* People have a very fine Cod-Fiſhery on their Coaſts, and in *Fundy* Bay.

They have now almoſt all *European* Animals in as great Perfection and Plenty as we have them here.

Produce.] The Fruits of *Old England* come to great Perfection here, and particularly Peaches, which are all Standard-Trees; Mr. *Dudley* relates, that he has had ſeven or eight hundred fine Peaches on

on ſuch a Tree at one Time; and a ſingle Apple-Tree has made ſeven Barrels of Cyder.

But I find *Engliſh* Wheat does not thrive here; they eat Maize or *Indian* Corn chiefly, one Grain whereof frequently produces twelve hundred Grains, and ſometimes two thouſand. This Corn is of three ſeveral Colours, *viz.* blue, white, and yellow. Beſides the Foreſt-Trees of *Old England*, they have Cedar, Cypreſs, Pine, and Fir-Trees. Their Fir-Trees are of a prodigious Bulk, and furniſh the Royal Navy of *England* with Maſts and Yards, and they draw from theſe and other Trees Pitch, Tar, Roſin, Turpentine, Gums, and Balm; and the Soil is proper for Hemp and Flax, ſo that a Ship may be built and rigged out with the Produce of the Soil; and Ship-building is a conſiderable Employment in this Country.

Manufactures.] They manufacture coarſe Linnen and Woollen Cloth for their own Uſe, as well as Iron Tools and Utenſils, and they have Manufactures of Hats and Paper, from which *Old England* endeavours to divert them, as being prejudicial to their Mother Country; and, if *Old England* would encourage their raiſing Naval Stores, this might prove more advantageous to both.

There are alſo ſet up of late ſeveral Sugar-Bakers and Diſtillers, which is eſteemed prejudicial to the Trade of *Old England*.

The *New England* People have a great Trade by Sea to the *Britiſh* Sugar Colonies, and with the *Dutch* at *Surinam* and *Curaſſou* near *Terra-firma*, whither they ſend Horſes, Salt Proviſions, and Lumber, that is, Deal-Boards, Pipe-Staves, Hoops, and Shingles; they ſend their Ships alſo to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood, which they tranſport to *Europe*; as they do alſo Sugar from the *Weſt-Indies*, and Fiſh from *Newfoundland*.

Forces.] From one of the Repreſentations of the Board of Trade, they inform the Privy-Council, that, in the Colony of the *Maſſachuſets* only, there were upwards of ninety-four thouſand Souls; and that their Militia conſiſted of ſix Regiments of Foot, and fifteen Troops of Horſe, of an hundred Men in each Troop. The ſame Repreſentation ſhews that they employed near five hundred Sail of Ships, and four thouſand Seamen, annually in their Trade; and, if this Calculation be right, it muſt be allowed that the reſt of the Colonies, North of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, viz. *Connecticut*, *Rhode-Iſland*, *New York*, the *Jerſeys*, and *Penſylvania* can raiſe at leaſt as many more. All that ſeems wanting, in order to render theſe Forces uſeful and capable of oppoſing an Invaſion, is a Generaliſſimo, impowered, on any Exigencies, to oblige every Colony to raiſe their reſpective Quota's of Supplies and Troops, and to command them when aſſembled in the Field; for theſe are Particulars, which it is never to be expected the Colonies ſhould agree on, among themſelves, or at leaſt Time enough to prevent the Ravages of a potent Enemy.

Government.]

Government.] It is obſerved by Mr. *Dummer*, that by the New Charter granted to *Maſſachuſets* (the moſt conſiderable of the *New England* Colonies) the Appointment of a Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and all the Officers of the Admiralty, is veſted in the Crown; that the Power of the Militia is wholly in the Hands of the Governor, as Captain-General: That all Judges, Juſtices, and Sheriffs, to whom the Execution of the Law is intruſted, are nominated by the Governor, with the Advice of the Council; and that the Governor has a Negative on the Choice of Counſellors, peremptory and unlimited, and that he is not obliged to give a Reaſon for what he does in this Particular, or reſtrained to any Number: That all Laws enacted by the General Aſſembly are to be ſent to the Court of *England*, for the Royal Approbation; and that no Laws, Ordinances, Elections (of Magiſtrates, I preſume, he means) or Acts of Government whatſoever, are valid, without the Governor's Conſent in Writing.

By theſe Reſervations (in the Opinion of this Gentleman) the Prerogative of the Crown and the Dependence of this Colony are effectually ſecured: Whereas we find the Lords Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations, in their Repreſentation to the Houſe of Commons, *Anno* 1732, obſerving that, notwithſtanding the Power ſeems to be divided between the King and the People in the *Maſſachuſet* Colony, the People have much the greateſt Share, for they do not only chuſe the Aſſembly of Repreſentatives, but this Aſſembly chuſe the Council (equivalent to our Houſe of Lords) and the Governor depends upon the Aſſembly for his annual Support; which has frequently laid the Governor of this Province under the Temptation of giving up the Prerogatives of the Crown and the Intereſt of *Great Britain*.

That this Colony, as well as others, ought to tranſmit to *Great Britain* authentic Copies of the ſeveral Acts paſſed by them; but they ſometimes neglect it, and paſs temporary Laws, which have their full Effect, before the Government here can have due Notice of them; and if the Laws of this Colony are not repealed within three Years, after their being preſented, they are not repealable by the Crown after that Time.

Mr. *Dummer*, treating of the Adminiſtration of our *American* Governors, obſerves that theſe Governors are apt to abuſe their Power, and grow rich by Oppreſſion. We have ſeen, ſays that Gentleman, not many Years ſince, ſome Governors ſeized by their injured People and ſent Priſoners to *Whitehall*, there to anſwer for their Offences; others have fallen Victims on the Spot, not to the Fury of a Faction or a Rabble, but to the Reſentment of the whole Body of the People, riſing as one Man to revenge their Wrongs; others, after being recalled, have been proſecuted at the *King's-Bench*.

There were originally three Sorts of Government eſtabliſhed by the *Engliſh* on the Continent of *America*, *viz.* 1. Royal Governments;

ments; 2. Charter Governments; and, 3. Proprietary Governments.

1. A Royal Government is properly ſo called, becauſe the Colony is immediately dependent on the Crown, and the King remains Sovereign of the Colony; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, and the People only elect their Repreſentatives, as in *England*. Such are the Governments of *Virginia*, *New Hampſhire*, *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and both *Carolina*'s; though the *Carolina*'s were, till very lately, Proprietary Governments.

2. A Charter Government is ſo called, becauſe the Company, incorporated by the King's Charter, were in a manner veſted with Sovereign Authority to eſtabliſh what Sort of Government they ſaw fit; and theſe Charter Governments have generally thought fit to transfer their Authority to the Populace; for, in theſe Governments, the Freemen do not only chuſe their Repreſentatives, but annually chuſe their Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and make Laws without the Concurrence, and even without the Knowledge of the King; and are under no other Reſtraint than this, that they enact no Laws contrary to the Laws of *England*; if they do, their Charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the Government of *Rhode-Iſland*, and I think of the Colony of *Connecticut* in *New England*; and ſuch were the Governments of the *Maſſachuſets*, *Maine*, and *Plymouth* formerly; but, their firſt Charters being adjudged forfeited in the Reign of King *Charles* II. the Charter granted to the *Maſſachuſets* by King *William* III. has reſerved the Appointment of a Governor to the Crown; but the Houſe of Repreſentatives chuſe the Council with the Governor's Concurrence, and the Governor and Council appoint the Magiſtrates and Officers of State; from whence it appears that the Government of the *Meſſachuſets*, in which the Colonies of *Maine* and *Plymouth* are now comprehended, is in ſome Inſtances different from either of the two former Species of Government, or rather a Mixture of both.

3. The third Kind of Government is the Proprietary Government, properly ſo called, becauſe the Proprietor is veſted with Sovereign Authority; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and the Repreſentatives of the People are ſummoned in his Name, and by their Advice he enacts Laws without the Concurrence of the Crown; but, by a late Statute, the Proprietor muſt have the King's Conſent in the appointing a Governor, when he does not reſide in the Plantation in Perſon; and of a Deputy-Governor when he does; and all the Governors of the Plantations are liable to be called to an Account for Male-Adminiſtration, by the Court of *King's-Bench* in *England*, by another Statute. But the only Proprietary Governments now in being are thoſe of *Maryland* and *Penſylvania*.

Religion.] *New England* was planted by the Independants, a little before the Commencement of the Civil Wars in *England*. Theſe People tranſported themſelves over thither, rather than conform

form to the eſtabliſhed Church. Though they complained of the Government here, for not allowing a Toleration, they permitted no other Sect or Denomination of Chriſtians, but themſelves, to have any Share in the Governments they erected there; and were ſo far from allowing a Toleration to thoſe that differed from them, that they hanged ſeveral Quakers. It is but very lately they have ſuffered any Member of the Church of *England* to have a Share in the Magiſtracy, or to be elected a Member of the Commons, or Houſe of Repreſentatives; and there are not more than two or three admitted at this Day into their Councils.

There are ſome Churches erected in *New England*, by the Members of the Church of *England*; but we ſtill compute that the Diſciples of Independency are four Times as many as thoſe of the Church of *England* in the *Maſſachuſet* and *Connecticut* Colonies. In *Penſylvania* and in *Rhode*-Iſland, the Governors are Quakers, as well as moſt of the Inhabitants.

NEW YORK with the *JERSEYS*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	72 and 76	W. Lon.	Length	200
Between	41 and 44	N. Lat.	Breadth	100

BOUNDED by *Canada*, on the North; by *New England*, Eaſt; by the *American* Sea, South; and, by *De la War* River, which divides it from *Penſylvania*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Eaſt Diviſion	*New York*	*New York*, W. Lon. 72-30, N. Lat. 41. *Albany*.
Weſt Diviſion	*The Jerſeys*	*Burlington* *Elizabeth*.
South Diviſion	*Long Iſland*, and the reſt of the Iſlands near *Hudſon*'s River	*Southampton*.

Face

Face of the Country.] The *Jerseys* and the South Part of *New York* are low flat Countries, but, ascending twenty or thirty Miles up *Hudson*'s River to the North, the Country is rocky and mountainous, and covered with Wood, where it has not been cleared by the Planters.

Harbours.] There are several excellent Harbours at the Mouth of *Hudson*'s River, and in *De la War* River, which run from North to South; one on the East and the other on the West Confines of these Provinces.

Lakes.] There are very extensive Lakes on the North-West, *viz.* the Lakes of *Champlain*, *Ontario*, and *Erie*. The *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, lie upon the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*; and are in Alliance with *Great Britain* against the *French*, and their *Indians* of *Canada*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers, besides those of *Hudson* and *De la War*, are the *Mohawk* River; *Onandago*, *Raritan*, and *Maurice* Rivers.

Air.] The Air and Seasons are much the same, as in *New England*.

Genius of the Natives.] The *Iroquois*, who inhabit the North-West Part of this Country, are the bravest and most formidable People of *North America*, and at the same Time the most humane, though the *French*, whose constant Enemies they are, have represented them as the most barbarous Savages. Under the greatest Disadvantages, the Want of Education, and even of Letters, they discover a noble Genius. The *Romans* never expressed a greater Love for their Country, or a greater Contempt of Death in the Cause of Liberty, than these People do, and they are exceeding benevolent and hospitable.

Every Nation of the *Iroquois* is a distinct Republic, governed by their Sachems or civil Magistrates in Time of Peace, and by their Warriors or Captains in their Wars; but their Chiefs neither resolve, nor execute any Thing of Importance, without consulting the Heads of their Tribes.

Produce.] *New York* and the *Jerseys* abound in Cattle and a good Breed of Horses, and have Plenty of Wheat and other Grain, as well as Fish. They supply the Sugar Colonies with Flour, Salt Beef, Pork, and Salt Fish; and with Timber, Plank, and Pipe-Staves; and, as they are much employed in the *Newfoundland* Fishery, they export a great deal of dried and salted Fish to *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and other Countries of *Europe*. They traffic also with the Logwood Cutters in the Bay of *Honduras*, and with the *Spanish*

Spaniſh Settlements, exchanging the Manufactures of *Europe* for Treaſure, which they ſend to *England* as Merchandize; they bring over alſo Whale Oil and Bone, and return with the Manufactures of *Great Britain*.

Religion.] The *Iroquois* acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they ſtile the Preſerver of the Univerſe, and they believe a future State of Rewards and Puniſhments; but have very obſcure Notions of it, and ſeem to think that the Rewards of the Good will conſiſt in the Enjoyment of thoſe Pleaſures they are moſt fond of in this Life.

Various Attempts have been made to convert theſe People to Chriſtianity, eſpecially by the *French* Prieſts, who, by the Negligence of our own People, and their Zeal to gain Converts to Popery, have met with too great Succeſs, having drawn off great Part of the *Mohawk* Nation from their Alliance with the *Engliſh*, and even perſuaded them to leave their native Country, and ſettle in *French Canada*, where they have built them a ſtately Church. Thoſe who remain true to the *Engliſh*, have been inſtructed by the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* Miniſters occaſionally, as they came to trade, and have always ſhewn a Diſpoſition to embrace the Goſpel.

At *Albany* they are all brought to the Profeſſion of Chriſtianity, and almoſt all baptized; and ſome of them ſeem to have a tolerable Notion of it, and have earneſtly deſired a Miſſionary to be ſent among them; and, to encourage this good Diſpoſition in them, the Society appointed a Catechiſt among them, a Native of *America*, who has reſided among them, and applied himſelf to the Study of their Language, and met with very good Succeſs.

The Church of *England* is eſtabliſhed in this and all the Royal Governments in *Britiſh America*.

PENSYLVANIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	74 and 78	W. Lon.		Length 200
Between	39 and 42	N. Lat.		Breadth 200

BOUNDED by the Country of the *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, on the North; by *De la War* River, which divides it from the *Jerſeys*, on the Eaſt; and by *Maryland*, on the South and Weſt.

Diviſions.

Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North Division	*Buckingham* —	*Briſtol*
	Philadelphia —	*Philadelphia*
	Cheſhire —	*Cheſter.*
South Division	*Newcaſtle* —	*Newcaſtle*
	Kent —	*Dover*
	Suſſex. —	*Lewes.*

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. The *De la War.* 2. *Sasquahanna*; and 3. *Skoolkil.* This has a flat Coaſt near the Sea, like the adjacent Colonies, but riſes gradually, having the *Apalachian* Mountains on the Weſt.

Air.] The Air and Seaſons reſemble thoſe in the *Jerſeys* and *New York*, contiguous to this Country, which have been already deſcribed.

Produce and Traffic.] As to the Produce and Traffic of *Penſylvania*, their Merchandize conſiſts of Horſes, Pipe-ſtaves, Pork, Beef, and Fiſh, ſalted and barrelled up; Skins and Furrs, all Sorts of Grain, *viz.* Wheat, Rye, Peaſe, Oats, Barley, Buck-Wheat, *Indian* Corn, *Indian* Peaſe and Beans, Pot-aſhes, Wax, *&c.* and in Return for theſe they import from the *Caribbee* Iſlands, and other Places, Rum, Sugar, Moloſſes, Silver, Negroes, Salt, and Wine; and from *Great Britain*, Houſhold-Goods, and Cloathing of all Kinds; Hard ware, Tools, and Toys.

They have alſo ſome Rice, but no great Quantities; and a little Tobacco, of the worſt Sort. The Colonies of *Penſylvania*, the *Jerſeys*, and *New York*, appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax, where they are cultivated; their Trade with the *Indians* conſiſts but in few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furrs of their wild Beaſts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Rum, and other Spirits in Return.

This, as well as the other Northern Colonies, hath a clandeſtine Trade with the *Spaniards*, upon the Coaſt of *Terra-firma*; furniſhing them with *European* Goods and Merchandize, for which they receive, chiefly, Pieces of Eight in Return; they alſo trade to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood, by Connivance, as the *Spaniards* ſay, but the Subjects of *Great Britain* inſiſt that they have a Right to that Trade; and there is a Trade carried on, both with the *French* and *Dutch* Iſlands, and *Surinam*, not at all to the Advantage of Old *England*, and very deſtructive to the Sugar Colonies; for they take Moloſſes, Rum, and other Spirits, with a great many *European* Goods, from theſe Foreigners, carrying them Horſes, Proviſions, and Lumber in Return, without which the *French* could not carry on their Sugar Manufacture to that Advantage they do.

MARYLAND.

MARYLAND.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	74 and 78	W. Lon.	Length	140
Between	38 and 40	N. Lat.	Breadth	135

BOUNDED by *Penſylvania*, on the North; by another Part of *Penſylvania*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, Eaſt; by *Virginia*, South; and by the *Apalachian* Mountains, Weſt.

Maryland is divided into two Parts by the Bay of *Cheſepeak*, *viz.* 1. The Eaſtern; and 2. The Weſtern Diviſion.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
The Eaſt Diviſion contains the Counties of	1. *Somerſet* — 2. *Dorcheſter* — 3. *Talbot* County — 4. *Cecil* County —	*Somerſet* *Dorcheſter* *Oxford.*
The Weſt Diviſion contains	1. St. *Mary's* County — 2. *Charles* County — 3. *Prince George* County 4. *Calvert* County — 5. *Anne Arundel* County 6. *Baltimore* County —	St. *Mary's* *Briſtol* *Maſterkout* *Abington* *Annapolis* *Baltimore.*

Name.] King *Charles* I. was pleaſed to give this Province the Name of *Maryland*, in Honour to his Queen *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. of *France*, when he granted it by Patent to *George Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, *Anno* 1631.

It is ſeparated from *Virginia*, on the South, by the River *Patowmack*.

Face of the Country.] This, as well as *Virginia*, may be divided into, 1. The low Lands next the Sea. 2. The hilly Country towards the Heads of the Rivers; and, 3. The *Apalachian* Mountains beyond, which are exceeding high.

Rivers.] This Country, like *Virginia* alſo, is watered with innumerable Springs, which form a great many fine Rivers, of which

the chief are, 1. *Patowmack*, 2. The River *Pocomoac*. 3. The River *Patuxent*. 4. *Severn* River. 5. *Cheptonk*. 6. *Saſſafras* River. 7. *Wicomoa* River. 8. The River of St. *George*.

There are more Rivers capable of receiving large Ships, which, with the numerous Bays and Creeks that indent the Land on every Side, give the Seamen an Opportunity of bringing their Veſſels up to the Planters Doors to receive their Freights of Tobacco, &c.

Air.] The Air of this Country I perceive is exceſſive hot ſome Part of the Summer, and equally cold in Winter, when the North-Weſt Wind blows.

Their Winters are not of more than three or four Months Duration, and in theſe they ſeldom have one Month of bad Weather; all the reſt, they are happy in a clear Air, and bright Sun, and are ſcarce ever troubled with Fogs.

Conſtitution and Religion.] They are governed by the ſame Laws as in *England*, only ſome Acts of Aſſembly they have relating to particular Caſes, not under the Verge of the *Engliſh* Laws, or where the Laws of *England* do not aptly provide for ſome Circumſtances, under which their Way of Living hath put them. The Church of *England* is eſtabliſhed here; Churches are built, and there is an annual Stipend allowed for every Miniſter by a perpetual Law, which is more or leſs, according to the Number of Taxables in each Pariſh; every Chriſtian Male, ſixteen Years old, and Negroes, Male and Female, above that Age, pay 40lb. of Tobacco to the Miniſter, which is levied by the Sheriff among other public Levies, which make the Revenues of the Miniſters, one with another, about twenty thouſand lb. of Tobacco, or one hundred Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

On the firſt Seating of *Maryland*, there were ſeveral Nations of *Indians* in the Country, governed by ſeveral petty Kings; but there are not now five hundred fighting Men of them in the Province, and thoſe are more on the eaſtern Shore, than on the Weſt. Here they have two or three little Towns, and ſome of them come over to the Weſt, in Winter-time, to hunt for Deer, being generally employed by the *Engliſh*; theſe *Indians* take delight in nothing elſe, and it is rare that any of them will embrace our Way of Living and Worſhip. The Cauſe of their diminiſhing proceeded not from any Wars with the *Engliſh*, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual Diſcords and Wars among themſelves; and their Drinking and other Vices, which the *Engliſh* taught them, probably may have deſtroyed many more.

Genius of the Indians.] They have admirable Capacities, when their Humours and Tempers are perfectly underſtood; and, if well taught, they might advance themſelves, and do great Good in the Service of Religion; whereas now they are rather taught to become worſe than better, by falling into the worſt Practices of vile, nominal Chriſtians,

which

which they add to their own *Indian* Manners, and abſurd Cuſtoms.

Produce.] Tobacco is planted and cultivated here with as much Application as in *Virginia*, and their principal Traffic with *England* is in this Article; though the Country produces moſt of the Grain and Fruits of *Europe* and *America*. The Planters live in Farms, diſperſed all over the Country, chiefly near the Banks of Rivers, or on the Sea-Coaſt. They ſeem to have an Averſion to reſide in Towns here, as well as in *Virginia*, or rather they find it more convenient for the Management of their Plantations.

VIRGINIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	74	and	80	W. Lon.	Length 240
Between	36	and	39	N. Lat.	Breadth 200

BOUNDED by the River *Patomack*, which divides it from *Maryland*, on the North-Eaſt; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by *Carolina*, on the South; and by the *Apalachian* Mountains, Weſt.

And it may be divided into four Parts, *viz.* 1. The North Diviſion. 2. The Middle Diviſion. 3. The South Diviſion; and, 4. The Eaſt Diviſion.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Pariſhes.
The North Diviſion contains the Counties of	1. *Northumberland*	*Wicomoa*
	2. *Lancaſhire*	*Chriſt-Church*
	3. *Weſtmoreland*	
	4. *Richmond*	*Farnham*
	5. *Stafford*	St. *Paul's*.
The Middle Diviſion contains	6. *Eſſex*	*Farnham*
	7. *Middleſex*	*Chriſt-Church*
	8. *Glouceſter*	*Abington*
	9. *King* and *Queen* County	*Stratton*
	10. *King William* County	St. *John's*
	11. *New Kent*	St. *Peter's*
	12. *Elizabeth* County	*Elizabeth*
	13. *Warwick* County	*Denby*
	14. *York* County	*York*
	15. *Princeſs Anne* County	*Lynhaven*.

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
The South Division contains	16. *Norfolk* County — 17. *Nansamund* County — 18. *Isle of Wight* County 19. *Surrey* County —— 20. *Prince George* County 21. *Charles* County — 22. *Henrico* County — 23. *James* County —	*Elizabeth* *Chukatuk* *Newport* *Southwark* *Wyanoke* *Westover* *Bristol* *James Town*, *Williamsburg*.
The Eastern Division between *Chesepeak* Bay and the Ocean	24. *Acomac* County — 25. *Northumberland* —	*Acomac* *Hungers*.

Face of the Country.] As we approach *Virginia* from the Ocean, it appears to be low Land; and, for an hundred Miles up into the Country, there is scarce a Hill or a Stone to be met with. The whole Country, before it was planted, was either Forests, or Bogs and Morasses, which the People in the *West-Indies* call Swamps, and such the greatest Part of it is at present. Their Trees are much loftier than ours, and no Underwood or Bushes grow beneath. People travel with Ease through these Forests, on Horseback, and never want a fine Shade to defend them from the Summer Heats.

Chesepeak Bay.] The great Bay of *Chesepeak* runs up through *Virginia*, and *Maryland*, almost due North, three hundred Miles and upwards, being navigable most Part of the Way for large Ships. We enter this Bay between two Promontories called Cape *Charles* and Cape *Henry*.

Rivers.] Into the West Side of this Bay fall four great Rivers, which rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, running from the North-West to the South-East; the most southerly of these is *James* River, the *Indian* Name whereof was *Powhatan*, being generally about two Miles over, and navigable, at least, fourscore Miles. *York* River, whose *Indian* Name was *Pamunky*, is a little to the Northward of *James* River. North of *York* River, is the River of *Rappahanock*; North of *Rappahanock*, is the great River of *Patowmack*, which is navigable near two hundred Miles; being nine Miles broad in some Places, but generally about seven.

Air and Seasons.] The Air and Seasons depend very much on the Wind, as to Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture; the North and North-West Winds are very nitrous, and piercing cold, and clear, else stormy; the South-East and South, hazy and sultry hot; in Winter

Winter they have a fine clear Air, and dry, which renders it very pleaſant; their Froſts are ſhort, but ſometimes ſo very ſharp, that it will freeze the Rivers over, three Miles broad.

Snow falls ſometimes in pretty great Quantities, but rarely continues there above a Day or two; their Spring is about a Month earlier than in *England*; in *April* they have frequent Rains, *May* and *June* the Heat increaſes, and it is much like our Summer, being mitigated with gentle Breezes, that riſe about Nine of the Clock, and decreaſe and incline as the Sun riſes and falls. *July* and *Auguſt* thoſe Breezes ceaſe, and the Air becomes ſtagnant; then the Heat is violent and troubleſome. In *September* the Weather uſually breaks ſuddenly, and there fall very conſiderable Rains, when many fall ſick, this being the Time for Cachexies, Fluxes, ſcorbutical Dropſies, Gripes, or the like.

It is computed there are in *Virginia* upwards of an hundred thouſand Souls, beſides Servants and Slaves, which are above three times that Number.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Indians* are born tolerably white, but take a great deal of Pains to darken their Complexion, by anointing themſelves with Greaſe, and lying in the Sun; they alſo paint their Faces, Breaſts, and Shoulders, of various Colours, but generally red. Their Features are good, eſpecially thoſe of the Women; their Limbs clean and ſtraight, and ſcarce ever any crooked or deformed Perſons among them.

Their Chiefs wear a Coronet adorned with Feathers, and ſometimes a whole Fowl, ſtuffed and dried, on their Heads; their Ornaments are Ear-rings of Copper, Chains, or Shells, Feathers and Beads about their Necks, and Bracelets of the ſame about their Arms.

Their Cloathing is only a Piece of Skin about their Waiſt, that reaches down to their Knees; and thoſe of Condition have a Skin of a Deer, or ſome other Beaſt for a Mantle, and another Piece of Skin ſerves them for Shoes or Buſkins.

Genius.] The *Indians* are neither ſo ignorant, nor ſo innocent, as ſome ſuppoſe them, but are a very underſtanding Generation, quick of Apprehenſion, ſudden in Diſpatch, ſubtle in their Dealings, exquiſite in their Inventions, and induſtrious in their Labour; the World has no better Markſmen, with Bow and Arrow, than the Natives, who kill Birds flying, Fiſhes ſwimming, and wild Beaſts running; and ſhoot their Arrows with ſuch prodigious Force, that one of them ſhot an *Engliſhman* quite through, and nailed both his Arms to his Body with the ſame Arrow.

They did not know the Uſe of Iron, and the Copper they had only ſerved them for Ornaments; their edged Tools were ſharp Stones, or Shells ſet in Wood; they burnt down the Timber they uſed.

Food.] Their uſual Food was Hommony, which is *Indian* Corn, boiled to a Pulp, and comes the neareſt buttered Wheat, of any thing I can compare it to; they eat alſo Veniſon, Fiſh, and Fowl, great Part of their Time being employed in hunting and taking them, for they had no tame Fowls.

Soil and Produce.] No Country produces greater Quantities of excellent Tobacco, and yet *Virginia* is generally a ſandy Land, with a very ſhallow Soil; ſo that, after they have cleared a freſh Piece of Ground out of the Woods, it will not bear Tobacco paſt two or three Years, unleſs cow-penned, or well dunged.

Of ſpontaneous Flowers there are great Variety; the fineſt Crown Imperial in the World, the Cardinal Flower ſo much extolled for its ſcarlet Colour; and, almoſt all the Year round, the Plains and Vallies are adorned with Flowers of one kind or other.

There is alſo found the fine Tulip-bearing Laurel-tree, which has the pleaſanteſt Smell in the World, and keeps bloſſoming and ſeeding ſeveral Months together.

Silk-Graſs grows ſpontaneous in many Places; I need not mention what Advantage may be made of ſo uſeful a Plant, whoſe Fibres are as fine as Flax, and much ſtronger than Hemp.

The Woods produce great Variety of Incenſe and ſweet Gums, which diſtil from ſeveral Trees.

All Sorts of naval Stores may be produced there, as Pitch, Tar, Roſin, Turpentine, Plank-Timber, Maſts and Yards, beſides Sails, Cordage, and Iron; and all theſe may be tranſported by an eaſy Water Carriage to *Great Britain*.

The North-Eaſt Part of the Continent of *America* was firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, a Native of *Briſtol*; King *Henry* VII. employed him in the Year 1497, to find out a North-Weſt Paſſage to *China*; which though *Cabot* was not ſo fortunate to accompliſh, yet he diſcovered all the North-Eaſt Coaſt of *America*, from Cape *Florida*, in 25 Degrees of North Latitude, to 67 and an half; from whence *England* claimed a Right to that Country, prior to the *Spaniards*, or any other *European* Power: And the Reaſon no Attempt was made to plant, or ſend Colonies, to North *America*, for a conſiderable Time, *Cabot* himſelf informs us, was the Wars that happened immediately after.

CAROLINA,

CAROLINA, *comprehending North* Carolina, *South* Carolina, *and* Georgia.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	75	and 86	W. Lon.	Length	500
Between	30	and 36	N. Lat.	Breadth uncertain.	

IF we were to extend *Carolina* to the Weſtward, as far as their Charters would juſtify them, or as far as the Country of the *Cherikee Indians*, our Allies, extends, we might make the River *Miſſiſſippi* the Weſtern Boundary, which falls into the Gulf of *Mexico*, in 95 Deg. of Weſtern Longitude; but, if we take in no more than is actually planted by the *Engliſh*, we muſt not extend it above 200 Miles Weſt of the *Atlantic* Ocean. As to the *French* Settlements on the River *Miſſiſſippi*, they are but late Intruders there, ſince the Year 1720, for all to the Eaſt of that River belongs to the *Engliſh*; and all to the Weſt, to the *Spaniards*; and the *Spaniards* actually deſtroyed ſome of the Forts the *French* had erected on the Weſt Side of that River; tho', ſince this ſtrict Union between the two Kingdoms of *France* and *Spain*, the *Spaniards* wink at the *French* Incroachments: And if the *Engliſh* ſuffer them to poſſeſs the Eaſt Side of *Miſſiſſippi*, and fortify themſelves there, our Colonies in *Carolina* will be in a very uneaſy Situation. The Southern Limits of this Country, now denominated *Georgia*, are in a very unſettled Condition alſo; the *Spaniards* claiming that Country as a Part of *Spaniſh Florida*, whereas the *Engliſh* inſiſt that *Carolina* extends as far as the River of St. *John*'s, in 30 Degrees of North Latitude; but how the Commiſſaries, appointed to ſettle the Limits between *Georgia* and *Spaniſh Florida*, may agree, is very uncertain. I ſhall take the Liberty, however, to give *Carolina* the Bounds it ought to have both againſt *French* and *Spaniſh Florida*, and bound *Carolina* by *Virginia* on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Weſt; by the River of St. *John*'s, on the South; and the River *Miſſiſſippi*, on the Weſt; and throw it into three Diviſions, *viz.* 1. North *Carolina*. 2. South *Carolina*; and, 3. *Georgia*.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Pariſhes.
North *Carolina* contains the Counties of —	*Albemarle* — *Bath* County, and *Clarendon* Part —	Divided into Pariſhes, but has no Towns.

Divisions.	Counties.	Towns.
The Middle Division, or South *Carolina*, contains the Counties of	*Clarendon* in Part	St. *James*
	Craven County —	*Christ Church*
	Berkley County —	
	Colleton County —	*Charles Town*, W. Lon. 79, N. Lat. 32-30.
	Granville County	*Port-Royal.*
The South Division contains only	*Georgia* ——	*Savannah*
		Frederica
		Purisburg.

Mountains.] The *Apalachian* Mountains run from *Carolina* North, as far as *New York*, at 150 or 200 Miles Distance from the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Albemarle* River. 2. *Pentague.* 3. *Nense.* 4. Cape *Fear*, or *Clarendon* River. 5. *Wateree.* 6. *Santee.* 7. *Ashley* River. 8. *Cooper* River. 9. *Colliton.* 10. *Cambabee.* 11. *Savannah.* 12. *Alatamaha*; and, 13. That noble River of St. *John's*, which divides *Georgia* from *Spanish Florida*; all which Rivers rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and, running East, fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. And Mr. *Oglethorpe* assures us, that the Rivers *Flint*, *Catoche*, *Ogechee*, and even the River *Mississippi*, which run from the North-East to the South-West, and fall into the Gulf of *Mexico*, pass through Part of *Carolina*.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* are a manly well-shaped Race, the Men tall, the Women little; they anoint their Bodies with Oil, and expose themselves to the Sun, which occasions their Skins to be a dark Brown; the Men paint themselves of various Colours, red, blue, yellow, and black; they wear generally a Girdle, with a Piece of Cloth drawn through their Legs, and turned over the Girdle both before and behind, which looks something like Breeches. The Women wear a kind of Petticoat to their Knees; both Men and Women, in the Winter, wear Mantles, two Yards square, which they wrap round their Bodies, as the *Romans* did their *Toga*, generally keeping their Arms bare.

Genius.] They are a generous, good-natured People, very humane to Strangers; patient of Want and Pain; slow to Anger, and not easily provoked; but, when they are thoroughly incensed, they are implacable; very quick of Apprehension, and gay of Temper; their public Conferences shew them to be Men of Genius, and they have a natural Eloquence.

Manufactures.] They have no Manufactures but what each Family makes for its own Use; they seem to despise Working for Hire, and spend their Time chiefly in Hunting and War, but plant Corn

Corn enough for the Support of their Families, and of the Strangers that come to visit them.

Food.] Their Food, instead of Bread, is Flour of *Indian* Corn, boiled and seasoned like Hasty-pudding, and this is called Hommony; they also boil Venison, and make Broth of it, and eat all Manner of Flesh.

They make what answers Salt of Wood-Ashes; Long-Pepper, which grows in their Gardens, and Bay-Leaves supply their Want of Spice.

Air.] *Carolina* is situate between the Extremes of Heat and Cold, but the Heat is more troublesome in Summer, than the Cold in Winter.

Diseases and Remedies.] The Natives are very healthful, and have hardly any Diseases, except those occasioned by drinking of Rum, and the Small-Pox; those who do not drink are exceeding long-lived. Old *Brim*, Emperor of the *Creeks*, who died but a few Years ago, lived to one hundred and thirty Years; and he was neither blind, nor bed-rid, till some Months before his Death; they have sometimes Pleurisies and Fevers, but no Chronical Distempers, and know of several Herbs that have great Virtues in Physic, particularly for the Cure of venomous Bites and Wounds.

Animals.] Among their Native Animals, they have the *Urus* or *Zorax*, described by *Cæsar*, which the *English* improperly call a Buffaloe.

Produce.] The Vegetables are innumerable, for all that grow in *Europe* grow there, and many that cannot stand our Winters thrive there.

This Country hath produced, and would still produce, Silk, Wine, and Oil, if it was properly cultivated; Mulberry-trees and Grapes grow spontaneously, and the Soil is extremely proper for Olives. We have had Samples of their Silk brought over, equal to any we purchase of Foreigners.

Rice, Skins, Pitch, and Tar are the chief Produce of South *Carolina*, at present; from *Charles Town* alone, 'tis said, are annually exported two hundred Ship-loads of Rice. The Inhabitants of North *Carolina* apply themselves chiefly to the Planting and Curing Tobacco.

Georgia, the most Southern Province, is not a fruitful Country; but, having several fine Rivers running through it, the Banks of them are fortified, and make a very good Barrier for the *Carolina*'s, which were before exposed to the Incursions and Ravages of the *Spaniards* and their *Indian* Allies.

JAMAICA.

JAMAICA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	76 and 79	W. Lon.		Length	140
Between	17 and 19	S. Lat.		Breadth	60

Boundaries.] It lies in the *American* Sea, about 100 Miles South of *Cuba*, and 70 West of *Hiſpaniola*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is rather too hot for *European* Conſtitutions, and generally unhealthful, eſpecially near the Sea-Coaſt.

Face of the Iſland.] There is a Ridge of Hills runs from Eaſt to Weſt through the Iſland, furrowed by deep Gullies on the North and South Sides, made by the violent Rains, which fall almoſt every Day on theſe Mountains, waſhing down whatever falls in their Way, and making very deep Channels; theſe Hills conſiſt either of Rock, or ſtrong Clay, and are covered with Wood.

The Vallies or Savannahs are exceeding level, and without Stones, fit for Paſture, when cleared of Wood; the moſt fruitful lying on the South-ſide of the Iſland.

They are very green and pleaſant, after the Rains or Seaſons (as they are called) but parched and burnt up in dry Weather.

Rivers.] There are near a hundred ſmall Rivers in the Iſland, but none navigable; precipitating themſelves from the Mountains North or South, and falling into the Sea after a ſhort Courſe.

Their Well Water, near the Sea, is brackiſh and unwholeſome.

Winds.] The Wind blows off the Iſland every Way in the Night, and on the Iſland in the Day-time, except in *December*, *January* and *February*, when the North Wind blows furiouſly, and checks the Growth of the Canes and all other Vegetables on the North-ſide of the Iſland, but the Mountains cover the South-ſide from them.

The South Winds bring the moſt Rain; no Rains are laſting on the South-ſide of the Iſland, which come from the Land.

Seaſons.] Froſt and Snow are never ſeen here, but ſometimes large Hail.

The chief rainy Seaſons are in *May* and *October*, when it rains violently Night and Day for a Fortnight.

Pariſhes.]

WEST INDIES

SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree

T. Jefferys Sc.

FLORIDA

CAROLINA

GEORGIA

GULF OF MEXICO

ATLANTIC OCEAN

BAHAMA ISLANDS

Gulf of Florida

CUBA

HISPANIOLA

JAMAICA

CARIBBEE ISLANDS

LEEWARD ISLANDS

WINDWARD ISLANDS

NORTH SEA

SOUTH SEA

GREAT TERRA FIRMA

NEW GRANADA

CARACOS

NEW ANDULASIA

GUIANA

MEXICO

CAMPECHY BAY

GULF OF HONDURAS

HONDURAS

NICARAGUA

COSTA RICA

DARIEN

CARTHAGENA

MARTHA

Tropic of Cancer

Charles Town

Bermudas Ilands

Hours West from London

Pariſhes.] The Iſland is divided into fourteen Pariſhes, or Precincts; they have very few Towns; the chief are, 1. St. *Jago de la Vega*, or *Spaniſh Town*. 2. *Kingſton*. 3. *Port-Paſſage*; and, 4. That of *Port-Royal*.

St. *Jago de la Vega*, or *Spaniſh Town*, is pleaſantly ſituated, in a fine Plain, upon the River *Cobre*, which falls into a Bay of the Sea that forms the Harbour of *Port-Royal*, about ſeven Miles below; it conſiſts of eight hundred or a thouſand Houſes, and is the Capital of the Iſland, for there the Governor reſides, and the General Aſſembly and Courts of Juſtice are held.

Kingſton is a Port-Town, ſituated on the North-ſide of the Bay of *Port-Royal*, ten or twelve Miles South-Eaſt of St. *Jago*, and, ſince the repeated Misfortune of the Town of *Port-Royal*, is become a large and populous Place, much frequented by Merchants and Seafaring Men.

Port-Paſſage is a Sea-Port Town, ſituated at the Mouth of the River *Cobre*, ſeven Miles South-Eaſt of St. *Jago*, and obtained its Name from being the greateſt Thorough-fare in the Iſland.

Port-Royal, before it was deſtroyed by an Earthquake, in the Year 1692, was ſituated in the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, at the Extremity of a long Slip, or Point of Land, running weſterly about twelve Miles from the main Iſland; having the Ocean on the South, and a fine Bay of the Sea, which forms the Harbour, on the North; well defended by ſeveral Forts and Platforms of Guns; the Harbour is about 3 Leagues broad in moſt Places, and ſo deep that a Ship of ſeven hundred Tons may lay her Side on the Shore, and load and unload at Pleaſure; nor does there want good Anchorage in any Part of it.

The Point of Land, on which the Town ſtood, was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a looſe Sand, that afforded neither Graſs, Stones, freſh Water, Trees, nor any thing that could encourage the building a Town upon it, but the Goodneſs and Security of the Harbour.

It contained above fifteen hundred Houſes, and was ſo populous, and ſo much frequented by Merchants and Planters, that the Houſes were as dear rented, as in the well traded Streets of *London*.

It was on the 7th of *June*, 1692, the Earthquake happened, which in two Minutes deſtroyed moſt of the Town; the Earth opened, and ſwallowed up abundance of Houſes and People; the Water guſhed out from the Openings of the Earth, and tumbled the People on Heaps; but ſome of them had the good Fortune to catch hold of Beams and Rafters of Houſes, and were afterwards ſaved by Boats. Several Ships were caſt away in the Harbour, and the *Swan* Frigate, which lay in the Dock to careen, was carried over the Tops of the ſinking Houſes, and did not, however, overſet, but afforded a Retreat to ſome Hundreds of People, who ſaved their Lives upon her. Major *Kelley*, who was in the Town at this Time, ſays, the Earth opened and ſhut very quick in ſome Places, and he ſaw ſeveral Peo-

ple

ple ſink down to the Middle, and others appeared with their Heads juſt above Ground, and were ſqueezed to Death; the Sky, which was clear before the Earthquake, became in a Minute's Time as red and as hot as an Oven; the Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and, at the ſame Time, dreadful Noiſes were heard under the Earth; the principal Streets which lay next the Key, with large Warehouſes, and ſtately brick Buildings upon them, were all ſunk; Part of the Town, however, was left ſtanding, on a Neck of Land which run into the Sea, at the Extremity whereof ſtood the Caſtle, which was ſhattered, but not demoliſhed.

And at *Savannah*, on the North Side of the Iſland, above a thouſand Acres were ſunk, with the Houſes and People in them; the Place, appearing for ſome time like a Lake, was afterwards dried up, but no Signs of Houſes to be ſeen. At *Yellow*, a great Mountain ſplit, and deſtroyed ſeveral Plantations, with the People on them; and one Plantation was removed a Mile from the Place where it formerly lay; the Houſes were in general thrown down, or damaged, all over the Iſland; and it is computed that three thouſand People were killed, with thoſe loſt in *Port-Royal*.

The Town, being rebuilt near the Place where the former ſtood, was a ſecond Time deſtroyed by Fire, on the 9th of *January*, 1702-3; every Houſe was conſumed that Day, only the two Royal Forts and Magazines were left ſtanding; whereupon the Government, looking on the Place as unfortunate, ordered the Inhabitants to remove to *Kingſton*, on the oppoſite Side of the Harbour, and there the Courts and Offices were ordered to be held, that uſed to be held at *Port-Royal*; however, this was found to be ſo commodious a Station for Shipping, that the People ſome Time afterwards ventured to rebuild it a ſecond Time.

It was a third Time deſtroyed by a Storm and Inundation of the Sea, on the 28th of *Auguſt*, 1722.

The Sea, being raiſed by the Violence of the Wind to a much greater Height than was ever known before, broke over its ancient Bounds, and on a ſudden overflowed a large Tract of Land, carrying away, with an irreſiſtible Fury, Men, Houſes, Cattle, and every thing that ſtood in its Way.

The Morning in which the Storm happened, there was a great Fleet of Merchant-ſhips riding in the Harbour, moſt of which had taken in their full Freight, and were to have returned Home in a few Days; but the Storm left only one Veſſel in the Harbour, beſides four Sail of Men of War, and theſe had all their Maſts and Rigging blown away; but the moſt ſenſible Proof of the irreſiſtible Force of the Storm, was the vaſt Quantities of Stones that were thrown over the Town-Wall, of which ſuch a prodigious Number were forced over, that an hundred Negroes were employed ſix Weeks in throwing them back into the Sea.

The Inhabitants are either *Engliſh*, or of *Engliſh* Extraction, born in the Iſland; *Indians*, *Negroes*, *Mulatto's*, or *Meſtize*, or the Deſcendants of them. The *Engliſh*, and thoſe of *Engliſh* Extraction, may

may be fifty thouſand; the *Indians* are but few, moſt of the Natives having been deſtroyed by the *Spaniards*.

The *Engliſh* here follow the Faſhions of their Mother Country, in their Habits, making no Allowance for their Difference of Climate, which Sir *Hans Sloane* reproves them for. As to their Slaves, they work naked, except a Piece of Linnen Cloth about their Loins; but they have a little Canvas Jacket and Breeches given them by their Maſters annually at *Chriſtmas*, to wear on Holidays.

The Meat of the Inhabitants of *Jamaica* is generally ſuch as in *England*, namely, Beef, Pork, and Fiſh, Flour and Peaſe, ſalted Fleſh and Fiſh ſent from the *Britiſh* Colonies on the Continent; on which not only the Maſters feed, but, according to Sir *Hans Sloane*, they are obliged to furniſh their Servants, both Whites and Blacks, with three Pounds of Salt Beef, Pork, or Fiſh, every Week, beſides *Caſſavi* Bread, Yams, and Potatoes.

There are in the *Savannahs* great Plenty of Cattle, but they cannot keep Beef many Days, tho' it be ſalted, and freſh Beef is ready to corrupt in four or five Hours. Butchers always kill in the Morning therefore, juſt before Day, and by ſeven o'Clock the Markets for freſh Meat are over.

Turtle or Tortoiſes are of ſeveral Sorts; thoſe of the Sea, called Green Turtle, from their Fat being of that Colour, feed on Conches, or Shell-fiſh, and are very good Victuals; theſe are eaten by abundance of People, eſpecially of the poorer Sort of the Iſland.

The Manate, or Sea-Cow, is taken in this Iſland very often in calm Bays, by the *Indians*; it is reckoned extraordinary good Eating.

Beſides theſe ordinary Proviſions, the Racoon, a ſmall Quadruped, is eaten; Rats are likewiſe ſold by the Dozen, and, when they have been bred amongſt the Sugar-Canes, are thought, by ſome diſcerning People, very delicious Victuals. Snakes, or Serpents, and Coſſi, a ſort of Worms, are eaten by the *Indians* and *Negroes*.

The moſt common Drink is Water, and reckoned the moſt wholeſome by many, amongſt whom I am one (ſays Doctor *Sloane*) and he ſeems to recommend the drinking a Draught every Morning. *Madeira* Wine hath this particular Quality different from *French* Wines, and all others that are brought hither, that it keeps better in a hot Place, or expoſed to the Sun, than in a cool Cellar; whereas other Wines muſt be kept cool here, and if you do not they turn ſour a ſhort Time: Cyder, Beer, and Ale are alſo brought hither from the Northern Colonies, or from *England*, but do not keep well.

Produce.] The principal Vegetables and Produce of this Iſland, are, Sugar-Canes, Cocoa, of which Chocolate is made; Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Palms, Cocao-Trees, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, the Prickle Pear Woods for Dying, Salt, Ginger, Cod Pepper, *Piemento* Drugs, ſuch as Guiacum, *China* Root, Sarſaparilla, Caſſia-Fiſtula, Tamarinds, *Venella*'s Gums and Roots, uſed in Medicines and Surgery.

Here

Here grows the Manchineel Tree, which bears a beautiful, but poiſonous Apple, and the Mahogany, the Timber and Planks of both which are now in great Eſteem with us; and they have the like Foreſt-trees as are found in the Continent of *America*, in the ſame Climate.

Their Animals alſo are the ſame as on the neighbouring Continent.

The Harbour of *Port-Royal* may well be looked upon as the Grave of our Marine Officers and Seamen; many Thouſands have periſhed there by the Unhealthfulneſs of the Place, or their own irregular Way of Life. But, according to Dr. *Sloane*, both the Water and Air are good, at a Diſtance from the Sea, and the inland Country of *Jamaica* is as healthful as any other.

Newfoundland.] *Newfoundland* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 47 and 52 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 55 and 60 Degrees of Weſt Longitude; ſeparated from New *Britain* by the Straits of *Belliſle*, and from *Canada* by the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, being 350 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a barren mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year; but has ſeveral commodious Harbours, and the greateſt Cod-fiſhery in the World, upon its Coaſt. The chief Towns are *Placentia*, *Bonaviſta*, and St. *John's*.

Several hundred Ships are loaded with Fiſh upon theſe Banks every Year, and carried to *Europe*: The whole Iſland was yielded to *Britain* by the *French*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713.

There do not above four or five hundred Families remain here in Winter; the firſt Settlements were made here by the *Engliſh*, *Anno* 1610; the *French* were permitted to ſettle here in the Reign of King *Charles* II.

Barbadoes.] The Iſland of *Barbadoes* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, in 59 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 13 Degrees of North Latitude; being the moſt Eaſt of all the *Caribbee* Iſlands; 90 Miles South-Eaſt of *Martinico*, and 70 Miles Eaſt of St. *Vincent*; 25 Miles long, and 15 broad; generally a level Country, with ſome ſmall Hills, and but little Wood and Corn, or Graſs.

They produce Sugar, Rum, Moloſſes, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Pine-Apples, Guava's, Plantains, Oranges, Citrons, and other Tropical Fruits.

The beſt Citron-water is brought from hence.

The chief Town is *Bridge-Town*, on the South-Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland.

A College is erected here with a Revenue for Profeſſors in the ſeveral Sciences; Colonel *Codrington* was the principal Benefactor.

The Number of white Inhabitants, are computed to be 20,000 and of their Negro Slaves 100,000.

They receive their Corn, Flour, Cattle, Fleſh, and ſalted Fiſh, from *Penſylvania*, and other *Britiſh* Northern Colonies, or from *Ireland*; and their Furniture and Cloathing from Old *England*.

They

They have ſometimes Hurricanes in Autumn, but not ſo often as in the neighbouring Iſlands.

At all other Times they have the conſtant Trade-Winds from the Eaſtward.

St. Chriſtopher's.] The Iſland of St. *Chriſtopher*'s is ſituate in 62 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 17 North Latitude; firſt diſcovered by *Columbus*, who gave it his Chriſtian Name. It is 20 Miles long, and 7 or 8 broad; produces the greateſt Quantity of Sugar, next to *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes*. It produces alſo Cotton, Ginger, and the Tropical Fruits.

A Mountain runs through the Middle of it, from whence there iſſue ſeveral Rivulets. The *French* were poſſeſſed of the South-ſide of the Iſland till the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, when they yielded it to *Great Britain*.

Antego.] The Iſland of *Antego* is ſituate in 62 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 17 Degrees North Latitude, 60 Miles Eaſt of St. *Chriſtopher*'s; it is of a circular Form, almoſt 20 Miles over either Way, and has a great many good Harbours; here the Governor of the *Caribbee* Iſlands uſually reſides.

The Produce is chiefly Sugar, Ginger, Cotton, Pine-Apples, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits. They have no other Water but the Rains which fall in the Spring and Autumn; this they reſerve in Ciſterns, and, if the Rains fail, they are in great Diſtreſs, being forced to fetch their freſh Water from the neighbouring Iſlands.

Nevis.] *Nevis* is a little Sugar Iſland on the Eaſt of St. *Chriſtopher*'s, from which it is divided by a very narrow Channel.

Dominica.] *Dominica* is a ſmall Iſland, in 15 Degrees North Latitude, 30 Miles North of *Martinico*, but very little cultivated.

Barbuda.] *Barbuda* is ſituate in 18 Degrees North Latitude: the Inhabitants apply themſelves chiefly to the Breeding of Cattle, and raiſing Proviſions, with which they ſupply the neighbouring Iſlands.

This Iſland is the Property of the *Codrington* Family, who have a great Number of Negroes here, and in the Iſland of *Barbadoes*. It was their Anceſtor, Colonel *Chriſtopher Codrington*, Governor and Captain-general of *Barbadoes*, who, dying *Anno* 1710, gave two Plantations in *Barbadoes*, and Part of this Iſland of *Barbuda*, valued at 2000 *l. per Annum*, to the Society for the Propagation of the Goſpel, for the Inſtruction of the Negroes in *Barbadoes*, and the reſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, in the Chriſtian Religion, and for erecting and endowing the College above-mentioned in *Barbadoes*.

Anguilla.]

Anguilla.] *Anguilla* is ſituate in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; 60 Miles North-Weſt of St. *Chriſtopher*'s; being about 30 Miles long, and 10 broad.

The Inhabitants apply themſelves chiefly to Feeding of Cattle, Planting of *Indian* Corn, and other Parts of Huſbandry.

Montſerrat.] *Montſerrat* is ſituate 30 Miles South-Weſt of *Antego*, and affords its Proportion of Sugar.

Tobago.] *Tobago* is ſituate in 11 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, one hundred and twenty Miles South of *Barbadoes*; a fruitful Soil, capable of producing whatever the Sugar Iſlands produce. King *Charles* II. granted it to the Duke of *Courland*, by whoſe Authority, a Colony of *Engliſh* and another of *Dutch* were ſettled here; but their Plantations were ſo harraſſed and diſturbed by the *Caribbees* of the neighbouring Continent, that they left the Iſland; the *Engliſh* of *Barbadoes* only viſiting it ſometimes to cut Wood here.

St. Vincent.] St. *Vincent* is ſituate 60 Miles, and upwards, Weſt of *Barbadoes*, and is 20 Miles long, and almoſt as many broad.

St. Lucia.] St. *Lucia* is near 80 Miles North-Weſt of *Barbadoes*; the Soil of theſe laſt two Iſlands is as good as that of any of the *Caribbees*, and has the Advantage of good Wood. The preſent Duke of *Mountague* was at the Charge of 40,000 *l.* to plant theſe Iſlands, about the Year 1722; but his People were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *England* did not ſeem to reſent or complain of to the *French* Court.

LUCAYA's, or *BAHAMA* ISLANDS.

SITUATE between 73 and 81 Degrees W. Lon. and 21 and 27 Degrees N. Lat. are very numerous, and 12 of them pretty large. Theſe were the firſt Lands diſcovered in *America*, by *Columbus*, *Anno* 1492. The Iſland of *Providence* is now planted and fortified by *Great Britain*, being ſituate in W. Lon. 78, N. Lat. 25, and is 200 Miles Eaſt of the Continent of *Florida*: None of the other Iſlands are inhabited, but the *Engliſh* have Plantations on ſome of them.

BERMUDA,

BERMUDA, or the SUMMER Islands.

THESE Islands were so called from Sir *George Summer*, who lost his Ship on their Rocks, *Anno* 1609; they are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 65 Degrees, N. Lat. 32 Degrees 20 Minutes, 7 or 800 Miles East of *Charles Town*, in South *Carolina*; being a Cluster of small Islands, in the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook, containing 20,000 Acres, walled round with Rocks.

No Part of the World enjoys a purer Air, or more temperate Climate, or is more remarkable for Health and Plenty of Flesh, Fish, Poultry, Fruits, Herbs, and Roots. The chief Town is St. *George*, in the North-West Part of the Islands, containing 1000 Houses. Here were fine Groves of Cedar, with which they built their Houses, and their swift sailing Sloops, which they sell to the Sugar Islands, as well as Provisions.

There are three Clergymen in the Island, well provided for with a handsome Revenue; and Doctor *Berkley*, Bishop of *Cloyne*, was about erecting a College here, for the Education of the *American Indians*. No Convicts are sent thither.

FRENCH AMERICA.

Divisions, 1. *Canada* Part, or *New France*.
2. *Florida* Part, or *Louisiana*.
3. *Caen*, or Equinoctial *France*, Part of *Caribbiana*.
4. The *French* Islands.

FRENCH CANADA, or New *France*, according to the *French* Maps.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	75	and 105	W. Lon.	Length	1800
Between	39	and 60	N. Lat.	Breadth	1260

BOUNDED by New *Britain* and *British Canada*, North; by New *Scotland*, New *England*, and *New York*, on the East;

East; by a Line drawn from the *Britiſh* Plantations in the East, to New *Mexico*, in the Weſt, in 39 Degrees North Latitude, on the South; and by unknown Lands on the Weſt.

FRENCH FLORIDA, or *Louiſiana*, according to the *French*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	80 and 108	W. Lon.	Length	1500
Between	28 and 39	N. Lat.	Breadth	660

BOUNDED by the River and Lake of *Illenois*, on the North; by *Carolina*, on the Eaſt; by the Gulf of *Mexico*, South; and New *Mexico*, on the Weſt.

CAEN, or *EQUINOCTIAL FRANCE*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	50 and 54	W. Lon.	Length	300
Between	the Equator and 5	N. Lat.	Breadth	240

BOUNDED by *Surinam*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, Eaſt; by *Amazonia*, South; and by *Guiana*, Weſt; the chief Town is *Caen*, W. Lon. 53, N. Lat. 5.

The *FRENCH CARIBBEE* ISLANDS.

1. ST. *Martin*. 2. St. *Bartholomew*. 3. *Deſeada*. 4. *Guadalupe*. 5. *Marigalante*. 6. *Martinico*. 7. *Granada*; and 8. Part of *Hiſpaniola*.

DUTCH

DUTCH AMERICA.

1. Surinam *on the Continent.*
2. *The* Dutch *Iſlands.*

Surinam, Part of *Caribbiana.*

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	55.	and	60	W. Lon.	Length 300
Between	5	and	7	N. Lat.	Breadth 100

BOUNDED by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and Eaſt; by *Caen*, and other Parts of *Guiana*, or *Caribbiana*, on the South and Weſt. The chief Town is *Surinam*, W. Lon. 56, N. Lat. 6.

The *DUTCH* ISLANDS *are,*

1. *CURASSOU.* 2. *Bonaire.* 3. *Aruba*, near the Coaſt of *Terra-firma.* 4. *Euſtatia*; and 5. *Saba*, among the *Caribbee* Iſlands.

DANISH AMERICA.

CONSISTS only of the Iſland of St. *Thomas*, one of the *Caribbees.*

Parts of America, *ſtill poſſeſſed by the* Indians.

1. THE Countries North-Weſt of *Mexico.* 2. The Country of the *Amazons*, and the greateſt Part of *Caribbiana*, or *Guiana*; and *Laſtly*, the South Part of South *America*, *viz. Patagonia* and *Terra del Fuego.* Theſe are generally barren Deſart Countries, which no *Europeans* have thought it worth their while to plant.

Caribbiana *Limits.*] *Guiana*, or *Caribbiana*, is bounded by the Northern or *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and Eaſt; by the Country of the *Amazons*, on the South; and by the Provinces of *Granada* and New *Andaluſia*, on the Weſt. It extends from the Equator to

the 8th Degree of North Latitude, and lies between 50 and 63 Degrees of Western Longitude, extending twelve hundred Miles, and upwards, along the *Atlantic* Ocean, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Oronoque*, to the Mouth of the River *Amazon*; some divide it into two Parts, calling that on the Sea Coast *Caribbiana*, and the inland Country, *Guiana*.

European *Colonies there.*] Several *European* Powers have Settlements on or near the Sea-Coasts of this Country, particularly the *Spaniards*, the *French*, and *Dutch*; but the Natives are yet possessed of much the greatest Part of the Inland Country.

Rivers.] There are Abundance of considerable Rivers (besides those of *Oronoque*, and the River *Amazon*) and these having their Sources in the Mountains, on the South-West, generally run towards the North-East, and fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Air and Face of the Country.] The Sea-Coast of this Country is low, and subject to Inundations in the rainy Season; the Air is excessive hot and unhealthful, especially in such Parts of the Country as are not cleared of the Woods.

The *English* had formerly several Settlements on this Coast, which were yielded to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda*, in the Year 1667; and the *Dutch* and *French* have still a great many Forts and Settlements here.

Produce.] There is a good Extent of Country near the Mouths of the Rivers, which furnish them with Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton, Flax, Skins, or Peltry, Dying-Woods, and several other considerable Articles; but I don't find they have met with any Mines of Gold or Silver, which our first Adventurers expected.

Surinam.] The chief *Dutch* Settlement is that of *Surinam*, situate 5 Leagues within the River of the same Name, in 6 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; they have given the Name of *Surinam* to all the Country about this Fortress, for several hundred Miles, and look upon themselves as Sovereigns of it; and indeed these are the only considerable Acquisitions the *Dutch* have had in *America*, since the *Portugueze* drove them from *Brazil*, and the *English* expelled them from *New York*.

Cayenne.] The chief *French* Settlement is that of *Cayenne*, situate on an Island at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, in 5 Degrees of North Latitude, above 100 Leagues to the Northward of the River *Amazon*; the Island is about 7 Leagues long, and 3 broad, well wooded and watered with Rivulets, and has several *French* Towns upon it, besides Villages of *Indians*.

Curassou.] Nine or ten Leagues from the Continent of *Terra-firma*, lies the Island of *Curassou*, or *Querisao*, the most Northerly Point

Point of it in 12 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude; there is a good Harbour on the South-East Part of the Iſland, where the *Dutch* have a conſiderable Town defended by a ſtrong Fort; the Country is level, and feeds Abundance of Cattle; they have alſo ſome Sugar-Farms, and ſmall Plantations of Fruits and Roots; but this Iſland is not ſo much eſteemed for its Produce, as its Situation for Trade with the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*. Formerly the Harbour was never without Ships from *Carthagena* and *Porto Bello*, the *Spaniards* purchaſing a thouſand or fifteen hundred Negroes at a Time of them, beſides great Quantities of *European* Commodities; but Part of this Trade has of late fallen into the Hands of the *Engliſh*; however, the *Dutch* have ſtill a very extenſive Trade in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, ſending Ships of good Force, from *Holland*, freighted with *European* Goods, to this Coaſt, from whence they make very profitable Returns. Let the *Spaniſh* Governors prohibit this Smuggling Trade never ſo ſeverely, the *Spaniards* ſtand ſo much in Need of *European* Commodities, that they will run any Hazards to deal with the *Dutch*; and, as it is their common Intereſt to connive at this Kind of Traffic, the People cannot be very hearty in their Endeavours to prevent it.

Granada.] 1. *Granada* is ſituate in 12 Degrees North Latitude, about thirty Leagues South-Weſt of *Barbadoes*, and about the ſame Diſtance North of *Caribbiana*, or New *Andaluſia*; this Iſland is 25 Leagues in Circumference, and has ſeveral good Bays and Harbours, ſome of which are fortified; it is eſteemed a fruitful Soil, and well watered, producing Sugar, and ſuch other Plants as are found in the reſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands; there are Abundance of very ſmall Iſlands that lie at the North End of *Granada*, which are called the *Granadilla*'s.

Martinico.] 2. *Martinico* is ſituate between 14 and 15 Degrees of North Latitude, and 61 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, lying about forty Leagues, North-Weſt of *Barbadoes*; it is twenty Leagues in Length, but of an unequal Breadth. The inland Part of it is hilly, and at a Diſtance appears like three diſtinct Mountains, being exceedingly well watered by numerous Rivulets which fall from the Hills; and there are ſeveral commodious Bays and Harbours on the Coaſt, ſome of them ſo well fortified, that they bid Defiance to the *Engliſh* when they made a Deſcent here with ſeveral thouſand Men in the laſt War.

Marigalante.] 3. *Marigalante* is ſituate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, a little to the South-Weſt of *Guadalupe*, and is about five Leagues in Length, and four in Breadth; it was diſcovered by *Columbus*, in his ſecond Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493, and named by him *Marigalante*, or the *Gallant Mary*, after the Name of his Ship. The *French* began to ſend Colonies thither about the Year 1647, and having expelled the Natives after ſeveral Years Wars, the

French remained in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the Iſland, the Produce of which is the ſame with the reſt of the *Caribbees*.

Guadalupe.] 4. *Guadalupe*, ſo named by *Columbus* from its Hills, reſembling thoſe of that Name in *Spain*, is ſituate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, and 61 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, about 30 Leagues North of *Martinico*, and almoſt as much South of *Antego*; it is ſaid to be the largeſt of all the *Caribbee* Iſlands, being twenty-two Leagues in Length, and half as much in Breadth at each End; but almoſt cut in two by a deep Gulf, or Bay, on each Side, ſo that the Ends are joined together by a very narrow Iſthmus. This, like *Martinico*, abounds in Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, *&c.* and is in a very flouriſhing Condition; and, agreeable to the Conſequence it is of to the *French*, they have taken Care to fortify it with ſeveral regular Forts and Redoubts, which were in ſo good a Condition when the *Engliſh* Admiral, *Bembow*, made a Deſcent here with a conſiderable Body of Land Forces, *Anno* 1702, that he did not think fit to attack them, though he deſtroyed a great many of their Plantations and open Villages.

The *French* began to ſend Colonies to this Iſland, about the Year 1632.

Deſeada.] *Deſeada*, or *Deſiderada*, the *Deſirable Iſland*, ſo called by *Columbus*, becauſe it was the firſt Land he diſcovered in his ſecond Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493; it is ſituate about ten Leagues North-Eaſt of *Guardalupe*.

St. Bartholomew's.] St. *Bartholomew*'s is a ſmall Iſland about ten Leagues North of St. *Chriſtopher*'s, taken by the *Engliſh* under the Command of Sir *Timothy Thornhill*, in the Year 1689, but reſtored to the *French* at the Peace of *Ryſwick*.

St. Croix.] 7. St. *Croix*, or *Sancta Cruz*, another ſmall Iſland, ſituate in 17 Degrees, 30 Minutes, North Latitude, about Twenty Leagues Eaſt of St. *Chriſtopher*'s; and has been contended for by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, but is now in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the *French Weſt-India* Company.

St. Martin's.] St. *Martin*'s, another Iſland of no great Conſequence, belonging to the *French*, ſituate a little to the North-Weſt of St. *Bartholomew*'s.

THE

THE INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
A.				D. M.	D. M.
Aberdeen,	Marr,	Scotland,	Europe	1-45 W.	57--12 N.
Abbeville,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-00 E.	50--00 N.
Abo,	Finland,	Sweden,	Europe	21-30 E.	60--30 N.
Achin,	Sumatra	Iſland,	Aſia	93-30 E.	5--30 N.
Adrianople,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	26-30 E.	42--00 N.
Agincourt,	Artois,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-00 E.	50--35 N.
Agra,	Agra,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	79-00 E.	26--20 N.
Aix-la-Chapelle,	Juliers,	Germany,	Europe	5-50 E.	50--45 N.
Aix,	Provence,	France,	Europe	5-25 E.	43--30 N.
Albany,	New York,	North	Amer.	74-00 W.	43--00 N.
Aleppo,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37-40 E.	36--30 N.
Alexandria,	Lower Egypt,	Turkey,	Africa	31-15 E.	30--40 N.
ALGIERS,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	3-20 E.	36--40 N.
Almanza,	Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	1-15 W.	39--00 N.
Altena,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	53--51 N.
Amboyna,	Amboyna Iſle,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	126-00 E.	3--40 S.
Amiens,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-30 E.	49--50 N.
AMSTERDAM	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30 E.	52--20 N.
Ancona,	Ancona,	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	43--20 N.
Andrews, St.	Fife,	Scotland,	Europe	2-25 W.	56--20 N.
Angiers,	Anjou,	France,	Europe	0-30 W.	47--30 N.
Annapolis,	Nova Scotia,	North	Amer.	64-00 W.	45--00 N.
Anſpach,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	10-36 E.	49--22 N.
Antwerp,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-15 E.	51--15 N.
Antibes,	Provence,	France,	Europe	7-00 E.	43--40 N.
Antioch,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37-00 E.	36--00 N.
Archangel,	Dwina,	Ruſſia,	Europe	40-12 E.	64--30 N.
Arica,	Peru,	South	Amer.	70-20 W.	18--20 S.
Arles,	Provence,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	43--42 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Arnheim,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-50 E.	52-00 N.
Arras,	Artois,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-05 E.	50-20 N.
Aſchaffenburg,	Mentz,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	50-15 N.
Aſtracan,	Aſtracan,	Ruſſia,	Aſia	52-00 E.	47-00 N.
Athens,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	24-15 E.	38-00 N.
Athlone,	Meath,	Ireland,	Europe	8-05 W.	53-20 N.
Ava,	Ava,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	95-00 E.	20-00 N.
Auguſtin,	Florida,	North Amer.		81-00 W.	30-00 N.
Avignon,	Provence	France,	Europe	4-40 E.	43-50 N.
Augſburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	48-20 N.
Axim,	Gold Coaſt,	Guinea,	Africa	4-00 W.	5-00 N.
Aſoph,	Tartary,	Ruſſia,	Europe	44-00 E.	47-15 N.

B.

Baccaſerai,	Crim	Tartary,	Europe	35-00 E.	45-15 N.
Badajox,	Eſtremadura,	Spain,	Europe	7-20 E.	38-45 N.
Baden,	Baden,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-15 E.	47-35 N.
Baden,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30 E.	47-40 N.
Bagdat,	Eyraca Arabic	Turkey,	Aſia	43-00 E.	33-20 S.
Baldivia,	Chili,	South Amer.		80-00 W.	40-00 S.
Baliſore,	Bengal,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	85-15 E.	21-30 N.
Bamberg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	10-50 E.	50-15 N.
Barcelona,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	2-00 E.	41-20 N.
Barleduc,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	5-15 E.	48-40 N.
Baſil,	Baſil,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-40 E.	47-40 N.
Baſtia,	Corſica	Iſland,	Europe	9-40 E.	42-20 N.
BATAVIA,	Java Iſle,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	106-00 E.	6-00 S.
Bayonne,	Gaſcony,	France,	Europe	1-20 W.	43-30 S.
Belfaſt,	Antrim,	Ireland,	Europe	6-15 W.	54-38 N.
Belgrade,	Servia,	Turkey,	Europe	21-20 E.	45-00 N.
Belvidere,	Morea,	Turkey,	Europe	22-00 E.	37-00 N.
Bencoolen,	Sumatra	Iſland,	Aſia	101-00 E.	4-00 S.
Bender,	Beſſarabia,	Tartary,	Europe	29-00 E.	46-40 N.
Benevento,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-30 E.	41-15 N.
Benin,	Benin,	Guinea,	Africa	5-00 E.	7-30 N.
Bergen,	Bergen,	Norway,	Europe	6-00 E.	60-00 N.
BERLIN	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	14-50 E.	52-39 N.
Bern,	Bern,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-20 E.	47-00 N.
Berwick,	Berwick,	Eng. Borders,	Europe	1-40 W.	55-40 N.
Bethlehem,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	36-00 E.	31-30 N.
Bilboa,	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	3-00 W.	43-30 N.
Bitonto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	17-40 E.	41-20 N.
Blenheim,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	10-25 E.	48-40 N.
Boiſleduc,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-20 E.	51-45 N.
Bologna,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	11-40 E.	44-03 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quart.	Longit. D. M.	Latitude. D M.
Bologne,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	1-30 E.	50-40 N.
Bombay,	Bombay Isle,	East-India,	Asia	72-00 E.	18-30 N.
Bonn,	Cologn,	Germany,	Europe	7-50 E.	50-35 N.
Borneo,	Borneo Isle,	East-India,	Asia	111-30 E.	4-30 N.
Boston,	Massachusets,	N. England,	Amer.	71-00W.	42-24 N.
Bourdeaux,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	00-40W.	44-50 N.
Bourbon,	Lyonois,	France,	Europe	3-46 E.	46-33 N.
Brandenburg,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	13-00 E.	52-25 N.
Breda,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-40 N.
Bremen,	Low. Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	8-20 E.	53-25 N.
Breslaw,	Silesia,	Bohemia,	Europe	17-00 E.	51-15 N.
Brest,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	4-30W.	48-25 N.
Brihuega,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	3-20W.	41-00 N.
Bridgetown,	Barbadoes Isle,	North	Amer.	59-00W.	13-00 N.
Brill,	Voorn Isle,	Holland,	Europe	4-00 E.	51-50 N.
Brisac,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-15 E.	48-10 N.
Bristol,	Somerset,	England,	Europe	2-40W.	51-30 N.
Bruges,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-5 E.	51-16 N.
Brunswic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	10-30 E.	52-30 N.
Brussels,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-6 E.	51-00 N.
Buda,	Hungary Lower,	Europe		19-20 E.	47-40 N.
Buenos Ayres,	La Plata,	South	Amer.	60-00W.	36-00 S.
Burſa,	Bithynia,	Turkey,	Asia	29-00 E.	40-30 N.
C.					
Cachao,	Tonquin,	East-India,	Asia	105-00 E.	21-30 N.
Cadiz,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6-40W.	36-30 N.
Cagliari,	Sardinia	Iſland,	Europe	9-12 E.	39-00 N.
Cairo	Lower	Egypt,	Africa	33-00 E.	30-00 N.
Grand,					
Calais,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-00 E.	51-00 N.
Calecut,	Malabar,	East-India,	Asia	75-00 E.	11-20 N.
Cambodia,	Siam,	East-India,	Asia	104-00 E.	12-30 N.
Cambray,	Cambray,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-15 E.	50-15 N.
Cambridge,	Cambridgesh.	England,	Europe	00-5 E.	52-15 N.
Cambridge New,	Massachusets,	N. England,	Amer.	70-4W.	42-00 N.
Candia,	Candia	Iſland,	Asia	25-00 E.	35-30 N.
Candy,	Ceylone	Iſland,	Asia	79-00 E.	8-00 N.
Canſo,	Nova Scotia,	North,	Amer.	62-00W.	46-00 N.
Canterbury,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-15 E.	51-16 N.
Canton,	Canton,	China,	Asia	112-30 E.	23-25 N.
Cape of Good Hope,	Caffraria,	Hottentots,	Africa	16-20 E.	34-30 S.
Cape Coaſt Caſtle,	Guinea,	Gold Coaſt,	Africa	00-00	5-00 N.
Cape Horn,	Delſuego Iſle,	Patagonia,	S. Am.	80-00W.	57-30 S.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quart.	Longi- D. M.	Latitude. D. D.
Capua,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15 - 00 E.	41 - 20N.
Carelſcroon,	Bleking,	Sweden,	Europe	15 - 00 E.	56 - 20N.
Carliſle,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	2 - 30W.	54 - 45N.
Carthagena,	Murcia,	Spain,	Europe	1 - 05W.	37 - 40N.
CARTHAGENA,	Carthagena,	Terra-firma,	S. Am.	77 - 00W.	11 - 00N.
Carthage,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	9 - 00 E.	36 - 30N.
Caſal,	Montferrat,	Italy,	Europe	8 - 35 E.	45 - 00N.
Caſſel,	Heſſe-caſſel,	Germany,	Europe	9 - 20 E.	51 - 20N.
Caſtiglione,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	11 - 00 E.	45 - 15N.
Cayenne,	Caribbiana,	South	Amer.	53 - 00W.	5 - 00N.
Ceuta,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6 - 30W.	35 - 50N.
Chagre,	Darien,	South	Amer.	82 - 00W.	9 - 50N.
Chamberry,	Savoy,	Italy,	Europe	5 - 45 E.	45 - 40N.
CHARLES TOWN,	Carolina,	North	Amer.	79 - 00W.	32 - 30N.
Civita Vecch.	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	12 - 30 E.	42 - 00N.
Cleeve,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	5 - 36 E.	51 - 40N.
Cochin,	Malabar,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	75 - 00 E.	9 - 30N.
Cologn,	Cologn,	Germany,	Europe	6 - 40 E.	50 - 50N.
Columbo,	Ceylone,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	78 - 00 E.	7 - 00N.
Compoſtella,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	9 - 15W.	43 - 00N.
Coni,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7 - 30 E.	44 - 25N.
Conſtance,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9 - 12 E.	47 - 37N.
CONSTANTINOPLE,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	29 - 15 E.	41 - 30N.
COPENHAGEN,	Zeland,	Denmark,	Europe	13 - 00 E.	55 - 40N.
Corinth,	Morea,	Turkey,	Europe	23 - 00 E.	37 - 30N.
Cork,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	8 - 25W.	51 - 40N.
Corunna,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	9 - 00W.	43 - 10N.
Courtray,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3 - 10 E.	50 - 48N.
Cracow,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	19 - 30 E.	50 - 00N.
Cremona,	Cremoneſe,	Milan,	Europe	10 - 30 E.	45 - 00N.
Creſſy,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2 - 00 E.	50 - 20N.
Cuſco,	Peru,	South	Amer.	70 - 00W.	13 - 00 S.
D.					
DAcca,	Bengal,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	89 - 00 E.	23 - 30N.
Damaſcus,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37 - 20 E.	33 - 15N.
Dantzick,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	19 - 00 E.	54 - 00N.
Delft,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 5 E.	52 - 6N.
DELLY,	Delly,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	79 - 00 E.	28 - 00N.
Delos,	Cyclades,	Turkey,	Europe	25 - 50 E.	37 - 26N.
Delphos,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	22 - 15 E.	38 - 30N.
Deuxponts,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	7 - 15 E.	49 - 25N.
Derbent,	Dagiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	51 - 00 E.	41 - 15N.
Dettingen,	Wetteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 45 E.	50 - 8N.
Dieppe,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1 - 15 E.	49 - 55N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Domingo St.	Hiſpaniola,	Iſland	Amer.	70-00W.	18-20N.
Dort,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-47N.
Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-25 E.	51-10N.
Doway,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-25N.
Dresden,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	13-36 E.	51-00N.
Drogheda,	Leinſter,	Ireland,	Europe	6-30W.	53-45N.
Drontheim,	Drontheim,	Norway,	Europe	10-30 E.	64-00N.
Dublin,	Leinſter,	Ireland,	Europe	6-25W.	53-16N.
Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-20 E.	51-00N.
Durazzo,	Albania,	Turkey,	Europe	20-10 E.	41-37N.
Duſſeldorp,	Berg,	Germany,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-15N.
E.					
Eckeren,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-14 E.	51-23N.
Edghill,	Warwickſhire	England,	Europe	1-26 E.	52- 9N.
Edinburgh,	Lothian,	Scotland,	Europe	3-00W.	56-00N.
Egra,	Bohemia prop	Bohemia,	Europe	12-22 E.	50-10N.
Elbing,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	20-00 E.	54-15N.
Embden,	Embden,	Germany,	Europe	6-45 E.	53 40N.
Epheſus,	Ionia,	Natolia,	Aſia	27-40 E.	37- 9N.
Erzerum,	Turcomania,	Turkey,	Aſia	41-00 E.	40-00N.
Erfurt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	11- 6 E.	51-00N.
Eſſeck,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	20- 8 E.	46-00N.
Eſcurial,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4- 5W.	40-40N.
Exeter,	Devonſhire,	England,	Europe	3-40W.	50-44N.
F.					
Falkirk,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-48W.	56-00N.
Fe, St.	New	Mexico,	Amer.	109-00W.	36-00N.
Ferrara,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	12- 5 E.	44-50N.
Ferrol,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	8-40W.	43-30N.
Faz,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-00W.	33-30N.
Final,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-30N.
Flerus,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30 E.	50-33N.
Florence,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	12-15 E.	43-30N.
Fluſhing,	Zeland,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-25 E.	51-30N.
Fontenoy,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-20 E.	50-39N.
Fontarabia,	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	1-35W.	43-20N.
Frankfort,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30 E.	50-10N.
Frankfort,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	52-22N.
Frankendal,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-15 E.	49-30N.
Frederica,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-30W.	31-00N.
Friburg,	Friburg,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-55 E.	46-50N.
Friburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40 E.	48-12N.
Frontiniac,	Canada,	North	Amer.	77-00W.	43-20N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quart.	Longi- D. M.	Latitude. D. D.
Capua,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15 - 00 E.	41 - 20 N.
Carelſcroon,	Bleking,	Sweden,	Europe	15 - 00 E.	56 - 20 N.
Carliſle,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	2 - 30 W.	54 - 45 N.
Carthagena,	Murcia,	Spain,	Europe	1 - 05 W.	37 - 40 N.
CARTHAGENA,	Carthagena,	Terra-firma,	S. Am.	77 - 00 W.	11 - 00 N.
Carthage,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	9 - 00 E.	36 - 30 N.
Caſal,	Montferrat,	Italy,	Europe	8 - 35 E.	45 - 00 N.
Caſſel,	Heſſe-caſſel,	Germany,	Europe	9 - 20 E.	51 - 20 N.
Caſtiglione,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	11 - 00 E.	45 - 15 N.
Cayenne,	Caribbiana,	South	Amer.	53 - 00 W.	5 - 00 N.
Ceuta,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa.	6 - 30 W.	35 - 50 N.
Chagre,	Darien,	South	Amer.	82 - 00 W.	9 - 50 N.
Chamberry,	Savoy,	Italy,	Europe	5 - 45 E.	45 - 40 N.
CHARLES TOWN,	Carolina,	North	Amer.	79 - 00 W.	32 - 30 N.
Civita Vecch.	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	12 - 30 E.	42 - 00 N.
Cleeve,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	5 - 36 E.	51 - 40 N.
Cochin,	Malabar,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	75 - 00 E.	9 - 30 N.
Cologn,	Cologn,	Germany,	Europe	6 - 40 E.	50 - 50 N.
Columbo,	Ceylone,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	78 - 00 E.	7 - 00 N.
Compoſtella,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	9 - 15 W.	43 - 00 N.
Coni,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7 - 30 E.	44 - 25 N.
Conſtance,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9 - 12 E.	47 - 37 N.
CONSTANTINOPLE,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	29 - 15 E.	41 - 30 N.
COPENHAGEN,	Zeland,	Denmark,	Europe	13 - 00 E.	55 - 40 N.
Corinth,	Morea,	Turkey,	Europe	23 - 00 E.	37 - 30 N.
Cork,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	8 - 25 W.	51 - 40 N.
Corunna,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	9 - 00 W.	43 - 10 N.
Courtray,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3 - 10 E.	50 - 48 N.
Cracow,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	19 - 30 E.	50 - 00 N.
Cremona,	Cremoneſe,	Milan,	Europe	10 - 30 E.	45 - 00 N.
Creſſy,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2 - 00 E.	50 - 20 N.
Cuſco,	Peru,	South	Amer.	70 - 00 W.	13 - 00 S.
D.					
DAcca,	Bengal,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	89 - 00 E.	23 - 30 N.
Damaſcus,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37 - 20 E.	33 - 15 N.
Dantzick,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	19 - 00 E.	54 - 00 N.
Delft,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 5 E.	52 - 6 N.
DELLY,	Delly,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	79 - 00 E.	28 - 00 N.
Delos,	Cyclades,	Turkey,	Europe	25 - 50 E.	37 - 26 N.
Delphos,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	22 - 15 E.	38 - 30 N.
Deuxponts,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	7 - 15 E.	49 - 25 N.
Derbent,	Dagiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	51 - 00 E.	41 - 15 N.
Dettingen,	Wetteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 45 E.	50 - 8 N.
Dieppe,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1 - 15 E.	49 - 55 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Domingo St.	Hiſpaniola,	Iſland	Amer.	70-00W.	18-20N.
Dort,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-47N.
Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-25 E.	51-10N.
Doway,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-25N.
Dresden,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	13-36 E.	51-00N.
Drogheda,	Leinſter,	Ireland,	Europe	6-30W.	53-45N.
Drontheim,	Drontheim,	Norway,	Europe	10-30 E.	64-00N.
Dublin,	Leinſter,	Ireland,	Europe	6-25W.	53-16N.
Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-20 E.	51-00N.
Durazzo,	Albania,	Turkey,	Europe	20-10 E.	41-37N.
Duſſeldorp,	Berg,	Germany,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-15N.
E.					
Eckeren,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-14 E.	51-23N.
Edghill,	Warwickſhire	England,	Europe	1-26 E.	52- 9N.
Edinburgh,	Lothian,	Scotland,	Europe	3-00W.	56-00N.
Egra,	Bohemia prop	Bohemia,	Europe	12-22 E.	50-10N.
Elbing,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	20-00 E.	54-15N.
Embden,	Embden,	Germany,	Europe	6-45 E.	53 40N.
Epheſus,	Ionia,	Natolia,	Aſia	27-40 E.	37- 9N.
Erzerum,	Turcomania,	Turkey,	Aſia	41-00 E.	40-00N.
Erfurt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	11- 6 E.	51-00N.
Eſſeck,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	20- 8 E.	46-00N.
Eſcurial,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4- 5W.	40-40N.
Exeter,	Devonſhire,	England,	Europe	3-40W.	50-44N.
F.					
Falkirk,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-48W.	56-00N.
Fe, St.	New	Mexico,	Amer.	109-00W.	36-00N.
Ferrara,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	12- 5 E.	44-50N.
Ferrol,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	8-40W.	43-30N.
Fez,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-00W.	33-30N.
Final,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-30N.
Flerus,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30 E.	50-33N.
Florence,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	12-15 E.	43-30N.
Fluſhing,	Zeland,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-25 E.	51-30N.
Fontenoy,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-20 E.	50-39N.
Fontarabia,	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	1-35W.	43-20N.
Frankfort,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30 E.	50-10N.
Frankfort,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	52-22N.
Frankendal,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-15 E.	49-30N.
Frederica,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-30W.	31-00N.
Friburg,	Friburg,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-55 E.	46-50N.
Friburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40 E.	48-12N.
Frontiniac,	Canada,	North	Amer.	77-00W.	43-20N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Furnes,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2 25 E.	51 - 10 N.
Furſtenburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 30 E.	47 - 50 N.

G.

Gallipoli,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	28 - 00 E.	40 - 45 N.
Gelders,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	6 - 00 E.	51 - 35 N.
Geneva,	Savoy,	Italy,	Europe	6 - 00 E.	46 - 20 N.
Genoa,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9 - 30 E.	44 - 30 N.
Ghent,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3 - 36 E.	51 - 00 N.
Gibraltar,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6 - 00 W.	36 - 00 N.
Girone,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	2 - 35 E.	42 - 00 N.
Glaſgow,	Clydſdale,	Scotland,	Europe	4 - 8 W.	55 - 50 N.
Gneſna,	Great Poland,	Poland,	Europe	18 - 00 E.	53 - 00 N.
Goa,	Malabar,	East-India,	Aſia	73 - 20 E.	15 - 20 N.
Gombron,	Farſiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	55 - 30 E.	27 - 30 N.
Gottenburg,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	11 - 30 E.	58 - 00 N.
Granada,	Granada,	Spain,	Europe	3 - 40 W.	37 - 15 N.
Grenoble,	Dauphine,	France,	Europe	5 - 28 E.	45 - 12 N.
Grodno,	Lithuania,	Poland,	Europe	24 - 00 E.	53 - 40 N.
Groningen,	Groningen,	Netherlands,	Europe	6 - 40 E.	53 - 20 N.

H.

Hague,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 00 E.	52 - 10 N.
Haerlem,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 10 E.	52 - 20 N.
Hamburgh,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	9 - 40 E.	54 - 00 N.
Hanover,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	9 - 35 E.	52 - 32 N.
Hanau,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 45 E.	50 - 12 N.
Havanna,	Cuba	Iſland,	Amer.	84 - 00 W.	23 - 00 N.
Heidelburg,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 40 E.	49 - 20 N.
Helena, St.	Helens	Iſland,	Africa	6 - 30 W.	16 - 00 S.
Hermanſtadt,		Tranſylvania	Europe	24 - 00 E.	46 - 32 N.
Hildeſheim,	Hildeſheim,	Germany,	Europe	10 - 00 E.	52 - 17 N.
Hoenzolern,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 50 E.	48 - 20 N.

I.

Iago, St.	Jamaica	Iſland,	Amer.	76 - 30 W.	18 - 20 N.
Iago, St.	Cuba	Iſland,	Amer.	76 - 30 W.	20 - 00 N.
Iago, St.	Chili,	South	Amer.	77 - 00 W.	34 - 00 S.
James Town	James County,	Virginia,	Amer.	76 - 00 W.	37 - 30 N.
Jerusalem	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	36 - 00 E.	32 - 00 N.
Ingolſtadt,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11 - 30 E.	48 - 45 N.
Inſpruc,	Auſtria,	Germany,	Europe	11 - 26 E.	47 - 12 N.
Ispahan,	Iracagem,	Perſia,	Aſia	50 - 00 E.	32 - 30 N.
Juliers,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	6 - 00 E.	50 - 55 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
K.				D. M.	D. M.
Kaminiec,	Podolia,	Poland,	Europe	26-30 E.	48-00 N.
Kaffa,	Crim	Tartary,	Europe	37-00 E.	44-55 N.
Kexholm,	Kexholm,	Ruſſia,	Europe	30-00 E.	61-30 N.
Kingſton,	Jamaica,	American Iſle,		77 W.	17-30 N.
Kiof,	Ukrain,	Ruſſia,	Europe	30-30 E.	51-00 N.
Kingſale,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	8-20 W.	51-32 N.
Koningsburgh	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	21-00 E.	54-40 N.
Koningſeck,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-23 E.	47-50 N.
L.					
Landau,	Alſace,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	49-12 N.
Leghorn	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	43-30 N.
Leipſic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-40 E.	51-20 N.
Lemburg,	Red Ruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	49-00 N.
Leopoldſtadt,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	18-06 E.	48-55 N.
Lepanto,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	23-00 E.	38-00 N.
Lewarden,	Frieſland,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-35 E.	53-20 N.
Leyden,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-12 N.
LIEGE,	Liege,	Weſtphalia,	Europe	5-36 E.	50-40 N.
LIMA,	Lima,	Peru,	S. Amer	76-00 W.	12-30 S.
Limburg,	Limburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-05 E.	50-37 N.
Limeric,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	8-30 W.	52-35 N.
Lintz,	Auſtria,	Germany,	Europe	14-00 E.	48-18 N.
Liſle,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-42 N.
LISBON,	Eſtremadura,	Portugal,	Europe	9-25 W.	38 45 N.
LONDON,	Middleſex,	England,	Europe	00-00	51-30 N.
Londonderry,	Ulſter,	Ireland,	Europe	7-40 W.	54-52 N.
Loretto,	Popes territor.	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	43-15 N.
LOUISBOURG	Cape Breton,	Iſland,	Amer.	61-30 W.	46-50 N.
Lublin,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	22-15 E.	51-30 N.
Lubeck,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	10-35 E.	54-20 N.
Lucern,	Lucern,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-12 E.	47-00 N.
Luxemburg,	Luxemburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-08 E.	49-45 N.
Lyons,	Lyonois,	France,	Europe	4-55 E.	45-50 N.
M.					
MADRID,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-15 W.	40-30 N.
Maeſtricht,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-40 E.	50-55 N.
Magdeburg,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-00 E.	52-15 N.
Mahon Port,	Minorca,	Iſland,	Europe	4-06 E.	39-50 N.
Majorca,	Majorca Iſle,	Spain,	Europe	2-30 E.	39-30 N.
Malo, St.	Bretany,	France,	Europe	2-00 W.	48-40 N.
Malacca,	Malacca,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	100-00 E.	2-30 N.
Malaga,	Granada,	Spain,	Europe	4-45 W.	36-40 N.
Malta,	Malta Iſle	Mediterranean	Europe	15-00 E.	35 15 N.

Town.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Malines, or Mechlin,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-22 E.	51-10 N.
MANTUA,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	45-20 N.
Marpurg,	Heſſe,	Germany,	Europe	8-40 E.	50-40 N.
Marſeilles,	Provence,	France,	Europe	5-20 E.	43-15 N.
Martinico,	Martinico Iſle,	Weſt-Indies,	Amer.	61-00 W.	14-30 N.
Maſſa,	Maſſa Carara,	Italy,	Europe	10-40 E.	43-55 N.
MECCA,	Mecca,	Arabia,	Aſia	43-30 E.	21-20 N.
Mentz,	Mentz,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	50-00 N.
Meſſina,	Sicily,	Iſland,	Europe	15-40 E.	38-30 N.
Metz,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	6-00 E.	49-16 N.
MEXICO,	Mexico,	North	Amer.	103-00 W.	20-00 N.
MILAN,	Milaneſe,	Italy,	Europe	9 30 E.	45-25 N.
Mittau,	Courland,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	56-40 N.
Mocho,	Mocho,	Arabia Felix,	Aſia	45-00 E.	13-00 N.
MODENA,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	11-20 E.	44-45 N.
Mons,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-33 E.	50-34 N.
Montpelier,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	3-50 E.	43-37 N.
MOSCOW,	Moſcow,	Ruſſia,	Europe	38-00 E.	55-45 N.
Mouſul,	Meſopotamia,	Turkey,	Aſia	43-00 E.	36-00 N.
Munſter,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	7-10 E.	52-00 N.
MUNICH,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-32 E.	48-05 N.
N.					
NAmur,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-50 E.	50-30 N.
NANCY,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	6-00 E.	48-44 N.
Nants,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	1-30 W.	47-15 N.
Nanking,	Nanking,	China,	Aſia	118-30 E.	32-00 N.
NAPLES,	Lavoro,	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	41-00 N.
Narva,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	27-35 E.	59-00 N.
Narbonne,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	2-40 E.	43-18 N.
Naſſau,	Upper Rhine,	Germany,	Europe	7-25 E.	50-21 N.
Niſmes,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	4-26 E	43-40 N.
Norwich,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	1-26 E.	52-40 N.
Norkopping,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	15-30 E.	58-20 N.
Nuremburg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	49-30 N.
O.					
OCzacow,	Tartary,	Turkey,	Europe	35-00 E.	46-00 N.
Olmutz,	Moravia,	Bohemia,	Europe	16-45 E.	49-40 N.
Oliva,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	18-30 E.	54-20 N.
Onſpach,	See Anſpach.				
Orange,	Provence,	France,	Europe	4-46 E.	44-10 N.
Oran,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	00-00	36-30 N.
Orbitello,	Del Preſidii,	Tuſcany,	Europe	12-00 E.	42-30 N.
Ormus,	Ormus Iſle,	Perſia,	Aſia	56-00 E.	27-30 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Orſowa,	Temeſwaer,	Temeſwaer,	Europe	22-00 E.	45-30 N.
Oſnabrug,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40 E.	52-31 N.
Oſtend,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-45 E.	51-15 N.
Otranto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	19-15 E.	40-12 N.
Oudenard,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-50 E.	51-15 N.
Oxford,	Oxfordſhire,	England,	Europe	1-15 E.	51-45 N.
P.					
PAdua,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	12-15 E.	45-30 N.
Paita,	Peru,	South	Amer.	80-00W.	5-00 S.
PALERMO,	Mazara,	Sicily Iſle,	Europe	13-00 E.	38-30 N.
Palmyra,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	39-00 E.	33-00 N.
Pampeluna,	Navarre,	Spain,	Europe	1-30W.	43-15 N.
Panama,	Darien,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	82-00W.	9-00 N.
PARIS,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	2-25 E.	48-50 N.
PARMA,	Parmeſan,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	44-45 N.
Paſſau,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	13-30 E.	48-30 N.
Pavia,	Milaneſe,	Italy,	Europe	9-40 E.	45-15 N.
PEGU,	Pegu,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	97-00 E.	17-30 N.
PEKING,	Peking,	China,	Aſia	111-00 E.	40-00 N.
Perſepolis,	Iracagem,	Perſia,	Aſia	54-00 E.	30-30 N.
Perth,	Perth,	Scotland,	Europe	3-10W.	56-25 N.
Peterborough,	Northamptonſhire,	England,	Europe	0-15 E.	52-33 N.
PETERSBURG,	Ingria,	Ruſſia,	Europe	31-00 E.	60-00 N.
Petitguaves,	Hiſpaniola	Iſland,	Amer.	76 00W.	18-5 N.
PHILADELPHIA,	Penſylvania,	North	Amer.	74-00W.	40-50 N.
Philippi,	Macedonia,	Turkey,	Europe	25-00 E.	41-00 N.
Philipſburg,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-16 E.	49-48 N.
Placentia,	Parmeſan,	Italy,	Europe	10-25 E.	45-00 N.
Pignerol,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7-15 E.	44-45 N.
Piſa,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	43-36 N.
Piſcataway,	N. Hampſhire,	North	Amer.	70-00W.	43-35 N.
Placentia,	Eſtremadura,	Spain,	Europe	6-00W.	39-45 N.
Plata,	Plata,	South	Amer.	66-30W.	22-30 S.
Plymouth,	Devon,	England,	Europe	4-27W.	50-26 N.
Poictiers,	Poictou,	France,	Europe	00-15 E.	46-40 N.
Pondicherry,	Coromandel,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	80-00 E.	12-27 N.
Portalegre,	Alentejo,	Portugal,	Europe	8-00W.	39-20 N.
Port l'Orient,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	3-15W.	47-42 N.
Porto, or Oporto	Entreminho Douro	Portugal,	Europe	9-00W.	41-10 N.
Porto-Bello,	Darien,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	82-00W.	10-00 N.
Porto-Cavallo	Caracos,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	67-30W.	10-30 N.
Porto-Rico,	Porto-Rico,	Iſland,	Amer.	65-00W.	18-00 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
PORT ROYAL	Jamaica	Iſland,	Amer.	77 - 00 W.	17 - 30 N.
Port-Royal,	South	Carolina,	Amer.	80 - 00 W.	31 - 45 N.
Port St. Mary's	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6 - 30 W.	36 - 32 N.
Portſmouth,	Hampſhire,	England,	Europe	1 - 6 W.	50 - 48 N.
Potoſi,	Los Charcas,	Peru,	Amer.	67 - 00 W.	22 - 00 S.
PRAGUE,		Bohemia,	Europe	14 - 20 E.	50 - 00 N.
Precop,	Crim-	Tartary,	Europe	37 - 40 E.	46 - 40 N.
PRESBURG,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	17 - 30 E	48 - 20 N.
Preſton,	Lancaſhire,	England,	Europe	2 - 32 W.	53 - 45 N.
Pultowa,	Ukrain,	Ruſſia,	Europe	35 - 00 E.	50 - 00 N.
Purisburg,	Georgia,	S. Carolina,	Amer.	81 - 00 W.	31 - 45 N.
Pyrmont,	Lyppe,	Germany,	Europe	9 - 00 E	52 - 00 N.
Q.					
QUEBEC,	French	Canada,	N. Am.	74 - 00 W.	47 - 35 N.
Quitto,	Quitto,	Peru,	S. Am.	78 - 00 W.	00 - 30 S.
R.					
RAab,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	18 - 00 E.	48 - 00 N.
Ramillies,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 50 E.	50 - 46 N.
Ramſgate,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1 - 22 E.	51 - 20 N.
Raſtadt,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 00 E.	48 - 45 N.
Ratisbon,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	12 - 5 E.	49 - 00 N.
Ravenna,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	13 - 00 E.	44 - 30 N.
Reggio,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	11 - 00 E.	44 - 45 N.
Reggio,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15 - 50 E.	38 - 28 N.
Rennes,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	1 - 45 W.	48 - 5 N.
Revel,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	24 - 00 E.	59 - 00 N.
RHODES,	Rhodes	Iſland,	Aſia	28 - 00 E.	36 - 20 N.
Riga,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	24 - 00 E.	57 - 00 N.
Rochelle,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	1 - 5 W.	46 - 7 N.
Rocheſter,	Kent,	England,	Europe	0 - 34 E.	51 - 22 N.
Rochfort,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	1 - 00 W.	46 - 00 N.
ROME,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	13 - 00 E.	41 - 45 N.
Rotterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 20 E.	52 - 00 N.
Rouen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1 - 6 E.	49 - 30 N.
Rypen,	Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9 - 00 E.	55 - 30 N.
Ryſwick,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 40 E.	52 - 8 N.
S.					
SAguntum, or Morviedro,	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	0 - 40 W.	39 - 35 N.
Sayd, or Thebes	Upper	Egypt,	Africa	32 - 20 E.	27 - 00 N.
Saintes,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	0 - 36 W.	45 - 50 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Salamanca,	Leon,	Spain,	Europe	6-10W.	41-00N.
SALANKAMEN,	Ratſcia,	Sclavonia,	Europe	21-00 E.	45-20N.
Salerno,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-20 E.	40-40N.
Salisbury,	Wiltſhire,	England,	Europe	1-55W.	51-6N.
Sallee,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	7-00W.	34-00N.
Salonichi,	Macedon,	Turkey,	Europe	24-00 E.	41-00N.
Saltsburg,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	13-00 E.	47-45N.
SAMARCAND,	Usbec,	Tartary,	Aſia	66-00 E.	40-00N.
Samaria,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	38-00 E.	32-40N.
Samos,	Samos Iſle,	Turkey,	Aſia	27-30 E.	37-30N.
Sandwich,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-20 E.	51-20N.
Saragoſſa,	Arragon,	Spain,	Europe	1-15W.	41-32N.
Sardam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-28N.
Savanna,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-20W.	32-00N.
Savona,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-25N.
Scalloway,	Shetland	Iſles,	Europe	1-5 E.	61-12N.
Scanderoon,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37-00 E.	36-15N.
Scarborough,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	00-00	54-18N.
Scaffhouſe,	Scaffhouſe,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-40 E.	47-42N.
Schellenberg,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	48-45N.
Scheneehtida,	New York,	North	Amer.	72-30W.	42-30N.
Schiras,	Farſiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	53-00 E.	30-00N.
Scone,	Perth,	Scotland,	Europe	3-15W.	56-28N.
Sebaſtian, St.	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	1-50W.	43-35N.
Sedan,	Champain,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	49-46N.
Segovia,	Old Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-35W.	41-00N.
Senef,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-10 E.	50-26N.
Seſtos,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	27-30 E.	40-00N.
Seville,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6-00W.	37-15N.
Shaftsbury,	Dorſetſhire,	England,	Europe	2-20W.	51-6N.
Sheffield,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	1-20W.	53-26N.
Shields,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	55-00N.
Sherbro,	Guinea,	———	Africa,	11-00W.	6-00N.
Sheerneſs,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-50 E.	51-25N.
Shrewsbury,	Shropſhire,	England,	Europe	2-46W.	52-46N.
SIAM,	Siam,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	101-00 E.	14-30N.
Siden,	Arabia	Deſerta,	Aſia	42-15 E.	21-20N.
Sienna,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	12-30 E.	43-20N.
Sion,	Valais,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-20 E.	46-15N.
Sleſwick,	South Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9-45 E.	54-45N.
Sluys,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-15 E.	51-18N.
Smyrna,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	27-00 E.	37-30N.
Soiſſons,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	3-21 E.	49-28N.
Solothurn,	Soleure,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-15 E.	47-18N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Southampton,	Hampſhire,	England,	Europe	1-30W.	50-55 N.
Spaw,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	5-50 E.	50-32 N.
Spire,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-17 E.	49-16 N.
Stafford,	Staffordſhire,	England,	Europe	2-6W.	52-50 N.
Steenkirk,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-8 E.	50-45 N.
Sterling,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-50W.	56-12 N.
Stetin,	Pomerania,	Germany,	Europe	14-50 E.	53-30 N.
STOCKHOLM,	Uplandia,	Sweden,	Europe	18-00 E.	59-30 N.
Stockton,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	54-33 N.
Stralſund,	Pomerania,	Germany,	Europe	13-22 E.	54-23 N.
STRASBURG,	Alſace,	Germany,	Europe	7-35 E.	48-38 N.
Stutgart,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	48-40 N.
Suez,	Suez,	Egypt,	Africa,	34-30 E.	30-00 N.
Sunderland,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	54-55 N.
SURAT,	Cambaya,	East-India,	Aſia	72-20 E.	21-30 N.
SURINAM,	Surinam,	South	Amer.	56-00W.	6-30 N.
Swerin,	Mecklenburg,	Germany,	Europe	11-30 E.	54-00 N.
Switz,	Switz,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-00 N.
Syracuſe,	Sicily	Iſland,	Europe	15-5 E.	37-25 N.
T.					
TAngier,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	7-00W.	35-40 N.
Tanjour,	Tanjour,	East-India,	Aſia	79-30 E.	11-00 N.
Taragon,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	1-15 E.	41-6 N.
Taranto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	18-15 E.	40-32 N.
Tarſus, or Taraſſio,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	35-00 E.	37-00 N.
Tauris, or Ecbatana,	Adirbeitzan,	Perſia,	Aſia	46-30 E.	38-20 N.
TEMESWAER,	Temeſwaer	Bannat,	Europe	22-00 E.	45-55 N.
Tervere,	Zeland,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-35 E.	51-38 N.
Tetuan,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-35W.	35-40 N.
Thebes, ſee Said.					
Thebes, or Thiva,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	24-00 E.	38-10 N.
Thomas, St.	Coromandel,	India,	Aſia	80-00 E.	13-00 N.
Thoulon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	6-00 E.	43-5 N.
Thouloſe,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	1-5 E.	43-40 N.
Tinmouth,	Northumberland,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	55-00 N.
Tivoli, or Tibur,	Campania,	Italy,	Europe	13-35 E.	42-00 N.
TOBOLSKI,	Siberia,	Ruſſia,	Aſia	63-00 E.	57-30 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D M.
Tockay,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	21-00 E.	48-10 N.
TOLEDO,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-12 W.	39-45 N.
Tolen,	Zeland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	51-30 N.
Tongeren,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	5-22 E.	50-54 N.
Torne,	Torne,	Lapland,	Europe	22-45 E.	65-45 N.
Tortoſa,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	00-15 E.	40-45 N.
Toul,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	5-42 E.	48-45 N.
Tournay,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-30 E.	50-37 N.
Tours,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	00-45 E.	47-25 N.
Trapano,	Sicily	Iſland,	Europe	12- 8 E.	38-00 N.
Trapeſond,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	42-20 E.	42-26 N.
Travemund,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	10-45 E.	54-30 N.
TRENT,	Trent,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	46- 5 N.
TRIERS, or Treves,	Treves,	Germany,	Europe	6-10 E.	49-55 N.
Trieſte,	Iſtria,	Venice,	Europe	14-00 E.	46- 5 N.
TRIPOLI,	Tripoli,	Barbary,	Africa	14-30 E.	33-30 N.
Tripoli,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	36-15 E.	34-30 N.
Trois Rivieres,	Canada,	North	Amer.	75-00 W.	46-45 N.
Troyes,	Champain,	France,	Europe	4- 5 E.	48-15 N.
Troy Ruins,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	26-30 E.	39-30 N.
Tubingen,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-55 E.	48-26 N.
Tunbridge,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-16 E.	51-14 N.
TUNIS,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	10-00 E.	36-20 N.
TURIN,	Piedmont	Italy,	Europe	7-16 E.	44-50 N.
Tyre,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	36-00 E.	32-32 N.

V.

VAdo,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9- 8 E.	44-16 N.
Valencia,	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	00-35 W.	39-20 N.
Valenciennes,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-23 E.	50-24 N.
Valladolid,	Old Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-50 W.	41-36 N.
Vallangin,	Vallangin,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-40 E.	47-10 N.
Veit, St.	Carinthia,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	45-40 N.
VENICE,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	45-40 N.
Venlo,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-34 N.
Vera Cruz,	Tlaſcala,	Mexico,	Amer.	100-00 W.	18-30 N.
Verdun,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	5-10 E.	49-14 N.
Verona,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	45-20 N.
Verſailles,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	2-15 E.	48-46 N.
Verue,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	8-00 E.	45-00 N.
Viana,	Entreminho Douro,	Portugal,	Europe	9-15 W.	41-40 N.
Victoria,	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	2-45 W.	43- 6 N

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
VIENNA,	Auſtria,	Germany,	Europe	16 20 E.	48 - 20 N.
Vienne,	Dauphine,	France,	Europe	4 - 44 E.	45 - 35 N.
Vigo,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	9 - 18 W.	42 - 15 N.
Villa Franca,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7 - 8 E.	43 - 45 N.
Villa Vicioſa,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	3 - 20 W.	40 - 50 N.
Villivorden,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 20 E.	51 - 00 N.
ULM,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	10 - 00 E.	48 - 24 N.
Uma,	Lapland,	Sweden,	Europe	18 - 20 E.	63 - 50 N.
Underwald,	Underwald,	Switzerland,	Europe	7 - 00 E.	46 - 30 N.
Upſal,	Upland,	Sweden,	Europe	17 - 30 E.	60 - 00 N.
Urbino,	Pope's Dom.	Italy,	Europe	13 - 50 E.	43 - 40 N.
Uri,	Uri,	Switzerland,	Europe	8 - 30 E.	46 - 50 N.
Utica, or Byſerta,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	9 - 30 E.	37 - 00 N.
Utrecht,	Utrecht,	Netherlands,	Europe	5 - 00 E.	52 - 7 N.
W.					
WAradin,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	21 - 50 E.	47 - 15 N.
WARSAW,	Warſovia,	Poland,	Europe	21 - 5 E.	52 - 15 N.
Warwick,	Warwickſhire	England,	Europe	3 - 00 E.	52 - 20 N.
Waterford,	Waterford,	Ireland,	Europe	7 - 00 W.	52 - 12 N.
Weimar,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	11 - 25 E.	51 - 00 N.
Weiſſenburg,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	18 - 30 E.	47 - 22 N.
Wells,	Somerſetſhire,	England,	Europe	2 - 35 W.	51 - 20 N.
Weſel,	Cleves,	Germany,	Europe	6 - 5 E.	51 - 37 N.
WESTMINSTER,	Middleſex,	England,	Europe	00 - 00	51 - 30 N.
Wetſlar,	Wetteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 15 E.	50 - 30 N.
Wexford,	Wexford,	Ireland,	Europe	6 - 25 W.	52 - 15 N.
Weymouth,	Dorſetſhire,	England,	Europe	2 - 34 W.	50 - 40 N.
Whidah, or Fidah,	Guinea,	Slave Coaſt,	Africa	3 - 00 E.	6 - 00 N.
Whitehaven,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	3 - 16 W.	54 - 30 N.
Wiburg,	Finland,	Ruſſia,	Europe	29 - 00 E.	61 - 00 N.
Wiburg,	Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9 - 16 E.	56 - 20 N.
Wicklow,	Wicklow,	Ireland,	Europe	6 - 30 W.	52 - 50 N.
WILLIAMSBURGH,	———	Virginia,	Amer.	76 - 30 W.	37 - 20 N.
Williamſtadt,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 20 E.	51 - 44 N.
Wilna,	Lithuania,	Poland,	Europe	25 - 15 E.	55 - 00 N.
Winchelſea,	Suſſex,	England,	Europe	00 - 50 E.	50 - 58 N.
Wincheſter,	Hampſhire,	England,	Europe	1 - 24 W.	51 - 6 N.
Windſor,	Berkſhire,	England,	Europe	00 - 39 W.	51 - 28 N.
Wiſmar,	Mecklenburg,	Germany,	Europe	11 - 31 E.	54 - 15 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Wittenburg,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-20 E.	53-20 N.
Wolfenbuttle,	Brunſwick,	Germany,	Europe	10-32 E	52-20 N.
Wologda,	Wologda,	Ruſſia,	Europe	42-20 E.	59-00 N.
Woodſtock,	Oxfordſhire,	England,	Europe	1-17 W.	51-50 N.
Woolwich,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-10 E.	51-30 N.
Worceſter,	Worceſterſhir.	England,	Europe	2-15 W.	52-15 N.
Worms,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8- 5 E.	49-38 N.
Woronetz,	Belgorod,	Ruſſia,	Europe	40-00 E.	52-00 N.
Wurtsburg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	9-50 E.	49-46 N.
Wynendale,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	51- 5 N.
X.					
Xaliſco,	Mexico,	North .	Amer.	110-00 W.	22-20 N.
Y.					
Yarmouth,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	2-00 E.	52-45 N.
York,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	0-50 W.	54-00 N.
York, New,	York,	North	Amer.	72-30 W.	41-00 N.
Ypres,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-46 E.	50-54 N.
Yvica,	Yvica Iſle,	Spain,	Europe	1-00 E.	39-00 N.
Z.					
Zant,	Zant Iſle,	Venice,	Europe	21-30 E.	37-50 N.
Zeits,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-20 E.	51-00 N.
Zell,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	52-52 N.
Zerbſt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-33 E.	52-00 N.
Zug,	Zug,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-35 E.	46-55 N.
Zurich,	Zurich,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-52 N.
Zutphen,	Zutphen,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-00 E.	52-15 N.

FINIS.

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER for placing the MAPS.

I. THE World, to face the Introduction.
II. The Sphere, to be put after the firſt Leaf of the ſaid Introduction.
III. *Europe*, to face Page 1. of the Book.
IV. *Spain* and *Portugal*, page 3.
V. *France*, page 38.
VI. *Italy*, page 57.
VII. The Seven United Provinces, with the *Auſtrian*, *French*, and *Dutch Netherlands*, page 93.
VIII. *Germany*, page 107.
IX. *Hungary*, with *Turkey* in *Europe*, page 130.
X. *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and *Pruſſia*, page 140.
XI. *Ruſſia*, or *Muſcovy* in *Europe*, page 149.
XII. *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Finland*, p. 162.
XIII. *England* and *Wales*, page 184.
XIV. *Scotland*, page 322.
XV. *Ireland*, page 344.
XVI. *Aſia*, p. 364.
XVII. *Turkey* in *Aſia*, page 366.
XVIII. *Eaſt-Indies*, page 390.
XIX. *Africa*, page 434.
XX. *North America*, page 480.
XXI. *South America*, page 490.
XXII. *Weſt-Indies*, page 538.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

N. B. The Binder is deſired to beat the Book before he places the Cuts; and to beat the three firſt and two laſt Sheets of the Book, but little.